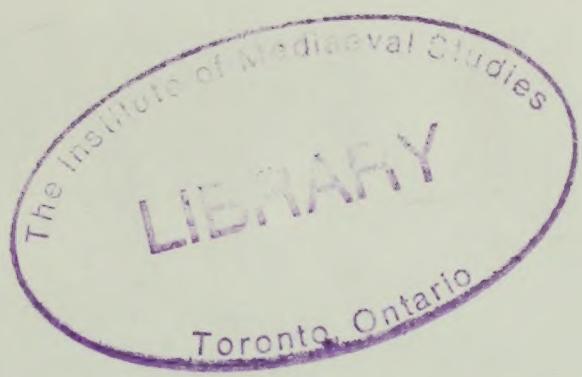






Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
University of Toronto

<http://www.archive.org/details/mittelenglisches00bran>





# Mittelenglische Sprach- und Literaturproben.

Ersatz für Mätzners Altenglische Sprachproben.

Mit etymologischem Wörterbuch  
zugleich für Chaucer.

Herausgegeben

von

A. Brandl und O. Zippel.



Berlin.  
Weidmannsche Buchhandlung.  
1917.



*Jan van Hooy  
80.- Du Gu*

# Mittelenglische Sprach- und Literaturproben.

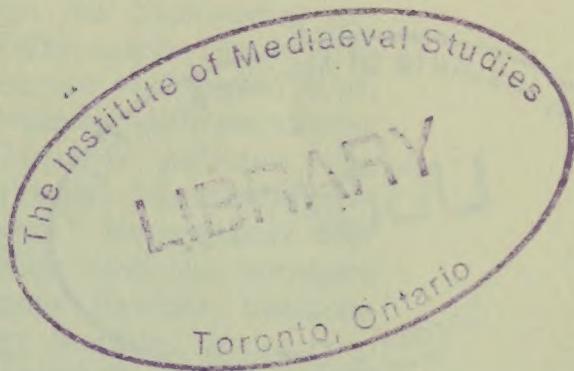
Ersatz für Mätzners Altenglische Sprachproben.

Mit etymologischem Wörterbuch  
zugleich für Chaucer.

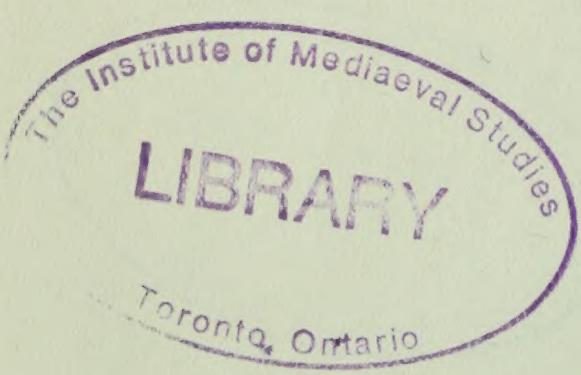
Herausgegeben

von

A. Brandl und O. Zippel.



Berlin  
Weidmannsche Buchhandlung  
1917



Weimar. — Druck von R. Wagner Sohn.

## Vorwort.

Das Bedürfnis des Seminars hat es veranlaßt, daß den vielen und vielfach rühmenswerten Lese- und Übungsbüchern, die den me. Studien bereits dienen, hiemit ein neues hinzugefügt wird.

Die Reimkritik, als das Bemühen, den Sprachgebrauch eines Dichters aus seinen Reimen herauszulesen, so daß die Trübungen des ursprünglichen Wortlautes durch Willkür und Fehler der Abschreiber beseitigt werden, ist erfahrungsgemäß ein vorzügliches, vielleicht das beste Mittel, um die Sprachgeschichte einzuüben. Kein richtiges Anglisten-seminar ohne regelmäßige Arbeiten in Reimkritik. Aber mit weniger als etwa 300 Reimen läßt sich selten ein halbwegs umfassendes Sprachbild eines Autors darstellen. Die kurzen Proben, wie sie gewöhnlich in den Übungsbüchern erscheinen, reichen dazu nicht aus. In Zupitz-Schippers Übungsbuch sind nur vier Stücke mit dieser Zahl Reime vorhanden: Poema Morale, Dame Sirith, Robert Manning, Towneley-Noah; da ist nicht viel Abwechselung möglich. Um mich bei den Übungen besser röhren zu können, habe ich hier eine Reihe Texte des angegebenen Umfangs zusammengestellt. Das Buch ist dabei ziemlich angeschwollen; dank dem Entgegenkommen der Verlagsbuchhandlung ist aber der Preis doch innerhalb der Grenzen studenter Mittel geblieben.

Bei der Auslese schwiebte das Ziel vor, für alle wichtigeren me. Sprachgebiete möglichst solche Denkmäler zu wählen, deren Entstehungsort und -zeit durch äußere Anhaltspunkte gesichert ist. Was sie an Anspielungen solcher Art enthalten, ist regelmäßig mit abgedruckt. Der Studierende soll vor allem die Grundlagen kennen lernen, auf denen unser vielfach theoretisches Gebäude der me. Grammatik errichtet ist.

Reimdenkmäler haben naturgemäß den Kern der Sammlung geliefert. Um aber auch die Schreibungen in gebührendem Grade studieren zu lassen, habe ich die Hss., wo deren mehrere vorhanden sind, oder wenigstens die wichtigeren dieser Hss. vollständig nebeneinander mitgeteilt. Mit Absicht wurden auch einige Gedichte geboten, die uns in minder schulgerechter Aufzeichnung vorliegen (Bannockburn-Weissagung, Ballade über die schottischen Kriege). Namentlich aber dient diesem Zwecke die Abteilung Prosa. Endlich sind die wenigen sicheren Originalhandschriften, die wir aus dieser Periode besitzen (Orrm, Dan Michel), ausgiebig mit berücksichtigt worden.

In literarhistorischer Hinsicht ist der Grundsatz durchgeführt, jedem Text die Quelle beizufügen, oder doch jene Vorstufe, die einer unmittelbaren Quelle möglichst nahe kommt. Manchmal (wie beim Tristrem oder Alisaunder) hat die Zugänglichkeit der Quelle geradezu es bedingt, welcher Teil einer größeren Dichtung aufgenommen wurde. Um jedoch darüber hinaus zu Beobachtungen über Stilgeschichte anzuregen, über den Einfluß des dichterischen Zweckes, der literarischen Gattung, des Versmaßes, auch örtlicher, zeitlicher und professioneller Verhältnisse auf die Darstellungsweise, habe ich wiederholt ein und

dasselbe Motiv (Tod Arthurs, Geburt Jesu) durch eine Reihe verschiedenartiger Dichtungen verfolgt, durch Chroniken und Romanzen, Homilien und Spiele, durch gelehrte, höfische und volkstümliche Sphären, durch rhetorische Mode von c. 1200 bis c. 1400. Wenn ein grammatisches Übungsbuch zugleich dem Studium der höheren Form dienen kann, soll man sich die Gelegenheit dazu nicht entgehen lassen.

Adelige und spielmännische Sitte, politische Fragen und bürgerliche Bewegungen sind endlich nach Möglichkeit mit bedacht worden. Vom Leben der me. Zeit einen Durchschnitt zu erhalten ist für den Anglisten um so wichtiger, als sich gerade in jener Periode der englische Volkscharakter mit seiner Mischung von Puritanertum und Gentlemanart herausbildete, wie er uns noch heute im wesentlichen entgegentritt. Bei Langland erscheint zuerst der Puritaner, bei Chaucer der Gentleman literarisch ausgeprägt. Schon der Anfänger soll es erfahren, daß zur Philologie auch ein Stück Seelengeschichte gehört.

Verantwortlich für diese Wahl der Texte und für ihre Anordnung bin ich fast allein. Dagegen hat den Abdruck der Texte ausschließlich Dr. Otto Zippel besorgt, der Assistent des Englischen Seminars in Berlin, der hiezu durch seine historisch-kritische Ausgabe von Thomson's Jahreszeiten (Palaestra 66) vorbereitet war. Nur bei einem Teil der Texte hat sich Herr Zippel mit einer bloßen Wiedergabe der schon vorhandenen Ausgaben begnügt, weil diese von Forschern mit moderner Genauigkeit gemacht waren, nämlich bei King Horn, Horn Childe, Tristrem, Barber, Alliterative Mort Arthur, Genesis & E., Metrical Homilies, Christmas Carol, Love Song, Proverbs of Alfred, Piers Plowman, Gower, Towneley Plays, Proclamation, Translations of Gospel, Wycliffe, Petition, Malory; auch bei Lazamon B, weil diese Hs. ohne künstliche Mittel und sehr viel Zeitaufgebot sehr schwer zu entziffern ist. Alle übrigen Texte hat Zippel auf den englischen Bibliotheken mit den Hss. verglichen. Für die Dichtung "Evil Times of Edward II" hat Prof. Breul in Cambridge die Hs. C und Mr. Meikle<sup>1)</sup> von der Universität Edinburg die Hs. E freundlichst nachgesehen. "Sawles Warde" wurde durch Herrn Rackwitz-Berlin und Mr. Blackshaw-Manchester kollationiert. Die wichtigsten Stellen, die zu berichtigen waren, sind im folgenden zusammengestellt.

S. 9 A 160 to] him to las M(adden)	A 173 eorle M	11 A 196 muchelre M
16 A 294 lasten M	81 3416 Boteler] boleter B(ruce)	82 3454 both B
104 11229 thoru Morris	111 119 never K(onrath)	156 hadde K
Stengel	116 118 What Mätzner	115 75 bat on] bon on
125 1115 For Gadow	137 19 y] ye R(itson-Hazlitt)	138 122 zour sped] g. spel R
139 140 When R	156 9018 calle H] calles F(urnivall)	157 9075 barefore F
9088 hande F	9090 twelvemonþe F	9103 hand F
dyd F	9182 hade F	9186 graunted F
160 2 witte M(orris)	9 Before M	159 9231 hade F
42 is M	20 god M	9249 make f. H] f. F
43, 64 Stellung von his] f. M	28 call M	160 2 witte M
124 ryght M	34 Beifügung von at] f. M	34 Beifügung von at] f. M
129 wake M	57 skill M	92 bothe M
136 And M	92 bothe M	161 97 til M
145 Wyth outen M	145 Wyth outen M	153 knawing M
164 gode M	162 191/192 whilk M	203 understands M
340 make M	203 understands M	208 come M
187 E 60 top] cop W(right)	E 78 churche W	163 313 some M
190 E 136 full W	E 78 churche W	188 E 108 betir W
E 142 gate W	191 E 172 stant W	195 C 314 fet] fat (Hardwick)
197 C 358 be] he H	199 C 418 lete] lote H	223 6 ihered M(orton)
19 is f.] f. M	226 168 bis M	227 5 ne (für ant) RC] f.
228 34 loke C] f. W	190 tutel] lutel M	W(agner)
41 hom C] hon W	227 5 ne (für ant) RC] f.	37 bat is C] be is W

<sup>1)</sup> Der größere Teil von Mr. Meikle's Kollation kam erst nach dem Beginne des Druckes an und konnte deshalb nur für die Berichtigungen benutzt werden.

ai rat̄eketehe C] rakatehe W 229 72 widuten R] widuten W 75 hit B] f. W  
 76 gived C] gived W 229 79 cunes R] f. W 100 hwer R] her W 230 108 schenlac R]  
 schendlac W 112 heates C] Neates W 114 grissen R] grislen W 121 hideward R]  
 hiderward W 231 143 geved R] geved W 151 midel B] f. W 156 bat R] þe W  
 232 186 ha R] f. W 188 nu R] mi W 208 so R] for W 233 230 godd C] godd W  
 249 eaverma in a C] eaver in a in a W 234 277 hwerseeover C] huersoeaver W  
 279 makie C] make W 286 war R] þar W 235 307 þurh R] þet W.

Große und kleine Anfangsbuchstaben, Verbindungs- und Unterscheidungszeichen sind in den Texten geregelt.

Das Glossar ist für den Anfänger berechnet, der sich, ohne das große me. Wörterbuch von Stratmann-Bradley zu besitzen, in die vorliegenden Probestücke und in Chaucer hineinlesen will. Jedes Wörterbuch ist ein Kompromiß, dieses allerdings in besonderem Grade; denn es soll, ohne ungefüge im Umfang und unerschwinglich im Preise zu sein, den Anglistenjünger durch die verwirrende Buntheit der nach Ort, Zeit und Bildung der Schreiber so schwankenden me. Schreibung zu zwei Zielen hinführen: Kenntnis der Etymologie und der Hauptbedeutung für jedes Wort. Wie weit es gelungen ist, den ganzen Wortvorrat, der in diesem Buche und bei Chaucer vorkommt, einzuhimsen, wird sich erst beim Gebrauche herausstellen. Herr Zippel ist bei dieser Arbeit durch die Oberlehrerinnen Elisabeth (†) und Erna Friedel emsig unterstützt worden. Jeder Besserungsvorschlag, der uns zugeht, soll dankbar entgegengenommen und benutzt werden. Den Professoren Förster, Heusler und Luick sind wir bereits für mancherlei wertvolle Hilfe an den Korrekturbogen wärmstens verpflichtet.

Betreffs Anordnung des Glossars mußten wir uns entscheiden, nach welcher Norm die Grundformen zu wählen seien. Geht man von der frühme. Schreibung aus, wie dies Stratmann tat (z. B. lang, stan, heah, uvel), im wesentlichen auch Mätzner im me. Wörterbuch, so muß diese für viele Wörter, die erst im späteren Me. auftreten, theoretisch erschlossen werden, und noch mehr bleibt die Aussprache, die jeder dieser erschlossenen Schreiber vertreten wollte, unbestimmt. Kluge im Glossar zu seinem me. Lesebuch hat betreffs Schreibnorm mehr ins Me. hineingegriffen (long, stoon, heh, ivel, cussen); seine Ansatzformen sind alle in Denkmälern des 14. Jahrhunderts irgendwo zu belegen; allerdings bald in London, bald in einem Provinzdenkmal; sie wirken daher etwas bunt und künstlich. In der neuesten Ausgabe von Zupitz-Schippers Übungsbuch (11. Aufl. 1915) ist die Schwierigkeit in der Weise umgangen, daß die me. Wörter heimischer Art alle auf die ae. Formen zurückbezogen und nach diesen angeordnet sind. Das Verfahren ist berechtigt in einem für ae. und me. Texte gemeinsam berechneten Glossar, wie es jenes ist, ließ sich aber in einem ausschließlich me. Buch, wie es das vorliegende ist, nicht wiederholen. Unter solchen Umständen schien es angezeigt, die Chaucerische Schreibung in den Mittelpunkt zu rücken. Sie stellt ein organisches, in der Wirklichkeit vorhandenes und weitaus die meisten me. Wörter umfassendes Gewächs dar. Sie spiegelt den Sprachgebrauch der höfisch-gelehrten Londoner Kreise zu Ende des 14. Jahrhunderts und den des bedeutendsten Autors, den die ganze Periode aufzuweisen hat. Sie erscheint in den ältesten Hss. seiner Werke ziemlich einheitlich ausgeprägt und stimmt im wesentlichen auch zur Aussprache, in der sich seine Reime bewegen. Jeder Anglist muß sie kennen; mit Hilfe zahlreicher Verweise wird

es auch dem Anfänger nicht überschwer werden, sich in ihr zurechtzufinden. — Bei den Verben ist als Grundform nicht der Infinitiv angesetzt, weil er in me. Zeit ein schwankendes *-n* hat, z. B. *lokien*, *lokie*. Da überdies das *i*-Suffix gewisser schwacher Verben und das End-*e* unsicher waren, drohte eine lästige Buntheit der Grundform. Allerdings hat auch die 1. Person Sgl., die hier vorangestellt ist, ihre Bedenken, namentlich bei unpersönlichen Verben. Möge uns die Unvollkommenheit des Erfolges nicht als Leichtfertigkeit des Entschlusses gedeutet werden! — Besonders schwierig war es endlich, die Grundform für Wörter der Gruppe *ae.* *hēah*, *lēogan*, *dēgan* < altn. *deyja*, *tīegan* zu wählen. Die Reime Chaucers sprechen da manchmal für *ei*, meist für *i*, während ältere und nördliche Dichter mit Vorliebe sogar *e* festhielten. Seine Schreiber bieten für solches *g* bald *ȝ* oder *h*, bald *gh*, bald lassen sie es weg. Alle diese Schwankungen sollen durch *hei(gh)*, *hi(gh)* angedeutet werden, in denen das über die Zeile gestellte *i* als ein ursprünglicher Gleitelaus zu verstehen ist, der später allein übrig blieb. Also: *hei(gh)*, *hi(gh)* stehen als Abkürzung für die möglichen Schreibungen *hegh*, *he*, *heigh*, *hey*, *high*, *hy*, wobei zugleich die Spirans, wenn erhalten, noch in drei anderen Weisen, nämlich durch *g*, *ȝ* oder *h*, bezeichnet werden konnte. Diese Gruppe Wörter von solchen mit festem *ei = ai* oder mit festem *i*, z. B. *wey* < *weg*, *day* < *dæg*, *by* < *bî*, auseinander zu halten, kann der Anfänger nicht pedantisch genug gewöhnt werden. Ähnlich ist *ough*, wo ein *o* als Tonvokal mit schwankendem dumpfem Gleitelaus und einer allmählich verstummenden Velarspirans gemeint ist, unterschieden von *ough*, dessen Tonvokal in gut me. Zeit fest als einfaches langes *u* lautete; also *boughte* < *bohte* ‘kaufte’, *though* < Orrms *þohh* ‘doch’, aber *inough* < *genôh* ‘genug’, *drought* < *drûgaþ* ‘Trockenheit’. Durch solche graphische Trennung soll eine gefährliche Unklarheit der modern englischen Aussprachebezeichnung aufgehellt werden — das möge die Einführung einer ungewohnten Zeichengruppe rechtfertigen.

Flexionsformen sind nur insofern in das Glossar aufgenommen, als Chaucer und die Textproben dieses Buches sie enthalten. Die des Nominaliv Singular mußten bei den Nomina, die der ersten Person Singular bei den Verben im allgemeinen ausreichen. Um den Plural der starken Praeterita vom Singular zu sondern, genügt wohl das hier gewählte *-(n)*. Das Wörterbuch hat die Grammatik zu ergänzen, aber nicht sie zu ersetzen.

Als Etymon konnte bei dem beschränkten Raum nur die unmittelbare Vorstufe der Wörter verzeichnet werden. Dabei empfahl es sich, für das Ae. die altwestsächsischen Formen einzusetzen, nicht bloß weil in ihnen der vorhistorische Bestand am deutlichsten durchschimmert, weil sie aus Sweet's ae. Glossar bequem zu entnehmen und weil ihr tatsächliches Vorkommen durch Cosijn's alt-ws. Grammatik vollständig zu kontrollieren ist, sondern auch weil sie für die Sprache des in Middlesex heimischen Chaucer als leidlich berechtigte Vorstufe gelten dürfen. Es schadet nichts, wenn bereits der Anfänger durch die Beobachtung, daß sie mit den Chaucerischen Formen nicht immer übereinstimmen, auf die Mischelemente im Sprachgebrauch der spät-me. Londoner aufmerksam wird.

Bei der Angabe der Bedeutung macht es sich am meisten fühlbar, wie rückständig unsere me. Forschung vielfach noch ist. Wo

Mätzner's Wörterbuch aufhört — dieser stattliche, leider seit langem ruhende Torso —, da hört auch die Bedeutungsgeschichte der me. Wörter so ziemlich auf. Ausdrücke wie *pas*, *play*, *plight*, *rew<sup>e</sup>*, *rich*, *roun*, *shrive*, *swogh(en)*, *time*, *wit* und viele andere haben eine beträchtliche Sinnesentwicklung durchgemacht, die aber noch zu wenig aufgeklärt ist, als daß sie sich in einem knappen Übungsbuch vortragen ließe. Vivat sequens.

Als Geschäftssprache haben wir nach dem Vorgange von Bartsch auf dem altfranzösischen und vieler Forscher auf dem lateinischen Gebiete das Neuenglische gewählt, weil es auch den nichtdeutschen Studierenden, die nach einem solchen Buche greifen könnten, immer und unter allen Umständen geläufig sein muß. Daß unser Unternehmen aus dem deutschen Betriebe der englischen Philologie erwachsen ist und in erster Linie deutscher Forschungsmethode zu dienen hat, verrät sich ohnehin auf den ersten Blick. Aber wer immer daran teilnehmen will, muß offene Türen finden. Unseren eigenen Anglistenjüngern kann es nur nützen, wenn sie die ne. Fachausdrücke frühzeitig gebrauchen lernen.

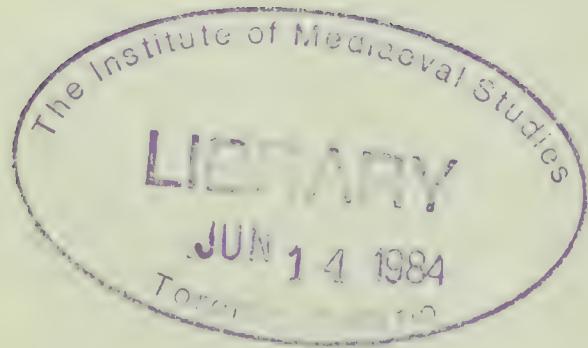
Dies Vorwort zeichne ich allein, um desto kräftiger betonen zu können, daß die weitaus überwiegende Last der mehrjährigen Arbeit von Herrn Zippel getragen wurde, mit hingebungsvoller Emsigkeit und gewissenhaftester Treue.

Berlin, Weihnachten 1915.

Alois Brandl.

## Druckverbesserungen.

S. 8, Hs. B 144 lies a-zendalf.	141 117 pyzt.
19 11736 Eivesham.	147 B 53 He is.
22 75 disours.	165 C P 3 Kus.
30 O 1015 unpynne.	192 198 þat can.
40 C 1083 schip.	194 E 245 Sanz.
48 1100 werse þan.	195 E 250 spere.
49 1140 I ne.	195 E 258 risen.
52 1317 Non.	195 E 262 vilainie.
<i>Fußnote:</i> Non] Ne non.	196 E 289 a-riht.
63 960 treited.	197 E 302 certein of raunczoun.
68 7909 astore.	197 E 308 muche.
70 7997 heom.	197 E 313 trouwe.
72 C 689 Kyng is.	199 E 348 maketh.
77 3544 hare wode.	200 E 363 lond.
78 4236 feloune.	200 E 366 therfore.
83 3558 wonnde.	201 398 And to waxen.
83 3562 sonnd.	201 401 Upright.
87 8 sammuenn.	202 441 and.
91 149 Two.	202 468 noht.
92 222 ilchere.	224 83 nemnen.
94 231 so] to; þeruppe.	224 95 verliche;
98 564 hele-wou.	<i>Fußnote:</i> venliche.
100 T 10656 bud] Dud.	226 170 muwen.
107 101 bounden.	229 82 bute.
107 102 wounden.	236 8 a buten.
126 1190 wot.	238 52 vor.
127 17 breme.	



## I. Chronicles.

### 1. Lazamon, Brut (beg. 13th cent.).

**G:** *Geoffrey of Monmouth, Historia regum Britanniae* (ab. 1135). — MSS.: very numerous, esp. in the Cottonian, Arundel, Harleian and Royal collections of the Brit. Mus. — Edd.: *Ascensius and Cavellatus, Paris 1508* (repr. 1517); *Commelin, Heidelberg 1587; Giles, 1844; San-Marte, Halle 1854* (bases his text on Giles' edition; on the latter cf. *San-Marte p. LXIV*).

**W:** *Wace, Roman de Brut* (ab. 1155). — Chief MS.: *Paris Bibl. Nat. fonds franç. 1450*, formerly *Cangé 27* (13th cent.). — Ed.: *Le Roux de Lincy, Rouen 1836—38*.

**L:** *Lazamon*. — MSS.: *Caligula A. IX* (= LA; 1st quarter 13th cent.; cf. *Luhmann, Die Überlieferung von Lazamons Brut, Halle 1906, p. 8*); *Otho C. XIII* (= LB; ab. 1270; the first leaves of this MS. having perished by fire in 1731, the "Prologus" is reprinted from Wanley's copy of it in *Hickes' Thesaurus, Ox. 1703—5, II 237*). — Ed.: *Madden, 1847; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 19 = Madden II 152—178 (ll. 13785—14396)*.

#### Introduction.

**LA:**

Incipit hystoria Brutonum.

An preost wes on leoden, Lazamon wes i-hoten; [f. 1]  
He wes Leovenaðes sone: liðe him beo Drihten!  
He wonede at Ernleze at æðelen are chirechen  
Uppen Sevarne stape— sel þar him þuhte—  
Onfest Radestone, per he bock radde. 5  
Hit com him on mode and on his mern þonke  
þet he wolde of Engle þa æðelæn tellen  
Wat heo i-hoten weoren, and wanene heo comen  
þa Englene londe ærest ahten  
Æfter þan flode þe from Drihtene com, 10  
þe al her a-quelde quic þat he funde,  
Buten Noe and Sem, Japhet and Cham  
And heore four wives þe mid heom weren on archen.  
Lazamon gon liðen wide ȝond þas leode,  
And biwon þa æðela boc þa he to bisne nom. 15  
He nom þa Engliska boc þa makede seint Beda;  
An oper he nom on Latin þe makede seinte Albin

**LB:**

Incipit prologus libri Brutonum.

A prest was in londe, Laweman was hote;  
He was Leucais sone: lef him beo Drihte!  
He wonede at Ernleie wid þan gode cnihte  
Uppen Sevarne— merie per him þohte—  
Faste bi Radistone, per heo bokes radde. 5  
Hit com him on mode and on his ponke  
þat he wolde of Engelond þe rihtnesse telle  
Wat þe men hi-hote weren, and wanene hi comen  
þe Englene lond ærest afden  
After þan flode þat fram God com, 10  
þat al ere a-cwelde cwic þat hit funde,  
Bote Noe and Sem, Japhet and Cam  
And hire four wifes þat mid ham þere weren.  
Loweman gan wende so wide so was þat londe, 14  
And nom þe Englisse boc þat makede seint Bede;  
Anoper he nom of Latin þat makede seint Albin. 16

**LA:** And þe feire Austin þe fulluht broute hider in.  
 Boc he nom þe þridde, leide þer a-midden,  
 þa makede a frenchis cleric Wace wes i-hoten,  
 þe wel coupe writen, and he hoe ȝef þare ædelen  
 Ælienor þe wes Henries quene, þes heȝes kinges.  
 Lazamon leide þeos boc, and þa leaf wende;  
 He heom leofliche biheold: lufe him beo Drihten!  
 Feþeren he nom mid fingren, and fiede on bocfelle,  
 And þa soþe word sette togadere,  
 And þa þre boc þrumde to are.  
 Nu bidden Lazamon *[No gap in MS]*  
 Alcne æðele mon for þene almiten Godd  
 þet þeos boc rede and leornia þeos runan,  
 þat he þeos soðfeste word segge tosumne  
 For his fader saule þa hine ford brouhte,  
 And for his moder saule þa hinne to monne i-ber,  
 And for his awene saule, þat hire þe selre beo.  
 Amen.

**LB:** Boc he nom þan þridde an leide þar a-midde,  
 þat makede Austin þat folloht brohte hider in.  
 Laweman þes bokes bieolde, an þe leves tornde;  
 He ham loveliche bihelde: fulste God þe mihtie!  
 Feþere he nom mid fingres, and wrot mid his honde,  
 And þe soþe word sette togadere,  
 And þane hilke boc tock us to bisne.  
 Nu biddep Laweman echne godne mon  
 For þe mihtie Godes love þat þes boc reddep,  
 þat he þis soðfast word segge togadere,  
 And bidde for þe saule þat hinne to manne strende,  
 And for his owene soule, þat hire þe bet bifalle.  
 Amen.

22 folloft brofte

24 miptie

29 mistie

**Arthur's Death.**

## a) The Tidings of Modred's Treason.

**LA:** þa Arður wende to soðe to azein al Rome,  
 And wunede inne Burguine, richest alre kinge.  
 þa com þer in are tiden an oht mon ridein,  
 And brohte tidinge Arðure þan kinge  
 From Moddrede his suster sune; Arðure he wes wilcume,  
 For he wende þat he brohte boden swiðe gode.  
 Arður lai alle longe niht and spac wið þene ȝeonge cniht;

**LB:** þo A... to w...  
 ....nede ..... alre ... ge  
 þo ..... ridinge and brohte Ar.... tydinge  
 Fram Modred his ...  
 Arth ... d spac wiþ ..... cniht,

**G, X 1:** Adveniente vero aestate, cum Romam petere affectaret, et montes transcendere inco-  
 pisset, nunciatur ei Modredum nepotem suum, cuius tutelae commiserat Britanniam,

**W:** Artus qui remest en Borgogne  
 Tot l'iver iloc sojorna Et la tere raseüra.  
 En esté valt Mont Giu passer Et a Rome quida aler;  
 Mais Mordret l'en a retorné, Oiés quel honte et quel vilté.

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

[Madde  
27989][f. 167 b<sup>2</sup>]  
new numb

5

[f. 181]

5 [f.

7

13419

LA:

Swa naver nulde he him sugge      soð hu hit ferde.  
 þa hit wes dæi a marȝen      and duȝeðe gon sturien,  
 Arður þa up a-ras      and strehte his ærmes;      10  
 He a-ras up and a-dun sat      swulc he weore swiðe seoc.  
 þa axede hine an væir cniht:      "Laverd, hu havest þu i-varen to-niht?"  
 Arður þa andswaredē,      a mode him wes uneðe:  
 "To-niht a mine slepe,      ðer ich læi on bure,  
 Me i-mætte a sweven;      ðervore ich ful sari æm.      15  
 Me i-mette ðat mon me hof      uppen are halle;  
 þa halle ich gon bistriden      swulc ich wolde rideñ;  
 Alle þa lond þa ich ah,      alle ich þer oversah,  
 And Walwain sat bivoren me,      mi sveord he bar an honde.  
 þa com Moddred faren þere      mid unimete volke;      20 [f. 168  
 He bar an his honde      ane wi-ax stronge;  
 He bigon to hewene      hardliche swiðe,  
 And ða postes forheou alle      þa heolden up þa halle.  
 þer ich i-seh Wenhever eke,      wimmonnen leofvest me.  
 Al þere muche halle rof      mid hire honden heo todroh.      25  
 þa halle gon to hælden,      and ich hæld to grunden,  
 þat mi riht ærm tobrac;      þa seide Modred: "Have þat!"  
 A-dun veol ða halle,      and Walwain gon to valle,  
 And feol a þere eorðe;      his ærmes breken beine.  
 And ich i-grap mi sveord leofe      mid mire leoñt honde,      30

25 hondeden

29 brekeen

LB:

Ac no weis he n . . . . . e      here ou hit ferde.  
 þo . . . was dai . . orwe      and . e doȝeþe gan to storie,  
 Arthur þo up a-ros      and strahte mid harmes;      10  
 He a-ros up and a-dun sat      ase he were swiþe seak.  
 þo axede him be cniht:      "Loverd, ou havest þou fare to-niht?"  
 Arthur him andsweredē      mid . . . . che . wordes:  
 "To-niht in mine bedde,      þar ich lay in boure,  
 Me i-mette a sweven;      þarfore ich sori ham.      15  
 Me mette þat men me sette      uppen one halle;  
 . e halle ich gan bist . . . . . h wolde ride;  
 A . . . . des þat ich had . . . . . he ȝam i-seh þare,  
 And Wawein sat bivore me,      min sveord he bar an honde.  
 þo com Modred wende þare      mid onimete folke;      20  
 He bar on his . . . . ne hax swiþe str . . . .  
 . . bigan to hewe . . . . he swiþ.  
 . . . . . s forhew . . . . þat . . . . ppe þan halle.  
 þar . . . . eake Gwenayfer be cwene.  
 Al . . re mochele alle rof      mid hire hond ȝeo todroh.      25 [f. 132  
 þe halle gon to holle,      . d ich ful to grunde,  
 . . . . riht arm tobr . . . o saide Modred: "H . ve þat!"  
 A-dun ful þe halle,      . . . Waweyn was offalle,  
 . . . . þare eorþe;      his ar . . . . ke beyne.  
 And ich i-g . . . my gode sveord      mid mine luft honde,      30

G: eiusdem diademate per tyrannidem et proditionem insignitum esse; reginamque Ganumaram, violato jure priorum nuptiarum, eidem nefanda venere copulatam esse.

W:

Ses niés, fils sa soror estoit      Et en garde Bretaigne avoit;  
 Tot son rene li ot livré,      A garder li ot commandé,  
 Et Mordret li valt tot tolir,      Assés le deüst mius servir,  
 De tos les homes prist homages,      Et de tos les castiax ostages.      13429/30  
 Après ceste grant felonie      Fist encor forcor vilenie,  
 Que contre crestiane loi      Prist a soi la fame le roi;  
 Feme son oncle, son signor      Prist a fame, s'in fist s'oissor.

**LA:**

Hu heo wolden fordeme Modred and þa quene,  
And al þat moncun fordon þe mid Modred heolden.  
Arður þa cleopede, hest alre Brutte:  
"Sitteð a-dun stille, cnihtes inne halle,  
And ich eou telle wulle spelles uncuðe.  
Nu to-mærze þenne hit dæi bið, and Drihten hine sende,  
Forð ich wulle buȝe in toward Bruttaine,  
And Moddred ich wulle slean and þa quen forberne,  
And alle ich wulle fordon þa biluveden þen swikedom.  
And her ich bileofven wulle me leofvest monne,  
Howel, minne leofve mæi, hexst of mine cunne,  
And half mine verde ich bilæfven a pissen ærde,  
To halden al þis kinelond þa ich habbe a mire hond.  
And þenne þas þing beoð alle i-done, a-ȝan ich wulle to Rome,  
And mi wunliche lond bitæche Walwaine, mine mæie,  
And i-vorþe mi beot seoðe bi mine bare life,  
Scullen alle mine feond wæsið makeȝe."  
þa stod him up Walwain, þat wes Arðures mæi,  
And þas word saide, þe eorl wes a-bolȝe:  
"Ældrihten Godd, domes waldend,  
Al middelærdes mund, whi is hit i-wurðen  
þat mi broðer Modred þis morð hafveð i-timbred?  
Ah to-dæi ich atsake hine here bivoren þissere duȝeðe,  
And ich hine fordemen wulle mid Drihtenes wille.  
Mi seolf ich wulle hine anhon, haxst alre warien.  
þa quene ich wulle mid Goddes laȝe al mid horsen todraȝe.  
For ne beo ich navere bliðe þa wile a beoð a-live,  
And þat ich habbe minne æm a-wræke mid þan bezste.  
Bruttes þa andswarede mid baldere stefne:  
"Al ure wepnen sunden ȝarewe, nu to-marȝen we scullen varen."

97 slean] scain 104 bitataȝe 105 i-vorþe mil] voreni first hand

**LB:**

Hou hii wolde ford . me Mordred an . . . cweane,  
And al þat . . . fordon þat mid M . . . eolden.  
Arthur þo sa . . . hest alre Brutte:  
"Sitteþ a-dun stille, cnihtes in halle,  
And ich ȝou telle wolle spelles oncouþe.  
Nou to-morwe wane hit dai beoþ, and Drihte hine sendeþ,  
Fo . . . wolle wende into Brutayne,  
And Modred ich wolle slean and forbearne þe cweane.  
And her ich wolle bileave Howel þan eande,  
Hehest of mine cunne, manne me leovest,  
And half mine . . . de ich bileave in þis ea . . .,  
To holde al þis kinelon. . . . . habbe in mine hond.  
A . . . ane þeos þinges beoþ i-don, a-ȝen ich wolle toward R . . .,  
And mi lond bitak . . . n, mine meaye.  
Solle a . . . fon þis swikedom . . . ge."  
þo stod up Waweyn, þat was Arthures cun,  
And þeos word . . . , þe cniht was . . ol . .,  
. . drihtene . . . . . overe.  
. . . . . red þis . . . . . i-timbred  
. . . . . h hine sake bi . . . . . is doȝeþe  
And ich . . . . . wolle mid Drihte . . . . .  
. . seolf ich wolle . . . . n  
And þe cwea . . . . .  
For ne worþe . . . . . lipe ear come . . time,  
þat ich habbe min eam a-wræke mid þan . . ste.  
Bruttus þo answe . . . . d cwikere stem . .:  
"Al o . . . wepne his ȝare, nou to-morewe we sollen vare."

90

95

[f. 169

100

105

110

115

[f. 169 a<sup>1</sup>

90

95

97

99

[f. 132 b<sup>2</sup>

104

106

109

111

115

## b) The Last Battle.

LA:	A marȝen þat hit dæi wes, and Drihten hine senden, Arðu[r] vorð him wende mid aðelen his folke; Half he hit bilæfde, and half hit forð ladde. Forð he wende þurh þat lond þat he com to Whitsond. Scipen he hæfde sone monie and wel i-done. Ah feowertene niht fulle þere læi þa verde þeos wederes a-biden, windes bidelde.	[Madden 28226/7]	125
	Nu was sum forcuð kempe in Arðures ferde: Anæn swa he demen i-herde of Modredes deðe, He nom his swein a-neouste and sende to þissen londe, And sende word Wenhaveren, heou hit was i-wurðen, And hu Arður wes on vore mid muclere ferde,		130
-	And hu he wolde taken on, and al hu he wolde don. þa quene com to Modred, þat was hire leofvest monnes, And talde him tidende of Arðure þan kinge, Hu he wolde taken an, and al hu he wolde don.	[f. 169 b]	135
	Modræd nom his sonde and sende to Sexlond After Childriche, þe king wes swiðe riche,		

129 nom] mon first hand

LB:	A morwe þo hit dai was, and Drihte hine sende, Arthur him forþ wende .. d gode his cnihtes; Halve .. þare lefde, and halve he forþ ladde. Forþ he wende þorh þat l. nde þ... e com to Witsond. S....s he hadde sone manie and .....	120	[f. 133
	Ac fourtene niht ..... ferde Weder a..... wyndes bidealed. ....s som forcoup cniht ..... ures ferde, þat po.....eme of Modred .....		
-	He nam his sw. yn one ... sende to londe, . nd sende word Gwenayfer ..... was i-worþe þar, A..... Arthur was on vore m.....lere ferde.	125	131
	þe cwea.....o Mod .... was .....		
-	..... tydinge of ..... nge, Ou wold ..... and al ou he .....	133	133
	... dred nam his ..... de to Saxlond, ..... driche, þane ..... þan riche,		

G, XI 1: De hoc quidem, consul Auguste, Gaufridus Monumetensis tacebit. Sed ut in Britannico praefato sermone invenit, et a Gualtero Oxinefordensi in multis historiis peritissimo viro audivit, vili licet stylo, breviter tamen propalabit, qua praelia inclytus ille rex post victoriam istam, in Britanniam reversus, cum nepote suo commiserit. Ut igitur infamia prænunciati sceleris aures ipsius attigit, continuo dilata inquietatione, quam Leoni regi Romanorum ingerere affectaverat: dimisso Hoelo duce Armoricanorum cum exercitu Galliarum, ut partes illas pacificaret: confestim cum insulanis tantummodo regibus, eorumque exercitibus in Britanniam remeavit.

W:	Artus oī, et bien savoit Que Mordret foi ne li portoit: Son raine trait, sa fame a prise, Ne li fait mie bel servise.	13439/40	49/50
	Sa gent a Hoel mi parti, France et Borgogne li guerpi; Si li rova que tot gardast Et que il par tost pais fermast. En Bretaigne retoureroit, Cels des illes a soi menroit, Et de Mordret se vengeroit Qui sa fame et s'onor tenoit, Tot son congiest po priseroit Se Bretaigne son fié perdroit.		
-	Mius velt laier Rome a conquerre Que perdre sa demaine terre; A brief terme s'en retolroit Et a Rome, ce dist, iroit. Ensi vint Artus a Guingant, Del parjure Mordret plaignant Qui le tornoit de son conquest; Son navie ot a Guingant prest.		

- LA:** And bæd hine cumē to Brutaine, þerof he bruke sculde.  
 Modræd bad Childriche, þene stronge and þene riche,  
 Wide senden sonde a feouwer half Sexlonde,  
 And beoden þa cnihtes alle þat heo biȝeten mihte,  
 Þat heo comen sone to þissen kinedome;  
 And he wolde Childriche ȝeoven of his riche  
 Al biȝeonde þere Humbre, for he him scolde helpe  
 To fiȝten wið his æme, Arðuren kinge.  
 Childrich beh sone into Brutlonde.  
 þa Modred hafde his ferde i-somned of monnen,  
 þa weoren þere i-talde sixti þusende,  
 Herekempen harde of heðene volke;  
 þa heo weoren i-cumen hidere for Ardures hærme,  
 Modred to helpen, forcudest monnen.  
 þa þe verde wes i-some of ælche moncunne,  
 þa heo weoren þer on hepe an hundred þusende,  
 Heðene and cristene, mid Modrede kinge.  
 Arður lai at Whitsond; feouwertene niht him þuhte to long.  
 And al Modred wuste wat Arður þær wolde.  
 Ælche dai him comen sonde from þas kinges hirede.  
 þa i-lomp hit an one time, muchel rein him gon rine,  
 And þa wind him gon wende and stod of þan æstende.

140 Weide

142 kinedone

144 þerere

146 Brutlonde *first hand*

- LB:** And b..... me to Brutlonde ... be solde.  
 Al ... hond aȝendals ..... berlond  
 Cheldrich ..... to Brutlonde.  
 þ... .... his cnihtes  
 .. weren þar ..... ousend,  
 þat were h..... me for Arthur his arme,  
 ..... ed to helpe forcoupest .....  
 þo þe ferde .. s i-gadered of alle m.... nne,  
 þo were þar to heape an hundred housend,  
 Heaben ... d ..... e mid Modred .....  
 Arthur lay at ..... nd; fourte niht h. him þohte to long.  
 And al Modred wiste þat Arthur þare wolde.  
 For eche dai him com sonde fram þan kinges ferde.  
 þo bifallet in on tyme, moche .... hit gan ryne,  
 An ..... gan wende and ..... easteande.

**G:** Praedictus autem sceleratissimus proditor ille Modredus, Cheldricum Saxonem ducem in Germaniam direxerat, ut in illa quoscumque posset associaret sibi, et associatis quibuscumque, iterum citissimis velis rediret. Spoponderat etiam se ipsi hoc pacto daturum partem illam insulae, quae a flumine Humbro usque ad Scotiam porrigebatur, et quicquid in Cantia tempore Vortegirni Horsus et Hengistus possederant. At ille peracto ipsius praecepto, octingentis navibus armatis Paganis plenis applicuerat: et foedere dato, huic proditori quasi suo regi parebat. Associaverat quoque sibi Scotos, Pictos, Hybernienses, et quoscumque callebat habuisse suum avunculum odio. Erant autem omnes numero

- W:** Mordrés sot d'Artu le repaire, Ne valt ne ne daigna pais faire:  
 Chedric de Saissone ot mandé, Et Chedric li ot amené  
 Set cent nés bien apparilliés De chevalier tote cargiés.  
 Et Mordret lor ot creaté Et en eritage doné,  
 Por lor afe et por lor force, Dés le Hombre dusqu'en Escoce,  
 Et quanque ot en Kent Hengist, Quant Vortiger sa fille prist.  
 Quant Mordret ot sa gent jostee, Assés fu bele l'asamblee  
 Entre la gent qui fu paiene Et celi qui fu crestiene,  
 Ot od haubers et od destriers Soisante mil chevaliers.

140

145

150

[f.169 b<sup>a</sup>]

155

138

144

146

148

150

155

[f.138 a<sup>b</sup>]

13459/60

69/70

LA:

And Arður to scipe fusde mid alle his verde, 160  
 And hehte þat his scipmen brohten hine to Romerel;  
 Þer he pohte up wende into þissen londe.  
 Þa he to þere havene com, Moddred him wes a-vorn on.  
 Ase þe dæi gon lihte, heo bigunnen to fihten,  
 Alle þene longe dæi: moni mon þer ded læi. 165  
 Summe hi fuhten a londe, summe bi þan stronde;  
 Summe heo letten út of scipen scerpe garen scripen.  
 Walwain biforen wende and þene wæi rumde,  
 And sloh þer a-neuste þeines elleovene.  
 He sloh Childriches sune, þe was þer mid his fader i-cume. 170  
 To reste eode þa sunne, wæ wes þa monnen.  
 Per wes Walwain a-slæze and i-don of lifedæze  
 Durh an eorl Sexisne: særí wurðe his saule!  
 Þa wes Arður særí and sorhful an heorte for-þi,  
 And þas word bodede, richest alre Brutte: 175  
 "Nu ich i-leosed habbe mine sweines leofe.  
 Ich wuste bi mine swevene whæt sorzen me weoren zevede.  
 I-slæzen is Angel, þe king, þe wes min azen deorling,

LB:

And Arthur to sipe wende mid alle his cnihtes, 160  
 And hehte þat his sipmen brohte hine at Romelan;  
 Þar he pohte upwende into þisse londe.  
 Þo he to þar havene com, M.. red was a-forn . ȝeon.  
 Also þe day gan lihte, hii bigonne to fihte,  
 Al þane lang . day: mani man þar dead lay.  
 Somme hi fohte a londe, somme bi seestr .. de. 166  
 Waweyn wende bi ... e and þane way rumde, 168  
 And he sloh Cheldrich his so ... þat was mid þan fa ... come. 170  
 To raste ȝeode .... e, wo was bo þ.....  
 Þar was Waweyn ofslawe and i-don of lifdæze  
 Durh one eorl Sexisne: sori w .. þe his saule!  
 Þo was .. thur sori and sorþolle ... eorte,  
 And þeos wo ..... de, richest alre Brut ...: 175  
 "Nou ich i-lore habbe Waweyn þat ich lovede.  
 Ich wiste wel bi min sweven þat sorþwe me was ȝeven.  
 I-slæwe his Angel þe king, þat was min owe deorling, [f. 133 b]

160 wende repeated

G: quasi octingenta milia, tam Paganorum quam Christianorum, quorum auxilio fretus, et  
 quorum multitudine comitatus, Arturo in Rutipi portum applicantis obviam venit: et  
 commisso praelio maximam stragem dedit applicantibus. Auguselus etenim rex Albaniae  
 et Walgainus nepos regis, cum innumerabilibus aliis in die illa corruerunt. Successit autem

W:

Asefir quide Artur atandre Et li vaura les pors desfandre;  
 Ne li velt pas son droit guerpir Si s'an devroit bien repentir, 13479/80  
 Et il se sent a tant copable Que de pais faire seroit fable.  
 Artus fist sa gent aprester, Tant en mena ne sai nombrer.  
 A Romenel valt ariver Et la quida ses nés mener;  
 Mais ains qu'il fust a tere issus Fu Mordrés contre lui venus  
 Od ses homes et od sa gent Qui od lui sont par sairement.  
 Cil des nés d'ariver s'esforcent Et cil des rives les desforcent.  
 Mult s'i assaient d'ambes pars, Traient sajetes, lancent dars;  
 Ventres, corailles, et pis percent Et crievent els, si li adrecent.  
 Cels des nés convint tant entandre A faire as nes la terre prandre;  
 Ferir, ne issir ne lor list Et s'empres moert cil qui en ist:  
 Souvent crivent, souvent cancelent, Traitors ceux defors apelent.  
 As nés descargier, al rivage Ot Artus mervilos damage;  
 Maint en i ot colpé les ciés, Ocis i fu Gavains ses niés;

89/90

13499/500

**LA:** And Walwaine, mi suster sune— Wa is me þat ich was mon i-boren!  
 Up nu of scipen bilive, mine beornes ohte!" 180  
 Æfne þan worde wenden to fihte  
 Sixti þusend anon, selere kempen,  
 And breken Modredes trume, and wel neh him seolve wes i-nome.  
 Modred bigon to fleon, and his folc after teon.  
 Fluȝen veondliche, feldes beoveden eke, 185  
 ȝurren þa stanes mid þan blodstremes.  
 Per weore al þat fiht i-don, ah þat niht to raðe com:  
 ȝif þa niht neore, i-slaȝen hi weoren alle.  
 Pe niht heom todelde ȝeond slades and ȝeon dunen;  
 And Modred swa vorð com þat he wes at Lundene. 190 [f.170]  
 I-herden þa burhweren hu hit was al i-faren,  
 And warnden him inȝeong and alle his folke.  
 Modred peone wende toward Winchastre;  
 And heo hine undervengen mid alle his monnen.

179 mi inserted by second hand      190 worð first hand

**LB:** And Wawein, mi sost[r]e sone— Wo is me for pare leore!  
 Up nou of sipe blive, mine cnih..s ohte!" 180  
 Eafne þan worde ... de to .. hte  
 Sixti þou . . . . . , baldere Bruttus,  
 And breke Modred his trome, and wel neh him seolf was i-nome.  
 Modred gan to fleonde, and his folk after. 184  
 Par was al þat fiht i-don, ac be niht to rape com:  
 ȝef þat niht neore, a-slaȝen alle hii were. 187  
 And Mod .. d so forþ com, þa . he was at Londen. 188  
 Hi-horde be borhmen al ou hit was i-faren,  
 And wornde him . ingonde and alle his folke.  
 Modred þanne wende into Wync.estre;  
 And hii him onder . . . . . mid alle his manne.

**G:** Auguselo in regnum Eventus filius Uriani fratri sui, qui postea in decertationibus istis, multis probitibus claruit. Postquam tandem, etsi magno labore, littora adepti fuerunt, mutuam reddendo cladem, Modredum et exercitum eius pepulerunt in fugam. Assiduis namque debellationibus usi, sapienter turmas suas disposuerant: quae partim pede, partim equo distributae, tali modo decertabant: quod cum pedestre agmen ad invadendum vel resistendum intenderet, equestre ilico ab obliquo irruens, omni nisu penetrare hostes conaretur, unde eos ad diffugiendum coegerunt. Periurus ergo ille revocatis undique suis, insequenti nocte Guintoniam ingressus est. Quod ut Ganhumarae reginae annunciatum est, confestim desperans, ab Eboraco ad

**W:** Artus ot de lui dolor grant Car il n'amoit nul home tant.  
 Aguisel fu od lui ocis Qui mult avoit d'armes grans pris. 13509/10  
 Des autres i ot ocis maint Que li bons princes Artus plaint;  
 Tant com il furent u sablon N'i fist Artus se perdre non,  
 Mais puis qui furent al terain Et furent ensamble al plain,  
 N'i pot avoir li gent duree Que Mordret avoit amenee.  
 Mordrés ot hommes conqueltis Em pais et em repos norris;  
 Ne s'i sorent pas si covrir Ne si ester, ne si ferir  
 Comme la gent Artus savoit Qui en guerre norie estoit.  
 Artus et li sien i feroient Qui a glaive les ocioient.  
 A vinz et a cent les ocistrent; Mult en tuerent, mult en pristrent.  
 Grans fu l'ocise, graindor fust Se li presse ne lor n'eüst. 29/30  
 Li jor failli et la nuiz vint, Artus s'estut, sa gent retint.  
 Li gent Mordret torna en fuie, Nus n'atent que on le conduie,  
 Nus n'i prandoit d'altrui controi, Cascuns pensoit de garir soi.  
 Mordrés s'enfui tote nuit, Mais n'a recet ou il s'apuit:  
 A Londres quida remanoir, Mais cil ne li valrent recevoir.  
 Tamise et l'eve trespassa, Dusqu'a Wincestre ne fina; 39/4

LA:

And Arður after wende      mid alle his mahte,  
 þat he com to Winchestrē      mid muchelere verde,  
 And pa burh al biræd,      and Modred þerinne a-beod.  
 Þa Modred i-sæh      þat Arður him wes swa neh,  
 Ofte he hine bipohte      wæt he don mahte.  
 Þa a þere ilke niht      he hehte his cnihtes alle  
 Mid alle heore i-wepnen      ut of burhze wenden,  
 And sæide þat he weolde      mid fihte per atstonden.  
 He bihehte þere burzewere      aver mare freo laze,  
 Wið þan pa heo him heolpen      at hezere neoden.  
 Þa hit wes dæliht,      ȝaru þa wes heore fiht.  
 Arður þatbihedde,      þe king wes a-bolze.  
 He lette bemen blawen      and beonnen men to fihten.  
 He hehte alle his peines      and aðele his cnihte  
 Fon somed to fihten,      and his veo[n]d a-vallen,  
 And þe burh alle fordon,      and þat burhfolc a-hon.

195      200      205      {f. 170 b      210}

198 him] hit first hand      210 burhfolc] h added by second hand

LB:

An . . . thur after forþriht      mid alle his mihte,  
 þat he . . . m to Wynchestre      mid alle his . . . de,  
 . . . þe borh al bir . . .      . . . Modred þar ine a-b . . .  
 . . . dred i-seh      þat Arthur was so neh,  
 Ofte he hine bipohte      wat he don mihte.  
 . . d he in þan ilke niht      he h . . . alle his cnihtes  
 Mid alle . . . . . pne      ut of borewe wen . . .  
 . . d saide þat he wolde      mid . . . te þar atstonde.  
 Po hit was dayliht,      þo was ȝaru hire fiht.  
 Arthur þatbihedde,      king was a-bo . . .  
 . . . . . blowe bumes . . . . . fihte.  
 He hehte al . . . . . eynes      and alle his . . . . .  
 Healpe him at þan . . . . . his feondes fa . . .  
 . . . . . borh al fordon      a . . . . . al anhond.

195      [f. 133 b      200      202      205      210

G: urbem Legionum diffugit, atque in templo Julii martyris, inter monachas eiusdem caste vivere proposuit, et vitam monachalem suscepit. 2. At Arturus acriori ira accensus, quoniam tot centena commilitonum suorum amiserat, in tertia die datis prius sepulturae peremptis, civitatem adivit: atque intra eam receptum nebulonem obsedit. Qui tamen coepitis suis desistere nolens, sed ipsos qui ei adhaerebant pluribus modis inanimans, cum agminibus suis egreditur, atque cum avunculo suo praeliari disponit.

W:

Iloc estut et demora,      Et iloc ses amis manda.  
 Des citéains prist feütés      Et ostages et seürtés,  
 Que pais et foi li porteront,      A lor pooir le maintenront.  
 Artus n'a cure de sojor      Qui a Mordret a grant haor;  
 D'Aguisel a grant dol eü      Et de Gavain qu'il a perdu.  
 Grans fu li dels de son neveu,      Le cors fist metre ne sai u;  
 Ainc hom ne sot u il fu mis,      Ne qui l'ocist, ce m'est avis.  
 Son mal talant torna et s'ire      A Mordret sel poot destruire;  
 A Guincestre le vint suiant,      De totes pars gent somonant.  
 La cité volt faire asegiier      Et ses homes entor logier;  
 Mais quant Mordrés esgarda l'ost      Qui la cité environ clost,  
 Semblant fist que se combatoit,      Et que combatre se voloit;  
 Car se longement ert assis      N'en partirot qu'il ne fust pris;  
 Il sot bien s'Artus le tenoit      Que ja vis n'en escaperoit.  
 Tos ses homes fist asambler      Et tot isnelement armer,  
 Par conrois les fist establier      Et a combatre fors issir.  
 Mais lués qu'il furent fors issu      Cil de l'ost i sunt acoru;  
 Semprés i ot maint colp doné      Et maint feru et maint versé;  
 A Mordret prist a mescaoir,      N'i pot sa gent fuison avoir.

13549/50      59/60      69/70      79/80

- LA:** Heo togadere stopen and sturnliche fuhten.  
 Modred þa þohte what he don mihte,  
 And he dude þere also he dude elleswhare:  
 Swikedom mid þan mæste; for avere he dude unwraste.  
 He biswac his i-veren bivoren Winchestren  
 And lette him to cleopien his leofeste cnihtes anan,  
 And his leoveste freond alle of allen his folke,  
 And bistal from þan fihte— be feond hine aȝe!—  
 And þat folc gode lette al þer forwurðe.  
 Fuhten alle dæi, wenden þat heore laverd þer læi,  
 And weore heom a-neouste at muchelere neode.  
 Þa heold he þene wai þat toward Hamtone lai,  
 And heolde toward havene, forcuðest hæleðe,  
 And nom alle þa scipen þa þer oht weore,  
 And þa steormen alle to þan scipen neodde,  
 And ferdan into Cornwalen, forcuðest kingen a þan daȝen!  
 And Arður Winchestrre þa burh bilai wel faste,  
 And al þat moncun ofsloh: þer wes sorȝen i-noh.  
 Þa zeonge and þa alde, alle he a-qualde.  
 Þa þat folc wes al ded, þa burh al forswelde,
- 215  
220  
225  
[f. 170b]  
230
- LB:** H . . . . . gadere stopen and hardeliche foht . n.  
 Modred þo þohte . . . . . e don mihte,  
 And he d . de þare ase he dude w . . . . . re:  
 S . . . . . mid þan meste, for . . . . . onwreste.  
 . . . . . feres bivore . . . . .  
 . . . nd cleopede . . . . . s leveste cnih . . .  
 . . . al fram þan . . . . . d hine teahte  
 An . . . . . gode folk alle . . . . .  
 . . . en alle lange . . . . . at hire loverd . . . . .  
 . . . were ȝeom . . . . . at mochelere neo . . .  
 . . . heold þane way . . . . . rd Hamtone 1 . .  
 And . . . . o þan have . . . for . . . . . re cnihte,  
 A . . . . . es þat þar oht were,  
 And þe steorme . alle to þan sipes neo . . .  
 And wen . . . . . Cornwal . . . onwrest . . . . . in þane daze!  
 And Arthur Wynchestrre . . . rh bilay faste,  
 And . . . . . mancun ofsl . . . . . s sorewe i-noh.  
 . . . . . þan holde alle he a . . . alde.  
 Þo þat folk was al dead, þe toun he forswalde,
- 216  
218  
225  
230 [f.]

**G:** Initio ergo certamine, facta est maxima caedes in utraque parte, quae tandem magis in partem illius illata, coegit eum campum turpiter relinquere. Qui deinde non multum curans, quac sepultura peremptis suis fieret: cito remige fugae evectus, Cornubiam versus iter arripuit. Arturus autem interna anxietate cruciatus, quoniam totiens

- W:** Mais il pansa de garir soi, Mult ot mesfait, si crient le roi.  
 Tos ses privés et ses noris Et cels qu'Artus a plus haïs  
 Assambla tot priveement, Combattre laissa l'autre gent;  
 Vers Hantone prist un sentier, Ainc ne fina dusqu'al gravier.  
 Estirmans prist et mariniers, Par pramesse et par loiers.  
 En mer les fist al vent empaindre Que Artus nel peüt ataindre;  
 En Cornuaille l'ont conduit, Grant paor a, volentiers fuit.  
 Li rois Artus Guincestre assist; La gent conquist, le chastel prist.  
 A Ivain le fil Urien, Qui de la cort estoit mult bien!  
 Dona Escoce en heritage, Et Ivain l'en a fait hommage;  
 Niés Aguisel avoit esté, Si clamoit droit en la cité,  
 Et cil n'avoit ne fil ne fene Qui sor Ivain preist le regne.  
 Ivains fu de mult grant valor, De grant pris et de grant honor,
- 89  
13599/

LA:

þa lette he mid alle tobreken þa walles alle.  
 þa wes hit i-timed pere þat Merlin seide while:  
 "Ærm wurðest þu, Winchæstre, þa eorðe þe scal forswalȝe!"  
 Swa Merlin sæde, þe witeȝe wes mære.  
 þa quene læi inne Eouwerwic, næs heo nævere swa sarlic; 235  
 þat wes Wenhaver þa quene, særȝest wimmone!  
 Heo i-herde suggen soðdere worden,  
 Hu ofte Modred flah and hu Arður hine bibah.  
 Wa wes hire pere while þat heo wes on life.  
 Ut of Eoverwike bi nihte heo i-wende, 240  
 And toward Karliun tuhte swa swiðe swa heo mahte.  
 Þider heo brohten bi nihte of hire cnihten tweiȝe,  
 And me hire hafd biwefde mid ane hali rifte,  
 And heo was þer munechene, karefullest wife.  
 þa nusten men of þere quene war heo bicumen weore, 245  
 No feole ȝere seoððe nuste hit mon to soðe,  
 Whaðer heo weore on deðe, [No gap in MS] 1. 171  
 þa heo here seolf weore i-sunken in þe watere.  
 Modred wes i Cornwale and somnede cnithes feole.  
 To Irlonde he sende a-neoste his sonde; 250  
 To Sexlonde he sende a-neouste his sonde;

LB:

þo lette he mid alle tobreke þe walles alle.  
 þo was i-funde þare þat Merlyn saide wile:  
 "Wynchestre, wo þe comeþ to, þe eorþe þe sal forswolȝe!"  
 So Merlyn sayde, þat wisest was of manne.  
 þe cweane lay at Everwich, na. ȝeo nevere so sorlich. 235  
 ȝeo i-horde segge soþere wordes, 237  
 Ou lome Modred fl... and ou Arthur h.....  
 Wo was hire ..... ȝeo was on ....  
 ..... wike bi niht .....  
 And toward ..... droh so swiþe so ... mihte. 241  
 For ȝeo nolde Ar... ur more i-se for al þan . orleriche. 241a  
 To Cayrl ..... com bi nihte mid twey... ire cnihtes,  
 And þare me hire hodede an... nechene makede. 243  
 And .. no man nuste war ȝeo become were, 245  
 Ne of hire eande ne can no poc telle,  
 In woche wise ȝeo was dead, and ou ȝeo hinne . ende. 247  
 Modred was in Co... wale ... gadere cnithes fale. 249  
 To Irlonde he sende his sonde and to Scotlonde;  
 To Saxlonde he sende after cnihtes hende 251

G: evasisset, confestim prosecutus est eum in praedictam patriam usque ad flumen Cambula, ubi ille adventum eius expectabat. Porro Modredus, ut erat omnium

W:

Et mult fu prisiés. De la guerre Que Mordret fist en Engleterre  
 La roïne sot, et oï Que Mordret tante fois fui; 13609/10  
 Ne se pooit d'Artus desfandre, Ne ne l'osoit en camp atandre:  
 A Euroic ert a sojor, En pensé fu et en tristor.  
 Membra lui de la vilenie Que por Mordret se fu honie;  
 Le roi avoit deshonoré, Et son neveu Mordret amé.  
 Contre loi l'avoit esposee, S'in estoit honie et dampnee; 19/20  
 Mius vausist morte estre que vive, Mult en estoit morne et pensive.  
 A Karlion s'en est fuie, S'in entra en une abaïe,  
 Illoc devint none velee; Tote sa vie i fu celee.  
 Ne fu oie, ne veüe, Ne fu trohee, ne seüe  
 Por la vergogne del mesfait Et del pecié qu'ele avoit fait.  
 Cornuaille a Mordrés tenue, L'autre tere a tote perdue;  
 Par mer et par terre envoia, Sarrasins et paiens manda. 29/30

**LA:** To Scotlonde he sende a-neouste his sonde;  
 He hehten heom to cume alle anan pat wolde lond habben,  
 Oðer seolver oðer gold, oder ahete oder lond.  
 On ælchere wisen he warnede hine seolven:  
 Swa deð aelc witer mon þa neode cumeð uvenan.  
 Arður pat i-herde, wraðest kinge,  
 Pat Modred wæs i Cornwale mid muchele monweorede  
 And per wolde a-biden pat Arður come ride[n].  
 Arður sende sonde ȝeond al his kinelonde,  
 And to cumen alle hehte pat quic wes on londe,  
 Þa to vihte oht weoren wepn[e]n to beren.  
 And wahswa hit forsete pat he king hete,  
 he king hine wolde a folden quic al forbernen.  
 Hit læc toward hirede folc unimete,  
 Ridinde and ganninde, swa he rim falled a-dune.  
 Arður for to Cornwale mid uni[me]te ferde.  
 Modred pat i-herde, and him toȝeines heolde  
 Mid unimete folke,— per weore monie væie!  
 Uppen þere Tanbre heo tuhten togadere.

255

260

265

[f.171 a<sup>3</sup>

270

264 quic] quid

**LB:** Pat wolde a-winne to hire hond feo, seolver, oper lond.  
 Arthur bis i-horde, wropest alre kinge,  
 Pat Modred was in Cornwale mid mochele manferde  
 And þar wolde a-bide pat Arthur come ride.  
 Arthur sende sonde into al his kinelonde,  
 And bad alle þe cnihtes þat lond wolden holde,  
 Pat hi alle sone to him seolve come,  
 Bote he were swike and mid Modred heolde;  
 Paie he habbe nolde, beh hii comen wolde.  
 Wose forseate pis pat [þe] king hæte,  
 Þe king hine wolde slean oper cwik al forbearne.  
 Hit wende to þan kinge folk onimete,  
 Ridende and .ohinge, ase þe ren falleþ.  
 ..... to Cornwale wende ..... mete ... de.  
 Modred ..... e, and him toȝea . es ... lde  
 Mid onimete .. lke,— þar were manie fæye!  
 Uppe þar T .. mbre i come togaderes.

254 [f.11

257

260

262

262a

262b

263

270

**G:** audacissimus, et semper ad invadendum celerrimus, confestim milites suos per catervas distribuit, affectans vincere vel mori potius, quam praedicto modo diutius fugere. Remanserant adhuc ei ex praedicto numero sociorum suorum sexaginta milia, ex quibus fecit turmas tres: et in unaquaque posuit sex milia armatorum et sexcentos sexaginta sex. Praeterea vero fecit unam turmam ex caeteris qui superfuerant, et unicuique aliarum ductoribus datis, eam tutelae suaee permisit. His itaque distributis quemlibet eorum inani-

**W:** Manda Irois, manda Norois, Et les Saisnes et les Danois,  
 Et tous cels qui Artur haoient Et qui son service cremoient.  
 Assés lor pramist et dona, Si com li hom qui besoing a.  
 Artus fu dolans et iriés Qui de Mordret ne fu vengiés,  
 Mult li paisa del traitor Qui en sa tere est a sojor.  
 En Cornuaille est gent atret Et plus se paine qu'il en et;  
 Car encor il lui tend entoise, Artus le sot, forment li poise.  
 Sa gent somont de si a l'Hombre, Tant en i ot nus n'en sot nombre;  
 Grans fu li os que li rois ot, La quist Mordret ou il le sot.  
 Ocire voloit et destruire Son traitor et son parjuire.  
 Et Mordrés n'ot de fuir qure, Mius se velt mettre en aventure,  
 Et en abandon de morir Que tante fois de camp fuir.  
 Joste Camblan fu li bataille, A l'entree de Cornuaille.

13639/40

49/50

59/60

LA:

þe stude hatte Camelford— evermare i-last pat ilke weorde!  
 And at Camelforde wes i-somned sixti þusend,  
 And ma þusend perto; Modred wes heore ælder.  
 Þa þiderward gon ride Arður, þe riche,  
 Mid unimete folke, væie þah hit weore. 275  
 Uppe þere Tambre heo tuhte tosomne,  
 Heven heremarken, halden togadere;  
 Luken sword longe, leiden o be helmen;  
 Fur ut sprengen, speren brastlien,  
 Sceldes gonnem scanen, scafte tobreken. 280  
 Per faht al tosomne folc unimete.  
 Tambre wes on flode mid unimete blode.  
 Mon i þan fihte non per ne mihte i-kennen nenne kempe,  
 No wha dude worse no wha bet: swa pat wiðe wes i-menged.  
 For ælc sloh a-dun riht, weore he swein, weore he cniht. 285  
 Per wes Modred ofslaze and i-don of lifdaze  
 [No gap in MS] in þan fihte.  
 Per weoren ofslaze alle þa snelle,  
 Ardures heredmen, hehze [No gap in MS]  
 And þa Bruttes alle of Arðures borde, 290

277 togodere first hand  
second hand

279 Fur ut] For up first hand

283 i-kennen] end n cancelled by

LB:

þe stude hatte Camelford— evere more i-last þat word!  
 And [at] Camelford were mid Arthur sixti þousend manne,  
 And mo þousendes ȝite in Modred his syde.  
 Þa þiderward gan ride Arthur, þe riche,  
 Mid onimete folke of cnihtes wel bolde.  
 Uppen par Tambre hii smite togadere, 276  
 Drowen sweorde longe and smiten on þe healmes, 278 [f. 134 b]  
 þat þe fur ut sprong: þe swippes were bitere! 279  
 Tambre was on flode mid onimete blode. 282  
 Ne mihte man in þan fihte i-cnowe nanne kempe,  
 Wo dude wors, ne wo dude bet: so þat weder was i-menged.  
 For ech sloh a-dun riht, were he sweyn, were he cniht. 285  
 Par was Modred ofslaze and i-don of lifdaze,  
 And alle his cnihtes i-slaze in þan fihte.  
 Par weren ofslaze alle þe snelle,  
 Arthures hiredmen, hehze and lowe,  
 And þe Bruttes alle of Arthur his borde, 290

G: mabat, promittens caeterorum possessiones eis, si ad triumphandum perstarent. Arturus quoque suum exercitum in adversa parte statuit, quem per novem divisit agmina pedestria cum dextro ac sinistro cornu quadrata: et unicuique praesidibus commissis, hortatur ut periuros et latrones interimant, qui monitu proditoris sui de externis regionibus in insulam advecti, suos eis honores demere affectabant. Dicit etiam diversos diversorum regnorum Barbaros imbelles atque belli usus ignaros esse, et nullatenus ipsis virtuosis viris et pluribus debellationibus usis resistere posse, si audacter invadere et viriliter decertare affectarent. Ipsi itaque commilitones suos hinc et inde cohortantibus, subito impetu concurrunt acies, et commisso praelio crebros ictus innectere elaborant. Fiunt ilico in utrisque partibus tantae strages, tanti morientium gemitus, tanti invadentium furores, quantos et dolorosum et laboriosum est describere. Undique etenim vulnerabant et vulnerabantur: perimebant et perimebantur. Postquam autem multum diei in hunc modum duxerunt, irruit tandem Arturus cum agmine uno, quo sex milia sexcentos et sexaginta sex posuerat, in turmam illam ubi Modredum sciebat esse, et viam gladiis aperiendo, eam penetravit, atque tristissimam caudem ingessit. Concidit namque proditor ille nefandus,

W:

Par grant ire fu assamblee, Et par grant maltalant jostee,  
 Et par grant ire fu emprise, Et mult i ot fait grant ocise.

**LA:** And alle his fosterlinges of feole kineriches,  
 And Arður forwunded mid walspere brade;  
 Fiftene he hafde feondliche wunden;  
 Mon mihte i þare laste twa gloven i-praste.  
 Þa nas per na mare i þan fehte to lave  
 Of twa hundred busend monnen þa per leien to hauwe,  
 Buten Arður þe king ane, and of his cnihtes tweien.  
 Arður wes forwunded wunder ane swiðe.  
 Per to him com a cnave, þe wes of his cunne;  
 He wes Cadore sune, þe earles of Cor[n]waile;  
 Constantin hehte pe cnave, he wes þan kinge deore.  
 Arður him lokede on, þer he lai on folden,  
 And þas word seide mid sorhfulle heorte:  
 "Costætin, þu art wilcume! þu weore Cadore sone.  
 Ich þe bitache here mine kineriche,  
 And wite mine Bruttes a to þines lifes.  
 And hald heom alle þa lazen þa habbeoð i-stonden a mine dazen,  
 And alle þa lazen gode þa bi Uðeres dazen stode!  
 And ich wulle varen to Avalun to vairest alre maidene,

299 [per] peo first hand

[f. 171 b]

295

300

305

295

300 [f. 1]

302

304

305

309

**LB:** And alle hi . fosterlin .. s of ..... ne riche,  
 And ..... him seolf forw ..... mid one spere brode;  
 ... tene he hadde feond .. che wond ..;  
 Man mihte in þan leaste two gloves breaste.  
 Þo nas par na more i-leved in þan fihte  
 Of two hundred housend manne bat par lay tohewe,  
 Bote Arthur þe king, and twei of his cnihtes.  
 Arthur was forwonded wonderliche swiþe.  
 Par com a ȝong cnave, bat was of his cunne;  
 He was Cadore his sone, earl of Cornwale;  
 Constantin he hehte, þe king hine lovede.  
 Pe king to him biheold and peos word saide:  
 "Constantin, þou hart wilcume! þou were Cadore .. s s . ne.  
 Ich þe bitake here mine kineriche,  
 And wite mine Brutus wel bi þine live!  
 And ich wolle wende to Avelun to Argant pare cweane;

302

304

305

309

**G:** et multa milia cum eo. Nec tamen ob casum eius diffugunt caeteri: sed ex omni campo confluentes, quantum audaciae dabatur, resistere conantur. Committitur ergo dirissima pugna inter eos, qua omnes fere duces qui in ambabus partibus affuerant, cum suis catervis corruerunt. Corruerunt etenim in parte Modredi: Cheldricus, Elafius, Egbrictus, Bunignus, Saxones: Gillapatriae, Gillamor, Gislafel, Gillarium, Hybernenses. Scotti etiam et Picti cum omnibus fere quibus dominabantur. In parte autem Arturi Olbriktus rex Norwegiae, Aschillius rex Dacie, Cadore Limenio, Cassibellanus, cum multis milibus suorum tam Britonum quam caeterarum gentium quas secum adduxerat. Sed et inclitus ille Arturus rex letaliter vulneratus est, qui illinc ad sananda vulnera sua in insulam

**W:** Ne sai dire qui mius le fist, Ne qui perdi, ne qui conquist,  
 Ne qui caï, ne qui estut, Ne qui venqui, ne qui morut.  
 Mais grans fu d'ambes pars li perte, Des mors fu li tere coverte  
 Et del sanc des ocis sanglante. La peri la bele jovante  
 Que rois Artus avoit norie Et de pluisors teres coillie;  
 Et cil de la Table Roonde Dont tex los fu par tot le monde.  
 Ocis fu Mordrés en l'estor Et de ses homes li pluisor,  
 Et de la gent Artur la flor Et li plus fort et li millor.  
 Artus, se l'estore ne ment, Fu navrés el cors mortelement;  
 En Avalon se fit porter Por ses plaies mediciner.

13869/

79

LA:

To Argante, þere quene,	alven swiðe sceone;	310
And heo scal mine wunden	makien alle i-sunde,	
Al hal me makien	mid haleweiž drenchen.	[f.171 b <sup>2</sup>
And seoðe ich cumen wulle	to mine kineriche,	
And wunien mid Brutten	mid muchelere wunne."	
Æfne þan worden	per com of se wenden	315
þat wes an sceort bat liðen,	sceoven mid uðen;	
And twa wimmen þerinne,	wunderliche i-dihte;	
And heo nomen Arður anan	and a-neouste hine vereden,	
And softe hine a-dun leiden	and forð gunnen hine liðen.	
þa wes hit i-wurðen	þat Merlin saide whilen,	320
þat weore unimete care	of Arðures forðfare.	
Bruttas i-leveð zete	þat he bon on live	
And wunnien in Avalun	mid fairest alre alven,	
And lokieð evere Bruttas zete	whan Arður cumen liðe.	
Nis naver þe mon i-boren,	of naver nane burde i-coren,	325
þe cunne of þan soðe	of Arðure sugen mare.	
Bute while wes an witeže,	Mærlin i-hate;	
He bodede mid worde—	his quiðes weoren soðe—	
þat an Arður sculde zete cum	Anglen to fulste.	

311 scalj slal

LB:

And ȝeo sal mine wondes	m..... al i-sunde,	311
Al ..... ie	mid halewei .....	
nd suppe ich .....	zen to mine .....	313
Eafne þan .....	..r com of see wende	315
A lu .. sort bot,	wandri mid þ.. beres;	
And two wimm.....ine,	wonderliche i-gynned;	
.....men Arthur anon	an... þan bote bere,	
And hine soht.. dun leyde	and forþ ... gan wende.	
þo was ..onde	þat Merlyn saide wile,	320
þat solde beon mochel care	after Arthures forþfare.	
Brutt.. i-leveþ zete	þat he be . on live	
And w . nie in Availun	mid .... este alre cwene.	323
Nas nevere þe man i-bore,	ne of womman i-core,	325
þat conne of þan soþe	of Arthur segge more.	
Bote wile was a witti,	Merlin i-hote;	
He saide mid wordes—	his sažes were soþe—	
þat Arthur solde zite	come Bruttas ... for to healpe.	

G: Avallonis advectus, cognato suo Constantino, filio Cadoris, ducis Cornubiae, diadema Britanniae concessit, anno ab incarnatione dominica quingentesimo quadragesimo secundo.

W:

Encor i est, Breton l'atandent,	Si com il dient et entendent;	
De la vandra, encor puet vivre.	Maistre Gasse qui fist cest livre,	
N'en valt plus dire de sa fin	Qu'en dist li profetes Merlin.	13689/90
Merlins dist d'Artus, si ot droit,	Que sa fin dotose seroit.	
Li profete dit vérité:	Tostans en a l'on puis doté	
Et dotera, ce crois, tos dis,	Ou il soit mors, ou il soit vis.	
Porter se fist en Avalon,	Por voir, puis l'incarnation,	
Sis cens et quarante deus ans;	Damage fu qu'il not enfans.	99,700
Al fil Cador de Costentin	De Cornuaille, un sien cosin,	
Livra son raine, si li dist	Qu'il fust rois tant qu'il revenist.	
Chil prist la terre, si la tint,	Mais ainc puis Artus ne revint.	

## 2. Robert of Gloucester, The Chronicle (ab. 1300).

*Chief MSS.: Caligula A. XI (= A; ab. 1320–30); Harley 201 (= B; ab. 1390–1400; ends at l. 9529); Addit. 19677 (= C; ab. 1390–1400; wants beginning to l. 4683). — Edd.: Hearne, Oxf. 1724, follows B suppl. by A; W. A. Wright, 1887, follows A; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 154–169 = Hearne pp. 29–39, 354–364.*

## Autobiographical: Robert on the Battle of Evesham, 1265.

**A:**

þo was sir Simond is fader at Hereforde i-wis  
Mid mani god man of Engelond and also of Walis.  
He wende him out of Hereford mid vair ost i-nou,  
And toward Keningwurþe a-zen is sone he drou:  
And was hor beire porpos to biclosi hor fon,  
As wo seip, in eiper half and to ssende hom echon.  
So þat sir Simon þe olde com þe monendai i-wis  
To a toun biside Wircetre þat Kemeseie i-hote is.  
þe tiwesday to Evesham he wende þe morweninge,  
And þere he let him and is folc prestes massen singe  
And þoȝte to wende norþward is sone vor to mete.  
Ac þe king nolde a vot bote he dinede oþer ete.  
And sir Simon þe ȝonge and is ost at Alcestre were  
And nolde þanne wende a vot ar hii dinede þere:  
þulke to diners delvol were, alas!  
Vor mani was þe gode bodi þat per-boru i-slawe was.  
Sir Edward and is poer sone come þo ride  
To þe norphalf of þe toun, bataile vor to a-bide.  
þo sir Simon it i-wuste and hii þat wiþ him were;  
Sone hii lete hom armi and hor baners a-rere.  
þe bissop Water of Wurcetre asoiled hom alle þere,  
And prechede hom þat hii adde of dep þe lasse fere.  
þen wei evene to hor fon a Godes half hii nome,  
And wende þat sir Simo[nd] þe ȝonge a-zen hom c[ome]!  
þo hii come into þe feld and sir Simond i-sei  
Sir Edwardes ost and opere al so nei,  
He avisede þe ost suþe wel, and poru Godes grace  
He hopede winne a day be maistrie of þe place.  
þo sei he per biside, as he bihuld a-boute,  
þe erles baner of Gloucetre and him mid al is route,  
As him vor to close in þe oþer half y-wis.  
“Ouȝ,” he sede, “redi folk, and wel i-war is þis,  
And more conne of bataile ban hii coupe bivore.  
Ur soules,” he sede, “abbe God, vor ur bodies beþ hore.”  
“Sir Henri,” he sede to is sone, “þis haþ i-mad pi prute.  
Were pi broþer i-come, hope we miȝte zute.”  
Hii bitoke lif and soule to Godes grace echon,  
And into bataile smite vaste a-mong hor fon,  
And as gode kniȝtes to grunde slowe anon  
þat hor fon flowe sone picke mani on.  
Sir Warin of Bassingbourne, þo he þis i-sei,  
Bivore he gan prikie and to grede an hei:  
“A-zen, traitors, a-zen! and habbeþ in ower þoȝt  
Hou villiche at Lewes ȝe were to grunde i-broȝt!  
Turneþ a-zen and pencheþ þat þut power al oure is,

**C:**

11669 goude Engelonde 70 Hereforde 74 monedal 75 Wircestre 77 per  
78 forward 80 Alcestre] Leicestre 83 a-slawe 86 hit wiste 87 hore 88 Wircestre asoillede  
89 hom] to hom 90 pane to hor...half] a Godes half to hore fon 95 a dal wynne 96 hei  
97 Gloucestre 99 Ou 11702 þil þe 05 into] to smete 06 slou 10 ower] ȝoure 12 a-zen  
and] a-ȝe an þat þut] þt þt

A:

And we ssole as vor noȝt      overcome ur fon i-wis!"  
 þo was þe bataile strong      in eiper side, alas!  
 Ac atten ende was bineþe      þulke þat feblore was,  
 And sir Simond was a-slawe      and is folk al togrounde.  
 More murþre ȝare nas      in so lute stounde!  
 Vor þere was werst Simond      de Mountfort a-slawe, alas,  
 And sir Henri, is sone,      þat so gentil kniȝt was,  
 And sir Hue þe Despencer,      þe noble justise,  
 And sir Peris de Mountfort,      þat stronge were and wise,  
 Sir Willam de Verous,      and sir Rauf Basset also,  
 Sir [John] de sein Jon,      sir Jon Dive perto,  
 Sir [William] Trossel,      sir Gileberd of Eisnesfelde,  
 And mani god bodi were a-slawe      þere in þulke felde.  
 And a-mong alle opere mest      reuþe it was i-do  
 þat sir Simon, þe olde man,      demembred was so.  
 Vor sir Willam Mautravers—      þonk nabbe he non!—  
 Carf him of fet and honde      and is limes mani on,  
 And þat mest pite was:      hii ne biledede nouȝt þis  
 þat is prive membres      hii ne corve of i-wis,  
 And is heved hii smiten of      and to Wigemor it sende  
 To dam Maud þe Mortimer,      þat wel foule it ssende.  
 And of al þat me him bilimed,      hii ne bledde noȝt, me sede,  
 And þe harde here was      is lich þe nexte wede.  
 Suich was þe morþre of Eineshem,      vor bataile non it nas,  
 And þerwîþ Jesu Crist      well uvele i-paied was,  
 As he ssewede bi tokninge      grisliche and gode,  
 As it vel of him sulve      þo he deide on þe rode,  
 þat þoru al þe middelerd      derkhede þer was i-nou:  
 Al so þe wule þe godemen      at Evesham me slou,  
 As in þe norþwest      a derk weder per a-ros,  
 So demliche suart i-nou      þat mani man a-gros,  
 And overcaste it þoȝte al þut lond      þat me miȝte unneþe i-se;  
 Grisloker weder þan it was      ne miȝte an erþe be.  
 An vewe dropes of reine      þer velle grete i-nou.  
 þis tokninge vel in þis lond,      þo me þis men slou.  
 Vor þretti mile þanne      þis i-sei Roberd,  
 þat verst þis poc made,      and was wel sore a-ferd.

11713 ssole] schulleþ      ur] oure      14 bataill      15 at þane ende      feblor      17 morþre      llt  
 18 werst] verst sire      20 Huwe de Spenser      21 stronge] riche      22—25 om.      26 And] ac      28 þonke  
 32 amyte      33 þel] de      foul      34 bileded      hil] he      35 ls] his

## Arthur's Death.

A:

þo adde king Arþure y-wonne      fram þe westmoste se      [f. 69:a  
 Anon to þe mouns al þat lond,      and ar he come a-ȝe,  
 He þoȝte winne al clene Rome      and al þat lond þer a-boute;  
 And for to passy vorþ þe mouns,      he ȝarkede vaste is route.  
 And as he was prest to do      þulke noble dede,  
 A messenger com fram þis lond,      and nywe tydinge sede      4500  
 þat Modred, is neveu,      wam he bitok þis lond,  
 Hadde y-name þis kinedom      clanliche in is hond  
 And y-crouned him sulve king      þoru þe quene rede,  
 And huld hire in sposbruche,      in vyl flesses dede.  
 Alas þe luþer trycherye,      hou miȝte be more!  
 þo was þe king Arþure      vol of sorwe and sore.  
 In woch half turne he nuste þo,      weper est þe west;

2nd half

45

05

[f. 69 b]

B:

4495 þe kyng      96 and om.      97 þat] þe      4500 sede] hym seyde      01 wan      02 þis] is

Ac to a-wreke him of is luper neveu his herte bar alre best.  
 Þe veage toward Rome he biledede vor þis cheance,  
 And be king Howel of Brutayne mid þe poer of France  
 He biledede þer to wardy is londes biȝonde þe se,  
 And hopede to wynne Rome wanne he com eft a-ȝe.  
 Mid þe poer of þe lond hideward he drou,  
 And mid þe kinges her bisyde hom þoȝte er longe y-nou.  
 Ac Modred, þe luper suike\*, þer bivore bisoȝte  
 Chelrik, king of Saxons, þat he help þuder broȝte;  
 And he bihet him and his al Kent ver and ner,  
 Al þat Hengist adde wule bi þe kinges day Vortiger;  
 He bihet him and is also al Norhomberlond,  
 And al þat lond fram Homber anon into Scotland,  
 So þat eiȝte hundred ssipes into þis londe he broȝte,  
 Vol of Saracens y-armed, as he him bisoȝte.  
 Gret poer of Yrlonde Modred him wan also,  
 Of Picars and of Scottes, and of ech maner men þerto  
 þat he wuste þat no love to be king Arþure ne bere,  
 So þat eiȝte score þousend of hors y-wrye per were.  
 In is ost þo hii were y-gadered in þis cas,  
 Wat of cristine wat of payens, and al to moche þat was.  
 Þo Arþure mid is poer arivede in þis londe,  
 Modred bigan mid is ost a-ȝen him vaste atstonde.  
 Atte havene an batayle hii smite wiþ gret mayn:  
 þer was a-slawe be hende kniȝt, þe noble sire Wawein,  
 And Auncel, þe king of Scotland, and mony þousend also.  
 And þe luper Modred atte laste, þo al þis was y-do,  
 Fleu mid al is poer to Winchestere vaste,  
 So þat þe king Arþure þe veld adde atte laste.  
 Þo Gwenwar, þe luper quene, hurde of þis cas,  
 Fram Everwik to Karleon so fleu mid quic pas  
 And bicom nonne þere, to libbe in chaste live.  
 Somwat so was er a-drad, ar he hiede so blive.  
 Heo ne hiede noȝt a-ȝen hire loverd to welcome him to londe;  
 ȝut hire was betere nonne to be þen come under is honde.  
 Þo king Arþure adde y-bured is folc þat ded was,  
 He sywede after þe traytour mid wel quic pas.  
 Þe ssreve ȝarkede is ost and a-ȝen him com,  
 And wiþoute Winchestr another batayle nom.  
 Pere hii dude sorwe y-nou and slowe to grunde vaste.  
 Ac þe traytour was bineþe and fley atte laste  
 To Cornwaile mid gret eyr, he ne dorste no ner a-byde.  
 Pere he gaderede him nywe host a-boute in eche side,  
 So þat he adde under al wiþ þat him biledede er  
 Sixti þousend hors y-wrye, al to moche was þer.  
 His ost he diȝte suibe wel, al hou it ssolde be,  
 And suor he wolde raper deye þan evere eft fle.  
 King Arþure was anguisous in is compaynye  
 þat þe luper traytour adde ofscaped so tuye.  
 He sywede mid is folc to Cornwayle vaste.  
 Bisyde þe water of Tamer hii mette hom atte laste.  
 Pere hii smite an batayle deolvil y-nou,

4508 wreke ber evere 09 vor þys 11 þe om. 13 þys lond 14 hym 15 suyke  
 16 help þuder] hem help 18 bi þel wypþe 19 Norþomberlond 20 And om. 21 Soj þo  
 24 and of Scottes om. 25 ne om. 27 gadered 28 payns 30 him om. stonde 31 wiþij  
 myd 32 þen hende 34 And þej Ac 37 Gwanwaur 38 heo 40 heo 41 wolcome  
 42 to om. 46 he nom 48 fleu 49 gret] god 51 wiþ] myd 54 fle] to fle 56 ofscaped  
 so] ofscaped hym so 57 sywed hym 58 Tamer Camble

\*suiker  
16

20

25

30

35

40

45 [1.7]

50

55

þat deol it was so muche volc      in eyper syde me slou;      4580  
 Vor þer ne biledede in noþer syde      non heymon unneþe,  
 King ne duc ne oþer,      þat nas y-broȝt to deþe.  
 Ac Modred, þe traytour, adde      more folc of y-nou.  
 Po þe king Arþur y-sey      þat me is folc so slou,  
 And þe king of Denemarch was a-slawe,      and þe king also      65  
 Of Norweye, and of is oþer men      mony a þousend þerto,  
 And he sey þat is fon      stode evere a-ȝen vaste,  
 To þe lutel folc þat he adde      he spac atte laste:  
 "Sulle we," he sede, "ure lif      dere ar we be ded!  
 And icholle sulle min dere y-no,      wanne per nis oþer red.      70  
 Habbe ich a-slawe þe false suike,      þe luper traytour,  
 Hit worþ me þanne vor to deye      gret joye and honour."  
 He drou Calibourne, is suerd,      and in eyper side slou,  
 And vorte he to be traytour com,      made him wey god y-nou.  
 He hente verst of is helm,      and supþe mid wille god      75  
 Anne stroc he ȝef him      mid wel stourdy mod,  
 And þoru hauberc and þoru is coler,      þat nere noþing souple;  
 He smot of is heved as liȝtliche      as it were a stouple\*.      \*scouple MS  
 þat was is laste chivalerye:      þat vaire endede y-nou,  
 Vor þat folc so pikke com,      þe wule he hor loverd slou,      80  
 A-boute him in eche half,      þat a-mong so mony fon  
 He a-veng deþes wounde,      and wonder nas it non.  
 Ac overcome nas he noȝt,      þei is wounded dedlich were.      [f. 70 b  
 Po he adde is laste chivalerye      þus nobliche y-do þere,  
 He ȝef þe croune of þis lond      þe noble Constantin,      85  
 Þe erl Cadoures sone of Cornwayle,      þat was is cosin;  
 And he let him lede into an yle      vor to hele is wounde,  
 And deide as þe beste kniȝt      þat me wuste evere y-founde.  
 And napeles þe Brutons      and þe Cornwalisse of is kunde  
 Weneþ he be a-live ȝut      and abbeþ him in munde,      90  
 þat he be to comene\* ȝut,      to winne a-ȝen þis lond:  
 And napeles at Glastinbury      his bones supþe me fond;  
 And þere atvore þe heye weved      a-myddle þe quer y-wis  
 As is bones liggeþ,      is toumbe wel vair is.  
 In þe vif hundred ȝer of grace      and vourty and tuo      95  
 In þis manere in Cornwaile      to deþe he was y-do.

4566 Norþwey mony a] mony      68 spec      69 Sulle, he      70 ychelle      71 slawe  
 74 gode      75 of verst ys      77 þoru is] ys      78 a lute stouple      79 þa vayre ended  
 80 Vor þe      81 ech      83 nas] vas      87 he om.      89 And] Ac      90 hym ȝut in mynde  
 91 comene      92 Noȝt vor þan at G.      wond      93 tovore      95 þe om.

### 3. Robert Mannyng, The Story of England (compl. 1338).

**PL:** *Pierre de Langtoft, La Chronique (after 1307).* — Chief MS.: Julius A.V. (The emendations are taken from other MSS.). — Ed.: Th. Wright, 1866–68.

**RM:** *Robert Mannyng of Brunne.* — MSS.: Lambeth 131 (= RML; middle 14th cent.; wants first leaf); Inner Temple, Petyt 511 vol. 7 (= RMP; before 1400). — Edd.: Hearne, Oxf. 1725 (second part only); Furnivall, 1887 (first part only); Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 296–303 = Hearne pp. 212–222; Zetsche, Anglia 9 (1886) = Furnivall II. 1–5378.

#### Introduction.

**RMP:** Incipit Prologus de Historia Britannie transumpta per Robertum in materna lingua.

Lordynges that be now here,      If ȝe wille, listene and lere  
 All the story of Inglande,      Als Robert Mannyng wryten it fand  
 And on ingleysch has it schewed,      Not for þe lerid bot for þe lewed,  
 For þo þat in þis land[e] wone      þat þe latyn no frankys cone,

**RMP:** For to haf solace and gamen In felawship when þai sitt samen. 9/10  
 And it is wisdom for to wytten þe state of þe land, and haf it wryten,  
 What manere of folk first it wan, And of what kynde it first began;  
 And gude it is for many thynge For to here þe dedis of kynges,  
 Whilk were foles, and whilk were wyse, And whilk of þam couthe most quantyse,  
 And whilk did wrong, and whilk ryght, And whilk maynten[e]d pes and fyght, 19/20  
 Of þare dedes shall be my sawe; And what tyme and of what lawe  
 I shall yow schewe fro gre to gre Sen þe tyme of sir Noe,  
 Fro Noe unto Eneas, And what betwix þam was;  
 And fro Eneas till Brutus tyme, þat kynde he telles in þis ryme;  
 Fro Brutus till Cadwaladres, þe last Bryton þat þis lande lees. 29/30  
 All þat kynde and all þe frute þat come of Brutus, þat is þe Brute;  
 And þe ryght Brute is told nomore þan þe Brytons tyme wore.  
 After þe Bretons þe Inglis camen, þe lordschip of þis lande þai namen,  
 Southe and northe, west and est: þat calle men now þe inglis gest.  
 When þai first [came] a-mang þe Bretons, þat now ere Inglis, þan were Saxons; 39/40  
 Saxons Inglis hight alle o-liche; þai aryved up at Sandwyche [f. 1 a]  
 In þe kynges tyme Vortogerne, þat þe lande walde þam not werne.  
 þat were maysters of alle þe topire: Hengist he hight, and Hors, his broþire;  
 þes were hede, als we fynde, Where-of is comen oure inglis kynde.  
 A hundredre and fifty þere þai com, Or þai receyved cristendom; 49/50  
 So lang woned þai þis lande in, Or þai herde out of saynt Austyn,  
 A-mang þe Bretons with mykelle wo, In scalaundire and threte, and in thro.  
 þes inglis dedes ze may here, As Pers telles, alle þe manere.  
 One mayster Wace þe Frankes telles Þe Brute, all þat þe latyn spelles,  
 Fro Eneas till Cadwaladre: Þis mayster Wace þer leves he. 50/60  
 And ryght as mayster Wace says, I telle myn inglis, þe same ways;  
 For mayster Wace þe latyn alle rymes, þat Pers overhippis many tymes.  
 Mayster Wace þe Brute alle redes, And Pers tellis alle þe inglis dedes;  
 þer mayster Wace of þe Brute left, Ryght begynnes Pers [per] eft,  
 And tellis forth þe inglis story, And as he says, þan say I. 69/70  
 Als þai haf wryten and sayd, Haf I alle in myn inglis layd,  
 In symple speche, as I couthe, þat is lightest in mannes mouthe.  
 I mad noght for no discours, Ne for no seggers, no harpours,  
 Bot for þe luf of symple men þat strange inglis can not ken;  
 For many it ere þat strange inglis In ryme wate never what it is; 79/80  
 And bot þai wist what it mente, Ellis me thought it were alle schente.  
 I made it not for to be praysed, Bot at þe lewed men were aysed.  
 If it were made in ryme couwee Or in strangere or enterlace,  
 þat rede inglis it ere i-nowe þat couthe not haf coppied a kowe,  
 þat outhere in couwee or in baston Som suld haf ben fordon,  
 So þat fele men þat it herde Suld not witte howe þat it ferde. 89/90  
 I see in song, in sedgelyng tale Of Erceldoun and of Kendale:  
 Non þam says as þai þam wroght, And in þer sayng it semes noght.  
 þat may þou here in sir Tristrem: Over gestes it has þe steem,  
 Over alle that is or was, If men it sayd as made Thomas;  
 But I here it no man so say, þat of som copple som is a-way;  
 So þare fayre sayng here beforne, Is þare travayle nere forlorn!  
 þai sayd it for pride and nobleye, þat non were suylk as þei;  
 And all þat þai wild overwhere, All þat ilk will now forfare.  
 þai sayd in so quante inglis þat many one wate not what it is.  
 Perfore [I] hevyed\* wele þe more In strange ryme to travayle sore;  
 And my witte was oure-thynne So strange speche to travayle in;  
 And forsooth I couth[e] noght So strange inglis as þai wroght;  
 And men besought me many a tyme To turne it bot in light[e] ryme:  
 þai sayd, if I in strange it turne, To here it many on suld skurne;  
 For it ere names full selcouthe þat ere not used now in mouthe; 119/  
\*henþe M

**RMP:** And perfore, for þe comonalte  
On light[e] lange I it began,  
To telle þam þe chaunces bolde  
For þis makynge I will no mede  
Perfore, [alle] þe lordes lewed,  
Prayes to God: he gyf me grace,  
Of Brunne I am, if any me blame,  
Blissed he be of God of hevene  
In þe third Edwardes tyme was I  
In þe hous of Sixille I was a throwe;  
Did it wryte for felawes sake,

þat blythely wild listen to me,  
For luf of þe lewed man,  
þat here before was don and tolde.  
Bot gude prayere when þe it rede;  
For wham I haf þis inglis schewed,  
— I travayled for ȝour solace.  
Robert Mannyng is my name;  
þat me, Robert, with gude wille nevene;  
When I wrote alle þis story;  
Danz Robert of Malton, þat þe know!  
When þai wild solace make.

[f. 2 b<sup>2</sup>] 129/130 139/140

### Arthur's Death.

**RML:** He [Arthur] was passed þe mountes pleyn, But Moddred dide hym turne a-geyn. [f. 59 b middle  
A day as he to þe mete went, Out of þis lond lettres were sent,  
And right as his trumpes blewe, A messenger þat he wel knewe 14029/30  
Þe lettres in his hand he leyde, And til his owen mouþ he seyde:  
þat Moddred, his sister sone, Had y-don hym gret tresone;  
He had taken of þe lond homage, And leyd in casteles gret hostage;  
“ȝit wil he nouȝt be per-by, But waiteþ þe more vileny:  
þy wif til hys hore hab drawe, A-geynes cristen mannes lawe; 39/40  
And Cheldryk, kyng of Germye, Ys comen, and brought gret partie;  
Byȝonde Humber, until Scotland, Cheldrik hab þat in his hand;  
And al þat langes until Kent, Until Cheldrik gyve þey rent;  
To holde wyp Moddred wyp his might Troupe togydere have þey plight.  
Seven hundred schipe lyn by þe stronde, Four score pouȝand per come to londe 49/50  
Of men of armes, wypoute pytaille, A-geyn bou comest, to gyve þe bataille.”  
When he had þus til Arthur teld, How Moddred no feyþ ne troupe hym held,  
And synfullyke had reyzed stryf, His lond hym refte, forleyn his wyf,  
He made his plainte to sire Oel, And preide hym to kepe ilkadel  
Burgoyne and Fraunce boþe wel; Til hym he tryste as to þe stel: 59/60 [f. 60  
“Toward Breaigne y wil me spedie, Þe outlandeys wiþ me lede,  
On Moddred wil y bataille bede And take vengaunce of his misdede.  
Lytel y preyse al my conquest þat y have wonne in þis est,  
ȝyf y now leve Bretaygne, my fe, Bretayne myn heritage þat fel to be.  
I schal me hye a-geyn to come; On alle manere y wil to Rome.” 69/70

**RMP:** 14032 his owen] him with 38 leyd] don gret] gode 38 Bot waite him with more  
39 hab] gon 41 Germimie 46 gyve þey] zeldes 47 wyp] at 49 schippes ligge 50 er  
comen 52 ȝow comes to gyf 64 of] on 66 in þis est] est or weste

**PL:** Arthur en Burgoyne les cyt s edifye; En le yver i demort jekes la Paske-florye; [f. 44 Wright I p. 216  
Apr s les mounz passayt devers Lombardye Pur conquere Rome e tut Ytallye.  
Lettres [ly sunt] venuz hors de Brettayne, Cum [ses] trompes [sonaynt] a manger en Pavye,  
Ke Modred son nefuz, ke avayt la ballye De la garde de Brettayne, e de sa amye,  
Gaynore la raiyne, ke Deu la maudye! Esposez l'ad Modred, e de la seygnurye 9/10  
De Brettayne la Grande coroun  se crye. Chelryke est venuz hors de Germenye  
En Brettayne a Modrede of grant chivalerye, A ky [le] faus Modrede par fyaunce s'affye,  
Ke tote la terre de Humber jekes en Albanye, Et Kent of les appendaunz, averayt

en sa vye, [f. 44 b

Et ses heyrs apr s, par sa garauntye. Un tel covenant est fet, Chelryke sur ceo s'affye;  
vii c. nefz ly venent, chescun replenyne Des bone genz as armes de la paenerye, 19/20  
Quatre [vint] myl par noumbre, est dit en l'estorye. Repayr s est Arthur par la

novele oye,

E a Hoel, son cosyn, ray de Armorye, Dona des terres dela la garde e la mestrie. ll. 23—25 follow  
Se haste devers Brettayne, la demort il mye; Encountrayt of Modred e sa compaynye.  
La guere se comence, Arthur li defye. Cum Arthur arvyayt, les paens par envye  
Li rays Augusel of la cher hardye, Et li curtays Wawayn, ount morz par coup d'espeye. 29/30

—

**RML:** He journeyed þen fro land to land  
 He pleyned him sore of Moddred,  
 Arthur\* had purveid hym a flet,  
 Moddred herde wel þat tydyng:  
 Modred gadered his hostes togydere,  
 Arthur he hoped he durste a-bide,  
 Þe lond wolde nought Moddred lese,  
 He wiste hymself so coupable,  
 Arthur dide his flete eft digit,  
 But er þey were of schipes nomen,  
 And letted hym to have entre,  
 But Arthures men mighte wyþ travaille;  
 And he a-geyn was ful bold.  
 Arthures folk were more schent;  
 To stere þem boþe fer and hende,  
 Perfore were manie at meschef,  
 As þey to londe fro botes stirte,  
 And mescheviously þen fel such cas  
 And sire Agusel of Scotland  
 Þe soþe ne saw y write, ne how,  
 And manye opere were slayn pore,  
 But non by þe tenþe del  
 He had so mikel sorewe for þo  
 Peir sorewe myghte he nevere furgete;  
 But whan his folk land had taken,  
 þen myghte Moddred have no duree,  
 Þaw þey were fele, þey were nought prest,  
 þey coupe nought fighte, ne togydere wona,  
 Als Arthures folk in werre coupe,  
 Pat ilke day at Romeneye  
 Of Moddredes folk here and þere,  
 Arthur sey þe day gan faille,  
 He gaf al tente til his owen conrey.  
 Al þat night Moddred fledde,  
 Temese and Londone he passed al,

Til he come to Whitsand.  
 þat fro his conquest had don hym fled.  
 At Whitsand were þey in water set; \*Arthur  
 "By Whitsand cam Arthur þe kyng."  
 Of hyse and oper þat come bydere; 14079/80  
 Wypsette þe havenes on ilka syde.  
 Ne repente, ne to be pes chese.  
 To aske þe pes hit was but fable.  
 To Romeneye þey redde þem right;  
 Er was Moddred a-geyn hym comen, 89/90  
 While þey stode on bankes over;  
 False Moddred þey gonre assaille;  
 For he hadde so siker hold,  
 For to þer schipes þey gaf þer tent  
 þey tenden nought hem self to fende. 099/100  
 While þey stode on bankes over;  
 And þer lost was more gref.  
 Many were slayn, and fele were hyrte,  
 þat sire Wawayn slayn þer was,  
 By hym lay ded on his hand—  
 Wheþer þat bowe or swerd hem slow.  
 þat Arthur pleyned hem ful sore,  
 As Wawayn and Agusel:  
 Pat he boughte in non oper wo; [f. 60 a]  
 Siben eet he nevere gladly mete. 19/20  
 A party gan his sorewe overschaken;  
 Ne no fot helden his meynée;  
 þey had be norisched in pes and rest.  
 Ne at tym stande ne schone,  
 Pat had hit used fro tym of þouþe. 29/30  
 Arþur dide mani on deye  
 And mo schulde, ȝyf þe nyght ne were.  
 He bod and stynte his folk to taille;  
 Pat while fledde Moddred a-wey;  
 To seke recet, but yvele he spedde;  
 He wende Londone wolde hym receyve—  
 weyve.

At Wynchestre þer tok he stal,

14074 conquest him had	75 Arthur	81 he durste] wele to	90 a-geyn hym] bidere
92 mot nouht com out of	94 þey gonnel gon þam	100 And tent it nouht þem self defend	
02 To whils	04 lost waſ] tinsell	07 At suilk a chance and suilk a caas	08 sir Wawayn
pore ded was	09 Anguisele	10 on þe sand	14 him sare
20 gladly] blipely	24 Ne nouht stand his	25—26 om.	15 tendele
in	38 To whils	40 reste, bot ill	17—18 om.
			27 bei coupe not togydere
			28 at]

**PL:** [Iwayn nevez] fiz Auguselle cum Arthur applye, Et veent a la terre, devotement ly prye  
 Ke chuvaler li face; le rays Arthur l'ottrie, Et prent son homage de regne e baronye.  
 Desore est ray de Esco Iwayn, ke ben la guye. Iwayn sa banere desplayyt le jour  
 Ke de chuvalerye resceu avayt le honur. Vigrous estayte vistes, e sage guerrayour;  
 Li rays Arthur ly ayme pur son grant valour. De tote pars assayllent Modrede, ly  
 fals gillour; 39/40

S'en alt a Wyncestre, fuyant cum traytour. Gaynor la raÿne, quant savait del retour  
 Arthur en Brettayne, ke fu son seygnur, De Everwik se part, e wayfe son sojour,  
 A Karlyoun s'en vait e [se fet] sorour En habite de nonayne, sa joye change en plur.  
 Quant Arthur entendist ke Wawayn fu sevely, Et Augusele a Wybre en la  
 Walescerrye [f. 45]

Kay prés de Kame en la terre de Normendye, Et Bedewere a Bayoun en Aquytanye, 49/50  
 Doldouns quens de Flaundres en sa demeyne abbye, Le remysayle del hoste  
 durement relye,

RML: Þere he herbergwed al a-nyght\*, A-geyn þer wille, al porow myght; \*myght MS  
 Of þe burgeys he tok feaute And homage, al þeir maugre.  
 Arthur wolde no sojour make, But Moddred wold he sle or take. 14149/50  
 But sorewe ful þough did hym gret pyn Of sire Gawayn, his dere cosyn,  
 And Agusel, þe Scottische kyng: Arthur made here byryng  
 At Wybyrry, þat ys in Walys; Þer lye þey boþe, seyþ Peres tales.  
 Now comeþ al Arthures sorewe and drede. To venge hym on þe false Moddredre,  
 Day ne night ne wolde he blynne. To sege Wynchestre, Moddred wyþynne, 59/60  
 He dide þe contre somoune al out, And umbyleide þe toun a-bout.  
 Þen sey Moddred he was in clos, And bysegded wiþ his fos;  
 He þoughte þat, ȝyf he so longe lay, Wel schulde he nougþt wynne a-way,  
 þat nedly taken schuld he be, And maugre hym ȝelde þe cite.  
 A-mong his men he made a cry, And bad hem alle arme hem redy; 69/70  
 Wyþ hym to fighte levere he wylde þan, his unbankes, to þem ȝelde.  
 His men in bataille gan þem renge, And wente right out hym\* for to venge; 'hyn MS  
 þe parties sone togydere ran, And lorn was þere þen many a man.  
 Moddredes partie ȝede al doun, For his folk had no fuisoun; [f. 60 b  
 Hit was no wonder he hadde no grace, For traitour scholde nougþt spede in place. 79/80  
 He sey his side no tyme ne spedde; For his misdede þe kyng he dredde;  
 Hym self he þoughte algate to save, Siben he ne mighte no grace have.  
 His prives alle til hym he tok, Po þat Arthur alle fursok,  
 Po þat Moddred hadde forþ brought, Po þat nevere lovede Arthur nougþt;  
 Prively wyþ hem he fledde a-wey, And lefte þer al his oper conrey. 89/90  
 To Souþhaumptone he tok þe sty, And huyred hym schipes al redy,  
 And swybe anon þey gonre forþ saille; For drede he fledde til Cornewaille.  
 Po þat Moddred byhinde hym left, Alle were þey slayn, þer lyves reft,  
 And wan þe toun of þem ilkon; But wo was hym Moddred was gon.  
 Sire Urienes sone, Iwene he hight, Gentil of blod, and ful god knyght; 199/200  
 Agusel cosyn was sire Iweyn, Po reme of Scotland he gan to cleym,  
 He left hit til Iweyn in herytage, And Iweyn made Arthur homage.  
 Iweyn had laught gret honour, A-geyn Moddred he stod in stour,  
 And dide and seyde Moddred gret schonde, Po while Arthur was out of londe.  
 At ȝork to sojourne was þe quen: Scheo herde what wo hem was bytwen, 09/10  
 þat Moddred ne myghte in bataille dure, But evere was at desconfiture.  
 Scheo þoughte scheo was þen mykel to blame For þe vlyeny and þe schame  
 þat Moddred hadde brought hure inne, And wyþ hym hadde y-leyn in synne,  
 And wedded hure a-geyn þe lawe,— He ne lefte for kyng ne Godes awe.  
 Scheo hopede þat hit scholde yvele ende, Hure noble lord so foule to schende, 19/20  
 And hure self for evere y-schent. So mykel sorewe in herte scheo hent,  
 Scheo fledde a-way out of þe toun To Walys, until Carlioun;  
 Sch[eo] ȝald hure til þat nonnerye, And tok the veil for hure folye;  
 Perinne was scheo hyd and sperd, þat no man of hure more herd.

14148 al] at 52 Wawayn 54 was at þer birieng 57 turnes Arthur 64 bised  
 68 his 72 to þem] þam him 73 His bataills set how þai suld renge 79—80 om. 82 He  
 had misdone 83 þough for to 84 Sen ne om. 87—88 om. 90 Left in bataille þat o. c.  
 98 And son onward were to s. 96 and lyve 97 doun 202 In Scotland he mad a cleyme.  
 Then P. adds: For he was next of his kyn | þerfor mad he cleym þerin 03 He gaf I. 07—08 om.  
 18 kynd 19 hoped ill it suld bind e. 21—22 om. 25 Scho did hir in

PL: Et li faus Modred de rechef defye. Arthur est issuz, of le fere visage;  
 Modrede li encountre of tut son barnage; Fort fu la batayle, molt dure la dayllage.  
 Genz de ambe parz sunt tuez par outrage. Modrede vers Cornewaylle s'en fuyst  
 cum sage,  
 Of lx. mil as armes de [son] menage, S'aprochent en fuyaunt jekes a un ryvage. 59/60  
 Modrede s'enbusche de prés en un privé boskage, Ordayne en Vj. escheles les genz  
 de soun hostage:  
 Morir melz volait, ke [sovent] hors de estage Estre chacez cum chens, mult est  
 grant hountage.

**RML:** Moddred had sesed pen Cornewaille, For al Ingeland gan hym faille, 14229/90  
 And sente a-boute to landes sers After knyghte and souders;  
 Payen and cristen knyght of scheld, Alle þat wilde, at soud he held.  
 He sente for Irysche and Noreys; Þe Saxons come wyp þe Daneys;  
 "þat hadde nougnt on to lyve, Lond," he seyde, "he wolde hem gyve".  
 He highte and gaf to forthe his sped, As man byhoves þat haþ gret ned. 39/40 [L.  
 But Arthur sore\* overþoughte ȝyf he wiste what hym doughte; \*sone M.  
 He dredde mykel his grete comynge, Payens a-mong be cristene to brynge.  
 Arthur wolde no lenger byde, But gadered folk on ilka syde  
 Of alle þe contres heben to Humber; Ful manye per were, as seys þe noumber.  
 ȝyf Arthur hadde lenger a-biden, Þe sykerere myghte Moddred have ryden. 49/50  
 When þe kyng had folk y-now, Toward Cornewaille he hym drow,  
 And com in per by þat cost Per þat Moddred logged his host.  
 Pen seide Moddred, he wolde nougnt fle, But a-byde what chaunce so be;  
 He schulde er putte hymself to deye, Er he wolde eft fle his weye.  
 Moddred hadde fourty pou sand In a wode busched to stand 59/60  
 Bysyde a water, Tambre, y wene, ȝat þe parties ran bytwene.  
 Stronge were þe hostes, gret was þe hate, And wrathe togydere dide þem abate.  
 Porow hate and ire togydere þey ran, And payens loves no cristen man;  
 Perfore þe bataille was merveillous, And þe slaughter more hydous.  
 On boþe partis were slain fele, For per non wolde oper [forbere ne] spele. 69/70  
 When Arthur sey Moddred feloun, He rod til hym wiþ gret raundoun;  
 Byfore hym dide bere his dragoun, Moddred to smyte as a lyoun.  
 Moddred he smot, and he smot hym, On boþe partis were woundes grym.  
 But Moddredes side gan misfalle, For he was slain, and his men alle;  
 And als was slain þer y þat stour Of þe rounde table þe faire flour, — 79/80

14229 non 30 Ingeland] þe toþer 31 lond 35—40 om. 41 sone 43 þe  
 grete comyng 46 upon his side 47 cuntrés untill H. 48 many he had, it sais no n.  
 54 per Modred lay with h. h. 56 He wild stand what chance mot be 57 suld ore 58 Or  
 he suld eft fle a-weie 62 þe parties ran] was þe p. 63 were] was 64 wrathei hatered  
 65—68 om. 70 For non wild oper forbere no spele

**PL:** Guere fet prendre, e pense wayner le wage. L'eschele ke fu plus fort de son vasselage  
 Gwya li fals Modrede encontre son lynage. Arthur en IX. escheles ad fet sa garnyson;  
 Regarde le host Modred, e dist a li baroun: "Tuz jours ws ai trové de bon affeccioun; 69/70  
 Ore est le tens venuz de prover par resoun. Les vayllaunz chuvalers enbrochant  
 l'espouren,  
 Ne faylle nul a l'autre pur nul passiou!" Pur veir, quant Arthur vist Modrede  
 le feloun,  
 Se mette tost vers ly of merveyllus raundoun, Devaunt ly fet porter de fyn or  
 soun dragoun,  
 Et fert ly fals Modred al mont del mentoun, Ke saunk de ambe pars enrubie le  
 sabloun;  
 En l'un e l'autre de saunk fu grant effusioun. Arthur fu nafré, parmy sa  
 wambeysons 79/80 [  
 Passa le coup de sa espeye. Arthur pur garysoun Se fist de ilokes porter en le  
 ylle de Avaliroun.  
 Pur veyr ne say counter si mort sayt u noun, Més unkore est viſs, ceo dyent ly  
 Bretton.  
 A Constantyn son cosyn dona la regioun, Fiz le duk Cador, chuvaler de grant  
 renoun.  
 En memes cel estour ke Arthur fu nafré, Fu Modrede e Chelryke amedeus tuez;  
 Elphad, Egbryhtte, Bronnylle, freres entrejurez, Gylpatryk e Gylmark, de Saxonye  
 nomez, 89/90  
 Gyllascope e Gyllegrym, Irays forbanez, [De la partie Modred sunt a mort liverez];  
 Et de l'eschele Arthur ilokes unt pris congez Edbrytte ray de Norway, Cador, ses  
 parentez,  
 Askyllus ray de Danemark, li sire de cytez; Cassibelan le joven fu la demaglez.  
 Maynte bele dame fu la demariez. L'an de la bataylle fu, pur veritez,  
 Cynk cens xlj. aunz après ke Deu fu nez.

**RML:** De faire zonglynges so mykel y-preised  
 þat he had gadered of alle landes,  
 And Arthur hym selven þore,  
 And, for his woundes were to drede,  
 Into þe ilde of Avaloun.  
 þat on lyve þere he ys,

þat Arthur had norisched and upreysed,  
 þe droughtiest þat were of handes;

Men seyþ, he was wounded sore;

Perfore he dide hym self lede

And þus seys ilka Bretoun:

14289/90

Lyvende man wyp blod and flesche,

Maister Wace þat made þys bok,

þan doþ þe prophete Merlyn.

þat Arthures deþ was dotouse;

[f. 61

And seyn þat he lyves in lede;

99/300

For ȝyf he now lyve, his lyf ys long;

And ȝyf he lyve þys ilke day, He schal lyve for evere and ay.

Nought þan y trowe þe Bretons lye; He was so wounded, he moste dye.

þyse were þe lordes of renoun þat on Moddredes side ȝed doun:

Brumyng, Egbright, Elays, Cheldryk, Gyllarion, Syllatel, Gylomar, Gylopayk. 09/10

þo þat deyde on Arthures syde, þat were lorn þat ilke tyde:

Egbright of Norweye, Askyl of Denmark, Cador, and Cassibolon, doughti

men and stark;

And many oper lordes les per lyf, Many lady wydewe, þat was wif.

Arthur was born til Avaloun I þe ȝer of þe incarnation

Fyve hundred and two and fourty, Syn Jesu lyghte in virgyne Mary.

19/20

But al þe roialme was in speyr, For of his body was non heyr.

But Cadores sone highte Constantyn Of Cornewaille, Arthures cosyn,

He tok hym þe roiame in kepyng, Until he cam, bad hym be kyng.

14281—82 om. 83 he had] Arthur 88 pei did him lede 92 Man in blode and in f.  
 95 sais 96 þan dos 97 sais 98 dede doutous 300 sais 03—04 om. 05 Bot  
 þe Bretons londe lye 10 Gillasell, Gillomar. Gilopatrik 15 oper lese 16 Many widow þat  
 ore was w. 20 Sen Jhesus lighted in M. 21 For þe reyne men were in sp. 25 He bitauht him

## II. Romances.

### 1. King Horn (1st half 18th cent.).

**RH:** *Roman de Horn* (middle 12th cent.). — MSS.: Oxf. Bodl. Douce 132; Lond. Brit. Mus. Harl. 527; Cambr. Univ. Libr. Ff. 6. 17. — Edd.: Michel, Paris 1845; Brede und Stengel, Ausgaben und Abhandlungen 8, Marburg 1883.

**KH:** *King Horn*. — MSS.: Cambr. Univ. Libr. Gg. 4, 27,2 (= KH<sub>C</sub>: 2nd half 13th cent.); Oxf. Bodl. Libr. Laud Misc. 108 (= KH<sub>O</sub>; ab. 1310 or later); Lond. Brit. Mus. Harley 2253 (= KH<sub>L</sub>; beg. 14th cent.) — Edd.: Ritson, Anc. Engl. Metr. Romances, 1802, II 91 (text C); Michel, Horn et Rimenhild, Paris 1845 (text C with the variants of the two other MSS.); Lumby, EETS. 14, 1866 (text C); re-ed. McKnight, 1901 (prints the three MSS. in full); Horstmann, Herrig's Archiv 50 (1872) p. 39 (text O); Wissmann, Krit. Ausgabe, Straßburg 1881; Hall, Oxf. 1901 (prints the three MSS. in full); Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 207—231: text C, after Lumby.

**HC:** *Horn Childe* (early 14th cent.). — MS.: Auchinleck, Edinb. ('prob. not younger than 1327' Kölbing). — Edd.: Ritson, Anc. Engl. Metr. Romances, 1802, III 282; Michel, Horn et Rimenhild, Paris 1845, p. 341; Caro, Engl. Stud. 12 (1889), p. 323; Hall, King Horn, Oxf. 1901, p. 179.

### Introduction.

**KHc:**

Alle beon he bliþe

**KHo:**

þat to my song lyþe!

A sang ihe schal ȝousinge

Of Murry, þe kinge.

**KHL:**

Alle ben he bliþe

þat to me wilens lyþe!

A song ich wille you singe

Of Morye, þe kinge.

Alle heo ben bliþe

þat to my song y-lyþe!

A song ychulle ou singe

[f. 83

## KHc:

King he was bi weste 5  
So longe so hit laste.  
Godhild het his quen;  
  
Faire ne miȝte non ben.  
He hadde a sone þat het  
Horn;  
Fairer ne ne miȝte non  
beo born, 10  
Ne no rein upon birine,  
  
Ne sunne upon bischine.  
Fairer nis non þane he  
was;  
He was briȝt so þe glas.  
He was whit so þe flur, 15  
Rosered was his colur.

In none kinge riche  
Nas non his i-liche.

MS 10 miste

## KHo:

King he was bi westen 5  
Welþathisdayes lesten,  
And Godild hise gode  
quene;  
Feyrer non micte bene.  
Here sone havede to  
name Horn  
Feyrer child ne micte  
ben born, 10  
Ne no reyn ne micte  
upon reyne,  
Ne no sonne byschyne.  
Fayrer child panne he  
was,  
Brict so evere any glas,  
Whit so any liliþlour, 15  
So rosered washys colur.  
He was fayr and eke  
bold <sup>lt. 219b</sup>  
And of fiftene winter  
hold.  
Was noman him y-liche  
Bi none kinges riche. 20

## KHL:

Kyng he wes by weste 5  
þe whiles hit y-leste,  
Ant Godylt his gode  
quene;  
No feyrore myhte bene.  
Ant huere sone hihte  
Horn;  
Feyrore child ne myhte  
be born. 10  
For reyn ne myhte by-  
ryne  
Ne sonne myhte shyne  
Feyrore child pen he  
was,  
Bryht so ever eny glas,  
So whit so enylylyeflour, 15  
So rosered wes his colour.  
He wes feyr ant eke  
bold  
Ant of fyftene wynter  
old.  
Nis non his y-liche <sup>lt. 83b</sup>  
In none kinges ryche. 20

## KHc:

Rymenild was in West-  
ternesse  
Wiþ wel muchel sor-  
nesse.  
A king þer gan arive  
þat wolde hire have to  
wyve.  
At on he was wiþ þe  
king <sup>925</sup>  
Of þat ilke wedding.  
þe daies were schorte,  
þat Rimenhild nedorste  
Leten in none wise.  
A writ he dude devise; <sup>930</sup>  
Apulf hit dude write,  
þat Horn ne luvede noȝt  
lite.  
Heo sende hire sonde  
To evereche londe,  
  
To seche Horn þe kniȝt <sup>935</sup>  
þer me him finde miȝte.  
Horn noȝt þerof ne herde,  
Til o dai þat he ferde  
To wude for to schete, <sup>lt. 11</sup>  
A knave he gan i-mete. <sup>940</sup>  
Horn seden: "Leve fere,  
Wat sehestu here?"

## KHo:

Reymyld was in West-  
nesse  
Myd michel sorwenesse. <sup>965</sup>  
A kyng þer was aryvede  
þat wolde hyre habbe to  
wyve.  
At sone ware þe kynges  
Of hyre weddinges.  
þe dawes weren schorte, <sup>970</sup>  
And Reymyld ne dorste  
Lette in none wise.  
A writ he dede devise;  
Ayol hyt dide write,  
þat Horn ne lovede  
nawt lite. <sup>975</sup>  
And to everyche londe,  
For Horn hym was so  
longe,  
After Horn þe knycte,  
For þat he ne myȝte.  
Horn þerof ne boute, <sup>980</sup>  
Tylona day þat he ferde  
To wode for to seche,  
A page he gan mete.  
He seyde: "Leve fere,  
Wat sekest pou here?" <sup>985</sup>

## KHL:

Rymenyld wes in West-  
nesse  
Wiþ muchel sorewe-  
nesse. <sup>990</sup>  
A kyng þer wes aryve,  
Ant wolde hyre han to  
wyve.  
At one were þe kynges  
Of þat weddyng.  
þe dayes were so sherte, <sup>995</sup>  
Ant Rymenild ne derste  
Latten on none wyse.  
A wryt hue dude devyse;  
Apulf hit dude wryte,  
þat Horn ne lovede nou-  
lyte. <sup>990</sup>  
Hue sende hire sonde  
Into everuche londe,  
  
To sechen Horn knyhte  
Whersoer me myhte.  
Horn þerof nout herde, <sup>945</sup>  
Til o day þat he ferde  
To wode forte shete,  
A page he gan mete.  
Horn seide: "Leve fere,  
Whet dest pou nou  
here?" <sup>990</sup>

KHc:

"Kniȝt, if beo þi wille,  
I mai þe sone telle.

I seche fram bi weste 945

Horn of Westernesse,

For a maiden Rymenhild

þat for him gan wexe  
wild.

A king hire wile wedde,  
And bringe to his bedde,  
King Modi of Reynes,  
On of Hornes enimis.  
Ihc habbe walke[d] wide  
Bi þe seside,

Nis he no war i-funde, 955  
Walawai þe stunde!  
Wailaway þe while!  
Nu wurþ Rymenild bi-  
giled."

Horn i-herdewiþ his ires,

And spak wiþ bidere

tires: 960  
"Knave, wel þe bitide,  
Horn stondeþ þe bische.  
A-ȝen to hure þu turne,

And seie þat heo ne

murne,  
For i schal beo þer bi-  
time, 965

A soneday bi pryme."

þe knave was wel blyþe,

And hizede a-ȝen blive.

þe se bigan to þroze

Under hire woȝe. 970

þe knave þer gan a-

drinke;

Rymenhild hit miȝte of-  
þinke.

KHo:

"Knyt, feyr of felle,"  
Qwat þe page, "y wole  
þe telle.

Ich seke fram Westnesse

Horn, knyt, of Est-

nesse,

For þe mayde Reymyld, 990

þat for hym ney waxeþ  
wild.

A kyng hire schal wedde

A soneday to bedde,

Kyng Mody of Reny,

þat was Hornes enemy. 995

Ich have walked wide

By þe sesyde.

Ich nevere myȝt ofreche

Whit no londisse speche.

Nis he nower founde, 1000

A weylawey þe stounde!

Reymyld worþ bygile,

Weylawey þe wile!"

Horn hyt herde with

eren,

And wep with blody

teren: 1005

"So wel þe grom, bytide,

Horn stant by þy syde.

A-ȝen to Reymyld turne,

And sey þat he ne mor-

ne.

Ich schal ben þer by

tyime, 1010

A soneday by prime."

þe page was blyþe,

And schepede wel swy-

þe.

þese hym gan to drenche;

Reymyld hyt myȝt of-

þinche. 1015

KHL:

"Sire, in lutel spelle [f. 80]  
Y may þe sone telle.

Ich seche from West-  
nesse

Horn, knyht, of Est-

nesse,

For Rymenild, þat feyre

may, 955

Soreweþ for him nyht  
ant day.

A kyng hire shal wedde

A sonneday to bedde,

Kyng Mody of Reynis,

þat is Hornes enimis. 960

Ich habbe walked wyde

By þe seeside.

Ne mihte ich him never

cleche,

Wiþ nones kunnes

speche,

Ne may ich of him here 965

In londe fer no nere.

Weylawey þe while!

Him may hente gyle."

Horn hit herde wiþ  
earen,

Ant spec wiþ wete

tearen: 970

[f. 225a] "So wel þe grom, bytide,

Horn stant by þi syde,

A-ȝeyn to Rymenild

turne,

Ant sey þat hue ne

murne.

Y shal be per bi time, 975

A sonneday er prime."

þe page wes wel blyþe,

Ant shipede wel suyþe.

þe see him gon a-

drynde;

þat Rymenil may of-

þinke. 980

HC: 71 Over al Horn þe priis him wan:

He seyd it was for o wiman, [f. 322 a<sup>3</sup>]  
þat was him leve and dere.

Acula\* wende forþan, \*Atula Caro

þat Horn hir loved and most gode an

Of ani woman þat were.

Of anoþer was al his þouȝt:

Maiden Rymenild forȝat he nouȝt,

Sche lay his hert ful nere.

þe ring to schewen haþ he tan,

þe hewe was chaunged of þe stan,

For gon is seven gere.

840

KHc:

Rymenhild undude þe  
durepin  
Of þe hus þer heo was in,

To loke wiþ hire iȝe, 975  
If heo oȝt of Horn i-size.

þo fond heo þe knave  
a-drent  
þat he hadde for Horn  
i-sent,  
And þat scholde Horn  
bringe;  
Hire fingres he gan  
wringe. 980  
Horn cam to þurston,  
þe kyng,  
And tolde him þis tiþ-  
ing.  
þo he was i-knowe  
þat Rimenh[ild] was  
his oȝe,  
Of his gode kenne, 985  
þe king of Suddenne,  
And hu he sloȝ in felde  
þat his fader quelde,

And seide: "King þe  
wise,  
ȝeld me mi servise. 990  
Rymenhild help me  
winne;  
þat þut noȝt ne linne,

And ischal do to spuse  
þi doȝter wel to huse.  
Heo schal to spuse have 995

Abulf, mi gode felaze,  
God kniȝt mid þe beste  
And þe treweste."  
þe king sede so stille:  
"Horn, have nu bi  
wille." 1000

He dude writes sende [f.11a]  
Into Yrlonde  
After kniȝtes liȝte,  
Irisse men to fiȝte.

KHo:

þe se hym gan op-  
þrowe,  
Honder hire boures  
wowe.  
Reymyld gan dore un-  
þynne,  
Of boure þat he was  
ynne,

And lokede forþ riȝte 1020  
After Horn þe knyte.

þo fond hye hire sonde  
Drenched by þe stronde,  
þat scholde Horn bringe,  
Hyre fingres hye gan  
wringe. 1025  
Horn cam to þurston, þe  
kinge,  
And telde hym hys tyd-  
inge.  
So he was bycnowe  
þat Reymyld was his  
owe.

He seide: "Kyng so  
wise, 1030  
ȝeld me my servyse.  
Reymyld me help to  
winne;  
þat þou ith nowt ne  
lynne,  
And hy schal to house  
þy douter do wel spuse. 1035  
He schal to spouse have

Ayol, my trewe felawe,  
Hehysknyt wyt þe beste  
And on of þe treweste."  
þoseyde þe kyng so stille: 1040  
"Horn, do þine wille."

Horn sente hys sonde  
Into everyche londe  
After men to fyȝte,  
Hyrische men so wyȝte, 1045  
þat were men so lyhte.

KHL:

þe [see] him con ded  
þrowe  
Under hire chambre-  
wowe.  
Rymenild lokede wide  
By þe seesyde,

ȝef heo seȝe Horn come, 985  
Oper tidyng of eny  
gome.

þo fond hue hire sonde  
A-dronque by þe stronde,  
þat shulde Horn bryng;  
Hire hondes gon hue  
wryng. 990  
Horn com to þurston,  
þe kyng,  
And tolde him pes tid-  
yng.  
Ant þo he was bi-knowe,  
þat Rymenild wes ys  
owe,

Ant of his gode kenne, 995  
þe kyng of Suddenne,  
Ant hou he sloh a-felde  
Him þat is fader a-  
quelde,

Ant seide: "Kyng so  
wyse,  
ȝeld me my service. 1000  
Rymenild help me to  
wynne,

Swyþe þat þou ne  
blynne,  
Ant y shal do to house  
þy dohter wel to spouse,  
For hue shal to spouse  
have 1005

Abulf, my gode felawe.  
He is knyht mid þe beste  
Ant on of þe treweste."  
þe kyng seide so stille:  
"Horn, do þi wille." 1010

He sende þo by sonde,  
ȝend al is londe  
After knyghtes to fyhte,  
þat were men so lyhte.

HC: 72 Horn wald no lenger a-bide;  
He busked him for to ride  
And gedred folk everaware,

An hundred knigtes, bi his side  
Wiþ stedes fele and michel pride,  
Her schipes were ful gare.

KHc:

KHo:

KHL:

To Horn come i-noȝe,	1005 To hym were come hy-	To him come y-nowe,
þat to schupe droȝe.	nowe, þat into schipe drowe.	1015
Horn dudehim in þeweie	Horn tok hys preye,	þat into shipe drowe.
On a god galeie.	And dude him in hys weye.	Horn dudehim in þeweye
þe [wind] him gan to		In a gret galeye.
blowe		
In a litel þroȝe.	1010	þe wynd bigon to blowe
þe se bigan to posse	Here scyp gan forþ seyle,	In a lutel þroȝe.
Riȝt into Westernesse.	þe wynd hym nolde fayle.	1020 þe see bigan wiþ ship to gon,
Hi strike seil and maste,	He striken seyl of maste,	To Westnesse hem brohte anon.
And ankere gunne caste.	And anker he gonue kaste.	Hue striken seyl of maste,
Or eny day was sprung 1015	þe soneday was hy- sp[ronge],	Ant ancre gonnen caste.
Oper belle i-runge,	And þe messe hy-songe,	Matynes were y-ronge
þe word bigan to springe	Of Reymylde þe ȝonge,	1025
Of Rymenhilde wed- dinge.	And of Mody þe kynge;	Ant þe masse y-songe, Of Rymenild þe ȝynge
Horn was in þe watere,	And Horn was in watere,	Ant of Mody þe kynge;
Ne miȝte he come no latere.	Myȝt he come no latere.	
He let his schup stonde,	1020 He let scyp stonde,	Ant Horn wes in watere, Ne miȝte he come no latere.
And ȝede to londe.	And ȝede hym op to londe.	1030 He let is ship stonde, Ant com him up to londe.
His folk he dude a-bide Under wudeside.	Hys folc he dide a-byde Honder þe wodesyde.	His folk he made a-byde Vnder a wodesyde.
Hor[n] him ȝede al one,	1025 He wende forþ al one,	Horn eode forh al one,
Also he sprung of stone.	So he were spong of stone.	[f. 89 b] So he sprong of þe stone.
A palmere he þar mette,	1030 A palmere he mette,	1036
And faire hine grette:	Wyt worde he hym grette:	On palmere he y-mette, Ant wiþ wordes hyne grette:
"Palmere, þu schalt me telle	"Palmere, þou schalt me telle,"	"Palmere, þou shalt me telle,"
Al of þine spelle."	1030 He seyde, "on þine spelle,	He seyde, "off þine spelle,
	So brouke þou þi croune,	1040 So brouke þou þi croune,
	Wi comest þou fram toune?"	Why comest þou from toune?"
		1038 On] en

HC:

þai sayled over þe flode so gray,  
In Ingland arived were þay,  
þer hem levest ware;  
Under a wode þer þai gan lende,  
Horn seize a begger wende,

And after he is fare. 852  
73 Horn fast after him gan ride,  
And bad þe begger schuld a-bide  
For to here his speche.

RH:

188 Horn prent cungié de tuz, si s'en vet a itaunt;  
Munté iert el destrier ki mut fu tost corant,  
Ne porte arme od sei fors sulement un brant.  
E quant fud esloigné el pais la avant,  
En sa veie encuntra un paumer penant.  
Primes le salua, e pus fud enquérant  
De la curt e del rei u il fud lors manant:  
De sa fille Rigmel demanda le semblant,  
Si ele perneit mari cum gent erent disant.

3950

KHc:

He sede upon his tale:  
 "I come fram o brudale,  
 Ihc was at o wedding  
 Of a maide Rymenhild.

Ne miȝte heo a-driȝe  
 þat heo ne weop wiþ iȝe.  
 Heo sede þat heo nolde  
 Ben i-spused wiþ golde;  
 Heo haddeon husebonde,  
 þeȝ he were ut of londe.

And in strong halle,  
 Bipinne castelwalle,  
 Per i was atte ȝate;  
 Nolde hi me in late.  
 Modi i-hote hadde  
 To bure þat me hire  
 ladde.

A-wai i gan glide;  
 þat deol i nolde a-bide.  
 Pe bride wepeþ sore,  
 And þat is muche deole!"

Quaþ Horn: "So Crist  
 me rede,  
 We schulle chaungi  
 wede.

HC:

Pe begger answerd in þat tide:  
 "Vilaine, canestow nouȝt ride?  
 Fairer þou miȝt me grete;  
 Haddestow cleped me gode man,  
 Y wold have told þe wennes y cam  
 And whom y go to seche:  
 Horn to seke have y gon  
 Purchout londes mani on,  
 And ay schal while we mete.  
 74 And now be min robes riven,  
 And me no was no noþer geven

RH:

E cil li respundi: "De la vinc dreit errant,  
 Or endreit m'en turnai dreit a prime sonant.  
 Li reis est a Lions, ki est cité vaillant,  
 E la tendra sa cort, si ad barnage grant.  
 Lai vendra [ui] Modin, ki est rei mut preisant:  
 De [Fenice] est seignur, jovencel avenant;  
 E ui deit espuser Rigmel al vis riaunt.  
 Trestuit cil del pais en sunt lez e joant,  
 Cuntre lui sunt ale la u est arivant.  
 Ne pus mes demorer, kar joe me sui hastant  
 De raler el pais la u joe fui manant."

KHo:

þe palmere seyde on hys  
 tale:  
 "Hy com fram on  
 bridale.  
 Ich com fram brode  
 hylde  
 Of mayden Reymylde. 1075 Of maide Remenylde.  
 Fram honder chyrche-  
 wowe,  
 þe gan Loverd owe.

1035 Ne miȝte hye hyt dreye  
 þat hye wep wyt eye.  
 He seyde þat hye nolde 1080 Be spoused myd golde;  
 Hye hadde hosebonde,  
 þey he nere nawt in  
 londe.

Mody myd strenþe  
 hyre hadde,  
 And into toure ladde, 1085 Wilpinne þe castelwalle.  
 Into a stronge halle,  
 Whitinne kastelwalle.  
 1045 Per ich was atte gate;  
 Moste ich nawt in rake.

A-wey ich gan glyde; 1090 A-wey y gon glide;  
 Pe dep ich nolde a-byde.  
 Per worþ a rewlich dole,  
 Pe þe bryd wepeþ sore."

"Palmere," qwad Horn,  
 "so God me rede,  
 Ich and þou willen  
 chaungen wede. 1095

KHL:

Ant he seide on is tale:  
 "Y come from a brudale,  
 From brudale wylde 1045

Ne miȝte hue nout dreȝe  
 þat hue ne weþ wiþ eze.  
 Hue seide, þat hue nolde 1050 Be spoused wiþ golde;  
 Hue hade hosebonde,  
 þah he were out of londe.

Ich wes in þe halle,  
 1085 Wilpinne þe castelwalle.  
 Into a stronge halle,  
 Whitinne kastelwalle.

A-wey y gon glide; 1055 Pe dole y nolde a-byde.  
 Per worþ a dole reuly;  
 Pe brude wepeþ bitter-  
 ly."

Quoþ Horn: "So Crist  
 me rede,  
 We wollep chaunge  
 wede. 1060

Of alle þis seven zere.

Y go to seke after him ay,  
 And þus have don mani a day,  
 Til þat we mete y-fere.  
 To-day is Moging, þe king,  
 Wiþ Rimmild at spouseing,  
 Pe kinges douther dere;  
 Mani sides schuld be biled,  
 Er he bring hir to his bed,  
 ȝif Horn in lond were!

870

[f. 322]

876

3955

3960

KHc:

Have her clopes myne,  
And tak me þi sclavyne.

To-day i schal þer  
drinke, <sup>1055</sup>  
þat some hit schulle of-  
binke." His sclavyn he dude dun  
legge,  
And tok hit on his rigge.  
He tok Horn his clopes,  
þat nere him noȝt lófe. <sup>1060</sup>  
Horn tok burdon and  
scrippé,  
And wrong his lippe.  
[chere,  
He makede him a ful  
And al bicolmede his  
swere.  
He makede him un-  
bicomelich; <sup>1065</sup>  
Hes he nas nevremore i-  
lich.

KHo:

Tac þou me þi sclavyne, <sup>1f.</sup> <sub>225b</sub>  
And have þou clopes  
myne.

To-day ich schal þere  
drynke,  
Som man hyt schal of-  
binke." Þe sclavyn he gan doun  
legge, <sup>1100</sup>  
And Horn hyt dide on  
rigge.  
Þe palmere tok hys  
clopes,  
þat ne weren hym nowt  
lófe.  
Horn toc burdoun and  
scrippé,  
And gan wringe hys  
lippe. <sup>1105</sup>  
He makede a foul chere,  
And ke[ll]wede hysswere.

KHL:

Tac þou robe myne,  
Ant ȝe slaveyn þyne.

To-day y shal þer  
drynke,  
þat summe hit shal of-  
þynke." Slaveyn he gon doun  
legge, <sup>1065</sup>  
Ant Horn hit dude on  
rugge,  
Ant toc Hornes clopes,  
þat nout him were lófe.  
Horn toc bordoun ant  
scrippé,  
Ant gan to wrynge is  
lippe. <sup>1070</sup>  
He made foule chere,  
Ant bicollede is swere.

HC:

75 Wiard schaltow calle me;  
Gentil man, gif þou be fre,  
Tel mi þi name!  
þi knave wald y fain be,  
þat fair fest for to se,  
Me þenke þatow hast name." <sup>882</sup>

Horn answerd him o-zain:  
"Ich hat Horn, is nouȝt to lain,  
And elles were me schame;  
Bot gif ich held þat þou hast seyd,  
Er þat þai ben in bed layd,  
Five housende schal be slain. <sup>888</sup>

76 Wiard, o-zain schaltow ride

To mi folk and þere a-bide.  
Have here mi robe to mede;  
And y wil to court gon,  
For to loke what þai don,  
In þi pouer wede; <sup>894</sup>  
Bring hem under zon wodeside,  
Al so ȝern astow may ride,  
Þe way þou canst hem lede;  
And y schal heize me wel sone,  
Y com o-zain, er it be none,  
ȝif Crist me wil spede."

900

3965

3970

3975

3980

3985

189 Horn ad tut entendu, si respondi eissin:

"Bien m'en avez ore dit, beaus amis pelerin;  
Mes kant joe vus esgard, si m'aît seint Martin,  
Bien me semle al vis ke seez de bon lin;  
Par mi coe qu'estes si degasté e frarin,  
Ne semble ke seiez ne tafur ne tapin.  
Pur la cote qu'avez, averez bliaud purprin;  
L'esclavine averai [joe], e vus cest mantel hermin.  
E pur ces trebuz ces chauces d'osterin,  
Pur cest vostre burdun cest mien amoravin,  
Pur la paulme del col cest bon brant acerin,  
Pus si tendrez a Deu, palmer, vostre chemin,  
E joe irrai a la curt pur veeir lur covin."  
"Sire," dist li paumer, "ki del ewe fist vin,  
Des biens ke m'avez fet vus en rende mercin!"  
A taunt s'en est turné tut dreit vers le marin;  
E Horn si ad turné, cum dit le parchemin,  
Tut dreit envers la cort od sun chapel feutrin,  
Sun trotun si forment ne si tenist roncin.  
Pres del burc s'arestut suz la selve d'un pin:  
Iloc voldra veeir de lur venir la fin.

**KHc:**

He com to þe gateward,  
þat him answerede hard.

Horn bad undo softe,  
Mani tyme and ofte. 1070

**KHo:**

He cam to þe gateward,  
þat hym answered hard.

He bed ondo wel softe,  
Fele syþe and ofte.

**KHL:**

He com to þe ȝateward,  
þat him onsuerede fro-  
ward.

Horn bed undo wel softe, 1110  
Moni tyme ant ofte.

**HC:**

77 When Horn fro fer herd glewe,  
Wib tabournes bete and trumppes blewe,  
O-zaines hem he zede.  
Muging king ful wele he knewe,  
He tok him bi þe lorein newe,  
O-zain he held his stede. 906

Wikard com and smot him so  
And seyd: "Traitour, lat þe bridel go!"  
þe blod out after zede.  
Horn ful trewely haþ him hizt,  
He schal him geld þat ich niȝt,  
A box schal ben his mede. 912

78 Moioun king was ful wo,  
þat he hadde smiten þe pouer man so,  
And seyd: "Lat mi bridel be!  
Wippi þou lat mi bridel be,  
Whatso þou wilt aski me, [f. 322 b]  
Bleþelich give y þe." 918  
"Peter!" quaq Horn, "[if] þatow wilt, 81  
ȝive me maiden Rimnild,  
þat is so fair and fre!"  
þe king was wroþ and rewe his gift:  
"Pou askest wrong and noþing riȝt,  
Sche may nouȝt þine be." 924

79 Horn seyd: "Y sett a nett o time:  
ȝif ani fische is taken þerinne  
Of al þis seven zere,  
No schal it never more be mine.  
Y wold, it were sonken in helle pine  
Wib fendes fele on fere; 930

948 [þ] his

**RH:** Horn sees the men of king Modun going to the city and lets them pass by. The last are king Modun himself and Wikele. Both are speaking of Rigmel. Horn addresses them and is offended by Wikele, who, however, remarks that the pilgrim's skin is so white that even the emperor's daughter would not refuse him. Upon the question whence he is coming and where he is dwelling, Horn answers:

"Joel te dirai," dist Horn, "si es escoteor:  
Jadis servi ici un home de valur;  
Dirai vus mun mester: joe fui sun pescheor.  
Une rey ke joe oi (bone iert a tiel labor),  
En une ewe la mis peissun prendre a un jor.  
Pres sunt set anz passé ke ne fis ci retur.  
Or sui ça revenuz, sin ierc regardeor:  
Si ele peissuns ad pris, jamais n'avera m'amur;  
E si encore est sanz oec, dunc en ierc porteur.  
Tiele vie demein cum vus sui cunteor.  
S'en volez plus oir, querez autre ditor."

Modun thinks that the pilgrim is mad and rides away with his companions to St. Martin's cathedral, where the marriage is to take place. Horn walks to the city.

194 Tant ad erré dan Horn qu' a la porte est venu;  
Mes nel lessent entrer, kar n'i fud coneü.  
Coe si est une rien dunt il fud cummetüz  
E dunt li portiers ot tres tut el ke saluz,  
Kar dan Horn s'aprosma cum hom k'ert irascuz;  
Sus le prist bien en haut par les cheveus menuz,

And gif it haþ y-taken nouȝt,  
Y schal it love in hertþouȝt,  
And be me leve and dere."  
þus þai went alle y-same  
Unto he castel wiþ gle and game;

A fole, þai wende, he were.

"Of beggers mo þan sexti,"  
Horn seyd, "maister am y,  
And aske þe þe mete,  
þat y mote and oþer þre  
To-day in þine halle be,  
When folk is gon to sete;

þan y wil folwe þe ham,  
And bat y mot wiþ þe gan  
In atte castelȝete."

þe king him hizt sikerly:  
"þou schalt in þe halle by  
To have þere bi mete."  
þere was mani riche gest  
Dizt unto þat frely fest  
Of douhti folk in lond;  
Atte gate was strong brast.

Horn wald nouȝt be þe last  
In for to gange.  
þe porter cald him herlot swain,  
And he put him o-zain  
þer out for to stand.  
Horn brust opon him so,  
His scholderbone he brak a-to,  
And in anon he þrange.

936

942

948

954

960

4050

4085

KHc:

KHo:

KHL:

Ne miȝte he a-wynne þat he come perinne. Horn gan to þeȝate turne, [l. 111b] And þat wicket unspurne. þe boye hit scholde a- bugge; 1075	Myȝte he nowt wynne For to come þerinne. Horn gan to þeyateturne, And þe wyket opspurne. 1115	Ne myhte he y-wynne Fortho come þerynne. Horn be wyket puste, þat hit open fluste. 1080
Horn þreu him over þe brigge, þat his ribbes him to- brake; And supþe com in atte gate. He sette him wel loȝe	þe porter hyt scholde a-bygge; He pugde hym ofer þe brigge, þat hys ribbes gonnен krake; And Horn gan into halle rake. He sette hym wel lowe 1120	þe porter shulde a- bugge; He þrew him a-doun þe brugge, þat þre ribbes crakede. Horn to halle rakede, rake. Ant sette him doun wel lowe 1085
In beggeres rowe. He lokede him a-bute, Wip his colmie snute. He seȝ Rymenhild sitte	1080 In beggeres rowe. He loked al a-boute, Mid hys kelwe snowte. He sey Reymyld sytte	In þe beggeres rowe. He lokede a-boute, Myd is collede snoute. þer seh he Rymenild sitte
Ase heo were of witte,  Sore wepinge and ȝerne; Ne miȝte hure no man wurne. He lokede in eche halke; Ne seȝ he nowhar walke Abulf, his felawe, þat he cuþe knowe.	Also hy were of witte, 1125 1085 Wyt droupnynde chere, þat was hys leman dere. He lokede in eche halke; Sey he nowere stalke Ayol, hys trewe felawe, 1130 1090 þat trewe was and ful of lawe. Ayol was op in toure, A-boute for to poure After Hornes cominge, ȝyf water hym wolde bringe. 1135	Ase hue were out of wytte, 1090 Wepinde sore; Ah he seh nower bore  Abulf, is gode felawe, þat trewe wes in uch plawe. Abulf wes o tour ful heh, 1095 To loke fer ant eke neh After Hornes comynge, ȝef water him wolde bryngue. þe see he seh flowe, Ah Horn nower rowe. 1100
He seȝ þe se flowe, And Horn nowar rowe.	þe se he sey flowe, And Horn nower rowe,	

HC:

82 Kokes hadde þe mete grayd,  
þe bord was sett, þe cloþ was layd, [l. 323]  
To benche ȝede þe bold;  
þe trompes blewe, þe glewemen pleyd,  
þe bischopes had þe grace y-seyd,  
As miri men of molde.

þere was mani a riche man,  
Mete and drinke wel gode wan  
To alle þat ete wolde.  
Horn sat and litel ete,  
Michel he bouȝt and more he speke:  
For fole men schuld him hold. 972

964 blewe] ȝede

972

RH:

E a sei le sacha cum cil ki ert de vertuz;  
Il l'enpeinst e retraist, ke treis cops out feruz;  
S'il referist le quart, a tuz dis fust perduz.  
Suz le punt le jetad enz es parfunz paluz.  
Pus entra a bandun, si s'est [si] absconduz  
Enz en la grant presse qu'il n'est aparceüz.

4090

When the service in the cathedral is over, the barons go to the court to celebrate the wedding-feast. Horn also enters the hall and takes his seat at the head of a table from where he can see how everybody is enjoying himself —

Fors la bele Rigmel ki mut par pout penser,  
Que nuls par nul dedut ne la pot cunforter.

## KHc:

He sede upon his songe:  
"Horn, nu þu ert wel  
longe.

Rymenhild þu me toke,  
þat i scholde loke. 1100  
Ihc habbe i-kept hure  
evre;  
Com nu oper nevre.

I ne may no leng hure  
kepe;

For soreze nu y wepe."  
Rymenhild ros of  
benche, 1105

Wyn for to schenche,

After mete in sale,  
Bope wyn and ale.

Onhorn he bar anhonde,

So laze was in londe.  
Kniȝtes and squier,  
Alle dronken of þe ber;  
Bute Horn al one  
Nadde þerof no mone.

Horn sat upon þe  
grunde; 1115

Him þuȝte he was i-  
bunde.

Hesede: "Quen so hende,

To meward þu wende.

þuȝef us wiþ þe furste;

þe beggeres beop of-  
þurste." 1120

## KHo:

He seyde in hys songe:  
"Horn, þou art to longe.

Reymyld þou me by-  
toke, 1140

þat ich hyre scholdeloke. [f.226]  
Ich have hire y-loked  
evere,

And þou ne comest  
nevere."

Reymyld ros of benche,

þe knyȝtes for to  
schenche. 1145

An horn hye ber on  
honde,

Ashyt was lawe of londe.  
Hye drank of þe bere  
To knyt and to squiere.

And Horn set on þe  
grunde; 1150

Hym þoute he was  
bounde.

He seyde: "Quen so  
hende,

To meward gyn þou  
wende.

Schenk hus myd þe  
furste;

þe beggeres beop of-  
þurste." 1155

## KHL:

He seyde on is songe:  
"Horn, þou art to longe.

Rymenild þou me bitoke,

þat ich hire shulde loke.  
Ich have y-loked evere, 1105

Ant þou ne comest  
nevere."

Rymenild ros of benche,

þe beer al forte shenche,

After mete in sale,  
Bope wyn ant ale. 1110

An horn hue ber an  
honde,

Forþat wes lawe of londe.  
Hue dronc of þe beere  
To knyht ant skyere.

Horn set at grunde; 1115

Him þohte he wes y-  
bounde.

He seide: "Quene so  
hende,

To me hydeward þou  
wende.

þou shenh us wiþ þe  
vurste; [f. 90]

þe beggeres bueþ a-  
furste." 1120

HC: 83 þan was þe lawe, soþe to say,  
þe bride schuld þe first day  
Serven atte mete;  
Hendelich þan served scho,  
As a maiden schuld do;  
Horn began to speke:  
"Maiden, gif hi wille be,  
To Godes men schultow se,

þou ne ouȝtest he[m] nouȝt forȝete;  
And seþþen þe kniztes schul turnay,  
For to loke whoso may  
þe maistri of hem zete." 984  
Forþ sche went, þat maiden fre,  
And feched drink, þat men migt se,  
To þat beggere:

## RH:

Asez li feseit l'en harper e vieler;  
Mes n'i poeit sis quoers en nul s'en deliter:  
Tant li pesout de Horn, qu'el li deveit trichier!  
Mes ele n'en poeit mes e meins fist a blamer.

4125

*When dinner is over, the king tells Rigmel to serve the beverage round, as is the custom. She dresses splendidly for that purpose and goes into the 'butelrie' followed by thirty maidens. She chooses a magnificent horn, fills it with 'piment' and presents it first to her 'dru' and then to the guests. Four times has she been round the table when Horn seizes her by her goldfringed sleeve and says to her:*

198 "Bele, mar vus fist Deus de fines beautez,

## KHc:

Hure horn heo leide  
a-dun,  
And fulde him of a brun  
His bolle of a galun;  
For heo wende he were  
a glotoun.  
He seide: "Have þis  
cuppe, <sup>1125</sup>  
And þis þing þer uppe.  
Ne saȝ ihc nevre, so ihc  
wene,  
Beggere þat were so  
kene."  
Horn tok hit his i-fere, <sup>[t. 11]</sup>  
<sub>b.</sub> Wyn nelle ihc, mucne ne  
lite,  
Bute of cuppe white.  
þu wenest i beo a  
beggere,  
And ihc am a fissere,  
Wel feor i-come bi este, <sup>1135</sup>  
For fissen at þi feste.  
Mi net lip her bi honde,  
Bi a wel fair stronde.

## KHo:

þe horn hye leyde a-  
doune,  
And fulde hem of þe  
broune  
A bolle of one galun;  
Hye wende hye were a  
glotoun.  
"Nym þou þe coppe, <sup>1160</sup>  
And drink yt al oppe.  
Sey ich nevere, ich  
wene,  
Beggere so bold and  
kene."  
Horn tok þe coppe hys  
fere,  
And seyde: "Quen so  
dere, <sup>1130</sup>  
No drynk nel ich bite,  
Bote of one coppe wite.  
þou wenst ich be a  
beggere;  
For gode ich am a fy-  
ssere,  
Hy-come fram by weste, <sup>1170</sup>  
To fyzen an þi feste.  
My net hys ney honde,  
In a wel fayr ponde.

## KHL:

Hyre horn hue leyde a-  
doune,  
Ant fulde him of þe  
broune  
A bolle of a galoun;  
Hue wende he were a  
glotoun.  
Hue seide: "Tac þe  
coppe, <sup>1125</sup>  
Antdrync þis ber al uppe.  
Ne seh y never, y wene,  
Beggare so kene."  
Horn toc hit hise y-fere,  
Ant seide: "Quene so  
dere, <sup>1130</sup>  
No beer nullich i-bitte,  
Bote of coppe white.  
þou wenest ich be a  
beggere;  
Y-wis ich am a fysshore,  
Wel fer come by weste, <sup>1135</sup>  
To seche mine beste.  
Min net lyht her wel  
hende,  
Wipinne a wel feyr  
pende.

## RH:

Quant lui ne nul des soens un point ne honurez.  
Tute jor devant nus a ces riches alez,  
E a nus sulement nule chose n' offrez.  
Si m'aît ki vus fist, mut grant tort en avez;  
Les biens k'en vus ad fait, mal les ad enpleiez,  
Quant pur li as soens si le guerredonez.

4165

Vostre los encreistreit, si vus nus servizez,  
Treis itaunt qu'il ne fra des bien aparaillez,  
Kar cil ki vus furma aime les povertez;

4170

Pur poveres vint al mund e povere i fu asez:  
Pur coe lessez or mais [servir] ces hauz barnez," etc. ....

4175

— "Amis," coe dit Rigmel, "gentement sermonez;

4182

Ne direit mieuz sermun evesque ne abbez.

Or le friai dunc issi cum vus me somonez."

Dunc retorna, si prist un vessel k'iert dorez,

Del oeuvre Salomun, ki iert d'antiquitez;

Hanap aveit esté grant tens a ses avoez.

Quant l'ot empli de vin, si li fud aportez;

E il le mist avant ne fud par lui gustez.

Si el s'esmerveilla, ne vus esmerveille[z].

4190

199 Ele prist le hanap, sil ralad rapporter;

Mes il ono n'en gusta ne nel deigna bailler;

Forment s'en merveille si ne sout ke penser,

Mut ententivement le cummence avisier.

El[e] vit la char blanche e le visage cler:

Bien parut qu'il nen ot lung tens esté paumer,

4195

## KHc:

Hit hap i-leie þere  
Fulle seve ȝere.  
Ihc am i-come to loke  
Ef eni fiss hit toke.

Ihc am i-come to fissee;

Drink to me of disse;  
Drink to Horn of horne,  
Feor ihc am i-orne."

Rymenhild him gan bi-  
helde;  
Hire heorte bigan to  
chelde.

Ne kneu heo noȝt his  
fissing,  
Ne Horn hym selve no-  
ping; 1150

Ac wunder hire gan  
pinke,  
Whi he bad to Horn  
drinke.

Heo fulde hire horn wiþ  
wyn,

And dronk to þe pile-  
grym.

Heo sede: "Drink bi  
fulle, 1155  
And supþe þu me telle

## KHo:

Hyt hat hy-be here  
1140 Al þis seve ȝere.  
Hyc am hy-come to loke  
ȝif any he toke.  
ȝyf anyfyȝshysþerynne,  
þerof þou winne.

Ich am hy-come to  
fyȝsse, 1180

Drink to me of þy disse;  
Drynk to Horn of horn,  
For ich habbe hy-  
ȝouren."

Reymyld hym gan by-  
holde,  
And hyre herte to kolde. 1185

Neyȝ he nowt hys  
fyssyng, [l. 228 a]

Ne hym selve noþyng.

Wonder hyre gan þynke,

Wy he hyre bed drynke.

He fulde horn þe wyn, 1190

And dronk to þe pyle-  
grim.

"Palmere, þou drinke  
by fulle,  
And syþe þou schalt  
telle

## KHL:

Ich have leye þere,  
1175 Nou is þis þe seveþe ȝere. 1140  
Ich am i-come to loke  
ȝef eny fyssh hit toke.  
ȝef eny fyssh is þerinne,  
þerof þou shalt wynne,  
For ich am come to  
fysshe, 1145

Drynke nully of dysshe;  
Drynke to Horn of horne,  
Wel fer ich have y-  
orne."

Rymenild him gan bi-  
helde;  
Hire herte fel to kelde. 1150

Ne kneu hue noht is  
fysshyng,

Ne him selve noþyng.

Ah wonder hyre gan  
þynke,

Why for Horn he bed  
drynke.

Hue fulde þe horn of  
wyne, 1155

Ant dronk to þat pel-  
ryne.

Hue seide: "Drync bi  
felle,  
Ant seþpen þou me telle

## RH:

Ne qu'il hom ne semblot ki menast tiel mester;

Mes ne l'osad del tut cum ele asma noter.  
Nepurquant si li dit: "Or me dites, bea[us] chier,

Quant beivre ne volez, ke deit le demander?

Dous feiz l'ai aporté, n'en vousistes guster.

Al semblant que joe vei, le corage avez fier."

Dunc respundi si Horn, ne se pout plus celer:

"Bele, sacez de fi, joe fu ja costumier

Ke plus riches vesseaus me seit hom aporter;

Mes corn apeleñt 'horn' li Engleis latimier.

Si vus, pur sue amur ki si se fait nomer,

Icel corn plein de vin me vosissez bailler

Ke vus vi desorainz a vostre ami doner,

D'icel beivre od vus si serai meiteier;

Mes bien sai ke celi poëz or poi amer

Pur ki jol vus demand, pur coel larrez ester."

E quant Rigmel l'oït, mal se tint de pasmer,

Taunt li tocha el quoer k'out dit le reprivier.

Tiel doel out en sun quoer, por poi ke ne pasma;

Quant revint, s'arestut e si se purpensa:

Ke il fust messager de part Horn, coe quida;

Ke il meismes le fust, entercier ne l'osa.

Ne qu'il fust taunt povere en sun quoer n'espéra.

Nepurquant al semblant grant piece l'avisa,

E quant l'ot esgardé, pur s'amur suspira;

4200

4205

4210

4215

4218

4218a

4220

KHc:

If þu evre i-siȝe  
Horn under wude liȝe."  
Horn dronk of horn a  
stunde,  
And þreu þe ring to  
grunde. 1160

þe quen ȝede to bure  
Wip hire maidenes foure.

þo fond heo what heo  
wolde,  
A ring i-graven of golde,  
þat Horn of hure hadde. 1165  
Sore hure dradde  
þat Horn i-storve were,

For þe ring was þere.  
þo sente heo a damesele  
After þe palmere. 1170  
"Palmere," quap heo,  
"trewe,  
þe ring þat þu þrewe,

MS 1167 isteue

KHo:

ȝyf þou Horn awt seye  
Honter wode leye." 1195  
Horn drank of horn a  
stounde,  
And þrew hys ryng to  
be grounde.  
He seyde: "Quen, nou  
seche  
Qwat hys in þy drenche!"

Reymild ȝede to boure 1200  
Wyt hyre maydenes  
foure.  
He fond þat he wolde,  
A ryng hy-graven of  
golde,  
þat Horn of hyre hadde.  
Wel sore hyre ofdradde 1205  
þat Horn Child ded  
were,  
For þe ryng was þere.  
þo sende hye a damysele  
A-doun after þe palmere.  
"Palmere," hye seyde,  
"so trewe, 1210  
þe ryng þou here þrewe,

990

998

KHL:

ȝef þou Horn ever seze  
Under wode leze." 1160  
Horn dronc of horn a  
stounde,  
Ant þreu is ryng to  
grounde,  
Ant seide: "Quene, þou  
bench  
What y þreu in be  
drench!"

þe quene eode to boure 1165  
Mid hire maidnes foure.  
Hue fond þat hue wolde,  
þe ryng y-graved of  
golde,  
þat Horn of hyre hedde.  
Fol sore hyre a-dredde 1170  
þat Horn ded were,  
For his ryng was þere.  
þo sende hue a damoisele  
After þilke palmere.  
"Palmere," quoþ hue,  
"so trewe, 1175  
þe ryng þat þou yn  
þrewe,

HC:

"For Hornnes love y pray þe,  
Go nouȝt, ar bis drunken be,  
ȝif ever he was þe dere!"  
þe maiden bi him stille stode,  
To here of Horn, hir þouȝt it gode,  
He lay hir hert ful nere;  
Of þe coppe he drank þe wine,  
þe ring of gold he keste Perinne:  
"Bitokening, lo, it here!"

85 "A, sely man, þe prestes sare,  
þou schalt have a drink mare,  
Gode wine schal it be."  
990 Anoþer drank sche him bare,  
Sche asked ȝif Horn þerin ware;  
"ȝa, certes," þan seyd he.  
Nas sche bot a litel fram him gon  
þat sche ne fel a-doun anon:  
Now swoneþ þat fre. 1002

[f. 323 a]

EH:

Mes n'osad demustrer çoe k'en pensé en ad,  
Ainz alad pur le corn, plein de vin l'aportad.  
Quant el vint devant lui, en la main li bailla;  
E il prist sun anel, suȝf enz le jeta,  
Memes cel ke Rigmel al partir li bailla. 4225  
Pus si but la meitié e vers lui se turna,  
Rova li k'el beüst cum el li covenança,  
Pur amur iceli ke desoreinz noma:  
Or verreit si fust veirs qu'ele jadis l'ama.  
El le prist, si en but, e le corn enclina,  
E l'anel od le vin a sa buche hurta; 4230  
E quant el le senti, si s'en espoȝta.  
El l'ad pris, sil conut taunt tost cum l'egarda;  
Bien conut ke ce iert cil que dan Horn enporta,  
Quant il prist le cungié e de lui s'en ala. 4235

200 El li dit: "Beaus amis, un anel ai trové  
En cest corn; mes ne sai ki çænz l'ad posé.  
Si vostre est, sil pernez, si l'aiez de bon gré,  
Kar joe del retenir n'ai nule volonté:  
Mestier vus poet aveir, si cumme m'ad semblé. 4240

## KHc:

þu seie whar þu hit  
      nome,  
And whi þu hider come."

He sede: "Bi saint Gile, 1175  
Ihc habbe go mani mile,  
Wel feor bizonte weste,  
To seche my beste.

I fond Horn Child stonde  
To schupeward in londe. 1180  
He sede he wolde a-gesse  
To arive in Westernesse.  
þe schip nam to þe flode  
Wip me and Horn be  
      gode.  
Horn was sik and deide, 1185

And faire he me preide:  
'Go wip þe ringe,  
To Rymenild þe ȝonge.'  
Ofte he hit custe,  
God ȝeve his saule reste!" 1190  
Rymenild sede at þe  
      furste:  
"Herte, nu þu berste,  
For Horn nastu na more,  
þat þe haþ pined þe so  
      sore."

Heo fool on hire bedde 1195  
þer heo knif hudde,

## KHo:

Sey war þou ith nome,  
And hyder wi þou come."

He seyde: "Bi seynt Gyle,  
Ich ave hy-go mani a  
      myle, 1215

Wel fer her by weste,  
To seche my beste,  
My mete for to bidde,  
So hyt me bytidde.  
þat fond ich Horn Child  
      stonde 1220

To scypeward on stron-  
      de.

He seyde he wolde a-  
      gesce  
To ryven in Westnesse.  
þat scyp hym ȝede to  
      flode

Myd me and Horn be  
      gode. 1225

Horn was sech and ded,

And for his love me bed:  
To schipe with me þe ring  
To Reymyld quene þe  
      zeng.

Ofte he me kuste,  
God ȝyve hyssoulereste!" 1230  
Reymyld seyde ate fer-  
      ste:

"Herte, nou toberste;  
Horn ne worþ me na  
      more,  
For wam hy pyne sore." 1235

þat haveþ þe pyned  
      sore." 1240

Hue fel a-doun a bedde,  
Ant after knyves gredde, 1240b

## KHL:

þou sey wer þou hit  
      nome,  
Ant hyder hou þou  
      come."

He seyde: "By seynt Gyle,  
Ich eode mony a myle, 1180

Wel fer ȝent by weste,  
To seche myne beste,  
Mi mete forte bydde,  
For so me þo bitidde.  
Ich fond Horn Knyht  
      stonde 1185

To shipeward at stronde.

He seide he wolde gesse  
To aryve at Westnesse.  
þe ship nom into flode

Wip me ant Horn be  
      gode. 1190

Horn bygan be sek ant  
      deze,  
Ant for his love me  
      preze

To gon wip þe ryng  
To Rymenild þe ȝynge.

1230 Wel ofte he hyne keste, 1195  
1235 Crist ȝeve is soule reste!"

1240b Rymenild seide at þe  
      firste:

"Herte, nou toberste;  
Horn worþ þe no more,

1245 1240 1245 1245  
þat haveþ þe pyned  
      sore." Hue fel a-doun a bedde,  
      Ant after knyves gredde, 1240b

## RH:

Beneit seit oi icil a [ki] jo l'oi doné!  
Si rien savez de lui, ne me seit or celé;  
Si il vit u est mort, nomez me le regné:  
Jol querai u murrai, ja n'en iert trestorné,  
Ja pur lui nel larrai ki m'ad ui espusé;  
E si vus estes Horn, si me seit demustré;  
E si mais vus celez, si ferez grant pechié."  
"Bele," çoe li dist Horn, "ne sai u cil fud ned  
Dunt vus parlez vers moi e m'avez demandé:  
Rien n'oï mes de lui ne de sun parenté;  
Mes cel anel fud mien, ne poet estre celé.  
Taunt l'amai cum oi chier ki moi l'out cummandé;  
Or est tut tresalé entre nus l'amisté.  
Pur çoe ke l'aiez, iert bien guerredoné  
Li servirs qu'avez fait del bon vin escoré.  
D'autres aneaus averai, quant Deu voldra, plenté.

4245

4250

4255

KHc:

To sle wiþ king loþe,  
 And hure selve boþe,  
 In þat ulke niȝte,  
 If Horn come ne miȝte. 1200  
 To herte knif heo sette;  
 Ac Horn anon hire kepte.  
 He wipede þat blake of  
 his swere,  
 And sede: "Quen so  
 swete and dere,  
 Ihc am Horn þin oȝe; 1205  
 Ne canstu me noȝt  
 knowe?  
 Ihc am Horn of Wester-  
 nesse;  
 In armes þu me cusse!"  
 Hi custe hem mid y-  
 wisse,  
 And makeden muche  
 blisse. 1210  
 "Rymenhild," he sede,  
 "y wende  
 A-dun to þe wudes ende.  
 Per beþ myne kniȝtes,  
 Redi to fiȝte,  
 I-armed under cloþe;  
 Hi schulle make wroþe

KHo:

To selen hire loverd loþe,  
 And hyre selve boþe,  
 In þat hulke [nyȝte], 1240  
 Bote Horn come myȝte.  
 Knyf to hyre herte hye  
 sette,  
 And Horn hire gan lette.  
 Hys schirtlappe he gan  
 take,  
 And wiped a-wey þat  
 blake 1245  
 þat was on hys swere,  
 And seyde: "Quene so  
 dere,  
 Canst þou me nawt  
 knowe?  
 Ne am ich al þyn owe?  
 Ich am Horn of Est-  
 nesse; 1250  
 In þyn armes þou me  
 kusse!"  
 Hye clepten and hye  
 kuste  
 þe wile þar hem luste.  
 "Reymyld," qwad Horn,  
 "ich moste wende  
 To þe wodes hende 1255  
 After mine kniȝtes,  
 Hyrische men so wyȝte,  
 Armed honder cloþe;  
 He scholen maken wroþe

KHL:

To slain mide hire kyng  
 loþe,  
 Ant hire selve boþe,  
 Wipinne þilke nyhte, 1205  
 Comeȝef Horn ne myhte.  
 To herte knyf hue sette,  
 Horn in is armes hire  
 kepte.  
 His shurtelappe he gan  
 take,  
 Ant wypede a-wey þe  
 foule blake 1210  
 þat wes opon his suere,  
 Ant seide: "Luef so dere,  
 Ne const þou me y-  
 knowe?  
 Ne am ich Horn þyn  
 owe?  
 Ich, Horn of Westnesse; 1215  
 In armes þou me kesse!"  
 Y clupten and kyste  
 So longe so hem lyste.  
 "Rymenild," quoþ he,  
 "ich wende  
 Doun to þe wodes ende, 1220  
 For þer buþ myne  
 knyhte,  
 Worþi men ant lyhte,  
 Armed under cloþe;  
 Hue shule make wroþe

RH:

202 Joe fui ja vallenon nurri en cest pais,  
 Par mun servise grant un ostur i cunquis;  
 Ainz ke l'oi afaitié, enz en mue le mis,  
 Prés ad ja de set ans, bien poet estre sursis: 4260  
 Or le vienc reveeir, quels il seit, de quel pris,  
 S'il veut estre maniers u veut estre jolifs.  
 E s'il est si entier cum il fud a ces dis  
 Quant joe turnai de ci, dunc iert mien, çoe plevis;  
 Od moi l'enporterai de ci qu'a mes amis. 4265  
 E s'il est depecié u en çoe malmis  
 Ke penne ait brusee, dunt rien li seit de pis,  
 Ja mes pus n'en iert miens, si m'aït saint Denis."

Rigmel now recognises Horn and tells him that his falcon has been well guarded. The same night she will go away with him or die. But Horn first wants to put her to another severe test. "Yes," he says, "I am Horn; but I am a beggar, whereas your husband is a king, whom you had better keep, for you are not accustomed to poverty." "I should not leave you for the richest king of the East," is her answer. Now Horn sees that she loves him truly. He fetches his knights, takes king Modun prisoner in a battle-like tournament, and forces Rigmel's father, king Hunlaf, whom he besieges in his city, to give him his daughter in marriage.

## KHc:

þe king and his geste  
þat come to þe feste.  
To-day i schal hem  
teche,  
And sore hem a-reche." 1220

Horn sprong ut of halle,  
And let his sclavin falle.  
þe quen ȝede to bure,  
And fond Apulf in ture.  
"Apulf," heo sede, "be  
blipe, 1225  
And to Horn þu go wel  
swiþe.  
He is under wudeboȝe,  
And wiþ him kniȝtes  
i-noȝe."  
Apulf bigan to springe  
For þe tiþinge. 1230

After Horn he arnde  
anon,  
Also þat hors miȝte gon.

## KHO:

þe kyng and hyse gestes 1260  
þat sytten atte feste.  
To-day we schole hem  
keche,  
Ryȝt nou ich wolle hem  
teche."

Horn sprong out of halle;  
þe sclavyn he let falle. 1265  
And Reymyld wente to  
toure,  
And fond Ayol lure.  
"Ayol, be wel blyþe,  
And go to Horn swyþe.  
He hys honder wode-  
bowe, 1270  
And myd hym felawe  
y-nowe."  
Ayol forþ gan springe,  
Wel glad for þat tyd-  
yngge.  
Faste after Horn he  
rende;  
Hym pouȝt hys herte  
brende. 1275

## KHL:

þe kyng ant hise gestes 1225  
þat bueþ at þise festes.  
To-day ychulle huem  
cacche,  
Nou ichulle huem va-  
cche."  
Horn sprong out of halle;  
Ys brunie he let falle. 1230  
Rymenild eode of boure;  
Apulf hue fond loure.  
"Apulf, be wel blyþe,  
Ant to Horn go swyþe.  
He is under wodebowe, 1235  
Wip felawes y-nowe."  
Apulf gon forth springe  
For þat ilke tydynge.  
Efter Horn he ernde;  
Him þohte is herte  
bernde. 1240

## HC:

- 86 Knigtes her to chaumber ledde;  
When sche lay opon hir bedde,  
Sche seyd: "Clepe Haþerof to me! 1008
- 86 Knigtes, goþ into halle swiþe,  
And bid þe kinges make hem blipe;  
þat y wold wel fain;  
Haþerof, go into þe erber swiþe  
And geder paruink and ive,  
Greses þat ben of main.  
Certeynli, as y zou say,  
Horn is in þis halle to-day,  
Y wende he hadde ben slain:  
Moioun king schal never spede,  
For to have mi maidenhede,  
Now Horn is comen oȝain.
- 87 Haþerof, go into halle and se:  
In seli pouer wede is he,  
Y pray þe, knowe him riȝt:  
Say him, treuþe plizt er we,  
Bid him," sche seyd, "as he is fre,  
Hold þat he bihizt;  
Bidd him go and me a-bide  
Riȝt under zon wodeside,  
As he is trewe knigt;  
When al þis folk is gon to play,  
He and y schal stele o-way  
Bitvene þe day and þe niȝt!"
- 88 Haþerof into halle zode,  
For to bihald þat frely fode:  
Fule wele he knewe his viȝt.  
Onpon his fot hard he stode;  
Horn þouȝt þe tokening gode,  
Up he gan to a-rise.

- Forþ þai ȝede, þo knigtes bold;  
Haþerof þe maidens erand told,  
Of trewe love Horn was wiis:  
"Y schal com into þe feld wiþ pride,  
An hundred knigtes bi mi side;  
Milkewhite is mi queintise. 1044
- 89 Bot, Haþerof, þou most me schawe  
Wharbi y schal Wikard knawe,  
His buffeyt schal be bouȝt!"  
"He haþ queintise white so snawe [f. 323  
Wiþ foules blae as ani crawe,  
Wiþ silkewerk it is wrouȝt.  
Moioun queintise is galu and wan,  
Sett wiþ pekok and wiþ swan,  
þat he wiþ him has bouȝt;  
Wikeles queyntise is galu and grene,  
Floure de liis sett bitvene,  
Him forȝete þou noght!" 1050
- 1014 1020 1026 1032 1038
- 90 Now is Haþerof comen oȝain,  
And seyd he haþ Horn sain,  
And what folk he haþ bouȝt;  
And after wisarmes he gan frain;  
Was never Rimnild ere so fain  
In hert no in bouȝt:  
"Haþerof, go into halle swiþe  
And bid mi fader make him blipe,  
And say icham sike nouȝt!  
Wikard, þat is leve to smite,  
Horn schal him his dettes quite,  
To-niȝt it schal be bouȝt." 1062
- 1068

KHc:

KHo:

He him overtok y-wis;  
Hi makede suibe muchel  
blis.  
Horn tok his preie, 1235  
And dude him in þe weie.  
He com in wel sone—  
þe ȝates were undone—  
I-armed ful þikke  
Fram fote to þe nekke. 1240  
Alle þat were perin, [f. 12a]  
Bipute his twelf ferin  
And þe king Aylmare,  
He dude hem alle to  
kare  
þat at þe feste were. 1245  
Here lif hi lete þere.  
Horn ne dude no wunder  
Of Fikenhildes false  
tunge.  
Hi sworen opes holde  
þat nevre ne scholde  
Horn nevre bitraie  
þez he at dype laie.

Hi runge þe belle,  
þe wedlak for to felle.

Horn him ȝede with his 1255  
To þe kinges palais.

Oftok he Horn hy-wys, [f.  
226b] And kuste hym wit blys.

He com a-ȝen wel sone,  
þe gates weren ondone.  
Hye þat ate feste heten, 1280  
Here lyve he gonnem per  
leten.  
And þe kyng Mody,  
Hym he made blody.

And þe king Aylmere  
þo havede myche fere. 1285  
Horn no wonder ne ma-  
kede  
Of Fykenildes falsede.

He sworen alle and seyde

þat here non hym by-  
wreyde,  
And ofte he sworen ho-  
pes holde 1290  
þat þere non ne scholde  
Noware Horn bywreyen,  
þou he to deþe leyen.  
He rongen þe bellen,  
þe wedding for to fullen 1295  
Of Horn þat wassohende,  
And of Reymyld þe  
ȝonge.

Horn ledde hyre hom  
wit heyse  
To hyre fader paleyse.

KHL:

He oftok him y-wisse,  
Ant custe him wiþ  
blysse.  
Horn tok is prey,

Ant dude him in þe weye.  
Hue comen in wel sone— 1245  
þe ȝates weren undone—  
Y-armed suibe þicke  
From fote to þe nycke.  
Alle þat per evere weren,  
Wipoute is trewe feren 1250  
Ant þe kyng Aylmare,  
Y-wis he hade muche  
care.  
Monie þat þer sete,  
Hure lyf hy gonnes lete.  
Horn understandyng ne  
hede 1255  
Of Fykeles falsede.  
Hue suoren alle ant  
seyde  
þat hure non him  
wreyede,  
Ant suore opes holde  
þat huere non ne sholde 1260  
Horn never bytreye,  
þah he on deþe leye.  
þer hy ronge þe belle,  
þat wedlake to fulfulle.  
Hue wenden hom wiþ  
eyse 1265  
To þe kynges paleyse.

HC:

91 When þai hadde eten, þan were þai boun;  
Wiþ spere o-loft and gonfainoun,  
Al armed were þo bold;  
Wiþ trump and tabourun out of toun  
þus þai redde þe rigit roun,  
Ich man as he wold.  
An erl out of Cornwayle  
O-gain Moioun, saun faile,  
þe turnament schal hold;  
And Horn com into þe felde wiþ pride,  
An hundred kniztes bi his side,  
In rime as it is told. 1074  
92 Horn of [her] coming was wel wise  
And knewe hem bi her queyntise,  
Anon þai counterd þo.  
Moioun king hab tint þe priis,  
Under his hors fete he liis,  
Horn wald him nouȝt slo.

To sir Wigard his swerd he weved,  
Even a-tuo he cleve his heved,  
His box he galt him þo;  
Out he smot Wizles eize:  
Traitors þat er leve to lize,  
Men schal hem ken so. 1092  
93 þat day Horn þe turnament wan [f. 323 b]  
Fro Moioun and mani a man,  
Wiþ kniztes stiþe on stede;  
He toke þe gre þat was a swan,  
And sent to Rimnild his leman,  
To his riche mede. 1098  
To Houlac king Horn gan wende  
And þonked him as his frende  
Of his gode dede:  
“þou feddest me and forsterd to man!”  
He maked Wikel telle out þan  
His lessinges and his falshed. 1104

**KHc:**

þer was brid and ale  
suet,  
For riche men þer ete.  
Telle ne miȝte tunge  
þat gle þat þer was  
sunge. 1260

**KHo:**

þer was brydale swete; 1300  
Riche men þer hete.  
Tellen ne myȝte no tonge  
þe joye þat þer was  
sunge.

**KHL:**

þer wes þe brudale suete,  
For richemen þer ete.  
Telle ne miȝte no tonge  
þe gle þat þer was songe. 1270

**HC:**

94 Moioun king is ivel digt,  
Tint he haþ þat swete wiȝt  
And wold ben o-way.  
Horn þat hadde his treube plizt,  
Wedded his þat ich niȝt  
And al opon a day.

1110

Now is Rimmild tviis wedde,  
Horn broȝt his to his bedde;  
Houlae king gan say:  
"Half mi lond ichil be give  
Wiþ mi douȝter, while y live,  
And al after mi day."

1116

### Hind Horn Ballads.

*Ed.: Child, The Engl. and Scott. Pop. Ballads, Boston and New York, 1882, I 201.*

**A:** *Motherwell's (1797–1835) MS., p. 106. From Mrs. King, Kilbarchan.*

**B:** *Motherwell's MS., p. 418. From the singing of a servant-girl at Halkhead.*

**C:** *a. Motherwell's Note-Book, p. 42. From Agnes Lyle. b. Motherwell's MS., p. 413. From the singing of Agnes Lyle, Kilbarchan, Aug. 24, 1825.*

**G:** *Kinloch's Ancient Scottish Ballads, 1827, p. 135. From the recitation of his niece, M. Kinnear, 23 Aug. 1826; the north of Scotland.*

**H:** *Buchan's Ballads of the North of Scotland, Edinb. 1828, II 268.*

*A, B and C go closely together, so do G and H; D, E and F are mere fragments.*

- A:** 1 In Scotland there was a babie born,  
Lill lal, etc.  
And his name it was called young HindHorn.  
With a fal lal, etc.
- 2 He sent a letter to our king  
That he was in love with his daughter Jean.
- 3 He's gien to her a silver wand,  
With seven living lavrocks sitting thereon.
- 4 She's gien to him a diamond ring,  
With seven bright diamonds set therein.
- 5 "When this ring grows pale and wan,  
You may know by it my love is gane."
- 6 One day as he looked his ring upon,  
He saw the diamonds pale and wan.
- 7 He left the sea and came to land,  
And the first that he met was an old  
beggar man.
- 8 "What news, what news?" said young  
Hind Horn;  
"No news, no news," said the old beggar man.
- 9 "No news," said the beggar, "no news at a',  
But there is a wedding in the king's ha.

- B:** I never saw my love before,  
With a hey lillelu and a ho lo lan,  
Till I saw her thro an oger bore.  
With a hey down and a hey diddle downie.
- 2 She gave to me a gay gold ring,  
With three shining diamonds set therein.
- 3 And I gave to her a silver wand,  
With three singing lavrocks set thereon.
- 4 "What if these diamonds lose their hue,  
Just when your love begins for to rew?"
- 5 He's left the land, and he's gone to sea,  
And he's stayd there seven years and a day.
- 6 But when he looked this ring upon,  
The shining diamonds were both pale and  
wan.
- 7 He's left the seas and he's come to the land,  
And there he met with an auld beggar man.
- 8 "What news, what news, thou auld beggar  
man  
For it is seven years sin I've seen lan'."
- 9 "No news," said the old beggar man, "at all,  
But there is a wedding in the king's hall."
- C:** 1 Young Hyn Horn's to the king's court gone,  
He's fallen in love with his little daughter Jean. Hoch hey and an ney O.  
2 He's bocht to her a little gown, With seven broad flowers spread it along.  
3 She's given to him a gay gold ring. The posie upon it was richt plain.  
4 "When you see it losing its comely hue, So will I my love to you."  
5 Then within a little wee, Hyn Horn left land and went to sea.  
6 When he lookt his ring upon, He saw it growing pale and wan.  
7 Then within a little [wee] again, Hyn Horn left sea and came to the land.  
8 As he was riding along the way, There he met with a jovial beggar.  
9 "What news, what news, old man?" he did say. "This is the kings' young  
dochter's wedding day."

- A: 10 But there is a wedding in the king's ha, B: "Wilt thou give to me thy begging coat?  
That has halden these forty days and twa." And I'll give to thee my scarlet cloak.  
 11 "Will ye lend me your begging coat? 11 Wilt thou give to me thy begging staff?  
And I'll lend you my scarlet cloak. And I'll give to thee my good gray steed."  
 12 Will you lend me your beggar's rung? 12 The old beggar man was bound for to ride,  
And I'll gie you my steed to ride upon. But Young Hynd Horn was bound for the  
bride.  
 13 Will you lend me your wig o hair, 13 When he came to the king's gate,  
To cover mine, because it is fair?" He asked a drink for Young Hynd Horn's  
sake.  
 14 The auld beggar man was bound for the mill, 14 The news unto the bonnie bride came  
But young Hind Horn for the king's hall. That at the yett there stands an auld man,  
 15 The auld beggar man was bound for to ride, 15 "There stands an auld man at the king's  
gate;  
But young Hind Horn was bound for the He asketh a drink for young Hyn Horn's  
bride. sake."  
 16 When he came to the king's gate, 16 "I'll go thro nine fires so hot,  
He sought a drink for Hind Horn's sake. But I'll give him a drink for Young Hyn  
Horn's sake."  
 17 The bride came down with a glass of wine, 17 She gave him a drink out of her own hand;  
When he drank out the glass, and dropt He drank out the drink and he dropt in  
in the ring. the ring.  
 18 "O got ye this by sea or land?  
Or got ye it off a dead man's hand?" 18 "Got thou't by sea, or got thou't by land?  
Or got thou't out of any dead man's hand?"  
 19 "I got not it by sea, I got it by land,  
And I got it, madam, out of your own hand." 19 "I got it not by sea, but I got it by land,  
For I got it out of thine own hand."  
 20 "O I'll cast off my gowns of brown,  
And beg wi you frae town to town. 20 "I'll cast off my gowns of brown,  
And I'll follow thee from town to town.  
 21 O I'll cast off my gowns of red,  
And I'll beg wi you to win my bread." 21 I'll cast off my gowns of red,  
And along with thee I'll beg my bread."  
 22 "Ye needna cast off your gowns of brown,  
For I'll make you lady o many a town." 22 "Thou need not cast off thy gowns of brown,  
For I can make thee lady of many a town.  
 23 Ye needna cast off your gowns of red,  
It's only a sham, the begging o my bread." 23 Thou need not cast off thy gowns of red,  
For I can maintain thee with both wine  
and bread."  
 24 The bridegroom he had wedded the bride, 24 The bridegroom thought he had the bonnie  
bride wed,  
But young Hind Horn he took her to bed. But Young Hyn Horn took the bride to bed.

- C: 10 "If this be true you tell to me, You must niffer clothes with me.  
 11 You'll gie me your cloutit coat, I'll gie you my fine velvet coat.  
 12 You'll gie me your cloutit pock, I'll gie you my purse; it'll be no joke!"  
 13 "Perhaps there[']s nothing in it, not on bawbee." "Yes, there's gold and silver both,"  
said he.  
 14 "You'll gie me your bags of bread, And I'll gie you my milk-white steed."  
 15 When they had niffered all, he said: "You maun learn me how I'll beg."  
 16 "When you come before the gate, You'll ask for a drink for the highman's sake."  
 17 When that he came before the gate, He calld for a drink for the highman's sake.  
 18 The bride cam tripping down the stair, To see whaten a bold beggar was there.  
 19 She gave him a drink with her own hand; He loot the ring drop in the can.  
 20 "Got ye this by sea or land? Or took ye't aff a dead man's hand?"  
 21 "I got na it by sea nor land, But I got it aff your own hand."  
 22 The bridegroom cam tripping down the stair, But there was neither bride nor beggar there.  
 23 Her ain bridegroom had her first wed, But young Hyn Horn had her first to bed.

- G: 1 "Hynde Horn's bound love, and Hynde H: "Hynd Horn fair, and Hynd Horn free,  
Horn's free;  
Whare was ye born, or in what countrie?" O where were you born, in what countrie?"  
 2 "In gude greenwud whare I was born, 2 "In gude greenwood, there I was born,  
And all my forbears me beforne.  
 3 O seven years I served the king,  
And as for wages, I never gat nane;  
 4 But ae sight o his ae daughter,  
And that was thro an augre bore.

- G: 3 I gave my love a silver wand;  
That was to rule oure all Scotland.  
4 My love gave me a gay gowd ring;  
That was to rule abune a' thing."  
5 "As lang as that ring keeps new in hue,  
Ye may ken that your love loves you.  
6 "But whan that ring turns pale and wan,  
Ye may ken that your love loves anither  
man."  
7 He hoisted up his sails, and away sailed he,  
Till that he cam to a foreign countrie.  
8 He looked at his ring; it was turnd pale  
and wan:  
He said: "I wish I war at hame again."  
9 He hoisted up his sails, and hame sailed he,  
Until that he came to his ain countrie.  
10 The first ane that he met wi  
Was wi a puir auld beggar man.  
11 "What news, what news, my silly auld man?  
What news hae ye got to tell to me ?"  
12 "Na news, na news," the puir man did say,  
"But this is our queen's wedding day."  
13 "Ye'll lend me your begging weed,  
And I'll gie you my riding steed."  
14 "My begging weed is na for thee,  
Your riding steed is na for me."  
15 But he has changed wi the beggar man,  
16 "Which is the gate that ye used to gae?  
And what are the words ye beg wi?"  
17 "Whan ye come to yon high hill,  
Ye'll draw your bent bow nigh until.  
18 Whan ye come to yonder town,  
Ye'll let your bent bow low fall down.  
19 Ye'll seek meat for St.Peter, ask for St. Paul,  
And seek for the sake of Hynde Horn all.  
20 But tak ye frae nane of them a',  
Till ye get frae the bonnie bride hersel O."  
21 Whan he cam to yon high hill,  
He drew his bent bow nigh until.  
22 And whan he cam to yonder town,  
He lute his bent bow low fall down.  
23 He saught meat for St.Peter, he askd for  
St. Paul,  
And he saught for the sake of Hynde  
Horn all.  
24 But he would tak frae nane o them a',  
Till he got frae the bonnie bride hersel O.  
25 The bride cam tripping doun the stair,  
Wi the scales o red gowd on her hair.  
26 Wi a glass of red wine in her hand,  
To gie to the puir auld beggar man.  
27 It's out he drank the glass o wine,  
And into the glass he dropt the ring.  
28 "Got ye't by sea, or got ye't by land,  
Or got ye't aff a drownd man's hand ?"  
29 "I got na't by sea, I got na't by land,  
Nor got I it aff a drownd man's hand.  
30 But I got it at my wooing,  
And I'll gie it at your wedding."  
31 "I'll tak the scales o gowd frae my head,  
I'll follow you, and beg my bread.  
32 "I'll tak the scales of gowd frae my hair,  
I'll follow you for evermair."
- H: My love gae me a siller wand,  
'T was to rule ower a' Scotland.  
6 And she gae me a gay gowd ring,  
The virtue o't was above a' thing."  
7 "As lang's this ring it keeps the hue,  
Ye'll know I am a lover true:  
8 But when the ring turns pale and wan,  
Ye'll know I love another man."  
9 He hoist up sails, and awa saild he,  
And saild into a far countrie.  
10 And when he lookd upon his ring,  
and wan:  
He knew she loved another man.  
11 He hoist up sails and home came he,  
Home unto his ain countrie.  
12 The first he met on his own land,  
It chanced to be a beggar man.  
13 "What news, what news, my gude auld man?  
What news, what news, hae ye to me ?"  
14 "Nae news, nae news," said the auld man,  
"The morn's our queen's wedding day."  
15 "Will ye lend me your begging weed ?  
And I'll lend you my riding steed."  
16 "My begging weed will ill suit thee,  
And your riding steed will ill suit me."  
17 But part be right, and part be wrang,  
Frae the beggar man the cloak he wan.  
18 "Auld man, come tell to me your leed;  
What news ye gie when ye beg your bread."  
19 "As ye walk up unto the hill,  
Your pike staff ye lend ye till.  
20 But whan ye come near by the yett,  
Straight to them ye will upstep.  
21 Take name frae Peter, nor frae Paul,  
Nane frae high or low o them all.  
22 And frae them all ye will take name,  
Until it comes frae the bride's ain hand."  
23 He took name frae Peter nor frae Paul,  
Nane frae the high nor low o them all.  
24 And frae them all he would take name,  
Until it came frae the bride's ain hand.  
25 The bride came tripping down the stair,  
The combs o red gowd in her hair.  
26 A cup o red wine in her hand,  
And that she gae to the beggar man.  
27 Out o the cup he drank the wine,  
And into the cup he dropt the ring.  
28 "O got ye't by sea, or got ye't by land,  
Or got ye't on a drownd man's hand ?"  
29 I got it not by sea, nor got it by land,  
Nor got I it on a drownd man's hand.  
30 But I got it at my wooing gay,  
And I'll gie't you on your wedding day."  
31 "I'll take the red gowd frae my head,  
And follow you, and beg my bread.  
32 I'll take the red gowd frae my hair,  
And follow you for evermair."

- G: 33 She has tane the scales o gowd fræ her H:  
head,  
She has followed him to beg her bread.  
34 She has tane the scales o gowd fræ her hair,  
And she has followed him for evermair.  
35 But atween the kitchen and the ha,  
There, he lute his cloutie cloak fa.  
36 And the red gowd shined oure him a',  
And the bride fræ the bridegroom was  
strown awa.
- 33 Atween the kitchen and the ha,  
He loot his cloutie cloak down fa.  
34 And wi red gowd shone ower them a',  
And fræ the bridegroom the bride he sta.

## 2. Havelok (ab. 1301).

- G: *Gaimar, Lestorie des Engles* (betw. 1147 and 1151). — MSS.: *Brit. Mus. Royal 13. A. XXI*; *Durham, Cathedral Libr. C. IV. 27*; *Lincoln Cathedral Libr. A. 12* (form. H. 18. 3); *Herald's College, Arundel 14*. — Edd.: *Madden, 1828; Petrie, Monum. Hist. Brit. 1848; Wright, 1850; Hardy and Martin, 1888*.  
L: *Lai d'Haveloc le Danois* (12th cent.). — MS.: *Herald's College, Arundel 14*. — Edd.: *Madden, 1828; Michel, Paris 1833; Wright, 1850; Hardy and Martin, 1888*.  
H: *Havelok*. — MS.: *Oxf. Bodl. Libr. Laud Misc. 108* (ab. 1310, or later). — Edd.: *Madden, 1828; Skeat, 1868, EETS. ES. 4; Holthausen, Heidelberg 1901; Skeat, Oxford 1902*.

### Introduction.

#### INCIPIT VITA HAUELOK

quondam rex Anglie et Denemarchie.

Herknet to me, gode men,  
Wives, maydnes, and alle men,  
Of a tale þat ich you wile telle,  
Woso it wile here and þerto duelle.  
þe tale is of Havelok i-maked;  
Wil he was litel, he yede ful naked.  
Havelok was a ful god gome,  
He was ful god in everi trome,  
He was þe wicteste man at nede  
þat purte ride[n] on ani stede.  
þat ye mowen nou y-here,  
And þe tale ye mowen y-lere.  
At þe biginni[n]g of ure tale

[l. 204] Fil me a cuppe of ful god ale;  
And [y] wile drinken, her y spelle, 15  
þat Crist us shilde alle fro helle!  
Krist late us hevere so for to do  
þat we moten comen him to;  
And, wit þat it mote ben so,  
Benedicamus domino! 20  
Here y schal biginnen a rym,  
Krist us yeve wel god fyn!  
The rym is maked of Havelok,  
A stalworþi man in a flok;  
He was þe stalworþeste man at nede 25  
þat may ride[n] on ani stede.

### The Marriage of Havelok.

- H: In þat time al Hengelond  
þerl Godrich havede in his hond, 1000  
And he gart komen into þe tun  
Mani erl, and mani barun;  
And alle þat lives were  
In Englond, þanne wer þere,  
þat þey haveden after sent 1005  
To ben þer at þe parlement.  
With hem com mani chambiou[n],  
Mani with ladde, blac and brown;  
An fel it so, þat yunge men,  
Wel a-bouten nine or ten, 1010  
Bigunnen þe[re] for to layke:  
þiderkommen boþe stronge and wayke;

þider kommen lesse and more,  
þat in þe borw þanne weren þore;  
Chaunpiouns, and starke laddes, 1015  
Bondemen with here gaddes,  
Als he comen fro þe plow;  
þere was sembling i-now!  
For it ne was non horseknave,  
þo þei sholden in honde have, 1020  
þat he ne kam þider, þe leyk to se:  
Biforn here fet þanne lay a tre,  
And putten with a mikel ston  
þe starke laddes, ful god won.  
þe ston was mikel, and ek greth, 1025  
And also hevi so a neth;

G and L omit beginning.

<b>H:</b> Grundstalwrþe man he sholde be þat mouthe liften it to his kne; Was þer neyber cleric ne prest þat mithe liften it to his brest: þerwit putten the chaunpiouns þat þider comen with þe barouns. Hwoso mithe putten bore Biforn anoper an inch or more, Wore he yung, wore he hold, He was for a kempe told. Also þe[y] stoden, an ofte stareden, þe chaunpiouns, and ek the ladden, [f. 209b] And he maden mikel strout A-bouten þe alperbeste but, Havelok stod, and lokede bertil; And of puttingge he was ful wil, For nevere yete ne saw he or Putten the stone, or banne por. Hise mayster bad him gon þerto, Als he coupe perwith do. þo hise mayster it him bad, He was of him sore a-drad; þerto he stirte sone anon, And kipte up þat hevi ston, þat he sholde puten wiþe; He putte, at þe firste sipe, Over alle þat per wore, Twel fote, and sumdel more. þe chaunpiouns þat [þat] put sownen, Shuldreden he ilc oper, and lowen; Wolden he no more to putting gange, But seyde: "We dwellen her to longe!" þis selkouth mithe nouth ben hyd, Ful sone it was ful loude kid Of Havelok, hw he warp þe ston Over þe laddes everilkon; Hw he was fayr, hw he was long, Hw he was wiht, hw he was strong; þoruth England yede þe speche, Hw he was strong, and ek meke; In the castel, up in þe halle, þe knithes speken þerof alle, So that Godrich it herde wel þe[r] speken of Havelok everi del,	1030 1035 1040 1045 1050 1055 1060 1065 1070	Hw he was strong man and hey, Hw he was strong, and ek fri, And þouth Godrich: "þoru þis knave Shal ich Engelond al have, And mi sone after me; For so i wile þat it be. The king Apelwald me dide swere Upon al þe messegere, þat y shu[ll]de his douthe[r] yeve þe hexte þat mithe live, þe beste, þe fairest, þe strangest ok; þat gart he me sweren on þe bok. Hwere mithe i finden ani so hey So Havelok is, or so slay? þou y southe heben into Ynde, So fayr, so strong, ne mithe y finde. Havelok is þat ilke knave þat shal Goldeborw have." þis bouhte [he] with trechery, With traysoun, and wit felony; For he wende þat Havelok wore Sum cherles sone, and no more; Ne shulde he haven of Engellond Onlepi forw in his hond With hire þat was þerof eyr, þat boþe was god and swipe fair. He wende þat Havelok wer a þral, þerþoru he wende haven al In Engelond þat hire rith was; He was werse was þan Sathanas þat Jesu Crist in erþe shop: Hanged worþe he on an hok! After Goldebo[r]w sone he sende, þat was boþe fayr and hende, And dide hire to Lincolne bringe, Belles dede he a-geyn hire ringen, And joie he made hire swipe mikel, But neþeles he was ful swikel. He seyde, þat he sholde hire yeve þe fayreste man that mithe live. She answerede, and seyde anon, Bi Crist, and bi saint Johan, þat hire sholde no man wedde, Ne no man bringen to hire bedde,	1075 1080 1085 [f. 210] 1090 1095 1100 1105 1110
---	--	---	--

**L: With H 1072 ff. cp.:***King Alsi says to his barons:*

" Quant Ekenbright le roi fini,  
En ma garde sa fille mist,  
Un serement jurer me fist  
Qu'au plus fort home la dorroie  
Qe el reaume trover porroie.  
Assez ai quis et demandé,  
Tant qu'en ai un fort trové.  
Un valet ai en ma quisine

A qui jeo dorrai la meschine.  
Cuaran ad cil a non.  
Li dis plus fort de ma maison  
Ne se poent a lui tenir,  
Son giu ne sa liuté suffrir.  
Veritez est, desqua Rome  
De corsage nad si grant home.  
Li garder voil mon serement,  
Ne la pus doner autrement,"

*At first the barons do not agree with King Alsi, but he compels them by armed men, whom he had previously hidden in the room.*

- |    |   |      |                   |
|----|---|------|-------------------|
| H: | But he were king, or kinges eyr,<br>Were he nevere man so fayr.<br>Godrich þe erl was swipe wroth<br>þat she swor swilk an oth,<br>And seyde: "Hwore pou wilt be<br>Quen and levedi over me?<br>Pou shalt haven a gadeling,<br>Ne shalt pou haven non oper king;<br>þe shal spusen mi cokes knave,<br>Ne shalt pou non oper loverd have.<br>Dapeit þat þe oper yeve<br>Everemore hwil i live!<br>To-mo[r]we sholen ye ben weddeth,<br>And, maugre þin, togidere beddeth."<br>Goldeborw gret, and was hire ille,<br>She wolde ben ded bi hire wille.<br>On the morwen, hwan day was<br>sprungen,<br>And daybelle at kirke rungen,<br>After Havelok sente þat Judas,<br>þat werse was banne Sathanas,<br>And seyde: "Mayster, wilte wif?"<br>"Nay," quoth Havelok, "bi my lif!<br>Hwat sholde ich with wife do?<br>I ne may hire fede, ne clope, ne sho.<br>Wider sholde ich wimman bringe?<br>In ne have none kines bingē.<br>I ne have hws, y ne have cote,<br>Ne i ne have stikke, y ne have sprote,<br>In ne have neyþer bred ne sowel,<br>Ne cloth, but of an hold with couel.<br>þis cloþes, þat ich onne have,<br>Aren þe kokes, and ich his knave."<br>Godrich stirt up, and on him dong<br>[With dintes swipe hard and strong],<br>And seyde: "But pou hire take<br>þat y wole yeven þe to make,<br>I shal hangen þe ful heye,<br>Or y shal pristen uth þin heie."<br>Havelok was one, and was o-drat,<br>And graunteðe him al þat he bad.<br>þo sende he after hire sone,<br>þe fayrest wymman under mone;<br>And seyde til hire, [fals] and slike,<br>þat wicke þral, þat foule swike:<br>"But þu þis man understande,<br>I shal flemen þe of londe;<br>Or þou shal to be galwes renne,<br>And per þou shalt in a fir brenne."<br>Sho was a-drad, for he so prette,<br>And durste nouþ þe spusing lette;<br>But þey hire likede swipe ille,<br>þouthe, it was Godes wille:<br>God, þat makes to growen þe korn,<br>Formede hire wimman to be born.<br>Hwan he havede don him, for drede, | 1115 |                   |
|    |   | 1120 | [f. 210b]         |
|    |   | 1125 | 1176              |
|    |   | 1130 | 1185              |
|    |   | 1135 | 1190              |
|    |   | 1140 | 1195              |
|    |   | 1145 | 1200              |
|    |   | 1150 | 1205              |
|    |   | 1155 | 1210              |
|    |   | 1160 | 1215              |
|    |   | 1165 | [f. 210b]<br>1221 |
|    |   | 1170 |                   |
|    |   | 1175 |                   |
|    |   | 1180 |                   |
|    |   | 1185 |                   |
|    |   | 1190 |                   |
|    |   | 1195 |                   |
|    |   | 1200 |                   |
|    |   | 1205 |                   |
|    |   | 1210 |                   |
|    |   | 1215 |                   |
|    |   | 1220 |                   |
|    |   | 1225 |                   |

*MS 1177 a] and*

1179 *Berl. Bat.*

## The Dream.

- On þe nith, als Goldeborw lay,  
Sory and sorwful was she ay,  
For she wende she were biswike,  
þat sh[er]e w[er]e yeven unkyndelike. 1250  
O nith saw she þerinne a lith,  
A swiþe fayr, a swiþe bryþ,  
Al so brith, al so shir  
So it were a blase of fir.

- |    |   |     |   |              |
|----|---|-----|---|--------------|
| G: | La fille al rei, en son dormant,<br>Songat k'ele ert, od Cuherant,<br>Entre la mer e un boscage,<br>U conversout un urs salvage.<br>Devers la mer veait venir<br>Pors e senglers, prist asaillir<br>Icel grant urs, ke si ert fier,<br>Ki voleit Cuheran manger.<br>Od l'urs aveit asez gopillz,<br>Ki puis le jur ourent perilz:<br>Car les senglers les entrepristrent;<br>Mult en destruistrent, e ocistrent.<br>Quant li gopil furent destruit,<br>Cel urs, ke demenout tel bruit,<br>Un sul sengler, fier e hardi,<br>L'ad par son cors sul asailli.<br>Tel lui dona del une dent,<br>En dous meitez le quer li fent.<br>Quant l'urs se sent a mort feru,<br>Un cri geta, puis est chaü:<br>E li gopil vindrent corant,<br>De tutes parz, vers Cuherant, | 195 | Entre lur quisses lur cuetes,<br>Les chefs enclins, a genuletes;<br>E fuit semblant de merci quere<br>A Cuheran, ki* firent guere.<br>Quant il les out feit tuz lever,<br>Envers la mer volt repaire.<br>Li grant arbre, ki el bois erent,<br>De totes parz [li] enclinerent.<br>La mer montout e li floz vint,<br>De si k'al bois ne se tint.<br>Li bois chaeit*, la mer veneit,<br>Cuheran ert en grant destreit.<br>Aprés veneient dous leons:<br>Si chaeient a genullons.<br>Mes des bestes mult oscieient<br>El bois, ki en lur veie estaient.<br>Cuheran, pur poür k'il out,<br>Sur un des granz arbres montout:<br>E les leons vindrent avant,<br>Envers cel arbre, agenullant.<br>Par tut le bois out si grant cri,<br>Ke la dame s'en eveilli: | * a k<br>221 |
| L: | Et la meschine s'endormi,<br>Son braz getta sus son ami.<br>Iceo lui avint en avision<br>Q'ele ert aleee a son baron<br>Outre la mier en un boscage.<br>La troeve[re]nt un urs sauvage.<br>Goupilz avoit en sa compaigne,<br>Tut fut coverte la champaigne;<br>Cuaran voleient assaillir,<br>Quant d'autre part virent venir<br>Chiens et senglers qui le defendoient,<br>Et des goupilz mult occioient.<br>Quant li goupil furent venu,<br>Un des senglers par grant vertu<br>Ala vers l'ours, si l'envalt,<br>Illoeges l'occit et abatit.<br>Li goupil qui od li se tindrent,<br>Vers Coaran ensemble vindrent,<br>Devant li se mistrent a terre.   | 200 | Semblant firent de merci querre.<br>Et Coaran les fist lier,<br>Puis vout a la mier repaire.<br>Mes li arbre qui el bois erent<br>De totes parz li enclinerent;   | 225          |
|    |   | 205 | La mier crut et flot monta<br>De si q'a lui: grant pöour a.<br>Deus leons vist de grant fierté;<br>Vers lui vindrent tut effréé,<br>Les bestes del bois devoroient  | 230          |
|    |   | 210 | Celes q'en lur voies trovoient.<br>Coaran fut en grant effrei,<br>Plus pur s'amie que pur sei;<br>Sur une halte arbre monterent<br>Pur les leons qui il doterent;   | 235          |
|    |   | 215 | Mes li leon avant aloient,<br>Desouz l'arbre s'agenuilloient,<br>Semblant li [feseient] d'amour,<br>Et qu'il le tenoient a seignur.   | 240          |
|    |   | 395 | Semblant firent de merci querre.<br>Et Coaran les fist lier,<br>Puis vout a la mier repaire.<br>Mes li arbre qui el bois erent<br>De totes parz li enclinerent;   | 415          |
|    |   | 400 | La mier crut et flot monta<br>De si q'a lui: grant pöour a.<br>Deus leons vist de grant fierté;<br>Vers lui vindrent tut effréé,<br>Les bestes del bois devoroient  | 420          |
|    |   | 405 | Celes q'en lur voies trovoient.<br>Coaran fut en grant effrei,<br>Plus pur s'amie que pur sei;<br>Sur une halte arbre monterent<br>Pur les leons qui il doterent;   | 425          |
|    |   | 410 | Mes li leon avant aloient,<br>Desouz l'arbre s'agenuilloient,<br>Semblant li [feseient] d'amour,<br>Et qu'il le tenoient a seignur.   | 430          |

<b>H:</b> She lokede no[r]þ, and ek south,	1255	A selkuth drem dremede me nou.	
And saw it comen ut of his mouth		Herkne nou hwat me haveth met:	1285
þat lay bi hire in þe bed:		Me þouthe y was in Denemark set,	
No ferlike þou she were a-dred!		But on on þe moste hil	
þouthe she: "Wat may this bimene!"		þat evere yete kam i til.	
He beth heyman yet, als y wene,	1260	It was so hey, þat y wel mouthe	
He beth heyman er he be ded."		Al þe werd se, als me þouthe.	1290
On hise shuldre, of gold red		Als i sat upon þat lowe,	
She saw a swipe noble croiz;		I bigan Denemark for to awe,	
Of an angel she herde a voyz:		þe borwes and þe castles stronge;	
"Goldeborw, lat þi sorwe be;	[f. 211]	And mine armes weren so longe,	
For Havelok, þat haveþ spuset þe,	1266	That i fadmede, al at ones,	1295
[Is] kinges sone and kinges eyr;		Denemark with mine longe bones;	
þat bikenneth þat croiz so fayr.		And þanne y wolde mine armes drawe	
It bikenneth more, þat he shal		Til me, and hom for to have,	
Denemark haven, and Englond al;	1270	Al that evere in Denemark liveden	
He shal ben king, strong and stark,		On mine armes faste clyveden;	1300
Of Engelond and Denemark;		And þe stronge castles alle	
þat shal þu wit þin eyne sen,		On knes bigunnen for to falle,	
And þo shalt quen and levedi ben!"		þe keyes fallen at mine fet.	
þanne she havede herd the stevene	1275	Anoper drem dremede me ek,	
Of þe angel uth of hevene,		þat ich fley over þe salte se	
She was so fele sibes blithe		Til Engelond, and al with me	
þat she ne mithe hire joie mythe;		þat evere was in Denemark lyves,	
But Havelok sone anon she kiste,		But bondemen and here wives;	
And he slep, and nouth ne wiste	1280	And þat ich kom til Engelond,	
Hwat þat aungel havede seyd.		Al closede it intil min hond,	
Of his slep anon he brayd,		And, Goldeborw, y gaf þe:—	[f. 211 a <sup>2</sup> ]
And seide: "Lemman, slepes þou?		Deus! lemman, hwat may þis be?"	1311

<b>G:</b> E cum ele out iço sungé,		De vostre buche une flambe ist;	
Son seignur ad fort embracé.	240	Jo ne sai unkes ki [l'] i mist."	
Ele le trova gisant envers:		Tant l'embrasca e trest vers sei,	255
Entre ses bras si l'ad aers.		K'il s'esveilla, e dist: "Pur quel	
Pur la poür ses oilz overit,		M'avez* eveillé, bele amie:	*Pur quel
Une flambe vit, ki issit		Pur quel estes esportie?"	m'avez MS
Fors de la buche son marri,	245	Tant la preia, tant la blandist,	
Ki uncore ert tut endormi.		K'ele li conta tut, et gehit*	*regehit MS
Merveillat sei del avision,		De la flambe, e del avision	261
E de la buche son baron,		K'ele out veü de son baron.	
E de la flambe k'ele vit:		Cuheran [len] respondi:	
Ore entendez k'ele [ad] dit.	250	Del avision k'il oï,	
"Sire," fet ele, "vus ardez:		Solum son sens, espeust le songe:	265
Esveillez vus si vus volez.		Kank'il dist, tut ert mençonge.	

<b>L:</b> Par tut le bois out si grant cri		L'avision vus conterai."	
Qe Argentille s'en esperi.		Conté li ad et coneü,	
Mult out del sunge grant pöour;	435	Del feu li dist q'ele ad veü	450
Puis out greindre de son seignur		Qui de sa bouche venoit fors.	
Pur la flambe q'ele choisit		Ele quidoit qe tut son cors	
Qe de la bouche li issit.		Fust allumé, pur ceo cria.	
En sus se trest, et si cria		Cuaran la reconforta.	
Si durement qe le esveilla.		"Bele," fet il, "ne dotez rien;	455
"Sire," fet ele, "vus ardez.	440	C'est bon au vostre us et au mien.	
Lasse! tut estes allumez."		La vision qe avez veüe	
Cil le braça et [trait] vers soi;		Demain poet estre conue,	
"Bele amie," fet il, "pur quoi		Li rois doit sa feste tenir,	
Estes vus issi effrœe?	445	Touz ses barons i fet venir.	460
Qui vus ad issi espoentee?"		Veneison i avera assez;	
Sire," fet ele, "jeo sungai;		Jeo dorrai hastez et lardez	

**H:** Sho answerede, and seyde sone:  
 "Jesu Crist, þat made mone,  
 þine dremes turne to joye, . . . .  
 þat wite þw that sittes in trone!  
 Ne non [so] strong king, ne caysere  
 So þou shal be, fo[r] þou shalt bere  
 In Engelond corune yet;  
 Denemarke shal knele to bi fet; 1315  
 Alle þe castles þat aren berinne  
 Shaltow, leman, ful wel winne.  
 I woth, so wel so ich it sowe,  
 To þe shole comen heye and lowe,  
 And alle þat in Denemarke wone, 1325  
 Em and broþer, fader and sone,  
 Erl and baroun, dreng an payn,  
 Knithes, and burgeys, and sweyn,  
 And mad king heyelike and wel;  
 Denemarke shal be þin evere-il del. 1330  
 Have þou nouth þeroffe douth  
 Nouth þe worth of one nouthe;

1318 shal] shalt

1327 kayn

þeroffe withinne þe firste yer  
 Shalt þou ben king [withouten were]. 1335  
 But do nou als y wile, rathe;  
 Nimin with to Denema[r]k bæþe,  
 And do þou nouth on freſt þis fare;  
 Lith and selthe felawes are.  
 For shal ich nevere bliþe be  
 Til i with eyen Denemark se; 1340  
 For ich woth, þat al be lond  
 Shalt þou haven in þin hon[d].  
 Prey Grimes sones, alle þre,  
 That he wenden forþ with þe;  
 I wot, he wilien þe nouth werne, 1345  
 With þe wende shulen he yerne,  
 For he loven þe hertelike,  
 þou maght til he aren quike,  
 Hworeso he o worde aren;  
 Pere ship þou do hem swithe yaren, 1350  
 And loke þat þou dwellen nouth:  
 Dwelling haveth ofte scape wrouth."

1335

1340

1345

1350

1355

**G:** "Dame," dist il, "ço serra bien,  
 Anbure a vostre oes, e al mien.  
 Ore m'est avis ke ço pot estre:  
 Li reis tendra demain sa feste;  
 Mult i avera de ses barons.  
 Cerfs, e cheverels, e veneisons,  
 E autres chars tant i avera,  
 En\* la quisine tant remaindra,  
 Tant en prendrom a espandant,  
 Les esquiers ferai manant  
 Des bons lardez e de braüns,  
 E des esqueles as baruns.  
 Li esquier me sunt aclin,  
 Ambure al vespre e al matin:  
 Cil signifiant li gopil  
 Dunt vus songastes; ço sunt il.  
 E l'urs est mort, hier fu oscis;

1334 withouten were] of evere-il del

1336 with] with þe

En un bois fu salvage pris.

Dous tors i ad pur les leons;  
 E pur la mer pernum les pluins,  
 U l'ewe monte come mer,  
 De si que freit la feit cesser;  
 La char des tors i serra quite:  
 Dame, la vision est dite."

285

270

\*E en MS

275

Argentille, quant ot ço dire;  
 "Uncore avant me dites, sire,  
 Quei icel fu put espeleir,  
 K'en vostre buche vi ardeir?"

290

280

"Dame," dist il, "ne sai ke dait:  
 Mes en dormant si me deceit.  
 Treske jo dorm, ma buche esprent,  
 De la flambe nient ne me sent.

295

Veires jo en ai hunte grant\*,

Ke ço m'avient en dormant."

300

**L:** As esquiers a grant plenté,  
 Et as valez qui m'ont amé.  
 Li esquier sont li goupil,  
 Et li garçon qui sont plus vil;  
 Et li ours fut des hier occis,  
 Et en nostre quisine mis.  
 Deus tors fist hui le roi beiter,  
 Pur les leons les pus conter;  
 Les ploms poom mettre pur mier  
 Dont le feu fet l'ewe monter.  
 Dite vus ai l'avision;

465

Ne soiez mes en suspcion.  
 Le feu qi ma bouche getta,  
 Bien vus dirrai qui ceo serra;  
 Nostre quisine ardera, ceo crei;  
 Si en ert en peine et en effrei  
 De porter fors nos chaudrons  
 Et nos pieles et nos ploms;  
 Et nepuroec ne quier mentir,  
 De ma bouche soelt feu issir  
 Quant jeo me dorm, ne sai purquei;  
 Issi m'avient, ceo peise moi."

475

470

480

## Feast with Minstrels.

**H:** Hwan he was king, þer mouthe men se 2320  
 þe moste joie þat mouthe be:  
 Buttinge with [þe] sharpe speres,  
 Skirming with talevas þat men beres,  
 Wrastling with laddes, putting of ston,  
 Harping and piping, ful god won, 2325  
 Leyk of mine, of hasard ok,  
 Romanz-reding on þe bok;

þer mouthe men here þe gestes singe,  
 þe gleumen on þe tabour dinge;  
 þer mouthe men se þe boles beyte,  
 And þe bores, with hundes teyte;  
 þo mouthe men se everilk gleu,  
 þer mouthe men se hu Grim greu;  
 Was nevere yete joie more  
 In al þis werd, þan þo was bore.

233

234

## 3. Sir Tristrem (ab. 1300).

**TT:** *Le Tristan de Thomas* (betw. 1155–70). — MSS.: Several fragments only, no complete copy. — Edd.: Michel, 1835–39; Bédier, Paris 1902–05, Société des anc. textes français.  
**ST:** *Sir Tristrem*. — MS.: Edinb. Advocates' Libr. Auchinleck MS. ('prob. not younger than 1327'. Kölbing). — Edd.: Scott, Edinb. 1804; von der Hagen, Minnesinger IV, Leipzig 1838; Kölbing, Heilbronn 1882; McNeill, Edinb. and L. 1886, Scott. Text Soc.; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 231–242 = [Scott's ed. 1833 I] st. 70–102.

## Introduction.

<b>ST:</b> 1	I was aſt Erceldoun.] Wip Tomas spak y þare: þer herd y rede in roune Who Tristrem gat and bare; Who was king wiþ croun, And who him forsterd ȝare, And who was bold baroun, As þair elders ware. Bi ȝere Tomas telles in toun þis adventours as þai ware.	6	3	Wald Rouland þole no wrong, þei Morgan lord wes; He brak his castels strong, His bold borwes he ches; His men he slouȝ a-mong And reped him mani a res.	28
2	þis semly somers day, In winter it is nouȝt sen; þis greves wexen al gray, þat in her time were grene; So dos þis world, y say, Y-wis and nouȝt at wene: þe gode ben al o-way þat our elders have bene, To abide. Of a kniȝt is þat y mene; His name, it sprong wel wide.	17	4	þus þe batayl, it bigan —Witeþ wele, it was so!— Bitvene þe douk Morgan And Rouland, þat was pro, þat never þai no lan þe pouer to wirche wo; þai spilden mani a man Bitven hem selven to In prise: þat on was douk Morgan, þat oper Rouland rise.	39
		22			44
<i>Cf. also Robert Mannyng of Brunne, The Story of Englande, 93 ff. (above, p. 22).</i>					

## The End of the Poem.

274	Tristrem and Ganhardin,	[f. 298a]	276	Tristrem made a song, þat song Ysonde, þe sleize, And harped ever a-mong; Sir Canados was neize;	3031
	Treuþe pliȝten þay, In wining and in tin Trewe to ben ay, In joie and in pin, In al þing, to say, Til he wiþ Brengwain have lin, ȝif þat Tristrem may, In lede. To Inglond þai toke þe way, þo kniȝtes stiþe on stede.	3009		He seyd: "Dame, þou hast wrong, For soþe, who it seize! As oule and stormes strong, So criestow on heye In herd. þou lovest Tristrem dreize, To wrong þou art y-lerd!"	3036
275	Sir Canados was þan Constable, þe quen ful neize; For Tristrem Ysonde wan, So wenep he be ful sleize, To make hir his leman Wiþ broche and riche beiȝe. For nouȝt þat he do can, Hir hert was ever heiȝe To hold, þat man hye never seiȝe þat bifor Tristrem wold.	3020	277	Tristrem, for þi sake For soþe wived hap he. þis wil þe torn to wrake: Of Breteyne douke schal he be. Ober semblaunt þou make, þi selven ȝif þou hir se: þi love hir dede him take, For hye hiȝt as do ȝe, In land: Ysonde men calleþ þat fre, Wiþ þe white hand!"	[f. 298a <sup>2</sup> ] 3042 3047
		3025			

- ST: 278 "Sir Canados, þe waite!  
 Ever þou art mi fo.  
 Febli þou canst hayte,  
 Pere man schuld menske do.  
 Who wil lesinges layt,  
 þarf him no ferper go.  
 Falsly canestow fayt,  
 þat ever worþ þe wo!  
 Forþi  
 Malisoun have þou also  
 Of God and our levedy!"
- 279 A ȝift ich give þe:  
 ȝi þrift mot þou tine!  
 þat þou asked me,  
 No schal it never be þine!  
 Y-hated also þou be  
 Of alle þat drink wine!  
 Hennes ȝern þou fle  
 Out of siȝt mine  
 In lede!  
 Y pray to seyn Katerine  
 þat ivel mot þou spede!"
- 280 ȝe quen was wratþed sore,  
 Wroþ to chaumber sche ȝede:  
 "Who may trowe man more,  
 þan he haþ don þis dede?"  
 A palfray asked sche pere,  
 þat wele was loved in lede;  
 Diȝt sche was ful ȝare,  
 Hir pavilouns wiþ hir þai lede  
 Ful fine.  
 Bifore was stef on stede  
 Tristrem and Ganhardine.
- 281 Ful ner þe gat þai a-bade      [l. 298 b]
- Under a figer-tre;  
 þai seiȝe where Ysonde rade  
 And Bringwain, boþe seiȝe he  
 Wiþ two houndes mirie made;  
 Fairer miȝt non be.  
 Her blis was ful brade,  
 A tale told Ysonde fre.  
 þai duelle.  
 Tristrem þat herd he,  
 And seyd þus in his spelle:
- 282 "Ganhardin, ride þou ay,  
 Mi ring of finger þou drawe!  
 þou wende forþ in þi way,  
 And grete hem al on rawe;  
 Her houndes praise þou ay,  
 ȝi finger forþ þou schawe!  
 ȝe quen, for soþe to say,  
 ȝe ring wil sone knawe,  
 þat fre:  
 Aski sche wil in plawe,  
 And say, þou comest fro me!"
- 283 ȝo rode Ganhardin kene  
 And overtakeþ hem now;  
 First he greteþ þe quen  
 And after Brengwain, y trowe.  
 ȝe kniȝt him self bidene  
 Stroked ȝe hounde Peticru;      3108  
 ȝe quen þe ring haþ sene  
 And knewe it wele y-nouȝ,  
 þat fre.  
 Hye seyd: "Say me, hou  
 Com þis ring to þe?"
- 284 "He þat auȝt þis ring,  
 To token sent it to þe!"  
 ȝo seyd þat swete ping:  
 "Tristrem, þat is he!"  
 "Dame, wiþouten lesing,  
 He sent it ȝou bi me!"      3113  
 Sche sayd: "Bi heven king,  
 In longing have we be,  
 Nauȝt lain:  
 Al niȝt duelle we!"
- 285 ȝai wende þe quen wald dye,  
 So sike sche was bi siȝt.  
 ȝai sett pavilouns an heye  
 And duelled, clerk and kniȝt.  
 Ysonde biheld þat lye  
 Under leves liȝt;      3119  
 Tristrem hye per seyze,  
 So dede Brengwain þat niȝt  
 In feld.  
 Ganhardine treuþe pliȝt  
 Brengwain to wive weld.
- 286 Two niȝt per þai lye  
 In þat fair forest;  
 Canados hadde a spie:  
 Her pavilouns he tokest;  
 Per come to Canados crie  
 ȝe cuntrē est and west.      3124  
 ȝovernayl was forþi  
 Per out, as it was best,  
 To a-bide.  
 He seyd Tristrem prest,  
 Now it were time to ride.
- 287 ȝovernayl, his man was he,  
 And Ganhardine his kniȝt.  
 Armed kniȝtes þai se  
 To felle hem doun in fiȝt.  
 ȝovernail gan to fle,  
 He ran o-way ful riȝt;      3141  
 ȝo folwed bond and fre,  
 And lete þe loge unlisiȝt  
 þat tide.  
 O-way rode Tristrem þat niȝt  
 And Ganhardine biside.
- [l. 298 b]
- 3053
- 3058
- 3064
- 3069
- 3075
- 3080
- 3086
- 3091
- 3097
- 3102
- 3152
- 3157

- ST: 288** Sir Canados, þe heize,  
He ladde þe quen o-way;  
Tristrem of love so sleize  
No a-bade him nouȝt þat day.  
Brengwain briȝt so beize,  
Wo was hir þo ay;  
On Canados sche gan crie  
And made gret deray,  
And sede:  
"Þis lond nis worþ an ay,  
When þou darst do swiche a dede!" **3168**
- 289** Ganhardine gan fare  
Into Bretaine o-way,  
And Tristrem duelled þare,  
To wite what men wald say;  
Coppe and claper he bare  
Til þe fiftenday,  
As he a mesel ware:  
Under walles he lay,  
To lipe;  
So wo was Ysonde, þat may,  
þat alle sche wald towriþe.
- 290** Tristrem in sorwe lay,  
Forbi wald Ysonde a-wede,  
And Brengwain þretned ay  
To take hem in her dede.  
Brengwain went o-way,  
To Marke, þe king, sche ȝede,

And redily gan to say  
Hou þay faren in lede:  
"Nouȝt lain,  
Swiche kniȝt hastow to feder,  
þi schame he wald ful fain!"

3190

- 3163** **291** Sir king, take hede þerto:  
Sir Canados wil have þi quen!  
Bot þou depart hem to,  
A schame per worþ y-sene.  
Hye dredep of him so,  
þat wonder is to wene;  
His wille for to do  
Hye werneþ him bitvene,  
Ful sone.  
ðete þai ben al clene;  
Have þai no dede y-done!"

3196

[f. 299a]

- 3174** **292** Marke, in al þing  
Brengwain banked he.  
After him he sent an heizeing,  
Fram court he dede him be:  
"þou deservest for to hing,  
Mi selven wele ich it se!" **3207**  
So coupe Brengwain bring  
Canados for to fle,  
þat heize.  
Glad was Ysonde, þe fre,  
þat Brengwain coupe so lize.

3201

3185

3212

**TT:** The last and chief fragment of the poem of Thomas begins with Brengwain's lament about the cowardice of Kaherdins who has fled before Kariado. She speaks to Ysolt about it and quarrels with her about Tristran. Then she goes to king Mark and tells him that Ysolt is deceiving him, but, says she:—

Nus avum esté deceü  
De l'errur ke avum eü,  
Qu'el vers Tristran eüst amur.  
Ele ad plus riche doneür:  
Co est Cariado le conte,  
Entur li est pur vostre hunte.

D'amur a tant requis Ysolt  
Qu'or m'est avis granter li volt;  
Tant a lousengé e servi  
Qu'ele en volt faire sun ami;  
Mais de co vus afi ma fei  
Que unc ne li fist plus qu'a mei.  
(1693—1704. Cp. ST 3192 ff.)

The king asks her to take care of Ysolt. Tristran returns to the court:

Mult fud Tristran surpris d'amur;  
Or s'aturne de povre atur,  
De povres dras, de vil abit,  
Que nuls ne que nule ne quit  
N'aparceive que Tristran seit.  
Par une herbe tut les deceit,  
Sun vis em fait tuz eslever:  
Cum se malade fust emfler.

Pur sei seurement covrir,  
Ses pez et ses mains fait vertir;  
Tut s'apareille cum fust lazre,  
Et puis prent un hanap de mazre  
Ke la reine li duna  
Le primer an que il l'ama;  
Met i de buis un gros nuel,  
Si s'en apareille un flavel.  
(1773—88. Cp. ST 3173 ff.)

As a beggar he accompanies Ysolt into the church; he is recognised by her, but Brengwain keeps him away. He now almost despairs of getting near the queen, lies down under an old staircase, and only wishes to die:

Suz le degré languist Tristrans,  
Sa mort desire e het sa vie,  
Ja ne leverad senz aïe.  
Ysolt en est forment pensive,  
Dolente se claime et cative  
K'issi faitement veit aller

La ren qu'ele plus solt amer;  
Ne set qu'en face nequident,  
Plure e suspire mult sovent,  
Maldit le jur e maldit l'ure  
Que el' el secle tant demure.  
(1876—86. Cp. ST 3176 f.)

- ST: 293** þan to hir seyd þe quen:  
 "Leve Brengwain, þe briȝt,  
 þat art fair to sene!  
 þou wost our wille bi siȝt:  
 Whare haþ Tristrem bene?  
 Nis he no douhti kniȝt?  
 þai leizen al bidene  
 þat sain he dar nouȝt fiȝt  
 Wiþ his fo!"  
 Brengwain biheld þat riȝt,  
 Tristrem to bouri let go.
- 294** Tristrem in bouri is bliþe,  
 Wiþ Ysonde playd he þare;  
 Brengwain badde he liþe:  
 "Who per armes bare,  
 Ganhardin and þou þat siþe  
 Wiȝtly a-way gun fare!"  
 Quaþ Tristrem: "Crieþ swiþe  
 A turnament ful ȝare  
 Wiþ miȝt:  
 Noiper of ous nil spare  
 Erl, baroun no kniȝt!"
- 295** A turnament þai lete crie,  
 Þe parti Canados tok, he,  
 And Meriadok, sikerly,  
 In his help gan he be.  
 Tristrem ful hastilye  
 Ofsent Ganhardin, þe fre;  
 Ganhardin com titly  
 þat turnament to se  
 Wiþ siȝt.  
 Fro þe turnament nold þai fle,  
 Til her fon were feld doun riȝt.
- 296** þai com into þe feld  
 [f. 299a<sup>2</sup>] And founde þer kniȝtes kene,  
 Her old dedes þai ȝeld  
 Wiþ batayle al bidene.  
 Tristrem gan biheld  
 To Meriadok bitvene;  
 For þe tales he teld,  
 On him he wrake his tene  
 þat tide;  
 He ȝaf him a wounde kene  
 Purchout boþe side.
- 297** Bitvene Canados and Ganhardin  
 Þe fiȝt was ferly strong;  
 Tristrem þouȝt it pin  
 þat it last so long;  
 His stirops he made him tine,  
 To grounde he him wrong.  
 Sir Canados per gan lyn,  
 Þe blod þurch brini þrong  
 Wiþ care.  
 On him he wrake his wrong,  
 þat he no ros na mare.
- 298** Her fon fast þai feld  
 And mani of hem þai slouȝ;  
 Þe cuntrie wiþ hem meld,  
 þai wrouȝt hem wo y-nouȝ.  
 Tristrem haþ hem teld  
 þat him to schame drouȝ.  
 þai token þe heiȝe held  
 And passed wele a-nouȝ  
 And bade.  
 Under wodebouȝ  
 After her fomen þai rade.

**TT:** *He is at last discovered and rescued by the wife of the door-keeper. — Brengvain allows Tristran to see Ysolt. — The following day Tristran goes back to Ysolt with the white hand, who is waiting for him. — Sorrow of the other Ysolt; she sends a minstrel who tells Tristran of it. — Tristran and Kaherdin go to England disguised as penitents. They come to the court where a tournament is being held; they take part in it:*

A une curt que li reis tint,  
 Grant fu li poples qui i vint;  
 Aprés mangier deduire vunt  
 E plusurs jus comencer funt  
 D'eskermies e de palestres.  
 De trestuz i fud Tristran mestres.  
 E puis firent uns sauz waleis  
 E uns qu'apelent waveleis,  
 E puis si porterent cembeals  
 E si lancerent od roseals,  
 Od gavelos e od espiez:  
 Sur tuz i fud Tristran preisez,  
 E en apruef li Kaherdin,  
 Venqui les autres par engin.  
 Tristran i fud reconeüz,

D'un sun ami aparceüz:  
 Dous chevals lur duna de pris,  
 Nen aveit mellieurs el païs,  
 Car il aveit mult grant poür  
 Que il ne fusent pris al jur.  
 En grant aventure se mistrent.  
 Deus baruns en la place occistrent:  
 L'un fud Kariado li beals,  
 Kaherdin l'occist as cembeals  
 Pur tant qu'il dit qu'il s'en fui  
 A l'autre feiz qu'il s'en parti;  
 Aquité ad le serement  
 Ki fud fait a l'acordement;  
 E puis se metent al fuir  
 Ambedui pur lur cors guarir.  
 (2067—2096. Cp. ST 3246 ff.)

ST: 299 Per Tristrem turned o-gain  
 And Ganhardin, stipe and stille.  
 Mani pai han y-slain  
 And mani overcomen wiþ wille.  
 þe folk fleiȝe unfain  
 And socour criden schille;  
 In lede nouȝt to layn,  
 þai hadde woundes ille  
 At þe nende.  
 þe wraiers, þat weren in halle,  
 Schamly were þai schende.

300 Þan þat tournament was don,  
 Mani on slein þer lay.  
 Ganhardin went sone  
 Into Bretaine o-way.  
 Brengwain haþ her bone;  
 Ful-wele wreken er þay.  
 A kniȝt þat werd no schon,  
 Hete Tristrem, soþe to say,  
 Ful wide  
 Tristrem souȝt he ay,  
 And he fond him þat tide.

301 He fel to Tristremes fet,  
 And merci crid he:  
 "Mi leman fair and swete  
 A kniȝt haþ reved me,  
 Of love þat can wel let,  
 So Crist hir sende þe!  
 Mi bale þou fond to bet  
 For love of Ysonde fre!  
 Nouȝt lain:  
 Seven breþern haþ he,  
 þat fiȝteþ me o-gain!"

[f. 299 b]

3284 3306

3289 3311

302 Þis ich day þai fare  
 And passep fast biside.  
 Y gete hir never mare,  
 ȝif y tine hir þis tide.  
 Fiftene kniȝtes þai are,  
 And we bot to, to a-bide!"  
 "Dabet, who hem spare!"  
 Seyd Tristrem þat tide,  
 þis niȝt  
 þai han y-tint her pride  
 purch grace of God almiȝt!"

3317

3322

TT: Then they flee to Cornwall and to Brittany:

En Bretaigne sunt repeiré  
 Tristran e Kaherdin haité,  
 E deduient sei leement

Od lur amis e od lur gent,  
 E vunt sovent en bois chacier  
 E par les marches turneier.  
 (2157–62. Cp. ST 3292 f.)

*One day they meet a knight, who calls himself Tristran le Naim and whose "amie" has been carried off. He asks our Tristran to help him against the robber:*

Jo ai a nun Tristran le Naim;  
 De la marche sui de Bretaine  
 E main dreit sur la mer d'Espaine.  
 Castel i oi e bele amie,  
 Altretant l'aim cum faz ma vie;  
 Mais par grant peiché l'ai perdue:

Avant er nuit me fud tollue.  
 Estult l'Orgillius Castel Fer  
 L'en a fait a force mener,  
 Il la retent en sun castel,  
 Si en fait quanque li est bel.  
 (2208–2218. Cp. ST 3303 ff.)

*Tristran readily promises his assistance and—*

Mande ses armes, si s'aturne,  
 Ove Tristran le Naim s'en turne.  
 Estult l'Orgillius Castel Fer  
 Vunt dunc pur occire aguaiter.  
 Tant unt espleité e erré  
 Que sun fort castel unt trové.  
 En l'uraille d'un bruil descendant,  
 Aventures iloc atendent.  
 Estut l'Orgillius ert mult fers,  
 Sis freres ot a chevalers  
 Hardiz e vassals e mult pruz,  
 Mais de valur les venquit tuz.  
 Li duí d'un turnei repairerent;  
 Par le bruillet cil s'embuscherent,  
 Escrierent les ignelement,  
 Sur eus ferirent durement;  
 Li deuz frere i furent ocis.  
 Leve li criz par le pais.

Li sires ot tut sun apel,  
 E muntent icil del castel  
 E les douz Tristrans assailirent  
 E agrement les emvaient.  
 Cil furent mult bon chevalier,  
 De porter lur armes manier;  
 Defendant sei encuntrue tuz  
 Cum chevaler hardi e pruz,  
 E ne finerent de combatre  
 Tant qu'il orent ocis les quatre.  
 Tristran li Naim fud mort ruez,  
 E li altre Tristran navrez,  
 Par mi la luingne, d'un espé  
 Ki de venim fu entusché.  
 En cele ire ben se venja,  
 Car celi ocist quil navra.  
 (2289–2322. Cp. ST 3323–44.).

ST: 303 þai gun hem bope armi  
 In iren and stiel pat tide;  
 þai metten hem in a sty  
 Bi o forestes side.  
 Per wex a kene crie,  
 Togider þo þai gun ride.  
 Þe ȝong Tristrem, forbi  
 Sone was feld his pride,  
 Rijȝt þore.  
 He hadde woundes wide,  
 Pat he no ros no more.

304 þus þe ȝong kniȝt  
 For soþe y-slawe was þare.  
 Tristrem, pat trewe hiȝt,  
 A-wrake him al wiþ care.  
 Per he slouȝ in fiȝt  
 3328 Fiftene kniȝtes and mare;  
 Wel louwe he dede hem liȝt  
 Wiþ diolful dintes sare,  
 Unsounde;  
 Ac an aruwe o-way he bare  
 3333 In his eld wounde.

3339

3344

*Last leaf of the MS. lost.*

#### 4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (ab. 1360).

MS.: *Brit. Mus. Cott. Nero A. X* (end 14th cent.). — Edd.: *Madden, 1839, Bannatyne Club; Morris, 1864, EETS. 4, (revised 1897); Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 311—320 (ll. 232—466).*

#### Description of the Year.

Fytte 1 This hanselle hatȝ Arthur of aventurus on fyrst,  
 2nd In ȝonge ȝer, for he ȝerned ȝelpyng to here,  
 Thaȝ hym wordeȝ were wane, when þay to sete wenten;  
 Now ar þay stoken of sturne werk, stafful her hond.  
 Gawan watz glad to begynne pose gomnez in halle;  
 Bot þaz þe ende be hevy, haf ȝe no wonder;  
 For þaz men ben mery in mynde, quen þay han mayn drynk,  
 A ȝere ȝernes ful ȝerne, and ȝeldeȝ never lyke:  
 Þe forme to þe fynisment foldeȝ ful selden.

495

Forbi þis ȝol overȝede, and þe ȝere after,  
 And uche sesoun serlepes sued after oper;  
 After crystenmasse com þe crabbed lentoun,  
 500 þat fraysteȝ flesch wyth þe fysche and fode more symple;  
 Bot penne þe weder of þe worlde, wyth wynter hit þrepeȝ,  
 Colde clengeȝ a-doun, cloudeȝ uplyften,  
 Schyre schedeȝ þe rayn in schowreȝ ful warme,  
 Falleȝ upon fayre flat, flowreȝ þere schewen,  
 Boþe groundeȝ and þe greveȝ grene ar her wedeȝ,  
 Bryddeȝ busken to bylde, and bremlych syngen,  
 510 For solace of þe softe somer þat sues þerafter,

505

Bi bonk;

And blossumeȝ bolne to blowe,  
 Bi raweȝ rych and ronk;  
 515 Þen noteȝ noble innoȝe  
 Ar herde in wod so wlone.

515

2 After þe sesoun of somer wyth þe soft wyndeȝ,  
 Quen ȝeferus syfleȝ hym self on sedeȝ and erbeȝ,  
 Welawynne is þe wort þat woxes beroute,  
 When þe donkande dewe dropeȝ of þe leveȝ,  
 To bide a blysful blusch of þe bryȝt sunne.  
 Bot þen hyȝes hervest, and hardenes hym sone,  
 Warneȝ hym for þe wynter to wax ful rype;  
 He dryves wyth droȝt þe dust for to ryse,  
 Fro þe face of þe folde to flyȝe ful hyȝe;  
 Wroþe wynde of þe welkyn wrasteleȝ with þe sunne,  
 520 525 þe leveȝ lancen fro þe lynde, and lyȝten on þe grounde,

520

525

And al grayes þe gres, þat grene watz ere;  
 Penne al rypez and rotez þat ros upon fyrst,  
 And þus ȝirnez þe ȝere in ȝisterdayez mony,  
 And wynter wyndeȝ a-ȝayn, as þe worlde askeȝ  
 No sage.

530

Til mezelmas mone  
 Watz cumen wyth wynterwage,  
 Pen þenkkeȝ Gawan ful sone  
 Of his anious vyage.

535

## Description of the Castle.

- Fytte 11 Bi a mounte on þe morne meryly he rydes,  
 2nd Into a forest ful dep, þat ferly watz wylde,  
 Hiȝe hilleȝ on uche a halve, and holtwodeȝ under,  
 Of hore okeȝ ful hoge a hundredth togeder;  
 þe hasel and þe haȝborne were harled al samen,  
 With roȝe raged mosse rayled aywhere,  
 With mony bryddeȝ unblýþe upon bare twyges,  
 þat pitosly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.  
 þe gome upon Gryngoleȝ glydeȝ hem under,  
 þurȝ mony misy and myre, mon al hym one,  
 Carande for his costes, lest he ne kever schulde  
 To se þe servy[se] of þat syre, þat on þat self nyȝt  
 Of a burde watz borne, oure baret to quelle;  
 And perfore sykyng he sayde: "I beseche þe, Lorde,  
 And Mary, þat is mydest moder so dere,  
 Of sum herber, þer heȝly I myȝt here masse,  
 Ande by matyneȝ to-morne, mekely I ask,  
 And perto prestly I pray my pater and ave,  
 And crede."
- He rode in his prayere,  
 And cryed for his mysdede,  
 He sayned hym in syþes sere,  
 And sayde: "Cros Kryst me spedē!"
- 12 Nade he sayned hym self, segge, bot þrye,  
 Er he waȝ war in þe wod of a won in a mote,  
 A-bof a launde, on a lawe, loken under boȝez,  
 Of mony borelych bole, a-boute bi þe diches:  
 A castel þe comlokest þat ever knyȝt aȝte,  
 Pyched on a prayere, a park al a-boute,  
 With a pyked palays, pyned ful pik,  
 þat umbeteȝe mony tre mo pen two myle.  
 þat holde on þat on syde þe habel avysed,  
 As hit schemered and schon þurȝ þe schyre okeȝ;  
 Penne hatȝ he hendly of his helme, and heȝly he þonkeȝ  
 Jesus and say[nt] Gilyan, þat gentyle ar bope,  
 þat cortaysly hade hym kydde, and his cry herkened.  
 "Now bone hostel," coþe þe burne, "I beseche yow ȝette!"
- 765
- 770
- 776
- 780
- 786
- Penne gedereȝ he to Gryngoleȝ with þe gilt heleȝ,  
 And he ful chauncely hatȝ chosen to þe chef gate,  
 þat broȝt bremlly þe burne to þe bryge ende,  
 In haste;
- þe bryge watz breme upbrayde,  
 þe ȝateȝ wer stoken faste,  
 þe walleȝ were wel arayed,  
 Hit dut no wyndeȝ blaste.

13 ƿe burne bode on bonk, þat on blonk hoved,  
Of ƿe depe double dich þat drof to ƿe place,  
ƿe walle wod in ƿe water wonderly depe,  
Ande eft a ful huge heȝt hit haled upon lofte,  
Of harde hewen ston up to ƿe tableȝ,  
Enbaned under ƿe abataylment, in ƿe best lawe;  
And syþen garyteȝ ful gaye gered bitwene,  
Wyth mony luflych loupe, þat louked ful clene;  
A better barbican þat burne blusched upon never;  
And innermore he behelde þat halle ful hyȝe,  
Towre[s] telled bytwene trochet ful þik,  
Fayre fylyoleȝ þat fyzed, and ferlyly long,  
With corvon coprounes, craftyly sleȝe;  
Chalkwhyt chymnees þer ches he innoȝe,  
Upon bastelroveȝ, þat blenked ful quyte;  
So mony pynakle payntet watȝ poudred ayquere,  
A-mong ƿe castelcarneleȝ, clambred so þik,  
þat pared out of papure purely hit semed.  
ƿe fre freke on ƿe fole hit fayr inn[o]ghe þoȝt,  
If he myȝt kever to com be cloyster wythinne,  
To herber in þat hostel, whyl halyday lested,  
Avinant;  
He calde, and sone þer com  
A porter pure plesaunt,  
On ƿe wal his ernd he nome,  
And haylsed ƿe knyȝt erraunt.

785

790

795

800

805

810

14 "Gode sir," quod Gawan, "woldeȝ þou go myn ernde,  
To ƿe heȝt lorde of þis hous, herber to crave?"  
"ȝe, Peter," quod ƿe porter, "and purely I trowe,  
þat ȝe be, wyȝe, welcum to won quyle yow lykeȝ."  
Pen ȝede þat wyȝe aȝayn swyþe,  
And folke frely hym wyth, to fonge ƿe knyȝt;  
Pay let doun ƿe grete draȝt, and derely out ȝeden,  
And kneled doun on her knes upon ƿe colde erþe,  
To welcum þis ilk wyȝ, as worþy hom þoȝt;  
Pay ȝolden hym ƿe brode ȝate, ȝarked up wyde,  
And he hem raysed rekenly, and rod over ƿe brygge;  
Sere seggeȝ hym sesed by sadel, quil he lyȝt,  
And syþen stabeled his stede stif men innoȝe.  
Knyȝteȝ and swyereȝ comen doun benne,  
For to bryng þis burne wyth blys into halle;  
Quen he hef up his helme, þer hized innoghe  
For to hent hit at his honde, ƿe hende to serven,  
His bronde and his blasoun boþe pay token.  
Pen haylsed he ful hendly þo habeleȝ uchone,  
And mony proud mon ƿer presed, þat pryncie to honour;  
Alle hasped in his heȝt wede to halle þay hym wonnen,  
ƿer fayre fyre upon flet fersly brenned.  
Denne ƿe lorde of ƿe lede louteȝ fro his chambre,  
For to mete wyth menske ƿe mon on ƿe flor;  
He sayde: "ȝe ar welcum to welde as yow lykeȝ;  
þat here is, al is yowre awen, to have at yowre wylle  
And welde."

[f. 106

815

820

825

830

835

"Graunt mercy," quod Gawayn,  
"Per Kryst hit yow forȝelde."

As frekeȝ þat semed fayn,  
Ayþer oper in armeȝ con felde.

840

- 15 Gawayn glyȝt on þe gome þat godly hym gret,  
And þuȝt hit a bolde burne þat þe burȝ azte,  
A hoge hapel for þe noneȝ, and of hyghe elde;  
Brode bryȝt watȝ his berde, and al beverhwed,  
Sturne stif on þe stryþþe on stalworth schonkeȝ,  
Felle face as þe fyre, and fre of hys speche;  
And wel hym semed for sope, as þe segge þuȝt,  
To lede a lortschyp in lee of leudeȝ ful gode.  
Þe lorde hym charred to a chambre, and chefly cumaundez  
To delyver hym a leude, hym loȝly to serve;  
And þere were boun at his bode burneȝ innoȝe,  
Þat broȝt hym to a bryȝt boure, per beddyng watȝ noble,  
Of cortynes of clene sylk, wyth cler golde hemmeȝ,  
And covertoreȝ ful curious, with comlych paneȝ,  
Of bryȝt blaunnier a-bove enbrawded bisydeȝ,  
Rudeleȝ rennande on ropeȝ, red golde rynges,  
Tapyteȝ tyȝt to þe woȝe, of Tuly and Tars,  
And under fete, on þe flet, of folȝande sute.  
Þer he watȝ dispoyled, wyth specheȝ of myerþe,  
Þe burn of his bruny, and of his bryȝt wedeȝ;  
Ryche robes ful rad renkkeȝ hem broȝten,  
For to charge, and to chaunge, and chose of þe best.  
Sone as he on hent, and happed þerinne,  
Þat sete on hym semly, wyth saylande skyrteȝ,  
Þe ver by his visage verayly hit semed  
Wel neȝ to uche hapel alle on hwes,  
Lowande and lulþy, alle his lymmeȝ under,  
Þat a comloker knyȝt never Kryst made,  
Hem poȝt;

[f. 106 b]

851

855

860

865

870

Wheþen in worlde he were,  
Hit semed as he myȝt  
Be prynce withouten pere,  
In felde þer felle men fyȝt.

- 16 A cheyer byfore þe chemne, þer charcole brenned,  
Watȝ grayþed for sir Gawan, grayþely with cloþeȝ,  
Whyssynes upon queldepoyntes, þa[t] koynþ wer boþe;  
And penne a mere mantyle watȝ on þat mon cast,  
Of a broun bleaunt, enbrauded ful ryche,  
And fayre furred wythinne with felleȝ of þe best,  
Alle of ermyn in erde, his hode of þe same;  
And he sete in þat settel semlych ryche,  
And achaufed hym chefly, and penne his cher mended.  
Sone watȝ telded up a tabil, on tresteȝ ful fayre,  
Clad wyth a clene cloþe, þat cler quyt schewed,  
Sanap, and salvre, and sylverin sponeȝ;  
Þe wyȝe wesche at his wylle, and went to his mete.  
Seggeȝ hym served semly innoȝe,  
Wyth sere sewes and sete, sesounde of þe best,  
Double felde, as hit falleȝ, and fele kyn fischeȝ;  
Summe baken in bred, summe brad on þe gledeȝ,  
Summe soþen, summe in sewe, sauered with spyces,

875

880

885

[f. 107]

890

And ay sawes so sleȝez, þat þe segge lyked.  
 þe freke calde hit a fest ful frely and ofte,  
 Ful hendely, quen alle þe hapeles rehayted hym at oneȝ  
 As hende:

"þis penaunce now ȝe take,  
 And eft hit schal amende!"  
 þat mon much merpe con make,  
 For wyn in his hed þat wende.

895

900

17 Penne watȝ spyeid and spured, upon spare wyse,  
 Bi preve poynteȝ of þat prynce, put to hym selven,  
 þat he beknew cortaysly of þe court þat he were,  
 þat apel Arthure, þe hende, haldeȝ hym one,  
 þat is þe ryche ryal kyng of þe rounde table;  
 And hit watȝ Wawen hym self þat in þat won sytteȝ,  
 Comen to þat krystmasse, as case hym þen lymped.  
 When þe lorde hade lerned þat he þe leude hade,  
 Loude laȝed he þerat, so lef hit hym þoȝt,  
 And alle þe men in þat mote maden much joye,  
 To apere in his presense prestly þat tyme,  
 þat alle prys, and prowes, and pured bewes  
 Apendes to hys persoun, and praysed is ever  
 Byfore alle men upon molde, his mensk is þe most.  
 Uch segge ful softly sayde to his fere:  
 "Now schal we semlych se sleȝez of þeweȝ,  
 And þe teccheles termes of talkyng noble;  
 Wich sped is in speche, unspurd may we lerne,  
 Syn we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture;  
 God hatȝ geven uus his grace godly for soþe,  
 þat such a gest as Gawan graunteȝ uus to have,  
 When burneȝ blybe of his burþe schal sitte  
 And synge.

905

910

915

In menyng of manereȝ mere  
 þis burne now schal uus bryng!  
 I hope þat may hym here,  
 Schal lerne of luftalkyng."

[f. 107 b]

926

18 Bi þat þe diner watȝ done, and þe dere up,  
 Hit watȝ neȝ at þe niyȝt neȝed þe tyme;  
 Chaplayneȝ to þe chapeles chosen þe gate,  
 Rungen ful rychely, ryȝt as þay schulden,  
 To þe hersum evensong of þe hyȝe tyde.  
 þe lorde loutes þerto, and þe lady als,  
 Into a comly closet coynly ho entreȝ;  
 Gawan glydeȝ ful gay, and gos þeder sone;  
 þe lorde laches hym by þe lappe, and ledȝ hym to sytte,  
 And couþly hym knoweȝ, and calleȝ hym his nome,  
 And sayde he watȝ þe welcomest wyȝe of þe worlde;  
 And he hym þonkked þroly, and ayþer halched oþer,  
 And seten soberly samen þe servisequyle;  
 Penne lyst þe lady to loke on þe knyȝt.  
 Penne com ho of hir closet, with mony cler burdeȝ,  
 Ho watȝ þe fayrest in felle, of flesche and of lyre,  
 And of compas, and colour, and costes of alle oþer,  
 And wener þen Wenore, as þe wyȝe þoȝt.  
 He ches þurȝ þe chaunsel, to cheryche þat hende;

930

935

940

945

- An oper lady hir lad bi þe lyft honde,  
 þat watz alder þen ho, an auncian hit semed,  
 And heȝly honowred with hapeleȝ a-boute.  
 Bot unlyke on to loke þo ladyes were, 950  
 For if þe ȝonge watz ȝep, ȝolȝe watz þat oper;  
 Riche red on þat on rayled ayquere,  
 Rugh ronkled chekeȝ þat oper on rolled;  
 Kerchofes of þat on wyth mony cler perleȝ,  
 Hir brest and hir bryȝt prote bare displayed 955  
 Schon schyrer þen snawe, þat schedes on hilleȝ;  
 þat oper wyth a gorger watz gered over þe swyre,  
 Chymbled over hir blake chyn with mylkquyte vayles,  
 Hir frount folden in sylk, enfouled ayquere,  
 Toret and treited with tryfleȝ a-boute, 960  
 þat noȝt watz bare of þat burde bot þe blake broȝes,  
 þe tweyne ȝzen, and þe nase, þe naked lyppes,  
 And þose were soure to se, and sellyly blered;  
 A mensk lady on molde mon may hir calle,  
 For gode; 965  
 Hir body watz schort and þik,  
 Hir buttokeȝ bay and brode,  
 More lykkerwys on to lyk  
 Watz þat scho hade on lode.
- 19 When Gawayn glyȝt on þat gay, þat graciously loked, 970  
 Wyth leve laȝt of þe lorde he went hem a-ȝaynes;  
 þe alder he haylseyes, heldande ful lowe,  
 þe loveloker he lappeȝ a lyttel in armeȝ,  
 He kysses hir comlyly, and knyȝtly he meleȝ;  
 þay kallen hym of aquoyntaunce, and he hit quyk askeȝ 975  
 To be her servaunt sothly, if hem self lyked.  
 þay tan hym bytwene hem, wyth talkyng hym leden  
 To chambre, to chemne, and chefly þay asken  
 Spyceȝ, þat unsparely men speded hom to bryng,  
 And þe wynnelych wyne perwith uche tyme. 980  
 þe lorde lulflych a-loft lepeȝ ful ofte,  
 Mynned merthe to be made upon mony syþeȝ.  
 Hent heȝly of his hode, and on a spere henged,  
 And wayned hom to wynne þe worship þerof,  
 þat most myrþe myȝt meve þat crystenmaswhyle: 985  
 "And I schal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylter wyth þe best,  
 Er me wont þe wedeȝ, with help of my frendeȝ."  
 þus wyth laȝande loteȝ þe lorde hit tayt makeȝ,  
 For to glade sir Gawayn with gomneȝ in halle  
 þat nyȝt; 990  
 Til þat hit watz tyme,  
 þe kyng comaundet lyȝt,  
 Sir Gawen his leve con nyme,  
 And to his bed hym diȝt.
- 20 On þe morne, as uch mon myneȝ þat tyme, 995  
 [þ]at Dryȝtyn for oure destyne to deȝe watz borne,  
 Wele waxeȝ in uche a won in worlde, for his sake;  
 So did hit bere on þat day, þurȝ dayntes mony;  
 Boþe at mes and at mele, messes ful quaynt  
 Derf men upon dece drest of þe best. 1000  
 [f. 108 b]

And ay sawes so sleȝez, þat pe segge lyked.  
 þe freke calde hit a fest ful frely and ofte,  
 Ful hendely, quen alle þe hapeles rehayted hym at oneȝ  
 As hende:

“ þis penaunce now ȝe take,  
 And eft hit schal amende!”  
 þat mon much merpe con make,  
 For wyn in his hed þat wende.

895

900

17 Penne watȝ spyeid and spured, upon spare wyse,  
 Bi preve poynteȝ of þat prynce, put to hym selven,  
 þat he beknew cortaysly of þe court þat he were,  
 þat apel Arthure, þe hende, haldeȝ hym one,  
 þat is þe ryche ryal kyng of þe rounde table;  
 And hit watȝ Wawen hym self þat in þat won sytteȝ,  
 Comen to þat krystmasse, as case hym þen lymped.  
 When þe lorde hade lerned þat he þe leude hade,  
 Loude lazed he þerat, so lef hit hym þoȝt,  
 And alle þe men in þat mote maden much joye,  
 To apere in his presense prestly þat tyme,  
 þat alle prys, and prowes, and pured þewes  
 Apendes to hys persoun, and praysed is ever  
 Byfore alle men upon molde, his mensk is þe most.  
 Uch segge ful softly sayde to his fere:  
 “Now schal we semlych se sleȝez of þeweȝ,  
 And þe teccheles termes of talkyng noble;  
 Wich sped is in speche, unspurd may we lerne,  
 Syn we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture;  
 God hatȝ geven uus his grace godly for soþe,  
 þat such a gest as Gawan graunteȝ uus to have,  
 When burneȝ blyþe of his burþe schal sitte  
 And synge.

905

910

915

920

In menyng of manereȝ mere  
 þis burne now schal uus bryng!  
 I hope þat may hym here,  
 Schal lerne of luftalkyng.”

[f. 107 b]

926

18 Bi þat þe diner watȝ done, and þe dere up,  
 Hit watȝ neȝ at þe niyȝt neȝed þe tyme;  
 Chaplayneȝ to þe chapeles chosen þe gate,  
 Rungen ful rychely, ryȝt as þay schulden,  
 To þe hersum evensong of þe hyȝe tyde.  
 þe lorde loutes þerto, and þe lady als,  
 Into a comly closet coynly ho entreȝ;  
 Gawan glydeȝ ful gay, and gos þeder sone;  
 þe lorde laches hym by þe lappe, and ledȝ hym to sytte,  
 And couþly hym knoweȝ, and calleȝ hym his nome,  
 And sayde he watȝ þe welcomest wyȝe of þe worlde;  
 And he hym þonkked þroly, and ayþer halched oþer,  
 And seten soberly samen þe servisequyle;  
 Penne lyst þe lady to loke on þe knyȝt.  
 Penne com ho of hir closet, with mony cler burdeȝ,  
 Ho watȝ þe fayrest in felle, of flesche and of lyre,  
 And of compas, and colour, and costes of alle oþer,  
 And wener þen Wenore, as þe wyȝe þoȝt.  
 He ches þurȝ þe chaunsel, to cheryche þat hende;

930

935

940

945

An oper lady hir lad bi þe lyft honde,

þat watz alder þen ho, an auncian hit semed,  
And heȝly honowred with hapelez a-boute.

Bot unlyke on to loke þo ladyes were,

For if þe ȝonge watz zep, ȝolȝe watz þat oper;  
Riche red on þat on rayled ayquere,

Rugh ronkled chekeȝ þat oper on rolled;

Kerchofes of þat on wyth mony cler perlez,

Hir brest and hir bryȝt prote bare displayed

950

Schon schyrer þen snawe, þat schedes on hilleȝ;

þat oper wyth a gorger watz gered over þe swyre,

Chymbled over hir blake chyn with mylkquyte vayles,

Hir frount folden in sylk, enfouled ayquere,

955

Toret and treited with tryflez a-boute,

þat noȝt watz bare of þat burde bot þe blake broȝes,

þe tweyne ȝzen, and þe nase, þe naked lyppeȝ,

And þose were soure to se, and sellyly blered;

A mensk lady on molde mon may hir calle,

For gode;

960

Hir body watz schort and þik,

Hir buttokeȝ bay and brode,

More lykkerwys on to lyk

Watz þat scho hade on lode.

[f. 108]

965

19 When Gawayn glyȝt on þat gay, þat graciously loked,

970

Wyth leve laȝt of þe lorde he went hem a-ȝayne;

þe alder he hayses, heldande ful lowe,

þe loveloker he lappeȝ a lyttel in armeȝ,

He kysses hir comlyly, and knyȝtly he meleȝ;

þay kallen hym of aquoyntaunce, and he hit quyk askeȝ

975

To be her servaunt sothly, if hem self lyked.

þay tan hym bytwene hem, wyth talkyng hym leden

To chambre, to chemne, and chefly þay asken

Spyceȝ, þat unsparely men speded hom to bryng,

And þe wynnelych wyne perwith uche tyme.

980

þe lorde lulflych a-loft lepeȝ ful ofte,

Mynned merthe to be made upon mony syþeȝ.

Hent heȝly of his hode, and on a spere henged,

And wayned hom to wynne þe worship þerof,

þat most myrþe myȝt meve þat crystenmaswhyle:

985

"And I schal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylter wyth þe best,

Er me wont þe wedeȝ, with help of my frendeȝ."

þus wyth laȝande loteȝ þe lorde hit tayt makeȝ,

For to glade sir Gawayn with gomneȝ in halle

þat nyȝt;

990

Til þat hit watz tyme,

þe kyng comaundet lyȝt,

Sir Gawen his leve con nyme,

And to his bed hym diȝt.

20 On þe morne, as uch mon myneȝ þat tyme,

995

[þ]at Dryȝtyn for oure destyne to deȝe watz borne,

Wele waxeȝ in uche a won in worlde, for his sake;

So did hit bere on þat day, þurȝ dayntes mony;

Boþe at mes and at mele, messes ful quaynt

[f. 108 b]

Derf men upon dece drest of þe best.

1000

þe olde auncian wyf heȝest ho sytteȝ;  
 þe lorde lulfly her by lent, as I trowe;  
 Gawan and þe gay burde togeder þay seten,  
 Even inmyddez, as þe messe metely come;  
 And syþen þurȝ al þe sale, as hem best semed,  
 Bi uche grome at his degré grayþely watȝ served.  
 þer watȝ mete, þer watȝ myrþe, þer watȝ much joye,  
 þat for to telle perof hit me tene were,  
 And to poynte hit zet I pyned me paraventure;  
 Bot zet I wot þat Wawen and þe wale burde  
 Such comfort of her compaynye caȝten togeder,  
 þurȝ her dere dalyaunce of her derne wordeȝ,  
 Wyth clene cortays carp, closed fro fylþe;  
 And hor play watȝ passande uche prynce gomen,  
 In vayres;  
 Trumpeȝ and nakerys,  
 Much pypyng þer repayres,  
 Uche mon tented hys,  
 And þay two tented þayres.

- 21 Much dut watȝ þer dryven þat day and þat oþer,  
 And þe bryd as þro bronge in þerafter;  
 þe joye of sayn Joneȝ day watȝ gentle to here,  
 And watȝ þe last of þe layk, leudeȝ þer þoȝten.  
 þer wer gestes to go upon þe gray morne,  
 Forþy wonderly þay woke, and þe wyn dronken,  
 Daunsed ful dreȝly wyth dere caroleȝ;  
 At þe last, when hit watȝ late, þay lachen her leve,  
 Uchon to wende on his way, þat watȝ wyȝe stronge.  
 Gawan gef hym god-day, þe god mon hym lachcheȝ,  
 Ledes hym to his awen chambre, þ[e] chymne bysyde,  
 And þere he draȝez hym on-dryȝe, and derely hym þonkkeȝ  
 Of þe wynne worschip þat he hym wayned hade,  
 As to honour his hous on þat hyȝe tyde,  
 And enbelyse his burȝ with his bele chere.  
 "I-wysse, sir, quyl I leve, me worþeȝ þe better,  
 þat Gawayn hatȝ ben my gest, at Goddeȝ awen fest."  
 "Grant merci, sir," quod Gawayn, "in god fayth hit is yowreȝ,  
 Al þe honour is your awen, þe heȝe kyng yow ȝelde;  
 And I am wyȝe at your wylle, to worch youre hest,  
 As I am halden perto, in hyȝe and in loȝe,  
 Bi riȝt."
- þe lorde fast can hym Payne,  
 To holde lenger þe knyȝt.  
 To hym answreȝ Gawayn,  
 Bi non way þat he myȝt.

- 22 Then frayned þe freke ful fayre at him selven,  
 Quat derive dede had hym dryven, at þat dere tymē,  
 So kenly fro þe kyngeȝ kourt to kayre al his one,  
 Er þe halidayeȝ holly were halet out of toun?  
 "For soþe, sir," quod þe segge, "ȝe sayn bot þe trawþe,  
 A heȝe ernde and a hasty me hade fro þo woneȝ,  
 For I am sumned my selfe to sech to a place,  
 I[ne] wot in worlde whederwarde to wende hit to fynde;  
 I nolde, bot if I hit negh myȝt on nwȝeres morne,

For alle þe londe inwyth Logres, so me oure Lorde help! 1055  
 Forþy, sir, þis enquest I require yow here,  
 þat ȝe me telle with trawþe, if ever ȝe tale herde  
 Of þe grene chapel, quere hit on grunde stondeȝ,  
 And of þe knyȝt þat hit kepes, of colour of grene?  
 Þer watȝ stabled bi statut a steven uus bytwene, 1060  
 To mete þat mon at þat mere, ȝif I myȝt last;  
 And of þat ilk nwȝere bot neked now wonteȝ,  
 And I wolde loke on þat lede, if God me let wolde,  
 Gladloker, bi Goddeȝ sun, þen any god welde!  
 Forþi, i-wysse, bi ȝowre wylle, wende me bihoves, 1065  
 Naf I now to busy bot bare þre dayeȝ,  
 And me als fayn to fal当地 feye as fayly of myyn ernde.”  
 Penne laȝande quod þe lorde: “Now leng þe byhoves,  
 For I schal teche yow to þa[t] terme bi þe tymeȝ ende, 1070  
 þe grene chapayle upon grunde greve yow no more;  
 Bot ȝe schal be in yowre bed, burne, at þyn ese,  
 Quyle forth dayeȝ, and ferk on þe fyrist of þe ȝere,  
 And cum to þat merk at mydmorn, to make quat yow likeȝ [f. 109 b]

In spenne;  
 Dowelleȝ whyle newȝeres daye,  
 And rys, and raykeȝ penne,  
 Mon schal yow sette in waye,  
 Hit is not two myle henne.”

23. Penne watȝ Gawan ful glad, and gomenly he laȝed: 1080  
 “Now I þonk yow þryvandely þurȝ alle oper þynge,  
 Now achieved is my chaunce, I schal at your wylle  
 Dowelle, and elleȝ do quat ȝe demen.”  
 Penne sesed hym þe syre, and set hym bysyde,  
 Let þe ladieȝ be fette, to lyke hem þe better;  
 Þer watȝ seme solace by hem self stille; 1085  
 þe lorde let for luf loteȝ so myry,  
 As wyȝ þat wolde of his wyte, ne wast quat he myȝt.  
 Penne he carped to þe knyȝt, criande loude:  
 “ȝe han demed to do þe dede þat I bidde;  
 Wyl ȝe halde þis hes here at þys oneȝ?” 1090  
 “ȝe, sir, for soþe,” sayd þe segge trwe,  
 “Whyl I byde in yowre borȝe, be bayn to ȝow[re] hest.”  
 “For ȝe haf travayled,” quod þe tulk, “towen fro ferre,  
 And syben waked me wyth, ȝe arn not wel waryst,  
 Nauþer of sostnaunce ne of slepe, soþly I knowe; 1095  
 ȝe schal lenge in your lofte, and lyȝe in your ese,  
 To-morn quyle þe messequyle, and to mete wende  
 When ȝe wyl, wyth my wyf, þat wyth yow schal sitte,  
 And comfort yow with compayny, til I to cort torne,  
 ȝe lende;
- 1100
- And I schal erly ryse,  
 On huntyng wyl I wende.”  
 Gauayn granteȝ alle þyse,  
 Hym heldande, as þe hende.
24. “ȝet firre,” quod þe freke, “a forwarde we make;  
 Quatsoever I wynne in þe wod, hit worþeȝ to youreȝ,  
 And quat chek so ȝe achieve, chaunge me perforne;  
 Swete, swap we so, sware with trawþe,  
 Queþer, leude, so lymp lere oper better.” 1105

"Bi God," quod Gawayn þe gode, "I grant pertylle,  
And þat yow lyst for to layke, lef hit me þynkes."  
"Who brynges uus þis beverage, þis bargayn is maked";  
So sayde þe lorde of þat lede; þay lazed uchone,  
þay dronken, and daylyeden, and dalten untyȝtel,  
þise lordez and ladyez, quyle þat hem lyked;  
And syben with frenkysch fare and fele fayre lotez  
þay stoden, and stemed, and stylly speken,  
Kysten ful comlyly, and kȝȝten her leve.  
With mony leude ful lyȝt, and lemande torches,  
Uche burne to his bed watȝ broȝt at þe laste,  
Ful softe;  
To bed zet er þay zede,  
Recorded covenantez ofte;  
þe olde lorde of þat leude  
Cowþe wel halde layk a-lofte.

1110  
[f. 110]

1115

1120

1125

### III. Romaunts.

#### 1. King Alisaunder (before 1330).

**T:** Thomas de Kent, *Roman de toute chevalerie*. — MS.: Paris, Bibl. Nat. 24364. — Ed.: Not yet printed. Fragments, among which the present, have been published by Meyer, Alexandre le Grand dans la littérature française du moyen âge, Paris 1886.

**A:** King Alisaunder. — MSS.: Oxf. Bodl. Laud 622, formerly I 74 (= Ao; 14th cent.); Lond. Lincoln's Inn Libr. 150 (= AL; a little younger than Ao); Edinb. Advocates Libr. MS. Auchinleck (AE: 'prob. not younger than 1327' Kölbing; contains only the end of the poem). — Ed.: Weber, Metrical Romances I, Edinb. 1810 (follows Ao); Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 242—252 = Weber II. 2049—2546. — The present text of AL and Ao is based on Brandl's collation in his copy of Weber. For the variants of AE we are indebted to a transcript made by Frl. Icke, of Berlin.

#### Alisaunder's Death.

**Ao:** In þis werlde falleþ many cas; [f. 63a<sup>1</sup>] Gydy blisse, short solas!  
Ypomodon, and Pallidamas,  
And Absolon, þat so fair was,  
Hy lyveden here a litel raas;  
Ac sone forȝeten uchon was!  
þe levedyes shene als þe glas;  
And þise maidens, wiþ rody faas,  
Passen sone als floure in gras!  
So strong, so fair, nevre non nas,  
þat he ne shal passe wiþ allas! [f. 63a<sup>2</sup>]  
Aventure hap turned his paas,  
Aȝeins þe kyng and rered maas.  
þat understandeþ Olympias,  
And sendeþ to Alisaunder warnyng,  
As to her owen swete derlyng,  
þat he hym warie, on al wise,  
From Antipater, his justise.  
And Antipater understandeþ wel:  
þe kyng is fel and cruel.

**AL:** In this world fallith mony cas;  
Bothe lite blisse, and schort solas!  
Ipomydoun, and Pallidanis,  
And Absolon, that so fair was,  
They lyved here bote lite ras;  
And sone uchon forȝete was!  
Theo ladies schynen so the glas;  
And this maidenes, with rody face,  
Passen sone so flour on gras!  
So st[r]ong, so fair, never non nas,  
That he no passith with allas!  
Aventure so hath turned his pas,  
Aȝeynes the kyng his mas.  
That undurstod dame Olimpias,  
And sente to Alisaunder þe cas,  
That he him werye, in alle wise,  
Fro Antipater, his justise.  
Antipater undurstod wel  
That the kyng is ful crewell.

[f. 61b]

**AE:** Variants to Ao: 7826 warld 27 Sidi blis and schort 29 Absalon 30 Hy] pai ras 31 ich  
so was 32 levedis schene al so 33 þes rudi tas 34 passeþ so flour 35 no fairner  
non nas 36 no schal 37 Aventour so hap pas 38 Oȝaines mas 40 Alisaunder bihas  
41 omitted 42 hi war in 43 Fram 45 feloun and cruwel

Ao: A-drad he is, he is wood neiz;  
And zit he is of herte sleiz,  
Houso it evre be,

þe kyng shal a-bygge ar he.

Venym he tempreb wiþ wyne,

þe wyne hiȝth Eleboryne;

In pis werlde a-boven erþe

Nys wyne of so mychel werpe:

To be kyng he halp it y-sent.

<sup>\*by another hand</sup>

þe kyng asked drynk of þe\* present.

Men brouȝtten it hym in coppe of

golde, 7856

þe kyng drank er þan he sholde!

A-way he sette þat golde red:

"Allas!" he seide, "ich am neiz ded!"

Drynk ne shal nevre eft more

Do to pis werlde so mychel sore,

As pis drynk shal do!

Allas, allas! what me is wo\*,

<sup>\*mo MS</sup>

For my moder Olympias,

And for my suster þat so fair was!

And for myne barouns, al þing a-bove,

Þat ich miȝth in herte love!

Hy ben lordeles, ich am ded

þorouȝ a traitour fals and qued.

What helpeþ it lenger y-teld,

His poyson present me halp a-queld:

No man, þat wil þis day passe,

Ne drynk perof more ne lasse."

Wiþ þat word he gan to swowe:

A-bouten hym comen barouns y-nowe,

7875

And token hym quyk in her arme,

And bywaileden sore his harme.

þere men miȝtten reuþe y-sen,

Many baroun his her to teen,

Many fyst towrunge and hand,

Many riche robe torent.

Michel spray, mychel gradyng,

Michel weep, mychel waylyng,

Often bymened his prowesse,

His ȝingþe, and his hardynesse;

His gentrise, and his curteisie.

Alle hy gonnen a-loude crye,

Upe Alisaunderis name was.

Y-cried many loude: "Allas!"

AL: A-drad he was, and wod nyȝh;  
Ac ȝet he was of heorte slyȝh,  
Howso hit ever beo,  
The kyng scholde dyȝe or he. [wyn,  
7850 Venym he tok and tempred hit with  
The wyn hette Elboryn;  
In this world a-bove the eorthe  
Nis wyn of so muchel worthe:  
And to the kyng he hit sent.  
The kyng askid drynk of that present.  
Me brouȝte hit him in a coppe of gold,  
7856

The kyng therof drank, that he  
no schold!

A-way he threow the gold rede:  
"Alas!" he saide, "Y am dede!  
Drynke no schal no mor vernel  
As to this world muchel del,  
As this drynk now halp y-do!  
Alas, alas! that me is wo,  
For my modir, dame Olimpias,  
And for my suster that so fair was!  
And for my barouns, al a-bowe,  
That Y myȝte in heorte wel love!  
They beon lordis, now Y am ded  
Thorouȝ a traitour ful of quede.

No mon, that wol this day passe,  
No drynke therof mor no lasse."  
With that word he gan to swowe:  
And a-boute him come barounes

y-nowe,

[f. 62a]

And toke him up in heore arme,  
And weopten sore for his harm.  
There men myȝte reouth y-seo,  
Bytweone theo barouns of gret  
pouste.

7880 Mony on wrong heore honde,  
And mony a robe ther toronde.  
There was mad muche gredyng,  
Muche weopyng, muche waylyng,  
Ofte they bymeneth his prowesse,  
His ȝouthe, and his hardynesse;  
His gentrise, and cortesye.  
Alle they gan a-loud crye,  
Apon Alisaundris name that was.  
Mony crierden: "Allas! alas!"

AE: 7846 A-dred wode neize 47 Ac ȝif (!) he is of art sleize 48 ever 49 þe king it  
schal a-bigge or he 50 wiþ 51 hete Eleborin 52 warld 53 Nis wiþ miche 54 he it halp  
55 þat present 56 brouȝt coupe of gold 57 drank ober þan he schold 58 O-way he þrewe  
gold 59 Allas! allas! ich am dede (omitted in text by scribe, but added by him at bottom of column)  
60 no schal never eft 61 Don warld so michel 62 So þis drink halp y-do 65 soster 66 mi  
67 mest in hert 68 þal bi lordeles and ich am ded 69 þurch a traitour fals red 71 þe heves present  
73 no no 74 swouȝ 75 A-bout com a-nouȝ 76 him up arm 77 biwepen harm  
78 miȝt y-sen 79 her here ten 80 fest y-wrong hant 81 And mani riche robe rant  
82 Muchel defray, muchel gredeing 83 wope 84 Ost bimene pruesse 86 gentlirs, his curteisie  
87 Al þai gunnen 88 Opon Alisaunder (þat inserted above the line) nam þat was 89 Crid mani:  
"Allas! allas!"

**Ao:** Riche and pouer, lesse and more,  
Wrongen hondes and wepen sore.

Two mylen a-bouten men miȝtten here  
Of gentyl men pat reuli bere.  
þe kyng a-com in þis gradyng,  
To hem alle grete confortyng,  
And seide: "Bringeþ me on bed  
myne!"

And ar ich in þis werlde fyne,  
Ich wil queþe myne quede  
To hem pat han ben me myde."  
He was y-brouȝt in bed onon,  
þe barouns stoden a-boute uchon.  
"Lordynges," he seide, "of þis  
cuntrye,  
Of Tire, of Mede, of Sydoneye,  
That habbeþ wide y-served me,  
And for me in woo y-be:

Rentes, londes, als I founde,  
A-ȝein ich hem ȝou ȝelde, hool and  
sounde,  
And uche a þousande pounde, and  
more,  
ȝoure harmes for to a-store.  
O bele amye, sir Perdiccas,  
For my love, wel many cas  
þou hast y-boled, and many striif,  
And trewe ben in al þi lif.  
I bee biqueþe Grece, myne heritage,  
Corinþe, Macedoyne, and Cartage,  
Tebes, and alle þe oper londes:  
Kepe my moder, and wreke myne  
shondes!

Tholomeu, my mareshale,  
þou shalt have Portyngale,  
And Egipte, to flum Jordon:  
For better baroun ne lyveþ non!  
Antioche, ostage by dome,  
þou shalt have riche Rome,  
And al Romeyn, and Lumbardye,  
For thou þem canst als baroun gye!

**AE:**

7891 Wrong honden wepe 92 To mile  
And ȝaf hem al comfortinge 96 seyd on] to  
99 hem] alle þo 7900 y-brouȝt to anon  
03 Mede and S. 04 han 05 in miche wo be  
om. hole 08 ich a þousand 09 ȝour for to  
heritage 15 Masidoine 16 al þo 17 and a-wreke mi schond  
20 Flunordon 21 no lives 22 Antiope

**AL:** Riche and pore, lasse and more,  
[f. 63b Wrongyn heore hondyn and wepten  
sore.

7891 Two myle a-boute men myȝte here  
Of gentil men a reouthful chere.  
The kyng rovertid of his gredyng,  
And ȝaf heom alle comfortyng.  
He saide: "Bryngith forth my  
maigne!"

7895 Er Y in this world fyne,  
Y wol byqwethe my gode freo  
To heom that haven served me."  
7900 He was y-brouȝt to bedde anon,  
A-boute him barouns mony on.  
"Lordyngis," he saide, "of this  
contray,  
Of Tyre, and Mede, and of Sydonay,  
That wide haven served me,  
And in muche travaile for me  
haveth beo:

7905 Londis, and rentis, as Y heom fond,  
A-ȝeyn ȝou Y ȝeve, hol and sound,  
And everiche knyȝt a thousand  
pound, or more,  
ȝoure harmes to restore.

7910 O bel amy, sire Perdiccas,  
For my love, in mony a cas,  
Thou hast y-tholed mony a stryf,  
And treowe beon in al thy lif.  
Y the byqwethe Grece, myn heritage,  
7915 Cortoynce, Macedoyne, and Cartage,  
Tebie, and tho othir londis:  
Kep my modir, and wreke my  
schondis!

7920 Tholomew, my marchal,  
Thou schalt have al Portyngale,  
And Egipte, to flun Jordan:  
For better baroun no wot Y non!  
Antiochus, ostage by dome,  
7925 Thou schalt have the lond of Rome,  
And al Romayn, and Lumbardye,  
For thou kanst ful wel heom gye!

93 rewely 94-95 reverted in þis gredeinge, |  
97 er wairld 98 Ichil biqueþe mi quilde  
01 a-bout him icheon 02 seyd cuntray  
06 londes, so ich founde 07 O-ȝain hem  
10 ami 11 wel] in 14 þe min  
18 marchal 19 schalt Portugal  
23 schalt 24 Romaine Lombardie 25 hem al

Comment les poeple sortirent pur le corps Alisandre.

[Meyer]

**T:** Veanz tuz ses barons fet li reis son devis  
E done ses tresors, reaumes e païs  
A ses bons compaignons e a ses chers  
amis.  
Chescun [en] out sa part solum çoe ke  
ont pris.

Morut donc Alix., li granz, li poestifs. 5  
Puis ke fut chevaler ne fut ke dozze  
ans vifs,  
E vint en out devant [ke] il out adubs pris;  
Entre tut trente deus, sunt dozze et deus  
feis dis.

**AO:** Aymes of Archade, so God me assoile,  
 pou shalt have Calabre and Poyle,  
 And þe riche londe of Labur,  
 And ben Antioches neizbur!  
 Thiberie, wip flesch hardye,  
 pou shalt have þe londe of Sullye,  
 Acres, Japhes, and Jerusalem,  
 And Nazareth, and Bedlem;  
 And al þe londe of Galilee,  
 Quytelich byquethe I pee!  
 Mark of Rome, bele amy,  
 Esclaveyne, þat is so fry,  
 Pou shalt have, and Constantyn noble,  
 And Lymochyus, þat londe so noble,  
 And Gryfajne, þat riche pece,  
 þat liþ to þe cee of Grece.  
 Philoth, pou shalt have Caucasus,  
 And al þe londe from Caspyas,  
 And al þe londe to Malleus,  
 To þe riche cite of Bandas,  
 And alle þe ydles of Taproban,  
 þat ich of Porus, þe kyng, wan.  
 Sampson of Eniuse for myne amour  
 Pou hast y-boled many dolour:  
 Pou shalt have al Albyenne;  
 And Armenye, into þe fenne;  
 And Occanie, and Newe-Alisaunder,  
 My newe cite, of riche sclauder.  
 Salome, siþen Darrie was ded,  
 Pou hast me served in many red,  
 In uche servyse, wel redy,  
 Trewe in bataylle, and hardy.  
 Pou shalt have Perce, and Mede,  
 And Babiloyne, þis riche þede.  
 Darries blood for þou art next,  
 Wiȝth and gentyl, and ek hext,  
 Darries heir I make pee,  
 And seise pee wip al his fee.  
 Þis venym crecepþ under my ribbe,  
 Ne may ich nouȝth longe lybbe."  
 In al þis ilche grete doloure,  
 He dude fecche al his tresoure,  
 And ȝaf it kniȝth, sweyn, and knave,  
 As myche as hy welden crave  
 Of hors, of clopes, of silver wone.  
 He made hem riche everychone.  
 And riȝth als he had y-do,  
 þe liȝf he lete of body goo.  
 Ac no man, in soop treupe,  
 Ne seiȝ nevere so mychel reupe,

**AL:** Ayme of Cartage, so God me soile,  
 Thou schalt have Calabre and Poyle,  
 And theo riche lond of Laboure,  
 And beo Antiochus neizeboure!  
 7930 Tibrie, with flesch hardye, [f. 62 b]  
 Thou schalt have Sullye,  
 Acres, Jafes, and Jerusalem,  
 And Nazareth, and Bedlehem;  
 Al theo lond of Galylee,  
 7935 Ryȝt now Y byquethe the!  
 Mark of Rome, bel amy,  
 Esclaveyn, that is so freo,  
 And eke Constantyn, theo noble,  
 And Limochius, that is noble,  
 7940 And Griffayne, the riche pece,  
 That lith to the seo of Grece.  
 Philo, thou schalt have Caucas,  
 And al theo lond of Caspias,  
 And al the lond of Melonas,  
 7945 To theo riche cite of Bandas,  
 [f. 63 b<sup>2</sup>] And al the ylis of Tabran,  
 That Y of Pors, the kyng, wan.  
 Sampson, theo vetuse, for myn amour  
 Thou hast y-tholid mony hard schour:  
 7950 Thou schalt have al Albyempne;  
 Al Emmory, into theo fenne;  
 And Orkenye, and Neowe-Alisaunder,  
 My neow cite, theo riche sclauder.  
 Salome, sith Darie was dede,  
 7955 Thou hast served me in mony stude,  
 In noble servise, wel redy,  
 And treowe in bataile, and hardy.  
 Thou schalt have Perce, and Mede,  
 And Babiloyne, theo riche thede.  
 7960 Daries blod thou art next,  
 Wyȝt and gentil, y-bore hext.  
 Daries eire Y make the,  
 And seise the with al his fee.  
 This venym creopis\* undur my ribbe, \*creopir MS  
 7965 That Y no may no lengor libbe."  
 In al this grete doloure,  
 He made to fette his tresoure,  
 And ȝaf to knyȝt, swayn, and knave,  
 As muche as they wolde have  
 7970 Of hors, and clothis, and seolver won,  
 And made heom riche everichon.  
 And riȝt as he hadde y-do,  
 Theo lif of body he lette go.  
 Ac never man, in soth treowethe,  
 7975 No say never so muche reouthe,

**AE:**

7926 asoile	27 schalt	28 lond	Labour	29 be Antioge neizeboure	30 flesche hardi																																									
31 schalt lond	Sulie	33 Nazaret	Bedelem	34 lond	Galile	bel ami	37 Esclavoie	38 schalt	Costentine noble	35 Quicliche	36 Marke	41 oeo] lond	42 Philot	schalt	43 after 44	43 lond of	39 Limochius lond	47 Porrus	48 Eniuse	min	51 Armeine	44 and om.	40 Griffaine	54 seþben Darri	56 ich	57 bataile	59 this] þat	52 Orcanie	53 Mi riche cite and newe of scalauder	65 No no lenger	66 ich	67 dede feche	68 ȝave to kniȝt, swain	61 heizet	62 air	wolden have	72 riȝt also hadde	73 liȝf	69 So michel so þai	63 sese þe			go	74 No seize never		
bel ami	37 Esclavoie	38 schalt	Costentine noble	35 Quicliche	36 Marke																																									
41 oeo] lond	42 Philot	schalt	43 after 44	43 lond of	39 Limochius lond	47 Porrus	48 Eniuse	min	51 Armeine	44 and om.	40 Griffaine	54 seþben Darri	56 ich	57 bataile	59 this] þat	52 Orcanie	53 Mi riche cite and newe of scalauder	65 No no lenger	66 ich	67 dede feche	68 ȝave to kniȝt, swain	61 heizet	62 air	wolden have	72 riȝt also hadde	73 liȝf	69 So michel so þai	63 sese þe			go	74 No seize never														
47 Porrus	48 Eniuse	min	51 Armeine	44 and om.	40 Griffaine																																									
54 seþben Darri	56 ich	57 bataile	59 this] þat	52 Orcanie	53 Mi riche cite and newe of scalauder																																									
65 No no lenger	66 ich	67 dede feche	68 ȝave to kniȝt, swain	61 heizet	62 air	wolden have	72 riȝt also hadde	73 liȝf	69 So michel so þai	63 sese þe			go	74 No seize never																																
wolden have	72 riȝt also hadde	73 liȝf	69 So michel so þai	63 sese þe																																										
		go	74 No seize never																																											

**Ao:** Of weep, of cry, of honde wryngyn,

So was for Alisaunder, þe kyng!  
Now is the kyng out of lijf.  
Quyk a-riseth wel grete strijf  
For þe bodyes berizing:  
After þe sorouȝ and þe crieyng  
Salome seide, wiþ al þe fare,  
He wolde his body berize þare:  
Ac have hym wolde þe duk Sampson  
To Alisaunder his newe toun.  
Philot also, I fynde,  
Hym chalanged into Ynde.  
Perdicas, wiþoute assoigne,  
Hym chalenged to Macedoyne.  
Aymes, wiþ grete vigoure,  
Askeþ hym to be londe of Laboure.  
Antioche, by heiȝe dome,  
Wolde hym lede to riche Rome,  
Uche baroun sett on honde,  
And wolde hym lede to his londe.  
In al þis strijf þat was hem myd  
Overe hem sat a gentyl bryd,  
And seide: "Barouns! letet þoure strijf,  
And dooþ Goddes hest blyf.  
Of his berizing noþing ne dredeþ;  
Ac into Egipte þe corps ledet,  
Into Alisaunder, þe cite apert,  
Þat he made in desert,  
Þoo he destroyed þe vermyne.  
Quyk, I sigge, dooþ hest myne."  
Quyk þe foule went out of siȝt,  
Þe barouns duden als it hiȝt:  
Þat body richely hij kepte,  
And ledden it into Egipte;

**AE:**

7976 wope hond	78 Now he king is out of his live	79 Quic gret strive	80 bodis		
beringe	81 sorwe and criinge	82 seiþ the om.	93 wil biri	84 wold douke Samsom	
85 newel riche	86 Philote	89 chalanges	88-98 out out in MS.	99 dop bilive	8000 biring
no pink no redēþ	01 Egypt him ledet	02 þe] þat	04 po	destroid	05 Quic, dop hest
06 So þe foule went of siȝt	07 dede so	hiȝt	08 richeliche þai kept	09 Egypt	

**T:** Au rei ensevelir eurent tencons e estrifs,  
Car cil de Macedoine ont pur le cors tramis; 10  
Cil de Perse volent k'en lur terre seit mis,  
Babilonien diënt ainz erent mil oscis,  
Cent chasteaus abatuz e mil paleis maumis.  
Mult i out grant estrif pur le cors enfuir,  
Car li Babilonien le volent ensevelir, 15

Si estriva le poeple pur le cors Alix.

Coment li\* deus ordinerent la sepulture Alisandre.

Une voiz donc lur dit ke [il] pas n'estrivas-sent,

Mes le voleir as deus fere tost lessassent  
[E] le cors Alix. en Egypte portassent.  
A la cité ke il fist honourablement l'enter-

rassent. 25

Quant seurent le respons onc\* puis  
n'estriverent, \*onkes MS

**AL:** Of weopyng, cryeng, and hondis  
wryngyn,

As was y-made for Alisaunder, the kyng!

Now is the kyng out of lyf.

Swithe a-riseth gret stryf

7980 For the body beoryng:

And, after gret crying,

Salome saide, with al that fare,

He wolde his body burye thare:

And him wolde duk Sampson

7985 To Alisaunder, theo neowe toun.

Philot also, Y fynde,

Him chalangith into Ynde.

Perdicas, withoute assoyne,

Him chalangith to Macedoyne.

7990 Aymes, with gret honour,

Him askith to theo lond of Labour.

Antioche, by hyȝ dome,

Wolde him lede to riche Rome,

Everiche baroun sette on him hond,

7995 And wolde him lede to his lond.

In al this stryf that was heom myde

Over heorn com fleo a gentil brid,

And said: "Barouns! leteth þour stryf,

And doth Godis heste blyve.

8000 7995 Of his beoryng noþing no dredith;

[f. 64] Into Egipte his body ledith,

Into Alisaunder, that cite apert,

That he made in desert,

Tho he hadde destroyed theo vermyne.

8005 Swithe, Y þou hote, doth heste myn."

As sone as theo foul was out of syȝt,

Theo barouns dude as he heom hyȝt:

Theo body richeliche they kepte,

And ladde hit into Egipte;

Cil de Macedoine ne volent çoe soffrir  
E Persien s'aforcent cum le pussent tolir.  
Quant de l'\* ensevelir ne lur pout covenir, \*del c  
Si se mistrent en çoe k'il en deussent sortir  
E le voler as deus volent entr'eus oir. 20  
En oreisuns se mettent\* par lur commun \*Si se  
plaisir. oreisu

Mes [tut] dreit en Egypte a feste l'em-

porterent,

En la grant Alisandre a honour l'entererent

En sarku de fin or, mes primes l'enbas-

merent.

Dolent furent li soen, plorent et wai-

menterent. 30

\*le M

Ao: And leiden hym in gold fyne,  
 In a temple of Apolyne,  
 Nusten men nevere hepen kyng  
 Have so riche a berizing.  
 Tholomeu hath the seisine:  
 God us leve wel to fyne!  
 Poo þe kyng was y-delve,  
 Uche duk went to hym selve,  
 And maden woo and cuntek y-nouȝ.  
 Uche of hem neȝ oper slouȝ.  
 For to have þe kynges quyde,  
 Michel bataille was hem myde.  
 Pus it fareþ in þe myddelerde  
 A-monge þe lew and þe lerde!  
 Whan þe heved is y-falle,  
 Acumbred ben þe membres alle!  
 Pus endied Alisaunder þe kyng,  
 God us graunte his blissyng! Amen.

AL: And layden him in golde fyn,  
 8011 In a temple of Appolyn,  
 Nuste mon never hethen kyng  
 Have so riche a buryeng.  
 Now Tholomew hath theo sesyng:  
 8015 God ȝeve alle good fynyng!  
 Whan theo kyng was bydeolve,  
 Everiche duyk wente to him seolve,  
 And maden wo and contek y-nouȝ.  
 Everiche of heom nyȝ othir slouȝ.  
 8020 For to have theo kyngis qwede,  
 Muche bataile was heom myde.  
 Thus hit farith in myddelerd  
 A-mong lewed and lerid!  
 Whan theo heved is doun y-falle,  
 8025 Acombred buth theo membres alle!  
 Thus eyndith kyng Alisaunder,  
 Of whom was so muche sclauder.  
 Now ȝe haveth al y-herd.  
 God, that made the myddelerd,  
 8030 ȝeve ows alle his blessyng,  
 And graunte ows alle god endyng!  
 Amen, Amen, Amen etc.

Alisaunder! me reowith thyn endyng,  
 That thou nadest dyzed in cristenyng!  
 Explicit Alisaunder.

AE:

8010	laiden	fin	12	Nist	never	13	riche biring	14	saisin	15	ous	wel om.	
16	þo	bidelve	17	Ich douke	18	wo	contek a-nouȝ	19	Ich	neize	21	batail	midde
22	farþ	midlerd	23	A-mong	þe lewed and lerd	24	When bat	25	Acombred	bep	26	endeþ	
27	ous	graunt											
		blisseing.											

T: Pur\* la tumbe Alix. grant doel li soen \*Sur MS Changent en curages e en lur quoer desirant  
 menerent, Noveltez et changez dont sei meimes  
 [E] batirent lur paumes, lur cheveuz empirent.  
 detirerent, Tant com li reis\* vesqui li baron l'en \*Alisandre MS  
 Lur riche garnemenz d'anguisse decirerent. haïrent,  
 Aproef l'ensevelir li ducs se desevererent; Detraistrent par paroles e plusurs mals  
 En lur propres terres e en lur citez alerent, 35 bastirent, 50  
 E les [lur] chivalers par les regnes E felonessement par poison le traient.  
 manderent. Ou sist a son manger granz mals e regnes  
 Icil qui poent et puis s'en assemblerent, firent;  
 Efforcerent lur murs e lur citez fermerent, Cil ki au conseil furent onkes [mes] n'en  
 Egarnirent lur turs, de guerre s'aturnerent; joïrent:  
 Comunement par tut le mond[e] se medlerent. 40 En tel aventure e en tel peine cheïrent  
 Li povere e li cheitif cest estrif compa- Dont il e tut lur eir puis en repentirent; 55  
 rere[nt]. Plus de quinze reaumes tiel dolur en  
 E la mort Alisandre mult cher achaterent. suffrissent  
 E icil des regnés ke plus la desirerent [Que] eisillee en furent, la soe mort mar  
 Premer se repentirent pur le mal ke tro- virent.  
 verent, La gent en fut destruite e des terres  
 En\* servage cheïrent, en peür ke nen 46 fuïrent,  
 erent. \*E en Povere e cheitif lur herité guerpirent  
 MS Li reis e li princes lur vies em perdirent, 60  
 Grant merveille est de gent qui encontre Pur la mort Alisandre k'il a [grant] tort  
 reison tirent, murdirent.

Ici finist la romanz de tute chevalerie.

**2. Barber, Bruce** (completed 1375).

*MSS.: Cambr. St. John's College* (= C; 1487); *Edinb. Advocates' Libr.* (= E; 1489). — *Old Print: Hart, 1616* (= H). — *Edd.: Pinkerton, 1790; Jamieson, Edinb. 1825; Innes, 1868; Skeat, 1870—89, EETS, ES. 11, 21, 29, 55; id., Edinb. and Lond. 1894, Scott. Text Soc.; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 371—387 = Jam. IX 1—899 = Skeat XII 407—XIII 712.*

Barber<sup>1)</sup> on the Making of his Book.

C: And quhen thai cummyn hame war fre, [Skeat Bk.XII] And of his kynrik passit was  
The kyngis<sup>2)</sup> douchter, that wes fair, V ȝeir; and wes the ȝer of grace  
And wes als his apperand air, 690 Ane thousand thre hundredth and  
With Walter Steward can he wed; sevinty  
And thai weill soyne gat of thar bed  
Ane knaiffchild, throu our Lordis grace, [f. 105] And V, and of his elde sixty.  
That eftir his gude eldfadir was And that wes eftir that the gud king 705  
Callit Robert, and syne wes king, Robert wes brocht till his ending,  
And had the land in governyng Sex and fourty vyntir, but mar.  
Eftir his worthy eyme Davy,  
That regnyt twa ȝer and fourty;  
And in tyme of the compylyng  
Of this buk this Robert wes kyng, 695 God grant that thai that cummyne ar  
710 Of his offspring, maynteyne the land,  
And hold the folk weill to warrand,  
And maynteme richt and ek laute,  
As weill as in his tyme did he!

<sup>2)</sup> *Wyntoun VIII, 177 f.*: Mayster Jhon Barbere, That mekyll tretyd off that matere.

<sup>2)</sup> Robert Bruce

688 hame war] war hame all EH 689 kyngis] king bys E Kings H 690 his om. E 691 can]  
gan E 693 Ane] A EH knaiff] knew E man H 694 auld father H 697 eyme] sone H Dawy E  
698 twa nyne H 700 this (2)] this last H 703 I thowsand ilic sevynty E 707 Sex] V E  
711 ek om. E

## Barber on Ballads.

C: Schir James of Dowglaß on this viii, Throu his vorschip and gret empriß, Defendit worthely the land. This poynt of weir, I tak on hand, Wes undirtane so apertly, And eschevit richt hardely; For he stonayit, withouten weir, The folk that weill ten thousand weir With fifty armyt men, but ma. I can als tell ȝow othir twa Poyntis, that weill eschevit weir With fifty men; and, but all weir, Thai war done swa richt hardely, That thai war prisit soveranly Atour all othir poyntis of wer [f. 125 That in thar tym eschevit wer. This wes the first, that so stoutly Wes brought till end weill with fifty. In Galloway the tothir fell; Quhen, as ȝe forrouth herd me tell, Schir Eduard the Bryß with fifty Vencust of saint Johne schir Amery	[Skeat Bk XVI 490]	And XV hundredth men be tale. The thrid fell into Eskedale, Quhen that schir Johne de Sowlis waß [The] governour of all that plaß, That to schir Androu the Herdclay With fifty men withset the vay, That had thar in his cumpany Thre hundredth horsit jolely. This schir Johne, into plane melle, Throu hardyment and soverane bounte Vencust thame sturdely ilkane, And schir Androu in hand haß tane. I will nocht reherß all the maner; For quhasa likis, thai may heir ȝoung women, quhen thai will play, Syng it e-mang thame ilke day. Thir war the worthy poyntis thre, That, I trow, evirmar soll be Prisit, quhill men may on thaim meyn. It is weill worth, forouten weyn, That thar namys for evirmar, That in thar tyme so worthy war	510 515 520 525
--	--------------------------	--	--------------------------

490 worship EH gret] his EH 493 so] full E right H 494 eschewyt E encheeved, H; so  
also 499 495 astoneyed H na stonyit (!) E forowtyn wer E weere H 496 The] that E  
500 all om. E 501\*-504\* from CH, not in E 501\* done . . . richt] all done sa H 502\* praised H  
504\* encheeved H 501-02 . . . that with fiftie Was brought to end, and sa stoutly H 502 till] to E  
503 In] Into E tothir] other H 504 forouth . . . me] heard me before H 505 Schir] How sir E  
Bruyss E Bruce H 506 Wencussytt E Vanquisht and so 517 Aymery H 507 XV] fyfty E  
fifteene H 508 intill E Eedaill E Eskdale H 509 de] the E of H Sowlis] Soulis E Sowles H  
510 The] EH, om. C 511 the] om. EH Hardclay E Hardeclay H 512 beset H 515 intill E  
516 Throu sowerane hardiment that felle E Through soveralgne hardement and bountie H 519 all] now H,  
om. E 521 woman (!) C wemen E women H 522 a-mang ilk E everilk H 525 Praised H mene EH

C: That men till heir ȝeit haß dantee  
Of thair worship and gret bounte,  
Be lestand ay furth in lovyng:

Quhare he, that is of hevyn the king,  
Bring thame hye up till hevynnis bliß,  
Quhar alway lestand loving iß!

529 daynte E dauntie H 530 Of] For E That H gret] thair EH 531 lestand . . in]  
alway lestant into H lowing E, so also 534 532 hevyn the] hevynnis E almighty H 533 hye  
up] he wƿ E

## Bruce's Death.

C: Qwhen all this thing thus tretit wes, [f. 157  
And affermyt with sekirneß, [Skeat  
The king till Cardroß went in hy; Bk.XX  
And thar hym tuk sa felonly 151  
His seknes, and him travalyt swa,  
That [he] wist, [him] behufit ma  
Of all this liff the commoune end,  
That is the ded, quhen God vill send.  
Tharfor his lettres soyne send he  
For the lordis of his cunre;  
And thai com as he biddyn had.  
His testament than haß he maid  
Befor bath lordis and prelatis;  
And till religioune of seir statis,  
For heill of his saull, gaf he  
Silvir into gret quantite.  
He ordanit for his saull richt weill; 165  
And quhen at this wes done ilk deill,  
"Lordingis," he seid, "swa is it gane  
With me, that thar is nocht bot ane,  
That is the ded, withouten dreid,  
That ilk man mon thole on neid.  
And I thank God that haß me sent  
Spaß in this liff me till repent.  
For throu me and my warraying  
Of blud thar haß beyne gret spilling,  
Quhar mony sakleß man wes slayne; 175  
Tharfor this seknes and this Payne  
I tak in thank for my trespaß.  
And my hert fyschit fermly waß,  
Quhen I wes in prosperite,  
Of my synnys till savit be, 180  
To travell apon Goddis fayis.  
And sen he now me till hym tais,  
That the body may on na viß  
Fulfill that the hert can deviß,  
I wald the hert war thiddir sent, 185  
Quharin consavit wes that entent. [f. 157b]

Tharfor I pray ȝow evirkane,  
That ȝhe e-mong ȝow cheiß me ane  
That be honest, wiß, and wicht,  
And of his hand ane nobill knycht, 190  
On Goddis fayis myne hert to bere,  
Quhen saull and corß disseverit [er].  
For I wald it war worthely  
Brought thar, sen God will nocht that I  
Have power thiddirward till ga." 195  
Than war thair hertis all so wa,  
That nane mycht hald hym fra greting.  
He bad thame leiff thair sorowyng;  
For it, he seid, mycht nocht releif,  
And mycht [thaim self] gretly engreif. 200  
He prayit thame in hy till do  
The thyng that thai war chargit to.  
Than went thai furth with drery mwde,  
And e-mang thame thai thought it gude,  
That the worthy lord Dowglaß, 205  
Quham in bath wit and vorschip waß, 206  
Suld tak this travaill apon hand; 207  
Heirtill thai war all accordand. 208  
Syne till the kyng thai went in hy, 209  
And tald hym at thai thought trewly, 210  
That the douchty lord Dowglaß 211  
Best schapen for that travell was. 206  
And quhen the king herd at thai swa  
Had ordanit hym, his hert till ta,  
That he mast ȝarnit suld it haf,  
He said: "Sa God him self me saff, 210  
I hald me richt weill payit, that ȝhe  
Haß chosyn hym; for his bounte  
And his worschip set me ȝarnyng,  
Ay sen I thought till do this thyng, 215  
That he it with hym thar suld ber.  
And sen ȝhe all assentit er,  
It is the mar likand till me.  
Let se now quhat thartill sayis he."

151 till] to EH 152 felonly] fellely E suddenly H 153 His] The E 154 [he] EH  
him C [him] EH he C ma] to ma E 155 this] his E 156 the] to E ded] death H 159 he  
biddyn] thal bidding E 162 till] to EH religions estates H 165 richt om. E 166 at om.  
EH ilkadele E 167 He said lordingis E 170 mon] sal H on] off E 172 till] to EH  
(so also ll. 180, 195, 208, 214, 217, 234, 241, 251) 174 thar . . beyne] has bene ryght E 175 wes]  
war 178 fyschit fermly] ficheyt sekyrly E firmly set H 181 travaill E 183 That] Swa that E  
on om. E 184 Fulfill] Performe H can] gan E 185 the] mine H 188 a-mang E cheiß me]  
all chuse H 190 ane] a EH 191 my E 192 corß] body H [er] E are H were C  
194 Brought] Had H 198 leve E 199 releve E 200 [thaim self] Skeat them selves H that  
self C thaim ryght E engreve E grieue H 201 Hel] And E 203 mode E 204 And om. E  
A-mang E 205 worthi lord of D. E 206—11' found in CH, om. E 208 Hereto H 209 Syne  
till] And to H 210 at] that H 206 schapen] ordainde H travaill E 207 at] that EH  
210 saiff E 213 And . . set] For certes it hes bene H 215 it . . ber] mine heart soul with  
him beare H

R: How bat he tuk syne hys wayage,  
 Fra Lucyus had send hym þe message,  
 Till Ytaly wþt hey mychtys  
 Off kyngys, lordys, and off knychtys,  
 And discumfyte þe empriowre, 4355  
 And wan gret wyrschype and honoure  
 Off Frawns nere þe bordwrys sete,  
 In were as þai togyddyr mete;  
 And off tresowne till hym done  
 Be Modred, hys systyrsone, 4360  
 Quharfor in hast he come a-gayne,  
 And wþt hym fawcht intyll Brettayne,

4351 How þat] And how W wayagis C 52 þe om. W messagis C 53 hey] hie C all his W  
 55 And bare disc. W 58 In] It (!) W 59 of the tressoune W 61 Tharfor W 62 into C  
 64 Was C 65 Hucheon C Huchoune W has tretyd] as tretib W 66 Broyttys] Bruciis W 68 þat in  
 me C it W 69 Syne] Sen CW þat] at W 70 þan] na W 71 þat] at W 72 intill] þat in  
 74 was C sene W se R

MS.: Lincoln Cathedral Libr. Thornton MS. (The writer, Robert Thornton, was archdeacon of Bedford in 1439). — Edd.: Halliwell, 1847; EETS. 8 (ed. Perry, 1861; re-ed. Brock, 1865); Banks, 1900.

### Arthur's Death.<sup>1)</sup>

#### a) The Tidings of Modred's Treason.

"Fro qwyne come þoue, kene mane," quod þe kynge thane,  
 That knawes kynge Arthure, and his knyghttes also? [l. 90]  
 Was þoue ever in his courte, qwylls he in kyth lengede?  
 Thow karpes so kyndly, it comforthes myne herte!  
 Well wele has þou wente, and wysely þou sechis,  
 For þoue arte bretowne bierne, as by thy brode speche."  
 "Me awghte to knowne þe kynge, he es my kydde lorde,  
 And I calde in his courte a knyghte of his chambire; 3505  
 Sir Craddoke was I callide, in his courte riche,  
 Kepare of Karlyone, undir the kynge selfene;  
 Nowe am I cachede owtt of kyth, with kare at my herte,  
 And that castelle es cawghte with uncowthe ledys."  
 Than the comliche kynge kaughte hym in armes, 3515  
 Keste of his ketillehatte, and kyssede hym fulle sone,  
 Saide: "Welcome, sir Craddoke, so Criste mott me helpe!  
 Dere cosyne of kynde, thowe coldis myne herte!  
 How faris it in Bretaynne, with alle my bolde berynns?  
 Are they brettenede, or brynte, or broughte owte of lyve? 3520  
 Kene thou me kyndely whatte caase es befallene;  
 I kepe no credens to crafe, I knawe the for trewe."  
 "Sir, thi wardane es wikkede, and wilde of his dedys;  
 For he wandreth has wroghte, sen þou a-waye passede;  
 He has castelles encrochede, and corownde hym selvene, 3525  
 Kaughte in alle þe rentis of þe rownde tabille;  
 He devisede þe rewme, and delte as hym likes;  
 Dubbede of þe Danmarkes dukes and erlles,  
 Disseveride þem sondirwise, and cites dystroyede,  
 To Sarazenes and Sessoynes, appone sere halves, 3530  
 He has semblede a sorte of selcouthe berynes,  
 Soveraynes of Surgenale, and sowdeours many,  
 Of Peyghtes, and paynymms, and provede knyghttes  
 Of Irelande and Orgaile, owtlawede berynes;  
 Alle thaas laddes are knyghttes þat lange to þe mowntes, 3535  
 And ledynge and lordeckippe has alle als theme selfe likes;

<sup>1)</sup> As to sources, cp. Geoffrey of Monmouth and Lazamon, above p. 2 ff.

And there es sir Childrike a cheftayne holdyne,  
 That ilke chevalrous mane, he chargges thy pople;  
 They robbe thy religeous, and ravische thi nonnes,  
 And redy ryddis with his rowtte to rawnsone þe pouere; 3540  
 Fro Humbyre to Hawyke he haldys his awene,  
 And alle þe cowntre of Kentt be covenawnte entayllide;  
 The comliche castelles that to the corowne langede,  
 The holttes, and the harewode, and the harde bankkes,  
 Alle þat Henguste and Hors hent in þeire tyme; 3545  
 Att Southamptone on the see es sevene skore chippes,  
 Frawghte fulle of ferse folke, owt of ferre landes,  
 For to fyghte with thy frappe, whene pow theme assailes.  
 Bot ȝitt a worde witterly, thowe watte noghte þe werste!  
 He has weddede Wynore, and hir his wieffe holdis, 3550  
 And wonnys in the wilde bowndis of þe weste marches,  
 And has wroghte hire with childe, as witnesse tellis!  
 Off alle the wyes of þis worlde, woo motte hym worthe,  
 Alls wardayne unworthye womene to ȝeme!  
 Thus has sir Modrede merred us alle! 3555  
 Forthy I merkede over thees mowntes, to mene þe the sothe."  
 Than the burliche kynge, for brethe at his herte,  
 And for this botelesse bale, alle his ble chaungede.  
 "By þe rode," sais þe roye, "I sallie it revenge!  
 Hym sallie repente fulle rathe alle his rewthe werkes!" 3560  
 Alle wepande for woo he went to his tentis;  
 Unwynly this wyesse kynge, he wakkenysse his berynes,  
 Clepid in a clarioune kynges and othire,  
 Callys theme to concelle, and of þis cas tellys:  
 "I am with tresone betrayede, for alle my trewe dedis! 3565  
 And alle my travayle es tynt, me tydis nobettire!  
 Hym sallie torfere betyde þis tresone has wroghte,  
 And I may traistely hym take, as I am trew lorde!  
 This es Modrede, þe mane that I moste traystede,  
 Has my castelles encrochede, and corownde hym selfene, 3570  
 With renttes and reches of the rownde table;  
 Has made alle hys retenewys of renayede wrechis,  
 And devysed my rewme to dyverse lordes,  
 To sowdeours and to Sarazenes owtte of sere londes!  
 He has weddyde Waynore, and hyr to wyfe holdes, [f. 91  
 And a childe es eschapede, the chaunce es nobettire! 3576  
 They hafe semblede on the see sevene schore chippis,  
 Fulle of ferrome folke, to feghte with myne one!  
 Forthy to Bretayne the brode buske us byhovys,  
 For to brettyne þe berynne that has this bale raysede! 3580  
 Thare sallie no freke men fare, bott alle one fresche horses,  
 That are fraistede in fyghte, and floure of my knyghtez:  
 Sir Howelle and sir Hardolfe here sallie beleve,  
 To be lordes of the ledis that here to me lenges;  
 Lokes into Lombardye, þat thare no lede chaunge, 3585  
 And tendirly to Tuskayne take tente alls I byde;  
 Resaywe the rentis of Rome qwene þay are rekkenede;  
 Take sesyne the same daye that laste was assygnede,  
 Or elles alle the ostage, withowtynne þe wallys,  
 Be hynggyde hye appone hyghte alle holly at ones"! 3590

## b) The Last Battle.

And sir Mordrede was myghty, and [in] his moste strengthis;  
Come none within þe compas, knyghe ne none oper,  
Within the swyng of swerde, þat ne he þe swete levyd.  
þat persayfes oure prynce, and presses to faste,  
Strykes into þe stowre by strenghe of hys handis;  
Metis with sir Modrede, he melis unfaire:

[f. 97]

"Turne, traytoure untrewe, þe tydys no bettyre;  
Be gret Gode, thow salle dy with dynt of my handys!  
The schalle rescowe no renke ne reches in erthe!"

4225

The kyng with Calaburne knygghtly hym strykes,  
þe cantelle of þe clere schelde he kerfes in sondyre,  
Into þe schuldyre of þe schalke a schaftmonde large,  
þat þe schire rede blode schwede one þe maylys!  
He schodirde and schrenkys, and schontes bott lyttile,  
Bott schokkes in scharpely in his schene wedys;  
The felonne with þe fyne swerde freschely he strykes,  
The felettes of þe ferrere syde he flassches in sondyre,  
Thorowe jopowne and jesserawnte of gentille mailes!  
The freke ficede in þe flesche an halfe fotte large;

4230

That derfe dynt was his dede, and dole was þe more  
That ever þat doughty sulde dy, bot at Dryghtyns wylle!  
ȝitt with Calyburne, his swerde, fulle knygghtly he strykes,  
Kastes ine his clere schelde, and coveres hym fulle faire;  
Swappes of þe swerdehande, als he by glentes,  
Ane inche fro þe elbowe, he ochede it in sondyre,  
þat he swounnes one þe swarthe, and one swym fallis;  
Thorowe bracer of browne stele, and þe bryghe mayles,  
That the hilte and þe hande appone þe hethe ligges!

[f. 97 b]

4236

Thane frescheliche þe freke the fente uper rererys,  
Brochis hym in with the bronde and bownes to dye.  
"In faye", says þe feye kynge, "sore me forthynkkes  
That ever siche a false theefe so faire an ende haves".  
Qwene they had fenyste þis fechte, thane was þe felde wonnene,  
And the false folke in þe felde feye are bylevede.  
Tille a foreste they fledde, and felle in the grevys,

4240

And fers fechtande folke folowes theme aftyre;

4245

Howntes and hewes downe the heythene tykes,

4250

Mourtherys in the mowntaygnes sir Mordrede knygghtes;

4255

Thare chapyde never no childe, cheftayne ne oper,

Bot choppes theme downe in the chace, it chargys bot littylle!

4260

Bot whene sir Arthure anone sir Ewayne he fyndys,  
And Errake, þe avenaunt, and oper grett lordes,  
He kawghte up sir Cador with care at his herte,  
Sir Clegis, sir Cleremonde, þes clere mene of armes,  
Sir Lothe, and sir Lyonelle, sir Lawncelott, and Lowes,  
Marrake and Meneduke, þat myghty ware ever;  
With langoure in the launde thare he layes theme togedire,  
Lokede one theyre lighames, and with a lowde stevene,  
Alls lede þat liste noghte lyfe and loste had his myrthis;  
Than he stotays for made, and alle his strenghe faylez,  
Lokes uper to þe lyfte, and alle his lyre chaunges,  
Downne he sweys fulle swythe, and in a swoune fallys,  
Upe he coveris one kneys, and kryes fulle oftene:  
"Kyng comly with crowne, in care am I levyde!  
Alle my lordchipe lawe in lande es layde undyre!"

4270

4275

That me has gyfene gwerdones, be grace of hym selvene,  
 Mayntenyde my manhede be myghte of theire handes,  
 Made me manly one molde, and mayster in erthe;  
 In a tenefull tyme this torfere was rereryde,  
 That for a traytoure has tynte alle my trewe lordys! 4280  
 Here rystys the riche blude of the rownde table,  
 Rebukkede with a rebawde, and rewthe es the more!  
 I may helples one hethe house be myne one,  
 Alls a wafulle wedowe pat wanttes hir beryne!  
 I may werye and wepe, and wrynge myne handys,  
 For my wytt and my wyrchipe a-waye es for ever! 4285  
 Off alle lordchips I take leve to myne ende!  
 Here es þe Bretones blode broughte owt of lyfe,  
 And nowe in pis journee alle my joy endys!"  
 Thane relies þe renkes of alle the rownde table,  
 To þe ryalle roy thay ride þam alle; 4290  
 Than assembles fulle sonne sevene score knyghtes,  
 In sighte to þaire soverayne, þat was unsownde levede;  
 Than knelis the crownede kynge, and kryes one lowde:  
 "I thanke þe, Gode, of thy grace, with a gud wylle;  
 That gafe us vertue and witt to vencows þis beryns; 4295  
 And us has grauntede þe gree of theis gret lordes!  
 He sent us never no schame, ne schenchipe in erthe,  
 Bot ever ȝit be overhande of alle oper kynges;  
 We hafe no laysere now þese lordys to seke,  
 For ȝone laythely ladde me lamede so sore! 4300  
 Graythe us to Glaschenbery, us gaynes none oper;  
 Thare we may ryste us with roo, and raunsake oure wondys.  
 Of pis dere daywerke, þe Dryghtene be lovede,  
 That us has destaynede and demyd to dye in oure awene." 4305  
 Thane they holde at his heste hally at ones,  
 And graythes to Glasschenberye þe gate at þe gaynestre;  
 Entres þe ile of Aveloyne, and Arthure he lyghttes,  
 Merkes to a manere there, for myghte he no forthire:  
 A surgyne of Salerne enserches his wondes, 4310  
 The kyng sees be asaye þat sownde beset he never,  
 And sone to his sekire mene he said theis wordes:  
 "Doo calle me a confessour, with Criste in his armes;  
 I wille be howselde in haste, whate happe so betyddys;  
 Constantyne, my cosyne, he sallie the corowne bere, 4315  
 Alls becommys hym of kynde, ȝife Criste wille hym thole!  
 Beryne, fore my benysone, thowe berye ȝone lordys,  
 That in baytaille with brondez are broghte owte of lyfe;  
 And sythene merke manly to Mordredre childrene,  
 That they bee sleighely slayne, and slongene in watyrs; 4320  
 Latt no wykkyde wede waxe, ne wrythe one this erthe;  
 I warne fore thy wirchipe, wirke alls I bydde!  
 I foregyffe alle greffe, for Cristez lufe of hevene!  
 ȝife Waynor hafe wele wroghte, wele hir betydde!"  
 He saide "In manus" with mayne one molde whare he ligges,  
 And thus passes his speryt, and spekes he no more! 4325  
 The baronage of Bretayne thane, bechopes and othire,  
 Graythes theme to Glaschenbery with gloppynande hertes,  
 To bery thare the bolde kynge, and bryngre to be erthe,  
 With alle wirchipe and welthe þat any wy scholde. 4330  
 Throlly belles thay ryngre, and Requiem syngys,

## b) The Last Battle.

And sir Mordred was myghty, and [in] his moste strengthis;  
Come none within þe compas, knyghe ne none oper,  
Within the swyng of swerde, þat ne he þe swete levyd.

[f. 97

þat persayfes oure prynce, and presses to faste,  
Strykes into þe stowre by strenghe of hys handis;  
Metis with sir Modred, he melis unfaire:

4225

"Turne, traytoure untrewe, þe tydys no bettyre;  
Be gret Gode, thow sall dy with dynt of my handys!  
The schalle rescowe no renke ne reches in erthe!"

4230

The kyng with Calaburne knyghtly hym strykes,  
þe cantelle of þe clere schelde he kerfes in sondyre,  
Into þe schuldyre of þe schalke a schaftmonde large,  
þat þe schire rede blode schwede one þe maylys!

4235

He schodirde and schrenkys, and schontes bott lyttile,  
Bott schokkes in scharpely in his schene wedys;  
The felonne with þe fyne swerde freschely he strykes,  
The felettes of þe ferrere syde he flassches in sondyre,

[f. 97 b]

Thorowe jopowne and jesserawnte of gentille mailes!  
The freke fichede in þe flesche an halfe fotte large;  
That derfe dynt was his dede, and dole was þe more

4240

That ever þat doughty sulde dy, bot at Dryghtyns wylle!  
ȝitt with Calyburne, his swerde, fulle knyghtly he strykes,  
Kastes ine his clere schelde, and coveres hym fulle faire;  
Swappes of þe swerdehande, als he by glentes,

4245

Ane inche fro þe elbowe, he ochede it in sondyre,  
þat he swounnes one þe swarthe, and one swym fallis;  
Thorowe bracer of browne stele, and þe bryghte mayles,  
That the hilte and þe hande appone þe hethe ligges!

4250

Thane frescheliche þe freke the fente uperererys,  
Brochis hym in with the bronde and bownes to dye.  
"In faye", says þe feye kynge, "sore me forthynkkes  
That ever siche a false theefe so faire an ende haves".

4255

Owene they had fenyste þis fechte, thane was þe felde wonnene,  
And the false folke in þe felde feye are bylevede.

4260

Tille a foreste they fledde, and felle in the grevys,  
And fers fechtande folke folowes theme aftyre;  
Howntes and hewes downe the heythene tykes,  
Mourtherys in the mowntaygnes sir Mordred knyghtes;

4265

Thare chapyde never no childe, cheftayne ne oper,  
Bot choppes theme downe in the chace, it chargys bot littyle!

4270

Bot whene sir Arthure anone sir Ewayne he fyndys,  
And Errake, þe avenaunt, and oper grett lordes,  
He kawghte up sir Cador with care at his herte,  
Sir Clegis, sir Cleremonde, þes clere mene of armes,

4275

Sir Lothe, and sir Lyonelle, sir Lawncelott, and Lowes,  
Marrake and Meneduke, þat myghty ware ever;

4280

With langoure in the launde thare he layes theme togedire,  
Lokede one theyre lighames, and with a lowde stevene,  
Alls lede þat liste noghte lyfe and loste had his myrthis;

4285

Than he stotays for made, and alle his strenghe faylez,  
Lokes up to þe lyfte, and alle his lyre chaunges,

4290

Downne he sweys fulle swythe, and in a swoune fallys,  
Upe he coveris one kneys, and kryes fulle oftene:

4295

"Kyng comly with crowne, in care am I levyde!

4300

Alle my lordchipe lawe in lande es layde undyre!

That me has gylfene gwerdones, be grace of hym selvene,  
 Mayntenyde my manhede be myghte of theire handes,  
 Made me manly one molde, and mayster in erthe;  
 In a tenefull tyme this torfere was rereryde,  
 That for a traytoure has tynte alle my trewe lordys! 4280  
 Here rystys the riche blude of the rownde table,  
 Rebukkede with a rebawde, and rewthe es the more!  
 I may helples one hethe house be myne one,  
 Alls a wafulle wedowe þat wanttes hir beryne!  
 I may werye and wepe, and wrynge myne handys, 4285  
 For my wytt and my wyrchipe a-waye es for ever!  
 Off alle lordchips I take leve to myne ende!  
 Here es þe Bretones blode broughte owt of lyfe,  
 And nowe in þis journee alle my joy endys!"  
 Thane relies þe renkes of alle the rownde table, 4290  
 To þe ryalle roy thay ride þam alle;  
 Than assembles fulle sonne sevene score knyghtes,  
 In sighte to þaire soverayne, þat was unsownde levede;  
 Than knelis the crownede kynge, and kryes one lowde:  
 "I thanke þe, Gode, of thy grace, with a gud wylle; 4295  
 That gafe us vertue and witt to vencows þis beryns;  
 And us has grauntede þe gree of theis gret lordes!  
 He sent us never no schame, ne schenchiþe in erthe,  
 Bot ever ȝit þe overhande of alle oper kynges;  
 We hafe no laysere now þese lordys to seke, 4300  
 For ȝone laythely ladde me lamede so sore!  
 Graythe us to Glaschenbery, us gaynes none oper;  
 Thare we may ryste us with roo, and raunsake oure wondys.  
 Of þis dere daywerke, þe Dryghtene be lovede,  
 That us has destaynede and demyd to dye in oure awene." 4305  
 Thane they holde at his heste hally at ones,  
 And graythes to Glasschenberye þe gate at þe gaynestre;  
 Entres þe ile of Aveloyne, and Arthure he lyghttes,  
 Merkes to a manere there, for myghte he no forthire:  
 A surgyne of Salerne enserches his wondes, 4310  
 The kyng sees be asaye þat sownde beset he never,  
 And sone to his sekire mene he said theis wordes:  
 "Doo calle me a confessour, with Criste in his armes;  
 I wille be howselde in haste, whate happe so betyddys;  
 Constantyne, my cosyne, he sallie the corowne bere, 4315  
 Alls becommys hym of kynde, ȝife Criste wille hym thole!  
 Beryne, fore my benysone, thowe berye ȝone lordys,  
 That in baytaille with brondez are broghte owte of lyfe;  
 And sythene merke manly to Mordrede childrene,  
 That they bee sleighely slayne, and slongene in watyrs; 4320  
 Latt no wykkyde wede waxe, ne wrythe one this erthe;  
 I warne fore thy wirchipe, wirke alls I bydde!  
 I foregyffe alle greffe, for Cristez lufe of hevene!  
 ȝife Waynor hafe wele wroghte, wele hir betydde!"  
 He saide "In manus" with mayne one molde whare he ligges, 4325  
 And thus passes his speryt, and spekes he no more!  
 The baronage of Bretayne thane, bechopes and othire,  
 Graythes theme to Glaschenbery with gloppynande hertes,  
 To bery thare the bolde kynge, and bryngre to þe erthe,  
 With alle wirchipe and welthe þat any wy scholde. 4330  
 Throly belles thay ryngre, and Requiem syngys,

Dosse messes and matyns with mournande notes:  
 Relygeous reveste in their riche copes,  
 Pontyficalles and prelates in precyouse wedys,  
 Dukes and dusszeperis in their dulecotes,  
 Countasses knelande and claspane their handes,  
 Ladys languessande and lowrande to schewe;  
 Alle was buskede in blake, birdes and othire,  
 That schewede at the sepulture, with sylande teris;  
 Whas never so sorowfulle a syghte seene in their tyme!  
 Thus endis kyng Arthure, as auctors alegges,  
 That was of Ectores blude, the kynge sone of Troye,  
 And of sir Pryamous, the prynce, praysede in erthe;  
 Fro thethene broghte the Bretons alle his bolde eldyrs  
 Into Bretayne the brode, as the Bruyte tellys.

etc. explicit. 4345

Hic jacet Arthurus, rex qondam rex que futurus.  
 Here endes Morte Arthure, writene by Robert of Thorntone.  
 R. Thornton dictus qui scripsit sit benedictus. Amen!

#### 4. Mort Arthur in Stanzas (ab 1400).

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2252 (late 15th cent.). — Edd.: Furnivall, 1864; Bruce, 1903,  
EETS. ES. 88.*

##### Arthur's Death.

###### a) The Tidings of Modred's Treason.

- 369 After was it monthes two, [f. 122] And in Arthurs tyme but sorrow  
 As frely folke it undyrstode, and woo; 2965  
 Or ever Gawayne myght ryde or go, And thus gan ryght to wronge goo;  
 Or had fote upon erthe to stonde; 2941 All the concelle, is noght to hele,  
 The thirde tyme he was full thro Thus it was, withouten moo,  
 To do batayle with herte and hande, To hold Mordred in londe with wele. 2969  
 But than was word comen hem to 373 False lettres he made be wroght,  
 That they muste home to Yngland. 2945 And causyd messangers hem to  
 brynge,  
 370 Suche mesage was hem brought, That Arthur was to grownde broght,  
 There was no man that thought it And chese they muste another  
 goode; kynge. 2973  
 The kynge hym selfe full sone it  
 thought  
 — Full moche mornyd he in hys mode 2949 All thay sayd as hem thought:  
 That suche treson in Ynglond shuld  
 be wroght— “Arthur loyyd noght but warynge  
 That he moste nedys over the flode. And suche thynge as hym selfe soght.  
 They brake sege and homward sought, Ryght so he toke hys endynege.” 2977  
 And after they had moche angry mode. 2953  
 374 Mordred let crye a parlement;  
 Therefore men hym fo[r] steward  
 chase— 2957 The peple gan thedyr to come,  
 So falsely hathe he Yngland ledde, And holly throwe there assente  
 Wete yow wele, withouten lese, They made Mordred kynge with  
 Hys eme is wyffe wolde he wedde, crowne; 2981  
 That many a man rewyd that rease. 2961 At Canturbery, ferre in Kente,  
 372 Festys made he, many and fele, A fourtenyght held the feste in  
 And grete yiftys he yafe also; towne,  
 They sayd with hym was joye and  
 wele, [f. 123 b] And after that to Winchester he  
 wente;  
 A ryche brydale he lette make  
 bowne; 2985  
 In somyr, whan it was fayr and  
 bryght,  
 Hys faders wyfe than wold he wedde  
 And hyr hold with mayne and myght,  
 And so hyr brynge as byrd to bedde. 2989

Sche prayd hym of leve a fourtenyght—  
The lady was full hard bestad—;  
So to London sche hyr dyght,  
That she and hyr maydens myght  
be cledd.<sup>2993</sup>

376 The quene, whyte as lyllyfloure,  
With knyghtis fele of her kynne  
She went to London to the towre

## b) The Last Battle.

421 Arthur stert upon hys stede; <sup>[f. 127]</sup>  
He saw nothyng hym withstand  
myght.

Mordred owte of wytte nere yede,  
And wrothely into hys sadyll he  
lyght.<sup>3355</sup>  
Off acorde was nothyng to bede,  
But fewtred sperys and togeder  
sprente;  
Full many a doughty man of dede  
Sone there wasleyde upon the bente.<sup>3359</sup>

422 Mordred i-maryd many a man,  
And boldely he gan hys batayle  
a-byde;  
So sternely oute hys stede ranne,  
Many a rowte he gan throw ryde.<sup>3363</sup>  
Arthur of batayle nevyr blanne  
To dele woundys wykke and wyde;  
Fro the morow that it byganne  
Tylle it was nere the nyghtis tyde.<sup>3367</sup>

423 There was many a spere spente,  
And many a thro word they spake;  
Many a bronde was bowyd and bente,  
And many a knyghtis helme they  
brake;<sup>3371</sup>  
Ryche helmes they roffe and rente;  
The ryche rowtes gan togedyr  
rayke,  
An C thousand upon the bente;  
The boldest or evyn was made  
ryght meke.<sup>3375</sup>

424 Sythe Bretayne owte of Troy was  
sought  
And made in Bretayne hys owne  
wonne;  
Suche wondrys nevyr ere was wroght,  
Nevyr yit under the sonne.<sup>3379</sup>  
By evyn levyd was there noght  
That evyr steryd with blode or  
bone,  
But Arthur and ij that he thedyd  
broghte,  
And Mordred was levyd there al one.<sup>3383</sup>

And speryd the gates and dwellyd  
therin.<sup>2997</sup>  
Mordred changed than hys coloure,  
Thedyr he went and wold not  
blynne;  
Thereto he made many a shoure,  
But the wallys myght he never  
wynne.<sup>3001</sup>

425 The tone was Lucan de Botelere,  
That bled at many a balefull  
wound,  
And hys brodyr, syr Bedwere,  
Was sely seke and sore unsounde.<sup>3387</sup>  
Than spake Arthur these wordys  
there:  
“Shall we not brynge thys theffe  
to ground?”  
A spere he gryped with fell chere,  
And felly they gan togedyr found.<sup>3391</sup>  
426 He hytte Mordred a-mydde the breste  
And oute at the bakkebone hym  
bare;  
There hathe Mordred hys lyffe loste,  
That speche spake he nevyr mare;<sup>[f. 127 b]</sup>  
But kenely up hys arme he caste  
And yaff Arthur a wound sare  
Into the hede throw the helme and  
creste,  
That iij tymes he swownyd thare.<sup>3399</sup>

427 Syr Lucan and syr Bedwere  
Bytwene theym two the kynge  
upheld;  
So forthe went tho iij in fere,  
And all were slayne that lay in feld.<sup>3403</sup>  
The doughty kynge, that was hem dere,  
For sore myght not hym self weld;  
To a chapelle they went in fere;  
Off bote they saw no better beld.<sup>3407</sup>

428 All nyght thay in the chapelle laye,  
Be the seesyde, as I yow newyn,  
To Mary mercy cryand aye  
With drery herte and sorowfull  
stevyn;<sup>3411</sup>  
And to hyr leve sonne gan they pray:  
“Jhesu, for thy namys sevyn,  
Wis hys sowle the ryght way,  
That he lese not the blysse of  
hevyn.”<sup>3415</sup>

429 As syr Lucan de Boteler stode,  
He sey folk upon playnes hye;  
Bold barons of bone and blode,  
They refte theym besaunt, broche  
and bee;<sup>3419</sup>

- And to the kynge a-gayne thay yode,  
 Hym to warne with wordys slee; 3421  
 . . . . . [No gap in MS] 3421 b  
 . . . . . 3421 c
- 430 To the kynge spake he full styll,  
 Rewfully as he myght than rowne:  
 "Sir, I have bene at yone hylle,  
 There fele folke drawen to the downe;  
 I note whedyr they wyll us good or ylle, 3426  
 I rede we buske and make us bowne,  
 Yiff it be your worthy wylle,  
 That we wende to som towne." 3429
- 431 "Now, syr Lucan, as thou radde,  
 Lyfte me up, whyle that I may laste."  
 Bothe hys armes on hym he sprad  
 With all hys strength to hold hym  
 faste. 3433
- The kynge was wondyd and forbled,  
 And swownyng on hym hys eyne  
 he caste;  
 Syr Lucan was hard bystadde;  
 He held the kynge to hys owne  
 herte braste. 3437
- 432 Whan the kynge had swounyd there,  
 By an anter up he stode;  
 Syr Lucan, that was hym dere,  
 Lay dede and fomyd in the blode. [f. 128  
 Hys bold brothyr, sir Bedwere, 3442  
 Full mykell mornyd in hys mode;  
 For sorow he myȝte not nyghehim nere,  
 But evyr wepyd as he were wode. 3445
- 433 The kynge tornyd hym, there he stode,  
 To syr Bedwere with wordys kene:  
 "Have Excalaber, my swerd[e] good;  
 A better brond was nevyr sene; 3449  
 Go, caste it in the salt flode,  
 And thou shalt se wonder, as I wene.  
 Hye the faste, for crosse on rode,  
 And telle me what thou haste ther  
 sene." 3453
- 434 The knyght was bothe hende and free,  
 To save that swerd he was full glad  
 And thought: "Whethyr I better bee,  
 Yif nevyr man it after had; 3457  
 And I it caste into the see,  
 Off mold was nevyr man so mad."  
 The swerd he hyd undyr a tree,  
 And sayd: "Syr, I ded as ye me  
 bad." 3461
- 435 "What saw thou there?" than sayd  
 the kynge,  
 "Telle me now, yif thou can."  
 "Sertes, syr," he sayd, "nothyng  
 But watres depe and wawes wanne." 3465
- "A! now thou haste broke my byd-  
 dynge!  
 Why haste thou do so, thow false  
 man?  
 Another bode thou muste me brynge."  
 Thanne carefullly the knyght forthe  
 ranne 3469
- 436 And thought the swerd yit he wold  
 hyde,  
 And keste the scauberke in the flode:  
 "Yif any aventurs shall betyde,  
 Thereby shall I se tokenys goode." 3473  
 Into the see he lette the scauberke  
 glyde;  
 A whyle on the land hee there stode,  
 Than to the kynge he wente that tyde  
 And sayd: "Syr, it is done, by the  
 rode." 3477
- 437 "Saw thou any wondres more?"  
 "Sertys, syr, I saw nougnt."  
 "A! false traytor," he sayd thore,  
 "Twyse thou haste me treson  
 wrought; 3481
- That shall thou rew sely sore;  
 And, be thou bold, it shal be  
 bought."  
 The knyght than cryed: "Lord,  
 thyn ore!"  
 And to the swerd sone he sought. 3485
- 438 Syr Bedwere saw that bote was beste,  
 And to the good swerd he wente;  
 Into the see he hyt keste;  
 Than myght he se what it mente: [f. 128 b  
 There cam an hand withouten reste 3490  
 Oute of the water and feyre it hente  
 And brandysshyd as it shuld braste,  
 And sythe, as gleme, a-way it  
 glente. 3498
- 439 To the kynge a-gayne wente he thare  
 And sayd: "Leve syr, I saw an hand;  
 Oute of the water it cam all bare  
 And thryse brandysshyd that ryche  
 brande." 3497
- "Helpe me sone that I ware there!"  
 He lede hys lord unto that stronde;  
 A ryche shyppe with maste and ore,  
 Full of ladyes, there they fonde. 3501
- 440 The ladyes, that were feyre and free,  
 Curteysly the kynge gan they fonge,  
 And one that bryghtest was of blee  
 Wepyd sore and handys wrange. 3505  
 "Broder," she sayd, "wo ys me!  
 Fro lechygng hastow be to longe.  
 I wote that gretely grevyth me,  
 For thy paynes ar full stronge." 3509

- 441** The knyght kest a rewfull rowne,  
There he stode, sore and unsownde,  
And say[de]: "Lord, whedyr ar ye  
bowne?  
Allas, whedyr wyll ye fro me  
fownde?"<sup>3513</sup>
- The kynge spake with a sory sowne:  
"I wylle wende a lytell stownde  
Into the vale of Aveloune,  
A whyle to hele me of my wounde."<sup>3517</sup>
- 442** Whan the shyppe from the land was  
broght,  
Syr Bedwere saw of hem no more;  
Throw the forest forthe he soughte  
On hylls and holtys hore.<sup>3521</sup>
- Of hys lyffe roght he ryght noght,  
All nyght he went wepynge sore;  
A-gaynste the day he fownde ther  
wrought  
A chapelle bytwene ij holtes hore.<sup>3525</sup>
- 443** To the chapell he toke the way;  
There myght he se a woundyr syght;  
Than saw he where an ermyte laye  
Byfore a tombe that new was  
dyghte;<sup>3529</sup>
- And coveryd it was with marboll  
graye  
And with ryche lettres rayled  
a-ryght;  
There-on an herse, sothely to saye,  
With an C tappers lyghte.<sup>3533</sup>
- 444** Unto the ermyte wente he thare  
And askyd who was beryed there.  
The ermyte answeryd swythe yare:  
"There-of can I tell no more."<sup>[l. 129]</sup>

- A-bowte mydnyght were ladyes here,<sup>3538</sup>  
In world ne wyste I what they  
were;  
Thys body they broght uppon a bere  
And beryed it with woundys sore.<sup>3541</sup>
- 445** Besauntis offred they here bryght,  
I hope an C pound and more,  
And bad me pray bothe day and nyght  
For hym that is buried in these  
moldys hore<sup>3545</sup>
- Unto ower lady bothe day and nyght,  
That she hys sowle helpe sholde."  
The knyght redde the lettres a-ryght;  
For sorow he fell unto the folde.<sup>3549</sup>
- 446** "Ermyte," he sayd, "withoute lesynge,  
Here lyeth mylord that I have lorne,  
Bold Arthur, the beste kynge  
That evyr was in Bretayne borne.<sup>3553</sup>
- Yif me som of thy clothynge,  
For hym that bare the crowne of  
thorne,  
And leve that I may with the lenge,  
Whyle I may leve, and pray him  
forne."<sup>3557</sup>
- 447** The holy ermyte wold not wounde—  
Some tyme archbishop he was,  
That Mordred flemyd oute of londe,  
And in the wode hys wonnyng  
chase—<sup>3561</sup>
- He thankyd Jhesu all of his sound  
That syr Bedwere was comyn in  
pease;  
He resayved hym with herte and  
honde,  
Togedyr to dwelle withouten lese.<sup>3565</sup>

## IV. Sacred Poetry.

### 1. Orrm, The Orrmulum (ab. 1200).

V: Vulgate, Luc. II.

0: Orrm, The Orrmulum. — MS: Oxf. Bodl. Junius 1 (ab. 1200: in the author's own hand-writing). — Edd.: White, Oxf. 1854; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 3—19 (l. 1—334 = 1—167 of present book; 11319—12050); Holt, Oxf. 1878. Cf. Kölbing's collation, EST. I (1878) 1.

#### Introduction: Orrm on Himself and on his Book.

Nu, broþerr Wallterr, broþerr min  
Annd broþerr min i crisstenndom  
Annd broþerr min i Godess hus  
Purh þatt witt hafenn takenn ba  
Unnderr kanunnkess had annd lif,  
Icc hafe don swasumm þu badd  
Icc hafe wennd inntill enngliss  
Affterr þatt little witt þatt me  
Þu þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wel

Affterr be flæshess kinde;<sup>[l. 3]</sup>  
Purh fulluhht annd purrh trowwþe;  
ðet o þe pride wise,  
An rezhellboc to follȝhenn  
Swasumm sannt Awwstin sette—<sup>5</sup>  
Annd forþedd te þin wille:  
Goddspelless hallȝhe lare  
Min Drihhtin hafepþ lenedd.  
Till mikell frame turrnenn,

ȝiff enngliss follc forr lufe off Crist      Itt wollde ȝerne lernenn      10  
 Annd follzhenn itt annd fillenn itt      Wiþþ pohht, wiþþ word, wiþþ dede.  
 Annd forrþi zerrndesst tu þatt icc      ȝiss werrc be shollde wirkenn;  
 Annd icc itt hafe forbedd te,      Acc all burrh Cristess hellpe,  
 Annd unnc birrþ baþe þannkenn Crist      ȝatt itt iss brohht till ende.  
 Icc hafe sammnedd o ȝiss boc      þa godspellless neh alle,      15  
 þatt sinndenn o þe messeboc      Inn all þe ȝer att messe.  
 Annd aȝȝ affterr þe godspell stannt      ȝatt tatt te godspell meneþþ,  
 ȝatt mann birrþ spellenn to þe follc      Off þeȝzre sawle nede;  
 Annd ȝet tær tekenn mare i-noh      þu shallt tæronne findenn,  
 Off batt tatt Cristess hallȝhe ped      Birrþ trowwenn wel annd follzhenn. 20  
 Icc hafe sett her o ȝiss boc      A-mang godspellless wordess  
 All burrh me sellfenn maniȝ word      ȝe rime swa to fillenn.  
 Acc þu shallt findenn patt min word,      Eȝȝwhær þær itt iss ekedd,  
 Maȝȝ hellpenn þa þatt redenn itt      To sen annd tunnderrstanndenn  
 All þess te bettre hu þeȝȝm birrþ      ȝe godspell unnderrstanndenn;      25  
 Annd forrþi trowwe icc þatt te birrþ      Wel polenn mine wordess,  
 Eȝȝwhær þær þu shallt findenn hemm      A-mang godspelles wordess.  
 Forr whase móþ to læwedd follc      Larspell off godspell tellenn,  
 He móþ wel ekenn maniȝ word      A-mang godspellless wordess.  
 Annd icc ne mihhte nohht min ferrs      Aȝȝ wiþþ godspelles wordess      30  
 Wel fillenn all, annd all forrþi      Shollde icc well offte nede  
 A-mang godspellless wordess don      Min word, min ferrs to fillenn.  
 Annd te bitæche icc off ȝiss boc,      Heh wikenn alls itt semeþþ,  
 All to þurrsekenn illcan ferrs      Annd to þurhlokenn offte,  
 þatt upponn all ȝiss boc ne be      Nan word ȝæn Cristess lare,      35  
 Nan word tatt swiþe wel ne be      To trowwenn annd to follzhenn.  
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderrföt      Annd all þwerrtüt forrwærppenn  
 ȝe dom off all þatt laþe flocc      ȝatt iss burrh niþ forrblandedd,  
 þatt tæleþþ þatt to lofenn iss      Purrh niþfull modiȝnesse.  
 Peȝȝ shulenn lætenn hæpeliz      Off unnkerr swinnc, lef broþerr;      40  
 Annd all þeȝȝ shulenn takenn itt      Onn unniit annd onn idell;  
 Acc nohht burrh skill, acc all burrh niþ      Annd all purrh þeȝȝre sinne.  
 Annd unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt he      Forrzife hemm here sinne;  
 Annd unnc birrþ baþe lofenn Godd      Off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,  
 Annd þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht      Till ende purrh hiss hellpe; 45  
 Forr itt maȝȝ hellpenn alle þa      ȝatt bliþelike itt herenn  
 Annd lufenn itt annd follzhenn itt      Wiþþ pohht, wiþþ word, wiþþ dede,  
 Annd whase wilenn shall ȝiss boc      Efft operrsipe writenn,      [f. 3 b  
 Himm bidde icc þatt hét write rihht,      Swasumm ȝiss boc himm tæcheþþ,  
 All þwerrtüt affterr þatt itt iss      Uppo ȝiss firrste bisne,      50  
 Wiþþ all swilc rime alls her iss sett,      Wiþþ allse fele wordess;  
 Annd tatt he loke wel þatt he      An bocstaff wríte twiȝȝess  
 Eȝȝwhær þær itt uppo ȝiss boc      Iss writenn o þatt wise.  
 Loke he wel þatt hét write swa;      Forr he ne maȝȝ nohht elless  
 Onn enngliss wríten rihht te word,      ȝatt wite he wel to soþe.  
 Annd ȝiff mann wile witenn whi      Icc hafe don ȝiss dede,  
 Whi icc till enngliss hafe wennd      Godspellless hallȝhe lare;  
 Icc hafe itt don forrþi þatt all      Crisstene folkess berrhless  
 Iss lang uppo þatt an þatt teȝȝ      Godspellless hallȝhe lare  
 Wiþþ fulle mahhte follȝhe rihht      Purrh pohht, burrh word, purrh dede. 60  
 Forr all þat æfre onn erþe iss ned      Crisstene follc to follzhenn  
 I trowwþe, i dede, all tæcheþþ hemm      Godspellless hallȝhe lare.  
 Annd forrþi whase lerneþþ itt      Annd follȝheþþ itt wiþþ dede,  
 He shall onn ende wurrþi ben      Purrh Godd to wurrþenn borrzhen.  
 Annd tærfore hafe icc turnedd itt      Inntill ennglisse spæche,  
 Forr þatt i wollde bliþeliz      ȝatt all ennglisse lede      65

Wipp ære sholle lisstenn itt,      Wipp herrte sholle itt trowwenn,  
 Wipp tunge sholle spellenn itt,      Wipp dede sholle itt follzhenn,  
 To winnenn unnderr crisstenndom      Att Godd sop sawle berrhless.  
 Annd ziff þeƿz wilenn herenn itt      Annd follzhenn itt wipp dede,      70  
 Icc hafe hemm holppenn unnderr Crist      To winnenn þeƿzre berrhless.  
 Annd i shall hafenn forr min swinnc      God læn att Godd onn ende,  
 ȝiff patt i forr þe lufe off Godd      Annd forr þe mede off heffne  
 Hemm hafe itt inntill enngliss h wennd      Forr þeƿzre sawle nede.  
 Annd ziff þeƿz all forrwerrpenn itt,      Itt turneþþ hemm till sinne,      75  
 Annd i shall hafenn addledd me      Þe laferrd Cristess are,  
 Purrh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss boc      To þeƿzre sawle nede,  
 Dohh þatt teƿz all forrwerrpenn itt      Purrh þeƿzre modiznesse.  
 Godspell onn enngliss nemmnedd iss      God word annd god tiþennde,  
 God errnde forrbi þatt itt wass      Purrh hallȝhe godspellwrihhtess      80  
 All wrohht annd wr̄tenn uppo boc      Off Cristess fi[rr]sst come,  
 Off hu sop Godd wass wurrpenn mann      Forr all mankinne nede,  
 Annd off batt mankinn purrh hiss dæb      Wass lesedd út off helle,  
 Annd off batt he wisslike ras      Þe pridde daȝȝ off dæþe,  
 Annd off batt he wisslike stah      Þa sibpenn upp till heffne,      85  
 Annd off batt he shall cumenn eft      To demenn alle þede  
 Annd forr to ȝeldenn i-whillc mann      Aftterr hiss aȝhenn dede.  
 Off all þiss god uss brinngeþþ word      Annd errnde annd god tiþennde  
 Godspell, annd forrbi maȝȝ itt wel      God errnde ben ȝe-hatenn.  
 Forr mann maȝȝ uppo godspellboc      Godnessess findenn seffne,      90  
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist      Uss hafeþþ don onn erþe,  
 Purrh þatt he comm to manne annd purrh      Þatt he warþ mann onn erþe.  
 Forr an godnesse uss hafeþþ don      Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,  
 Purrh þatt he comm to wurrpenn mann      Forr all mankinne nede.  
 Operr godnesse uss hafeþþ don      Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,      [f. 4]  
 Purrh þatt he was i flumm Jorrdan      Fullhtnedd forr ure nede;      95  
 Forr þatt he wollde uss waterrkinn      Till ure fulluhht hallȝhenn,  
 Purrh þatt he wollde ben himm sellf      Onn erþe i waterr fullhtnedd.  
 Þe pridde god uss hafeþþ don      Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,  
 purrh þatt he ȝaff hiss aȝhenn lif      Wipp all hiss fulle wille,      100  
 To bolenn dæþþ o rodetre      Sacclæs wiþputenn wrihhte,  
 To lesenn mankinn purrh his dæb      út off þe defless walde.  
 Þe ferþe god uss hafeþþ don      Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,  
 Purrh þatt hiss hallȝhe sawle stah      Fra rode dun till helle,  
 To tækenn út off hellewa      Þa gode sawless alle,      105  
 Þatt haffdenn cwemmd himm i þiss lif      Purrh sop unnshaþiznesse.  
 Þe fifte god uss hafeþþ don      Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,  
 Purrh þatt he ras forr ure god      Þe pridde daȝȝ off dæþe  
 Annd lét te posstless sen himm wel      Inn hiss menniske kinde;  
 For þatt he wollde fesstnenn swa      Sop trowwþe i þeƿzre brestess      110  
 Off þatt he, wiss to fulle sop,      Wass risenn upp off dæþe  
 Annd i þatt illke flæsh þatt wass      Forr uss o rode naȝȝledd;  
 Forr þatt he wollde fesstnenn wel      Þiss trowwþe i þeƿzre brestess,  
 He lét te posstless sen himm wel      Well offte sipe onn erþe  
 Wiþpinnenn daȝȝess fowwerriȝ      Fra þatt he ras off dæþe.  
 Þe sexte god uss hafeþþ don      Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,  
 Purrh þatt he stah forr ure god      Upp inntill heffness blisse      115  
 Annd sennde sibpenn halȝ gast      Till hise lerninngcnih tess,  
 To frofren annd to beldenn hemm      To stanndenn ȝæn þe defell,  
 To gifenn hemm god witt i-noh      Off all hiss hallȝhe lare,  
 To gifenn hemm god lusst, god mahht      To bolenn alle wawenn,  
 All for þe lufe off Godd, annd nohht      Forr erþliȝ loff to winnenn.  
 Þe seffnde god uss shall ȝet don      Þe Laferrd Crist onn ende,

Þurh þatt he shall o domessda<sup>33</sup> Uss gifenn heffness blisse, [f. 4 a<sup>2</sup>]  
 3iff þatt we shulenn wurrþi ben To findenn Godess are.  
 125  
 Puss hafeþ ure Laferrd Crist Uss don godnessess seffne,  
 Þurh þatt tatt he to manne comm To wurrþenn mann onn erþe.  
 Annd o þatt hallȝhe boc þatt iss Apokalypsis nemmnedd  
 Uss wrāt te posstell sannt Johan Þurh halȝ gastess lare  
 130  
 Þatt he sahh upp inn heffne an boc Bisett wiþ seffne innseȝzless,  
 Annd sperrd swa swiþe wel, þatt itt Ne mihhte nan wihht opnenn  
 Wiþputenn Godess hallȝhe lamb Þatt he sahh ec inn heffne.  
 Annd þurh þa seffne innseȝzless wass Rihht swiþe wel bitacnedd  
 135  
 Þatt sefennfalð godleȝzc þatt Crist Uss dide þurh hiss come;  
 Annd tatt nan wihht ne mihhte nohht Oppnenn þa seffne innseȝzless  
 Wiþputenn Godess lamb, þatt comm Forr þatt itt sholde tacnenn  
 140  
 Pat nan wihht, nan enngell, nan mann Ne naness kinness shaffte [f. 4 b]  
 Ne mihhte þurh himm sellfenn þa Seffne godnessess shæwenn  
 O mannkinn, swa þatt itt mannkinn Off helle mihhte lesenn,  
 Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst ne mahht To winnenn heffness blisse.  
 Annd all allswase Godess lamb All þurh hiss aȝhenn mahhte  
 Lihhtlike mihhte annd wel i-noh Pa seffne innseȝzless oppnenn,  
 Allswa þe Laferrd Jesu Crist, All þurh hiss aȝhenn mahhte,  
 Wiþ faderr annd wiþ halȝ gast An Godd annd all an kinde,  
 Allswa rihht he lihhtlike i-noh Annd wel wiþ alle mihhte  
 145  
 O mannkinn þurh himm sellfenn þa Seffne godnessess shæwenn,  
 Swa þatt he mannkinn wel i-noh Off helle mihhte lesenn  
 Annd gifenn mannkinn lufe annd lusst Annd mahht annd witt annd wille,  
 To stanndenn inn to cwemenn Godd, To winnenn heffness blisse.  
 Annd forr þatt halȝ godspellboc All piß godnesse uss shæweþþ,  
 150  
 Piß sefennfalð godleȝzc þatt Crist Uss dide þurh hiss are;  
 Forrþi birþ all crisstene folc Godspellless lare follȝhenn.  
 Annd tærfore hafe icc turrnedd itt inntill ennglishe spæche,  
 Forr þatt i wollde bliþelȝ Þatt all ennglishe lede  
 Wiþ ære sholde lisstenn itt, Wiþ herre sholde itt trowwenn,  
 155  
 Wiþ tunge sholde spellenn itt, Wiþ dede sholde itt follȝhenn,  
 To winnenn unnderr crisstenndom Att Crist soþ sawle berrhless.  
 Annd Godd allmahhtiz ȝife uss mahht Annd lusst annd witt annd wille,  
 To follȝhenn piß ennglishe boc, Pat all iss halȝ lare,  
 Swa þatt we motenn wurrþi ben To brukenn heffness blisse.  
 Am[æn]. Am[æn]. Am[æn]. 160

Icc þatt tiss ennglissh hafe sett Ennglishe menn to lare,  
 Icc was þær þær i crisstnedd wass Orrmin bi name nemmnedd.  
 Annd icc, Orrmin, full innwarrdliz Wiþ muþ annd ec wiþ herre  
 Her bidde þa crisstene menn Þatt herenn operr rædenn  
 Piß boc, hemm bidde icc her þatt teȝȝ Forr me piß bede biddenn:  
 "Þatt broþerr þatt tiss ennglissh writt Allræresst wrāt annd wrohhte,  
 165  
 ȝatt broþerr forr hiss swinnc to læn Soþ blisse móte findenn. Am[æn]."  
 piß boc iss nemmnedd Orrmulum, Forrþi þatt Orrm itt wrohhte, [f. 9]  
 Annd itt iss wrohht off quaþþrigan, Off godspellbokess fowvre,  
 Off quaþþrigan Amminadab, Off Cristess godspellbokess;  
 Forr Crist maȝȝ þurh Amminadap Rihht full wel ben bitacnedd;  
 Forr Crist toc dæþ o rodetre All wiþ hiss fulle wille.  
 Annd forrþi þatt Amminadab O latin spæche iss nemmnedd,  
 O latin boc spontaneus Annd onn ennglishe spæche  
 5  
 ȝatt weppmann, þatt summ dede dop Wiþ all hiss fulle wille,  
 Forrþi maȝȝ Crist full wel ben þurh Amminadab bitacnedd;  
 Forr Crist toc dæþ o rodetre All wiþ hiss fulle wille.  
 10

Þatt waz̄n iss nemmnedd quaþbrigan      Þatt hafeþþ fowwre wheless,  
 Annd godspell iss þatt waz̄n forrþi      Þatt itt iss fowwre bokess,  
 Annd godspell iss Jesusess waz̄n,      Þatt gaþ o fowwre wheless,  
 Forrþi þatt itt iss sett o boc      Purrh fowwre godspellwrihtess.  
 Annd Jesuss iss Amminadab,      Swasumm icc hafe shæwedd,      15  
 Forr þatt he swallt o rodetre      All wiþþ hiss fulle wille.  
 Annd godspell forr þatt illke þing      Iss currus Salomoniss,  
 Forr þatt itt i þis middellærð      Purrh godspellwrihtess fowwre  
 Waz̄neþþ sop Crist fra land to land,      Purrh Cristess lerninngcnihhtes,  
 Purrh þatt tez̄ i þiss middellærð      Flittenn annd farenn wide      20  
 Fra land to land, fra burrh to burrh,      To spellenn to þe lede  
 Off sop Crist annd off crisstenndom      Annd off þe rihhte læfe  
 Annd off þatt lif þatt ledeþþ menn      Upp inntill heffness blisse.  
 Purrh swillc þeþþ berenn hælennd Crist,      Alls iff þeþþ karrte wærenn  
 Off wheless fowwre, forrbatt all      Godspellless hallȝhe lare      25  
 Iss, alls icc hafe shæwedd ȝuw,      O fowwre godspellbokess;  
 Annd forrþi maþþ godspell full wel      Ben Sælemanness karrte,  
 Þiss iss to seggenn opennliz      Pe laferrd Cristess karrte,  
 Forr Jesu Crist, allmahhtiz Godd,      Þatt alle shaffte wrohhte,  
 Iss wiss þatt soþe Salemann      Þatt sette griþþ onn erþe      30  
 Bitwe[on]nenn Godd annd menn, purrh þatt      He ȝaff hiss lif o rode  
 To lesenn mannkinn purrh hiss dæþ      Ut off þe defless walde;  
 Annd forrþi maþþ sop Crist ben wel      Purrh Salemann bitacnedd,  
 Forr Salomon iss onn ennglisch      Þatt mann þatt sop sahhtnesse  
 Annd trigg annd trowwe, griþþ annd friþþ      Rezzseþþ bitwenenn lede,      35  
 Annd follȝheþþ itt wiþþ all hiss mahht      Purrh pohht, purrh word, purrh dede.  
 All þus iss þatt hallȝhe godspell,      Þatt iss o fowwre bokess,  
 Nemmnedd Amminadabess waz̄n      Annd Salemanness karrte,  
 Forr þatt itt waz̄neþþ Crist till menn      Purrh fowwre godspellwrihtess, [f. 9b]  
 Rihht alls iff itt wære þatt waz̄n      Þatt gaþ o fowwre wheless.      40  
 Annd tuss iss Crist Amminadab      Purrh gastliȝ witt ȝe-hatenn,  
 Forrbatt he toc o rode dæþ      Wiþþ all hiss fulle wille;  
 Annd Salomon he nemmnedd iss,      Swasumm icc hafe shæwedd,  
 Forr þatt he sette griþþ annd friþþ      Bitwenenn heffne annd erþe,  
 Bitwenenn Godd annd menn, purrh þatt      Þatt he toc dæþ o rode,      45  
 To lesenn mannkinn purrh hiss dæþ      Ut off þe defless walde.  
 Annd all þuss þiss ennglisse boc      Iss Orrmulum ȝe-hatenn  
 Inn quaþbrigan Amminadab,      Inn currum Salomonis.  
 Annd off godspell icc wile ȝuw      ȝet summ del mare shæwenn:  
 ȝet wile icc shæwenn ȝuw forrwhi      Godspell iss godspell nemmnedd,      50  
 Annd ec icc wile shæwenn ȝuw      Hu mikell sawle sellþe  
 Annd sawle berrhless unnderrfop      Att godspell all þatt lede  
 Þatt follȝheþþ godspell þwerrtut wel      Purrh pohht, purrh word, purrh dede.

## Birth of Jesus.

0: An romanisshe kaserrking      Wass Augusstuss ȝe-hatenn,  
 Annd he wass wurrþenn kaserrking      Off all mannkinn onn eorþe,  
 Annd he gann þennkenn off himm sellf      Annd off hiss miccle riche.  
 Annd he bigann to þennkenn þa,      Swasum þe godspell kiþþþ,  
 Off þatt he wollde witenn wel      Hu mikell fehh himm come,  
 ȝiff himm off all hiss kinedom      Illic mann an peninng ȝæfe.      5  
 Annd he badd settenn upp o wrift      All mannkinn, forr to lokenn  
 Hu mikell fehh he mihhte swa      Off all þe weorelld sammenn,  
 Purrh þatt himm sholde off illcan mann      An peninng wurþenn reccnedd.

[col. 83 bott.  
Holt I p.112,  
l. 3270]

5  
[col. 84]

V: 1 Factum est autem in diebus illis, exiit edictum a Caesare Augusto, ut describeretur universus orbis. 2 Haec descriptio prima facta est a praeside Syriae Cyrino; 3 et ibant

**O:** Annd ta wass sett tat i-whillc mann, Whærsumm he wäre o lande, 10  
 Ham sholde wendenn to þatt tun þatt he wass borenn inne,  
 Annd tatt he sholde þær forr himm Hiss hæfedpeninng reccnenn,  
 Swa þatt he ȝen þe kaserrking Ne felle nohht i wite.  
 Annd i þatt illke time wass Josæp wiþþ sannte Marze  
 I Galilew annd i þatt tun þatt Nazaræp wass nemmnedd. 15  
 Annd ta þeȝȝ baþe forenn ham Till þeȝȝre baþre kinde,  
 Inntill þe land off ȝerrsalaem þeȝȝ forenn samenn baþe  
 Annd comenn inntill Beþpleaem Till þeȝȝre baþre birde,  
 þær wass hemm baþe birde to, For þatt teȝȝ baþe waren  
 Off Daviþþ kinzess kinness menn, Swasumm þe godspell kiþþpp. 20  
 Annd Daviþþ kinzess birde wass I Beþpleaemess chesstre;  
 Annd hemm wass baþe birde þær ȝurh Daviþþ kinzess birde;  
 For þatt teȝȝ baþe waren off Daviþess kin and sibbe.  
 Annd sannte Marzess time wass þatt ȝho þa sholde childenn, 25  
 Annd tær ȝho barr allmahhtiz Godd, þatt all þis weorelld wrohhte,  
 Annd wand himm sone i winndeclüt Annd leȝȝde himm inn an cribbe;  
 Forriþ þatt ȝho ne wisste whær ȝho mihhte himm don i bure.  
 Annd tohh þatt Godd wass borenn þær Swa dænelike onn eorþe  
 Annd wundenn þær swa wreccheliz Wiþþ clutess inn an cribbe,  
 Ne wollde he nohht forrholenn ben ȝohhweþþre i þeȝȝre clutess, 30  
 Acc wollde shæwenn whatt he wass ȝurh heofennlike takenn.  
 Forr sone anan affterr þatt he Wass borenn þær to manne,  
 þær onnfasst i þatt illke land Wass seȝhenn mikell takenn: [col. 85]  
 An enngell comm off heoffness ærd Inn aness weress hewe  
 Till hirdess þær þær þeȝȝ þatt nihht Biwokenn þeȝȝre faldess; 35  
 þatt enngell comm annd stod hemm bi Wiþþ he[o]ffness lihht annd le[o]me.  
 Annd forriþhtsumm þeȝȝ sæȝhenn himm ȝeȝȝ wurdenn swiþe offdredde;  
 Annd Godess enngell hemm bigann To frofrenn annd to beldenn,  
 Annd seȝȝde hemm þuss o Godess halif Wiþþ swiþe milde spæche:  
 "Ne be[o]l ȝe nohht forrdredde off me, Acc be[o]l ȝe swiþe blipe, 40  
 Forr icc amm sennd off he[o]ffness ærd To kiþenn Godess wille,  
 To kiþenn ȝuw þatt all follic iss Nu cumenn mikell blisse.  
 For ȝuw iss borenn nu to-dazz Hælennde off ȝure sinness,  
 An wenchel, þatt iss Jesu Crist. ȝatt wite ȝe to sope!  
 Annd her onnfasst he borenn iss I Daviþþ kingess chesstre, 45  
 þatt iss ȝe-hatenn Beþpleaem, I þiss judisskenn birde.  
 Annd her icc wile shæwenn ȝuw Summping to witerr takenn:  
 ȝe shulenn findenn ænne child I winndeclutess wundenn,  
 Annd itt iss inn a cribbe leȝȝd, Annd tær ȝet muȝhenn findenn."  
 Annd sone anan se þiss wass seȝȝd ȝurh an off Godess enngless,  
 A mikell here off enngleþe[o]d Wass cumenn ȝt off he[o]ffne, 50  
 Annd all þatt hirdeflocc hemm sahh Annd herrde whatt teȝȝ sungenn.  
 ȝeȝȝ alle sungenn ænne sang Drihhtin to lofe and wurrþe,  
 Annd tuss ȝeȝȝ sungenn alle i-mæn, Swasumm þe godspell kiþþpp:

36, 40, 41, 51, 55, 56, 57, 62, 72, 77 [o] erased

**V:** omnes, ut profiterentur singuli, in suam civitatem. 4 Ascendit autem et Ioseph a Galilaea de civitate Nazareth in Iudeam in civitatem David, quae vocatur Bethlehem, eo quod esset de domo et familia David, 5 ut profiteretur cum Maria despontata sibi uxore prægnante. 6 Factum est autem, cum essent ibi, impleti sunt dies, ut pareret. 7 Et peperit filium suum primogenitum, et pannis eum involvit, et reclinavit eum in praesepio, quia non erat eis locus in diversorio. 8 Et pastores erant in regione eadem vigilantes, et custodientes vigilias noctis super gregem suum. 9 Et ecce, angelus Domini stetit iuxta illos, et claritas Dei circumfulsit illos, et timuerunt timore magno. 10 Et dixit illis angelus: "Nolite timere: ecce enim evangelizo vobis gaudium magnum, quod erit omni populo, 11 quia natus est vobis hodie salvator, qui est Christus Dominus, in civitate David. 12 Et hoc vobis signum: Invenietis infantem pannis involutum, et positum in praesepio." 13 Et subito facta est

**O:** "Si Drihtin upp inn he[o]ffness ærd  
Annd upponn e[o]rþe gripp and fripp  
Till i-whilc mann þatt habbenn shall  
Annd sone anan se þiss wass þær  
þe[zz] wenndenn fra þa wakemenn  
þa hirdess tokenn sone þuss  
"Ga we nu till þatt illke tun  
Annd loke we þatt illke word  
þatt Drihtin Godd uss hafþþ wrohht  
Annd sone anan þe[zz] zedenn forþ  
Annd fundenn sannte Marze þær  
Annd ec þe[zz] fundenn þær þe child,  
Annd ta þe[zz] unnderrstodenn wel  
Hemm haffdenn awnedd off þatt child  
Annd ta þe[zz] wenndenn hemm onn-zæn  
Annd tokenn innwarrdlike Godd  
All þatt te[zz] haffdenn herrd off himm  
Annd sone anan þe[zz] kiddenn forþ  
All þatt te[zz] haffdenn herrd off Crist  
Annd i-whilc mann þatt herrde it ohht  
Annd ure laffdiz Marze toc  
Annd all zhot held inn hire þohht,  
Annd lezzde itt all tosamenn a[zz]  
All þatt zho sahh annd herrde off Crist,

Wurrþminnt annd loff and wullderr, 55  
þurh Godess mildhe[o]rrnesse  
God he[o]rrte annd a[zz] god wille."  
þurh Godess enngless awnedd,  
All ut off þe[zz]re sihhþe.  
To spekenn hemm bitwenenn: 60  
þatt Beþþleæm iss nemmnedd,  
þatt iss nu wrohht onn e[o]rþe,  
Annd awnedd þurh hiss are.  
Till Beþþleæmess chesstre [col. 586]  
Annd Josæp, hire macche, 65  
þær itt wass lezzd i cribbe.  
þatt word tatt Godess enngless  
þatt te[zz] þær haffdenn fundenn;  
Wipþ rihhte læfe o Criste,  
To lofenn annd to þannkenn 70  
Annd sezhenn þurh hiss are.  
A-mang judisskenn þe[o]de  
Annd sezhenn wel wiþþ ezhne;  
Forrwunndredd wass þæroffe.  
All þatt zho sahh and herrde, 75  
Swasumm þe godspell kipeþþ,  
I swiþe þohhtfull he[o]rrte  
Whas moderr zho wass wurrþenn.

**V:** cum angelo multitudo militiae coelestis, laudantium Deum et dicentium: 14 "Gloria in altissimis Deo, et in terra pax hominibus bonae voluntatis." 15 Et factum est, ut discesserunt ab eis angeli in coelum, pastores loquebantur ad invicem: "Transeamus usque Bethlehem, et videamus hoc verbum, quod factum est, quod Dominus ostendit nobis." 16 Et venerunt festinantes, et invenerunt Mariam et Ioseph, et infantem positum in praesepio. 17 Videntes autem cognoverunt de verbo, quod dictum erat illis de pueru hoc. 18 Et omnes, qui audierunt, mirati sunt, et de his, quae dicta erant a pastoribus ad ipsos. 19 Maria autem conservabat omnia verba haec, conferens in corde suo.

## 2. Genesis and Exodus (ab. 1250).

**P:** Petrus Comestor (died ab. 1178), *Historia Scholastica, Genesis*. — Ed.: Migne's *Patrologia Latina* 198, Paris 1855, col. 1053. — Vulgate is source only in a general way.  
**GE:** *Genesis and Exodus*. — MS.: Cambr. *Corpus Christi Coll. 444* (a little earlier than 1300). — Ed.: Morris, 1865 and 1874, EETS. 7; Mätzner, *Sprachpr. I* 75—90 (ll. 1907—2536).

### Creation.

**GE:** Man og to luven ðat rimes ren, [f. 1] 5  
ðe wisseð wel ðe logede men,  
Hu man may him wel loken  
ðog he ne be leret on no boken,  
Luven God and serven him ay, 5  
For he it hem wel gelden may,  
And to alle christenei men  
Beren pais and luve bitwen;  
ðan sal him Almightin luven  
Her bineðen and gund a-buven 10  
And given him blisse and soules reste[n],  
ðat him sal earvermor lesten.  
Ut of latin ðis song is dragen  
On engleis speche, on soðe sagen;  
Cristene men ogen ben so fagen 15  
So fueles arn quan he it sen dagen,

ðan man hem telled soðe tale  
Wid londes speche and wordes smale  
Of blisses dune, of sorwes dale;  
Quhu Lucifer, ðat devel dwale, 20  
[Brogte mankinde in sinne and bale]  
And held hem sped in helles male  
Til God srid him in manliched,  
Dede mankinde bote and red  
And unspered al ðe fendes sped [25]  
And halp ðor he sag mikel ned.  
Biddi hic singen non oðer led,  
ðog [mai] hic folgen idelhed.  
Fader God of alle ðhinge, [f. 1b]  
Almigtil loverd, hegest kinge, 30  
ðu give me seli timinge  
To thaunen ðis werdes beginninge,

**GE:** ðe, Leverd God, to wurðinge,  
Queðer so hic rede or singe!  
Wit and wisdam and lufe [is] Godd, 35  
And fer ear biðohte al in his modd;  
In his wisdom was al biðogt  
Ear ðanne it was on werlde broght.  
In firme bigini[n]g of nogt  
Was hevne and erðe samen wrogt; 40  
ðo bad God wurðen stund and stede,  
ðis middeswerld ðorinne he dede.  
Al was ðat firme ðrosing in nigt,  
Til he wit hise word made ligt; 45  
Of hise word ðu wislike mune,  
Hise word, ðat is hise wise sune,  
ðe was of hin fer ear biforen  
Or ani werldes time borem;  
And of hem two ðat leve luven, 50  
ðe welden al her and a-buven,  
ðat heli lufe, ða[t] wise wil,  
ðat weldet alle ðinge wit rigit and [s]kil;  
Migt bat wit word wurðen ligt:  
Hali frovre welt oc ðat migt; 55  
For ðhre persones and on reed,  
On migt and on godfulhed.  
ðo so wurð ligt so God it bad,  
Fro ðisternesse o-sunde[r] sad;  
ðat was ðe firme morgentid 60  
ðat evere sprong in werld[e] wid.  
Wid ðat ligt worn angles wrogt  
And into newe hevne brogt,  
ðat is over dis walkenes turn:  
God hem quuad ðor seli surjurn; 65  
Summe for pride fallen ðeðen  
Into ðis ðisternesse her bineðen;  
Pride made angel devel dwale,  
ðat made ilc sorge and everilc bale  
And everilc wunder and everilc wo, 70  
ðat is or sal ben everemo.  
He was mad on ðe sunedai,  
He fel out on ðe munendai;  
— ðis ik wort [is] in ebrisse wen,  
He witen ðe soðe, ðat is sen.— 75  
Forð glod ðat firme [dais] ligt,  
And after glod ðat firme nigt;  
ðe daigening cam eft a-gon,  
His firme kinde dei was a-gon

On walkenes turn wid dai and nigt  
Of foure and twenti time rigit; 80  
ðes frenkis men o france moal [f. 2 b]  
It nemnen "un jur natural";  
And evere gede ðe dai biforn,  
Siðen ðat newe werlde was borem,  
Til Jhesus Crist fro helle nam 85  
His quemed wid Eve and Adam;  
Fro ðat time we tellen ay  
Or ðe nigt and after ðe day,  
For God ledde hem fro hellenig  
To paradises leve ligt; 90  
ðo gan hem dagen wel i-wisse,  
Quan God hem ledde into blisse.  
On an oðer dai ðis middelerd  
Was al luken and a-buten spred; 95  
ðo God bad ben ðe firmament  
Al a-buten ðis walkne sent,  
Of watres froren, of yses wal  
ðis middelerd it luket al; —  
May no fir get melten ðat ys; 100  
He ðe it made is migtful and wis,—  
It mai ben hoten hevne rof;  
It hiled al ðis werldes drof,  
And fier and walkne and water, and  
Al is biluken in Godes hond, [lond 105  
Til domesdai ne sal it troken.  
Al middelerd ðerinne is loken,  
Watres ben her ðerunder suven, [f. 3  
And watres ðor a-buven;  
And over ðat so ful i-wis,  
An oðer hevne ful o blis 110  
And ful o lif ðe lested oo.  
Wo may him ben ðe fel ðorfro!  
Forð glod ðis oðer dais nigt,  
ðo cam ðe ðridde dais ligt:  
ðe ðridde dai, so God it bad, 115  
Was water and erðe o-sunder sad;  
God biquuad watres here stede  
And erðe brimen and beren dede;  
Ilk gres, ilc wurt, ilc birðhel-tre,  
His owen sed beren bad he; 120  
Of everilc ougt, of everilc sed,  
Was erðe mad moder of sped.  
ðe ðridde dai was al ðis wrogt  
And erðes fodme on werlde brogt,

**P:** For **GE** 61 ff. cp. cap. IV: Secunda die dispositum Deus superiora mundi sensibilis. Em-pyreum enim coelum, quam cito factum est, statim dispositum est et ornatum, id est sanctis angelis repletum. For 65—74: Et cum huius diei opus bonum fuerit, ut caeterorum, tamen non legitur de eo: Vedit Deus quod esset bonum. Tradunt enim Hebraei, quia hac die angelus factus est diabolus Satanael, id est Lucifer (*ib.*). 93 ff. Fecit ergo ea die Deus firmamentum in medio aquarum, id est quam/lam exteriorem mundi superficiem ex aquis congelatis, ad instar crystalli consolidatam, et perlucidam, intra se caetera sensibilia continentem ad imaginem testae, quae in ovo est (*ib.*). 99 . . . et [aqueae] sunt sicut et ipsum (sc. firmamentum) congelatae, ut crystallus, ne igni solvi possint (*ib.*). 102 Dicitur etiam coelum, quia celat, id est tegit omnia invisibilia.

E: An everilc fodme his kinde quuemēðen: 125  
 ðo was it her fair bineðen.  
 God sag his safte fair and good  
 And bliscede it wid milde mood.  
 Ford glod ðis ɔridde dais nigt,  
 ðo cam ðe ferðe dais ligt. 130  
 ðe ferðe dai made Migt  
 Sunne and mone and ilc sterre brigt,  
 Walkness wurðinge and erdes frame, [f. 3 b  
 He knowned one ilc sterre name,  
 He sett es in ðe firmament 135  
 Al a-buten ðis walkne went;  
 ðe sevēne he bad on fligte faren  
 And toknes ben and times garen.  
 Sunne and mone ðe moste ben  
 Of alle ðe toknes ðat men her sen; 140  
 ðe mone is more bi mannes tale  
 ðan al ðis erðe in werldes dale;  
 And egte siðe ðe sunne brigt  
 Is more ðanne ðe mones ligt.  
 ðe mones ligt is moneð met, 145  
 ðorafter is ðe sunne set;  
 In gevelengðhe worn it mad,  
 In rekefile on-sunder shad;  
 Twe gevelengðhes timen her  
 And two solstices in ðe ger. 150  
 On four doles delen he  
 ðe ger, ilc dole of moneð ðhre;  
 Evere schinen ðo toknes brigt,  
 And often given is on erðe ligt;  
 Wel wurðe his migt lefful ay, 155  
 ðe wrouȝt is on ðe ferðe day!  
 Ford glod ðis ferðe dais nigt,  
 ðo cam ðe fifte dais ligt;  
 ðe fifte day God made y-wis  
 Of water ilc fuel and erverilc fis [f. 4  
 And tagte fuel on walkene his fligt, 161  
 Ilc fis on water his flotes migt,  
 And blisced hem and bad hem ðen

And tuderande on werld[e] ben.  
 ðis fifte dai held forð his fligt, 165  
 And forð endede ðat fifte nigt;  
 And [cam] ðe sexte dais ligt,  
 So made God wid witter migt  
 Al erve and wrim and wilde der,  
 Qwel man mai sen on werlde her. 170  
 God sag bifore quat after cam,  
 ðat singen sulde firme Adam;  
 And him to fremen and do[n] frame,  
 He made on werlde al erve tame,  
 ðe sulde him her in swinkes strif 175  
 To fode and srud to helpen ðe lif;  
 And him to pine and loar her  
 God made wirme and wilde der.  
 He pine man wid sorwe and dred  
 And don hem monen his sinfulhed, 180  
 ðat is him loar quan he seð,  
 ðan he for sinne in sorwe beð.  
 Ilk kinnes erf and wrim and der  
 Was mad of erðe on werlde her,  
 And everilcon in kinde good [f. 4 b  
 ðorquiles Adam fro sinne stod; 186  
 Oc der and wrim it deren man  
 Fro ðan ðat he singen bigan;  
 In ðe moste and in ðe leste he forles  
 His loverdhed quuanne he misches; 190  
 Leunes and beres him wile todragen  
 And fleges sen on him non agen;  
 Hadde he wel loket him wið skil,  
 Ilc beste sulde don his wil;  
 Erf helpeð him ðurg Godes með, 195  
 His lordehed ðoronne he seð.  
 And for hise sinne oc he to munen,  
 ðat moste and leiste him ben binumen.  
 ðis sexte dai God made Adam,  
 And his licham of erðe he nam 200  
 And blew ðorin a lives blast,  
 A liknesse of his hali gast,

143 egest swilce ðe sunnes. Emendation in text by Kölbing, ESt. 17, 244.

P: 141—44 Sol et luna dicuntur magna luminaria in duobus, et ex duobus, id est non solum pro quantitate luminis, sed et corporis, et non tantum comparatione stellarum, sed et secundum se, quia sol dicitur octies maior terra, et luna etiam maior terra dicitur (*cap. VI*). 147—50 Quod autem sequitur, in tempora, non est putandum quod tunc per ea inciperent esse tempora, quae coeperunt esse cum mundo, sed quia per ea quatuor sunt temporum distinctiones. Sol quoque descendens ad Capricornum, solstitium hiemale facit, ascendens ad Cancerum aestivale. Inter utrumque, pari ab utroque distantia, aequinoctia facit (*ib.*). 171 ff. Sciens enim Deus hominem per peccatum casurum in poenam laboris, ad remedium laboris dedit ei iumenta, quasi adiuvamenta, ad opus, vel ad esum. Reptilia vero et bestiae sunt ei in exercitium. . . Dicitur quod ante peccatum hominis fuerunt mitia (*sc. animantia*), sed post peccatum facta sunt nociva homini tribus de causis: propter hominis punitionem, correptionem, instructionem; punitur enim homo cum laeditur his, vel cum timet laedi, quia timor maxima poena est. Corrigitur his, cum scit ista sibi accidisse pro peccato suo; instruitur admirando opera Dei, magis admirans opera formicarum, quam onera camelorum: vel cum videt haec minima sibi posse nocere, recordatur fragilitatis suae, et humiliatur (*cap. VII*). Et nota quia in maximis, ut in leonibus, perdidit homo dominium, ut sciat se amisisse, et in minimis, ut in muscis etiam perdidit, ut sciat vilitatem suam; in mediis habet dominium, ad solatium, et ut sciat se etiam in aliis habuisse (*cap. IX*).

**GE:** A spirit ful of wit and sckil;  
 ðorquiles it folgede heli wil,  
 God self ðorquile liket is, 205  
 An unlik quuanne it wile mis.  
 [I]n feld damaske Adam was mad,  
 And ðeðen fer on londe sad;  
 God bar him into paradis,  
 An erd al ful of swete blis; 210  
 For wel he wid him ðor dede,  
 Bitagte him al ðat mirie stede;  
 Oc an bodeword ðer he him forbed:  
 If he wulde him silden fro ðe ded,  
 ðat he sulde him ðer loken fro 215  
 A fruit ðe kenned wel and wo,  
 And hiegt him ded he sulde ben  
 If he ðat bodeword ne gunne flen.

God brogt Adam ðor bifom  
 Ilc kinnes beste of erðe bornen 220  
 And fugel an fis, wilde and tame:  
 ðor gaf Adam ilc here is name;  
 Ne was ðor non lik Adam.  
 God dede dat he on svevene cam,  
 And in ðat svevene he let him sen 225  
 Mikel ðat after sulde ben.  
 Ut of his side he toc a rib  
 And made a wimman him ful sib  
 And heled him ðat side wel,  
 ðat it ne wrocte him nevere a del. 230  
 Adam a-braids and sag ðat wif,  
 Name he gaf hire dat is ful rif:  
 Issa was hire firste name,  
 ðorof ðurte hire ðinken no same;

**P:** 207 Remansit homo in loco ubi factus est, in agro scilicet Damasceno? (cap. XIII).

### 3. South English

**E:** *Evangelium de Nativitate Mariae, Cap. VII f., ed. Tischendorf, Evangelia Apocrypha, Lipsiae 1876, p. 117.*

**M:** *Pseudo-Matthaei Evangelium, Cap. VIII, ed. Tischendorf as above, p. 69.*

**W:** *Wace, Vie de la Vierge Marie (1st half 12th cent.). — Ed.: Luzarche, Tours 1859.*

### Marriage

**Lo:** Þo heo was fourtene ȝer old,      þe biskop of þe lawe      ff. 211  
 Het ech maide of þulke elde      to hore contreie drawe,  
 To take hosebondes, as þe lawe was;      þe maidens were vawe  
 Of þulke heste, bote Marie      ne likede noȝt þe sawe;  
 Þo heo wiþ oper was i-hote go      hosebonde to take,  
 Heo sede: "Þat þe lawe wole      nele ic noȝt vorsake;  
 Mi fader and my moder made biheste,      ar ic were biȝute,  
 Þat ic scholde in Godes servise      my maidenhod wute; 210

**E:** Itaque ad quartum decimum annum usque pervenit, ut non solum nihil de ea mali reprehensione dignum configere possent, sed et boni omnes qui eam noverant vitam et conversationem eius admiratione dignam iudicarent. Tunc pontifex publice denuntiavit ut virgines, quae in templo publice constituebantur et hoc aetatis tempus explessent, domum reverterentur et nuptiis secundum morem gentis et aetatis maturitatem operam darent. Cui mandato cum ceterae pronae paruissent, sola virgo Domini Maria hoc se facere non posse respondit, dicens se quidem et parentes suos Domini servitio mancipasse, et insuper se ipsam Domino virginitatem vovisse, quam numquam viro aliquo commixtionis more cognito violare vellet. Pontifex vero in angustia constitutus animi, cum neque contra scripturam quae dicit: "Vovete et reddite," votum infringendum putaret, neque morem genti insuetum introducere auderet, praecepit ut ad festivitatem quae imminebat omnes ex Hierosolymis et vicinis locis primores adessent, quorum consilio scire posset quid

**W:** La virge au temple con- [Lu- Seient a lor parenz de- Quant hom a parole la mist: 15  
 versa. zarche livrees,  
 De Deu servir pas n'en- p. 32 Des ore en avant mariees. 10 "Ne puet estre," Marie dist,  
 sessa: Totes les plusors qui l'oïrent "Que a home seic mariee,  
 Tote s'entente et sun pencé Mult volentiers son comant Je sui a Damne-Dé donee,  
 Aveit a Deu servir torné. firent; Je ai de lui fait mun ami,  
 Tant fu norrie et tant créue 5 Mais Marie de ce n'aveit Ne puis aver autre mari. 20  
 Qu'a XIII anz ja fu venue. cure, Je li ai promis et voé  
 Dunc a li prestres comandé Toz tenz vost estre virge A garder ma virginité:  
 Que les virges de cest aé et pure; Voé li ai, si li tiendrai,  
 Ja mun vo ne trespacera!

**E:** Mayden, for sche was mad of man, 235  
 Hire first name ðor bigan;  
 Siðen ghe brokte us to woa,  
 Adam gaf hire name Eva.  
 Adden he folged Godes red,  
 Al mankin adde seli sped; 240  
 For sinne he ðat blisse forloren:  
 ðat derede al ðat of hem was boren;  
 It is herafter in ðe song,  
 Hu Adam fel in pine strong.  
 Ford glod ðis sexte dais lig[t], 245  
 After glod ðe sexte nigt;  
 ðe sevendai morgen spro[n]g,  
 ðat dai tokenede reste long;  
 ðis dai was forð in reste wrogt,  
 Ilc kinde newes ear was brog[t]; 250  
 God sette ðis dai folk betwen,

Dai of blisse and off reste ben,  
 For ðat time ear fear biforn,  
 [f. 5b] Til Jhesus was on werlde boren,  
 And til he was on ðe rode wold, 255  
 And biried in ðe roche cold.  
 And restede him after ðe ded;  
 ðat ilke dai God aligen bed.  
 Siðen forles ðat dai is pris,  
 For Jhesus, God and man so wis, 260  
 Ros fro ded on ðe sunenday,  
 ðat is forð siðen worðed ay; [f. 6]  
 And it sal ben ðe laste tid,  
 Quan al mankinde, on werlde wid, 265  
 Sal ben fro dede to live brogt,  
 And seli sad fro ðe forwrogt,  
 An ben don in blisse and in lif,  
 Fro swinc, and sorwe, and deades strif.

**P:** 235 Haec vocabitur virago, id est a viro acta (*cap. XVIII*).

### Legendary (before 1300).

**L:** *South English Legendary.* MSS.: *Oxf. Bodl. Ashmol. 43* (= *Lo*; 1st half 14th cent.); *Brit. Mus. Egerton 1993* (= *LL*; a little earlier than the preceding MS.). — Ed.: Horstmann, *Altengl. Legenden*, Paderborn 1875, p. 64. — On other MSS. and versions cp. Horstmann, *l. c. introduction*, and *Altengl. Legenden*, N. F., Heilbronn 1881, p. XLff.

### of the Virgin.

**LL:**

þo heo was of fortene ȝer old,	þe bisschop of þe lawe	[f. 29 a, 2nd half]
Het uche maide of þulke elde	to hire contreie drawe,	
To take hosbonde, as lawe was;	þe maidnes were alle fawe	
Of þe heste, bote Marie,	hire likede noȝt þe sawe;	
þo heo was i-hote vorþ	hosbonde wiþ opere to take,	205
"Sire," heo seide, "þat [þe] lawe wole,	i nul nowt forsake;	
Ac mi fader and mi moder	bihete for me, ar ic were biȝete,	
þat i scholde in Godes servise	mi maidenhod wite;	

**E:** de tam dubia re faciendum esset. Quod cum fieret, omnibus in commune placuit Dominum super hac re esse consulendum. Et cunctis quidem orationi incumbentibus pontifex ad consulendum Deum ex more accessit: nec mora, cunctis audientibus de oraculo et de propitiatorii loco vox facta est, secundum Esiae vaticinium requirendum esse cui virgo illa commendari et despiciari deberet. Liquet enim Esiam dicere: "Egredietur virga de radice Iesse, et flos de radice eius ascendet, et requiescat super eum spiritus Domini, spiritus sapientiae et intellectus, spiritus consilii et fortitudinis, spiritus scientiae et pietatis, et replebit eum spiritus timoris Domini." Secundum hanc ergo prophetiam cunctos de domo et familia David nuptui habiles non coniugatos virgas suas allatuos ad altare praedixit, et cuiuscumque post allationem virgula florem germinasset et in eius cacumine spiritus Domini in specie columbae consedisset, ipsum esse cui virgo commendari et despiciari deberet.

**W:** Et ancois que je fusse nee, 25 De l'autre part auques  
 Fui je a mon Seignordonee: dotot,  
 Tenir me voil a son servise; Costume metre n'i osot  
 Por ce fui je au temple Dunt li parent se coros-  
 mise." sacent, 35  
 Li evesques ne sot que faire, Que lor fille ne mariassent,  
 Ne l'oseit de son vo re- Si, cum il ert acoustumé  
 traire; 30 Et establi et comandé,  
 Quar comandé aveit esté: Por le peuple multiplier,  
 "Voez et si rendez a Dé." Feire creistre et essaucier. 40  
 De l'autre part auques  
 dotot,  
 Costume metre n'i osot  
 Dunt li parent se coros-  
 sacent, 35  
 Que lor fille ne mariassent,  
 Si, cum il ert acoustumé  
 Et establi et comandé,  
 Por le peuple multiplier,  
 Feire creistre et essaucier. 40  
 Por conseil prendre de cel  
 plait,  
 A li evesques mander fait  
 Les sages homes, les senez  
 Et des chastiaus et des  
 citez:  
 Au temple furent asemblé 45  
 Le jor d'une solemnité.  
 Dunclor a l'om dit et mostré  
 De la chose la verité,

Lo:

    Ic my sulf, þo ic was child,      bihet our Lord al one  
 To lede my lif in chastete      wiþpoute mannes mone;  
 Perfore ic ȝou segge to soþe      al myne wille:  
 Nei man ne schal ic never come      my maidenhood to spille." 215  
 Þe bispoc and þe oþer maistres,      bat in þe temple were,  
 Great conseil nome of þis word      and were in gret fere,  
 Vor þe lawe wolde þat no man      a-ȝen suche bihestre scholde beo,  
 And þe lawe wolde þat no womman      unspoused me scholde i-seo.  
 Gret conseil þerof hi nome      fram daie to dai in þe ȝere  
 In orisoun to bidde our Lord,      som toknynge to sende hem þere. 220  
 Þo com a vois to hem and sede:      "þencheþ in Isaie!  
 þat maide ches hire spouse      boru his prophecie.  
 Nou sede Isaye      þat per scholde springe  
 A ȝerde of Jessees more,      of David, þe kynge,  
 And a flour scholde springe      of þulke more also,  
 And peruppe a-ȝizte þe holi gost      and come so þerto.  
 Herþoru þis men wuste      hou hi scholde on take.  
 Of Davies kunde he het eche man      þat was wiþpoute make  
 And of elde to habbe wif,      þat ech of hem bere  
 A ȝerde to þe auter,      þat non vorbore nere; 230  
 And wuche ȝerde bigonne so blowe      and a colvere þeruppe i-broȝt, [l. 211]  
 þat he tok Marie to spouse,      þat it nere bileded noȝt.  
 Þe bispoc was þo glad i-nouȝ,      he let crie þere  
 Al þat were of Davies kunde      a ȝerde to þe auter bere.  
 Þo hi were to þe auter i-come,      ech hadde a ȝerde an honde. 235  
 Per was Josep, an old mon,      þat bihynde alle gan stonde,  
 A-ȝenes wille he puder com,      he ne dorste elles vor fere;  
 His ȝerde he hudde, þo oþer men      hore to þe auter bere.  
 Per nas non þat gan to blowe,      ac Josep hi underȝete  
 þat he hadde is ȝerde i-hud;      hi gonue anon to þrete; 240  
 Hi made him bere vorþ is ȝerd,      hit ne moste non oþer beo;  
 Þo he to þe auter com,      me miȝte miracle i-seo:  
 His ȝerde bigan to blowe anon,      þat rafþer was old and bar,  
 Anoveward sat a colvere;      fair miracle was þar:  
 Upe þe ȝerde longe heo sat,      and seþþe þat folc i-sei: 245  
 Heo flei into al þe temple      and seþþe into hevene an hei.

**E: VIII.** Erat autem inter ceteros Ioseph homo de domo et familia David grandaevus: cunctis vero virgas suas iuxta ordinem deferentibus solus ipse suam substraxit. Unde cum nibi divinae voci consonum apparuisset, pontifex iterato Deum consulendum putavit: qui

**W:** De la virge qui s'est voee;  
 S'ele peut estre mariee? 50  
 S'ele son vo n'en enfraigneit  
 Qu'ele enfraindre ne de-  
        vreit?  
 De ce lor estut conceil  
        prendre,  
 Et mult parfundement en-  
        tendre.  
 Coment la peut hom marier, 55  
 Si que son vo puisse garder;  
 Quar puis que hom a sun  
        vo fait  
 Ne fait pas bien qui s'en  
        retrait:  
 A nul senz guerpir ne deit-  
        hom  
 Ce que home voe par  
        raison. 60

N'i ot home qui tant seüst  
 Qui conceilier les en peüst,  
 Fors Deu preier et reclamer  
 Qui crea ciel et terre et mer,  
 Que il lor face demostrance 65  
 O aucune cenefiance,  
 Que de ceste virge fereient,  
 Se de son vo la retrairent.  
 Puis se mistrent a oreisons  
 Et firent granz afflictions; 70  
 Et quant il lor preiere  
        firent,  
 Une vois desur els oïrent  
 Qui dist: "Gardes la profetie  
 Que pieça vos dist Ysaïe.  
 Ysaïe pieça vos dist, 75  
 Et sa profetie vos pramist:  
 'De la raïz Jessé istra  
 Une verge qui florira:

La verge flor et fruit aura;  
 Sains-Esperis s'i reposera." 80  
 Por la vois que lor anuncia  
 Que une verge florira,  
 Qui ert de la raïz Jessé.  
 Unt li prodome porpensé  
 Que toz cels ferunt asem-  
        bler, 85  
 Et en lor mains verges  
        porter,  
 Qui du lignage sunt venu,  
 Quar Jessé pere Davit fu,  
 Et cil a feme aura Marie  
 En qui main la verge ert  
        florie. 90  
 Li evesques a fait mander,  
 Et a un jor fait asembler  
 Toz cels qui espouses n'a-  
        veient,

LL:

And mi selven ek, þo ich was child,      bihet oure Lord al one  
 To libbe mi lif in chastite      wipoute mannes mone;      210  
 Perfore i sigge ow to soþe      þat þis is mi wille:  
 Neiȝ mon nulle ic never come      mi maidenhod to spille!"  
 Þe bischop and alle þe oper maistres,      þat of þe temple were,  
 Gret conseil nomen of þis word      and weren in grete fere,  
 Vor þe bok wolde þat no mon      a-ȝen such bihest scholde be,      215  
 And þat þe lawe wolde þat no wommon      from spoushod scholde vle.  
 Gret conseil perof heo nomen,      from daiȝe to daiȝe were  
 In bedes to bidde Jhesum Crist      som tokninge hem sende þere.  
 Þo com þer a vois and bad hem      þenchen on Isaye,  
 And þat maide spouse chese      þorw his prophecie.      220  
 Now seide Isaye      þat þer scholde springe  
 A ȝerde of Jessees more      and of David, þe kinge,  
 And a flour scholde uptoeo      of pilke more also,  
 And þerupe þe holi gost      come a-liȝte þerto.  
 Herþorw þis men wuste      how heo scholden on take.      225  
 Of Daviȝes kunne he het uche man      þat were wiþoute make  
 And [off] elde to habbe wif,      þat uch of hem bere  
 A bar ȝerde to þe auter,      þat non vorbore nere;  
 And whos ȝerde bigonne to blowe      and a colvere peron i-brouȝt,  
 þat he toke Marie to spouse,      þat hit nere bileded nouȝt.      230  
 Þe bischop was þo glad i-now,      he let crie þere  
 þat alle þat were of Daviȝes kunne      a ȝerde to pauter bere.  
 Þo heo weren alle togadere      and uch hedde a ȝerde an honde:  
 Per was Josep, an old mon,      þat bihinde alle gan stonde.  
 A-ȝen his wille pider he com,      he ne dorste elles for fere;      235  
 His ȝerde he hudde, þo his felaws      here ȝerden to þe auter bere.  
 Þo þer nas non þat gan to blowe,      and Josep heo underȝite  
 þat hedde is ȝerde so i-hudde,      heo gommen him to prete;  
 Heo maden him bere is ȝerde forþ,      he ne moste vorbore beo;  
 þo he to þe auter com,      me miȝte miracle i-seo:      240  
 His ȝerde bigan to blowe faire,      þat bar was and old er,  
 And anowarde sat a whit colvere;      gret miracle was þer:  
 Upe [þe] ȝerde longe heo sat,      and seþþe þat volk i-saiȝ  
 þat heo vleȝ into þe temple a-boute      and seþþe to hevne an heiȝ.

E: respondit, solum illum ex his qui designati erant virgam suam non attulisse cui virginem desponsare deberet. Proditus itaque est Ioseph. Cum enim virgam suam attulisset et in cacumine eius columba de caelo veniens consedisset, liquido omnibus patuit ei virginem desponsandam fore.

W: Qui de lignage Davit es-  
teient;  
 Comandé fu que tuit venis-  
sent 95  
 Et en lor mains verge  
tenissent:  
 En qui la verge florireit,  
 A espose la virge aureit.  
 Quant vint le jor de l'a-  
semblee,  
 Ne remesthom en la contree 100  
 Qui a cest afaire ne fust,  
 Se tels ne fu que feme eüst.  
 Josep vint en Jerusalem,  
 Uns hom qui fu de Beth-  
leem;  
 Vēaus hom fu, sa feme  
morte, 105

O cels autres sa verge  
porte.  
 Auques veils ert, ja ne  
quesist,  
 Que tels feme li avenirist;  
 Graignors fils et ainz nez  
aveit  
 Que la sainte virge n'esteit. 110  
 Se il trestorner l'en peüst  
 Ja ne queist que il l'eüst;  
 Mais ne le peut mie tres-  
torner,  
 O ses vesins l'estuet aler.  
 Et quant il en la presse  
entra, 115  
 La verge que il tint muça.  
 Li evesques partot garda,  
 Nule de verges n'i trova

Qui flor portast ne qui  
florist;  
 Deu depreia et Deus li dist: 120  
 "Cil a sa verge trestornee  
 A qui la virge ert mariee."  
 Aperceüz fu e repris  
 Josep, si l'a hom avant mis.  
 Sa verge leva, si flori 125  
 Et borjona et reverdi.  
 Une columbe de ciel vint  
 Sor la verge que Josep tint.  
 Dunques li fu Marie donee  
 Et segun la lei esposee. 130  
 O il vosist o ne deignast,  
 O bel li fust, o li pesast,  
 Li estuet la dame esposer,  
 Ne la osa mie refuser.

Lo:

þer nas non þat þis i-sei,      þat sore a-drad nas.  
 Ac Joseph, þe olde man,      swiþe sori was.  
 Þo me lokede him þe maide,      a-schamed he was sore.  
 "Lokep," he sede, "my feblesse,      and habbep of me milce and ore! 250  
 Nam ic old and eke feble?      My miȝte is me byname;  
 Heo is ȝong, and sunne it is      make ous togadere come."  
 "Nym ȝeme," quæp þe bisp,      "þat þu bi ȝulf ne a-spille,  
 As dude Datan and Abiron,      vor hi were a-ȝen Godes wille."  
 Þo was Joseph sore a-drad,      he ne dorste wipsegge na more 255  
 Vor drede of oure Lordes heste;      he gan to sike sore:  
 "I nele noȝt God misdo,      wenne it mot be so nede,  
 Ichulle hire wedde, ac heo ne schal      for me hire maidenhod scede;  
 Ichulle hire wite as hire wardeyn,      oper ne mai ic noȝt,  
 þat my sone hire wedde after me,      þat hire ku[n]de be vorþ i-broȝt." 260  
 Vor þe lawe was, wen man ne miȝte      biȝute child bi is wyve,  
 þat is nexte kun scholde      hire wedde after is lyve,  
 And ech after oper, vorte sum child      of þe blode come;  
 Hoso non wonne, unwerpi was,      as it verde i-lome.

263 sum] sun

**M:** Cum autem sacerdotes dicerent ei: "Accipe eam, quia ex omni tribu Iuda tu solus electus es a Deo," coepit adorare et rogare eos atque cum verecundia dicere: "Senex sum et filios habeo, ut quid mihi infantulam istam traditis?" Tunc Abiathar summus pontifex dixit: "Memor esto, Ioseph, quemadmodum Dathan et Abiron et Core perierunt, quia voluntatem

Birth of Jesus.<sup>1)</sup>

LL:

Out of Cesar August      þer com such a ban,  
 þat was vrom þe emperour      þat het Ottavean, [f. 321  
 þat al þe middulerl      i-somned were. 1st ha  
 Þo was þe somnes      furst i-mad þere 496  
 Of Sirin, þat maister was      in þe lond of Sirie.  
 And alle men to here oune cite      bigonne to drawe and hiȝe. 500  
 Josep eode vrom Galilee,      out of þe cite  
 þat is i-cleped Nazareth,      into þe lond of Jude,  
 To þe cite of Bedleem,      as king David was i-bore,  
 Vor he was of Davipes hous      and of is meine i-core.  
 He wende mid is wif i-spoused,      þat wiþ childe was.  
 So þat þe time was folfulled,      as God ȝaf þe cas,  
 þat heo scholde hire child bere;      and hire furste sone heo ber  
 And biwond him in cloþes      and a-doun leide him þer  
 I[n] a schupene, vor þer nas      non oper stude þere,  
 Bote þulke þat men to drowe      whan hei inles were. 510  
 And in pilke selve kinges lond      schepeherdes per woke  
 Over heore bestes al þe niȝt      þat heo hedden to loke.  
 And lo! oure Lordes angel      bi hem stod bi niȝte,  
 And þe clernesse of oure Lord      a-bouten he[m] al a-liȝte.  
 Þo douteden þe scheperedes      and in gret drede weren i-brouȝt.  
 Þo seide þe angel to hem: "Ne dredeb ow riȝt nouȝt! 515  
 Vor lo! ic bringe ou tidinge      of grete joie and blis,  
 þat schal beo to uch volk,      vor i-bore he is i-wis  
 To ow to-day, þe saveour,      þat Crist Lord is,  
 In þe cite of David;      and þe tok[en] to ow worþ þis:  
 ȝe schulen finde þat ȝonge child      in cloþes i-wounde  
 And in a cracche i-leid."      þo was þer in a stounde 520

498 somnes repeated

503 cite] lond

522 chacche

<sup>1)</sup> As to source, cp. Orrm, above p. 87 ff.

LL: Per nas non þat þis seiȝ, þat sore a-drad nas. 245  
 Ac Josep, þe olde mon, in his half perfore sori was;  
 þat me lokede him to wedde þat maide, ofschamed he was sore.  
 "Lokeþ," he seide, "mi feblesse, and habbeþ of me milse and ore!  
 Nam ich old wiþ manie children? Mi miȝten beþ me binome,  
 And heo is ȝong, and sunne hit is to maken us togedere come." 250  
 "Nim ȝeme, Josep!" quaþ þe bischop, "þat þow þi self ne a-spille,  
 As Datan dude and Abiron þat weren a-ȝe Godes wille."  
 Þo was Josep sore a-drad, he ne dorste wiþsigge na more  
 Vor drede of oure Lordes wrethe; he gan to sike sore.  
 "I nul noȝt," he seide, "God misdo, ac, whan hit mot so nede, 255  
 Ichul hire wedde, ac heo ne schal hire maidenhod for me schede;  
 Ichul hire witen and hire warden— oper ne mai it be nouȝt,—  
 þat mi sone mai hire wedde after me, þat oure kuinde be forþ i-brouȝt."  
 Vor be lawe was þo, whan a mon ne miȝte bizete child bi is wive,  
 þat is nexte kun hire wedde scholde anon after is live, 260  
 And uch after oper, vorte som child of þe blode come;  
 Whose no child no wonne, unwurþe was, as hit fel ofte i-lome.

## 254 wrethe} wreche

M: Domini contempserunt. Ita tibi eveniet si hoc quod a Deo iubetur tibi contempseris." Et dixit ei Ioseph: "Ego quidem non contemno voluntatem Dei, sed custos eius ero, quousque hoc de voluntate Dei cognosci possit, quis eam possit habere ex filiis meis coniugem."

LL: Sodeineliche wiþ þe angel a gret verredre  
 Of þe companie of hevne, þat heriede God an sede:  
 "Mid God in hevne an heiȝ heizenesse and joie beo do, 525  
 A-mong men of gode wille pais on erþe also!"  
 Þis is þe vurst gospel a midwinteriȝt.  
 Ac what þis sompninge was, we moten siggen in siȝt.  
 þe emperour þat was þo seide e wolde i-wite [f. 88  
 A certein nombre of þe world, as it is i-write, 530  
 How monie schiren weren in uche lond and tounes in uche schire,  
 And how monie men in uche toun; he was a gret sire.  
 To þe prince of uch lond his messagers he sende:  
 þat ech mon þer he was bore þorw heste of him wende,  
 And þa[t] e paȝede a peni to truage, and panes þat me him bere, 535  
 þat e wuste þorw how moni men in al þe world were.  
 And naþeles ic may it leve þat he ne dude as wel for þanne  
 Vor þe love of þe panes, as to wite þe nombre of uche manne.  
 And uch peni þat me him sende was worþ oper tene  
 Of comune moneie þat was þo, hauȝt e habbe i-now to spene. 540  
 þe middel kinedom of al þe world is þe lond of Sirie,  
 And al þe lond of Jude þeramidde, Per he is bane let furst crie,  
 And a-midde Jude is Jerusalem, Per e furst bigan  
 þus in þe middel of al þe world to nombri uch mon.  
 Here was þe lond of Jude furst under Rome i-brouȝt, 545  
 To ȝive uche ȝer pider truage, þat dere was seþþe a-bouȝt;  
 Vor heo þat weren under þe emperour paynimes were echon,  
 And heo of Jude alle Giwes, here kuinde nas not on.  
 þe time was neȝ þat oure ledi child scholde bere þo:  
 Perfore Josep hire nam wiþ him and vrom hire nolde go. 550  
 An asse and oxe wiþ him he ladde, and pulke boþe he nam:  
 þe oxe þat e miȝte sulle, ȝif neode to him cam,  
 To spense and to truage; þe asse he tok also,  
 þat is wif miȝte ride, ȝif febelnesse com hire to.

- LL: In gret feblesse he wende forþ,      Josep, þis hosbonde,  
 Vor charge of is wif and for elde,      toward is owne londe.  
 In a saterday at eve      heo comen to Bedlemes on ende.  
 So weri heo weren, and late hit was,      heo ne miȝten in wende,  
 And eke for pres of be volk      bat to truage was i-kome,  
 And al be innes of þe toun      i-fuld were and i-nome.      555
- An old hows þer stod al forlete      ate tounes ende,  
 þat men duden yn here bestes,      whan heo wolden to toun wende;  
 A mersorie hit was i-cleped;      a-midde þe weie it was,  
 Side walles hit hedde to,      ac non hole wou þer nas:  
 Hit was opene at eiþer ende,      to gon yn al þat wolde.      560
- Vor þre þing hit furst a-rered was,      þat hous of such folde:  
 þat men miȝte þe hali day      perinne pleiȝe and wende  
 And sitte vor idelnesse      and drive þe day to ende,  
 And þat men miȝte perinne go      whanne it luper weder were,  
 And þat pore men perinne leiȝe      þat wiþouten yn were.      565
- þis was to a kinges burþtime      a wonder yn i-nome.  
 Glad was ȝet oure ledi      heo miȝte perinne come.  
 Oure ledi seide þat time it was      þat þe child were i-bore.      [f. 38 b]
- "A[ll]as," quap Josep, "wommonles      what schule we do þefore?"  
 Into toun he wende,      ȝif he miȝte bi cas  
 Wommon finde hire to helpe,      vor þat niȝte hit was.      575
- He hedde þer is asse an is oxe      i-teiȝed þer biside  
 In a cracche, and eode vorþ      and wommon souȝte wide.  
 Al one bilafte oure ledi      in þe wilde hous þer.  
 Ate midniȝt of þe sonneniȝt      þe swete child heo ber,  
 Godes sone, þorw wham is      þe devel i-brouȝt to grounde;  
 A midwinterniȝt he was i-bore,      i-heried beo þilke stounde!      580
- Angeles come anon a-boute      wiþ gret companie,  
 To solacen here ȝonge Lord      and is moder Marie.  
 Heo nedde wharinne oure Lord winde,      þo he was i-bore,  
 Bote in feble cloutes and olde      and somme totore,  
 Perinne oure ledi him wond      and bond him wiþ a liste,  
 And leide him on a wisp of hei;      þer was a pore giste.  
 Non help of wommon ned[d]e heo      þo þis dede was i-do,  
 Heo was hire selve maide and moder      and hosewif also.      585
- Whar was al þe nobleye      þat fel to a quene  
 At a kinges burþtime,      whar was hit i-sene?  
 Ledies and chamberleins,      scarlet to drawe and grene,  
 To winden ynne þe ȝonge king?      Al was lute, ich wene.
- Non help of wommon      þe riche quene ne fond;  
 Bote þo þe child was i-bore,      hire selve heo it wond  
 And bar hit to be cracche      and leide it in a wisp of heiȝe.  
 Hire wombe ne ok nouȝt sore,      heo ne dradde nouȝt to deiȝe;  
 Heo bar a betere burþone      þan wymmen now do,  
 Heo hedde elles i-groned sore      and nouȝt ascapet so;      595
- Vor, verde wimmen now so,      me wolde holden hem wise;  
 And naþeles heom smart somdel      and luste not so a-rise.
- þat hei þat God was on i-leid,      as þe bok us tolde,  
 Sein Elene bar seþpe to Rome,      vor reliȝ to holde.  
 Boþe þe asse and þe oxe,      þo me oure Lord to hem brouȝte,  
 A-ȝein him kneleden boþe      and honoureden him þat hem vrouȝte.      605
- Now was þis a wonder dede      and a-ȝe kunde i-now;  
 Vor wel ichot þat oxen kunne      bet now drawe ate plow,  
 And asses bere sacks      and corn a-boute to bringe,  
 þan to make meri gleo      and knele bifore a kinge.      610

Ll:

Vor, þe seþ wel, fewe bestes more bostos beþ  
 þan asse oþer oxe, as þe ofte i-seoþ.  
 How coupen heo here legges bowen and here knen so to wende,  
 To knele bifore a king? Who made hem so hende?  
 Now weren hit wonder gleomen to, who brouȝte hem such mod? 615  
 Ac whan we habbeþ al i-do, þat child i-bore was god.  
 Po þis was al i-do, to wymmen Josep brouȝte, [f. 34]  
 Tebel and Salome, þat he in toune souȝte.  
 Oure ledi bolede þe o wommon, þat hatte Tebel,  
 To loke of hire privetes, as to hire craft bifel, 620  
 Po heo fond þat heo was maide and child hadde i-bore,  
 Po wondrede heo and criede vaste, hire felawe heo [tolde] fore.  
 "Þat ne may not beo," quaþ þis oþer. Anon mid þe word  
 Hire honden bicome stive and dede as a bord.  
 Vor deol an for serwe merci heo gan crie, 625  
 ȝif hoe pouȝte or seide a-mis, on oure ledi Marie.  
 As oure Lord hire grace ȝaf, to þe child heo gan gon  
 And touchede him wiþ hire dede honden and was hol anon.  
 Þis wommon wende hom a-ȝen, and ever hedde in muinde  
 And þe childbering wide tolde, þat so muche was a-ȝe kuinde. 630  
 þe lesinge of mani foles telleþ of saint Anastase,  
 þat heo scholde wiþ oure ledi beo; hit nis bote þe mase:  
 Vor heo ne seiȝ never oure ledi her, vor to hundred ȝer bifore  
 And more, ar heo come an erþe, oure Lord was i-bore.  
 Som wrecche bifond þis lesinge wiþ onriȝte, 635  
 Vor as muche as me makeþ of hire monde a midewinterniȝte.  
 Schepherdes þat a felde weren, here orf vor te loke,  
 Comunliche everuch ȝer twey niȝte heo woke,  
 As hit fel pilke niȝt, a missomerniȝt also,  
 Vor honour of þe sonne, þat hire cours hedde i-do: 640  
 Vor þe schorteste niȝt þat was po was missomerniȝt,  
 And midwinter þe lengest, whose tolde a-riȝt;  
 And þenne bigan eiper niȝt þe sonne to a-stonde  
 And torne a-ȝe toward us, þat woneþ in þis londe:

611 bostor

618 couken

623 mild

628 orj ar

639 midewinterniȝt

**M:** For Ll 618 ff. cf. *Pseudo-Mathaei Evangelium, cap. XIII (ed. Tischendorf, p. 77f.)*: Iam enim dudum Ioseph perrexerat ad quaerendas obstetrics. Qui cum reversus esset ad speluncam, Maria iam infantem genuerat. Et dixit Ioseph ad Mariam: "Ego tibi Zelomi et Salomen obstetrics adduxi, quae foris ante speluncam stant et prae splendore nimio huc introire non audent." Audiens autem haec Maria subrisit. Cui Ioseph dixit: "Noli subridere, sed cauta esto, ne forte indigeas medicina." Tunc iussit unam ex eis intrare ad se. Cumque ingressa esset Zelomi, ad Mariam dixit: "Dimitte me ut tangam te." Cumque permisisset se Maria tangi, exclamavit voce magna obstetrix et dixit: "Domine, Domine magne, miserere. Numquam hoc auditum est nec in suspicione habitum, ut mamillae plenaes sint lacte et natus masculus matrem suam virginem ostendat. Nulla pollutio sanguinis facta est in nascente, nullus dolor in partuente. Virgo concepit, virgo peperit, virgo permansit." Audiens hanc vocem alia obstetrix nomine Salome dixit: "Quod ego audio non credam nisi forte ipsa probavero." Et ingressa Salome ad Mariam dixit: "Permitte me ut palpem te et probem utrum verum dixerit Zelomi." Cumque permisisset Maria ut eam palparet, misit manum suam Salome. Et cum misisset et tangeret, statim aruit manus eius, et prae dolore coepit flere vehementissime et angustari et clamando dicere: "Domine, tu nosti quia semper te timui, et omnes pauperes sine retributione acceptio[n]is curavi, de vidua et orphano nihil accepi, et inopem vacuum a me ire numquam dimisi. Et ecce misera facta sum propter incredulitatem meam, quia ausa fui temptare virginem tuam." Cumque haec diceret, apparuit iuxta illam iuvenis quidam valde splendidus dicens ei: "Accede ad infantem et adora eum et continge de manu tua, et ipse salvabit te, quia ipse est salvator seculi et omnium sperantium in se." Quae confessim ad infantem accessit, et adorans eum tetigit fimbrias pannorum, in quibus infans erat involutus, et statim sanata est manus eius.

**LL:** A some[r] vrommard þe norþ, a winter vrom þe souþ.  
 þis a-ȝentorninge was of þe sonne bi olde dawe wel coup.  
 perfore þe schepeherdes þo in þe felde woke,  
 Vor onour of þe sonne as wel as here orf to loke.  
 þe schepeherdes to hem selve speke: "Passe we i-wis  
 To Bedleem and i-seo we þis word þat i-mad is,  
 þat oure Lord made him self and schewede to us!"  
 And heo comen pider an haste and Marie vouneden þus  
 And Josep and þat child in a cracche i-leid.  
 þo heo seize þis, heo knewe wel þe word þat was i-seid  
 Of þe child to hem; and alle þat herden þis  
 Wondreden of þat þing þat hem was seid i-wis  
 Of þe scheperdes. And Marie wel wusten þer  
 Al þes wordes and lokede and in hire herte ber.  
 And þis scheperdes turnden a-ȝen and God of alle dede  
 Herieden, of þat heo hedden i-seie, as þe angel hem sede.  
 Of þat oure ledi in hire pouȝt nom so grete gome,  
 Of þe wordes þat þe scheperdes seiden þo hi come,  
 Al hit was loken, whar heo accordeden in dede  
 To þat þe prophetus whilen of oure Lord sede.

645

650

655

660

[f. 34 b]

#### 4. Cursor Mundi (about 1300).

MSS.: *Brit. Mus. Cott. Vesp. A. III* (=C; 1st half 14th cent); *Göttingen, Univ. Bibl. Theol. 107r* (=G; 1st half 14th cent.); *Oxf. Bodl. Laud 416* (=L); *Cambr. Trin. Coll. R. 3. 8* (=T; 1st quarter 15th cent.). — Ed.: Morris, 1874—91 (EETS. 57, 59, 62, 66, 68, 99, 101). C and G go together, so do L and T. — The oldest MS., *Edinb. Coll. of Physicians* (=E; ab. 1300) is a fragment (U. 18989—23644).

##### Marriage of the Virgin.<sup>1)</sup>

**C:** Sua lang þar has þis maiden ben<sup>[f. 59 a<sup>2</sup>]</sup>, L: So long had she there bene,  
 þat sco was cummen to yeir fourten;<sup>2nd half</sup> That she come to yeris xiiij<sup>ne</sup>;  
 Pen did þe bisp command þar,  
 þat all þe maidens þat þar war<sup>10650</sup> Then commaundid the busshop there,  
 Cummen til eild fourten yeir That alle þo maydins that there were,  
 Be send all to þair frendes dere,  
 For to mari and for to spus,  
 Ilkan to þair aun hus.  
 Mani o þam þat þar was stade  
 Did gladli þat bisp badd;  
 Bot Maria wald na mariing,  
 Bot maiden live til hir ending.  
 Quen men til hir of husband spak,  
 Sco said þat nan ne wald sco take:<sup>60</sup> 55 Many of hem that þer were stad  
 "To Godd þan have i given me,  
 Mai i to na man marid be!  
 O þair husband mai i haf nan,  
 Of him haf i made mi leman;  
 Mi maidenhed til him i hight,  
 I sal him hald it, if i might,

[f. 123 a<sup>1</sup>, first half]

That she come to xiiij yere were tho  
 Shuld go to her frendes so,  
 For to mary and for to spowse,  
 Uchon to her owne howse.  
 55 Many of hem that þer were stad  
 Did gladly as þe busshop bad;  
 But Mary wold no marying,  
 But maydyn lyf to hir endyng.  
 When men to hir of spowsyng spak,  
 She seid man none wold she take:  
 "To God have I yevyn me,  
 May I to no man maried be!  
 Othir husband wolle I none  
 But God, that is my lemmone;  
 [f. 59 b] My maydynhed to hym I hight,  
 66 I shalle yt hold at my might,

**G:** 10647 has þis mayden þar ben 48 scho (so  
 always) comen ȝeris 49 þan 51 Comen  
 to elde of fourtene ȝere 52 Suld be sent to þair  
 freindes 53 spouse 54 house 55 of paim  
 56 gladly as þe b. 57 Mari wilde 58 til] to  
 59 til] to husband] spousing 60 wild 63 Oper  
 hosband have 64 have leman 65 i] hi  
 66 at my miht

T: 10648 coom ȝeres fourtene 49 bissishop  
 51 comen fourtene ȝeer 56 bud bissishop  
 58 lyve 60 noon 61 ȝyven 66 hit

<sup>1)</sup> As to sources, cp. above p. 92 ff.

c: Wit wil pat i have hight him to  
 Nu sal i nevermore undo.  
 To Godd pan was i given ar  
 Mi moder me of bodi bare,  
 In his servis me most ai lend  
 Bituixand to mi lives end."  
 Pe biskop wist noght quat to speke,  
 Durst noght hir do hir vou to breke,  
 For it was forwit mani dai  
 Commandid in pair ald lai:  
 "Pe vou pou to Godd has made  
 Hald and yeild wituten bade."  
 On oper side he was dredand  
 To bring a custom neu on hand,  
 Pe maiden frendes for to lett  
 In mariage pam for to sett;  
 For it was boden in pair ledd,  
 Wit mariage pe folk to sprede.  
 Parfor did pe biskop to fett  
 Pe wisest men pat he moght gett  
 Of alle pe men o pat cuntre  
 At pe temple mak a semblee.  
 Quen alle war gedit[d], wis and ald,  
 Pe biskop pam pe chauns tald,  
 Qui he did pam sembled be,  
 O pis vouing of chastite,  
 For to ask o paim sum rede,  
 Pat sco wald hald ai til hir ded,  
 Pat nooper pam bird ne durst sek.  
 Hereof in consail suld pai spek,  
 And depeli pat pai suld lok hu  
 Sco moght hir mari and hald hir vou.  
 For vou pat es ens mad rightwis  
 To brek agh na man pat es wis;  
 Par hight es made, it cumis o will,  
 And nedwais man most it [ful]fill.  
 Bot par was nan at pat gedring,  
 Pat cuthe give consail o pat thing;  
 Consail oper cuth pan nan,  
 Bot criand call on Godd all an,  
 Pat he pam suld sli sceving scau,  
 Pat pai moght wit sum takyng knau  
 Quat pai suld do pan o pat mai,  
 To do hir brek hir vou or nai.  
 Pan lai pai all in kneling dun  
 And made to Godd pair orisun;

L: The wille that I have hym ij<sup>o</sup>  
 Shalle I nevermore undo.  
 To God was I yevyn ere  
 My modir me of body bere,  
 In his servyce must I lend  
 Evyr to my lyvis end."  
 The busshop nust\* what to speke, <sup>\*must MS</sup>  
 He durst not hir vow to breke;  
 Hyt was byfore many a day  
 Commaundid in the old lay:  
 "The avow that God was made  
 Shuld be holdyn withoutyn a-bade."  
 On othir side he was dredand  
 To bryng a custom new in hond, <sup>[f. 123 a]</sup>  
 The maydins frendes for to let  
 In mariage hem for to set;  
 For yt was in her lede,  
 In mariage the folke to brede.  
 The busshop sent after grete,  
 The wysest folke he might gete  
 Of alle the men in that contre  
 Alle the temple to make semble.  
 When they were comyn, yong and old,  
 The busshop hem this tale told,  
 Why he did hem sembled to be,  
 For this avow of chastite,  
 [ . . . No gap in MS]  
 Yf she shuld hold yt to hir dede,  
 Or if they durst make her up to breke.  
 Hereof in councel did they speke.  
 The busshop bad hem loke how  
 She might be maried to hold pat vow.  
 For vow that is made by right  
 Ow no man to breke by might;  
 There vow is made, yt comyb of wille,  
 Nedely must men yt fullfile.  
 But there was none at this gaderyng,  
 That coude councel of this tydyng;  
 Councel othir yaf they noght,  
 But cried and callid on God a-loft,  
 That he wold send hem grace tille  
 To do hem wyt of his wille,  
 What they shuld do of th[at may],  
 To make hir breke pat vow or nay.  
 Then felle they alle on kneis doun  
 And made to God her oreson;

G: 10667 wid 68 Ne 71 servis most i  
 72 Bituix and 73 quat for 74 do hir wou  
 75 before many a day 76 pair] pe 77 vow pat  
 pou had 78 zelde widuten 79 oper] anooper  
 80 custum 81 maydens 83 bodyn lede  
 84 Wid 86 miht 87 o] in contre 88 a-  
 semble 89 gedrid 90 pe chauns] pat resun  
 91 gart paim semblid 92 Of bat 93 of sum]  
 pair 95 pat neyder paim bode ne durst it breke.  
 97 depile how 99 anis es 700 agh] awe  
 wijs 01 hight] vow of 02 Bot mad, nede-  
 wayis it bos fulfill. 03 pis gadring 04 coude  
 05—06 Consayl oper gaf pai noght | Bot crie and  
 call on Godd a-loft, 07 suilk scheving scheu  
 08 miht takning kneu 10 doj ger 11 laij fell  
 on kneis

T: 10667 het him to 69 zyven 71 servyse most  
 72 Ever lyves 78 nuste 75 mony 78 holden  
 79 dredonde 80 honde 83 hit 85 sende  
 aftir 87 cuntrye 88 Alle] At 91 dud  
 93 For to aske at hem her rede 94 hit  
 95 If pei durst make hir hit to breke 96 counsel  
 dud 700 mon 08 noon 04 tipping  
 05 gave nouzt 06 on-loft 09 of that may  
 10 pat] hir 11 knees 12 hir orisoun

c: To-quils þai in þair praier lai,  
 þai herd a voice spek þus, and sai:  
 "Lok yee," he said, "þe propheci  
 Was said for lang of Ysai;  
 10715 Thoru þis prophet sal yee se  
 To quam þe mai sal spused be.  
 Sir Ysay, þat ald prophet,  
 Wel lang siben þat he yow hett,  
 Of rote of Jesse þar suld spring  
 A wand þat suld a flur forth bring,  
 Bath flur and frut suld þarof brest,

þe hali gast þeron suld rest."  
 Thoru þat voice þai þar cun here  
 þai said: "þis wand suld fluring bere  
 þat suld o rote o Jesse spring."  
 þan war þai don in grett witiring  
 And umbithoght þam to do call  
 þe kin o David samen all,  
 Quas fader was þat ilk Jesse,  
 þar þai war spred in þat contre;  
 Ilkan of paim suld in her hand  
 þan boden be to bere a wand,  
 þat quilk o paim þat bar burjon  
 Suld spus þat mai in his bandon.  
 Wit þis þai sent sun up and don  
 And bad þam at a dai be bon  
 All þat had na spus to bedd  
 þat o David kin war bredd,  
 And þaa men war þider cald  
 In hand was biden a wand to hald,  
 And quilk man þat his wand suld blome  
 Suld Maria haf wit rightwis dome.  
 þe dai þan com o þis semblee,  
 Bileft þar nan o þat contre,  
 þat þai ne alle at þe temple were,  
 Bot ani spused men it wer.

Joseph him com to Jerusalem,  
 A man þat wond in Bedleem.  
 His wif was ded, he self was ald.  
 A-mang þir men es forthwit tald  
 He come al for to ber his wand,  
 Als comandid was over al þe land.  
 Childer had he neforbie  
 Elder and mare þan mai Marie;

G: 10713 pe quillis þat þai prayers 14 voysce,  
 þus gan it say, 15 hej it 16 for lang] before  
 18 Til quham 19 Ysai, pe alde propheci  
 (Sir om.) 20 Ful lang hete 21 Of þe  
 rote of Jesse þarof suld spring 23 briste  
 25 þat] pe cun] gan 26 þal] þat florishing  
 27 And suld of þe rote of Jesse spring 28 witir-  
 ing] knawing 29 And umthoght þaim þas to  
 call 30 samen] kindred 31 ilke om.  
 33 þer] þair 34 Biddin be to bere 35 þe  
 quilk burjoun 36 bandun 37 sun om.  
 doun 38 a] þat boun 40 kin om.  
 41 diper 42 bidden 44 Marl have 45 þe  
 day cam of þis asemble 46 Beleft 47 ware  
 48 man ware 49 cam 50 wonid Bethleem  
 51 him selve 52 men i before taide 53 He  
 cam pat day to bere 54 As 55 Childir

L: While they in her praiers were,  
 They herd a voyce sey right there:  
 "Lokyth," he seid, "the prophesy,  
 What seid you youre Isai.  
 Thorogh that prophete may you se  
 To whome the maide shalle sposid be.  
 Isaie, the old prophete,  
 20 Full long sithen he you byhete  
 Of the rote of Jesse shuld spryng  
 A yerd that shuld a floure forþe bryng,  
 Bothe floure and frute shuld perof  
 breste,  
 The holy gost shuld peron rest."  
 25 Thorogh the voyse they there herd  
 They had knowyng of that yerd,  
 Of the rote of Jesse yt shuld spryng.  
 There went they into knowlechynge;  
 They bythought hem then to calle [f. 123b  
 30 The kynd of David kyn alle,  
 Whos fadir was Jesse,  
 There they were spred in that contre;  
 Echon of hem shuld in her hond  
 Bene bedyn to bere a wond;  
 35 Which of hem that blossom bere  
 Shuld spowse that maidyn there.  
 Anone they sendyn up and doun  
 And bad hem at a day be boun  
 Alle that had no spouse to bed  
 40 And of kyng David were bred,  
 And tho that theder come wold  
 A yerd were made in hond to hold,  
 And what manrys yerd þat did blome  
 Shuld Mary wedde by dome.  
 45 The day come of this assemble,  
 Left there none in that contre,  
 But they alle at þe tempill were,  
 But if he spowsid were of ere.  
 Joseph come to Jerusalem,  
 50 A man that wonyd in Bedleem.  
 His wyf was dede, and he full old.  
 A-mong tho men byfore told  
 He come that day to bere his wond,  
 As covenant was alle that lond.  
 55 Childry had he sekyrly  
 Eldir and more than Mary;

T: 10713 preyeres 16 zore 17 pourze 30  
 21 the om. 24 goost þeronne 25 pourze  
 þere þei 27 the om. 29 penne 32 cuntry  
 33 Uchone 35 blossom 37 Anoon 39 hadde  
 41 þider 43 monnes dud 44 Marie  
 45 coom 46 laft noon cuntry 47 temple  
 49 and 53 coom 50 mon Bethleem 51 deed  
 55 Childre sikurly 56 pen

c: He was sumdel forthgan in lijf,  
He yernd noght haf suilk a wijf;  
Hir to haf had he noght mint,  
If he moght ani gat it stint!  
Bot stint he ne moght nan kin wai,  
þat he ne most nede com to þat dai.  
Son ilkan wit pair wand forth stepe,  
þan o-bak him drogh Joseph,  
To-quilis al up pair wandes yald,  
Bihind stod Joseph als unbald;  
þan bad þe prist þam forth to call,  
Til offer up pair wandes all.  
þe prist þam tald, and son he fand  
þar was halden behind a wand.  
Quen Joseph sagh na hide ne dughit,  
Nedings forth his wand he broght;  
þan alsonsum it was sene  
Wit lef and flur þai fand it grene.  
A duv þat was fra heven send  
þare lighted dun and baron lend.  
þan was þe mai Joseph bitaght,  
And he has hir in spusail laght;  
Queper he wald wit will or nai,  
He most hir spuse and ledd a-wai.  
Thoru þe spusail þat was mad þar  
Was mani broght to joi fra care.

0 L: He was ferforþe gone in lyf,  
He thought not to have a wyf;  
Hir to have had he not mynt,  
10780 Yf he yt eny wey might stynt!  
Leve he myght that no wey,  
But he must nede come pat day.  
Echon with yerd forþe gan step,  
A-bak then drew hym Joseph;  
65 Alle hir yerdis did uphold  
Byhynd hem drow Joseph unbold;  
Then bad þe prest hym to calle,  
To offir up hir yerdes alle.  
The preste hem told and sone fond  
70 Behynd holdyn was a wond.  
When Joseph sie it was nawȝt,  
But nede his must forþe by broght;  
Also sone as it was sene,  
With lefe and floure they fond it grene.  
75 A dove was fro hevyn sent  
Light doun and thereon lent.  
Then was Mary Joseph bytawght, [ff.123b]  
And he hir in spowsaile lawght;  
Whethir he wold oþhir nay,  
80 He must hir spowse and lede a-way.

No gap in MS

G: 10758 zerned have 59 have 60 miht  
61 stint miht he na kin way 62 cum 63 Son] For stepel gan step 64 on drow Josep  
65 To-quilis all pair wandis up zald 66 as  
68 To offre 71 Quen Joseph (!) bat he ne miht  
nocht 72 Nedewais 73 alsonsum] alsuith as  
75 dowe sent 76 pare om. lent 79 wald]  
wild 80 lede

T: 10757 goon 58 thought] 3erned 60 hit  
any 62 most com to bat 63 Uchone gon  
64 penne drowze 65 dud 66 him drowze  
67 hem 68 her 69 soone 71 say hit  
nowz't 72 most be brought 73 hit 74 leof  
75 doufe 76 peronne 77 bitaust 78 laught  
79 ouber 80 most

## **Birth of Jesus.**

c: þe tide þat\* bringes\* al to fine [l. 62  
Ran wit þis to monet nine;  
Joseph dight him for to ga  
To Bethleem and dide alsua;  
þar he wald noght lat hir duell  
For wordes o þaa Jues fell.  
For to fle þair fals fame,  
To Bethleem he ledd hir hame.  
In þat siquar þai did þan þus  
Was emparour sir Augustus,  
A man men had of mikel dute,  
And dred over al þis werld a-boute.  
Over al þe werld he mad statut  
Til al þat war his underluttie,  
þat ilk kynd suld mak þam boun  
To cum into þair kyndli tun,  
To mak knaulage wit sumthing

<sup>s<sup>r</sup> L:</sup> The tyme that broght alle to fyne [f.125 b]  
<sup>reated  
MS</sup> Was by this a monthus ix;  
Joseph dight hym for to go  
To Bedlem with Mary bo;  
No lengger there wold he duelle,  
For wondir on the Jewis felle.  
And for to fle her fals fame,  
To Bedlem went they in same.  
In that tyme that they went þus  
Was emperoure sir Agustus,  
A man men had of muche dowte,  
And drad was alle þe world a-bowte.  
Alle the world ordeynyd he  
That they shuld under hym be,  
And eche kyng shuld make hym bowne  
To come to her kyndly toune,  
To make knowleche with somthyng

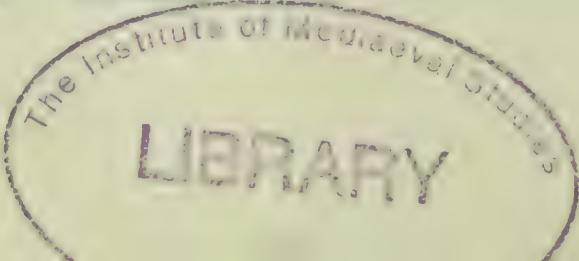
G: 11177 all 78 wid moneth 80 Bed-  
thelem did alsuua 81 wolde he duelle  
82 wordis of pe Juus felle 85 siquar pat pal did  
pus 86 emperour 87 mekil 88 dredd  
over alle world 89 over alle worde he  
made 90 Till all underlute 91 king  
me boune 92 toune 93 make

c: Til sir August, þair overking.  
A baili tok þis werc on hand  
þai cald Cirinus in þat land,  
þat did mens names for to writte  
þat aghat þis eild al for to quitte.  
Sir Joseph come in þat siquar  
To Bethleem, als i tald ar,  
Until his aghen hame and hus,  
Broght Mariam wit him, his spus.  
þan was sco gan sua forth, þat mild,  
þat sco was at hir time o child.  
Quat schal i tell yow less or mare,  
Bot Jhesu Crist, hir barn, sco bar,  
Hir child, and maiden never less  
Wituten wemming of hir fless.  
Qua Godds might kneu witerli,  
þarof thurt him haf na ferli.  
Maria barn ber in chastite,  
Sin Godd wald þat it sua suld be,  
He þat þe walud wand moght ger  
In a night leif and fruit ber,  
Wituten weke or erth a-bute,  
And in a night sua did it sprute  
To flur and fruit, als ic haf said,  
Moght he not þan, þat al purvaid,  
Be born ute of a maiden eth  
At þe time of nine moneth?  
þat al wroght and al mai reke  
And did þe dumb asse to speke  
And did þe see to cleve in tua  
His wiperwines for to sla,  
Wel moght he ger wituten stemme  
Maiden ber barn wituten wemme.  
þe liknes o þis barnteme,  
Right als þou seis þe sunbeme  
Gais throu þe glas and cums a-gain  
Wituten brest, right sua al plain,  
Bot flescheliker, he com and yede,  
Saufand his moder hir maidenhede.  
þus sco bar hir barnteme,  
þat blisful birth in Bethleem.  
Sli clothes als sco had to hand,  
Wit suilk sco suedeld him and band,

G: 11194 To sir Augustus 95 baylle 96 was  
callid Cyrius 97 men write 98 aghat  
suld 97 seilde all quite 99 Sir om. square  
11200 Bethleem tald zou are 01 untill auen  
ham hous 02 And broght wid him his spouse  
03 milde 04 of 05 sal 3u lesse more  
06 Jesus barn] child bare 07 neverpelesse  
08 widduten flesse 09 Goddis 10 thinc  
no farli 11 Mari bere barn 12 Sipen God  
wald it suld sua be 13 þe dri wand might  
gere 14 leif om. bere 15 of erd a-boute  
16 it] he 17 floure 1 have 18 Might  
noght alle purveyd 19 ute om. maydin  
20 terme of 21 alle alle 22 þid (1)  
23 tua] to 24 wyderwines alle for to slo  
25 well might 26 Maiden to be child withouten  
27 licnes of 28 þu sunne 29 Gas thru comis  
a-gaine 80 so alle plaine 31 sililker he  
come 32 Sauvand 34 bl[is]sful Betheleem  
35 Suilk to] tille 36 swetholed

L: To Augustus, her aller kyng.  
11195 A bayly toke this werk in hond  
Was callid Cyryus in that lond;  
He did alle mennys namys wryte,  
That of this yeld shuld none hem quyte.  
Joseph come that tyme there  
200 To Bedlem, as I told you ere,  
To his owne home and hous,  
And broght with hym Mary, his spouse.  
So ferre was þo gon that myld,  
That she was at þe tyme of child.  
05 What shuld I telle you more,  
Jhesu, hir child, bare she thore,  
Hir child bare she nevertheless  
Maydyn withoutyn wem of flesh.  
Whoso knew his myght wytterly,  
10 Thereof he wold have no ferly.  
Mary bere child in chastite,  
Syn God wold yt must so be,  
He that the dry yerd made ere  
In oon nyght frute to bere,  
15 Withoutyn erthe a-bowte to fode  
Lef and blossoms also good,  
He that did, as I have seid,  
Might he not, that alle purveid,  
Be borne of a maydyn eth  
20 At the end of ix moneth?  
He wroght alle in lytill stound,  
To speke also he made the dombe, [l. 126  
[lt. 62b He did the se to cleve in ij<sup>o</sup>  
His enemies for to slo,  
25 He might make a maydyn þene  
Child to bere withoutyn wem.  
But as the sonne goth thorog[h] glas  
And levith yt hole as it was,  
So come the sonne of rightwysnes  
30 Into oure ladijs clene flesh.  
Kyndly he come and yode,  
And savyd his modir maidynhode.  
Thus bare she þat barnitem\*, \*barmtei  
That blisfull birþe in Bedlem.  
35 Suche clothis as she had to hond,  
With suche she swathid hym and bond,

T: 11194 alper 95 werke on 96 calde  
Cirinus 97 dud mennes names 98 shulde  
hem not quyte 99 coom 11200 Bethleem  
01 house 02 brouzte Marye 03 fer goon  
06 Jesu bar 07 bar -les 08 Mayden  
wipouten flesche 09 knewe myȝt witturly  
10 þerof wolde he 11 beere 12 Sip  
God hit most 13 drye 14 o 15 wi-  
bouten a-boute 16 Leef blossomes gode  
17 dud 18 al 19 born mayden 20 nyne  
21 vrouzt al litil 22 doumbe 23 dud  
þe see two 24 enemys alle to slo  
25 maiden penne 26 wipouten wemme  
27 so] as gooth pourze 28 leveþ hit hool  
29 coom 30 lady flesche 31 kyndely coom  
zede 32 saved maydenhede 33 barme  
team 34 blisful burþe in Bethleem 35 clopes  
had 36 swaped



c: Betuix tua cribbes sco him laid;  
Was þar na riche geres graithed,  
Was þar na pride o covered,  
Chambercurtin ne tapit.

þe hirdes þat was wonte to be  
On feld was þat time wit þair fee;  
þar lighted angels bright of heven,  
þam broght bodword singand with  
steven:

"I bring yow word wit joi and blis,  
Born to-night your sauveour es!  
Wit þis talkyng þat i yow sai,  
Yee ga to-morn wen it es dai  
To Bethleem, and find yee sal  
þe saveour be born of all.  
þar es þe king over al kinges  
Born to-night wit þir takeninges:  
In a crib he sal be funden,  
Ligand þar an asse es bunden.  
Honurs him, forqui he sal  
Be sett in David king stall."  
Quils þis angel sli tipand tald,  
þas oper lighted dun thicfald,  
Lovand Godd wit suilkin sagh:  
"On hei be joi, and pes on lagh."  
Quen þai had sai[d] þat þai wald sai,  
þir angels wited þam e-wai.  
Feird war paa hirdes for þat light  
þai had sene o þaa angels bright;  
For þai sagh never suilk a sight,  
Sli visiting befor þat night.  
þai said: "To Bethleem go wee,  
O þis tipand þe soth to see."  
Quen þai com þar, Mari þai fand [f.62b]  
And wit hir Joseph, hir husband,  
And þe child, þat suedeld was,  
Lai in crib tuix ox and ass.  
Quat þai had herd and sene þai tald,  
All wondir on, bath yong and ald;  
Bot Maria held in hert ai still  
And thanked Drightin of his will.

11240

L: Bytwene ij<sup>o</sup> cracchis she hym leid;  
There was none oper gere greide,  
Was there no pride of coverlite,  
Curtens, redels ne tapyte.

Tho herdis that were wont to be  
On feld was tho with her fe;  
There lighten angils bright of hevyn,  
And broght word with synggyng  
stevyn:

45 "I bryng you word of joy and blis,  
Born this nyght oure savoure is!  
By this tokyn that I you say,  
Goth to-morow when yt is day  
To Bedlem, and fynd ye shalle  
The savoure borne of alle.  
There is the kyng of alle kyngges  
Borne this nyght by alle tokonnyngges:  
In a cracche he shal be foundyn,  
Lyggyng there an asse is boundyn.  
Honouryth hym, forwhy he shalle  
Be set in David kyngges stalle."  
While this angill tydyng told,  
Othir lyghtynd doune manyfold,  
Seying thus men to know:  
60 "On hie be joy and pees on low."  
When they had seid þat they wold sey,  
The angils went sone her wey.  
The heredis dreddyn of that lyȝht  
That come of tho angils bright;  
65 Suche a light sie they nevir ere  
As they sie that nyght there.  
They seid: "To Bedlem go we,  
Of thise tydyngges for to se."  
When they come, Mary they fond [f.126a]  
And with her Joseph, hir husband,  
And the child, that swathid was,  
In cracche bytwene ox and asse.  
What they had herd and sene thei told,  
Alle marvailid on, yong and old;  
75 Mary held in hart stille  
And thankyd God alle his wille.

75

G: 11237 cribbis 38 no geris grайд 39 was  
par no pride coverlite 40 -curtain tapite  
41 herdis war 42 felde fe 43 þat angelis  
brith hevene 44 Broght þam stevene 45 zu  
blive 46 sur ese 47 takinge 3u  
48 ze quen 49 Betheleem 3e salle 50 alle  
51 bare of all 53 cribbe 54 Liggand ane  
55 Honoris sal 56 kinges 57 Quilis angele  
silk tydand 58 opir dun om. 59 God sau  
60 law 62 angelis witid 63 Rad war þe  
herdes 64 of þa angelis 65 sau slik  
66 bifor 67 we 68 tydand se 69 come  
pare 70 husband 71 swethild 72 cribbe  
asse 74 Alle wondrid alde 75 Mari helde  
76 of al

T: 11237 two cracches 38 noon opere 39 ne  
40 Curteyn, ridelles ny 41 herdes 43 aungels  
brizte haven 44 brouȝt synginge steven  
45 bringe joye 46 to-nyȝt 30ure saveour  
47 token 48 to-morwe whenne 49 Beth-  
leem 50 saveour born 51 kyngis 52 to-  
nyȝt by þese tokenyngis 53 shal be founden  
54 bounden 55 honourep shal 56 kynges  
stal 57 Wl (sic!) þis aungel tiping 58 Opere  
liȝten monyfolde 59 Sayinge knowe  
60 heze joye lowe 61 whenne 62 aungels  
soone 63 herdes dredden 64 coom aungels  
65 sei never 66 sey 67 Bethleem  
68 þis tiping soþ to se 69 whenne coom,  
Marie 70 hir 71 swaped 72 as  
74 mervelled peron, zonge 75 Marye herte  
76 bonked al.

## 5. Metrical Homilies (beg. 14th cent.).

**ASS:** *MS.: Paris, Bibl. Nat. Bios xai πολιτεία τοῦ ἀγίου Μακαρίου τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου. — Ed.: in Lat. transl. in Acta Sanctorum, Parisiis apud Victor Palmé, XV Jan., II 288.*

**MH:** *Metrical Homilies. — MSS.: Edinb. Libr. of the Royal College of Physicians (=E); Cambr. Univ. Libr. Gg. V. 31 (=C). Both of 14th cent., E of the early part. — Ed.: Small English Metrical Homilies from manuscripts of the fourteenth century, Edinb. 1862, p. 60; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 278—285 (= Small pp. 119—133).*

## Sermon on the Nativity of Christ.

**MHE:** Ad missam in nocte natalis Domini secundum Lucam.  
Exit edictum a Cesare Augusto ut discriberetur universus orbis. Hec  
descriptio prima facta est a preside Syrie Cyrino. et cetera.

Ad missam in mane secundum Lucam.

Pastores loquebantur ad invicem. Transeamus usque Bethleem, et videamus  
hoc verbum quod factum est, quod fecit Dominus et ostendit nobis. Et  
venerunt festinantes, et invenerunt Mariam et Iosep. et cetera.

Va and wanderet walkes wide,  
That com of covaitis and prid;  
Toru covaitis and prid bigan  
Man to haf maystri of man.  
That wasse first sen in him that hiht 5  
Nembrot, that was sa bald and wiht,  
That in his tim maistri he wan  
Of al the men that lifd than.  
The bibel telles us openlye  
Of Nembrot and his maistri, 10  
Hou the folc that was wit him  
Bigan to mak a tour that tim  
That suld reche to the lifte,  
Bot Godd, that skilfulli kan skift,  
Mad them alle serely spekand, 15  
That nan moht other understand,  
And gert them lef thair wilgern werk,  
Bot of thair not yet standes merk:  
In Babilony the tour yet standes,  
That that folk mad wit thair handes. 20  
Of that tour nou spek I  
For laverdhed and for maistri  
That Nembrot havid first of man,  
Bifor quaim werdes king was nan.  
For he thoru prid and covaitise 25  
Gert folc first bowe til his servise,  
Of him men gan ensampel tak,  
King and than in land to mak;  
For efter him com kinges fele,  
That gan this werld i-mang thaim dele, 30  
And he that havid mast miht  
Feld the waiker king in fiht;  
Bot at the last wan Rom the prisse  
And toc of al this werld servissee.  
For alle kinges yald trouage 35  
Till Rom, and servis and homage.  
In Rom was, als fel auntour,  
A wonder myghti emperour,

[p. 60] That hiht Cesar and Augustus, [p. 62]  
Als our bibel telles us, 40  
And in his tim ger he telle,  
Als sais sayn Louc in our godspelle,  
Of all this werd the cuntres  
And of cuntres the cites  
And al the men that war wonand 45  
Bathe in borwis and apon land,  
Sua that ilk man of eld  
Suld cum til his boru and gif yeld  
For him self and for his menye  
And graunt that he suld buxum be, 50  
Efter his miht in al thing,  
Til Cesar, that of Rom was king;  
And over al this werd thoru and thoru  
Com men and wymmen til thair boru, 55  
To do the king comandement,  
For quasa did noht, he war schent.  
And than was Josep Mari spouse,  
For he havid broht hir than til house,  
And forthi led he hir him with  
Til Bedhelem i-mang his kith, 60  
To yeld thar that to thaim felle,  
Als said to-day our first godspelle.  
And for Mari wit child wasse,  
He ledd hir wit him on an asse;  
And an ox, as we find in spelle, [p. 63] 66  
Broht Josep wit him for to selle.  
Bot ar thai war to toun comen,  
War innes al bifor thaim nomen,  
Sua that thar was na herberie  
To Josep and his spouse Marie, 70  
Bot a pendize was wawles,  
Als oft in borwis tounes es.  
And thar Josep a crithe wroht  
Til bestes, that he wit him broht,  
And als he mad a pouer bedd 75  
Til Mary, that he wit him ledd,

1 Wa and wandreth C  
71 waghiles C

17 wilgern] wild C

35 trouage] trewage C

69 harbargerie C

73 crybe C

E: For than com tim Mari mild  
Suld be deliverd of his child.  
And son quen scho deliverd wasse,  
Scho laid his son bifor [hyr] asse 80  
c: And byfore that ox bathe,  
So thay knew hym fore Gode full rathe;  
For in propheci was it sayd,  
That he sulde before thaim be layde.  
Fore Abakuk and Ysay 85  
Spak tharof apeyrtly;  
And hyrdes, that woke that ilke nyght  
A-bout thair bestes, saugh a lyght  
Of heven come light and thaim a-boute,  
And of this lyght thai had a gretedoute; 90  
And an aungell bysyde thaime stode [p. 64]  
And gladded sone thair sory mode  
And bad thai sulde have na radnes.  
"Forethi," he sayd, "I comen es  
To bryng you bodword of that blys, 95  
That sall glad all this werld, i-wys,  
For Crist, God sonne, ryght nowe  
Ys borne in Bethleem unto ȝowe,  
That ȝe be syker of this hehtynge,  
I gyf you this to takenyng, 100  
That ȝe sall fynd a chylde thar bonnden  
In a creke wit cloutes wonnden.  
When this [was] sayd, aungelles fele  
Lovid God wit this aungele  
And [saide]: "Blys and yoi in heven be 105  
To worthy Gode in trinite,  
And als in erthe to man be pees,  
That in ryght trewthe and gude lyfes."  
Aftyr this brygnes and this leme  
Thare herdes come to Bethleem 110  
And fand in chyldebede our lavedy  
And also Joseph standand hyr by,  
And the chylde in strethe layde,  
Ryght als the aungele thaim had sayd,  
And by that takyn knew thai ryght 115  
That that was Criste that lang was  
hyght  
Before that tyme in many prophecy, [p. 65]  
And thai loved God full gerne forthi  
For blys that tharin was layd.  
And Mari toke yeme what thai sayd 120  
And held in hert thair wordes all  
And thought well what of Criste suld  
fall.  
Now have ȝe herd whare Criste was  
borne,  
That boght us all when we war lorne.  
Full wele burd us of hys byrth 125  
Be glade and make bath yoi and  
myrth  
And love God, that hym us sende  
And wit penaunce oure lyve to amend.

For in his burght now may we lere  
Meknes, that mas man tyll him dere. 130  
For Criste wit swylke mekenes ferde,  
That maremeknes was never harde;  
Forethi bird us ensampell take  
Of hys meknes and pryd forsake,  
When we thynk inwerdry how he 135  
That es sa heght in trinite  
Was sa meke that he wald take  
Flesche and blode for mannes sake  
And sythen be borne thus purely  
O the pouer mayden Mary, 140  
Noght in castyll ne in tour  
Ne in hall ne in boure  
Bot in a pouer pentiz i-wys, [p. 66]  
That lytill was of worldes blys.  
That Lord that syttes heght in tronne 145  
And schope bath sterne, sone and  
mone  
And heven and hell and erth and see,  
And makes frute and flour of tre,  
And all this worlde made of noght,  
And man aftyr hys lyknes wroght, 150  
Wham all that lyves loves and loutes,  
For mannes sake was layde in cloutes.  
Whar hard man ever of swylk meknes,  
Me thynk that he unseley es,  
That lyves in pryde and envy here, 155  
And wyll of Criste na meknes lere.  
A pryde and envy wa ye be,  
Fore garn burd us that athe fle,  
When we thynk how thai sall far,  
That wyll noght lete at Cristes lare, 160  
Ne folow hys trasce in meknes,  
That es grunde of all gudnes.  
Fore thurght meknes es Mary  
Of heven and erth qwene and lady,  
And Satanas, thurght pride he fell 165  
Oute of heven doune into hell.  
In heven was he aungell fayreste,  
And sythen in hell fend laytheste.  
O pryde comes all his unsell, [p. 67]  
That never may slake ne kell. 170  
Fore all wa that in this werlde es  
Come of pryde and of unbuxumnes;  
For gyf Adams pryd ne war,  
He had bene qwyf of sorow and kar,  
Bot for he ȝernede for to be 175  
Als wys als Gode, forthi was he  
Thurght pryde maked ful unwys  
And flemed oute of paradyse.  
God flemed noght hym all ane,  
Bot thurght hys pryde us everilkane. 180  
Fore had he bene in ryght meknes,  
He had haldyn buxumnes  
And done als his Lorde hym bade,

**MHC:** And endles in joy bene stede,  
 Noght he all ane, bot hys ofspryne 185  
 Suld ay have lyved wyhtouten ende,  
 If he had bene buxume hym to,  
 That taght hym all how he suld do.  
 Bot fore he troued mar hys wyfe  
 Then God, that gaf hym elym and lyfe, 190  
 And brak Goddes commaundment,  
 Forthi was all hys ofspryne schent  
 And oute of paradyse flemede  
 And to pyne of hell demede.  
 Forthi com Goddes sone to menne, [p. 68]  
 The way of mekenes thaim to kenne, 196  
 And in hys burghtmeknes he us kende  
 And in hys lyfe and in hys ende;  
 And forthi es gude that we be meke  
 And our Lorde Criste in meknes seke. 200  
 Fore it es nathyng that swa schendes  
 Na dose sa mekyll schame to fenes,  
 Als dose meknes, wharwit Criste boght  
 Mankynde fra hell, when he thus  
 wroght.  
 That may we by that takenyng se, 205  
 That gars fenes fra us flee,  
 That es the takenyng of the rode,  
 Wharon Criste schede hys blode.  
 He schewed the maste mekness thar,  
 That ever he schewed sythen or ar, 210  
 And for the fende was ay and es  
 Proude, may he tholl bot na meknes;  
 And forthi when men the takyne mas  
 Of the cros, then flees Satanas.  
 For nathyng es, als I sayd are, 215  
 That woundes Satanas sa sare,  
 Als dos the takenyng of meknes,  
 Fore a-gayne the fende mast it es.  
 That may ze be saint Martyn see,  
 For in his lyve thus writen find we, 220  
 That als he was in orisoune, [p. 69]  
 Then come the fende als kyng wit  
 croune,

Cled in pall and in rych wede  
 And sayd: "Martyne, I will the lede  
 To heven, that beset thi beste bewyste, 225  
 For wyt zou well that I am Criste;  
 That may thou by my fayrnes se,  
 Forthi will I that thou loute me."  
 And sant Martyn thurght grace it  
 wyste,  
 That he was noght Jhesu Crist, 230  
 And sayd to hym wyt mylde chere:  
 "Wyll I noght se my Lord here,  
 Bot in that blys, thare he ay es."  
 And for this worde of meknes  
 The fende went a-way als reke 235  
 And fled hym for hys answar meke.  
 And of saint Anton fynd we,  
 That swa meke and mylde was he,  
 That thurght meknes many tyme  
 Flayed he fenes fell fra hym. 240  
 And als he was hys ane in stede,  
 He saw how all the erth was sprede  
 Wyt pantrebandes and gylders blake,  
 That Satanas had layd to take  
 Mans saull, als a fouler 245  
 Tas foules wyt gylder and panter.  
 Than sayd Antone, this gude ermyte: [p. 70]  
 "Lorde, what thynge shall passe qwyte  
 And be noght in this snarres tane?"  
 And God answerde: "Meknes all ane." 250  
 Anothyr ermyte hyght Makary,  
 To wham the fende had grete envy;  
 And on a day the fende hym mete,  
 Fore fayne he wald his sawes lette,  
 And sayd: "Thou dos me grete  
 dyspyte, 255  
 For wyt na syne [may] I the smyte,  
 And the pannance noght forthi  
 I see the do, all that do I.  
 Thou fastes mekyll, and I faste ay,  
 For I ete nouther nyght na day. 260  
 Thow wakys mekyll, and swa I do,

**ASS:** For 253–68 cp. *Acta SS. II* 291, cap. III, sect. 12: Revertens aliquando abbas Macarius a palude ad cellam suam, palmarum ramos portabat. Et ecce occurrit illi diabolus in via cum falce; et cum vellet eum percutere, non potuit; dixitque ei: "Magnam a te vim patior, Macari, quia adversum te nihil valeo. Ecce enim quidquid tu facis, et ego facio. Ieiunas, et ego; vigilas, et ego omnino non dormio. Unum est tantummodo, in quo me superas." Et dicit ei abbas Macarius: "Quod est istud?" Respondit diabolus: "Humilitas tua; et ideo adversus te nihil possum."

For 269–336 cp. ib. p. 289, cap. I, sect. 1: Beatus Macarius de semetipso referebat dicens: "Dum essem iunior, atque in cella residerem in Aegypto, tenuerunt me, et clericum ordinaverunt in vico. Ego vero nolens acquiescere, in alium locum profugi; et venit ad me secularis quidam vir pius, qui quod manibus eram operatus tollebat, mihiq[ue] ministrabat. Accidit autem ut virgo quaedam in eodem pago diabolica tentatione in fornicationem laberetur; cumque jam uterum gestaret, interrogata est, a quo esset impregnata; ipsa vero: 'Ab isto,' inquit, 'anachoreta'. Exeunte vero pertraverunt me in vicum, et suspenderunt ad collum meum fictiles ollas, et ansas vasorum, et circumduxerunt in pago per vias caedentes, ac dicentes: 'Hic monachus filiam nostram corrupit: tollite, tollite eum!'

Ic: For I hafe never ryste ne ro,  
 Bot wyt a thyng pas thou me,  
 Sa that I may noght do at the."  
 "And what es that?" sayd Makary. 265  
 "Of thi meknes," he sayd, "speke I,  
 For wit meknes thou passes me,  
 That schendes me, when I it se."  
 For swa meke was Makary,  
 That of hys meknes was ferly. 270  
 In ermytage lange wonnd he,  
 On felles bysyde a gret cyte.  
 Out of the cyte was he flede, [p. 71]  
 And als a ermytte swylke lyve he lede,  
 That hys meknes and hys gude lyve 275  
 Was sone in the cyte full ryve.  
 Anothyr ermyte come hym tyll  
 And served hym at all hys wylle.  
 Fell auntour, that this Makary  
 Come unto the cyte full rywely, 280  
 To sell thar hys handwerke,  
 And sa fell auntour, that a clerke  
 Spak wit a burgas doghter swa,  
 That synfull play laykyd thai twa.  
 When scho wit chylde persayd was, 285  
 Fadir askyd and modyr this case,  
 Wha had done wit hyr foly.  
 And scho answerede: "A ermyte  
    Makary."  
 Full wrath wer all hyr frendes than  
 Wyt Makary, that hali man. [schame, 290]  
 Thai gart take hym and do hym  
 Als he had spylte this wommane fame.  
 A-boute the merket thai hym lede  
 And dange hym that hys body blede,  
 And gart hym fynd borghes than, 295  
 To fede and clethe this wyk wommane.  
 The tother ermyte that served hym  
 Was bysyde that ilke tyme,  
 And thoght gret schame of this  
    chaunce [p. 72]  
 And grete for hys maister penaunce. 300

Makary prayd hym that he  
 Suld in that cas his borow be,  
 And he become hys borow thar,  
 Full wa was hym for hys mysfar.  
 To hym selfe sayd Makary: 305  
 "A wyfe has thou, and forthi  
 Behoves the werk faster and mar,  
 Baith nyght and day, than thou  
    dyd ar,  
 Els may thou noght wit thi dede  
 Thi selfe and thi leman fede." 310  
 Bathe nyght wroght Makary and day  
 And sent this woman a pert ay,  
 That he myght wit hys werke gete,  
 And tharwytall scho boght hyr mete.  
 This womane yode wit chylde full  
    lange 315  
 And tholed paynes sely strang,  
 For myght scho have na delyveraunce,  
 Ar scho had talde thurght what kyne  
    chaunce  
 Scho consaywed and thurgh whame,  
 And qwyt sante Makary of hys blame. 320  
 When hyr frendys herd of this,  
 Thame thoght that thai had done of  
    mys,  
 When thai bette sainte Makary,  
 Forthi thai wald cry hym mercy.  
 And sainte Makary hard say [p. 73]  
 At thai wald come and flede a-way. 325  
 For he was rad to tyne mekenes  
 Wit lovely worde and dereworthynes.  
 For loufe word and worldes blys  
 Gers men tyne meknes, i-wys, 330  
 Forthi flede Criste man lovynge,  
 When the Jewes wald make hym  
    kyng;  
 Fore worldes wandretht and poverte  
 Haldes meknes in many mans herte,  
 And worldes welth mas man full made; 335  
 Forthi Makary a-way it flede.

SS: et paene ad mortem me ceciderunt. Superveniens vero quidam seniorum dixit: 'Quamdiu peregrinum hunc monachum caedetis?' At, qui mihi solitus erat ministrare, sequebatur retro, pudore suffusus; nam et ipsum multis contumeliis affecerant, dicentes: 'Ecce solitarius ille, cui tu testimonium tribuebas, quid perpetravit.' Et dixerunt puellae parentes: 'Non dimittimus eum, nisi de alimentis ei praebendis fideiussorem dederit.' Cumque ei, qui mihi ministrabat, innuissem, fideiussit. Atque ad cellam reversus, dedi ei quotquot habebam sportulas: 'Vende,' inquiens, 'has, et coniugi illi meae cibum praebel!' Dicebam vero cum animo meo: 'Ecce, Macari, uxorem tibi reperisti, oportet te nunc amplius laborare, ut eam alas'; et dies noctesque operabar, eique mittebam. Cum vero miserae illi tempus pariendi advenit, dies complures in acerbo cruciatu exegit, neque parere omnino valuit. Mirantibus qui aderant, et quid hoc esset quaerentibus: 'Scio,' inquit, 'quia videlicet monacho illi falsum crimen imposui, cum ille flagitii sit expers, quod juvenis iste admisit.' Advolat minister meus, et gaudio gestiens ait: 'Non potuit puella illa parere, donec confessa est, insontem esse te criminis, quo te falso accusaret. Ecce vero universi vici illius habitatores huc convenire cupiunt, ut cum gloria irrogatae tibi iniuriae veniam flagitent.' Ego vero his auditis, ne me homines affligerent, surrexi, atque inde in Sceten profugi. Hoc principium est caussae, ob quam hunc veni."

MHc: Thir thre tales have I you talde,  
 To ger you in your hertes halde,  
 That ay the halyar that a man es,  
 The mar lufes hemeknes; 340  
 For Crist us kend, als I sayd ar,  
 Meknes in all hys pouer far,

For in his burght meknes he kende,  
 And in hys live and at hys last ende.  
 Forthi I rede that we faste pray, 345  
 That Crist lede us here be the way  
 Off meknes unto that blys,  
 That to meke men graythede es.  
 Amen.

### 6. William of Shoreham (wrote ab. 1820).

MS.: Brit. Mus. Add. 17, 376 (not later than 1350). — Edd.: Wright, 1849, Percy Society 28; Konrath, 1902, EETS. ES. 86. The Five Joys are also printed in Mätzner's Sprachpr. I 259—266.

Biographical. At the end of William's treatise on *The Seven Deadly Sins* [f. 198a] occurs the following passage:

Oretis pro anima domini Willelmi de Schorham, quondam vicarii de Chart iuxta Ledes, qui composuit istam compilacionem de septem mortalibus peccatis. Et omnibus dicentibus oracionem dominicam cum salutacione angelica, XL<sup>a</sup> dies venie, a domino Symone, archiepiscopo Cantuarie conceduntur.

### The Five Joys of the Virgin Mary.<sup>1)</sup>

Meche hys þat me syngeþ and redeþ, [f. 198b] Of hyre þat hys þos dygne of take,  
 Of hyre þat al ma[n]kende gladeþ, Konrath p. 115 Hou myȝte ich of hyre songes make,  
 I-bore was here on erthe; 3 þat am so foul of lyve? 33  
 And þey alle speke, þat spekeþ wyd tongue,  
 Of hyre worschype, and murye sounge, 6 And pou me bede, soster, synge  
 ȝet more he were worthe. 6 And alle into one songe bryngé  
 Here swete joyen fyve. 36

þyse aungeles heryeþ here wyp stevene,  
 Ase he hys hare quene of heve[ne] 9 To segge þat ich hyt maky can,  
 And eke hare blysse; 9 þat am so oneconnende a man,  
 Over al erþe levedy hys here, 12 Dar ich me nauȝt avanty;  
 And þorȝout helle geþ here power, 12 Ac tryste ich wolle to oure levedy  
 Ase he hys emperysse. 12 And maky hyt ase hyt wyle by  
 Cause of alle þyse dignyte, 15 And ase hy hy[t] wole me granty. 42

þorȝ clennesse and humylyte,  
 Was Godes owene grace; 15 As man ine hys byleave y-seþ,  
 Werþorȝ he ber þan hevenekyng: 18 Joyen of hyre so fele þer beþ,  
 Worschype hys worþy ine alle þyng, 18 Ne may hys no man telle,  
 In evereche place. 18 Ase hy haþ of hyre leve sone:  
 Hyt passeeþ al mankendes wone 45 Hyt passeeþ al mankendes wone  
 And out of mannes spelle. 48

Al þat hys bove and under molde,  
 Hou myȝt hyt bote hyt bowe scholde 21 Four manere joyen hy hedde here  
 To hyre owene mede? 21 Of hyre sone so lef an dere,  
 Wanne he þat al þys wordeschel welde 24 Wytnes opan þe godspelle; 51  
 To hyre worschipe hys y-helde 24 And al[le] comeþ of þe blysse  
 For here moderhede. 24 þat hye heþ nou, wypoute mysse,  
 So stremes of þe welle. 54

Al þyse maydenes, wypout bost,  
 Hy bereþ God in here goste, [f. 199] þe wylle þat hys in paradys  
 In hare holy þouȝt[e]; 28 Fol wel bytoknþ þys avys  
 Ac hy wypoute mannes y-mone 28 Wyþ here stremes foure,  
 In body, and nauȝt in gost al one, 30 þet orneþ out over al þat londe;  
 To manne hyne broute. 30 Nys never erþlyche man þat fond  
 Hou fele come of þe stoure. 60

MS. 4 þeyl þey I 29 al one] a-boue

52 of] ofte

<sup>1)</sup> Source: general theological knowledge, as any priest could have it.

Pys wulle hys God self man bycome, Of hym pys joyen beþ alle y-name And alle ine vour manere; 63	Of hyre [barme] hyt was god game, þerinne þet unicorn weks tame þat er þan was so wylde. 114
þe furste was wyþ concepcoun, þo be angel Gabryel come a-doun Ine stede of messenger[e], 66	þet oper joye of hyre y-core Was of Jhesus, of hyre y-bore A crystemassenyȝte, [f. 200 b] 118
To brynge þe tyþynge before þat Cryst of hyre wolde by bore, Mannes trespass to ȝelde, 69	Wypoute sorȝe, wypoute sore; And so ne schal þer nevere more Wymman wyþ childe dyȝte. 120
For to brynge ous out of helle: Wo mytte þenche oper telle Wat joye þer y velde! 72	For so hy hyne scholde ferst a-vonge, þer nys no senne per a-monge Ne noe flesches lykyng; 123
In Nazareth, þe ryche toun, <i>Ave Maria</i> was þat soun Of Gabrieles stevene; 75	þerfore of hyre y-bore he was, Ase be sonne passeyȝ þorȝ be glas Wypouten on openyng. 126
þo was þat mayde wel y-gret And wyþ a present wel ageet Fram vader oure of hevene. 78	In suaþebendes hy hyne dyȝte, Ase hyt hys þe chylde ryȝte, And ȝef hym melk to souke; 129
So he was ine hyre y-come, For fleasch and blod of hyre to nome, Ase þe angel hyre seyde; 81	þaȝ hyt were þustre of nyȝt, þer nas wane of no lyȝt, þe hevene gan onlouke. 132
Ne hy of mannes mone neste, Ne hy ne brek nauȝt hyre byheste, Ac evere clene a mayde. 84	Out com an aungel wyþ great leem Into þe feld of Bedleem A-monges þe schepherden, 135
Seynt Johan, þe baptyst, onbore, þo hy spek hys moder before, Ine joye he gan to a-sprynge. [f. 200	Te telle þat Cryst was y-bore; þer come singinde þerfore Of angeles manye verden. 138
Elyzabet wel þat aspyde, Hou a spylede onder hyre syde And made hys rejoynge. 88	þanne sede he swyþe wel: "Gracia plena," Gabryel, And þat hys "fol of grace"; 141
More encheyson hadde oure levedy Joyous and blyþe for to be Wypoute prede and boste; 93	Wanne glorye of hyre hys fol a-bove And pays i-grad for hyre love Of angeles in place. 144
For in hyre selve hy hyne fredde, Fol wel hy wiste hou [hy] hyne hadde þorȝ self þe holy goste. 96	þe oxe and asse in hare manyour, þo þat hy seȝen hare creatour Lyggynge in hare forage, [f. 201 Al oneknowynge þaȝ hy were, Hy makede joye in hare manere And eke in hare langage. 150
Joseph kedde þat he was mylde, þo þat he wiste hy was wyþ chylde, A-wey he wolde al one; 99	Ope þe heȝe eȝtynde day He onderȝede þe Gywen lay And was y-circumcysed. 153
Ha nolde nauȝt he were a-slawe, Ne forþe y-juged by þe lawe To by stend wyþ stone. 102	Jesus me clepede hyne þervore, Ase aungeles, er he were y-bore, Hys eldren hedde y-wyzed. 156
Ac Joseph was wel blyþe a-plyȝt, þo to hym cam þe angel bryȝt, To segge hym wat he scholde; 105	Mochele joye hy aspyde, þe kynges þre þat come ryde Fram be easte wel i-verre; 159
Wel blyþere myȝte be þat may, þat was y-conforted al day Wyþ aungeles wanne hy wolde. 108	Gold, myrre, stor, were here offrynges. þat he was lord and kyng of kynges Wel bytoknede þe sterre. 162
In þyssere joye we scholde bylouken Al hyre joyen of vourt woken þe wylest he ȝede wyþ chylde. 111	

- þo þat he scholde y-offred be  
In þe *templo Domini*,  
Ase laȝe ȝef be termes, 165  
Symeon, þe olde man, gan crye  
And spek of hym fur prophecye  
And tok hym ine hys earmes.
- þo he was bote twelf wynter ald,  
And heȝ ine þe temple he seat wel  
And þaȝ he speke smale, [bald, 171  
Many man wondrede on hym þere  
For to alle clerkes þat per were  
He ȝaf answere and tale.
- A-lyve vertu was hys childehope,  
And so he com to hys manhode;  
Ine flom Jordanes syche 1.201b  
He was y-crystned, þe hevne onleake, 178  
þe fader of hevne doun to hym spake,  
þe gost com colvere y-lyche.
- To þyssere joye longye scholle  
Alle þe joyen þat hyre folle  
Of hyre chylde god, 183  
Fram þan tyme he was y-bore  
For al mankende þat was forlore,  
For[t] he deyde one þe roude.
- þe þrydde joye þat com of Cryste  
Hadde oure levedy of hys opryste  
Fram deaþes harde bende, 189  
Out of þe sepulcre þer he laye,  
Ase hyt fel þane þrydde daye  
After hys lyves ende.
- Wet joye of hym myȝte be more  
After suiche sorȝynge and swyche sore  
Ase hye y-seye hine feye, 195  
þanne i-size hyne come to lyve aȝen  
And evereft more a-lyve to ben  
And nevere eft to deyȝe?
- þat he was lyf and strengþe and myȝte,  
And þat he kedde on estre-nyȝtte  
Al ine þe dawyyng: 201  
Al þa[t] was an erthe schok,  
And hevne a-bove undertoke  
Hys holy uppe-rysynge.
- þar doun come aungeles whyte ine  
wede,  
And þat he was a-ryse hy sede,  
And hare sawe was trewe; 202  
þat he ne laye nauȝt under molde,  
For to asaye, hoso wolde,  
þane stone hye overþrewe.
- þaȝ þat he ine hys manhop deyde,  
“Dominus tecum” þat a seyde,  
þo þe aungel here byredde, 213  
-þat hys to seggene “God es myȝtte”-,  
Ine ryȝte soþe hyt moste sitte,  
þet godhop wel hyt kedde. 216
- Nedde oure levedy þyse blysse al one,  
Ac al hyre frendes in hyre mone, 219  
So meche was here þe more;  
For more hijs blysse god and clene  
A-mong frendes to habbe y-mene  
After sorȝynge and sore. 222
- O þat hy were blyþe, þo hye here siȝen  
So glorious a-lyve wyp here eȝen, 225  
þet hy y-seye er ine paygne!  
Furste a schewed hym wyp a fayre  
chaunce
- To here þet hys ensample of repent-  
Marye Magdaleyne. [aunce, 228
- And so hy-seye hyne Peter and  
seþenes hy alle,  
And þer Thomas of Ynde, a k[n]owes  
y-falle, 231  
Groped hys holy wounde;  
þare he fond flesch and blod myd þe  
bones,  
An nou he gan to crye loude for þe  
nones:  
“My Lord ich abbe y-founde.” 234
- Houre Lord hym answerde in þet cas:  
“þou levedest, for þou seȝe me,  
Thomas,  
þat þou me haddest y-founde; 1.2021  
Ac, Thomas, ich þe telle, y-blessed  
hy beþ, 238  
þo þat on me byleveþ and nauȝt me  
Ne gropyeþ none wounde.” [sep 240
- To þyssere joyen scholle by y-leyd  
Alle þe joyen þat moȝe be y-seyd  
Ine wyttes oper in mende, 243  
Fram Crystes resurreccioun,  
Wat comeþ hys ascensioun  
At fourty daȝen ende. 246
- þe ferþe joye telle ich may,  
þat fel opon þe holy þoresday,  
Opone a mounteyne heȝe; 249  
Hi seȝ Jhesus and opre some  
Of flesch and blod of hyre y-nome  
Op into hevne steȝe. 252

169 heȝ ȝe  
246 daȝen] aȝen175 A-lyve] Al yne (?)  
249 mounte yne

186 Fort

229 hy-seye] hygeye

231 Groped

- Al ine joye was hyre mende,  
þo hy seze here and oure kende,  
Jhesus, hyre leve sone,  
Into þe blysse of hevene sty,  
To a-gredy worþy scholde hy be  
At hyre assumpcioun[e].  
And ȝet ne were hyt noȝt y-noȝt  
One to a-gredy hyre looȝ  
And heȝt ine hevene blysse;  
Ac oure also, hyt nis non oþer,  
For he hys oure kende broþer,  
þat leve we to-wysse.  
Ine hym ne schal hyt nauȝt lang be  
þat we to hym ne scholle te,  
Wanne we scholle wende hennes; [l. 203]  
Ac schel on ous, þat beþ onkende,  
Ne draȝeþ nauȝt hys love to mende,  
And wreþeþ hyne wyp sennes. 270  
And ȝet he hys milde and sparyeþ some,  
And ase he wente op, he wole come  
A domesday wel bryȝte,  
For te trye manne dede,  
And after dede ȝive mede  
And jugement to ryȝte.  
Betere red nys þer non here  
For to be Crystes y-vere  
And hyȝt ine hevene blysse,  
Bote felbe of senne to byvly,  
And bydde God and oure levedy  
þat hy ous helpe and wysse.  
For hyre poer nys nauȝt y-lessed,  
Ac toup alle oþren hys y-blessed,  
Soþe wypf and mayde;  
Ase þat godspell telleþ ous,  
“*Benedicta tu in mulieribus.*”  
Elizabeth hyt sayde.  
Al here joyen a loksounday  
And alle þe þat me aspye may,  
þat hyre an erþe felle,  
Al fram Crystes ascencioun,  
Al wat comþe hyre assumpcioun,  
To þyssere loungy schelle.  
þe fyfte joye of oure levedy  
Not er[þ]lych man hou hyt may by,  
Ne þerof [may] more aspye,  
Bote þat þe gloriouse beerde  
Out of þyse world gloriouse ferde  
Wyþ greate melodye. 300  
Onecouþ to þe, man, hys þes figure,  
For þe offyce of hyre sepulture  
Was al an hevene gyse; 303  
And toller hys man to hevene-speche
- þanne be a best, þaz man hym teche  
Reyson and mannes wyse. 306  
Perfore nys þerof naut y-wryte,  
For man ne mot nouȝt her y-wryte  
Wat hys so heȝt a stevene; 309  
Ac holy cherche der wel byknowe  
þat hy ne bolede none deaþes þroȝe,  
þat loweþ þat lyf of hevene. 312  
Hyt hys y-wryte þat angeles brytte  
To holy manne deaþe a-lyȝte  
[þet] her an erþe leye; 315  
In holy bok hys hyt i-nome  
þat God hym self a wolde come,  
Wanne hy scholde deye. 318  
Perbye we mowe wel y-wryte,  
þaz þer be nauȝt of y-wryte,  
þat Cryst hym self was pere; 321  
Myd hym of hevene þe ferede,  
þe eadi levedy for to lede,  
Most here no fend offere. 324  
Hy wente uppe, my leve broþer,  
In body and soule, hyt nys non oþer,  
For Cryst hys god and kende. [l. 204]  
þat body þat he tok of hys oȝen, 328  
Hou mytte hyt ligge a-mang þe loȝen  
Wypoute honour and mende? 330  
þanne ich dar segge mid gode ryȝte  
þat alle þe court of hevene a-lyȝtten  
Attare departynge; 333  
And Cryst hym self a-ȝeins hyre com,  
And body and saule op wyp hym nom  
Into hys wonyng. 336  
þar hy hys quen, ase ich er mende,  
Here grace hy may doun to ous sende,  
Hire joye to folvelle. 339  
Ich hopye hy nele nauȝt let ous spyllle,  
For he hys al to hyre wylle  
Of joye þat hijs þe welle. 342  
For of hyre wombe he hys þat frut,  
Wereof þes angeles habbeþ hare dut  
And men hare holy fode; 345  
Elizabeth, hy sede þys:  
“*Et benedictus fructus ventris  
Tui, Jesus þe gode.*” 348  
O songe hys to þen ende y-brout,  
Ase pou hest, soster, me bysoȝt,  
Ase ich hene myȝt frede. 351  
Nou syng and byde þe hevenequene  
þet hy ous bryngे al out of tene  
At oure mest[e] nede. Amen. 354  
Oretis pro anima Willelmi de Schorham,  
quondam vicarii de Chart iuxta Ledes.

254 þoþ So 265 schalt 274 tryel crye 291 and 299 gloriouse] þe gloriouse  
312 lower 320 beþ he 337 þat 342 þat hijs repeated 349 Of

## 7. A Christmas Carol.

*MS.: Edinb. Advocates' Libr. 19. 3. 1 "Metrical Romances and Moralizations" (end 15th cent.). — Ed.: Laing in Wright's Reliquiae Antiquae, 1843, II 76. — Other versions: a) MS. Oxf. Bodl. Eng. Poet. e. 1 (latter half 15th cent.), ed. Wright, Percy Soc. 23 (1847) 12; Chambers and Sidgwick, Early Engl. Lyrics, 1907, p. 121. b) MS. Oxf. Balliol Coll. 354 (beg. 16th cent.), ed. Flügel, Anglia 26 (1903) 250; Dyboski, EETS. ES. 101 (1907) 25. c) MS. Brit. Mus. Royal App. 58 (beg. 16th cent.), ed. Flügel, Anglia 12 (1889) 270. d) MS.? (15th cent.), ed. Rickert, Anc. Engl. Christmas Carols, New York 1910, p. 59.*

This endurs nyȝt I see a syght,  
A sterre schone bryght as day,  
And everymong a meden-song  
Was: By, by, lulley!

This [endurs nyȝt]. 5

1 This lovely lady sete and song  
And tyll hur chyld con say:  
"My son, my lord, my fadur deyr,  
Why lynes thou thus in hey?  
Myn one swete bryd, what art thu kyd 10  
And knowus thi lord of ey?  
Never the lesse I will not sesse  
To syng: By, by, lulley!"  
This [endurs nyȝt].

2 This chyld ontyll is modur spake, 15  
And thus me thowght he seyd:  
"I am kend for hevenkyng,  
In cryb thowght I be leyd;  
Angelis bryght schalle to me lyght,  
ȝe wot ryght welle in fey 20  
Off this behest; gyffe me ȝowr brest,  
And syng: By, by, lulley!"  
This [endurs nyȝt].

3 "My aune der son, to the I say,  
Thou art me lefe and dere; 25  
How shuld I serve the to pey  
And plese on all manere?  
All thi wyll I wyll fulfylle,  
Thou wottes ryȝt well in fay;  
Never the leye I wyll not sesse 30  
To syng: By, by, lulley!"  
This [endurs nyȝt].

4 "My dere moder, when tyme it be,  
ȝe tak [me] up on-loft

MS 3 everymeng 25 lofe 52 laye

[f.210b] And sett me ryȝt apon ȝour kne 35  
And hondul me full soft;  
In ȝour arme ȝe kepe me warme,  
Both be nyȝt and day,  
Gyff I wepe and will not slepe,  
To syng: By, by, lulley!"  
This [endurs nyȝt]. 40

5 "My aune dere son, sen it is thus,  
That thou art lord of alle, [bydyng  
Thou shuld have ordent the sum  
In sum kynge[s] halle. [knyght 45  
Me thenkus a-ryght a kyng or a  
Shuld be in rych arey,  
And zett for this I woll not seysse  
To syng: By and lulley!"  
This [endurs nyȝt].

6 "My aune der son, to the I say,  
Me thynkus it is no lye,  
That kyngus shuld com so fer to the,  
And thu not to them deny.  
Yow sarwn see the kyngus iii 55  
Apon the twelfe day,  
And for that syȝt ȝe may be lyght  
To syng: By, by, lolley[!]!"  
This [endurs nyȝt].

7 "May aune der son, sen it is thus, 60  
At all thyng is at wyll,  
I pray the, grant me a bone,  
Gyf it be ryght of skylle.  
Chyld or man that will or can,  
Be mery on this gud day,  
To hevunblysse grawnt hit us  
And syng: By, by, lulley!"  
This [endurs nyȝt].

- V. Fabliaux.
1. The Vox and the Wolf (2nd half 13th cent.).
- RR:** *Roman du Renart (12th and 13th cent.). — Ed.: Méon, Paris 1826, I pp. 240—260; Martin, Straßb. 1882—87, I pp. 146—159. — Méon's text stands nearer to our English version than Martin's does.*
- VW:** *The Vox and the Wolf. — MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Digby 86 (reign of Edward I.). — Edd.: Wright, Reliquiae Antiquae, 1843, II 272; idem, 1843, Percy Society 8, XVI; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 130—136; cf. Stengel's collation, Cod. manu script. Digby 86, Halis 1871, p. 64.*

## Of þe vox and of þe wolf.

- VW:** A vox gon out of þe wode go, [f.138a<sup>2</sup>] Afingret erour half so swiþe.  
Afincret so bat him wes wo;  
He nes nevere in none wise  
He ne hoeld nouper wey ne strete, 5  
For him wes lop men to mete;

W: Him were levele meten one hen  
 þen half an oundred wimmen.  
 He strok swipe overall,  
 So þat he ofsei ane wal; 10  
 Wipinne þe walle wes on hous,  
 þe wox wes þider swipe wous;  
 For he þohute his hounger a-quench  
 Oper mid mete oper mid drunche.  
 A-bouten he biheld wel ȝerne; 15  
 þo eroust bigon þe vox to erne,  
 Al fort he come to one walle.  
 And som þerof was a-falle,  
 And wes þe wal overal tobreke,  
 And on ȝat þer wes i-loke; 20  
 At þe furmeste bruche þat he fond,  
 He lep in, and over he wond.  
 þo he wes inne, smere he lou,  
 And þerof he hadde gome i-nou;  
 For he com in wipouten leve 25  
 Bopen of haiward and of reve.  
 On hous þer wes, þe dore wes ope,  
 Hennen were perinne i-crope  
 Five, þat makeþ anne flok,  
 And mid hem sat on kok. 30  
 [. . . . No gap in MS]  
 þe kok him wes flowen on hey,  
 And two hennen him seten ney. [f. 138b] 35  
 "Wox," quad the kok, "wat dest þou  
 Go hom, Crist þe ȝeve kare! [bare?  
 Houre hennen þou dest ofte shome;  
 Be stille, ich hote, a Godes nome!"  
 Quap þe wox: "Sire Chauntecler,  
 þou fle a-doun and com me ner.  
 I nabbe don her nout bote goed,  
 I have leten þine hennen blod; 40  
 Hy weren seke ounder þe ribe,  
 þat hy ne miȝte non lengour libe,  
 Bote here heddre were i-take;  
 þat I do for almes sake.  
 Ich have hem leten eddre blod, [goed; 45  
 And þe, Chauntecler, hit wolde don  
 þou hastest þat ilke ounder þe splen;  
 þou nestes nevere daies ten;  
 For þine lifdayes beþ al a-go,  
 Bote þou bi mine rede do; 50  
 I do þe lete blod ounder þe brest,  
 Oper sone axe after þe prest."

"Go wei," quod the kok, "wo þe bigo!  
 þou hastest don oure kunne wo.  
 Go mid þan þat þou hastest nouþe; 55  
 A-coursed be þou of Godes mouthe!  
 For were I a-doun, bi Godes nome,  
 Ich miȝte ben siker of ȝobre shome.  
 Ac weste hit houre cellerer,  
 þat þou were i-comen her, 60  
 He wolde sone after þe ȝonge  
 Mid pikes and stones and staves  
 stronge;  
 Alle þine bones he wolde tobreke,  
 þene we weren wel a-wreke."  
 He wes stille ne spak na more, [f. 138b<sup>2</sup>] 66  
 Ac he werþ a-burst wel sore;  
 þe burst him dede more wo,  
 þen hevede rafþer his hounger do.  
 Overal he ede and sohute;  
 On aventure his wiit him brohute 70  
 To one putte wes water inne,  
 þat wes i-maked mid grete ginne.  
 Tuo boketes þer he founde,  
 þat oper wende to þe grunde,  
 þat wen me shulde þat on opwinde, 75  
 þat oper wolde a-doun winde.  
 He ne hounderstod nout of þe ginne,  
 Ac nom þat boket and lop þerinne;  
 For he hopede i-nou to drinke:  
 þis boket beginnþ to sinke. 80  
 To late þe vox wes bipout,  
 þo he wes in þe ginne i-brout:  
 I-nou he gon him bibenche,  
 Ac hit ne halp mid none wrenche;  
 A-doun he moste, he wes perinne. 85  
 I-kaut he wes mid swikele ginne.  
 Hit miȝte han i-ben wel his wille  
 To lete þat boket hongi stille:  
 Wat mid serewe and mid drede  
 Al his þurst him overhede. 90  
 Al þus he com to þe grunde,  
 And water i-nou þer he founde.  
 þo he fond water, ȝerne he dronk,  
 Him poute þat water þere stonk,  
 For hit wes toȝeines his wille: [wille, 95  
 "Wo worþe," quap þe vox, "lust and  
 þat ne con meþ to his mete!  
 ȝef ich nevede to muchel i-ete, [f. 139]

RR: Renart finds a well:

En cel puis si avoit deus seilles;  
 Quant l'une vient et l'autre vet,  
 Et Renart qui tant a mal fet,  
 Desus le puis s'est acoutez 6615  
 Grains et marriz et trespensez.

[Cp. Martin  
l. 151 ff.

R. thinks he sees his wife at the bottom.  
 His voice is echoed back from within.  
 Renart l'ot et moult se merveille,

Ses piés a mis en une seille,  
 Onc n'en sot mot, si vint a mal.  
 Or li est rencontré moult mal,  
 Quant il fu en l'eve chaüz 6635  
 Lors sot bien qu'il est deceüz  
 Quant sa fame n'i a tenue  
 Que il cuidoit avoir veüe.

R. complains of his misfortune but does  
 not know how to deliver himself.

VW: þis ilke shome nedd i nouþe,  
 Nedde lust i-ben of mine mouthe. 100  
 Him is wo in euche londe,  
 þat is þef mid his honde.  
 Ich am i-kaut mid swikele ginne,  
 Oper soum devel me broute herinne;  
 I was woned to ben wiis, 105  
 Ac nou of me i-don hit hiis."  
 Þe vox wep and reuliche bigan;  
 Þer com a wolf gon after þan  
 Out of þe depe wode blive,  
 For he wes afingret swipe. 110  
 Noþing he ne found in al þe niȝte  
 Wermid e his honger a-quenche miȝtte.  
 He com to þe putte, þene vox i-herde;  
 He him kneu wel bi his rerde,  
 For hit wes his neizebore 115  
 And his gossip of children bore.  
 A-doun bi þe putte he sat.  
 Quod þe wolf: "Wat may ben þat,  
 þat ich in þe putte i-here?  
 Hertou Cristine oper mi fere? 120  
 Say me soþe, ne gabbe þou me nout,  
 Wo haveþ þe in þe putte i-brout?"  
 Þe vox hine i-kneu wel for his kun,  
 And þo eroust kom wiit to him;  
 For he boute mid soumme ginne 125  
 Him self houp bringe, þene wolf  
 perinne.  
 Quod þe vox: "Wo is nou þere?  
 Ich wene hit is Sigrim þat ich here."  
 "þat is soþ," þe wolf sede,  
 "Ac wat art þou, so God þe rede?" 130  
 "A," quod þe vox, "ich wille þe telle, [f. 139a] 130

MS 148 vox] volf

RR: Seignor, il avint en cel tens,  
 En cele nuit et en cele eure  
 Qu' Ysengrin sanz nule demeure  
 S'en est issuz d'une grant lande,  
 Que querre li covint viande, 660  
 Que la fain le grieve forment.  
*He discovers the well, and looks into it.*  
 De son ombre qu'il vit dedenz  
 Quida ce fust dame Herset  
 Qui herbergie fust laiens  
 Et que Renart fust avec li. 6685  
*He grows very enraged and threatens to  
 revenge himself on Renart.*  
 Que qu' Isengrin se dementoit  
 Et Renart trestoz coiz estoit,  
 Quant assez l'ot lessié uller,  
 Puis si l'a pris a apeler:  
 "Qui est ce, Diex! qui la parole? 6705  
 Ja tien ge ça dedenz escole."  
 "Qui es tu? val!" dist Ysengrin,  
 "Ja sui je vostre bon voisin  
 Qui fu jadis vostre compere,  
 Plus m'amiez que vostre frere;

On alpi word ich lie nelle:  
 Ich am Reneuard, þi frend,  
 And ȝif ich þine come hevede i-wend, 135  
 Ich hedde so i-bede for þe,  
 þat þou sholdest comen to me."  
 "Mid þe?" quod þe wolf, "warto?  
 Wat shulde ich ine þe putte do?"  
 Quod þe vox: "þou art ounwiis,  
 Her is þe blisse of paradiis; 140  
 Her ich mai evere wel fare  
 Wipouten pine, wipouten kare:  
 Her is mete, her is drinke,  
 Her is blisse wipouten swinke;  
 Her nis hounger never mo 145  
 Ne non oper kunnes wo;  
 Of alle gode her is i-nou."  
 Mid þilke wordes þe vox lou.  
 "Art þou ded, so God þe rede,  
 Oper of þe worlde?" þe wolf sede. 150  
 Quod þe wolf: "Wenne storve þou,  
 And wat dest þou þere nou?  
 Ne beþ nout zet þre daies a-go,  
 þat þou and þi wif also  
 And þine children, smale and grete, 155  
 Alle togedere mid me hete."  
 "þat is soþ," quod þe vox,  
 "Gode þonk, nou hit is þus,  
 þat ihc am to Criste vend,  
 Not hit non of mine frend. 160  
 I nolde for al be worldes goed  
 Ben ine þe worlde, per ich hem fond.  
 Wat schuld ich ine þe worlde go,  
 Per nis bote kare and wo, [f. 139b] 165  
 And livie in fulþe and in sunne?

Mes l'en m'apele feu Renart 6715  
 Qui tant savoit d'engin et d'art,  
 Mes or sui mort, la Dieu merci,  
 Ma penitance faz ici."  
 Dist Ysengrin: "C'est mes conforz:  
 Des quant ies tu, Renart, dont morz?" 6720  
 Et il li respont: "Des l'autrier:  
 Nus hons ne s'en doit merveillier  
 Se je sui morz, aussi morront  
 Trestuit cil qui en vie sont."  
*The wolf says he is sorry that Renart is dead:*  
 Dist Renart: "Et j'en sui joianz."  
 "Joianz, amis!" "Voire, par foi."  
 "Biau compere, di moi porqoi." 6740  
 "Que li miens cors gist en la biere  
 Chiés Hermeline en sa tesniere,  
 Et m'ame est en paradis mise,  
 Devant les piez Jhesu assise.  
 Compere, ne vos merveilliez  
 Se de ce sui joianz et liez, 6745  
 Bien sachiez que ce est savoir,  
 Et si vos di sanz decevoir  
 Que j'ai trestot quanque je voil.  
 . . . . .

VW: Ac her bēp joies fele cunne:  
 Her bēp bope shep and get."  
 Þe wolf haveþ hounger swīþe gret,  
 For he nedde þare i-ete;  
 And þo he herde speken of mete, 170  
 He wolde bleþeliche ben þare:  
 "A," quod þe wolf, "gode i-fere,  
 Moni goed mel þou havest me binome;  
 Let me a-doun to þe kome,  
 And al ich wole þe forȝeve." 175  
 "ȝe," quod þe vox, "were þou i-srive  
 And sunnen hevedest al forsake  
 And to klene lif i-take,  
 Ich wolde so bidde for þe,  
 þat þou sholdest comen to me." 180  
 "To wom shuld ich," þe wolf seide,  
 "Ben i-knowe of mine misdede?  
 Her nis noþing a-live  
 þat me kouþe her nou srive.  
 þou havest ben ofte min i-fere, 185  
 Woltou nou mi srift i-here,  
 And al mi liif I shal be telle?"  
 "Nay," quod þe vox, "I nelle."  
 "Neltou?" quod þe wolf, "þin ore,  
 Ich am afingret swīþe sore; 190  
 Ich wot to-niȝt ich worþe ded,  
 Bote þou do me soume reed.  
 For Cristes love, be mi prest."  
 þe wolf bey a-doun his brest  
 And gon to siken harde and stronge. 195  
 "Woltou," quod þe vox, "srift ounder-  
 Tel þine sunnen on and on, [fonge, f. 189 b]  
 þat þer bileve never on."  
 "Sone," quod þe wolf, "wel i-faie.  
 Ich habbe ben qued al mi lifdaie; 200  
 Ich habbe widewene kors,  
 Perfore ich fare þe wors.  
 A pousent shep ich habbe a-biten  
 And mo, ȝef hy weren i-writen.  
 Ac hit me ofþinkeþ sore. 205  
 Maister, shall I tellen more?"

192 Stengel reads somme

199 i-fare

"ȝe," quod þe vox, "al þou most sugge,  
 Ober elleswer þou most a-bugge":  
 "Gossip," quod þe wolf, "forȝef hit me,  
 Ich habbe ofte sehid qued bi þe. 210  
 Men seide þat þou on þine live  
 Misferdest mid mine wive;  
 Ich þe aperseivede one stounde  
 And in bedde togedere ou founde.  
 Ich wes ofte ou ful ney 215  
 And in bedde togedere ou sey;  
 Ich wende, al so opþre doþ,  
 þat ich i-seie were sop,  
 And þerfore þou were me lop;  
 Gode gossip, ne be þou nohut wrop." 220  
 "Vuolf," quad þe vox him þo,  
 "Al þat þou havest herbifore i-do,  
 In þohut, in speche and in dede,  
 In euche oþeres kunnes quede,  
 Ich þe forȝeve at bisse nede." 225  
 "Crist þe forȝelde!" þe wolf seide.  
 "Nou ich am in clene live,  
 Ne recche ich of childe ne of wive.  
 Ac sei me wat I shal do,  
 And ou ich may comen þe to." [f. 140]

"Do?" quod þe vox, "ich wille þe lere. 231  
 I-siȝt þou a boke hongi þere?  
 þer is a bruche of hevene blisse,  
 Lep þerinne, mid i-wisse,  
 And þou shalt comen to me sone." 235  
 Quod þe wolf: "þat is liȝt to done."  
 He lep in and way sumdel;  
 þat weste þe vox ful wel.  
 þe wolf gon sinke, þe vox a-rise; 240  
 þo gon þe wolf sore a-grise.  
 þo he com a-midde þe putte,  
 þe wolf þene vox onward mette.  
 "Gossip," quod þe wolf, "wat nou?  
 Wat havest þou i-munt, weder wolt  
 þou?"

"Weder ich wille?" þe vox sede, 245  
 "Ich wille oup, so God me rede!

RR: Se tu es el regne terrestre,  
 Je sui el paradis celestre;  
 Ceanz sont les gaaingnuries,  
 Les bois, les plains, les prairies;  
 Ceanz a riche pecunaille,  
 Ceanz puez veoir mainte aumaille  
 Et mainte oeilie et mainte chievre,  
 Ceanz puez tu veoir vint lievre  
 Et bués et vaches et moutons,  
 Espreviers, ostors et faucons."  
 Ysengrin jure saint Sevestre  
 Que il voudroit la dedenz estre.  
 . . . . .  
 "Mes hons, s'il n'a confesse prise,

6760 Ne porroit ja en nule guise  
 Ci avaler, je le te di." 813  

The wolf says that he has been shriven already by Dant Hubert, the flying kite, but the fox replies that it is unseemly to lie in such an important matter. "Ask God earnestly to forgive you your sins."

6765 Ysengrin turns his face towards the east and confesses his sins, while R. steps into the lower bucket.

6770 Dist Ysengrin: "J'ai Dieu proïé."  
 "Et je, dist Renart, gracié. 6870  
 Vos vendrez aval sanz demore."

VW:	And nou go doun wiþ bi meel, þi biȝete worþ wel smal. Ac ich am þerof glad and bliþe, þat pou art nomen in clene live.	250	He wes hoere maister curtiler. He wes hofpurst swiþe stronge; Riȝt a-midward here houssonge Alhone to þe putte he hede;	275
	þi soulecnul ich wile do ringe And masse for þine soule singe." þe wrecche bineþe noþing ne vind Bote cold water, and hounger him bind;	255	For he wende bete his nede. He com to be putte and drou, And þe wolf wes hevi i-nou;	280
	To colde gisninge he wes i-bede, Wroggen haveþ his dou i-knede. þe wolf in þe putte stod, Afinȝret so þat he ves wod;	260	þe frere mid al his maine tey So longe þat he þene wolf i-sey; For he sei þene wolf þer sitte,	285
	I-nou he cursede þat þider him broute; þe vox þerof luitel route. þe put him wes þe house ney, þer freren woneden swiþe sley.	265	He gradde: "þe devel is in þe putte!" To be putte hy gounnen gon Alle, mid pikes and staves and ston, Euch mon mid þat he hedde,	290
	So þat hit com to þe time, þat hoe shulden a-risen ime, For to suggen here houssong. O frere þer wes a-mong	[f.140a <sup>2</sup> ]	Wo wes him þat weþne nedde. Hy comen to þe putte, þene wolf opdrowe;	295
	Of here slep hem shulde a-wecche, Wen hoe shulden þidere recche. He seide: "A-riseþ on and on, And komeþ to houssong hevereuþon."	270	þo hede þe wrecche fomen i-nowe, þat weren egre him to slete Mid grete houndes and to bete.	300
	þis ilke frere heyte Ailmer,		Wel and wroþe he wes i-swonge, Mid staves and speres he wes i-stoungue. þe wox bicharde him, mid i-wisse, For he ne fond nones kunnes blisse	305
			Ne hof duntes forȝevenesse.	310

RR: Then Ysengrin jumps into his bucket and descends. When both meet—

Ysengrin l'a araisoné: "Compere, porqoi t'en vas tu ?" Et Renart li a respondu: "N'en fetes ja chiere ne frume, Bien vos en diré la costume; Quant li uns va, li autres vient, C'est la costume qui avient; Je vois en paradis lasus, Et tu vas en enfer la jus.	6895
--	------

In the morning the cook of the neighbouring monastery goes to the well with his donkey and winds up the bucket. When he discovers the wolf, he calls the monks to his assistance, who thrash the wolf soundly.

Moult es a grant honte livrez, Et j'en sui hors bien le sachiez, Par Dieu le pere esperitable: La jus conversent li deable.	6905
Des que Renart vint a la terre, Moult s'esbaudist de cele gerre. Ysengrin est en male trape, Se il fust pris devant Halape,	6910
Ne fust il pas si adolez Que quant el puis fu avalez.	

## 2. Dame Siriz (13th cent.).

PA: Petrus Alphonsi, *Disciplina Clericalis* (ab. 1100). — Chief MS.: Cambr. Peterhouse College (beg. 13th cent.). — Edd.: Schmidt, Berl. 1827; Hilka u. Söderhjelm, Heidelberg 1911.

DS: Dame Siriz. — MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Digby 86 (reign of Edward I.). — Edd.: Wright, *Anecdota Literaria*, 1841; Mätzner, *Sprachpr. I* 103–113 (based on Wright's text). Cf. the collations of Stengel, *Codex manu script. Digby 86*, Halis 1871, p. 68, and of Kölbing in *EST. 5* (1882) 378. — According to Elsner, *Zschr. f. vgl. Literaturgesch. I* (1887) 258, the direct source of Dame Siriz probably was a Latin version of the Greek Syntipas which has not come down to us. Of the preserved earlier versions the one which stands nearest to DS is the *Disciplina Clericalis* of Petrus Alphonsi.

DS: As I com bi an waie,  
Hof on ich herde saie,  
Ful modi mon and proud;  
Wis he was of lore,  
And gouþlich under gore,  
And cloþed in fair srouð.

[f. 165a] To lovien he bigon  
On wedded wimmon,  
þerof he hevede wrong;  
His herte hire wes al on,  
þat reste nevede he non,  
þe love wes so strong.

DS: Wel ȝerne he him bïboute  
Hou he hire gete moute  
In ani cunnes wise.  
Pat he sei on an day,  
þe loverd wend a-way  
Hon his marchaundise.

15

20

30

[f. 165 a<sup>2</sup>

35

40

45

He wente him to þen inne  
þer hoe wonede inne,  
Pat wes riche won;  
And com into þen halle  
þer hoe wes srud wiþ palle,  
And þus he bigon:

"God almighty be herinne!" 25  
"Welcome, so ich ever bide wenne,"  
Quad þis wif;  
"His hit bi wille, com and site,  
And wat is bi wille let me wite,  
Mi leve lif.

Bi houre Loverd, heveneking,  
If I mai don ani þing  
Pat þe is lef,  
þou miȝt finden me ful fre,  
Fol bleþeli willi don for þe,  
Wiphouten gref."

"Dame, God þe forȝelde,  
Bote on þat þou me nout bimelde,  
Ne make þe wroþ;  
Min hernde willi to þe bede,  
Bote wrappben þe for ani dede  
Were me loþ."

"Nai, i-wis, Wilekin,  
For noping þat ever is min,  
þau þou hit ȝirne,  
Houncurteis ne willi be,  
Ne con I nout on vilte,  
Ne nout I nelle lerne.

þou mait saien al þine wille,  
And I shal herknen and sitten stille, 50  
þat þou have told.  
And if þat þou me tellest skil,  
I shal don after bi wil,  
þat be þou bold;

And þau þou saie me ani same, 55  
Ne shal I þe nouȝt blame  
For bi sawe."  
"Nou ich have wonne leve;  
ȝif þat I me shulde greve,  
Hit were hounlawe.

Certes, dame, þou seist as hende;  
And I shal setten spel on ende  
And tellen þe al,  
Wat ich wolde and wi ich com,  
Ne con ich saien non falsdom, 65  
Ne non I ne shal.

Ich habbe i-loved þe moni ȝer, [f. 165 b  
þau ich nabbe nout ben her  
Mi love to schowe.  
Wile bi loverd is in toune,  
Ne mai no mon wiþ þe holden roune  
Wiþ no þewe.

ȝurstendai Ich herde saie,  
As ich wende bi þe waie,  
Of oure sire; 75  
Me tolde me þat he was gon  
To þe feire of Botolfston  
In Lincolneschire.

And for ich weste þat he ves houte,  
þarfore ich am i-gon a-boute  
To speken wiþ þe.  
Him burþ to liken wel his lif,  
þat miȝtte welde selc a vif  
In privite.

Dame, if hit is bi wille, 85  
Bþ dernelike and stille  
Ich wille þe love."  
"þat woldi don for non þing,  
Bi houre Loverd, heveneking,  
þat ous is bove!

Ich habe mi loverd þat is mi spouse,  
þat maiden broute me to house  
Mid menske i-nou;  
He loveþ me and ich him wel,  
Oure love is also trewe as stel, 95  
Wiphouten wou.

83 sece

PA: Ex. XIII. Dictum est quod quidam nobilis progenie haberet uxorem castam nimium et formosam. Contigit forte quod orationis studio Romam vellet adire, sed alium custodem uxori suae nisi semet ipsam noluit deputare, illius castis moribus satis confisus et probitatis honore. Hic autem parato comitatu abiit. Uxor vero caste vivendo et in omnibus prudenter agens remansit. Accidit tandem quod necessitate compulsa a domo sua propria suam conventura vicinam egrederetur. Quae peracto negotio ad propria remeavit. Quam iuvenis aspectam ardenti amore diligere coepit, et plurimos ad eam direxit nuntios, cupiens ab illa qua tantum ardebat amari. Quibus contemptis eum penitus sprevit. Iuvenis cum se sic contemptum sentiret, dolens

**DS:** þan he be from hom on his hernde,  
Ich were ounseli, if ich lernede

To ben on hore.

þat ne shal nevere be,  
þat I shal don selk falsete  
On bedde ne on flore.

Never more his lifwile,  
þau he were on hondred mile  
Bižende Rome,  
For noping ne shuld I take  
Mon on erþe to ben mi make  
Ar his homcome."

"Dame, dame, torn þi mod:  
þi curteisi wes ever god  
And zet shal be;  
For þe Loverd þat ous haveþ wrouȝt,  
Amend þi mod and torn þi þout  
And rew on me."

"We, we! oldest þou me a fol?  
So ich ever mote biden ȝol,  
þou art ounwis.  
Mi þout ne shalt þou newer wende;  
Mi loverd is curteis mon and hende  
And mon of pris;

And ich am wif boþe god and trewe;  
Trewer woman ne mai no mon cnowe,  
þen ich am.  
þilke time ne shal never bitide,  
þat mon for wouing ne þoru prude  
Shal do me scham."

"Swete leumon, merci!  
Same ne vilani  
Ne bede I þe non;  
Bote derne love I þe bede,  
As mon þat wolde of love spede  
And fi[n]de won."

"So bide ich evere mete oper drinke, [f.166a]  
Her þou leseſt al þi swinke;  
þou miȝt gon hom, leve broþer,  
For wille ich be love ne non oper  
Bote mi wedde houssebonde.  
To tellen hit þe ne wille ich wonde."  
"Certes, dame, þat me forþinkeþ;  
An[d] wo is þe mon þa muchel  
swinkeþ" [f.166b]

And at þe laste leseþ his sped!  
To maken menis his him ned.  
Bi me I saie ful i-wis

[f.165b] þat love þe love þat i shal mis.  
101 An[d] dame, have nou godne dai! 145  
And þilke Loverd, þat al welde mai,  
Leve þat þi þout so tourne,  
þat ihc for þe no leng ne mourne."

Drerimod he wente a-wai  
An[d] þoute boþe niȝt an[d] dai 150  
Hire al for to wende.  
A frend him radde for to fare  
And leven al his muchele kare  
To dame Siriz þe hende.

þider he wente him anon 155  
So suþe so he miȝtte gon,  
No mon he ni mette.  
Ful he wes of tene and treie;  
Mid wordes milde and eke sleie  
Faire he hire grette.

"God þe i-blessi, dame Siriz!  
Ich am i-com to speken þe wiz  
For ful muchele nede.  
And ich mai have help of þe,  
þou shalt have, þat þou shalt se, 165  
Ful riche mede."

[f.166a] "Welcomen art þou, leve sone;  
And if ich mai oper cone  
In eni wise for þe do,  
I shal strengthen me perto; 170  
Forþpi, leve sone, tel þou me  
Wat þou woldest I dude for þe."  
"Bot, leve Nelde, ful evele I fare;  
I lede mi lif wiþ tene and care;  
Wiþ muchel hounsele ich lede mi lif, 175  
And þat is for on suete wif  
þat heiȝtte Margeri.

Ich have i-loved hire moni dai;  
And of hire love hoe seiȝ me nai:  
Hider ich com forþpi. 180  
Bote if hoe wende hire mod,  
For serewe mon ich wakese wod  
Oper mi selve quelle.  
Ich hevede i-þout mi self to slo;

Forþben radde a frend me go  
To þe mi sereve telle.

**PA:** adeo efficitur ut nimio infirmitatis honore gravaretur. Saepius tamen illuc ibat quo dominam egressam viderat, desiderans eam convenire; sed nequaquam praevaluit efficere. Cui prae dolore lacrimanti fit obvia anus religionis habitu decorata, quaerens quaenam esset causa, quae eum sic dolore compelleret. Sed iuvenis quae in sua versabantur conscientia minime detegere volebat. Ad quem anus: "Quanto quis infirmitatem suam medico revelare distulerit, tanto graviori morbo attritus fuerit." Quo auditio narravit ei

S: He saide me, wiphouten faille,  
 Dat þou me couþest helpe and vaile  
 And bringen me of wo,  
 Þoru þine crafftis and þine dedes; <sup>190</sup>  
 And ich wile ȝeve þe riche mede,  
 Wîp þat hit be so."

"Benedicte be herinne!  
 Her hastou þou, sone, mikel senne.  
 Loverd, for his suete nome, <sup>195</sup>  
 Lete þe þerfore haven no shome!  
 Þou servest affter Godes grome  
 Wen þou seist on me silk blame.  
 For ich am old and sek and lame; <sup>[f. 166b]</sup>  
 Seknesse haveþ maked me ful tame. <sup>200</sup>  
 Blesse þe, blesse þe, leve knave!  
 Leste þou mesaventer have,  
 For þis lesing þat is fôunden  
 Oppon me þat am harde i-bonden.  
 Ich am on holi wimon, <sup>205</sup>  
 On witche crafft nout I ne con,  
 Bote wîp gode men almesdede  
 Ilke dai mi lif I fede, [crede,  
 And bidde mi pater-noster and mi  
 Dat Goed hem helpe at hore nede, <sup>210</sup>  
 Dat helpen me mi lif to lede,  
 And leve þat hem mote wel sped.  
 His lif and his soule worþe i-shend,  
 Dat þe to me þis hernde haveþ send,  
 And leve me to ben i-wreken <sup>215</sup>  
 On him bis shome me haveþ speken."  
 "Leve Nelde, bilef al þis;  
 Me þinkeþ þat þou art onwis.  
 Þe mon þa[t] me to þe taute,  
 He weste þat þou hous couþest saute. <sup>220</sup>  
 Help, dame Sirip, if þou maut,  
 To make wîp þe sueting saut,  
 And ich wille geve þe gift ful stark,  
 Moni a pound and moni a mark,  
 Warme pilche and warme shon, <sup>225</sup>  
 Wîp þat min hernde be wel don.  
 Of muchel godlec miȝt þou ȝelpe,  
 If hit be so þat þou me helpe."  
 "Liȝ me nout, Wilekin, bi þi leute.  
 Is hit þin hernest þou tellest me? <sup>230</sup>  
 Lovest þou wel dame Margeri?"  
 "ȝe, Nelde, witerli, <sup>[f. 166 b]</sup>  
 Ich hire love; hit mot me spille,  
 Bote ich gete hire to mi wille."  
 "Wat, god Wilekin, me rewep þi scaþe, <sup>235</sup>  
 Houre Loverd sende þe help rape!"

Weste hic hit miȝtte ben forholen,  
 Me wolde þunche wel solen  
 Þi wille for to fullen.  
 Make me siker wîp word on[d] honde, <sup>240</sup>  
 Dat þou wolt helen, and I wile fonde,  
 If ich mai hire tellen..

For al þe world ne woldi nout  
 Dat ich were to chapitre i-brout <sup>245</sup>  
 For none selke werkes.  
 Mi jugement were sone i-given,  
 To ben wîp shome somer-driven,  
 Wîp prestes and wîp clarkes."

"I-wis, Nelde, ne woldi  
 Dat þou hevedest vilani <sup>250</sup>  
 Ne shame for mi goed.  
 Her I þe mi troupe pliȝtte,  
 Ich shal helen bi mi miȝtte,  
 Bi þe holi roed!"

"Welcome, Wilekin, hiderward; <sup>255</sup>  
 Her hastou i-maked a forward  
 Dat þe mai ful wel like.  
 þou maiȝt blesse þilke siþ,  
 For þou maiȝt make þe ful bliþ;  
 Dar þou na more sike. <sup>260</sup>

To goder hele ever come þou hider,  
 For sone willi gange þider  
 And maken hire hounderstonde.  
 I shal kenne hire sulke a lore,  
 Dat hoe shal lovien þe mikel more <sup>[f. 167a]</sup>  
 Pen ani mon in londe." <sup>266</sup>

"Al so havi Godes griþ,  
 Wel hastou þou said, dame Sirip,  
 And goder hele shal ben þin.  
 Have her twenti shiling, <sup>270</sup>  
 þis ich ȝeve þe to meding,  
 To buggen þe sep and swin."

"So ich evere brouke hous oper flet,  
 Neren never penes beter biset,  
 Pen þes shulen ben. <sup>275</sup>  
 For I shal don a juperti  
 And a ferli maistri,  
 Dat þou shalt ful wel sen.—

Pepir nou shalt þou eten,  
 þis mustart shal ben þi mete <sup>280</sup>  
 And gar þin eien to rene:  
 I shal make a lesing

**DS:** Of þin heie renning,  
Ich wot wel wer and wenne."

"Wat! nou const þou no god,  
Me þinkeþ þat þou art wod;  
þevest þou þe welpe mustard?"  
"Be stille, boinard!  
I shal mit þis ilke gin  
Gar hire love to ben al þin.  
Ne shal ich never have reste ne ro,  
Til ich have told hou þou shalt do.  
A-bid me her til min homcome."  
"þus, bi þe somerblome,  
Heþen nulli ben binomen,  
Til þou be a-ȝein comen."

Dame Siriþ bigon to go  
As a wrecche þat is wo,  
þat hoe com hire to þen inne  
þer þis gode wif wes inne.  
þo hoe to þe dore com,  
Swiþe reuliche hoe bigon:  
"Loverd," hoe seip, "wo is holde wifes  
þat in poverte ledeþ ay lives;  
Not no mon so muchel of pine  
As povre wif þat falleþ in ansine.  
þat mai ilke mon bi me wite,  
For mai I nouþer gange ne site.  
Ded woldi ben ful fain,  
Hounger and þurst me haveþ nei slain; 310  
Ich ne mai mine limes onwold  
For mikel hounger and þurst and cold.  
Warto liveþ selke a wrecche!  
Wi nul Goed mi soule fecche?"

"Seli wif, God þe hounbindel!  
To-dai wille I þe mete finde!  
For love of Goed,  
Ich have reube of bi wo,  
For evele i-cloped I se þe go,  
And evele i-shoed.

Com herin, ich wile þe fede."  
"Goed almiȝtten do þe mede,  
And þe Loverd þat wes on rode i-don,  
And faste fourti daus to non,

362 Hoe] Ha

And hevene and erþe haveþ to welde. 325  
As þilke Loverd þe forzelde."  
"Have her fles and eke bred,  
And make þe glad, hit is mi red;  
And have her þe coppe wiþ þe drinke;  
Goed do þe mede for þi swinke." 330  
þenne spac þat holde wif— [f. 167 b]  
Crist a-warie hire lif—:  
"Alas! alas! þat ever I live!  
Al þe sunne ich wolde forgive  
þe mon þat smite off min heved: 335  
Ich wolde mi lif me were bireved!"  
"Seli wif, wat eilleþ þe?"  
"Bote eþe mai I sori be:  
Ich hevede a douter feir and fre,  
Feirer ne miȝtte no mon se; 340  
[f. 167 a<sup>2</sup>] Hoe hevede a curteis hossebonde,  
Freour mon miȝtte no mon fonde.  
300 Mi douter lovede him al to wel;  
Forþi mak I sori del.  
Oppon a dai he was out wend, 345  
And þarboru wes mi douter shend.  
He hede on ernde out of toune:  
And com a modi clarc wiþ croune,  
To mi douter his love beed,  
And hoe nolde nout folewe his red. 350  
He ne miȝtte his wille have  
For noping he miȝtte crave.  
Penne bigon þe cleric to wiche  
And shop mi douter til a biche.  
þis is mi douter þat ich of speke: 355  
For del of hire min herte breke.  
Loke hou hire heien greten,  
On hire cheken þe teres meten.  
Forþi, dame, were hit no wonder,  
þau min herte burste assunder, 360  
A[nd] wose-ever is ȝong houssewif,  
Hoe loveþ ful luitel hire lif,  
And eni cleric of love hire bede,  
Bote hoe grante and lete him spede." [f. 167 b<sup>2</sup>]  
"A! Loverd Crist, wat mai [I] þenne do! 365  
þis enderdai com a clarc me to  
And bed me love on his manere,  
And ich him nolde nout i-here.

**PA:** ieunanti largita est. Quae dum gustaret, prae amaritudine oculi eius lacrimari cooperunt. Post haec vero anus illa ad domum pudicae feminae perrexit quam iuvenis praedictus adeo adamavit. Quae honorifice pro magna religionis specie ab eo suscepta est. Hanc autem sua sequebatur canicula. Cumque vidisset mulier illa caniculam lacrimantem, quaesivit quid haberet et quare lacrimaretur. Anus ad haec: "Cara amica, ne quaeras quid sit, quia adeo magnus dolor est quod nequeo dicere." Mulier vero magis instigabat ut diceret. Cui anus: "Haec quam conspicis canicula mea erat filia, casta nimis et decora. Quam iuvenis adamavit quidam; sed adeo casta erat ut eum omnino sperneret, et eius amorem respueret. Unde dolens adeo efficitur, ut magna aegritudine stringeretur: pro qua culpa miserabiliter haec supradicta nata mea in caniculam mutata est." His dictis prae nimio dolore erupit in lacrimas anus illa. Ad haec femina: "Quid ego, cara domina, similis peccati conscientia, quid, inquam, factura sum? Me etenim dilexit iuvenis quidam, sed castitatis amore eum con-

S: Ich trouue he wolle me forsape. Hou troustu, Nelde, ich moue ascape?" 370	"Swete Wilekin, be þou nout dred, For of þin her[n]de ich have wel sped, 410 Swiþe com for[þ] bider wiþ me; For hoe haveþ send affter be. I-wis nou maiȝt þou ben a-bove, For þou havest grantise of hire love." "God þe forȝelde, leve Nelde, 415 þat hevene and erþe haveþ to welde!"
“God almiȝtten be þin help, þat þou ne be nouþer bicche ne welp! Leve dame, if eni cleric Bedeþ þe þat lovewerc, Ich rede þat þou grante his bone 375 And bicom his lefmon sone. And if þat þou so ne dost, A worse red þou ounderfost.”	þis modi mon bigon to gon Wiþ Siriz to his levemon In þilke stounde. Dame Siriz bigon to telle 420 And swor bi Godes ouene belle Hoe hevede him founde.
“Loverd Crist, þat me is wo, þat þe clarc me hede fro, 380 Ar he me hevede biwonne! Me were levere pen ani fe þat he hevede enes leien bi me And efftsones bigunne.	“Dame, so have ich Wilekin sout, For nou have ich him i-brout.” “Welcome, Wilekin, swete þing, 425 þou art welcomore pen pe king.
Evermore, Nelde, ich wille be þin, 385 Wiþ þat þou feche me Wilekin, þe clarc of wam I telle. Giftes willi geve þe, þat þou maiȝt ever þe betere be, Bi Godes houne belle!” 390	Wilekin þe swete, Mi love I þe bihete, To don al þine wille. Turnd ich have mi þout, [f.168a <sup>2</sup> ] 431 For I ne wolde nout þat þou þe shuldest spille.”
“Sopliche, mi swete dame, And if I mai wiþhoute blame, Fain ich wille fonde; And if ich mai wiþ him mete Bi eni wei oper bi strete, Nout ne willi wende. 395	“Dame, so ich evere bide noen, And ich am redi and i-boen To don al þat þou saie. 435 Nelde, þar ma fai! þou most gange a-wai, Wile ich and hoe shulen plaie.”
Have god dai, dame! forþ willi go.” [f.168a “Alle gate loke þat þou do so, As ich be bad; Bote þat þou me Wilekin bringe, 400 Ne mai [I] never lawe ne singe Ne be glad.”	“Goddot so I wille: And loke þat þou hire tille 440 And strek out hire þes. God ȝeve þe muchel kare, ȝeif þat þou hire spare, þe wile þou mid here bes.
“I-wis, dame, if I mai, Ich wille bringen him ȝet to-dai Bi mine miȝtte.” Hoe wente hire to hire inne, þer hoe founde Wilekinne, Bi houre Drizt!	And wose is onwis 445 And for non pris Ne con geten his levemon, I shal, for mi mede, Garen him to spedie, For ful wel I con.” 450

396 wonde

A: tempsi, et simili modo ei contigit." — Cui anus: "Laudo tibi, cara amica, ut quam citius poteris huius miserearis, et quod quaerit facias, ne et tu simili modo in canem mutareris. Si enim scirem inter iuvenem praedictum et filiam meam amorem, nunquam mea mutaretur filia." Cui ait mulier casta: "Obsecro ut consilium huius rei utile dicas, ne propria forma privata efficiar canicula." Anus: "Libenter pro Dei amore et animae remedio meae et quia miseret me tui hunc supradictum iuvenem quaeram, et si quo inveniri poterit, ad te reducam." Cui gratias egit mulier. Et sic anus artificiosa dictis fidem praebuit, et quem promisit reduxit iuvenem, et sic eos associavit.

## VI. Love Poetry.

### 1. Owl and Nightingale

(beg. 13th cent., prob. before the accession of Henry III).

*MSS.: Brit. Mus. Cott. Cal. A. IX (= C; beg. 13th cent.; 1207?); Oxf. Jesus Coll. Arch. I 29 (= A; a little later than C). — Edd.: Stevenson, 1838; Wright, 1843, Percy Soc. 11; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 40—49 (from Wright; = Gadow II. 701—1042); Stratmann, Krefeld 1878; Gadow, Berlin 1909; Wells, Boston 1910, Belles Lettres Series.*

*Biographical. On Maister Nichole of Guldeforde (= Guildford), who is mentioned several times in the poem, cf. the foll. note occurring in an inventory drawn up near Godalming in the neighbourhood of Guildford in the year 1220:*

Item est ibi capella de Hertmer., de Omnibus Sanctis; lignea adhuc, quam tenet Nicholaus submonitor capituli de Gudeford, pro dimidia marca, et tenuit eam iam transactis duobus annis. (*Vetus Registrum Sarisberiense* ed. W. Jones, Lond. 1883, I 297; found by Liebermann, ed. Gadow p. 12; cp. Björkman, *Archiv* 126, 1911, 236).

C:	þe hule was wroþ, to cheste rad,	[f. 240b]	Ho vaȝt mid hire wise tungē.	
	Mid þisse worde hire eȝen a-brad:		"Wel fiȝt þat wel speþ," seip in þe	
	"þu seist þu witest manne bures,	1045	Of hire tungē ho nom red. [songe.]	
	þar leves boþ and faire flores,		"Wel fiȝt þat wel speþ," seide Álvred.	
	þar two i-love in one bedde		"Wat! seistu þis for mine shome?" 1075	
	Liggeþ biclupt and wel bihedde.		þe loverd hadde herof grame.	
	Enes þu sunge, ic wod wel ware,		He was so gelus of his wife,	
	Bi one bure, and woldest lere	1050	þat he ne miȝte for his live	
	þe lefdi to an uvel lufe		I-so þat man wiþ hire speke,	
	An sunge boþe loȝe and buve		þat his horte nolde breke.	
	An lerdest hi to don[e] shome		He hire bileck in one bure,	1080
	An unriȝt of hire licome.		þat hire was boþe stronge and sure;	
	þe loverd þat sone underȝat,	1055	Ich hadde of hire milse an ore	
	Lim and grine, wel eiwat,		An sori was for hire sore	
	Sette and ledde þe for to lacche;		An skente hi mid mine songe	1085
	þu come sone to þan hacche,	[f. 240b]	Al þat ich miȝte rape an longe.	
	þu were i-nume in one grine,		Vorban þe kniȝt was wiþ me wroþ,	
	Al hit a-boȝte þine shine.	1060	Vor riȝte niþe ich was him lop;	
	þu naddest non oper dom ne laȝe,		He dude me his ozene shome,	
	Bute mid wilde horse were todraȝe. <sup>1)</sup>		Ac al him turnde it to grome.	1090
	Vonde ȝif þu miȝt eft misrede,		þat underwat þe king Henri—	
	Waper þu wult wif þe maide;		Jesus his soule do merci!—	
	þi song mai bo so longe genge,	1065	[f. 241]	
	þat þu shalt wippen on a sprengē."		He let forbonne þene kniȝt,	
	þe niȝtingale at þisse worde		þat hadde i-don so muchel unriȝt	
	Mid sworde an mid speres orde,		Ine so gode kinges londe,	
	ȝif ho mon were, wolde fiȝte;		Vor riȝte niþe and for fulle onde	1095
	Ac þo ho bet do ne miȝte,	1070	Let þane lutive fuȝel nime	
			An him fordeme lif an lime.	

<sup>1)</sup> Cf. Alex. Neckam, *De Naturis Rerum* (end 12th cent.; chief MSS. Oxf. Magd. Coll., ed. Wright, 1863, Rolls Series) I cap. 51 (*De Philomena*): Sed o dedecus! quid meruit nobilis volucrum praeacentrix, instar Hippolyti Thesidae equis diripi? Miles enim quidam nimis zelotes philomenam quatuor equis distrahi praecepit, eo quod secundum ipsius assertionem animum uxoris suaem nimis demulcens, eam ad illiciti amoris compulisset illecebras.

1043 ule wes A	1044 eyen a-braid A	1045 monne A	1046 beop A	flires A
1047 y-leove A	1048 biclop C i-clupt A	1049 wot A hware A	1051 levedi A	lyve A
1052 singe A	lowe A	1053 lerdest A schome A	1054 lichome A	1055 underyat A
1056 lilm C	lym A	grineþ (grinew?) C	grune A	1059 grune A
1060 a-bouhte A	schine A	1061 neddest A lawe A	1062 hors to-drawe A	1064 hweper A
wilt A	meyde A	1065 beo A	1066 schaft hwippen A	1068 swerde A
1069 heo A	vyhte A	1070 heo A	1067 niȝtegale A	
1072 viht A	spekþ A	1073 heo A	1074 viht A	1071 heo vauht A
1076 grome A	1077 wen A	1078 vor A	1079 i-seo A	1075 Hwat A
1081 bilek A	1082 boþe om. A	1083 ic A	mon A	1080 heorte wolde A
wes A	1089 owe schome A	1090 al hit t. him eft to A	1086 ic A	1087 wes A
1094 i-do suich unrlht A	1095 in A	1096 for A	1091 underyat A	1092 ihc A
		and ful o. A	1097 lytel fowel A	

C: Hit was wurþsipe al mine kunne;  
 Forþon þe kniȝt forles his wunne  
 An ȝaf for me an hundred punde;  
 An mine briddes seten i-sunde  
 An hadde soppē blisse and hiȝte  
 An were bliþe and wel miȝte.  
 Vorþon ich was so wel a-wreke,  
 Ever eft ich darr be bet speke;  
 For hit bitidde ene swo,  
 Ich am þe bliþur evermo.  
 Nu ich mai singe war ich wulle,  
 Ne dar me never eft mon a-grulle; 1110  
 Ac þu ereming, þu wrecche gost,  
 Þu ne canst finde, ne þu nost,  
 An holȝ stok þar þu þe miȝt hude,  
 Pat me ne twengeþ þine hude.  
 Vor children, gromes, heme and hine. 1115  
 Hi þencheþ alle of þire pine;  
 ȝif hi muȝe i-so þe sitte,  
 Stones hi dop in hore slitte  
 An be totorveþ and toheneþ  
 An pine fule bon tosheneþ. 1120  
 ȝif þu art i-worpe oþer i-shote,  
 Danne þu miȝt erest to note;  
 Vor me be hop in one rodde,  
 An þu mid pine fule codde  
 An mid pine ateliche spore  
 Biwerest manne corn vrom dore. 1125  
 Nis noþer noȝt bi lif ne þi blod,  
 Ac þu art shueles suþe god;  
 Par nowe sedes bop i-sowe,  
 Pinnuc, golfin, rok ne crowe  
 Ne dar þar never cumen i-hende,  
 ȝif þi buc hongeþ at þan ende.  
 Par tron shulle a ȝere blowe  
 An ȝunge sedes springe and growe,  
 Ne dar no fuȝel þarto vonge, 1135  
 ȝif þu art þarover i-honge.  
 Di lif is evre luper and qued,  
 þu nard noȝt bute ded.  
 Nu þu miȝt wite sikerliche  
 Pat pine leches bop grisliche  
 Þe wile þu art on lifdaze; 1140  
 Vor wane þu honest i-slaze,

1100 furies A      1101 yaf A      1103 hedde seþpe A  
 1106 dart C      1107 so A      1108 blipure A      1109 ic A  
 hwar ic wile A      1111 eremig C      1113 holeh stoc hwar A      1114 twenge A  
 1116 pine A      1117 mows i-seo A      1118 heore A      1120 toscheneþ A      1121 i-scote A  
 1122 benne A      1125 sweore A      1126 monne A      1127 nouþer nouht A      1131 par om.  
 A 1128 sheuleþ swiþe A      1129 newe A      1130 golþynch A      1131 par om. A  
 1132 buk A      1133 treon schulleþ a yer A      1134 younge A      1135 tuoel A      1137 ever A  
 1138 nart nouht A      1140 beop A      1141 hwile A      1142 hwenne A      1146 singest of heore A  
 1143 yet A      1144 foweleþ A      1145 beop A      1148 singest A  
 1147 singest A      1148 mannes unhwate A      1149 Hwanne A      1150 beop A      1151 sal  
 beo A      1153 a-yeyn ayhte A      1154 vrendes A      1155 bodes C      1156 peves run e lost  
 through cutting off. A      1157 qualm A      1158 wrþ A      1159 leost A      1161 singest A  
 harme A      1162 purh A      1163 singest A      1164 summe A      1165 sunep A  
 1167 stone A      1168 noware A      1169 sulch om. A      1170 pat bedeþ A      1171 tydinge A  
 1172 pat spekeþ A      1173 wrþe C A      1174 wereþ A      1175 ule nabod A      1176 ac  
 yef awerse stark A      1177 Hwat queþ heo A      1178 cursest unhwode A      1179 ic  
 wot A      1180 were preost A      1182 i-nouh A      1183 Ac A      1184 a-cursedest oper siþe A  
 1185 Ac A      awerse A

C: 'Drah to þe!' cwad þe cartare.  
 Wi attwitestu me mine insihte  
 An min i-wit and mine miȝte?  
 For ich am witi ful i-wis  
 An wod al bat to kumen is; 1190  
 Ich wot of hunger, of hergonge,  
 Ich wot ȝef men schule libbe longe,  
 Ich wat ȝef wif lust hire make,  
 Ich wat war schal beo niþ and wrake, <sup>[f. 241 b<sup>2</sup>]</sup>  
 Ich wot hwo schal beon anhonge 1195  
 Oper elles fulne deþ a-fonge;  
 ȝef men habbeþ bataille i-nume,  
 Ich wat hwaper schal beon overkume;  
 Ich wat ȝif cwaln scal comen on orfe,  
 An ȝif dor schule ligge a-storve, 1200  
 Ich wot ȝef treon schule blowe,  
 Ich wat ȝef cornes schule growe,  
 Ich wot ȝef huses schule berne,  
 Ich wot ȝef men schule eorne oper erne,  
 Ich wot ȝef sea schal schipes drenche, 1205  
 Ich wot ȝef snuwes schule uvele  
 clenche.

An ȝet ich con muchel more;  
 Ich con i-noh in bokes lore,  
 An eke ich can of þe godspelle  
 More þan ich nule þe telle;  
 For ich at chirche come i-lome  
 An muche leorni of wisdome.  
 Ich wat al of þe tacninge  
 An of oper feole bingē.  
 ȝef eni mon schal rem a-bide,  
 Al ich hit wot, ear hit i-tide.  
 Ofte for mine muchele i-witte  
 Wel sorimod and worþ ich sitte;  
 Wan ich i-seo þat sum wrechede  
 Is manne neh, innoh ich grede.  
 Ich bidde þat men beon i-warre  
 An habbe gode reades ȝarre;  
 For Alfred seide a wis word,  
 Euch mon hit schulde legge on hord:  
 ȝef þu i-sihst, [er] he beo i-cume, 1225  
 His strençþe is him wel neh binume;

An grete duntes beoþ þe lasse,  
 ȝif me i-kepp mid i-warnesse; <sup>[f. 242]</sup>  
 And fleo schal toward misgenge,  
 ȝef þu i-sihst, hu fleo of strenge, <sup>1230</sup>  
 For þu miȝt blenche wel and fleo,  
 ȝif þu i-sihst heo to þe teo.  
 Pat eni man beo falle in odwite,  
 Wi schal he me his sor atwite?  
 Pah ich i-seo his harm bivore, <sup>1235</sup>  
 Ne comeþ hit noȝt of me þarvore.  
 Pah þu i-seo þat sum blind mon,  
 Pat nanne rihtne wei ne con,  
 To þare diche his dweole fulied  
 An falleþ and þarone sulied, <sup>1240</sup>  
 Wenest þu, pah ich al i-seo,  
 Pat hit for me þe rapere beo?  
 Alswo hit fareþ bi mine witte;  
 Hwanne ich on mine bowe sitte,  
 Ich wot and i-seo swipe brihte, <sup>1245</sup>  
 An summe men kumed harm þar rihte.  
 Schal he þat þerof noþing not  
 Hit wite me, for ich hit wot?  
 Schal he his mishap wite me,  
 For ich am wisure þane he? <sup>1250</sup>  
 Hwanne ich i-seo þat sum wrechede  
 Is manne neh, i-noh ich grede  
 An bidde i-noh þat hi heom schilder,  
 For toward heom is harm unmilde;  
 Ah þah ich grede lude an stille, <sup>1255</sup>  
 Al hit i-tid þurh Godes wille.  
 Hwi wulleþ men of me hi mene,  
 Pah ich mid soþe heo a-wene?  
 Pah ich hi warni al þat ȝer,  
 Nis heom perfore harem no þe ner. <sup>1260</sup>  
 Ah ich heom singe, for ich wolde <sup>[f. 242 a<sup>2</sup>]</sup>  
 Pat hi wel understande schulde  
 Pat sum unselþe heom is i-hende,  
 Hwan ich min huing to heom sende.  
 Naveþ no man none sikerhede, <sup>1265</sup>  
 Pat he ne mai wene and a-dredre,  
 Pat sum unhuate neh him beo,  
 Pah he ne conne hit i-seo.

1186 queþ A	kartare A	1187 Hwl A	attwitestu A	1189 witi] þin A	1190 comen A
1191 heregonge A	1192 sulle A	1193 Ic wot A	luste C	1194 Ic wot hwar sal A	1195 Ic A
sal beo A	b. and honge C	1196 a-vonge A	1198 Ic wt A	sal beo overcome A	1199 Ic wot
if qualm sal cumen on orve A	1200 deor A	schul C	schulle A	I. and storve C	1201 Ic A tren
1202 Ic wot if corn schulle A	1203 Ic A	schulle A	1204 Ic A (and so usually)		
sulle A	1205 sal A	1206 snuwes schule) smiþes	smithes'sale A	1207 get om. in A	muchele A
1208 y-nouh A	1209 ek A	godspelle A	1210 wile A	1211 vor A	chireche cume A
1212 muchel A	1213 wot A	toknyng A	1214 vale A	1216 ar A	1217 vor A
1218 wrop i A	1219 hwanne A	per A	wrecchede A	1220 is cumynde neyh i-noh A	1221 per A
i-warle or i-warte C	warre A	1222 redes A	zarie or zarte C	1223 Vor Alvred A	
1224 Uych A	scholde A	1225 i-syst her heo A	yare A	gap between i-sihst and he C	1226 stnþe C
strengþe A	neyh A	1228 i-kepeþ A	1229 misyenge A	1230 hw A	1231 wel not in A
1233 þauh A	mon A	edwite A	he not in A	1235 þauh A	1236 cumep A
nouht A	parvare C	parfore A	1239 dwеле volewep A	1240 paronne sulieþ A	
1241 wenestu A	1242 raper A	1243 Also A	1244 panne A	1246 an] þat A	cumep A
1247 sal he þar he nowiht not A	1248 vor A	1249 Sal A	wyten A	1250 vor A	pan A
1252 neyh i-nouh A	1253 i-nouh A	1254 vor A	harm unmilde A, gap in C	1255 ac A	1256 al i-wurþ
Godes w. A	purþ C	1257 hi not in A	1259 yer A	1260 þarvore a tem be A	1261 Ac A
heom not in A	vor A	1262 per A	scholde A	1263 unsel A	1264 Hwen A
huing to song C	1265 no not in A	mon no s. A	1267 unþap A	nep C	neyh A
					1268 cunne A

C: Forpi seide Alfred swibe wel,  
 An his word was goddspel, 1270  
 Þat evereuch man, þe bet him beo,  
 Eaver þe bet he hine beseo;  
 Ne truste no mon to his weole  
 To swipe, þah he habbe veole.  
 Nis nout so hot þat hit nacoleþ, 1275  
 Ne noȝt so hwit þat hit ne soleþ,  
 Ne noȝt so leof þat hit ne a-lopeþ,  
 Ne noȝt so glad þat hit ne a-wroþeþ;  
 Ah eavereuch þing þat eche nis

A-gon schal and al þis worldes blis. 1280  
 Nu þu miȝt wite readliche  
 Þat eavere þu spekest gideliche;  
 For al þat þu me seist for schame,  
 Ever þe seolve hit turneþ to grome.  
 Go so hit go, at eche fenge 1285  
 þu fallest mid þine ahene swenge.  
 Al þat þu seist for me to schende,  
 Hit is mi wurschipe at þan ende.  
 Bute þu wille bet a-ginne,  
 Ne schaltu bute schame i-winne." 1290

1269 Alred A 1270 worde C wes godspel A 1271 everich mon A him not in A  
 1272 Ever A him biseo A 1273 triste A wele A 1274 þat A vele A 1275 nout] non t added  
 by later hand C noȝt A 1277 naloþeþ A 1278 nawreþeþ A 1279 Ac A eavere euh C  
 everich A 1281 witen A redeliche A 1282 ever A gideliche A 1283 þat not in A vor A  
 1284 soule A 1286 vallest A pin owe A 1287 sayst A 1288 wrþsipe A

## 2. Blow, Northerne Wynd! (ab. 1300.)

MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253 (early 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, 1841, Percy Soc. 4, p. 51; Ritson-Hazlitt, *Anc. Songs and Ball.*, 1877, p. 50; Böddeker, *Ae. Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253*, Berl. 1878, p. 168.

Blow, northerne wynd,  
 Sent þou me my suetyng!  
 Blow, norþerne wynd,  
 Blou, blou, blou!

1 Ichot a burde in boure bryght,  
 þat fully semly is on syht, 5  
 Menskful maiden of myht,  
 Feir ant fre to fonde;  
 In al þis wurhliche won,  
 A burde of blod ant of bon, 10  
 Never ȝete y nuste non  
 Lussomore in londe.  
 Blow etc.

2 Wip lokkes lefliche ant longe,  
 Wip frount ant face feir to fonde, 15  
 Wip murþes monie mote heo monge,  
 þat brid so brenne in boure,  
 Wip lossom eye, grete ant gode,  
 Wip brownen blysfol under hode; 20  
 He þat reste him on þe rode,  
 þat leflich lyf honoure!  
 Blou etc.

3 Hire lure lumes liht,  
 Ase a launterne a nyht.  
 Hire bleo blykyeþ so bryht; 25  
 So feyr heo is ant fyn.  
 A suetly suyre heo hap to holde,  
 Wip armes, shuldre, ase mon wolde,  
 Ant fyngres, feyre forte folde,  
 God wolde hue were myn! 30

4 Middel heo hap menskful smal,  
 Hire loveliche chere as cristal,

[f. 72b] Pezes, legges, fet ant al  
 Y-wraht wes of þe beste.  
 A lussum ledy lasteles 35  
 Þat sweting is ant ever wes;  
 A betere burde never nes  
 Y-heryed wiþ þe heste.  
 5 Heo is dereworþe in day,  
 Graciouse, stout, ant gay, 40  
 Gentil, jolyf, so þe jay,  
 Worhliche when heo wakeþ;  
 Mayden murgest of mouþ;  
 Bi est, bi west, by north ant soup  
 Per nis fiele ne croup 45  
 þat such murþes makeþ.  
 6 Heo is coral of godnesse,  
 Heo is rubie of ryhtfulnessse,  
 Heo is cristal of clannessse  
 Ant baner of bealte; 50  
 Heo is lilie of largesse,  
 Heo is paruenke of prouesse,  
 Heo is solsecle of suetnesse  
 Ant ledy of lealte.  
 7 To love, þat leflich is in londe, 55  
 Y tolde him, as ych understande,  
 Hou þis hende hap hent in honde  
 On huerte þat myn wes;  
 Ant hire knyhtes me han so soht,  
 Sykyng, sorewyng ant þoht, 60  
 þo bre me han in bale broht,  
 A-ȝeyn þe poer of pees.  
 8 To love y putte pleyntes mo, [f. 73  
 Hou sykyng me hap siwed so

Ant eke þoht me þrat to slo  
Wib maistry, ȝef he myhte;  
And serewe sore in balful bende,  
þat he wolde for þis hende  
Me lede to my lyves ende  
Unlahfulliche in lyhte.

- 9 Love me lustnede uch word,  
Ant beh him to me over bord,  
Ant bed me hente þat hord  
Of myne huerte hele,  
"Ant biseche þat swete ant swote," 75

65 Er þen þou falle ase fen of fote,  
That heo wib be wolle of bote  
Dereworþliche dele."

- 10 For hire love y carke ant care,  
For hire love y droupne ant dare,  
For hire love my blisse is bare,  
Ant al ich waxe won;  
For hire love in slep y slake,  
For hire love al nyht ich wake,  
For hire love mournyng y make,  
More þen eny mon.

71 Love] Hire love      75 bisecheþ

### 3. Love Song: "As I stod" (beg. 14th cent.).

*MS.: Lond. College of Arms E.D.N. 27 (time Edward II.). — Ed.: Madden in Wright's Reliquiae Antiquae, 1843, II 19.*

As I stod on a day me self under a tre:

- 1 I met in a morueninge a may in a medwe,  
A semlier to min sithe saw I ner non:  
Of a blak bornet al wos hir wede,  
Purfiled with pellour doun to the teon; 5  
A red hod on hir heved, shragid al of shredis,  
With a riche riban gold-begon.  
That birde bad on hir boke evere as he yede.  
Was non with hir but hir selve al on;  
With a cri gan sche me sey,  
Sche wold a-wrenchin a-wey, but for I was so neye. 10

- 2 I sayd to that semly that Crist should hir save,  
For the fairest may that I ever met.  
"Sir, God yef the grace god happis to have  
And the lyginges of love," thus she me gret.  
That I mit becum hir man, I began to crave, 15  
For nothing in hirde fondin wolde I let.  
Sche bar me fast on hond, that I began to rave,  
And bad me fond ferther, a fol for to feche:  
"Quaer gospellis al thi speche?  
Thu findis hir nout hire the sot that thu seche."

- 3 For me thothe so fair, hir wil wold I tast,  
And I freyned hir of love—therat she lowe:  
"Al sire," she sayd, "hirt thou for non hast;  
If it be your wille, ye an sayd innowe.  
It is no mister your word for to wast.  
Ther most a balder byrd billin on the bow;  
I wend be your semlant a chese you for chast;  
It is non ned to mak hit so tow.  
W...ri wet ye wat I rede?  
Wend fort ther ye wenin better for to spedē." [End of MS]

## VII. Political Poetry.

### 1. Song on the Battle of Lewes, 1264.

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253 (early 14th cent.). — Edd.: Percy, Reliques of Anc. Engl. Poetry, Vol. II Bk. 1, Nr. 1; Wright, Pol. Songs, 1839, Camden Soc., p. 69; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I, p. 152—154; Böddeker, Altengl. Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253, Berl. 1878, p. 95.*

- 1 Sitteþ alle stille ant herkneþ to me: [l. 58 b] By God, þat is a-boven ous, he dude  
þe kyn[g] of Alemaigne, bi mi leaute, 5 muche synne  
Pritti þousent pound askede he pat lette passen over see be erl of  
For te make the pees in be countre, Warynne:  
Ant so he dude more. 6 He haþ robbed Engelond, þe mores  
Richard, ant be fenne,  
þah þou be ever trichard, 70 þe gold ant þe seler, ant y-boren  
Tricchen shalt þou never more. For love of Wyndesore. [henne  
Richard, etc.]
- 2 Richard of Alemaigne, whil þat he wes kyng,  
He spende al is tresour opon swyvyng; 10 bi ys chyn:  
Haveþ he nout of Walingford o ferlyng:—  
Let him habbe, ase he brew, bale to Shulde he never more come to is yn, 35  
Maugre Wyndesore! [dryng,  
Richard, etc.]
- 3 The kyng of Alemaigne wende do ful wel, 15 Newip shield, newip spere, ne wip oper  
He saisede þe mulne for a castel; To help of Wyndesore. [gyn,  
Wip hare sharpe swerdes he grounde be stel,  
He wende þat þe sayles were mangonel  
To helpe Wyndesore. Richard, etc.]
- 4 Þe kyng of Alemaigne gederede ys host, 20 Sire Simond de Montfort haþ suore  
Makede him a castel of a mulnepost, bi ys cop:  
Wende wip is prude ant is muchele Al he shulde quitehere tuelfmoneþscot,  
bost, Shulde he never more wip his fot pot  
Brohte from Alemayne mony sori gost To helpe Wyndesore.  
To store Wyndesore. 25 Richard, etc.]
- 7 Sire Simond de Montfort haþ suore bi ys cop:  
Hevede he nou here sire Hue de Bigot, 40 Al he shulde quitehere tuelfmoneþscot,  
Shulde he never more wip his fot pot  
To helpe Wyndesore. Richard, etc.]
- 8 Be þe luef, be þe loht, sire Edward, [l. 50] Shalt pou never more breke foreward,  
þou shalt ride sporeles o þy lyard 45 Ant þat rewewþ sore:  
Al be ryhte way to Dovere-ward;  
Shalt pou never more wip his fot pot  
Edward, pou dudest ase a shreward, 50 Forsake þyn emes lore!  
Richard, etc.]

### 2. Song on the Execution of Sir Simon Fraser, 1306.

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253 (early 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, Pol. Songs, 1839, Camden Soc., p. 212; Ritson-Hazlitt, Anc. Songs and Ballads<sup>3</sup>, 1877, p. 25; Böddeker, Altengl. Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253, Berl. 1878, p. 121.*

- 1 Lystneþ, lordynges, a newe song ichulle bigynne [l. 59 b]  
Of þe traytours of Scotlond þat take beþ wyp gynne;  
Mon þat loveþ falsnesse ant nule never blynne,  
Sore may him drede þe lyf þat he is ynne,  
Ich understande: 4  
Selde wes he glad þat never nes a-sad  
Of nyþe ant of onde.
- 8
- 2 þat y sugge by þis Scottes þat bueþ nou todrawe,  
þe hevedes o Londone-brugge whose con y-kawewe:  
He wenden han buen kynges, ant seiden so in sawe;

- Betere hem were han y-be barouns ant libbe in Godes lawe 12  
 Wip love.  
 Whose hateþ soth ant ryht, Lutel he douteþ Godes myht,  
 Pe heye kyng a-bove.
- 3 To warny alle pe gentilmen þat bueþ in Scotlonde,  
 Pe Waleis wes todrawe, seþþe he was anhonge,  
 Al quic biheveded, ys boweles y-brend,  
 Pe heved to Londone-brugge wes send 20  
 To a-bye.  
 After Simond Frysel, þat wes traytour ant fykel  
 And y-cud ful wyde.
- 4 Sire Edward, oure kyng, þat ful ys of piete,  
 Pe Waleis quarters sende to is ounre contre,  
 On four half to honge, huere myrour to be,  
 Peropon to penche, þat monie myhten se 28  
 Ant drede.  
 Why nolden he be war Of pe bataile of Donbar,  
 Hou evel hem con spede?
- 5 Bysshopes and barouns come to pe kynges pes, [f. 60]  
 Ase men þat weren fals, fykel ant les,  
 Opes hue him sworen in stude per he wes,  
 To buen him hold ant trewe for alles cunnes res,  
 Prye,  
 þat hue ne shulden a-ȝeyn him go, So hue were temed po;  
 Whet halt hit to lye? 40
- 6 To pe kyng Edward hii fasten huere fay;  
 Fals wes here forward, so forst is in may  
 þat sonne from the southward wypeþ a-way:  
 Moni proud Scot þerof mene may  
 To-zere. 45  
 Nes never Scotland Wip dunt of monnes hond  
 Allinge a-boht so duere!
- 7 The bisshop of Glascou, ychot he was y-laht;  
 The bisshop of saint Andre, boþe he beþ y-caht;  
 The abbot of Scon wip þe kyng nis nout saht;  
 Al here purpos y-come hit ys to naht  
 Purh ryhte. 50  
 Hii were unwis, When hii þohte pris  
 A-ȝeyn huere kyng to fyhte.
- 8 Pourh consail of þes bisshopes y-nemned byfore  
 Sire Robert þe Bruytz furst kyng wes y-core:  
 He mai everuche day ys fon him se byfore;  
 ȝef hee mowen him hente, ichot he biþ forlore,  
 Saantz fayle. 55  
 Soht for te sugge: Duere he shal a-bugge  
 þat he bigon batayle.
- 9 Hii þat him crounde proude were ant bolde,  
 Hii maden kyng of somere, so hii ner ne sholde;  
 Hii setten on ys heved a croune of rede golde,  
 Ant token him a kynezerde, so me kyng sholde,  
 To deme. 60  
 Po he wes set in see, Lutel god coupe he  
 Kyneriche to ȝeme.



- 136
- Watso bytyde.  
Sory wes he penne,      þo he myhte him kenne  
þourh þe toun ryde.
- 18 Penne seide ys scwyer a word anon ryht:  
“Sire, we beþ dede, ne helpeþ hit no wyht”—  
Thomas de Boys þe scwyer wes to nome—;  
“Nou ychot oure wajour turneþ ous to grome,  
So y bate.”
- Y do ou to wyte:    Here heved wes ofsmyte  
Byfore þe Tour-gate.
- 19 Þis wes on oure levedy even, for sothe ych understande,  
Þe justices seten for þe knyhtes of Scotlond,  
Sire Thomas of Multone, an hendy knyht and wys,  
Ant sire Rauf of Sondwyche, þat muchel is told in pris,  
Ant sire Johan Abel;  
Mo y mihte telle by tale,      Boþe of grete ant of smale,  
þe knowen suyþe wel.
- 20 Penne saide the justice, þat gentil is ant fre:  
“Sire Simond Frysel, þe kynges traytour hast þou be  
In water ant in londe, þat monie myhten se:  
What sayst þou þareto? hou wolt þou quite þe?  
Do say.”
- So foul he him wiste,      Nede waron truste  
For to segge “Nay”.
- 21 Per he wes y-demed, so hit wes londes lawe,  
For þat he wes lordswyke: furst he wes todrawe,  
Upon a reperes hude forþ he wes y-tuht—  
Sum while in ys time he wes a modi knyht  
In huerte.
- Wikednesse ant sunne—      Hit is lutel wunne  
þat makeþ the body smerte.
- 22 For al is grete poer, ȝet he wes y-laht;  
Falsnesse ant swykedom, al hit geþ to naht;  
þo he wes in Scotlond, lutel wes ys boht  
Of þe harde jugement þat him wes bysoht  
In stounde.
- He wes four sipe forswore      To þe kyng þerbifore,  
Ant þat him brohte to grounde.
- 23 Wip feteres ant wip gyves, ichot, he wes todrowe,  
From þe Tour of Londone—þat monie myghte knowe—  
In a curtel of burel a selkeþe wyse,  
Ant a gerland on ys heved of þe newe guyse,  
þurh Cheepe;
- Moni mon of Engelond      For to se Symond  
þideward con lepe.
- 24 þo he com to galewes, furst he wes anhonge,  
Al quic byheveded, þah him bohte longe;  
Seppe he wes y-opened, is boweles y-brend,  
þe heved to Londone-brugge wes send  
To shonde:
- So ich ever mote the!      Sum while wende he  
þer lutel to stonde.
- 25 He rideþ þourh þe site, as y telle may,  
Wip gomen ant wyp solas, þat wes here play;

140

144

148

152

156

160

[f. 61]

164

168

172

176

180

184

188

192

- To Londone-brugge hee nome þe way.  
Moni wes þe wyves chil þat þeron lokeþ a day,  
Ant seide: "Alas!  
þat he wes i-bore, Ant so villiche forlore,  
So feir mon ase he was."

26 Nou stont þe heved a-bove þe tubrugge,  
Faste bi Waleis, sop for te sugge;  
After socour of Scotlond longe he mowe prye,  
Ant after help of Fraunce, wet halt hit to lye?  
Ich wene,  
Betere him were in Scotlond Wip is ax in ys hond  
To pleyen o þe grene.

27 Ant þe body hongeþ at þe galewes faste  
Wip yrnene claspes longe to laste;  
For te wyte wel þe body, ant Scottsyhe to gaste,  
Foure ant twenti per beop to soþe ate laste  
By nyhte.  
þef eny were so hardi þe body to remuy  
Also to dyhte.

28 Were sire Robert þe Bruytz y-come to þis londe,  
Ant þe erl of Asseles, þat harde is an honde,  
Alle þe oper pouraille—for soþe ich understande—  
Mihten be ful blyþe ant þonke Godes sonde,  
Wip ryhte:  
þenne myhte uch mon Boþe rideñ ant gon  
In pes wipoute vyhte.

29 þe traytours of Scotlond token hem to rede  
þe barouns of Engelond to bryng to dede;  
Charles of Fraunce, so moni mon tolde,  
Wip myht ant wip streynþe hem helpe wolde,  
His þonkes!  
Tprot, Scot, for þi strif! Hang up þyn hachet ant þi knyf,  
Whil him lasteþ þe lyf  
Wip þe longe shonkes.

211 garste

### **3. Prophecies on the Battle of Bannockburn, 1314.**

1.

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253 (early 14th cent.). — Printed: Murray, Thomas of Erceldoune, 1875, EETS. 61, p. XVIII.*

La countesse de Donbar demanda a Thomas de Essedoune quant la guere d'Escoce prendreit fyn, e yl la responce dyt:

"When man as mad a kyng of a capped man;  
When mon is levere oper mones pyng þen is Owen;  
When Londyon ys forest ant forest ys felde;  
When hares kendles o þe herston;  
When wyt ant wille werres togedere; 5  
When mon makes stables of kyrkes, and steles castles wyp styes;  
When Rokesbourh nys no burgh, ant market is at Forwyleye;  
When þe alde is gan, ant þe newe is come þat dou noþt;  
When Bambourne is donged wyp dede men;  
When men ledes men in ropes to buyen ant to sellen; 10  
When a quarter of whaty whete is chaunged for a colt of ten markes;  
When prude prikes, ant pees is leyd in prisoun;

When a Scot ne may hym hude ase hare in forwe þat þe Englysshe ne sal  
 When rypt ant wrong ascentep togedere; [hym fynde; [f. 127 b]  
 When laddes weddep lovedies;  
 When Scottes flen so faste þat for faute of ship hy drowneþ hem selve."  
 "Whenne shal þis be?" "Nouþer in þine tyme ne in myne;  
 Ah comen ant gon wiþinne twenty wynter ant on."

*MS. 13 forme*

*As to source, in a general way, cf. Geoffr. of Monm., Hist. reg. Britt., Lib. VII cap. 3 (Vaticinium Merlini), ed. San-Marte, esp. p. 94—5. For ll. 3—7: Pacem habebunt ferae, et humanitas supplicium dolebit. . . . Evigilabunt rugientes catuli, et postpositis nemoribus intra moenia civitatum venabuntur. . . . Sextus Hyberniae moenia subvertet, et nemora in planitiem mutabit. 8: avita tempora renovabunt. 10—11: Findetur forma commercii. 13, 16: Indignabitur Albania, et convocatis collateralibus sanguinem effundere vacabit. . . . Tunc erit strages alienigenarum, tunc flumina sanguine manabunt. 15: Nitentur posteri transvolare superna.*

## 2.

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Arundel No. 57 (written ab. 1340). — Ed.: Wright and Halliwell, Reliquiae Antiquae I, 1841, p. 30.*

Thomas de Erseldoune, Escot et dysur, dit au rey Alisandre le paroles [f. 8b] desuth dites, du rey Edward ke ore est, kaunt yl fust a nestre:

"To-nyȝt is bornen a barn in Kaernervam,  
 þat ssal wold þe out ydles ylcan."  
 þe kyng Alesandre acsede:  
 "Hwan sall þat be?" þe menstral zede:  
 "Hwan Banockesbourne is y-det myd mannis bonis;  
 Hwan hares kendleþ in hertþstanes;  
 Hwan laddes weuddeþ levedes;  
 Hwan me ledeþ men to selle wytþ rapis;  
 Hwan Rokysburþ is no burþ;  
 Hwan men gyven an folu of twenti pound for an seme of hwete." [f. 10]

## 4. Song of the Husbandman (reign of Edw. II.).

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253 (early 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, Pol. Songs, 1839, Camd. Soc., p. 149; Böddeker, Altengl. Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253, Berl. 1878, p. 100.*

- 1 Ich herde men upo mold make muche mon, Hou he beþ i-tened of here tilynge: [f. 64a]  
 "Gode ȝeres and corn boþe beþ a-gon, Ne keþeþ here no sawe ne no song  
 syngē. 4  
 Nou we mote worche, nis þer non oþer won, Mai ich no lengore lyve wiþ mi  
 lesinge.  
 ȝet þer is a bitterore bit to þe bon, For ever þe furþe peni mot to þe kynge. 8  
 þus we carpeþ for þe kyng, and carieþ ful colde, And weneþ for te kevere, and  
 ever bup a-cast.  
 Whose haþ eny god, hopeþ he nout to holde, Bote ever þe levest we leoseþ a-last. 12  
 2 Luper is to leosen þer ase lutel ys, And haveþ monie hynen þat hopieþ þerto.  
 þe hayward heteþ us harm to habben of his, ȝe bailif bockneþ us bale and  
 weneþ wel do, 16  
 ȝe wodeward waiteþ us, who þat lokeþ under rys: Ne mai us ryse no rest,  
 rycheis ne ro.  
 þus me pileþ þe pore, þat is of lute pris: Nede in swot and in swynk swynde  
 mot swo." 20  
 Nede he mot swynde, þah he hade swore, ȝat naþ nout an hod his hed for  
 te hude.  
 þus wil walkeþ in lond, and lawe is forlore, And al haþ piked of þe pore þe  
 prikyares prude. 24

- 3 Pus me pileþ þe pore and pykeþ ful clene;      Þe ryche me[n] raymeþ wiþouten  
Ar londes and ar leodes liggeþ fol lene,      Þorh b[i]ddyng of baylyfs such harm  
Men of religioun, me halt hem ful hene,      Baroun and bonde, þe cleric and  
Pus wil walkeþ in lond, and wondred ys wene,      Falsshiþe fatteþ and marreþ  
Stont stille y þe stude and halt hem ful sturne,      þat makeþ beggares go wiþ  
Pus we beþ honted from hale to hurne;      bordon and bagges.  
4 ȝet comeþ budeles wiþ ful muche bost: "Greype me selver to þe grene wax:  
þou art writen y my writ, þat þou well wost." Mo þen ten siben told y  
þenne mot ich habbe hennen a-rost, Feyr on fyshday launprey and lax.  
Forþ to be chebyn, geynþ no chost, þah y sulle mi bil and my borstax. 44  
Ich mot legge my wed wel ȝef y wolle, Ober sulle mi corn on gras þat is grene,  
ȝet i shal be foul cherl, þah he han þe fulle, þat ich alle ȝer spare, þenne  
y mot spene. 48
- 5 Nede y mot spene þat y spared ȝore, A-ȝeyn þis cachereles comeþ þus y  
mot care; 50  
Comeþ þe maister budel, brust ase a bore, Seiþ he wole mi bugging bringe  
ful bare. 52  
Mede y mot munten, a mark oper more, þah ich at þe set dey sulle mi mare.  
Pusþe grenewax us greveþ under gore, þat me us honteþ ase hound deþ þe hare. 56  
He us honteþ ase hound hare doh[t] on hulle; Sepþe y tok to þe lond such  
tene me wes taht.  
Nabbeþ ner budeles boded ar fulle, For he may scape, and we aren ever  
caht. 60
- 6 Pus y kippe and cacche cares ful colde, Sepþe y counte and cot hade to kepe.  
To seche selver to þe kyng y mi seed solde: Forþi mi lond leye liþ, and  
leorneþ to slepe. 64  
Sepþe he mi feire feh fatte y my folde, When y þenk o mi weole, wel neh y  
wepe;  
Pus bredeþ monie beggares bolde, And ure ruze ys roted and ruls er we repe. 68  
Ruls ys oure ruze, and roted in þe stre, For wickede wederes by brok and  
by brynde.  
Pus wakeneþ in þe world wondred and wee. Ase god is swynden anon, as  
to for te swynke. 72

29 Men] Mem

38 hem] him

42 fysh

43 ne

58 tok] tek

## 5. Laurence Minot, The Battle of Crécy, 1346.

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Cott. Galba, E. IX (beg. 15th cent.). — Edd.: Ritson, 1795 (repr. 1825); Wright, 1859; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 320—27; Scholle, Straßburg 1884, Quellen und Forschungen 52; Hall. Oxf. 1882, 1897.<sup>2</sup>*

How Edward at Hogges unto land wan  
And rade thurgh France or ever he blan.

Men may rede in romance right [f.54b<sup>2</sup>] Out of þe north into þe sowth  
Of a grete clerk þat Merlin hight; Hall Suld cum a bare over þe se  
Ful many bokes er of him wreten, p. 21 þat suld mak many man to fle; 10  
Als þir clerkes wele may witten; 5 And in þe se, he said ful right,  
And ȝit in many prive noxes Suld he schew ful mekill might;  
May men find of Merlin bokes. And in France he suld bigin  
Merlin said þus with his mowth: To mak þam wrath þat er þare-in;

Untill þe se his taile reche sale,      15  
 All folk of France to mekill bale.<sup>1)</sup>  
 Þus have I mater for to make,  
 For a nobill prince sake:  
 Help me, God, my wit es thin,  
 Now Laurence Minot will begin.      20

A bore es broght on bankes bare  
 With ful batail bifor his brest;  
 For John of France will he noght spare  
 In Normondy to tak his rest,      24  
 With princes þat er proper and prest:  
 Alweldand God of mightes maste,  
 He be his beld, for he mai best,  
 Fader and sun and haly gaste.      28

Haly gaste, þou gif him grace,  
 Þat he in guide time may begin,  
 And send to him both might and space  
 His heritage wele for to win;      32  
 And sone assoyl him of his sin,  
 Hende God, þat heried hell.  
 For France now es he entred in,  
 And pare he dightes him for to dwell.      36

He dwelled þare, þe suth to tell,  
 Opon þe coste of Normondy;  
 At Hogges fand he famen fell  
 Þat war all ful of felony:      40  
 To him þai makked grete maistri,  
 And proved to ger þe bare a-byde;  
 Thurgh might of God and mild Mari  
 þe bare abated all þaire pride.      44

Mekill pride was þare in prese,  
 Both on pencell and on plate,  
 When þe bare rade, withouten rese,  
 Unto Cane þe graythest gate.      48  
 þare fand he folk bifor þe ȝate      II. 55  
 Thretty thowsand stif on stede;  
 Sir John of France come al to late,  
 þe bare has gert þaire sides blede.      52

He gert [þam] blede if þai war bolde,  
 For þare was slayne and wounded  
 sore  
 Thretty thowsand, trewly tolde,  
 Of pitaile was þare mekill more;      56  
 Knights war þare wele two score  
 þat war new dubbed to þat dance.  
 Helm and hevyd þai have forlore:  
 þan misliked John of France.      60

More misliking was þare þen,  
 For fals tresson alway þai wroght;  
 Bot, fro þai met with inglis men,

All þaire bargan dere þai boght. <sup>64</sup>  
 Inglis men with site þam soght  
 And hastily quit þam þaire hire;  
 And at þe last forgat þai noght,  
 þe toun of Cane þai sett on fire.      68

þat fire ful many folk gan fere,  
 When þai se brandes o-ferrum flye.  
 þis have þai wonen of þe were,  
 þe fals folk of Normundy.      72

I sai ȝow lely how þai lye  
 Dongen doun all in a daunce;  
 þaire frendes may ful faire forpi  
 Pleyn þam untill John of France.      76

Franche men put þam to pine  
 At Cressy, when þai brak þe brig;  
 þat saw Edward with both his ine,  
 þan likid him no langer to lig.      80

Ilk inglis man on opers rig  
 Over þat water er þai went;  
 To batail er þai baldly big,  
 With brade ax and with bowes bent.      84

With bent bowes þai war ful bolde  
 For to fell of þe frankisch men;  
 þai gert þam lig with cares colde;  
 Ful sari was sir Philip þen.      88

He saw þe toun o-ferrum bren.  
 And folk for ferd war fast fleand;  
 þe teres he lete ful rathly ren  
 Out of his eghen, I understand.      92

þan come Philip ful redy dight  
 Toward þe toun with all his rowt,  
 With him come mani a kumly knight,  
 And all umset þe bare o-bout.      96

þe bare made þam ful law to lout, <sup>[f. 55a]</sup>  
 And delt þam knokkes to þaire mede;  
 He gert þam stumbill þat war stout,  
 þare helpid nowþer staf ne stede.      100

Stedes strong bilevid still  
 Biside Cressy opon þe grene;  
 Sir Philip wanted all his will,  
 þat was wele on his semblant sene.      104

With spere and schelde and helmis  
 schene  
 þe bare þan durst þai noght ha-bide;  
 þe king of Beme was cant and kene,  
 Bot þare he left both play and pride.      108

Pride in prese ne prais I noght  
 O-mang þir princes proud in pall;  
 Princes suld be wele bithought,  
 When kinges þam till counsail call.      112

MS. 112 kynges] knges suld      till] toll

<sup>1)</sup> Cf. Geoffr. of Monm., Hist. reg. Britt., Lib. VII cap. 3, ed. San-Marte, p. 93: Aper etenim Cornubiae succursum praestabit, et eorum (*the exterior enemies*) colla sub pedibus suis conculeabit. Insulae Oceani ipsius potestati subdentur, et Gallicanos possidebit saltus.

If he be rightwis king, þai sall  
Maintene him both night and day,  
Or els to lat his frendship fall  
On faire manere, and fare o-way. 116

O-way es all þi wele, i-wis,  
Franchise man, with all þi fare;  
Of murni[n]g may þou never mys,  
For þou ert cumberd all in care: 120  
With speche ne moght þou never  
  spare  
To speke of ingliss men despite;  
Now have þai made þi biging bare,  
Of all þi catell ertou quite. 124

Quite ertou, þat wele we knew,  
Of catell and of drewris dere;  
þarfore lies þi hert ful law,  
þat are was blith als brid on brere. 128

Inglis men sall zit to-zere  
Knok þi palet or þou pas,  
And mak þe polled like a frere:  
And zit es Ingland als it was. 132

Was þou nocht, Franceis, with þi wapin  
Bitwixen Cressy and Abvyle?  
Whare þi felaws lien and gapin,  
For all paire treget and paire gile. 136

Bisschoppes war þare in þat while  
þat songen all withouten stole:  
Philip þe Vales was a file,  
He fled and durst nocht tak his dole. 140

Men delid þare ful mani a dint  
O-mang þe gentill Geneuayse;

Ful many man þaire lives tint  
For luf of Philip þe Valays. 144  
Unkind he was and uncurtayne [f. 55 b]  
I prais nothing his purviance;  
þe best of France and of Artayse  
War al todongyn in þat daunce. 148

þat daunce with treason was bygun  
To traïs þe bare with sum fals gyn:  
þe franchise men said: "All es wun,  
Now es it tyme þat we begin, 152  
For here es welth i-nogh to win,  
To make us riche for evermore."  
Bot, thurgh þaire armure thik and  
  thin  
Slaine þai war, and wounded sore. 156

Sore þan sighed sir Philip; [best,  
Now wist he never what him was  
For he es cast doun with a trip:  
In John of France es all his trest, 160  
For he was his frend faithfulest,  
In him was full his affiance:  
Bot sir Edward wald never rest,  
Or þai war feld, þe best of France. 164

Of France was mekill wo, i-wis,  
And in Paris þa high palays:  
Now had þe bare with mekill blis  
Bigged him bifor Calais. 168

Heres now how þe romance sais  
How sir Edward, oure king with  
  croune,  
Held his sege bi nightes and dais  
With his men bifor Calays toune. 172

## 6. Ballad on the Scottish Wars.

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Cott. Julius A.V. (late 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, Pierre de Langtoft, 1868,  
Rolls Series, II 452; Ritson-Hazlitt, Anc. Ballads and Songs<sup>3</sup>, 1877, p. 35.*

### I

- 1 As y yod on ay mounday [ff. 180]  
Bytwene Wyltinden and Walle  
Me ane after brade waye,  
Ay litel man y met withalle, 4  
The leste þat ever y sathe, [soth] to  
Oiper in bour, oiper in halle: [say,  
His robe was noiþer grene na gray,  
Bot alle yt was of riche palle. 8
- 2 On me he cald, and bad me bide;  
Wel stille y stode ay litel space.  
Fra Lanchestre, þe parke-syde,  
—Y cen—he come, wel fair his pase. 12  
He hailsed me with mikel pride.  
Ic haved wel mykel ferly wat he was.  
I saide: "Wel mote þe bityde,  
þat litel man with large face!" 16

- 3 I biheld þat litel man,  
By þe stretes als we gon gae:  
His berd was syde ay large span,  
And glided als þe fether of pae; 20  
His heved was wyte als any swan,  
His hegehen war gret and grai,  
Als so brues lange, wel i þe can,  
Merk it: to five inches and mae. 24
- 4 Armes scort, for soþe i saye,  
Ay span semed þaem to bee;  
Handes brade, vytouten nay,  
And fingeres lange he scheued me. 28  
Ay stan he tok op þar it lay,  
And castid forth, þat i moþe see,  
Ay merk-scot of large way;  
Bifor me strides he castid three. 32

- 5 Wel stille i stod, als did þe stane,  
To loke him on pouthe me nouthe  
lange:  
His robe was alle golde-bigane,  
Wel crustlik maked, i understande; <sup>36</sup>  
Botones asurd ever[i]lke ane,  
Fra his elbouthe ontill his hande;  
Elidelik man was he nane—  
þat in myn hert ich onderstande. <sup>40</sup>
- 6 Til him i sayde ful sone onane,  
For forthirmare i wald him fraine:  
“Glalli wild i wit bi name,  
And i wist wat me mouthe gaine. <sup>44</sup>  
þou ert so litel of flesse and bane,  
And so mikel of mithe and mayne:  
War vones þou, litel man, at hame?  
Wite of þe i walde ful faine.” <sup>48</sup>
- 7 “þoth i be litel and lith,  
Am y noth wytouten wane;  
Ferli frained þou wat hi hith—  
þat þou salt noth with my name. <sup>52</sup>  
My woni[n]ge-stede ful wel es dygh[t],  
Nou sone thou salt se at hame.”  
Til him i sayde: “For Godes mith, <sup>[f.180b]</sup>  
Lat me forth myn erand gane.” <sup>56</sup>
- 8 “þe thar noth of þin errand lette,  
þouth þou come ay stonde wit me;  
Forþer salt þou noth bisette  
Bi miles twa, noyther bi three.” <sup>60</sup>  
Na linger durst I for him lette,  
Bot forth ii fundid wyt þat free;  
Stintid us brok no beck:  
Ferlick me thouth hu so mouth bee. <sup>64</sup>
- 9 He vent forth, als ii you say,  
In at ay yate, ii understande,  
Intil ay yate, wudouten nay:  
It to se thouth me nouth lange. <sup>68</sup>  
þe bankers on þe binkes lay,  
And fair lordes sett ii fonde;  
In ilke ay hirn ii herd ay lay,  
And levedys, south, me loude sange. <sup>72</sup>
- II
- 10 Lithe, bothe yonge and alde,  
Of ay worde ii wil you saye  
Ay litel tale þat me was tald  
Erlie on ay wedenesdaye: <sup>76</sup>  
A mody barn, þat was ful bald,  
My frend, þat ii frained aye,  
Al my yering he me tald,  
And yatid me, als we went bi waye. <sup>80</sup>
- “Miri man, þat es so wythe,  
Of ay thinge gif me answer,  
For him þat mensked man wyt mith:  
Wat sal worth of þis were? <sup>84</sup>
- 11 And eke our folke, hou sal þai fare,  
þat at ere bi northen nou?  
Sal þai have any contre þare?  
Other wether hande sal have þe prou?” <sup>88</sup>  
“Ay Toupe,” he sayde, “es redy þare,  
A-gayn him yitt es nane þat dou;  
On yonde-alf Humbre es ay Bare,<sup>1)</sup>  
—Be he sped—sal side ssou; <sup>92</sup>  
Bi he have sped, als sal þai spede,  
And redi gates ou to fare,  
And man be mensked for his mede,  
And stable stat for evermare. <sup>96</sup>
- 12 And sethen þou fraines, ii wille þe  
say:  
And sette þe state in stabilite!  
Rym itt es recth als þou may,  
For ay skill ii tell it þee; <sup>100</sup>  
And warn em wel, wytouten nay:  
A tyme bifore þe trinite,  
þare sal deye on ay day  
A folke on feld, ful fa sal flee. <sup>104</sup>  
Wa-so flees sal duelle in care,  
For þare may na man time tyde.  
A Toupe sal stande a-gayn ay Bare,  
He es ful bald, him dar ha-bide.” <sup>108</sup>
- 13 “Miri man, ii pray þee, yif þou maye,  
Yif þat bi wille ware,  
Bathe pair names þou me saye:  
Wat hate þe Toupe, and wat þe  
Bare?” <sup>112</sup>
- Ant he sayde: “Outen nay,  
Hate þe tane, trou þou my lare;  
Ar þou may þat other say,  
þat sal be falden wyt þat fare.” <sup>116</sup>
- “þe wiser es ii noth of þat:  
Miri man, wat may þis bee?”  
“Nou have ii sayde þe, wat þay hat;  
Forther wites þou noth for me. <sup>120</sup>
- 14 So lange þe Lebard loves þe layke—  
—Wit his onsped ȝour sped ye  
spille—  
And lates þe Lion have his raike,  
Wit werke in werdl, als he wille. <sup>124</sup>  
þe Bare es bonden hard in baite,  
Wit foles þat wil folies fille;  
The Toupe in toune your werkes wayte,  
To bald his folke he bides stille. <sup>128</sup>

<sup>1)</sup> For the prophecy concerning the Boar and the Mole cf. Henry Ward, Catalogue of Romances I, 1883, 299 f.

Bide wa bide, he sal ha-bide,  
Par foles for pair false fare;  
Fa fra feld, I cen, sal ride,  
Pe land sal leve wit þe Bare." 132

- 15 "Forthermar ii wille the frein,  
My frend, yif pat þi wille ware:  
Sal ii telle it forthe or layn,  
Or þou sal telle me any mare?" 136  
"Rym ith recth, als ii þe sayn,  
Als sal þou redi find it bare,  
And fel be of þi tithinges fain,  
Wen lives liggen on holtes hare. 140  
Bot oute sal ride a chivauche,  
Wyt febel fare on ay nith;  
So false sal paire waytes be,  
Pat deye sal many a dougty knyth. 144

- 16 Knyth and scoyer bathe sal deye  
Pat other moren, biyond ma,  
Pouche þay be never so sleetche,  
Wyt schrogen suet fra lives ga. 148  
þe Bare es bone to tyne þe tour,  
Bot bald sal be of bataille swa:  
Wa bides him on, hard and heech,  
Pat day sal deye, and duelle in wa. 152  
Wyt foles sal þe feld be leest;  
A poeple liest fol neghe biseide  
Sal come out of þe southerwest  
Wyt reken routes ful on ride. 156

- 17 Par sal the foles dreeg is paine,  
And folie for his false fare  
Lie opon þe feld slayne,  
And lose his live for evermare. 160  
And wyt sal winne þe lande a-gayn  
A day fra Clide onto Clare,  
And fa be of pair frendes fain,  
And toures stande, als pat did are. 164  
And simple men, pat wil have dede,  
Par sal þai ful redi finde;  
Pat mester affe to wynne peem mede  
For faute sal noth stande bishinde. 168

- 18 þe Bare es brouth out of his denne;  
The Lepard haldes hym so lange,  
Pat we wate never swa ne swenne,  
Na wilk of þem sal weld the lan[d]. 172  
A-mange ay hondre no fynd ii tenne,  
Pat þai ne fald als a wande;  
By reson may þou knew and kenne:  
Pat be ful fele has wroth alle wrang. 176  
Wrangwis werkes sul men se  
Be flemed for pair fals willes,  
And after þem sal wiþ ay be,  
And out em out of alle pair wyles." 180

[f. 181] 19 "Miri man, ii besike the,  
Of a tything telle me mar:  
Hou hendes alle þis folke to-yere?  
Suilke qualme no saith ii never ar. 184  
So comeli so men deyen here,  
Pover na riche es nane to spare?"  
"Lithe," he sayd, "ii sal þe ler[e],  
Have þou no ferly of pat fare. 188  
For twenti souzand mot þou say,  
Pat deyed tother day on this half  
[Twede],  
Sal falle by þon on ay day:  
So lives lithe sal alle þat lede. 192

- 20 In my sa, the south ii say,  
Herkens alle, of a tyme  
Pat sal be after neueyers-day,  
Lat clerkes se be neexte prime: 196  
The terme es werde, soeth to say,  
And twelve es comen after nigne,  
To led him forth a lange waye—  
His wonyng-stede es on yondalf 200  
On southalf Tyne sal he wone, [Tyne.  
Wyt þou wel, it sal be swa;  
Fra suth sal blessed brether comen, [f. 181b  
And dele þe lande even in twa. 204

- 21 When domes es doand on his dede,  
Sal na mercy be biseide,  
Na na man have mercy for na mede,  
Na in hope þair hevedes hide. 208  
Bot soffid sal be mani of stede,  
For res pat þai sal after ride;  
And seen sal leaute falsed lede  
In rapes sone after þat tyde. 212  
Fra twa to three þe lande es liest,  
Bot nameli sal ic fur þe twa;  
þe Lion þare sal fare to fexit,  
þe lande til þe Bare sal ga. 216

- 22 Wel g[ll]alli wald ii understande,  
To telle þeem hou so moxist be,  
Welke of þeem sald weld þe lande,  
For wel þou spake of þe three. 220  
A T biseide an L ii fonde,  
—Chese þi selven, sege and see—  
An Ed þe thred, wyt hope and hande,  
The baillifs bee. 224  
Bot nou of þeem hat loves the lede,  
Pat es so bald pat dar ha-bide,  
Pat þeem ne sal reu, yif ii can rede,  
On ay friday on est-half Clide; 228

- 23 For wel þai wen hour lande to winne,  
To fele pat may finde biforin;  
þai sal be blenked ar þai blinne,  
Pair folis pat haves ben forthorin. 232

Many be damped to daye parinne,  
Pat rideñ hech, wyt hond and horin,  
Wen yonge sal falle for ald synne  
And lose þe lyf and be forthorin. 236  
Wrangle werkes wil a-way,  
It sal be als God haves sette;  
Of pair biginnynge can ii say,  
Sal na frend of other rette. 240  
Dougyt sal daye on the feld,  
To wyt beem be never so wa,

240 rette] reve

And falsed under halles held:  
In frith sul men be foles ta. 244  
Leaute men haves ben ful sold,  
It sal be sette wyt mirthes ma,  
And marchant have be werld to weld,  
And capman wyt pair packes ga. 248  
And ban sal reson raike and ride,  
And wisdome be ware es best,  
And leaute sal gar leal ha-bide,  
And sithen sal hosbondmen af rest. 252

## VIII. Elegiac.

### **1. Pearl (ab. 1370).**

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Cott. Nero A.X 4, fol. 41 (prob. end 14th cent.). — Edd.: Morris, 1864, (revised 1869), EETS. 1; Gollancz, 1891; Osgood, Boston 1906, Belles Lettres Series.*

1

- 1 Perle plesaunte to prynces paye, [f.  
To clanly clos in golde so clere!  
Oute of Oryent, I hardyly saye,  
Ne proved I never her precios pere,  
So rounde, so reken in uche araye, 5  
So smal, so smobe her sydez were—  
Queresoever I jugged gemmez gaye.  
I sette hyr sengeley in synglure.<sup>1)</sup>  
Allas! I leste hyr in on erbere;  
þurȝ gresse to grounde hit fro me yot. 10  
I dewyne, fordolked of lufdaungere,  
Of þat pryvy perle wythouten spot.

2 Syben in þat spote hit fro me sprange,  
Ofte haf I wayted, wyschande þat wele  
þat wont watȝ whyle devoyde my  
wrangle, 15  
And heven my happe and al my hele:  
þat dotȝ bot þrych my hert þrange,  
My breste in bale bot bolne and bele.  
þet poȝt me never so swete a sange  
As styll stounde let to me stele; 20  
For soþe þer fleten to me fele,  
To benke hir color so clad in clot.

O moul, pou marrez a myry juele,  
My privy perle wythouten spotte!  
  
Pat spot of spysez [mo]t nedez sprede, 25  
Per such rychez to rot is runnen;  
Blomez blayke and blwe and rede  
Per schynez ful schyr a-gayn þe sunne;  
Flor and fryte may not be fede  
Per hit doun drof in moldez dunne; 30  
For uch gresse mot grow of graynez  
dede.

No whete were elleȝ to woneȝ wonne;  
Of goud uche goude is ay bygonne;  
So semly a sede moȝt fayly not,  
þat spry[n] gande spyceȝ up ne sponne 35  
Of þat precios perle wythouten spotte.

4 To þat spot þat I in speche expoun [f. 48 b  
I entred, in þat erber grene,  
In augoste in a hyȝ seysoun, [kene.  
Quen corne is corven wyth crokeȝ 40  
On huyle þer perle hit trendeled doun,  
Schadowed þis wortez ful schyre and  
schene—  
Gilosfre, gyngure, and gromylyoun,  
And pyonys powdered ay bytwene.

<sup>1)</sup> Cf. Premier Lapidaire de Marbode, (MS. Paris, Bibl. Nat. lat. 14470, end 12th cent., ed. Pannier, Les Lapidaires Français, Paris 1882, p. 65) L. De Margaritis:

En Inde naist en un peisun	
Une pierre ke perle a num.	
Unio a num pur ce k'est sule . . .	855
Blanches e cleres sunt les perles . . .	861
En Inde naist e en Britanie . . .	871

K'om apele la primeraine . . .  
Mielz valt la clere ke l'oscure.  
Li bon perrier ancienur  
Tindrent la ruunde a meillur.

(First quoted by Schofield, *Publ. Mod. Lang. Ass.* 24, 1909, 602.)

ȝif hit watz semly on to sene, 45  
 A fayr reflayr ȝet fro hit flot,  
 Perwonyþat worþyly, I wot and wene,  
 My precious perle wythouten spot.

5 Bifore þat spot my honde I  
     spenn[e]d  
 For care ful colde þat to me caȝt; 50  
 A de[r]vely dele in my hert dennen,  
 þaȝ resoun sette my selven saȝt.  
 I playned my perle þat per watz  
     spenned  
 Wyth fyrté skyllez þat faste fast; 55  
 þaȝ kynde of Kryst me comfort  
     kenned,  
 My wretched wylle in wo ay wraȝte.  
 I felle upon þat floury flaȝt,  
 Suche odour to my herneȝ schot;  
 I slode upon a sleepyngslaȝte—  
 On þat prec[i]os perle wythouten  
     spot. 60

## II

6 Fro spot my spyryt þer sprang in  
     space,  
 My body on balke þer bod in sweven;  
 My geste is gon in Godeȝ grace,  
 In aventur þer mervaylez meven.  
 I ne wylste in þis worlde quere þat  
     hit wace, 65  
 Bot I knew me kesteþer klyfeȝ cleven;  
 Towarde a foreste I bere þe face,  
 Where rych rokkeȝ wer to dyscreven.  
 þe lyȝt of hem myȝt no mon leven,  
 þe glemande glory þat of hem glent; 70  
 For wern never webbeȝ þat wyȝez  
     weven  
 Of half so dere adub[be]mente.

7 Dubbed wern alle þo downeȝ sydeȝ [f. 44]  
 Wyth crystal klyffeȝ so cler of kynde.  
 Holtewodeȝ bryȝt a-boute hem bydeȝ 75  
 Of bolleȝ as blwe as ble of ynde;  
 As bornyst sylver þe lef onslydeȝ,  
 þat þike con trylle on uch a tynde  
 Quen glem of glodeȝ a-gaynȝ hem  
     glydeȝ:  
 Wyth schymeryng schene ful schrylle  
     bay schynde. 80

þe gravayl þat on grounde con grynde  
 Wern precious perleȝ of Oryente;  
 þe sunnebemeȝ bot blo and blynde  
 In respecte of þat adubbement.

8 The adubbemente of þo downeȝ dere 85  
 Garten my geste al greffe forȝete;  
 So frech flavorȝ of fryteȝ were:  
 As fode hit con me fayre refete.  
 Fowleȝ þer flowen in fryth in fere,

Of flaumbande hweȝ, boȝe smale and  
     grete; 90  
 Bot sytolestryng and gyternere  
 Her reken myrþe moȝt not retrete;  
 For, quen þose bryddeȝ her wyngeȝ  
     bete,  
 þay songen wyth a swete asent;  
 So grac[i]os gle coupe no mon gete 95  
 As here and se her adubbement.

9 So al watz dubbet on dere asyse  
 þat fryth þer fortwne forth me fereȝ.  
 þe derþe þerof for to devyse  
 Nis no wyȝ worþe þat tongue bereȝ. 100  
 I welke ay forth in wely wyse;  
 No bonk so byg þat did me dereȝ.  
 þe fyrre in þe fryth, þe fei[r]er con  
     ryse  
 þe playn, þe plontteȝ, þe spyse, þe  
     pereȝ,  
 And raweȝ and randeȝ and rych  
     revereȝ— 105  
 As fyldor fyn her b[o]nkes brent.  
 I wan to a water by schore þat  
     schereȝ;  
 Lorde, dere watz hit adubbement!

10 The dubbemente of þo derworth  
     depe [f. 44 b]  
 Wern bonkeȝ bene of beryl bryȝt; 110  
 Swangeande swete þe water con  
     swepe,  
 Wyth a rownande rourde raykande  
     a-ryȝt;  
 In þe founce þer stonden stoneȝ stepē,  
 As glente þurȝ glas þat glowed and  
     glyȝt  
 A[s] stremande sterneȝ, quen strope  
     men slepe, 115  
 Staren in welkyn in wynternyȝt;  
 For uche a pobel in pole þer þyȝt  
 Watz emerad, saffer, oper gemme  
     gente,  
 þat alle þe loȝe lemed of lyȝt:  
 So dere watz hit adubbement. 120

## III

11 The dubbement dere of doun and  
     daleȝ,  
 Of wod and water and wlonek playneȝ,  
 Bylde in me blys, abated my baleȝ,  
 Fordidden my stresse, dystryed my  
     payneȝ.  
 Doun after a strem þat dryȝly haleȝ 125  
 I bowed in blys. Bredful my brayneȝ;  
 þe fyrre I folȝed þose floty valeȝ,  
 þe more strenghþe of joye myn herte  
     strayneȝ.

As fortune fares þer as ho fraynez,  
Wheper solace ho sende oper elleȝ sore, 130  
þe wyȝ to wham her wylle ho waynez  
Hytteȝ to have ay more and more.

- 12 More of wele watȝ in þat wyse  
þen I cowþe telle þaz I tom hade; 135  
For ȝrpely herte myȝt not suffyse  
To þe tenþe dole of bo gladneȝ glade.  
Forþy I þoȝt þat paradyse  
Watȝ þer oper-gayn bo bonkeȝ brade;  
I hoped þe water were a devyse  
Bytwene myrþez by mereȝ made; 140  
Byȝonde þe broke, by slente oper slade,  
I hope þat mote merked wore.  
Bot þe water watȝ depe, I dorst not  
wade,  
And ever me longed a more and more.

- 13 More and more, and ȝet wel mare, [f. 45 b]  
Me lyste to se þe broke byȝonde; 146  
For if hit watȝ fayr þer I con fare,  
Wel loveloker watȝ þe fyrrone londe.  
A-bowte me con I stote and stare,  
To fynde a forþe faste con I fonde; 150  
Bot woþez mo i-wysse þer ware,  
þe fyrrone I stalked by þe stronde;  
And ever me þoȝt I schulde not wonde  
For wo þer welez so wynne wore.  
þenne nwe note me com on honde, 155  
þat meved my mynde ay more and  
more.

- 14 More mervayle con my dom adauant,  
I ȝez byȝonde þat myry mere  
A crystal clyffe ful relusaunt;  
Mony ryal ray con fro hit rere. 160  
At þe fote þeroft per sete a faunt,  
A mayden of menske ful debonere;  
Blysnande whyt watȝ hyr bleaunt—  
I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere—  
As glysnande golde þat man con  
schere, 165  
So schon þat schene anunder schore.  
On lenghe I loked to hyr þere,  
þe lenger I knew hyr more and more.

- 15 The more I frayste hyr fayre face,  
Her fygure fyn, quen I had fonte, 170  
Suche gladande glory con to me glace  
As lyttel byfore perto watȝ wonete.  
To calle hyr lyste con me enhace,  
Bot baysment gef myn hert a brunt;  
I ȝez hyr in so strange a place, 175  
Such a burre myȝt make myn herte  
blunt.  
þenne vereȝ ho up her fayre frount,

Hyr vysayge whyt as playn yvore,  
þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,  
And ever þe lenger, þe more and more. 180

## IV

- 16 More þen me lyste my drede a-ros; [f. 45 b]  
I stod ful styll and dorste not calle,  
Wyth yȝen open and mouth ful clos;  
I stod as hende as hawk in halle.  
I hope þat gostly watȝ þat porpose; 185  
I dred onende quat schulde byfalle —  
Lest ho me eschaped þat I þer chos,  
Er I at steven hir moȝt stalle.  
þat gracios gay wythouten galle,  
So smole, so smal, so seme slyȝt, 190  
Ryseȝ up in hir araye ryalle,  
A prec[i]os pyece in perleȝ pyȝt.

- Perleȝ pyȝte of ryal prys  
þere moȝt mon by grace haf sene,  
Quen þat frech as flor-de-lys 195  
Doun þe bonke con boȝe bydene.  
Al blysnande whyt watȝ hir beau viys,  
Upon at sydeȝ, and bounden bene  
Wyth þe myryeste margarys, at my  
devyse,  
þat ever I ȝez ȝet with myn yȝen; 200  
Wyth lappeȝ large, I wot and I wene,  
Dubbed with double perle and dyȝte,  
Her cortel of self sute schene,  
Wyth precios perleȝ al umbepyȝte.

- 18 A pyȝt coroune ȝet wer þat gyrtle, 205  
Of marjorys and non oper ston,  
Hiȝe pynakled of cler quyt perle,  
Wyth flurted flowreȝ perfet upon.  
To hed hade ho non oper werle;  
Her lereleke al hyr umbegon. 210  
Her semblaunt sade for doc oper erle,  
Her ble more blaȝt þen whalleȝ bon;  
As schorne golde schyr her fax þenne  
schon,  
On schyldereȝ þat leghe unlapped lyȝte.  
Her depe colour ȝet wonted non 215  
Of precios perle in porfyl pyȝte.

- 19 Pyȝt and poyned watȝ uche a  
hemme, [f. 46]  
At honde, at sydeȝ, at overture,  
Wyth whyte perle and non oper  
gemme,  
And bornyste quyte watȝ hyr vesture. 220  
Bot a wonder perle wythouten  
wemme  
In myddeȝ hyr breste watȝ sette so  
sure.

- A mannez dom moȝt dryȝly demme  
Er mynde moȝt malte in hit mesure;  
I hope no tong moȝt endure 225  
No saverly saghe say of þat syȝt,  
So watȝ hit clene and cler and pure,  
þat precios perle þer hit watȝ pyȝt.
- 20 Pyȝt in perle, þat precios pyse  
On wyþerhalf water com doun þe  
schore; 230  
No gladder gome heben into Grece  
þen I quen ho on brymme wore;  
Ho watȝ me nerre þen aunte or nece;  
My joy forþy watȝ much þe more.  
Ho p[ro]fered me speche, þat special  
spyce, 235  
Enclynande lowe in wommon lore,  
Caȝte of her coroun of grete tresore,  
And haylsed me wyth a lote lyȝte.  
Wel watȝ me þat ever I watȝ bore,  
To sware þat swete in perlez pyȝte! 240
- V
- 21 "O perle," quod I, "in perlez pyȝt,  
Art þou my perle þat I haf playned,  
Regretted by myn one, on nyȝte?  
Much longeyng haf I for þe layned,  
Syben into gresse þou me a-glyȝte; 245  
Pensyf, payred, I am forpayned,  
And þou in a lyf of lykyng lyȝte,  
In paradys erde, of stryf unstrayned.  
What wyrdre hatȝ hyder my juel  
vayne, 250  
And don me in þys del and gret  
daunger? 250  
Fro we in twynne wern towen and  
twayned,  
I haf ben a joyleȝ juelere."
- 22 That juel þenne in gemmeȝ gente [l. 46 b  
Vered up her vyse wyth yȝen graye,  
Set on hyr coroun of perle orient, 255 26  
And soberly after penne con ho say:  
"Sir, ȝe haf your tale mysetente,  
To say your perle is al a-waye,  
þat is in cofer so comly clente,  
As in þis gardyn gracios gaye, 260  
Hereinne to lenge for ever and play,  
Per mys nee mornyng com never here;  
Her were a forser for þe, in faye,  
If þou were a gentyl jueler.
- 23 Bot, jueler gente, if þou schal lose 265  
þy joy for a gemme þat þe watȝ lef,  
Me þynk þe put in a mad porpose,  
And busyeȝ þe a-boute a raysoun  
bref;

- For þat þou lesteȝ watȝ bot a rose  
þat flowred and fayled as kynde hyt  
. gef; 270  
Now þurȝ kynde of þe kyste þat hyt  
con close  
To a perle of prys hit is put in pref.  
And þou hatȝ called þy wyrde a þef,  
þat oȝt of noȝt hatȝ mad þe cler,  
þou blameȝ þe bote of þy meschef, 275  
þou art no kynde jueler."
- 24 A juel to me þen watȝ þys geste,  
And jueleȝ wern hyr gentyl saweȝ.  
"I-wyse," quod I, "my blysfol beste,  
My grete dystresse þou al todraweȝ. 280  
To be excused I make requeste;  
I trawed my perle don out of daweȝ;  
Now haf I fonde hyt, I schal ma feste,  
And wony wyth hyt in schyr wod-  
schaweȝ,  
And love my Lorde and al his laweȝ, 285  
þat hatȝ me broȝ[t] þys blys ner;  
Now were I at yow byȝonde þise  
waweȝ,  
I were a joyfol jueler."
- 25 "Jueler," sayde þat gemme clene, [l. 47  
"Wy borde ȝe men so madde ȝe be? 290  
þre wordeȝ hatȝ þou spoken at ene;  
Unavysed, for soþe, wern alle þre;  
þou ne woste in worlde quat on dotȝ  
mene,  
þy worde byfore þy wytte con fle.  
þou says þou traweȝ me in þis dene, 295  
Bycawse þou may wyth yȝen me se;  
Anoper þou says, in þys countre  
þy self schal won wyth me ryȝt here;  
þe þrydde, to passe þys water fre,  
þat may no joyfol jueler. 300
- VI
- I halde þat jueler lyttel to prayse  
þat loveȝ wel þat he seȝ wyth yȝe,  
And much to blame and uncortoyse,  
þat leveȝ oure Lorde wolde make a  
lyȝe,  
þat lelly hyȝte your lyf to rayse, 305  
þaz fortune dyd your flesch to dyȝe.  
ȝe setten hys wordeȝ ful westernays  
þat l[e]veȝ noþynk bot ȝe hit syȝe;  
And þat is a poynþ o sorquydryȝe,  
þat uche god mon may evel byseme, 310  
To leve no tale be true to tryȝe  
Bot þat hys one skyl may dem.
- 27 Deme now þy self if þou con dayly  
As man to God wordeȝ schulde heve.

Pou saytȝ bou schal won in þis bayly; 315  
Me þynk þe burde fyrst aske leve,  
And ȝet of graunt pou myȝteȝ fayle.  
Pou wylneȝ over bys water to weve;  
Er moste pou cever to oper counsayl;  
þy corse in clot mot calder keve; 320  
For hit watȝ forgarte at paradys greve,  
Oure ȝorefader hit con mysseȝeme;  
þurȝ drwry deth boȝ uch ma dreve,  
Er over bys dam hym Dryȝtyn deme."

- 28 "Demeȝ pou me," quod I, "my  
swete, [l. 4]  
To dol a-gayn, þenne I dowyne. 328  
Now haf I fonte þat I forlete,  
Schal I efte forgo hit er ever I fyne?  
Why schal I hit boþe mysse and mete?  
My precios perle dotȝ me gret pyne! 330  
What serveȝ tresor bot gareȝ men grete  
When he hitschal efte wyth teneȝ tyne?  
Now rech I never for to declyne,  
Ne how fer of folde þat man me fleme,  
When I am per[t]leȝ of perle myne. 335  
Bot durande doel what may men  
deme?"

29 "Thow demeȝ noȝt bot doel-  
dystresse,"  
þenne sayde þat wyȝt; "why dotȝ  
pou so?"

## **2. The Minstrel's Farewell.**

MSS.: Oxf. Bodl. Vernon (=O; reign of Edw. III. or Rich. II.); Brit. Mus. Add. 22283, f. 129a<sup>8</sup> (=L). — Edd.: Ritson-Hazlitt, *Anc. Ballads and Songs*, 1877<sup>3</sup>, p. 65; Varnhagen, *Anglia* 7 (1884) p. 289.

- O:** 1 Now, bernes, buirdus, bolde and blybe, [f.  
To blessen ow her nou am i bounde;  
I þonke þou alle a þousend sipe,  
And prei: God save you hol and  
sounde; 4  
Wherever þe go, on gras or grounde,  
He ow governe, wibouten greve,  
For frendschiþe þat i here have  
founde.  
A-ȝeyn mi wille i take mi leve. 8

2 For frendschiþe and for ȝiftes goode,  
For mete and drinke so gret plente:  
þat Lord þat rauȝt was on þe roode,  
He kepe þi comeli cumpayne, 12  
On see or lond, wher þat ȝe be;  
He governe ow wibouten greve;  
So good disport ȝe han mad me—  
A-ȝeyn my wille i take my leve. 16

For dyne of doel of lureȝ lesse  
Ofte mony mon forgos þe mo; 340  
þe oȝte better þy selven blesse,  
And love ay God, and wele, and wo,  
For anger gayneȝ þe not a cresse;  
Who nedez schal pole, be not so pro.  
For þoȝ þou daunce as any do,  
Braundysch and bray þy braþeȝ  
breme,  
When þou no fyrre may, to ne fro,  
þou moste a-byde þat he schal deme.

Deme Dryȝtyn, ever hym a-dyte,  
Of þe way a fote ne wyl he wryþe; 350  
þy mendez mountez not a myte,  
þaz þou for sorȝe be never blyþe;  
Stynst of þy strot and fyne to flyte,  
And sech hys blyþe ful swefte and  
swyþe.  
þy prayer may hys pyte byte,  
þat mercy schal hyr crafteȝ kype; 355  
Hys conforte may þy langour lyþe,  
And þy lureȝ of lyȝtly leme;  
For, marre[d] oper madde, morne and  
myþe;  
Al lys in hym to dyȝt and deme." 360

[MS continues]

[MS continues]

- 7b<sup>1</sup> A-ȝein mi wille alþauȝ i wende,  
dle I may not alwey dwellen here;  
For everi þing schal have an ende,  
And frendes are not ay i-fere. 20  
Be we never so lef and dere,  
Out of þis world al schul we meve,  
And, whon we buske unto ur bere,  
A-ȝeyn ur wille we take ur leve. 24

4 And wende we schulle, i wot never  
whenne,  
Ne whoderward pat we schul fare;  
But endeles blisse, or ay to brenne,  
To everi mon is ȝarked ȝare. 28  
Forþpi, i rede, uch mon be ware,  
And lete ur werk ur wordes preve,  
So pat no sunne ur soule forfare,  
Whon pat ur lyf hap taken his leve. 32

330] ou L 7/9 freundscha  
25 schul L 29 be] we Ritson

D: 5 Whon þat ur lyf his leve haþ lauht,  
 Ur bodi lith bounden bi þe wowe,  
 Ur richesses alle from us ben raft,  
 In clottes colde ur cors is þrowe. <sup>36</sup>  
 Wher are þi frendes? ho wol þe  
 knowe?

Let seo ho wol þi soule releve;  
 I rede þe, mon, ar bou ly lowe,  
 Beo redi ay to take þi leve. <sup>40</sup>

6 Be redi ay, whatever bifalle, <sup>[l. 407 b]</sup>  
 Al sodeynli lest pou be kiht; [calle,  
 Pou wost never whonne þi Lord wol  
 Loke þat þi laumpe beo brennyng  
 briht: <sup>44</sup>

For, leve me wel, but pou have liht,  
 Riht foule þi Lord wol þe repreve,  
 And fleme þe fer out of his siht,  
 For al to late pou toke þi leve. <sup>48</sup>

7 Nou God þat was in Bethleem bore,  
 He ȝive us grace to serve him so,  
 þat we may come his face tofore,  
 Out of þis world whon we schul go: <sup>52</sup>  
 And for to amende þat we misdo,  
 In clei or þat we clynge and cleve;  
 And mak us evene wiþ frend and fo,  
 And in good tyme to take ur leve. <sup>56</sup>

8 Nou haveþ good dai, gode men alle,  
 Haveþ good dai, ȝonge and olde,  
 Haveþ good dai, boþe grete and  
 smalle,  
 And graunt merci a housend folde. <sup>60</sup>  
 Yif evere i miȝte, ful fayn i wolde  
 Don ouȝt þat weore unto ȝow leve:  
 Crist kepe ow out of cares colde!  
 For nou is tyme to take my leve. <sup>64</sup>

34 libt L

41 Beo L

43 whon L

44 be L

58 heveþ L

59 smale L

62 were L

## IX. Didactic Poetry.

### 1. The Proverbs of Alfred (ab. 1200).

MSS.: Oxf. Jes. Coll. MS. 29 (= A; 2nd half 13th cent.); Cambr. Trin. Coll. B. 14. 39 (= B; beg. 13th cent.); Brit. Mus. Cott. Galba A. XIX (= C). MS. C perished in 1731 in the great fire of the Brit. Mus. There exist three fragmentary copies of it: 1. by Spelman, *Ælfredi Magni Vita*, Oxonii 1678, p. 94 (contains ll. 1–98); 2. by Wanley in Hickes' *Thesaurus*, Oxonii 1705, p. 231 (contains ll. 1–30); 3. by James in MS. James 6, Oxf. Bodl. beg. 17th cent. (contains about 119 lines selected from all parts of the poem). — Edd.: Wright, *Reliquiae Antiquae I*, 1841, 170; Kemble, *Dialogue of Salomon and Saturnus*, 1848, *Ælfric Soc.* p. 226; Morris, 1872, EETS. 49, p. 102; Skeat, Oxf. 1907; Borgström, Lund 1908. The present text mostly follows Borgström. — Owing to the system of parallelism adopted here, the order of the Proverbs of text B had to be changed in several instances, but the original order is indicated by the numbers prefixed to the sections.

A: Incipiant documenta  
 regis Alvredi.

1 At Sevorde sete **B:** At Siforde setin  
 þeynes monye, Kinhis monie,  
 Fele biscopes [ed, Fele biscopis, [ede,  
 And feole bokiler- And fele boocler-  
 Eorles prute, <sup>5</sup> Herles prude <sup>5</sup>  
 Knyhtes egleche. And cnites egleche.  
 Par wes þe eorl Per was erl Alfred,  
 Alvrich,

**A:** Of þare laweswibe **B:** Of þe lawe suibe  
 wis, wis,  
 And ek Ealvred, And heke Alfred,  
 Englene hurde, <sup>10</sup> Englene herde,  
 Englene durlyng; Englene derling;  
 On Englene londe In Enkelonde he  
 he wes kyng. was king.  
 Heom he bigon lere, Hem he gon lerin,

C: Alfredi conciones.

At Sifford[e] seten Erles prude <sup>5</sup>  
 þeines manie, And cnites  
 Fele biscopes egleche. And ec Alfred,  
 And fele boclerd, Per was erl Alfred,

5 Of þe lage swuð[e] Engle derling;  
 wis, On Eng[e]lond[e]  
 And ec Alfred, he was king.  
 Engle hirde, <sup>10</sup> Hem he gan leren,

Text C, as printed here, is a corrected edition of Spelman's transcript; the bracketed words and letters are not in Spelman, but, if not otherwise stated, they are found in the copy of Wanley (which contains only ll. 1–30). The readings of James (who gives ll. 1–34, 41–42, 61–70, 73–80, 84–95) are taken from Skeat's edition.

2 þaines many Spelman] 4 And om. Wanley] 5 earles S 6 And om. W knihts egleche S  
 7 erle S James] 9 And om. W Alfrede W J 11 engla J 12 Englund S J 13 laren W

**A:** So ye mawe i-hure,  
Hw hi heore lif  
Lede scholden.  
Alfred, he wes in  
Englene lond,  
And king, wel swiþe  
strong.  
He wes king, and he wes  
clerek,  
Wel he luvede Godes  
werk. <sup>20</sup>  
He wes wis on his word,  
And war on his werke;  
He wes þe wysuste mon  
þat wes Englelonde on.

2 Þus queþ Alvred,  
Englene frover:  
"Wolde ye, mi leode,  
Lusten eure loverde,  
He ou wolde wyssye  
Wisliche þinges,  
Hw ye myhte worldes  
Wrþsipes welde,  
And ek eure saule  
Somnen to Criste."  
Wyse were þe wordes <sup>35</sup>  
þe seyde þe king Alvred:  
"Mildeliche ich munye, <sup>ff.</sup>  
Myne leove freond,  
Poure and riche,  
Leode myne,

**B:** So ȝe mugen i-herin,  
<sup>15</sup> Whu ȝe ȝure lif <sup>15</sup>  
Lede sulin.  
Alfred, he was in Enke-  
londe a king,  
Wel swiþe strong and  
lufsum þing.  
He was king and cleric,  
Ful wel he lovede Godis  
werc; <sup>20</sup>  
He was wis on his word,  
And war on his werke;  
He was þe wisiste mon  
þat was in Engelonde on.

25 2 Þus quad Alfred,  
Englene frowere:  
"Wolde ȝe, mi ledan,  
Lustin ȝure lovird,  
And he zu wolde wissin  
Of wi[s]liche þinges, <sup>30</sup>  
Wu ȝe miȝtin in werelde  
Wrþsipe weldin,  
And heke ȝure sa[u]lle  
Samne to Criste."  
Þis weren þe sawen <sup>35</sup>  
Of kinc Alfred:

35 "Arme and edie ledin,  
Of livis dom, <sup>40</sup>

**A:** þat ye alle a-drede  
Ure dryhten Crist,  
Luvyen hine and lykyen,  
For he is loverd of lyf. <sup>45</sup>  
He is one god  
Over alle godnesse,  
He is one gleaw  
Over alle glednesse,  
He is one blisse  
Over alle blissen, <sup>50</sup>  
He is one monne,  
Mildest mayster,  
He is one folkes  
Fader and frover,  
He is one rihtwis <sup>55</sup>  
And so riche king,  
þat him ne schal beo  
wone,  
Nouht of his wille,  
Wo hine her on worlde  
Wrþie þencheþ." <sup>60</sup>

3 Þus queþ Alvred,  
Englene vrover:  
"Ne may non ryhtwis  
king  
[Beo] under Criste  
seolven,  
Bute if he beo <sup>65</sup>  
In boke i-lered,  
And he his wrytes  
Swiþe wel kunne,

31 Wu ȝel gu we <sup>85</sup> ȝis or Wis

**C:** Swo hi heren mihten,  
Hu hi here lif  
Leden scolden.  
Alfred, he was on Enge-  
lond  
A king wel swiþe strong.  
He was king and clerk,  
Wel he luvede God[e]s  
werk. <sup>20</sup>  
He was wise on his word  
And war on his spech[e];  
He was þe wiseste man  
þat was on Engelond  
[on].

2 Þus quap Alvred, <sup>25</sup>  
Engle frofre:  
"Wolde ye nu liben  
And lusten yure loverd,  
And he yu wolde wisen

59 We <sup>67</sup> wyttes. — **A** **D**: 14, 27 ȝe] we  
Wisliche þinges, <sup>30</sup>  
Hu ye mihten werld[e]s  
Wurðsype welden  
And ec yure soule  
Samne to Criste."  
Wise weren þe cweþen <sup>35</sup>  
þe saide þe king Alfred:  
"Mildeliche I mune yu,  
Mine dere frend,  
Arme and edi[e]  
Lede luvienda, <sup>40</sup>  
þat ye all[e] dred[en]  
Yure drihten Crist,  
Luvien him and licen,  
For he is loverd of lif.  
He is one god <sup>45</sup>  
Over all[e] godnesse,  
He is one blisse  
Over all[e] blessedness[e],

He is one manne  
Milde maister, <sup>50</sup>  
He [is] one folce  
Fader and frofre,  
He is one rihtwise  
And [swo] riche king,  
þat him ne scal be wane <sup>55</sup>  
Noht of his will[e]  
Hwo him here on werld[e]  
Wurþen þencheþ."

3 Þus cwaþ Alvred,  
Engle frofre: <sup>60</sup>  
"Ne mai no riht cing  
Ben under Crist selfe,  
But[e] he be boclered  
And wise o loare,  
And he hise writes <sup>65</sup>  
Wel i-cunne,

14 hi] him S    20 loved S    21 worde J    22 ware J  
Engelond. J    25 Alvered S    27 ye] the S    liben S    29 you S  
31 werldes J    32 Wurðsype J    wurthe clpe S    35—40 om. J  
om. J    Alle dreden J    42 Criste J    christ S    43—60 om. J  
55 pane S    58 Wurthend and eth S    61 Ne J    He S    62 Criste self J  
loare J    loage S    65 And om. J    is wittes J    66 i-cunne] i-cweme S J

23 wisest W    24 Englund S  
3u W    30 Wiseliche wings S  
39/40 edilede S    41 þat ye  
43 luvienda S    50 master S  
63 Bute J    64 wis J

**B:** Þad ȝe alle dredin  
ȝure dristin Crist,  
Lovin him and likin,  
For he is lovird ovir lif.  
He is one god 45  
Over alle godnesse,  
And he is gleu  
Over alle glade þinhes;  
He is one blisse  
Over alle blitnesse, 50  
He is one mon[ne]  
Mildist maister,  
He he is one folkes  
Fadir and frowere,  
He is one ristewis, 55  
And suo riche king,  
þat him sal ben wone  
Noping of is wille,  
Wo him her on worolde  
Wrþin þenket." 60

3 Pus quad Alfred,  
Englene frovere:  
"May no riche king  
Ben onder Crist selve,  
Bote ȝif he be booclerid, 65  
And hi[s] writes wel  
kenne;

**A:** And he cunne lettres  
Lokie him seolf one, 70  
Hw he schule his lond  
Laweliche holde."

4 Pus queþ Alvred:  
"þe eorl and þe eþeling  
I-bureþ under godne king 75  
þat lond to ledan  
Myd lawelyche deden,  
And þe clerek and þe  
knyht  
He schulle demen eve-  
lyche riht,  
þe poure and þe ryche 80  
Demen i-lyche.  
Hwychso þe mon soweþ,  
Alswuch he schal mowe,  
And everuyches monnes  
dom  
To his owere dure  
churreþ. 85

5 þan knyhte bihoveþ  
Kenliche on to fone  
For to werie þat lond  
Wip hunger and wip  
heriunge,  
þat þe chireche habbe  
gryþ, 90  
And þe cheorl beo in fryþ  
His medes to sowen,  
His medes to mowen,  
And his plouh beo i-  
dryve  
To ure alre bihove. 95  
þis is þes knyhtes lawe:  
Loke he þat hit wel fare."

**B:** And bote he cunnie  
letteri[s]  
Lokin him selven,  
Wu he sule his lond  
Laweliche holden." 70

4 Pus quad Helfred:  
"þe herl and þe heþeling,  
þo ben under þe king  
þe lond to led[en]  
Mid laueliche dedin; 75  
Boþe þe cleric and þe  
cnit  
Demen evenliche rict.

For aftir þat mon souit,  
Al swich sal he mouin,  
And everiches monnes  
dom 80  
To his oþe dure cher-  
ried."

5 Pus quad Alfred:  
"þe cnith biovit  
Kenliche to cnouen  
For to weriin þe lon[d] 85  
Of here and of heregong,  
þat þe rich[e] habbe  
gryt,  
And þe cheril be in frit  
Hi[s] sedis to souin,  
His medis to mowen, 90  
His plouis to drivin,  
To ure alre bilif;  
þis is þe cnithes lage:  
Loke þat hit wel fare." 95

Ad B: 41 ȝe] we 57 þat] nat 64 selves 65 þif 75 lauelichi 79 alsui pitch 87 halbe  
93 cnicha

**C:** And he cunne lettres  
Locen him selfe,  
Hu he scal his lond  
Lagelice helden." 70

4 Pus cwþ Alvred,  
Engle frofre:  
"þe erl and þe apeling,  
þo ben under þe cing  
þe lond to ledan  
Mid lagelich[e] deden,  
Boþe þe cleric and þe cnith 75

Demen evenliche riht.  
For after þat þe man  
soweþ,  
þerafter he scal mowen, 80  
And efrilces mannesdom  
To his ogen dure chari-  
geb." 85

5 Pus cwþ Alvred:  
"þe cnith behoveþ  
Ceneliche to cnouen  
Vor to werie þe lond

[Of] hunger and of  
heregong,  
þat þe chureche have  
grib  
And þe cherl be in friþ  
His sedes to sowen, 90  
His medes to mowen,  
His plowes to driven  
To ure alre bilif.  
þis is þe cnithes lage  
To locen þat it wel fare." 95

67 lettres J 69 scall J 70 Lageliche J 72 om. J 73 erl J 74 earl S 76 lagelice J  
79 þel te J 80 scall J 81—83 om. J 84 bihoveþ J 85 cnouen J 86 mowen S 88 Vor J  
Nor S 80 werie J 88 te churche J 89 þe] te J 89 charle S 92 His hise plowes J  
95 wal J well S

- A: 6 Pus queþ Alvred:  
"þe mon þe on his  
youthþe  
Yeorne leornþ 100  
Wit and wisdom  
And i-writen reden,  
He may beon on elde  
Wenliche lorþeu.  
And þe þat nule one  
youthþe 105  
Yeorne leorný  
Wit and wysdom  
And i-writen rede,  
þat him schal on elde  
Sore rewe. 110  
Penne cumelþ elde  
And unhelþe,  
Penne beoþ his wene  
Ful wroþe i-sene.  
Boþe heo beoþ biswike 115  
And eke hi beoþ a-  
swunde.
- B:
- A: 7 Pus queþ Alvred:  
"Wyþute wysdome  
Is weole wel unwurþ;  
For þey o mon ahte 120  
Huntseventi acres,  
And he hi hadde i-sowen  
Alle myd reade golde,  
And þat gold greowe 125  
So gres doþ on eorþe,  
Nere he for his weole  
Never þe furþer,  
Bute he him of frumþe  
Freond i-wrche.  
For hwat is gold bute  
ston, 130  
Bute if hit haveþ wis  
mon?"
- 6 Pus quad Helfred: 95  
"Widutin wisdo[m]  
Is wele ful unwrd;  
For þau o mon h[au]e de  
Huntsevinti acreis,  
And he as hewed[e] 100  
Mid rede golde, [sawin  
And þe gold gre[we]  
So gres deit on þe erþe,  
Ne were i[s] wele  
Nout þe wrþere, 105  
Bote he him fremede  
Frend y-werche.  
For wad is g[old] bute  
ston,  
Bute id habbe wis mon?"
- 7 Pus quad Alfred: 110  
"Sulde nefere wise mon  
ȝiven him to huvele,  
Poch he his wise  
Wel ne like,  
Ne þeþ he ne welde 115  
Al þad he wolde;  
For God may given,  
Wanne he wele,  
Goed after yvil, 120  
Wele after wraþe;  
So wel him þet mot  
ascapen."
- 9 "Strong hit is to reowe 145  
A-yeyn þe see þat flo-  
weþ.  
So hit is to swynke  
A-yeyn unylimpe.  
þe mon þe on his youthþe  
Swo swinkeþ 150  
And worldes weole  
Her i-winþ,  
þat he may on elde  
Idelnesse holde,  
And ek myd his worldes  
weole 155  
God i-queme, er he  
quele.  
Youþe and al þat he  
haveþ i-drowe  
Is penne wel bitowe.
- 10 Pus queþ Alvred:  
Mony mon weneþ— 160  
þat he wene ne þarf—  
Longes lyves,  
Ac him lyþ be wrench.  
  
For þanne his lyves  
Alre best luvede, 165  
Penne he schal leten  
Lyf his owe.  
For nys no wrt uexynde,  
A wude ne a velde,  
þat ever muwe þas feye 170  
Furþ upholde.  
Not no mon þene tyme  
Hwanne he schal heonne  
turne,  
Ne no mon þene ende  
Hwanne he schal heonne  
wende. 175  
  
Dryhten hit one wot,  
Dowepes loverd,  
Hwanne ure lif  
Leten schule."
- 11 Pus queþ Alvred: 180  
"Yf þu seolver and gold  
Yefst and weldest in þis  
world,  
Never upon eorþe  
To wlonek þu ny-wrþe.  
Ayhte nys non ildre  
i-streon, 185

Ad B: 96 Wid widutin Wlðuten J 97 Welþe wel unwurð J 98 þau] þoh J man ahte J 99 aceres J  
100 hezed sazin hes hauede sowen J 101 Al mid J 102 þe] te J 103 erþe] rerþe two gras  
doþ on erðe J 104 his welde J 105 Noht wurþ J 106 hime of fremðe J 107 Frende i-wrche J  
108 Vor hwat is gold but J 109 it J halbe have J man J 111, 113 ȝise 121 Se

B: 8 [þ]us quad Alfred:  
[Stran]kþe it his to rowen  
A-ȝen þe seflok,

[S]o it his to swinkin 125  
A-gain hunselp.  
[A]ch wel is him a ȝueþe  
þe suinch was þanen  
Her on werlde  
Welpe to winnen,  
[þat] he muge on helde 130  
Hednesse holdin;  
He mist[e] in his welpe

Werchin Godis wille:

[þ]enne his his ȝueþe 135  
Swiþe wel bitogen."

10 Þus quad Alfred:  
"Moni mon wenit—  
þat he wenen ne parf—  
Longes livis, 140  
Ac him scal lezen þat  
wrench;  
For þanne he is lif  
Alre beste trowen,  
Penne sal he letin  
Lif his oȝene. 145  
Nis no wurt woxen  
On wode ne on felde,  
þat evure muge  
þe lif uphelden.  
Wot no mon þe time 150  
Wanne he sal henne  
rimen,  
Ne no mon þen hende  
Wen he sal henne wenden.

Drittin hit one wot,  
Domis lovird, 155  
Wenne we ure lif  
Letin scullen."

9 [þ]us quad Alfred:  
"Gif þu havest welpe  
a-wold  
I þis werlde, 160

Ne þinc þu nevre forþi  
Al to wlone wurþen,  
Acte nis non eldere stren,

A: Ac hit is Godes lone.  
Hwanne hit is his wille,  
þarof we schulle wende,  
And ure owe lyf

B: Ac it is Godis lone.  
Panne hit is his wille, 165  
Perfro we sullen wenden,  
And ure oȝene lif  
Mid sorw letin.  
Panne scullen ure fon 170  
To ure fe gripen,  
Welden ure madmes  
And leten us byhinde."

12 Þus queþ Alvred:  
"Ne i-lef þu nouht to  
fele 196

11 [þ]us quad Alfret:  
"Leve þu þe nout to swiþ

Uppe þe see þat floweþ.  
If þu hafst madmes

Up þe seflok; 175  
ðif þu hawest madmes  
monie

Monye and i-nowe,  
Gold and seolver, 200  
Hit schal gnyde to  
nouht;

And moch gold and  
silvir,  
It sollen wurþen to nout;

To duste hit schal  
dryven:  
Dryhten schal libben 205  
evere.

To duste it sullin driven:  
Dristin sal livin evre. 180

Mony mon for his gold  
Haveþ Godes urre, 210  
And for his seolver  
Hym seolve foryemeþ,

Moni mon for is gold  
Havis Godis erre,  
And þurh is silver  
Is saulle he forlesed.

Foryeteþ, and forleseþ.  
Betere him bycome  
I-boren þat he nere." 215

Betere him were 185  
I-borin þat he nere."

13 Þus queþ Alvred:  
"Lusteþ ye me, leode,  
Ower is þe neode,  
And ich eu wille lere

12 [þ]us quad Alfred:  
"Lustlike lust me  
Lef dere, 190  
And ich her ȝu wille

Wit and wisdom,  
þat alle þing overgoþ.  
Syker he may sitte  
þe hyne haveþ to i-vere.

13 [þ]us quad Alfred:  
Lef dere, 195  
And ich her ȝu wille

For þeyh his eyhte him  
a-go,  
His wit ne a-goþ hym  
nevermo. 220

Wenes mine,  
Wit and wisdom,  
þe alle welþe ouregod.

For ne may he forvare  
þe hyne haveþ to vere,  
þe wile his owe lyf  
I-leste mote."

Siker he may [sitten],  
And hwo him mide  
senden. 195

For poch his weleþe him  
atgo,  
Is wid ne wen[t] him  
newere fro.

Ne may he newir for-  
farin,

Hwo him to fere haveþ,  
Hwilis þat is lif  
Lesten may."

200

14 Þus queþ Alvred:  
"If þu havest seorewe,

13 Þus quad Alfred:  
"Gif þu havist sorwe,

*Ad A: 192 voun  
128 yanen altered to yapan by later hand.  
182 erre or eire*

*193 Mayþenes — Ad B: 123 [Stron]ge Skeat  
146 purnt 147 wdode no 160 twis zerlde  
191 þenes or wenes; Borgstr. reads wines 192 wisdome 195 hem*

*125 szinkin  
174 syiþe*

A: Ne seye þu hit nouht  
þan arewe,  
Seye hit pine sadelbowe,  
And ryd þe singinde  
forþ.

Penne wile wene  
þet pine wise ne con,  
þat þe pine wise  
Wel lyke.

Serewe if þu havest,  
And þe erewe hit wot,  
Byfore he be menep,  
Byhynde he be teleþ.  
þu hit myht segge  
swych mon,

þat þe ful wel on;  
Wyþute echere ore

He on þe muchele more.

Byhud hit on þire heorte,

þat þe eft ne smeorte.

Ne let þu hyne wite

Alþat þin heorte bywite.

15 Pus queþ Alvred:

"Neschaltu nevere þi wif  
By hire wlyte cheose,  
For never none bing  
þat heo to þe bryngþeþ. 250  
Ac leorne hire custe,  
Heo cuþþ hi wel sone.  
For mony mon for ayhte  
Uvele i-auhteoþ,  
And ofte mon of fayre 255  
Frakele i-cheoseþ.  
Wo is him þat uvel wif  
Bryngþeþ to his cotlyf.  
So him is a-lyve  
þat uvele y-wyveþ,  
For he schal uppen eorþe 260  
Dreori i-wurþe.  
Mony mon singeþ  
þat wif hom bryngþeþ:  
Wiste he hwat he  
brouhte, 265  
Wepen he myhte."

16 Pus queþ Alvred: [wod,

"Ne wurþ þu never so  
Ne so wyndrunke,  
þat evere segge þine wife 270

B: Ne say þu hit þin areze;

Seit þin sadilbowe,  
And rid þe singende.

205 Panne sait þe mon  
þat ti wise ne can,  
þad be þine wise  
Wel þe likit.

Soreze gif þu havist,  
And ten areze hit sed,  
Biforen he be bimenid,  
Bihindin he be scarned.

þu hit mist seien swich  
mon, 215

þad it þe ful wel on;  
Swich mon þu maist  
seien pi sor,

He wolde þad þu heve-  
dest mor.

Forpi hit in þin herte  
one

Forhele hit wid þin  
areze, 220

Let þu nevere þin areze  
witin

Alþat þin herte þenket."

16 Pus quad Alfred:

"Ne salt þu þi wif  
Bi hire wlite chesen, 225

Ne for non athe  
To pine bury bringen,

Her þu hire costes cuþe.  
For moni mon for athte

Ivele i-hasted,  
And ofte mon on faire

Fokel chesed.  
Wo is him þat ivel wif

Brinhit to is cotlif;  
So his o-live

þat ivele wived,  
For he sal him often

Dreri maken."

17 Pus quad Alfred:

"Wurþu nevere two wod, 240

Ne so drunken,

þat evere sai þu þi wif

A: Alle þine wille.

For if heo i-seye þe bi-  
vore

þine i-vo alle,  
And þu hi myd worde

I-wreþþed hevedest, 275  
Ne scholde heo hit lete

For bing lyvyinde,  
þat heo ne scholde þe

forþ upbreyde  
Of þine baleusyþes.

Wymmon is wordwod 280  
And haveþ tunge to

swift;  
þeyh heo wel wolde,

Ne may heo hi nowiht  
welde."

17 Pus queþ Alfred:

"Idelschipe and over- [t. 264  
prute, 285

þat lereþ yong wif  
Uvele þewes,

And ofte þat wolde  
Do þat heo ne scholde.

þene unþeu lihte 290  
Leten heo myhte,  
If heo ofte a swote

Forswunke were.  
þeyh hit is uvel to buwe

þat beo nule treowe; 295  
For ofte museþ þe kat  
After hire moder.

þe mon þat let wymmon  
His mayster i-wurþe,

Ne schal he never beon  
i-hurd 300

His wordes loverd,  
Acheo hine schal steorne

Totrayen and toteone,  
And selde wurþ he blyþe

and gled,  
þe mon þat is his wives

qed. 305  
Mony appel is bryht  
wiþute

And bitter wiþinne.  
So is mony wymmon

On hyre fader bure  
Schene under schete, 310

And þeyh heo is schend-  
ful.

So is mony gedelyng  
Godlyche on horse,

**B:** Al þat þi wille be.  
For hif hue seze be  
biforen  
þine fomen alle, 245  
And þu hire mit worde  
Wræped havedest,  
He ne sold[e] it leten  
For pinke livihinde,  
þat he ne solde be up-  
breidin 250  
Of þine balesibes.  
Wimon is wordwod  
And havit tunke to  
swift;  
þauc he hire selue wel  
wolde,  
Ne mai he it nowit  
welden." 255

21 Þus quad Alvred:  
"Idilscipe and orgul-  
prude,  
þat lerit yung wif  
Lebere þewes,  
And often to penchen 260  
Don þat he ne scolde.  
þif he forswu[n]ken  
swoti were,  
Swo hie ne pochte.  
Ac poch hit is ivel to  
bewen  
þat tre ben ne wille; 265  
For ofte mused þe catt  
After þe moder.  
Wose lat is wif  
His maister wurpen,  
Sal he never ben  
Is wordes loverd;  
Ac he sal him rere dreize,  
And moni tene selliche  
hawen:  
Selden salheben on sele."

20 Þus quad Alvred: 275  
"Moni appell is widuten  
Brit on leme, [grene,  
And bittere widinnen.  
So his moni wimmon  
In hire faire bure 280  
Schene under schete,  
And pocke hie is [schend-  
ful]  
In an stondes wile.  
Swo is moni gadeling

**A:** And is beyh lutel wurþ, 285  
Wlonk bi þe glede,  
And uvel at þare neode."  
B: Godelike on horse,  
Wlanc on werwe,  
And unwurþ on wike."

18 Þus queþ Alvred:  
"[N]evre þu bi þine lyve  
þe word of þine wyve  
To swiþe þu ne a-rede. 290  
If heo beo i-wreþþed  
Myd worde oper myd  
dede,  
Wymmon weþþ for mod  
Oftere þan for eny god,  
And ofte lude and stille 295  
For to vordrye hire wille.  
Heo weþþ operhwile  
For to do þe gyle.  
Salomon hit haveþ i-sed,  
þat wymmon can wel  
uvelne red. 300  
þe hire red foleweþ,  
Heo bryngþ hine to  
seorewe.  
For hit seyþ in þe l[e]oþ:  
'As scumes forteoþ.'  
Hit is i-furn i-seyd 335  
þat cold red is quene red,  
Hu he is unlede  
þat foleweþ hire rede.  
Ich hit ne segge nouht  
forþan  
þat god þing ys god  
wymmon 340  
þe mon þe hi may i-  
cheose,  
And i-covere over oþre."

19 Þus queþ Alvred:  
"Mony mon weneþ  
þat he weny ne þarf, 345  
Freond þat he habbe  
þar me him vayre bihat,  
Seyþ him vayre bivore  
And frakele bihynde.  
So me may þane lóþe 350  
Lengust lede: [mon  
Ne i-lef þu never þane  
þat is of feole speche,  
Ne alle þe þinge  
þat þu i-herest singe. 355  
Mony mon haveþ swi-  
kelne muþ,

19 Þus quad Alvred:  
"Mani mon wenit  
þat he wenin ne þarf,  
Freond þad he habbe  
þer mon him faire bihait, 315  
Seiet him faire biforen,  
Fokel athinden.  
So mon mai weþþe  
Lengest helden,  
Gin þu nevere leven 320  
Alle monnis spechen,  
Ne alle þe pinke  
þat þu herest sinken;  
For moni mon havit  
fikil mod,

Ad B: 247 Wræzed 262 wuere 265 tre] ter 268 Hwoso J his J 269 master wurden J  
270 Ne scal J nefre J 271 His J 276 Mani J widuten] uten J 277 brihte J beme J  
278 bitter wiðinnen J 279 is mani wimman J 280 faire] fader J 281 Scene J seite J 282 poh J  
scondesful J 286 werze Skeat reads welze 291 i-nrarped 305 Vor it self in þe led J  
306 cwene J 307 saze 309 cnoswen 317 athenden

**A:** Milde, and monne forcup;  
Nele he þe cuþe  
Hwenne he þe wule  
bikache "

20 þus queþ Alvred: 2  
" þurh sawe mon is wis, 361  
And þurh his elde mon  
is gleu.  
þurh lesinge mon is lop  
And þurh luvre wren-  
ches unwurþ, <sup>[f.</sup> 284  
And þurh hokede honde  
bat he bereþ <sup>365</sup>  
Him seolve he forvareþ.  
From lesynge þu þe  
wune,  
And alle unpewes þu  
þe bischune;  
So myht þu on peode  
Leof beon in alle leode. 370  
And luve þyne nexte,  
He is at þe neode god.  
At chepynge and at  
chyreche  
Freond þu þe i-wurche  
Wyþ pouere and wiþ  
riche, <sup>375</sup>  
Wiþ alle monne i-lyche.  
þanne myht þu siker-  
Sely sytte, <sup>[liche</sup>  
And ek faren over londe  
Hwiderso beob bi wille." <sup>380</sup>

21 þus queþ Alvred: 2  
"Alle worldayhte  
Schulle bicumen to  
nouhte,  
And uyches cunnes  
madmes  
To mixe schulen i-  
multen, 385  
And ure owe lif  
Lutel hwile i-leste.  
For þeyh o mon wolde  
Al be worlde,

*Ad A:* 362 elpe      364 wrenches. And unwurp      379 lond le  
*Ad B:* 326 faltu      336 leben      340 Farrest or Fairest.      352 pure

**B:** 15 þus quad Alfred: B  
"Drunken and undrunkin  
Eper is wisdome wel god.  
þarf no mon drinkin be  
                                    lasse,  
þau he be widale wis; 420  
Ac [gif] he drinkit

427 *suzh* or *slizh*

**B:** And desiet bære a morge,  
So bat he fordrunken  
Desiende werchet,  
He sal ligen long a nicht, 425  
Lutil sal he sclepen;  
Him suzh soreze to,  
So deð be salit on fles,

**B:** Suket puru is liche,  
So dot licheblod;  
And his morgesclep  
Sal ben muchil lestin.  
Werse pe swo on even  
Yvele haved y-dronken." 430

renches. And unwurp 379 lond le  
340 Farrest or Fairest. 352 bure

: And desiet here a morge B

• And desiel per a morg,  
So bat he fordrunken  
Desiende werchet

Deslende werelt,  
He sal ligen long a nicht, 425  
Lutil sal he sclepen:

Him suzh soreze to,  
So deð he salit on fles

nd al be wunne 390

þe parinne wunyeb,  
Ne myhte he þarmyde  
his lif

None hwile holde,  
Ac al he schal forleten  
On a litel stunde; 395  
And schal ure blisse  
To balewe us i-wurpe,  
Bute if we wurcheþ  
Wyllen Cristes.  
Nu bipenche we þanne  
us sulve 400

Ure lif to leden,  
So Crist us gynneþ lere;  
Panne mawe we wenē  
þat he wule us wrpie.  
For so seyde Salomon be  
wise: 405

'þe mon þat her wel dep,  
He cumep þar he lyen  
fop.'  
On his lyves ende  
He hit schal a-vynde."

22 Jus queþ Alvred: 410  
"Negabbe þu, ne schotte,  
Ne chid þu wyþ none  
sotte,  
Ne myd manyes cunnes  
tales  
Ne chid þu wiþ nenne  
dwales.

Ne never þu ne bigynne 415  
To telle þine tyþinges  
At nones fremannes  
                                    borde.  
Ne have þu to vale  
                                    worde;  
Mid fewe worde wis mon  
Fele biluken wel con, 420  
And sottes bolt is sone  
                                    i-schote.  
Forþi ich holde hine for  
                                    dote

421 i-scohte

renches. And unwurþ 379 lond le  
340 Farrest or Fairest. 352 bure

: And desiet here a morge B

• And desiel per a morg,  
So bat he fordrunken  
Desiende werchet

Deslende werelt,  
He sal ligen long a nicht, 425  
Lutil sal he sclepen:

Euth sar he sclepen,  
Him suȝh soreze to,  
So deð he salit on fles

B: Al bis middelerlert,  
And alle þe welþe  
þad þe[r]inne wonit,  
Ne mist þu þi lif  
Lengen none wile,  
Bote al þu it salt leten 360  
One lutele stunde;  
And al þi blisse  
To bale sal i-wurþen,  
Bote ȝif þu wurche  
Wille to Criste. 365  
For bipeng we penne  
us selwen  
To ledan ure lif,  
So God us ginnid leren;  
þenne muȝe we wenan  
þad he us wile wurþen. 370  
For swo saide Salomon,  
þe wise Salomon:  
'Is þad wel doþ wis,  
Hwile he in þis werld is!'  
Evere at pen ende 375  
He comid þer he hit  
findit.'

26 Þus quad Alfred:  
"Be þu nevere to bold,  
To chiden a-ȝen oniscold,  
Ne mid manie tales 380  
To chiden a-ȝen alle  
dwales.  
Ne nevere þu biginne  
To tellen newe tidings  
At nevere nonis monnis  
bord; 385  
Ne hawe þu to feleword.  
þe wise mon mid fewe  
Can fele biluken, [word  
And sottis bold is sone  
i-scoten.  
Forþi ich telle him for  
a dote,

A: 355 Þat sayþ al his wille,  
þanne he scholde beon  
stille;  
For ofte tunge brekeþ  
bon, 425  
þeyh heo seolf nabbe  
non."

B: 355 Þad sait al is y-wille, 390  
þanne he sulde ben  
stille:  
For ofte tunke brekit  
bon,  
And navid hire selwe  
non."

23 Þus queþ Alvred:  
"Wis child is fader blisse.  
If hit so bitydeþ  
þat þu bern i-bidest, 430  
þe hwile hit is lutel,  
Ler him monþewes;  
þanne hit is wexynde, 41.265  
Hit schal wende þarto;  
þe betere hit schal i-  
wurþe 435  
Ever buven eorpe.  
Ac if þu him lest welde,  
Werende on worlde,  
Lude and stille  
His owene wille, 440  
Hwanne cumep ealde,  
Ne myht þu hyne a-  
welde;  
þanne deþ hit sone  
þat þe biþ unyqueme,  
Oferhoweþ bin i-bod, 445  
And makeþ þe ofte sory-  
Betere þe were [mod.  
I-boren þat he nere;  
For betere is child  
unbore  
þane unbuhsum. 450  
þe mon þe spareþ yeorde  
And yonge childe,  
And let hit a-rixlye  
þat he hit a-reche ne  
may,  
þat him schal on ealde 45  
Sore reowe." Amen.  
Expliciunt dicta regis  
Alverdi.

14 Þus quad Alfred:  
"Wis child is fadiris  
blisse. 395  
ȝif it so bitidit  
þat þu chil[d] weldest,  
þe wile þat hit is litil,  
þulerehim monnis þewis;  
þanne hit is woxin, 400  
He sal wenne perto;  
þanne sal þe child  
þas þe bet wurþen.  
Ac ȝif þu les him welden  
Al his owene wille, 405  
þanne he comit to helde,  
Sore it sal him rewen;  
And he sal banne þat  
widt  
þat him first taȝte;  
þanne sal þi child 410  
þi forbod overgangin.  
Beter þe were  
Child þat þu ne havedest;  
For betere is child  
unboren  
þenne unbeten." 415

[Lines 416—453 printed at bottom  
of p. 152 f.]

*Ad B:* 364 þif 366 þenne] þennis 373 Wis is þad wel doþ  
world bop 392 tungreþ J 393 þeþ he habbe him selve non J 374 Hwile he is in þis

: 18 Þus quad Alverd:  
"Wurþu nevere so wod, 436  
Ne so desi of þi mod,  
þad evere sige þi frend  
Al þat þe likit,  
Ne alle þe þonkes 440  
þat þu þoch havist;

B: For ofte sibbie men  
Foken hem bituenen,  
And ef it so bilimpit  
Loþþe þat ȝe wurþen, 445  
þanne wot þi fend  
þad her viste þi frend.  
Betere þe bicome

B: ȝi word were helden;  
For þanne mud mameleit 450  
More þanne hit soldé,  
þanne sculen his heren  
Ef[t] it i-heren."

**B: 22** þus quad Alfred:  
 "ȝif þu frend bizete  
 Mid þi fre bizete,  
 Loke bat þu him þeine  
 Mid alle þeuues þine;  
 Loke bat he þe be mide  
 Biforen and bihinden; 460  
 Þe bett he sal be reden  
 At alle þine neden,  
 And on him þu maist þe  
 tresten,  
 ȝif is trowþe deȝh.  
 Ac ȝif þu havist a frend  
 to-day,  
 And to-moreuin drivist  
 him a-wei,  
 Penne bes þu one,  
 Al so þu her were,  
 And panne is þi fe for-  
 loren,  
 And þi frend boþen. 470  
 Betere þe bicome  
 Frend bat þu newedest."

**24** þus quad Alvred:  
 "ȝif þu havist duȝe[þe],  
 And Drithen þe senden, 475  
 Ne þeng þu nevere þi lif  
 To narruliche ledan,  
 Ne þine faires  
 To faste holden.  
 For wer hachte is hid, 480  
 Þer is armþe i-noch;  
 And siker ich it te saiȝe:  
 Letet, ȝif þe liket;  
 Swich mon mai after þe  
 ȝi god welden, 485  
 Ofte binnen þine burie  
 Blipe wenden,  
 ȝad he ne [þe] wele heren  
 Mid muþe monegen,  
 Ac evvere him ofþinket, 490  
 ȝen he [of] þe þenked."

**27** þus quad Alvred:  
 "Elde cumid to tune  
 Mid fele unkeþe costes,  
 And doþ þe man to  
 helden, 495  
 ȝat him selwe ne mai he  
 him noch welden.  
 Hit makit him wel un-  
 meke,

**B: And binimit him is  
 miste.**  
 ȝif it swo bitided,  
 ȝat þu her so longe a-  
 bidist, 500  
 And þu in þiin helde  
 werldes  
 Welpe weldest,  
 ȝi duȝeþe gin þu delen  
 Pine dere frend,  
 Hwile þine dazes duȝen, 505  
 And þu þe selwen live  
 mowe.  
 Have þu none leve to þo  
 ȝad after þe bileded,  
 To sone ne to douter,  
 Ne to none of þine foster. 510  
 For fewe frend we sculen  
 finden,  
 Panne we henne funden:  
 For he þat is ute biloken,  
 He is inne sone for-  
 ȝeten."

**28** þus quad Alvred: 515  
 "ȝif þu i þin helde best  
 Welpes bidelid, [leden  
 And þu ne cunne þe  
 Mid none cunnes listis,  
 Ne þu ne moze mid  
 strenȝe 520  
 þe selwen steren,  
 Panne þanke þi Loverd  
 Of alle is love, [live  
 And of alle þine owene  
 And of þe dazis litht,  
 And of alle murþe  
 ȝad he for mon makede;  
 And hwederso þu  
 wendes,  
 Sei þu aten ende:  
 'Wrþe ȝad i-wurþe,  
 I-wurþe Godes wille.'" 530

**30** þus quad Alvred:  
 "Sone min swo leve,  
 Site me nu bisiden,  
 And hich þe wile siȝen 535  
 Soþe þewes.  
 Sone min, ich fele  
 ȝad min her falewiþ,  
 And min wlite is wan,  
 And min herte woc, 540

**B: Mine dazis arren nei  
 done,**  
 And we sulen unc to-  
 delen;  
 Wenden ich me sal  
 To þis oþir werlde,  
 And þu salt bileven 545  
 In alle mine welpe.  
 Sone min, ich þe bidde,  
 ȝu ard mi barin dere,  
 ȝad þu þi folck be fader,  
 And for loverd; 550  
 Fader be þu wid child,  
 And be þu widewisfrend.  
 Þe arme ginne þu fro-  
 veren,  
 And þe woke ginne þu  
 coveren,  
 Þe wronke ginne þu  
 risten 555  
 Mid alle þine misten;  
 And let þe, sune, mid  
 lawe,  
 And lowien þe sulen  
 Driȝtin.  
 And ower alle oþir þinke  
 God be þe ful minde, 560  
 And bide ȝad he be rede  
 At alle þine dedis;  
 Þe bet [he] sal þe filsten  
 To don al þine wille."

**31** þus quad Alvred: 565  
 "Sone min so dere,  
 Do so ich þe lere;  
 Be þu wis on þi word,  
 And war o þine speche,  
 Penne sulen þe lowien 570  
 Leden alle. [lawe,  
 Þe ȝunge mon do þu  
 ȝad helde lat is lond  
 hawen.  
 Drunken mon ȝif þu  
 metes  
 In weis oper in stretes, 575  
 ȝu ȝef him be weie reme  
 And let him ford gliden.  
 Penne mist þu bi lond  
 Mit frendchipe helden.  
 Sone, þu best bus þe sot 580  
 Of bismare-word, [mide,  
 And bet him siȝen þer-

458 þines 464 þif; troyþe 474 duȝeðe J 475 Drithen MS 481 armþe] soreȝe J  
 476 þeng] gin J 477 narwlice J 479 helden J 480 ehte is i-hud J 481 armþe] soreȝe J  
 i-noh J 481 And om. J 482 seȝe J 483 Lef it if . . . liceð J 484 Swulc man J 485 got]  
 welðe J 486 binne þi buri J 487 wenden] sitten J 488 he] te J 489 munȝen J  
 490 efre J of þincheþ J 491 þen] Hwanne J of J þencheþ J 507 þol þe 528 hwendes  
 534 blaðes 538 falewidþ 552 wuidewis 574 mestas

B: þad him ginne to smer- B: He bit wipinnin hille,  
ten. And al he bifilit his  
And, baren, ich þe bidde: frend,  
ðif þu on benche sit- þen he him unfoldit." B: Ne mai mon him wonin  
thest, 585 nei;  
And þu þen bevir hore 33 Þus quad Alvred:  
sixst "Lewe sone dere,  
þe biforen stonden, Ne ches þu nevere to fere  
Buch þe from þi sete, þen hokerfule lese mon,  
And bide him sone þerto. For he be wole gile don;  
þanne welle he saȝin 590 He wole stelin þin haite  
Sone one his worde: and keran,  
'Wel worþe þe wid  
þad þe first taite.'  
Sete þanne seipin  
Bisiden him selven, 595 And listeliche onsuerren; 620 So longe he uole be bi,  
For of him þu mist leren He uole brinthin on and  
Listes and fele þeues: tuenti  
þe baldure þu mist ben.  
Lere þu his reides,  
For þe helder mon me  
mai ofriden 600 Betere þenne ofreden."

32 Þus quad Alvred:  
"Sone min so dere,  
Ches þu nevere to fere  
þen luþere lusninde mon, 605 For he be wile wrakedon.  
From þe wode þu miþt  
te faren  
Wid wilis and wid  
armes;  
Ac þanne þu hid lest 34 Þus quad Alvred:  
wenest, "Leve sone dere,  
þe luþere þe biswiket. 610 Ne ches þu nevere to fere  
þe bicche bitit ille,  
þau he berke stille.  
So deit þe lusninde lu-  
pere mon  
Ofte þen he dar it don;  
þau he be wiþuten stille, 615  
685 þif 590 sawin 592 wld 599 Lere] For lere 607 Fron 629 lifpen 681 hej hen  
682 þe to þe 685 þa . . . moð 640, 641 þif 652 rei 657, 659 þif 667 þis

B: He bit wipinnin hille,  
And al he bifilit his  
frend,  
þen he him unfoldit." B: Ne mai mon him wonin  
nei;  
So word he wole him  
selven ten,  
þat his lovird maister he  
wolde ben;  
Bute he mote him selven  
pruden, 645  
He wole maken ful  
luden;  
He wole grennen, cocken  
and chiden,  
And hewere faren mid  
unluden.  
ðif þu me wld i-leven,  
Ne mai me never him  
quemen. 650  
þe lonke mon is leþebær,  
Selde comid is herte nei;  
He havit stoni herte,  
Noþing him ne smerteb.  
Bi ford dæzes he is a-ferd 655  
Of sticke and ston in  
huge werd;  
ðif he fallit in þe fen,  
He þew[t]it ut after men;  
ðif he slit into a dige,  
He is ded witerliche. 660  
þe rede mon he is a quet,  
For he wole þe þin iwil  
red;  
He is cocker, þef and  
horeling,  
Scolde, of wretchedome  
he is king.  
Hic ne sige nout biþan, 665  
þat moni ne ben gentile  
man;  
þuru wis lore and gen-  
teleri  
He amendit huge com-  
panie."

## 2. Robert Mannyng of Brunne, Handlyng Synne (1303).

V: *William of Waddington, Le Manual des Pechez* (end 13th cent.). — Chief MS.: *Brit. Mus. Harl. 273* (14th cent.). — Edd.: *Furnivall*, 1862, *Roxb. Club*; *id. 1901—03, EETS. 119, 123.*

M: *Robert Mannyng of Brunne, Handlyng Synne*. — MSS.: *Harl. 1701* (= *R M H*; ab. 1360); *Oxf. Bodl. 415* (= *O*; ab. 1400); *Dulwich Coll. 24* (= *RMD*; early 15th cent., a fragment containing ll. 1—2897; the piece printed here is taken from *Furnivall's preface to his ed. of R.M.'s "Story of England"* p. III). — Edd.: *Furnivall*, 1862, *Roxb. Club*; *id. 1901—03, EETS. 119, 123.*

Autobiographical: Robert Mannyng on Himself and on the Making of his  
"Handlyng Synne."

H: To alle crystyn men undir sunne, [ll. 1a<sup>2</sup>] *RMD*: [ . . . Two lines torn off.]  
And to gode men of Brunne,

**RMH:** And speciali alle be name  
 þe felaushepe of Symprynghame:  
 Roberd of Brunne gretib ȝow,  
 In al godenesse pat may to prow,  
 Of Brymwake yn Kestevene, [evene!  
 Syxe myle besyde Sympryngham  
 Y dwelled yn þe pryorye  
 Fyftene ȝere yn cumpayne,  
 In þe tyme of gode dane Jone  
 Of Camelton, pat now ys gone;  
 In hys tyme was y þere ten ȝeres  
 And knewe and herd of hys maneres;  
 Syþyn with dane Jone of Clyntone,  
 Fyve wyntyr wylb hym gon y won.  
 Dane Felyp was mayster pat tyme  
 þat y began þys englyssh ryme;  
 þe ȝeres of grace fyl þan to be  
 A pouysnd and þre hundred and þre.

**RMD:** And spesially alle be name  
 þe felaschepe of Symprynghame:  
 Robert of Brunne gretib ȝow,  
 In al goodness pat may be prow,  
 Of Brunne Wake in Kestevene,  
 Sixe myle fro Sympryngham evene!  
 I duellid in pat priory  
 XV ȝear in good cumpany,  
 In þe tyme of goode dan John  
 Of Camelton, pat now is gon;  
 In his tyme was I ther X ȝerys [nerys;  
 And knew and herd of his goode ma-  
 Siþpin with dan John Clattone,  
 V ȝear with hym gan I won.  
 Dan Philipp was mayster pat tyme  
 þat I began þis yngly sche ryme;  
 þe ȝeer of grace fil þan to be  
 A m ccc and þre.

(From Furnivall's ed. of R. M.'s *Story of England* p. III f.)

### The Sacrilegious Carollers.

**RMH:** Hyt was uppon a crystemessenȝyt [f. 60 a<sup>1</sup> bottom] þat twelve folys a karolle dyȝt; [9016] Yn wodehed, as hyt were yn cuntek, þey come to a tounne men calle Colbek; þe cherche of þe tounne þat þey to come Ys of seynt Magne, þat suffred mar- tyrdome; [f. 60 a<sup>2</sup>] 9020 Of seynt Bukcestre hyt ys also, Seynt Magnes suster, þat þey come to. Here names of alle þus fonde y wryte, And, as y wote, now shul ȝe wyte: Here lodesman, þat made hem glew, 9025 þus ys wryte, he hyȝte Gerlew; Twey maydens were yn here coveyne, Mayden Merswynde and Wybessyne; Alle þese come þedyr for þat enchesone Of þe prestes doghtyr of þe tounne! 9030

þe prest hyȝt Robert, as y kan ame; Azone hyȝt hys sone by name; Hysdoghter, þat þese men wulde have, þus ys wryte, þat she hyȝt Ave. Echoune consented to o wyl, 9035 Who shuld go Ave ouute to tyl: þey graunted echone out to sende Boþe Wybessyne and Merswynde.

9019 of tounne O 23/24 wrete wete O  
 twelve, here names alle | þus were þey wrete as y can calle.

[f. 60 a<sup>1</sup>] 9040 ȝese wommen ȝede and tolled here ouute Wyþ hem to karolle þe cherche a-boute. Beune ordeyned here karollyng. Gerlew endyted what þey shuld syng. 9045 Þys ys þe karolle þat þey sunge, As telleþ þe latyn tungue: *Equitabat Bevo per silvam frondosam,* Ducebat secum Merswyndam formo- Quid stamus, cur non imus? [sam; [ . . . Gap in MS] ] By þe leved wode rode Bevolyne, Wyþ hym he ledde feyre Merswyne; 9050 Why stonde we? why go we noght? 9055 Þys ys þe karolle þat Grysly wroght. Þys songe sunge þey yn þe cherche- zerd— Of foly were þey noþyng a-ferd—, Unto þe matynes were alle done And þe messe shuld bygynne sone. 9060

þe preste hym revest to begynne messe, And þey ne left perfore neverþelesse, But daunsed furþe as þey bygan; [f. 60 b] For alle þe messe þey ne blan.

þe preste, þat stode at þe autere And herd here noyse and here bere, Fro þe auter down he nam,

26 wrete O After 26 O inserts wrngly: þe ouþer

**WW:** Il avint la nuyt de noel,  
 Quant nasqui li reis de ciel,  
 Genz menerent la karole  
 En une cumpainie fole,  
 Juste un muster al oure chanterent  
 E le prestre desturberent;  
 L'eglise esteit dedié

[f. 158 b<sup>1</sup>] 9040 En honour de un martir nomé middle Seint Magnus, — en franceis seint Grant. Neis le prestre meintenant A cele gent est issuz, 9045 E les ad defenduz Que il plus karolassent, Mes qe il el muster entrassent.

MH: And to þe cherche porche he cam,  
And sayd: "On Goddes behalve y  
ȝow forbede 9065  
þat ȝe no lenger do swych dede;  
But comeþ yn on feyre manere,  
Goddes servyse for to here,  
And doþ at crystyn mennys lawe;  
Karolleþ no more for Crystys awe, 9070  
Wurschyppeþ hym with alle ȝoure  
myȝt,  
þat of þe vyrgyne was bore þys nyȝt."  
For alle hys byddyng lefte þey noȝt,  
But daunsed furþ, as þey þoȝt.  
þe prest barefor was sore agreved, 9075  
He preyd God þat he on belevyd,  
And for seyt Magne, þat he wulde  
so werche,  
Yn whos wurschyp sette was þe  
cherche,  
þat swych a venjaunce were on hem  
sent,  
Are þey oufe of þat stede were went, 9080  
þat þey myȝt ever ryȝt so wende  
Unto þat tyme twelvemonth ende.  
Yn þe latyne þat y fonde bore,  
He seyþ nat "twelvemonth," but  
"evermore."  
He cursed hem þere alsame 9085  
As þey karoled on here gaume.  
As sone as þe preste hadde so spoke,  
Every hand yn ouper so fast was loke,  
þat no man myȝt with no wundyr  
þat twelvemo[n]þe parte hem a-  
sundyr. 9090  
þe prest ȝede yn, whan þys was done,  
And commaunded hys sone Aȝone  
þat he shulde go swype aftyr Ave,  
Oute of þat karolle algate to have.  
But al to late þat wurde was seyd, 9095  
For on hem alle was þe veniaunce leyd.  
Aȝone wende weyl for to sped; [f. 60b]  
Unto þe karolle asswyþe he ȝede;

9065 halfe O 80 Ar O 81 þey O, om. H 90 twelfmonþe O 93 he O, om. H  
9105 noþer þe O 14 a] have O 16 þyn O by H 27 hyt O, om. H

W: La premere messe deveit chanter,  
Mes il nel lesseren pes aver.  
Le prestre pur ceo ad Deu prié  
Qe en eug mustrat sa poesté,  
Que un an entier, sang cesser,  
I poeint ensi karoler,  
Pus qe il ne voleint lesser  
Tiele nut pur Deu honurer.  
Pria saint Grant ensement.  
Qe de eug prist vengement.  
Ore, escutez grant pité!  
Sicum le prestre out Deu prié  
L'an entier unt karolé.  
Meus lur vaudreit aver cessé

Hys systyr by þe arme he hente,  
And þe arme fro þe body wente. 9100  
Men wundred alle, þat þere wore,  
And merveyle mowe ȝe here more,  
For seben he had þe arme yn hand,  
þe body ȝede furþ karoland;  
And noþer body ne þe arme 9105  
Bledde never blode, colde ne warme,  
But was as drye with al þe haunche,  
As of a stok were ryve a braunche.  
Aȝone to hys fadur went,  
And broght hym a sory present. 9110  
"Loke, fadur," he seyd, "and have  
hyt here,  
þe arme of þy doghtyr dere,  
þat was myn owne syster Ave,  
þat y wende y myȝt a save.  
þy cursyng, now sene hyt ys 9115  
With veniaunce on þyn owne flessh;  
Fellyche þou cursedest and oversone;  
þou askedest veniaunce, þou hast þy  
bone."  
ȝow þar nat aske ȝyf þere was wo  
With þe preste and with many mo. 9120  
þe prest þat cursed for þat daunce,  
On some of hys fyl harde chaunce.  
He toke hys doghtyr arme forlorn  
And byryed hyt on þe morn;  
þe nexte day þe arme of Ave, 9125  
He fonde hyt lyggyng a-bove þe  
grave.  
He byryed hyt on anouper day.  
And eft a-bove þe grave hyt lay;  
þe prydde tyme he byryed hyt,  
And eft was hyt kast oufe of þe pyt. 9130  
þe prest wulde byrye hyt no more:  
He dredde þe veniaunce ferly sore;  
Ynto þe cherche he bare þe arme;  
For drede and doute of more harme  
He ordeyned hyt for to be, [f. 61]  
þat every man myȝt with ye hyt se. 9136  
Pese men þat ȝede so karolland

Quant il furent amonésté.  
[. . . No gap in MS]  
6950 [f. 158b] Treis femmes en la semblé, 6965  
E quatre homes, unt karolé:  
Une aveit a nun Marcent,  
De ki Deu prist vengement;  
Sun frere, qe Johan fu apelé,  
Par le bras l'ad saké 6970  
Pur luy estrere de la karole;  
Mes le bras estret de la cavole;  
Nule gute de sanc ad seigné;  
Le miracle par tant est aggregé;  
Ovesques les autres est demoré 6975  
L'an, cum le prestre avoit prié.

**RMH:** Alle þat ȝere hand yn hand,  
þey never oute of þat stede ȝede,  
Ne none myȝt hem þenne lede.  
þere þe cursyng fyrst bygan,  
Yn þat place a-boute þey ran,  
þat never ne felte þey no werynes—  
As many bodyes for goyng dos—  
Ne mete ete, ne drank drynke, 9145  
Ne slepte onely alepy wynke;  
Nyȝt ne day, þey wanst of none,  
Whan hyt was come, whan hyt was  
gone;  
Frost ne snogh, hayle ne reyne,  
Of colde ne hete felte þey no peyne; 9150  
Heere ne nayles never grewe,  
Ne solowed clopes, ne turned hewe,  
þundyr ne lyȝtnyng dyd hem no dere,  
Goddys mercy ded hyt fro hem were;  
But sungge þat songge þat þe wo  
wroȝt: 9155  
“Why stonde we, why go we noȝt?”  
What man shuld þyr be yn þys lyve,  
þat ne wulde hyt see and pedyr  
dryve?  
þe emperoure Henry come fro Rome  
For to see þys hard[e] dome. 9160  
Whan he hem say, he wepte sore  
For þe myschefe þat he sagh bore;  
He ded come wryȝtes for to make  
Coveryng over hem for tempest sake;  
But þat þey wroȝt, hyt was yn veyn, 9165  
For hyt come to no certeyn.  
For þat þey sette on oo day,  
On þe touper downe hyt lay;  
Ones, twyys, þryys þus þey wroȝt,  
And alle here makyng was for noȝt; 9170  
Myȝt no coveryng hyle hem fro colde  
Tyl tyme of mercy, þat Cryst hyt  
wolde.  
Tyme of grace fyl þurh hys myȝt [f. 61 a]  
At þe twelvemonth ende, on þe ȝole  
nyȝt,  
þe same oure þat þe prest hem banned, 9175  
þe same oure a-twynne þey woned;  
þat hour þat he cursed hem ynne,  
þat same oure þey ȝede a-twynne.  
And as yn twynkelyng of an ye  
Ynto þe cherche gun þey flye, 9180

9143 ne om. O      58 hyt ne wulde see O  
written over wryȝtes H      67 o O      78 þat O  
om. O      08 men] þey O      14 ȝede] wente O

**WW:** Apres qe sis meis sunt passeȝ,  
Jesques les genols sunt enfundrez;  
Apres l'an, jesqe lur costé.  
[. . . No gap in MS]  
Mes Deu, qe plein est de pité,  
A cel hure les ad visité;

And on þe pavement þey fyl alle  
downe,  
As þey had be dede or fal yn a  
swone.  
þre days styl þey lay echone,  
þat none steryd oper flesshe or bone, 9185  
And at þe þre days ende  
To lyfe God graunted hem to wende.  
þey sette hem upp and spak apert  
To þe paryssh prest, syre Robert:  
“þou art ensample and enchesun  
Of oure long confusyun, 9190  
þou maker art of oure travayle,  
þat ys to many grete mervayle;  
And by traveyle shalt þou sone ende,  
For to þy long home sone shalt þou  
wende.”  
Alle þey ryse þat yche tyde 9195  
But Ave: She lay dede besyde.  
Grete sorowe had here fadyr, here  
broþer,  
Merveyle and drede had alle ouþer.  
Y trow no drede of soule dede,  
But with pyne was broȝt þe body  
dede. 9200  
þe fyrst man was þe fadyr, þe prest,  
þat deyd aftyr þe doȝtyr nest.  
þys yche arme þat was of Ave,  
þat none myȝt leye yn grave.  
þe emperoure dyd a vessel werche 9205  
To do hyt yn and hange yn þe cherche,  
þat alle men myȝt se hyt and knawe  
And penk on þe chaunce when men  
hyt sawe.  
þese men þat hadde go þus karol-  
land  
Alle þe ȝere fast hand yn hand, 9210  
þogh þat þey were þan a-sunder, [f. 61 b]  
ȝyt alle þe worlde speake of hem  
wunder:  
þat same hoppyng þat þey fyrst ȝede,  
þat daunce ȝede þey þurh land and  
lede;  
And as þey ne myȝt fyrst be unbounde, 9215  
So efte togedyr myȝt þey never be  
founde,  
Ne myȝt þey never come a-ȝeyn  
Togedyr to oo stede certeyn.

58 hyt ne wulde hyt see H      61 saghe O      63 carponters  
þe H      79 yn a O      92 gret] ful gret O      9206 þe  
16 mighte þey never togedyr O      17 come never O

Car, pur eug ad prié  
L'evêque de Coloine, la cité,  
Qe saint Herbert est nomé,  
Gracié seit Jhesu, le fiz Dé,  
Car par eug nus ad chaustié.  
[. . . No gap in MS]

IH: Foure zede to þe courte of Rome,  
 And ever hoppyng a-boute þey nome; 9220  
 With sundyr lepys come þey þedyr,  
 But þey come never efte togedyr;  
 Here clopes ne roted, ne nayles grewe,  
 Ne heere ne wax, ne solowed hewe,  
 Ne never hadde þey amendment, 9225  
 Dat we herde, at any corseynt  
 But at þe vyrgyne seynt Edyght,  
 Pere was he botened, seynt Teo-  
     dryght;  
 On oure lady day, yn lenten tyde,  
 As he slepte here toumbe besyde, 9230  
 Pere he hade hys medycyne  
 At seynt Edyght, þe holy vyrgyne.  
 Brunyng, þe bysshope of seynt  
     Tolous,  
 Wrote þys tale so merveylous;  
 Seppe was hys name of more renoun: 9235  
 Men called hym þe pope Leoun;  
 þys at þe court of Rome þey wyte,  
 And yn þe kronykeles hyt ys wryte,  
 Yn many stedys bezounde þe see,  
 More þan ys yn þys cuntry; 9240

þarfor men seye, an weyl ys trowed:  
 "Þe nere þe cherche, þe fyrber fro God."  
 So fare men here by þys tale:  
 Some holde hyt but a trotevale;  
 Yn oper stedys hyt ys ful dere, 9245  
 And for grete merveyle þey wyl hyt  
here;  
 A tale hyt ys of feyre shewyng,  
 Ensample and drede a-ȝens cursyng;  
 þys tale y tolde ȝow to make ȝow  
a-ferde [f. 61 b<sup>2</sup>]  
 Yn cherche to karolle or yn cherche-  
zerde, 9250  
 Namely a-ȝens þe prestys wylle;  
 Leveþ, whan he byddeþ ȝow be styll.  
 Janglyng longeþ to sacrylage;  
 þarof takeþ þe fende taylage;  
 Jangle we yn cherche never so lyte, 9255  
 Alle þat we do jangle, þe fende dope  
wryte.  
 And shal shewe hyt before oure face  
 Whan hys rolle ys broght yn place.  
 And y shal telle, as y kan,  
 A bourde of an holy man. 9260

9228 seynt om. O

90 alepe O

44 but] but for O

49 make O, om. H

56 do om. O

W: Par tant sumes aparceu  
 Qe ceo ne est mie gas ne ju,  
 Juste l'eglise karoler,  
 Ou en cymiter pleder,  
 Pur le prestre desturber  
 Quant il chante al muster.  
 Mes chescun home siet par qeor

6990      Qe en eglise est peché jangler,  
 Duter poez pur vérité  
 Qe, quant qe avez la janglé,  
 [f. 150      Del deable vus ert rehercé  
 Quant sun roule ert mustré, 7000  
 Si ci ne seit amendé  
 6995      E par confessiun ousté.

### 3. Richard Rolle of Hampole, The Pricke of Conscience

(Richard Rolle died ab. 1349).

*MSS.: very numerous. — Ed.: Morris, Berl. 1863 (after MS. Cott. Galba E IX; beg. 15th cent.).*

*Biographical: From the Officium de sancto Ricardo heremita (Thornton MS., Lincoln Cathedral Library; ab. 1440; ed. Perry EETS. 20 [1866], p. XV ff.).*

Sanctus Dei heremita Ricardus in villa de Thornton Ebur. Dioc. accepit sue propagacionis originem. Oportuno autem tempore de parentum industria positus est ad literas ediscendas. Cumque adultioris aetatis fieret magister Thomas de Neville, olim archidiaconus Dunolmensis, ipsum honeste exhibuit in universitate Oxonie, ubi valde proficiens in studio ponitur. Desideravit pleniū et perficudius imbui theologicis sacrae scripturae doctrinis, quam phisicis aut secularis scientie disciplinis. Demum, decimo nono vite sue anno, considerans tempus vite mortalis incertum et terminum tremebundum, maxime hiis qui vel vacant carnis lasciviis vel solum laborant perquerendis divitiis et pro hiis student dolis atque fallaciis, (fallentes tamen maxime semet ipsos) cogitavit, Deo inspirante, provide de seipso memorans sua novissima, ne peccatorum laqueis caperetur, proinde de Oxonia redisset ad domum paternam. — *He returns home. Runs away and becomes a hermit.* — Admirande autem et utiles imprimis erant huius sancti ocupacyones in sanctis exhortationibus quibus quam plurimos convertit ad Deum, in scriptis etiam suis mellifluis et tractatibus et libellis ad edificationem proximorum compositis, quae omnia in cordibus devotorum

dulcissimam resonant armoniam. — *He says of himself:* Cogitatio mea continuo in carmen canoris commutabatur et quasi odas hymni meditando. Ac etiam in orationibus ipsis et psalmodia eundem sonum edidi, deinceps que ad canendum que prius dixeram pre affluentia interne suavitatis prorupi. Occulte quidem, quia tantummodo coram conditore. — *His other miracles.*

### Creation.

þe myght of þe fader almyghty,  
þe witt of þe son alwytty,  
And þe gudnes of þe hali gast,  
A Godde and Lorde of myght mast,  
Be wyth us, and us help and spedē 5  
Now and ever, in al our nede;  
And specialy at bis bygynnyng,  
And bryng us alle til gode endyng!

Amen.

Befor ar any thyng was wrought,  
And ar any bygynnyng was of oght, 10  
And befor al tymes, als we sal trow,  
þe sam God ay was þat es now,  
þat woned ever in his godhede  
And in thre persons and anhede.  
For God wald ay with þe fader and

þe son 15

And wyth þe hali gast in anhede won  
Als God in a substance and beyng  
Withouten any bygynnyng.  
Bygynnyng of hym myght never nan  
He was ay Godde in trinite, [be, 20  
þat was ay als wys and ful of wytte  
And als myghty als he es yhitte,  
Was myght and wytte of him selve  
was tan,

For never na God was bot he al an.  
þe sam God suthyn was þe bygynnyng, 25  
And þe first maker of alle thyng;  
And als he is bygynnyng of alle,  
Wythouten bygynnyng swa we him  
Ende of al wythouten ende: [calle,  
þus es in haly bokes contendē. 30  
For als he was ay God in trinite,  
Swa he es, and ay God sal be;  
And als he first bygan alle thing,  
Swa sal he at þe last mak endyng  
Of alle þing bot of heven and helle, 35  
And of man and fende and aungelle,  
þat aftir þis lyfe sal lyf ay,  
And na qwik creature bot þai,  
Als men may se in þis boke contendē,  
þat wille it se or here to þe ende. 40  
And God þat mad man sal ay be þan,  
Als he es now: God and man. [he,  
Alle thyng thurgh his myght made  
For withouten hym myght nathing be.

[l. 76] Alle thing þat he bygan and wrought 45  
Was byfor þe bygynnyng noght.  
Alle thing he ordaynd aftir is wille  
In sere kyndes for certayn skylle;  
Wharfor þe creatours þat er dom [l. 76b]  
And na witt ne skille has er bughsom 50  
To lof hym, als þe boke beres wytnesse,  
On pair maner, als pair kynd esse.  
For ilk a thyng þat God has wrought,  
þat folowes þe kynd and passes it  
noght,  
Loves his maker and hym worshes, 55  
In þat at he þe kynd right kepes;  
Sen þe creatures þat skille has name  
Hym loves in þe kynde þat þai haf  
tane,  
þan aghth man, þat has skille and  
mynde,  
Hys creatur worshepe in his kynde, 60  
And noght to be of wers condicōn  
þan þe creatours withouten reson.  
Mans kynd es to folow Goddes wille  
And alle hys comandmentes to fulfille;  
For of alle þat God made, mare and les, 65  
Man mast principal creature es,  
And alle þat he madewas for man done,  
Als yhe sal here afterward sone.  
God to mans kynd had grete lufe,  
When he ordaynd for mans byhufe 70  
Heven and herth and þe werld brade  
And al other thyng, and man last  
made  
Til hys lyknes and semely stature;  
And made hym mast digne creature  
Of al other creatures of kynde; 75  
And gaf hym wytte, skille and mynde,  
For to know gode and ille;  
And parewith he gaf hym a fre wille  
For to chese, and for to halde  
Gude or ille, wethir he walde; 80  
And alswa he ordaynd man to dwelle  
And to lyf in erthe, in flesshe and felle,  
To know his werkes and him worshepe,  
And his comandmentes to kepe;  
And if he be til God bousom, 85  
Til endeles blis at þe last to com;  
And if he fraward be, to wende

Til pyne of helle, þat has nan ende.  
 Ilk man þat here lyves, mare and lesse,  
 God made til his awen lyknesse; 90  
 Til wham he has gyven witte and skille  
 For to knaw bathe gude and ille,  
 And fre wille to chese, als he vouches  
 save,  
 Gude or ille whether he wil have;  
 Bot he þat his wille til God wil sette, 95  
 Grete mede parfor mon he gette;  
 And he þat tille ille settes his wille [l. 76 b]  
 Grete Payne sal have for þat ille;  
 Wharfor þat man may be halden wode,  
 þat cheses þe ille and leves þe gude, 100  
 Sen God made man of maste dignite  
 Of alle creatures and mast fre,  
 And made him til his awen liknes  
 In fair stature, als befor sayde es,  
 And maste has gyven him, and yhit  
 gyves, 105  
 þan til any other creature þat lyves,  
 And has hight him yit parto  
 þe blise of heven, if he uele do.  
 And yhit when he had done mys,  
 And thurgh syn was prived of blys, 110  
 God tok mans kynd for his sake  
 And for his love þe dede wald take,  
 And with his blode boght him a-gayne  
 Til þat blisse fra endeles Payne.  
 þus grete lufe God til man kydde, 115  
 And many benyfices he him dydde;  
 Wharfor ilk man, bathe lered and  
 lewed,  
 Suld thynk on þat love þat he man  
 shewed,  
 And alle pier benefice hald in mynde,  
 þat he þus dyd til mans kynde, 120  
 And love hym and thank him als  
 he can,  
 And elles es he an unkynd man;  
 And serve him bathe day and nyght,  
 And þat he has gyven him, use it  
 right,  
 And his wittes despende in his service, 125  
 Elles es he a fole and noght wise;  
 And knew kyndly what God es,  
 And what man self es þat es les;  
 How wayke man es in saul and body,  
 And how stalworth God es and how  
 myghty; 130  
 How man God greves þat dose noght  
 wele,  
 And what man es worthi parfor to fele;  
 How merciful and gracyouse God es,  
 And how ful he es of gudenес;  
 How rightwes God es and how sothe-  
 fast, 135

Ant what he has done and sal do at  
 be last,  
 And ilk day dos to mankynde;  
 þis suld ilk man knew and haf in  
 mynde.  
 For þe right way þat lyggus til blys,  
 And þat ledys a man theder, es þys: 140  
 þe way of mekenes principaly,  
 And of drede, and luf of God almyghty,  
 þat may be cald þe way of wysdom,  
 Intyl whilk way na man may com  
 Withouten knawing of God here, [l. 76 b]  
 And of his myght and his werkes sere. 146  
 Bot here he may til þat knawing  
 wynne,  
 Hym byhoves knew him self withinne,  
 Elles may he haf na knawing to come  
 Intil þe forsayde way of wysdome. 150  
 Bot som men has wytte to under-  
 And yhit þai er ful unkunand, [stand,  
 And of somthyng has na knawing  
 þat myght styrre pam to gude lyfyng;  
 Swylk men had nede to lere ilk day 155  
 Of other men, þat can mare þan pay;  
 To know þat myght pam stir and lede  
 Til mekenes and til lufe and drede;  
 þe whilk es way, als befor sayde es,  
 Til þe blis of heven þat es endeles. 160  
 In grete perille of saul es þat man,  
 þat has witt and mynde and na gude  
 can,  
 And wil noght lere for to know  
 þe werkes of God and Godes law,  
 Ne what hym self es þat es lest; 165  
 Bot lyves als an unskylwys best,  
 þat nother has skil, witt, ne mynde;  
 þat man lyfes a-gayn his kynde.  
 For a man excuses noght his un-  
 kunning,  
 þat his wittes uses noght in leryng, 170  
 Namly of þat at hym fel to know,  
 þat myght meke his hert and make  
 it law,  
 Bot he þat can noght suld haf wille  
 To lere to know bathe gude and ille;  
 And he þat can oght suld lere mare 175  
 To know alle þat hym nedeful ware;  
 For an unkunnand man thurgh leryng  
 May be broght til undirstanding  
 Of many thynges, to know and se  
 þat has bene, and es, and yhit sal be, 180  
 þat til mekenes myght stir his wille,  
 And til lufe and drede, and to fle  
 alle ille.  
 Many has lykyng trofels to here,  
 And vanites wille bleithly lere,  
 And er bysy in wille and thought 185

To lere þat þe saul helps noght;  
 Bot þat ne[de]ful war to kun and  
     knew,  
 To listen and lere þai er ful slaw;  
 Forþi þai can noght knew ne se  
 þe peryls þat þai suld drede and fle, 190  
 And wilk way þai suld chese and take,  
 And wilk way þai suld lef and forsake.  
 Bot na wonder es, yf þai ga wrang; [l. 77]  
 For in myrknes of unknawing þai  
     gang,  
 Withouten lyght of understandyng 195  
 Of þat þat falles til ryght knawing.  
 Parfor ilk cristien man and weman  
 þat has witte and mynd, and skille can,  
 þat knaws noght þe ryght way to  
     chese,  
 Ne þe perils þat ilk wise man flese, 200  
 Suld be bughsom ay and bysy  
 To here and lere of þam namely,  
 þat understandes and knewes by skille  
 Wilk es gude way and wilk es ille.  
 He þat right ordir of lyfing wil luke 205  
 Suld bygyn þus, als says be boke:  
 To knew first what hym self es;  
 Swa may he tyttest com to mekenes,  
 þat es grund of al vertus to last,  
 On whilk al vertus may be sette fast; 210  
 For he þat knewes wele, and can se  
 What him self was and es and sal be,  
 A wyser man may he be talde,  
 Wether he be yhung man or alde,  
 þan he þat can alle other thynge 215  
 And of him self has na knawing.  
 For he may noght right God knew  
     ne fele,  
 Bot he can first him self wele.  
 Parfor a man suld first lere  
 To knew him self properly here; 220  
 For if he hym self knew kydely,  
 Hesuld haf knawing of God almyghty,  
 And of his endyng thynk suld he  
 And of þe day þat last sal be.  
 He suld knew what þis worlde es, 225  
 þat es ful of pompe and lythernes,  
 And lere to knew and thynk wythalle  
 What sal after þis lyf falle.  
 For knawing of all þis shuld hym lede  
 And mynd wythalle til mekenes and  
     drede, 230  
 And swa may he com to gude lyvynge,  
 And atte þe last til a gode endyng;  
 And when he sal out of þis world  
     wende,  
 Be broght til þe lyfe þat has na ende.  
 þe bygynnyng of alle þis proces 235  
 Ryght knawing of a man self es.

Bot som men has mykel lettyng,  
 þat lettes þam to haf right knawing  
 Of þam selfe, þat þai first suld knew,  
 þat þam til mekenes first suld draw. 240  
 And of þat, four thynges I find [l. 77 a<sup>2</sup>]  
 þat mase a mans wytt ofte blynd  
 And knawing of hym self lettes,  
 Thurgh wilk four he hym self forgettes.  
 Of þis saynt Bernard witnes bers, 245  
 And er þa four wryten in þis vers:  
 "Forma, favor populi, fervor juvenilis  
     opesque  
*Surripuere tibi noscere quid sit homo.*"  
 þat es: "Favor of þe folk and fayrnes,  
 And fervor of thoght and riches, 250  
 Reves a man sight, skylle and mynde  
 To knew hym self, what he es of  
     kynde."  
 þus þer four lettes his insight,  
 þat he knewes noght him selfe right,  
 And mas his hert ful hawtayne 255  
 And ful fraward til his soverayne.  
 Pir four norisches ofte pompe and pride  
 And other vices, þat men can noght  
     hyde.  
 For in him in wham ane of þer four es  
 Es selden sen any mekenes; 260  
 Alswa þai lette a man þat he noght sese  
 þe perils of þe werld, ne vanitese;  
 Ne of þe tym of þe dede þat es to com  
 Thynkes noght, ne of þe day of dom,  
 Ne he can noght undirstand ne se 265  
 þe paynes þat after þis lyfe sal be  
 To synful men, þat here lofes foly,  
 Ne þe blise þat gude man er worthy;  
 Bot in his delytis settes his hert fast,  
 And fares als þis lyfe suld ay last, 270  
 And gyffes him noght bot to vanite,  
 And to al þat lykyng to hym mygt be.  
 Swylk men er noght led with skylle,  
 Bot þai folow ay þair awen wille,  
 And of noght elles thynkes, ne tas hede; 275  
 What wonder es yf þai haf na drede!  
 For what þai suld drede þai knaw noght,  
 Parfor þai can haf na drede in thoght  
 Of þat þat myght þam to drede bryng,  
 And þat es thurgh defaut of knawing. 280  
 Yhit som men wille noght under-  
     stande  
 þat þat myght mak þam dredande,  
 For þai wald noght here bot þat þam  
     pays,  
 Parfor þe prophet in psauter says:  
 "Noluit intelligere, ut bene ageret." 285/6  
 He says: "He has no wille to fele,  
 Ne to understand for to do wele." [l. 77 b]  
 þis wordes by þam may be sayd here,

pat wil noght undirstand ne lere 290  
 To drede God and to do his wille,  
 Bot folowes þair likyng and lyves ille.  
 Som understandes als þai here telle,  
 Bot na drede in þair hertes may  
     dwelle,  
 And thurgh defaut of trouthe pat  
     may be; 295  
 For þai trow nathyng bot þat þa[i] se,  
 But groches when þai dredful thyng  
     here;  
 Parfor þe prophet says on þis manere:  
 "Non crediderunt et murmuraverunt." 299/300  
 Þe prophet sayd: "þai trowed noght,  
 And groched," and was angred in  
     thoȝt.  
 ƿus er many þat trowes nathyng  
 ƿat men þam says o-gayn þair likyng,  
 Bot groches gretly and waxes faward, 305  
 When men says oȝt þat þam thynk  
     hard.  
 Som can se in buk swilk thyng and  
     rede,  
 Bot lightnes of hert reves þam drede,  
 Swa þat it may noght with þam  
     dwelle;  
 And þarfor says God ƿus in þe gospelle: 310  
 "Quia ad tempus credunt, et in tem-  
     pore temptationis recedunt."  
 "Til a tyme," he says, "som trowes a  
     thyng  
 And passes þarfra in þe tyme of  
     fandyng."  
 Alswe ƿos says þe prophet David 315  
 In a psalme þat cordes parwyth:  
 "Et crediderunt in verbis eius, et  
     laudaverunt laudem eius, cito fecerunt  
     et oblii sunt opera eius."  
 He says: "In his wordes trowed þai, 320  
 And loved his lovyng als þai couth say,  
 But tyte þai had don and forgat  
 His werkes, and thoȝt na mar of þat."  
 Swilk men er ay swa unstedfast,

þat na drede may with þam last; 325  
 For þai er swa wilde, when þai haf  
     quert,  
 þat na drede þai can hald in hert;  
 Bot whaswa can noght drede may lere,  
 þat þis tretice wil rede or here;  
 Yf þai rede or here til þe hende 330  
 þe maters þat er þarin contende,  
 And undirstand þam al and trow,  
 Parchaunce þair hertes þan sal bow  
 Thurgh drede, þat þai sal consayve  
     þarby,  
 To wirk gude werkes and fle foli. 335  
 Parfor þis buke es on ynglese drawnen,  
 Of sere maters, þat er unknawen  
 Til laude men þat er unkunnand,  
 þat can na latyn understand,  
 To mak þam þam self first to knew, 340  
 And fra syn and vanytese þam draw,  
 And for to stir þam til right drede,  
 When þai þis tretisce here or rede,  
 þat sal prikke þair conscience withyn;  
 And of þat drede may a lofe bygyn 345  
 Thurgh comfort of joyes of heven sere,  
 þat men may aftirwar[d] rede and here.  
 ƿis buk, als it self bers wittenes,  
 In seven partes divided es: [mynde,  
 þe first party, to knew and hafe in 350  
 Es of þe wretchednes of mans kynde.  
 þe secunde es of þe condicions sere  
 And of þe unstabelnes of þis werld here.  
 þe bred parte es in þis buke to rede  
 Of þe dede, and whi it es to drede. 355  
 þe ferthe part es of purgatory,  
 Whar saules er clensed of alle foly.  
 þe fift es of þe day of dome,  
 And of taknes þat befor sal come.  
 þe sext es of þe payns of helle, 360  
 Par þe dampned sal evermære dwelle.  
 þe sevend es of þe joys of heven.  
 Per er þe partes of þis buk seven,  
 And of ilk a parte fynd men may  
 Sere maters in þis buk to say. 365

#### 4. William Langland, Piers Plowman (1362—1390).

- A:** A-text (1362). — Chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Vernon (= Av; ab. 1370—1380). — Edd.: Skeat, 1867, EETS. 28; id. Oxf. 1886.
- B:** B-text (1377). — Chief MSS.: Cambr. Trin. Coll. B. 15, 17 (= BT; last third 14th cent.); Oxf. Bodl. Laud Misc. 581 (= BL; betw. 1377 and 1410; possibly in the author's own handwriting). — Edd.: Crowley, 1550; Rogers, 1561; Wright, 1842 (BT), Skeat, 1869 (EETS. 38; BL). id. Oxf. 1886. Mätzner, Sprachpr. I, 327—36 (= Prologue, from Wright's ed.).
- C:** C-text (1390). — Chief MS.: Phillips 8231 (= CP; prob. before 1400). — Edd.: Whitaker, 1813; Skeat, 1873, EETS. 54; id. Oxf. 1886.

Biographical: Note in MS. Dublin D. 4, 1 in handwr. of 15th cent., quoted by Skeat, Oxf. 1886, II, p. XXVIII: Memorandum, quod Stacy de Rokayle, pater Willielmi de Langlond, qui Stacius fuit generosus, et morabatur in Schiptone under Whicwode, tenens domini le Spenser in comitatu Oxon., qui praedictus Willielmus fecit librum qui vocatur Perys Ploughman.

## Langland on Himself.

Thus ich a-waked, God wot, whanne ich wonede on Cornehulle,  
Kytte and ich in a cote closed as a lollere. C VI 1f.

Ich ave lyvede in Londen meny longe ȝeres. C XVII 286.

.... I waked,  
And called Kitte, my wyf, and Kalote, my douȝter. B XVIII 425f.  
.... ich a-wakede,

And kallyd Kytte, my wyf, and Kalote, my doughter. C XXI 472f.

"Whanne ich ȝong was," quath ich, "meny ȝer hennes,  
My fader and my frendes founden me to scole,  
Tyl ich wiste wyterliche what holy wryt menede,

## Lady Meed before the King.

Av:

[Passus quartus de visione.]

"Seseþ," seide the kyng, "I suffre ȝou no more.  
ȝe schulle sauȝtene for sope and serve me boþe.  
Cusse hire," quaþ þe kyng, "Conscience, ich hote."  
"Nay, be Crist," quod Conscience, "congeye me raper!  
Bote Reson rede me berto, arst wol I dye!"  
"And I comaunde þe," quod þe kyng to Conscience penne,  
"þat þou rape þe to ride, and Reson þou fette;  
Comaunde him þat he come my conseil to here.  
For he schal reule my reame and rede me þe beste  
Of Meede, and of oper mo, and what mon schal hir wedde;

[f.397 a<sup>1</sup>  
bottom]

5

10

BL:

Passus quartus de visione, ut supra.

"Cesseth," seith þe kynge, "I suffre ȝow no lengere.  
ȝe shal sauȝtene for soþe and serve me boþe.  
Kisse hir," quod þe kynge, "Conscience, I hote."  
"Nay, bi Criste," quod Conscience, "congeye me for evere!  
But Resoun rede me berto, rather wil I deye!"  
"And I comaunde þe," quod þe kynge to Conscience þanne,  
"Rape þe to ride, and Resoun þow fecche;  
Comaunde hym þat he come my conseille to here.  
For he shal reule my rewme and rede me þe beste,  
And acounte with þe, Conscience, so me Cryst helpe,  
How þow lernest þe peple, þe lerid and þe lewede."

[f. 14 b]

5

10

15

"I am fayne of þat forwarde," seyde þe freke þanne,  
And ritt riȝte to Resoun and rowneth in his ere,  
And seide as þe kynge badde and sithen toke his leve.  
"I shal arraye me to ride," quod Resoun, "reste þe a while";  
And called Catoun, his knave, curteise of speche,  
And also Tomme Trewe-tonge telle-me-no-tales-  
Ne-lesyng-to-lawȝe-of- for-I-loved-hem-nevere—  
"And sette my sadel upon Suffre- til-I-se-my-tyme,  
And lete warrok it wel with Witty-wordes gerthes,  
And hange on hym þe hevy brydel to holde his hed lowe,  
For he wil make wehe tweye er he be there."

20

Thanne Conscience upon his caple kaireth forth faste,  
And Resoun with hym rite rownyng togideres,  
Whiche maistries Mede maketh on þis erthe.

25

And what is best for þe body, as the bok telleth,  
 And sykerest for the soule, by so ich wolle continue.  
 And ȝut fond ich nevere in faith, sytthen my frendes deyden,  
 Lyf þat me lyked bote in þes longe clothes.  
 Yf ich by laboure sholde lyve and lyflode deseruen,  
 That labour þat ich lerned best, þerwith lyve ich sholde;

*In eadem vocatione [in] qua vocati estis, [manete].*

And ich lyve in Londone and on Londone bothe,  
 The lomes þat ich laboure with and lyflode deserve  
 Ys *pater-noster*, and my prymers *placebo* and *dirige*,  
 And my sauter som tyme and my sevene psalmes. C VI 35-47.

Av:

And acounte with Conscience, so me God helpe!  
 How þou ledest my peple, lered and lewed."  
 "I am fayn of þat forward," seide þe freike þenne,  
 And rod riht to Reson and rouned in his ere,  
 Seyde as þe kyng sende and seþþe tok his leve. 15  
 "I schal araye me to ride," quod Reson, "reste þe a while";  
 And clepte Caton, his knave, curteis of speche:  
 "Sette my sadel uppon Soffre- til-I-seo-my-tyme,  
 And loke þou warroke him wel wiþ swiþe feole gurþhes;  
 Hong on him an hevi bridel to bere his hed lowe, 20  
 ȝit wol he make moni a whi er he come þere."  
 Penne Conscience on his capul carieþ forþ faste,  
 And Resun with him rideþ rappynge swiþe;  
 Bote on a wayn Witti and Wisdame i-feere

[f.197 a<sup>2</sup>]

14 Reson] Conscience 24 Witti] wyd

Incipit passus quintus.

"Cesseþ," saide þe kyng, "ich soffre ȝow no lenger;  
 ȝe shulleþ sauhtne for soþe and serve me boþe.  
 Kurs hure," quap þe kyng, "Conscience, ich hote."  
 "Nay, by Crist," quap Conscience, "conge me rather!  
 Bote Reson rede me þerto, raber wol ich deye." 5  
 "And ich comaunde," quap þe kynge to Conscience þenne,  
 "Rappe þe to ryde, and Reson þat þow fecche;  
 Comaunde hym þat he come my consail to hure,  
 For he shal rulye my reame and rede me þe beste,  
 Of Mede and of oþer mo and what man shal hure wedde, 10  
 And acounte with þe, Conscience, so me Crist helpe,  
 How þow ledest my puple, lered and lewede."  
 "Ich am fayn of þat forwarde, in fayþ," þo quap Conscience,  
 And rod forth to Reson and rouned in hus ere,  
 And seide hym as þe kyng saide and sitthe tok hus leve. 15

"Ich shal araye me to ryde," quap Reson, "rest þow a wyle";  
 And called Caton, hus knave, corteyis of speche,  
 And also Tomme Trewe-tonge- telle-me-none-tales-  
 Ne-lesenges-to-lauhen-of- for-ich-lovede-hit-never-  
 "And sette my sadel uppon Soffre- til-ich-see-my-tyme,  
 Let worrok hym wel with Avyse-[þe]-by-fore, 20  
 For it his be wone of Wil to wynse and to kyke;  
 Let peitrel hym and pole hym wit peyntede wittes."  
 Thenne Conscience on hus capel comsed to prykie,  
 And Reson with hym ryȝt rounyng togeders,  
 Wich a maister Mede was a-mong poure and riche. 25

CP:

- Av:**
- Folweden hem faste, for þei hedden to done  
 In esscheker and chauncelrie to ben descharge of þinges;  
 And rideñ faste, for Reson schulde reden hem þe beste  
 For to saven hem self from schome and from harme.  
 Bote Concience com arst to court bi a myle,  
 And romede forþ bi Reson riht to þe kyng.
- Corteisliche þe kyng benne com to Resoun,  
 Bitwene him self and his sone sette him on benche,  
 And wordeden a gret while wysliche togedere.
- Pene Pees com to parlement and put up a bille,  
 Hou bat Wrong a-ȝeyn his wille his wyf hedde i-take,  
 And [hou] he ravischede Rose, Reynaldes lemmion,
- BL:**
- One Waryn Wisdom and Witty, his fere,  
 Folwed hem faste, [for þei] haved to done  
 In þe cheker and at þe chauncerie to be discharged of þinges;  
 And rideñ fast, for Resoun shulde rede hem þe beste  
 For to save hem for silver fro shame and fram harmes.
- And Conscience knewe hem wel, þei loved coveitise,  
 And bad Resoun ride faste and recche of her noither:  
 "Pere aren wiles in here wordes, and with Mede þei dwelleth;  
 Pere as wratthe and wranglyng is, þere wynne þei silver,  
 Ac þere is love and lewte, þei wil nouȝte come þere;
- Contricio et infelicitas in viis eorum, etc.*
- Þei ne gyveþ nouȝte of God one gosewynge,  
*Non est timor Dei ante oculos eorum.*
- For, wot God, þei wolde do more for a dozeine chickens,  
 Or as many capones or for a seem of otes,  
 þan for love of owre Lorde or alle hise leve seyntes.  
 Forþi, Resoun, lete hem ride, bo riche, bi hem selven,  
 For Conscience knoweth hem nouȝte, ne Cryst, as I trowe."
- And þanne Resoun rode faste þe riȝte heiȝe gate,  
 As Conscience hym kenned, til þei come to be kynge.  
 Curteisliche þe kynge þanne come a-ȝein Resoun,  
 And bitwene hym self and his sone sette hym on benche,  
 And wordeden wel wyseli a gret while togideres.
- And þanne come Pees into parlement and put forth a bille,  
 How Wronge a-ȝeines his wille had his wyf taken,  
 And how he ravisshed Rose, Reginoldes love,  
 And Margarete of hir maydenhode maugre here chekis.  
 "Bothe my gees and my grys his gadelynges feccheth;  
 I dar nouȝte for fere of hym fyȝte ne chyde.
- He borwed of me bayard, he brouȝte hym home nevre,  
 Ne no ferthyng before for nauȝte I couthe plede.  
 He meynetenneth his men to morther myne hewen,  
 Forstalleth my feyres and fiȝteth in my chepynge,  
 And breketh up my bernes dore and bereth a-weye my whete,  
 And taketh me but a taile for ten quarteres of otes,  
 And ȝet he bet me perto and lyth bi my mayde,  
 I nam nouȝte hardy for hym uneth to loke."
- The kynge knewe he seide sothe, for Conscience hym tolde  
 Pat Wronge was a wikked lust and wrouȝte moche sorwe.

Av:

And Mergrete of hire maydenhod      maugre hire chekes.  
 "Bope my gees and my grys      be gadelynges fetten;  
 I dar not for dreede of hem      fihte ne chide.  
 He borwede of me bayzard      and brouhte him never a-ȝeyn,      40  
 Ne no ferþeng him fore      for nouȝt þat I con plede.  
 He meynteneþ his men      to morþere myn owne,  
 Forstalleþ my feire,      fihteaþ in my cheþynges,  
 Brekeþ up my bernedore      and bereþ a-wei my whete,  
 And takeþ me bote a tayle      of ten quarter oten;      45  
 And ȝit he bat me þerto      and liȝþ be my mayden.  
 I nam not so hardi for him      up for to loke."  
 þe kyng kneuh he seide soþ,      for Conscience him tolde.

Cp:

Then Waryn Wysman      and Wyleman, his felawe,  
 Fayn were to folwen hem      and fast ryden after,  
 To take red at Reson,      þat recorde sholde  
 Byfore be kyng and Conscience      yf thei couthen pleyne      30  
 On Williman and Wittiman      and Waryn Wrynge-lawe.  
 Ac Conscience knew hem wel      and carped to Reson:  
 "Here comeþ," quæþ Conscience,      "þat covetyse serven;  
 Ryd forth, syre Reson,      and recche nat of here tales,  
 For per wratthe and wranglyng ys,      ther bei wolle a-byde;      35  
 Ac per love and leaute ys,      hit lykeþ nat here hertes:  
*Contricio et infelicitas in viis eorum, et viam pacis non cognoverunt;*  
*non est timor Dei ante oculos eorum.*  
 Thei geveþ nouȝt of good faith,      God wot the soþe;  
 Thei wolde don for a dyner      oþer fore a dosene capones  
 More þan for oure Lordes love      oþer oure lady, hus moder."

Thanne Reson rod forth      and tok reward of no man,      40  
 And dude as Conscience kenned,      til he þe kyng mette.  
 Corteslich þe kyng ben      cam and grette Reson,  
 And bytwine hym [self] and is sone      sette þo syre Reson,  
 And speken þo wise wordes      a long wile togederes.  
 Thenne cam Pees into parlement      and putte up a bylle,      45  
 How þat Wrong wilffullich      hadde hus wif forleyen,  
 And how he ravysede Rose,      be riche wydewe, by nyhte,  
 And Margarete of here maidenhod,      as he mette hure late.  
 "Bope my gees and my grys      and my gras he takeþ,  
 Ich dar nouȝt for his felaweshepe,      in faith," Pees seide,      50  
 "Bere sikerlich eny selver      to seint Gyles dounie;  
 He waiteþ ful wel      wanne ich selver take,  
 What wey ich wende      wel ȝerne he aspieþ,  
 To robbe me and to ryfle me      yf ich ryde softe.  
 ȝut he is bold for to borwe,      and baddelich he payeþ;      55  
 He borwede of me bayarde      and browte hym [hom] nevere,  
 Ne no ferþeng perfore      for nouȝt ich couthe plede.  
 He menteyneþ hus men      to morthre myn hywes,  
 And forstalleþ myn faires      and fyghteaþ in my cheþynges,  
 And breke[þ] up my bernes dore      and bereþ a-way my whete,      60  
 And takeþ me bote a taile      for ten quarters oþer twelve.  
 ȝut he manascep me and myne      and lyth by my mayde,  
 Ich am nouȝt hardy for hym      unneþe to loke."  
 The kyng knew that he seide soþ,      for Conscience hym tolde  
 How Wronge was a wickede man      and moche wo wrouhte.      65

- Av:**
- Wrong was a-fert bo, and Wisdam souhte  
To make his pees with pons and proferde forþ moneye,  
And seide: "Hedde I love of þe kyng, luite wolde I recche  
þauh Pees and his pouwer playneden on me evere!"
- Wisdam wente bo, and so dode Wit,  
And for Wrong hedde i-do so wikked a dede;  
And warnede Wrong bo with such a wys tale:  
"Whose worchep bi wil, wrappe makep ofte;  
I sigge hit bi þi selven, þou schalt hit sone fynde.  
Bote ȝif Meede make hit, þi mischef is uppe,  
For boþe þi lyf and þi lond liȝp in þe kynges grace."
- Wro[n]g benne upon Wisdom wepte to helpe,  
Him for his handidandi rediliche he payede.  
þene Wisdam and Wit wente to-gedere  
And nomen Meede with hem merci to wynne.  
Pees putte forþ his hed and his ponne blodi:  
"Withouten gult, God wot, gat I þis scaþe."  
Conscience and þe kyng knewen þe soþe;  
Wusten wel þat Wrong was a schrewe evere.
- 50 55 60 65
- BL:**
- Wronge was a-fered þanne, and Wisdome he souȝte  
To make pees with his pens and profered hym manye,  
And seide: "Had I love of my lorde, þe kynge, litel wolde I recche,  
Theiȝe Pees and his powere pleyned hym evre!"
- þo wan Wisdome and sire Waryn þe witty,  
For þat Wronge had y-wrouȝte so wikked a dede,  
And warned Wronge bo with such a wyse tale:  
"Whoso worcheth bi wille wratthe maketh ofte;  
I seye it bi þi self, þow shalt it wel fynde.  
But if Mede it make, þi myschef is uppe,  
For boþe þi lyf and by londe lyth in his grace."
- Thanne wowed Wronge Wisdome ful ȝerne  
To make his pees with his pens handidandi payed.
- 70 75 [f. 16 b]
- Wisdome and Witte þanne wenten togideres  
And toke Mede myd hem mercy to winne.  
Pees put forþ his hed and his panne blody:  
"Wythouten gilte, God it wote, gat I þis scaþe,  
Conscience and þe comune knownen þe soþe."
- 76 80
- Ac Wisdom and Witt were a-bout faste  
To overcome þe kyng with catel, ȝif þei myȝte.  
þe kynge swore, bi Crist and bi his crowne bothe,  
þat Wronge for his werkis sholde wo polye,  
And comaunded a constable to casten hym in yrens:
- 85
- "And late hym nauȝte þis sevene ȝere seen his feet ones."  
"God wot," quod Wysdom, "þat were nauȝte þe beste;  
And he amendes mowe make, late meynprise hym have  
And be borwgh for his bale and biggen hym bote,  
And so amende þat is mysdo and evermore þe bettere."
- 90
- Witt accorded berwith and seide þe same:  
"Bettere is þat bote Bale a-doun brynge,  
þan Bale be y-bette and bote nevere þe bettere."  
And þanne gan Mede to mengen here and mercy she bisought,  
And profred Pees a present al of pure golde:
- 95
- "Have þis, man, of me," quod she, "to amende þi scaþe,  
For I wil wage for Wronge he wil do so na more."  
Pitously Pees þanne prayed to þe kyng  
To have mercy on þat man þat mysdid hym so ofte:

Av:

But Wisdam and Wit weoren zeorne a-boute faste  
 To overcome þe kyng wiþ catel ȝif heo mihten.  
 Þe kyng swor þo bi Crist and bi his coroune boþe  
 þat Wrong for his werkes schulde wo þole,  
 And comaundede a constable to casten him in irens:  
 "He ne schal þis seven ȝer seon his feet ones."  
 "God wot," quaþ Wisdam, "þat weore not þe beste;  
 And he amendes make, let meynprise him have,  
 And beo borw of his bale and buggen him bote,  
 And amenden his misdede and evermore þe bettre."  
 Wit accordede herwith and seide him þe same:  
 "Hit is betere þat boote Bale a-doun bringe,  
 þen Bale be beten and boote never þe better."  
 Penne Meede meokede hire and merci bisouhte,  
 And profrede Pees a present al of pure red gold:  
 "Have þis of me," quod heo, "to amende with þi scape,  
 For ichul wage for Wrong he wol do so no more."  
 Pees penne pitously preyede þe kyng  
 To have merci on þat man þat misdude him ofte:

70

75

80

85

CP:

69 catel] Meede  
 Tho was Wrong a-fered, Wysdome he bysouhte;  
 On men of lawe lokede and largelich hem profrede,  
 And for to have of here help handy-dandy payede.  
 "Had ich love of þe lorde, litel wolde ich recche  
 Of Pees and of hus power, thauh he pleynede evere!"

70

Thoruh Wrong and hus werkes þer was Mede y-knowe,  
 For Wysdome and Wit þo wenten togederes,  
 And toke Mede myd hem mercy to wynne.

þut Pees putte forth hus hefd and hus panne blody:  
 "Withoute guilt, God wot, gat ich þys scape;  
 Conscience knoweb hit wel and alle þe trewe comune."

75

Ac Wyles and Wit weren a-boute faste  
 To overcome þe kynge þo[r]w catel, yf þei myghte.  
 Þe kyng swor þo by Crist and by his corone boþe,  
 That Wrong for hus workus sholde wo þolie,

80

And comaundede a constable to caste Wrong in yrenes,  
 Ther he ne sholde in seven ȝere see fet ne hondes.

"God wot," quaþ a wis on, "þat were nat þe beste;  
 Yf he may amendes do, let meynprise hym have  
 And be borw of ys bale and byggen hym bote,  
 And amende þat ys mysdo and evermore þe betere."

85

Wit accordede herwith and witnessede þe same;  
 "Betere ys þat bote Bale a-doun bryngi,  
 Than Bale be [y-]bete and bote nevere þe betere."

Thanne gan Mede meken here and mercy bysouhte,  
 And profrede Pees a present al of pure golde;  
 "Have þis, man, of me," quaþ hue, "to amende þy scape;  
 For ich wol wage for Wrong he wol do so no more."

90

Pytouslich Pees þo preyede þe kyng  
 To have mercy on þat man þat meny tyme grevede hym:

95

**Av:** "For he haþ waget me amendes, as Wisdam him tauhte,  
I forȝive him þat gult with a good wille;  
So þat ȝe assented beo, I con no more sigge;  
For Meede haþ maad me amendes, I may no more aske." 90

"Nay," quod þe kyng þo, "so God ȝive me blisse!"

Wrong went not so a-wei til ich wite more;  
Lope he so lihtliche a-wei, lauȝwhen he wolde,  
And eft be þe baldore for te beten myne [hynen];  
Bote Reson have reuþe of him, he restep in þe stokkes  
Also longe as I lyve, bote more love hit make." 95

Penne summe radde Reson to have reuþe of þat schrewe,  
And to counseile þe kyng and Concience boþe;  
Þat Meede moste be meynpernour Reson heo bisouȝte.

"Rede me not," quod Reson, "reuþe to have,  
Til lordes and ladies loven alle treuþe,  
And Perneles porfyl be put in heore whucche;  
Til children chereschinge be chastet wiþ ȝerdes,

**BL:** "For he hath waged me wel, as Wysdome hym tauȝte,  
And I forgyve hym þat gilte with a goode wille;  
So þat þe kynge assent, I can seye no bettere;  
For Mede hath made me amendes, I may na more axe." 100

"Nay," quod þe kynge þo, "so me Cryst helpe!  
Wronge wendeth nouȝte so a-waye, arst wil I wite more;  
For loupe he so liȝtly, laughen he wolde,  
And eft be balder be to bete myne hewen;  
But Resoun have reuþe on hym, he shal rest in my stokkes,  
And þat as longe as he lyveth, but Lowenesse hym borwe."

Somme men redde Resoun þo to have reuþe on þat schrewe, 110  
And for to conseile þe kynge and Conscience after;  
That Mede moste be meynpernour Resoun þei bisouȝte.

"Rede me nouȝte," quod Resoun, "no reuþe to have,  
Til lordes and ladies lovien alle treuthe,  
And haten al harlotrye, to heren it or to mouthen it;  
Tyl Pernelles purfil be put in here hucche;  
And childryн cherissyng be chastyng with ȝerdes;  
And harlotes holynesse be holden for an hyne;  
Til clerken coveitise be to clothe þe pore and to fede,  
And religious romares recordare in here cloistres,  
As seynt Benet hem bad, Bernarde and Fraunceys;  
And til prechoures prechygng be preved on hem selven;  
Tyl þe kynges conseile be þe comune profyte;  
Tyl bisschopes baiardes ben beggeres chambres,  
Here haukes and here houndes helpe to pore religious;  
And til seynt James be souȝte þere I shal assigne,

That no man go to Galis but if he go for evere;  
And alle Rome-renneres for robberes of byȝende  
Bere no silver over see þat signe of kynge sheweþ,  
Noyther grave ne ungrave, golde noither silver,  
Upon forfeiture of þat fee, who so fynt hym at Dovere,  
But if it be marchaunt or his man, or messagere with letteres,

Provysoure or prest, or penaunt for his synnes.

And ȝet," quod Resoun, "bi þe rode, I shal no reuþe have,  
While Mede hath þe maistrye in þis moothalle.  
Ac I may shewe ensaumples, as I se otherwhile;

Av:

Til harlotes holynesse be holden for an hyne; [f. 307b  
Til clerkes and knihtes ben corteis of heore moupes, 105  
And haten to don heor harlotrie and usun hit no more;  
Til prestes heore prechyng preven hit in hem selven,  
And don hit in dede to drawen us to gode;  
Til seint Jame beo i-souht þer I schal asigne,  
And no mon go to Galys bote he go for evere; 110  
And alle Rome-renners for robbeours of biȝonde  
Bere no seler over see þat bereþ signe of þe kyng,  
Nouþer grotes ne gold i-grave wiþ þe kynges coroune,  
Uppon forset of þat fe, hose hit fynde at Dovere,  
Bote hit beo marchaund oþur his men, or messenger with lettres, 115  
Or provisours or preestes þat popes avaunset.  
And ȝit," quod Reson, "bi þe rode, I schal no reuþe have,  
While Meede haf eny maystrie to mooten in þis halle;  
Ac y mai schewe ȝow ensamples y seie be my selve.

CP:

"For he hath waged me wel, as Wisdome hym tauhte;  
Mede hath mad myne amendes, ich may no more asken,  
So alle myne claymes ben quyt, by so þe kynge asente."

"Nay, by Crist," quath þe kynge, "for Consciences sake,  
Wrong goþ nat so a-way, ar ich wite more; 100  
Loupe he so lyghtlich, lauhēn he wolde,  
And eft be þe boldere to bete myne hywes;  
Bote Reson have reuþe of hym, he shal reste in stockes  
As longe as ich lyve for hus luther werkes."  
Somme radde Reson þo to have reuþe on þat shrewe,  
And for to consail þe kyng on Conscience bei loked; 105  
Þat Mede myghte be menepernour Reson thei bysouhte.  
"Red me nat," quap Reson, "no reuþe to have,  
Til lordes and ladies loven alle treuþe,  
And haten alle harlotrie to huyren oþer to mouthen hit; 110  
And Purneles porfil be put in þe wucche,  
And children cherissing be chasted with ȝerdes,  
And harlotes holynesse be an hey ferye;  
Til klerken covetise be cloth for þe poure,  
Here pelure and here palfrayes poure menne lyfode, 115  
And religious outrydres reclused in here cloistres,  
And be as Benit hem bad, Domenik and Fraunceis;  
Tyl þat lerede men lyve as bei lere and techen,  
And til þe kynges consayl be al comune profit,  
Tyl bisshopes ben bakers, brewers and taylours, 120  
For alle manere men þat bei fyndel nedfol;  
Tyl seynt Jame be souht per poure syke lyggen,  
In prisons and in poore cotes, for pilgrymages to Rome,  
So þat non go to Galys bote it be for evere;  
And alle Rome-renners for robbers in Fraunce 125  
Bere no sulver over see þat kynges sygne shewel,  
Neiþer grave ne ungrave, of gold ne of sulver,  
Up forfeture of þe fee, hoso fynt hym overwarde,  
Bote it be marchaunt oþer hus man, oþer messenger with lettres,  
Provisour oþer prest, oþer penaunt for hus synnes. 130  
And ȝut," quap Reson, "by þe rode, ich shall no reuþe have,  
Whyl Mede hath þe maistrie per motyng his atte barre.  
Ac ich may seye ensamples, as ic see oþere;

101 lyghtlich] l. a-wey

120 bischepes (?) ben] and

Av:

For I sigge hit for my soule, and hit so weore  
 þat ich weore kyng with croune to kepen a reame,  
 Scholde never wrong in bis world, þat ich i-wite mihte,  
 Ben unpunissched beo my pouwer for peril of my soule,  
 Ne gete grace porw a ȝift, so me God helpe,  
 Ne for Meede have merci, but Mekenesse hit make,  
 For *nullum malum* be mon mette with *inpunitum*,  
 And bad *nullum bonum* be *irremuneratum*.  
 Let þi clerk, sire kyng, construe bis in englisch;  
 And ȝif þou worchest hit in wit, ich wedde boþe myn eres  
 þat Lawe schal ben a laborer and ledan a-feld dounge,  
 And Love schal ledan þi lond, as þe leof lykeþ.”  
 Clerkes þat were confessours coupled hem togedere,

BL:

<sup>124</sup> God] gold      <sup>126</sup> withel withouten  
 I say it by my self,” quod he, “and it so were  
 That I were kynge with crowne to kepen a rewme,  
 Shulde nevere wronge in bis worlde, þat I wite myȝte,  
 Ben unpunished in my powere for peril of my soule,  
 Ne gete my grace for giftes, so me God save,  
 Ne for no mede have mercy, but mekenesse it make.  
 For *nullum malum* be man mette with *inpunitum*,  
 And badde *nullum bonum* be *irremuneratum*.

Late ȝowre confessoure, sire kynge, construe bis unglosed;  
 And ȝif ȝe worken it in werke, I wedde myne eres,  
 That Lawe shal ben a laborere and lede a-felde donge,  
 And Love shal lede þi londe, as þe lief lyketh!”

Clerkes þat were confessoures coupled hem togideres,  
 Alle to construe þis clause and for þe kynges profit,  
 Ac nouȝte for conforte of þe comune, ne for þe kynges soule,  
 For I seiȝe Mede in þe mootehalle on men of lawe wynke,

And bei lawghyng lope to hire and lafte Resoun manye.

Waryn Wisdome wynked uppon Mede,  
 And seide: “Madame, I am ȝowre man, whatso my mouth jangleth; 155  
 I falle in floreines,” quod þat freke, “an faile speche ofte.”

Alle riȝtful recorded þat Resoun treuthe tolde,  
 And Witt acorded perwith and comended his wordes,  
 And þe moste peple in þe halle and manye of þe grete,  
 And leten Mekenesse a maistre and Mede a mansed schrewe.

Love lete of hir liȝte and Lewte zit lasse,  
 And seide it so heize, þat al þe halle it herde:  
 “Whoso wilneth hir to wyf for welth of her godis,  
 But he be knowe for a kokewolde, kut of my nose!”

Mede mourned þo and made hevy chere,  
 For þe moste comune of þat courte called hire an hore.  
 Ac a sysoure and a sompnoure sued hir faste,  
 And a schireves clerke byschrewed al þe route.  
 “For ofte have I,” quod he, “holpe ȝow atte barre,  
 And ȝit ȝeve ȝe me nevere þe worthe of a russhe.”

The kynge called Conscience and afterwardes Resoun,  
 And recorded þat Resoun had riȝtfullich schewed,  
 And modilich uppon Mede with myȝte þe kynge loked,  
 And gan wax wrothe with lawe, for Mede almoste had shent it,  
 And seide: “þorw ȝowre lawe, as I leve, I lese many chetes; 175  
 Mede overmaistrieth lawe and moche treuthe letteth.  
 Ac Resoun shal rekene with ȝow, ȝif I regne any while,  
 And deme ȝow bi þis day as ȝe han deserved.  
 Mede shal nouȝte meynprise ȝow, bi þe Marie of hevene,

120

125

130

140

145

[f. 18 b

151

160

165

170

175

Av:

For te construe þis clause and distinkte hit after.  
 Whon Resun to þis reynkes rehersedē þeose wordes,  
 Nas non in þat moothalle, more ne lasse,  
 þat ne held Reson a mayster þo and Meede a muche wrecche. 135  
 Love lette of Meede luite and louh hire to scorn,  
 And seide hit so loude, þat soþnesse hit herde:  
 "Hose wilnēþ hire to wyve for weolpe of hire godes,  
 Bote he beo a cokewold i-kore, cut of boþe myn eres!" 140  
 Was nouper Wisdam þo, ne Witti his feere,  
 þat coupe warpen a word to withsiggen Reson;  
 Bot stareden for studiing and stooden as bestes.  
 þe kyng acordede, bi Crist, to Resons connynge,  
 And rehersedē þat Reson hedde rihtfoliche i-schewet: 145

CP:

Ich seye it for my selve," quath Reson, "and hit so were,  
 þat ich were kyng with corone to kepe eny reame,  
 Shold nevere wronge in þis worlde, þat ich wite myghte, 135  
 Be unpunysshed in my power for peril of my soule,  
 Ne gete my grace þorw eny gyft, ne glosyng speche,  
 Ne þorw mede do mercy, by Marye of hevne,  
 For man *nullum malum* mette with *impunitum*,  
 And bad þat *nullum bonum* bee *irremuneratum*. 140  
 Lete þy confessour, syre kyng, construe þis in english,  
 And ȝif ȝe worchen hit in werke, ich wedde boþe myn handes,  
 That Lawe shal be a laborer and lede a-folde donge,  
 And Love shal lede þy land, as þe leef lykeþ." 145  
 Clerkus þat were confessours couplede hem togederes,  
 To construe this clause kyndeliche wat hit menede.

Mede in þe motehalle þo on men of lawe gan wynke,  
 In sygne þat bei sholde with som sotel speche  
 Reherce þo anonryght þat myghte Reson stop[p]e. 150

And alle ryghtful recordeden þat Reson treuthe seyde,  
 And Kynde Wit and Conscience cortesliche bankede;  
 Reson for hus ryght speche, riche and poure hym lovede,  
 And seiden: "We seth wel, syre Reson, by þy wordes,  
 That Meknesse worth mayster over Mede atte laste." 155  
 Love let lyght of Mede and Leaute ȝut lasse,  
 And cryed upon Conscience, þe kynge hit myghte y-hure:  
 "Whoso wylnēþ hure to wyve for welthe of hure goodes,  
 Bote he be knowe for cokewold, kut of my nose!"  
 Mede mornede þo and made hevy cheere,  
 For þe comune cald hure queynte comune hore. 160  
 A sysour and a somner þo softeliche forth ȝeden  
 With Mede, þe mayde, out of þe mothalle.  
 A shreyves clerk cryede: "A! *capiatis* Mede,  
 Et *salvo custodias*, sed non cum carceratis." 165

The kynge to his consail tho tok Conscience and Reson,  
 And modiliche upon Mede meny tyme lokede,  
 And louredede upon men of lawe and lightliche seide:  
 "Thorȝe ȝoure lawe, ich leyve, ich lese menye escheytes;  
 Mede and men of ȝoure craft muche treuthe letteþ." 170  
 Ac Reson shal rekene with ȝow, yf ich regne eny wile,  
 And deme ȝow by þys day as ȝe have deservyd.  
 Mede shal nat meynprise ȝow, by Marye of hevne,

- Av:** "Bote hit is hard, be myn hed, herto hit bringe,  
Al my lige leodes to lede þus evene."  
"Bi him þat rauhte on þe roode," quod Reson to þe kyng,  
"Bote I rule þus þi reame, rend out my ribbes!  
þif hit beo so þat boxumnesse beo at myn assent."  
"Ich assente," quod þe kyng, "bi seinte Marie, mi ladi,  
Beo my counsel i-come of clerkes and of erles." 150
- Bl:** I wil have leute in lawe, and lete be al ȝowre janglyng,  
And as moste folke witnesseth wel wronge shal be demed." 180  
Quod Conscience to þe kynge: "But þe comune wil assent,  
It is ful hard, bi myn hed, hereto to bryngit,  
Alle ȝowre lige leodes to lede þus evene."  
"By hym þat rauȝte on þe rode," quod Resoun to þe kyng, 185  
"But if I reule þus ȝowre rewme, rende out my guttes!  
þif ȝe bidden buxomnes, be of myne assente." [f. 17]
- "And I assent," seith þe kynge, "by seynte Marie, my lady,  
Be my conseille comen of clerkis and of erlis.  
Ac redili, Resoun, þow shalt nouȝte ride fro me, 190  
For as longe as I lyve, lete þe I nelle."  
"I am a-redy," quod Resoun, "to reste with ȝow evere,  
So Conscience be of owre conseille, I kepe no bettere."  
"And I graunt," quod the kynge, "Goddes forbode it faile,  
Als longe as owre lyf lasteth, lyve we togideres." 195

### 5. John Gower, *Confessio Amantis* (compl. 1390, revised 1392—3).

**O:** *Ovid, Metamorphoses.*

**CA:** *John Gower, Confessio Amantis.* — About 40 MSS. Three chief recensions: A-text, chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. 902 (early 15th cent.); B-text, chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. 294 (= CAB; 1st quarter 15th cent.); C-text, chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Fairfax 3 (= CAF; end 14th cent.). — Old Prints: Caxton, 1483; Berthelette, 1532 and 1554. — Edd.: Chalmers, 1810 (Brit. Poets II); Pauli, 1857 (chiefly after Berthelette, 1532); Morley, 1889; Macaulay, 1901—02, EETS. ES. 81—82 (bases his text on CAF); Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 347—357 (after Pauli); = Macaulay Prol. 93—192, I 761—1076, IV 77—233, IV 1908—1949).

#### Introduction.

#### Incipit Prologus.

**CAF:** Of hem that writen ous tofore  
The bokes duelle, and we therfore  
Ben tawht of that was write tho:  
Forthi good is that we also  
In oure tyme a-mong ous hiere  
Do wryte of newe som matiere, 5  
Essampled of these olde wyse,  
So that it myhte in such a wyse,  
Whan we ben dede and elleswhere,  
Beleve to the worldes eere  
In tyme comende after this.  
Bot for men sein, and soth it is,  
That who that al of wisdom writ  
It dulleth ofte a mannes wit

To him that schal it al dai rede, 15  
For thilke cause, if that ye rede,  
I wolde go the middel weie  
And wryte a bok betwen the tweie,  
Somwhat of lust, somewhat of lore,  
That of the lasse or of the more 20  
Som man mai lyke of that I wryte:  
And for that fewe men endite  
In oure englisshe, I thenke make  
A bok for Engelondes sake,  
The yer sextenthe of kyng Richard. 25  
What schal befallie hieraftward  
God wot, for now upon this tyde  
Men se the world on every syde

Av:

Bote rediliche, Reson, pou rydest not heonnes,  
 For as longe as I live, lette be I nulle."  
 "Icham redi," quod Reson, to reste with þe evere;  
 So þat Concience beo ur counseiler, kepe I no betere."  
 "I graunte gladly," quod þe kyng, "God forbeode he fayle;  
 And also longe as I lyve, leve we togedere."

155

CP:

Ich wolde have leaute for myn lawe; let be al ȝoure janglyng;  
 By leel men and lyf holy my lawe shal be demyd." 175  
 Quath Conscience to be kynge: "Withoute [þe] commune help,  
 Hit is ful hard, by myn hefd, perto hit to bryng,  
 And alle ȝoure lege ledes to lede þus evene."  
 "By hym þat rauhte on rode," quap Reson to be kynge,  
 "Bote ich rewely þus alle reames, reveþ me my syght;  
 And bryng alle men to bowe withoute byter wounde,  
 Withoute mercement ober manslauht amenden alle reames."  
 "Ich wolde hit were," quap þe kyng, "wel al a-boute.  
 Forþy, Reson, redelyche þow shalt nat ryden hennes,  
 Bote be my chyf chaunceler in chekyr and in parlement,  
 And Conscience in alle my courtes be as kynges justice."  
 "Ich asente," seyde Reson, "by so by self y-huyre,  
 Audi alteram partem a-mong aldermen and comuners;  
 And þat unsittyng Suffraunce ne seele ȝoure pryveie letteres,  
 Ne seynde supersedeas bote ich asente," quath Reson; 190  
 "And ich dar legge my lyf þat Love wol lene þe sulver,  
 To wage thyne, and help wynne þat þou wilnest after,  
 More þan al by marchauns ober by mytrede bisshopes,  
 Ober Lumbardes of Lukes þat lyven by lone as Jewes."  
 The kyng comaunderd Conscience tho to congie alle hus officers,  
 And receyven þo þat Reson lovede; and ryȝt wit þat ich a-wakede. 195

185

190

195

Hic explicit passus quintus.

174 janglend

175 be demyd] by d.

176 whithoute

191 þe] þat

CAF: In sondry wyse so diversed,  
 That it wel nyh stant al reversed, 30  
 As for to speke of tyme a-go.  
 The cause whi it changeth so  
 It needeth nougnt to specifie,  
 The thing so open is at ye  
 That every man it mai beholde; 35  
 And natholes be daies olde,  
 Whan that the bokes weren levere,  
 Wrytinge was beloved evere  
 Of hem that weren vertuous;

For hier in erthe a-monges ous, 40  
 If no man write hou that it stode,  
 The pris of hem that weren goode  
 Scholde, as who seith, a grete partie  
 Be lost. So for to magnifie  
 The worthi princes that tho were, 45  
 The bokes schewen hiere and there,  
 Wheroft the world ensampled is;  
 And tho that deden thanne a-mis  
 Thurgh tirannie and crualte,  
 Right as thei stoden in degré, 50

CAB: A bok for king Richardes sake,  
<sup>Older</sup> To whom belongeth my ligence 25  
<sup>version</sup> (1-23 as in CAB) With al myn hertes obeissance  
 In al that evere a liegeman  
 Unto his king may doon or can.  
 So ferforth I me recomande  
 To him which al me may comande, 30  
 Preyende unto the hihe regne  
 Which causeth every king to regne,  
 That his corone longe stonde.  
 I thenke and have it understande,

As it bifel upon a tyde, 35  
 As thing which scholde tho betyde  
 Under the toun of newe Troye,  
 Which tok of Brut his ferste joye,  
 In Temse whan it was flowende,  
 As I be bote cam rowende, 40  
 So as fortune hir tyme sette,  
 My liegelord par chaunce I mette;  
 And so befel, as I cam nyh,  
 Out of my bot, whan he me syh,  
 He bad me come into his barge. 45

**CAB:** So was the wrytinge of here werk.  
 Thus I, which am a burel clerk,  
 Purpose for to wryte a bok  
 After the world that whilom tok  
 Long tyme in olde daies passed:  
 Bot for men sein it is now lassed  
 In worse plit than it was tho,  
 I thenke for to touche also  
 The world which neweth every dai,  
 So as I can, so as I mai. 60  
 Thogh I seknesse have upon honde  
 And longe have had, yit woll I fonde  
 To wryte and do my bisinesse,  
 That in som part, so as I gesse,  
 The wyse man mai ben avised. 65  
 For this prologue is so assised  
 That it to wisdom al belongeth:  
 What wys man that it underfongeth,  
 He schal drawe into remembrance  
 The fortune of this worldes chance, 70  
 The which no man in his persone

**CAB:** And whan I was with him at large,  
 A-monges othre thinges seid  
 He hath this charge upon me leid,  
 And bad me doo my besynesse  
 That to his hihe worthiness  
 Som newe thing I scholde boke, 50  
 That he him self it mihte loke  
 After the forme of my writynge.  
 And thus upon his comandynge  
 Myn herte is wel the more glad  
 To write so as he me bad; 55  
 And eek my fere is wel the lasse  
 That non envye schal compasse  
 Withoute a resonable wite  
 To feyne and blame that I write.  
 A gentil herte his tunge stilleth, 60  
 That it malice non distilleth,  
 But preyseth that is to be preised;  
 But he that hath his word unpeyseyd  
 And handleth [onwrong] every thing, 65  
 I preye unto the heveneking.  
 Fro suche tungen he me schildre.  
 And natheles this world is wilde  
 Of such jangling, and what befallae,

Mai knowe, bot the god al one.  
 Whan the prologue is so despended,  
 This bok schal afterward ben ended  
 Of love, which doth many a wonder 75  
 And many a wys man hath put under.  
 And in this wyse I thenke trete  
 Towardes hem that now be grete,  
 Betwen the vertu and the vice  
 Which longeth unto this office. 80  
 Bot for my wittes ben so smale  
 To tellen every man his tale,  
 This bok, upon amendment  
 To stonde at his commandement,  
 With whom myn herte is of accord, 85  
 I sende unto myn oghne lord,  
 Which of Lancastre is Henri named;  
 The hyhe God him hath proclaimed  
 Ful of knyhthode and alle grace.  
 So woll I now this werk embrace 90  
 With hol trust and with hol believe;  
 God grante I mot it wel achieve.

My kinges heste schal nought falle, 70  
 That I, in hope to deserve  
 His thonk, ne schal his wil observe;  
 And elles were I nought excused,  
 For that thing may nought be refused  
 Which that a king him selfe bit. 75  
 Forthi the symblesce of my wit  
 I thenke if that it myhte avayle  
 In his service to travaile:  
 Though I seknesse have upon honde  
 And longe have had, yit wol I fonde, 80  
 So as I made my beheste,  
 To make a bok after his heste,  
 And write in such a maner wise  
 Which may be wisdom to the wise  
 And pley to hem that lust to pleye. 85  
 But in proverbe I have herd seye  
 That who that wel his werk begynneth  
 The rather a good ende he wynneth;  
 And thus the prologue of my bok  
 After the world that whilom tok, 90  
 And eek somdel after the newe,  
 I wol begynne for to newe.

### Pyramus and Thisbe.

**CAF:** Ich rede a tale, and telleth this:  
 The cite which Semiramis  
 Enclosed hath with wall a-boute,  
 Of worthi folk with many a route  
 Was enhabited here and there;  
 A-mong the whiche tuo ther were  
 A-bove alle other noble and grete,  
 Dwellende tho withinne a strete  
 So nyh togedre, as it was sene,

Ma-  
caulay  
Lib.III. That ther was nothing hem betwene, 1340  
1385 But wow to wow and wall to wall.  
 This o lord hadde in special  
 A sone, a lusti bacheler,  
 In al the toun was non his pier.  
 That other hadde a dowhter eke,  
 In al the land that for to seke  
 Men wisten non so faire as sche.  
 And fell so, as it scholde be, 1345

**CAF:** This faire dowharter nyh this sone

As thei togedre thanne wone,  
Cupide hath so the thinges schape,  
That thei ne mihte his hand ascape,  
That he his fyr on hem ne caste:  
Wheroft her herte he overcaste  
To folwe thilke lore and suie  
Which nevere man yit miht eschuie;  
And that was love, as it is happed,  
Which hath here hertes so betrapped,  
That thei be alle weies seche  
How that thei mihten winne a speche,  
Here wofull peine for to lissee.  
Who loveth wel, it mai noght misse,  
And namely whan ther be tuo  
Of on accord, howso it go,  
Bot if that thei som weie finde;  
For love is evere of such a kinde  
And hath his folk so wel affaited,  
That, howso that it be awaited,  
Ther mai no man the pourpos lette:

1350

55

60

65

60

66

75

80

85

90

And thus betwen hem tuo thei sette 1370  
An hole upon a wall to make, [take  
Thurgh which thei have her conseil  
At alle times, whan thei myhte.  
This faire maiden Tisbee hihte,  
And he whom that sche loveth hote 75  
Was Piramus be name hote.  
So longe here lecoun thei recorden,  
Til ate laste thei acorden  
Be nihtes time for to wende  
Al one out fro the tounes ende, 1380  
Wher was a welle under a tree;  
And who cam ferst, or sche or he,  
He scholde stille there a-bide.  
So it befell the nyhtes tide  
This maiden, which desguised was, 85  
Al prively the softe pas  
Goth thurgh the large toun unknowe,  
Til that sche cam withinne a throwe  
Wher that sche liketh for to duelle,  
At thilke unhappi freisshe welle, 90

**O:**

Pyramus et Thisbe, iuvenum pulcherrimus alter,  
Altera, quas oriens habuit, praelata puellis,  
Contiguas tenuere domos, ubi dicitur altam  
Coctilibus muris cinxisse Semiramis urbem.  
Notitiam primosque gradus vicinia fecit:  
Tempore crevit amor. Taedae quoque iure coissent: 60  
Sed vetuere patres quod non potuere vetare,  
Ex aequo captis ardebant mentibus ambo.  
Concius omnis abest, nutu signisque loquuntur,  
Quoque magis tegitur, tectus magis aestuat ignis.  
Fissus erat tenui rima, quam duxerat olim,  
Cum fieret, paries domui communis utriusque. 66  
Id vitium nulli per saecula longa notatum —  
Quid non sentit amor? — primi vidistis amantes,  
Et vocis fecistis iter; tutaeque per illud  
Murmure blanditiae minimo transire solebant.  
Saepe, ubi constiterant, hinc Thisbe, Pyramus illinc, 70  
Inque vices fuerat captatus anhelitus oris,  
“Invide,” dicebant, “paries, quid amantibus obstas?  
Quantum erat, ut sineres toto nos corpore iungi,  
Aut hoc si nimium, vel ad oscula danda pateres!  
Nec sumus ingrati: tibi nos debere fatemur,  
Quod datus est verbis ad amicas transitus aures.” 75  
Talia diversa neququam sede locuti  
Sub noctem dixere vale, partique dedere  
Oscula quisque suae non pervenientia contra.  
Postera nocturnos aurora removerat ignes,  
Solque pruinosas radiis siccaverat herbas:  
Ad solitum coiere locum. Tum murmure parvo  
Multa prius questi, statuunt, ut nocte silenti  
Fallere custodes foribusque excedere temptent,  
Cumque domo exierint, urbis quoque tecta relinquant; 85  
Neve sit errandum lato spatiabitibus arvo,  
Conveniant ad busta Nini, lateantque sub umbra  
Arboris. Arbor ibi niveis uberrima pomis  
Ardua morus erat, gelido contermina fonti.  
Pacta placent, et lux tarde discedere visa est —  
Praecipitatur aquis, et aquis nox exit ab isdem —.  
Callida per tenebras versato cardine Thisbe  
Egreditur fallitque suos, adopertaque vultum

Met. IV

56

60

66

75

80

85

90

<b>CAF:</b>	Which was also the forest nyh; Wher sche comende a leoun syh Into the feld to take his preie In haste; and sche tho fledde a-weie, So as fortune scholde falle, 1395 For feere and let hire wympel falle Nyh to the welle upon therbage. This leoun in his wilde rage A beste, which that be fond oute, Hath slain and with his blodi snoute, 1400 Whan he hath eten what he wolde, To drynke of thilke stremes colde Cam to the welle, where he fond The wympel, which out of hire hond Was falle, and he it hath todrawe, 05 Bebled a-boute and al forgnawe; And thanne he strawhte him for to drinke	He fond hire wimpel blodi there. Cam nevere yit to mannes ere Tidinge, ne to mannes sihte Merveile, which so sore aflihte A mannes herte, as it tho dede To him, which in the same stede 25 With many a wofull compleignyng Began his handes for to wringe, As he which demeth sikerly That sche be ded: and sodeinly His swerd al naked out he breide In his folhaste, and thus he seide: 30 "I am cause of this felonie, So it is resoun that I die, As sche is dede because of me." And with that word upon his kne He fell, and to the goddes alle Up to the hevene he gan to calle, 35 And preide, sithen it was so That he may noght his love as tho Have in this world, that of her grace He miht hire have in other place: For hiere wolde he noght a-bide, 40 He seith. Bot as it schal betide, The pomel of his swerd to grounde He sette, and thurgh his herte a wounde He made up to the bare hilte: And in this wise him self he spilte 45 With his folhaste, and deth he nam.	1420
<b>O:</b>	Pervenit ad tumulum, dictaque sub arbore sedit. Audacem faciebat amor. Venit ecce recenti Caede leaena boum spumantes oblita rictus, Depositura sitim vicini fontis in unda. Quam procul ad lunae radios Babylonia Thisbe Vidit, et obscurum trepido pede fugit in antrum, Dumque fugit, tergo velamina lapsa reliquit. Ut lea saeva sitim multa compescuit unda, Dum reddit in silvas, inventos forte sine ipsa Ore cruentato tenues laniavit amictus. Serius egressus vestigia vidit in alto Pulvere certa ferae, totoque expalluit ore Pyramus. Ut vero vestem quoque sanguine tintam Repperit, "Una duos," inquit, "nox perdet amantes: E quibus illa fuit longa dignissima vita, Nostra nocens anima est. Ego te, miseranda, peremi, In loca plena metus qui iussi nocte venires, Nec prior huc veni. Nostrum divellite corpus, Et scelerata fero consumite viscera morsu, O quicunque sub hac habitatis rupe, leones. Sed timidi est optare necem." Velamina Thisbes Tollit, et ad pactae secum fert arboris umbram. Utque dedit notae lacrimas, dedit oscula vesti. "Accipe nunc," inquit, "nostri quoque sanguinis haustus!"	95 100 105 110 115 120 125	
	Quoque erat accinctus, demisit in ilia ferrum, Nec mora, ferventi moriens e vulnere traxit. Ut iacuit resupinus humo, crux emicat alte: Non aliter, quam cum vitiato fistula plumbo Scinditur, et tenui stridente foramine longas Eiaculatur aquas atque ictibus aëra rumpit. Arborei fetus aspergine caedis in atram	126	

**CAP:** For[th] sche withinne a while cam,  
Wher he lai ded upon his knif.  
So wofull yit was nevere lif 1450  
As Tisbee was, whan sche him sih:  
Sche mihte noght o word on hih  
Speke oute, for hire herte schette,  
That of hir lif no pris sche sette,  
Bot ded swounende doun sche fell. 55  
Til after, whanne it so befelle  
That sche out of hire traunce a-wok,  
With many a woful pitous lok  
Hire yhe alwei a-monge sche caste  
Upon hir love, and ate laste 60  
Sche cawhte breth and seide thus:  
"O thou which cleped art Venus,  
Goddesse of love, and thou, Cupide,  
Which loves cause hast for to guide,  
I wot now wel that ye be blinde 65  
Of thilke unhapp which I now finde  
Only betwen my love and me.  
This Piramus, which hiere I se  
Bledende, what hath he deserved?  
For he youre heste hath kept and 70  
served,

And was yong and I bothe also:  
Helas, why do ye with ous so?  
Ye sette oure herte bothe a-fyre,  
And maden ous such thing desire  
Wheroft that we no skile cowthe; 1475  
Bot thus oure freissche lusti yowthe  
Withoutte joie is al despended,  
Which thing mai nevere ben amended:  
For as of me this wol I seie,  
That me is levere for to deie 80  
Than live after this sorghful day."  
And with this word, where as he lay,  
Hire love in armes sche embraseth,  
Hire oghne deth and so pourchaseth  
That now sche wepte and nou sche 85  
Til ate laste, er sche it wiste, [kiste],  
So gret a sorwe is to hire falle,  
Which overgoth hire wittes alle,  
As sche which mihte it noght asterte.  
The swerdes point a-yein hire herte 90  
Sche sette, and fell doun therupon,  
Wheroft that sche was ded anon:  
And thus bothe on o swerde bledende  
Thei weren founde ded liggende.

**O:**

Vertuntur faciem. Madefactaque sanguine radix  
Puniceo tinguit pendentia mora colore.  
Ecce metu nondum posito, ne fallat amantem,  
Illa redit, iuvenemque oculis animoque requirit,  
Quantaque vitarit narrare pericula gestit. 130  
Utque locum et rigua cognoscit in arbore formam,  
Sic facit incertam pomi color. Haeret, an haec sit.  
Dum dubitat, tremebunda videt pulsare cruentum  
Membra solum, retroque pedem tulit, oraque buxo  
Pallidiora gerens exhorruit aequoris instar,  
Quod tremit, exigua cum summum stringitur aura. 135  
Sed postquam remorata suos cognovit amores,  
Percutit indignos claro plangore lacertos,  
Et laniata comas amplexaque corpus amatum  
Vulnera supplevit lacrimis fletumque cruori  
Miscuit, et gelidis in vultibus oscula figens 140  
"Pyrame," clamit, "quis te mihi casus ademit?  
Pyrame, responde: tua te carissima Thisbe  
Nominat. exaudi, vultusque attolle iacentes!"  
Ad nomen Thisbes oculos iam morte gravatos  
Pyramus erexit, visaque reconcidit illa. 145  
Quae postquam vestemque suam cognovit, et ense  
Vidit ebur vacuum, "Tua te manus," inquit, "amorque  
Perdidit, infelix. Est et mihi fortis in unum  
Hoc manus, est et amor: dabit hic in vulnera vires.  
Persequar extinctum, letique miserrima dicar 150  
Causa comesque tui. Quique a me morte revelli  
Heu sola poteras, poteris nec morte revelli.  
Hoc tamen amborum verbis estote rogati,  
O multum miseri, meus illiusque parentes,  
Ut quos certus amor, quos hora novissima iunxit, 155  
Componi tumulo non invideatis eodem;  
At tu, quae ramis arbor miserabile corpus  
Nunc tegis unius, mox es tectura duorum,  
Signa tene caedis, pullosque et luctibus aptos  
Semper habe fetus, gemini monumenta crux.

**CAF:** Now thou, mi sone, hast herd this 1495  
 Be war that of thin oghne bale [tale,  
 Thou be noght cause in thi folhaste,  
 And kep that thou thi witt ne waste  
 Upon thi thoght in aventur,  
 Wherof thi lyves forfeture 1500  
 Mai falle: and if thou have so thoght  
 Er this, tell on and hyde it noght."  
 " Mi fader, upon loves side  
 Mi conscience I woll noght hyde,  
 How that for love of pure wo  
 I have ben ofte moeved so,  
 That with my wisshes, if I myhte, 15  
 A thousand times I yow plyhte,  
 I hadde storven in a day;  
 And therof I me schryve may.  
 Though love fully me ne slowh,  
 Mi will to deie was y-nowh,  
 So am I of my will coupable:  
 And yit is sche noght merciable,  
 Which mai me yive lif and hele. 20  
 Bot that hir list noght with me dele,  
 I wot be whos conseil it is,  
 And him wolde I long time er this,  
 And yit I wolde and evere schal,  
 Slen and destruie in special. 25  
 The gold of nyne kinges londes  
 Ne scholde him save fro myn hondes,

In my pouer if that he were;  
 Bot yit him stant of me no fere  
 For noght that evere I can manace. 1525  
 He is the hindrere of mi grace,  
 Til he be ded I mai noght sped;  
 So mot I nedes taken hiede  
 And schape how that he were a-weie,  
 If I therto mai finde a weie." 30  
 " Mi sone, tell me now forthi:  
 Which is that mortiel enemy  
 That thou manakest to be ded?"  
 " Mi fader, it is such a qwed,  
 That wher I come, he is tofore 35  
 And doth so, that mi cause is lore."  
 " What is his name?"  
 " It is Daunger,  
 Which is mi ladi consailer:  
 For I was nevere yit so slyh,  
 To come in eny place nyh 40  
 Wher as sche was be nyht or day,  
 That Danger ne was redy ay,  
 With whom for speche ne for mede  
 Yit mihte I nevere of love sped;  
 For evere this I finde soth, 45  
 Al that my ladi seith or doth  
 To me, Daunger schal make an ende,  
 And that makth al mi world mis-  
 wende . . ." 50

**O:**

Dixit, et aptato pectus mucrone sub imum  
 Incubuit ferro, quod adhuc a caede tepebat.  
 Vota tamen tetigere deos, tetigere parentes.  
 Nam color in pomo est, ubi permaturuit, ater:  
 Quodque rogis superest, una requiescit in urna.

165

## X. Longer Political Poems.

### 1. Adam Davy, Five Dreams about Edward II. (1807).

*MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Libr. Laud 622 Misc. (end 14th cent.). — Ed.: Furnivall 1878, EETS. 69, p. 11.*

To oure Lorde Jesu Crist in hevene <sup>[f. 26b]</sup> middle  
 Ich to-day shewe myne swene,  
 Pat ich mette in one niȝth,  
 Of a kniȝth of mychel niȝth:  
 His name is i-hotesir Edward, be kyng, 5  
 Prince of Wales, Engelonde be faire  
 bing.

Me mette pat he was armed wel,  
 Boþe wiþ yrne and wiþ stel:  
 And on his helme, pat was of stel,  
 A coroune of gold bicom hym wel. 10  
 Bifore the shryne of saint Edward he  
 stood,  
 Myd glad chere, and mylde of mood,

Mid two kniȝttes armed on eiper side,  
 Pat he ne miȝth pennes goo ne ride.  
 Hetilich hij leiden hym upon, 15  
 Als hij miȝtten myd swerd don.  
 He stood bere wel swiþe stille,  
 And boled altogedres her wille;  
 No strook ne ȝaf he a-ȝeinward  
 To þilk pat hym weren wiperward. 20  
 Wounde ne was bere blody non  
 Of al pat hym bere was don.  
 After pat me þouȝth, onon,  
 As be tweie kniȝttes weren gon,  
 In eiper ere of oure kyng 25  
 Pere spronge out a wel fare bing:

Hure gray was her cloping,  
Of opere clopes seiȝ ich noping.  
þe pope ȝede bifore, mytred wel faire  
i-wys;  
þe kyng Edward com corouned myd  
gret blis; 80

þat bitoknep he shal be  
Emperour in cristianete:  
Jesus Crist ful of grace  
Graunte oure kyng in every place  
Maistrie of his wiperwynes 85  
And of alle wicked Sarasyne!

Me met a svevne on worþingniȝth  
Of þat ilche derworpe kniȝth; [l. 27a]  
God ich it shewe and to witnesse take,  
And so shilde me fro synne and sake! 90  
Into an chapel ich com of oure lefdy;  
Jesus Crist, hire leve son, stood by;  
On rode he was, an lovelich man,  
Als þilk þat on rode was don.

He unneiled his honden two, 95  
And seide wiþ þe kniȝth he wolde go:  
“Maiden and moder and mylde quene,  
Ich mote my kniȝth to-day sene.  
Leve moder, ȝive me leve,  
For ich ne may no lenger bileve; 100  
Ich mote conveye þat ilk kniȝth,  
þat us hap served day and niȝth:  
In pilerinage he wil gon,  
To bien a-wreke of oure fon.”  
“Leve son, ȝoure wille be, so mote it be; 105  
For þe kniȝth boþe day and niȝth hap  
served me,  
Boþe at oure wille wel faire i-wys,  
þerfore he hap served heveneriche  
blis.”

God, þat is in hevene so briȝth,  
Be wiþ oure kyng boþe day and niȝth! 110  
Amen, Amen, so mote it be!  
Perto biddep a pater-noster and an  
ave.

Adam, þe marchal of Stretford-  
atte-Bowe—  
Wel swiþe wide his name is y-knowe,  
He hym self mette þis metyng: 115  
To witnesse he takeþ Jesu, heveneric-  
kyng.

On wedenysday in clene leinte  
A voice me bede I ne shulde nouȝth  
feinte;  
Of þe svevenes þat her ben write,  
I shulde swiþe don my lorde kyng  
to wite. 120  
Ich ansuerde þat I ne miȝth for derk  
gon.  
þe vois me bad goo, for liȝth ne shuld  
ich faile non,

And þat I ne shulde lette for nōping,  
 þat ich shulde shewe þe kyng my  
 Forþ ich went swīpe onon, [metyng. 125  
 Estward as me þouȝth ich miȝth gon;  
 þe liȝth of hevene me com to,  
 As ich in my waye shulde go.  
 Lorde, my body ich ȝelde bee to,  
 What ȝoure wille is wiþ me to do. 130  
 Ich take to witnesse God of hevene,  
 þat soþlich ich mette þis ilcheswevene!  
 I ne recche what ȝee myd my body do,  
 Als wisselich Jesus of hevene my  
 soule undergo.  
 þe pursday next þe beryng of oure  
 lefdy 135  
 Me þouȝth an aungel com sir Edward  
 by:  
 þe aungel bitook sir Edward on honde  
 Al bledyng þe foure forþer clawes so  
 were of þe lombe.  
 At Caunterbiry bifore þe heiȝe autere  
 þe kyng stood,  
 Y-cloped al in rede murre he was, of  
 þat blee red as blood. 140  
 God, þat was on gode-friday don on  
 þe rode,  
 So turne my swevene niȝth and day  
 to mychel gode!  
 Tweye poyntz þere ben þat ben  
 unshewed, [l. 27 b Bot for God almiȝties drede;  
 For me ne worþe to clerk ne lewed,

MS. 133 reiche (?)

Bot to sir Edward, oure kyng, 145  
 Hym wil ich shewe þilk metyng.  
 Ich telle ȝou, for soþe wiþouten les,  
 Als God of hevene maide Marie to  
 moder ches,  
 þe aungel com to me, Adam Davy,  
 and sede:  
 "Bot þou, Adam, shewe þis, bee  
 worþe wel yvel mede!" 150  
 Perfore, my lorde sir Edward, þe kyng,  
 I shewe ȝou þis ilk metyng,  
 As þe aungel it shewed me in a visioun.  
 Bot þis tokenyng bifalle, so doop me  
 into prisoun!  
 Lorde, my body is to ȝoure wille; 155  
 þeis ȝee willeþ me perfore spille,  
 Ich it wil take in þolemodenesse,  
 Als God graunte us heveneblisse;  
 And lete us nevere þerof mysse,  
 þat we ne moten þider wende in  
 clennesse! 160  
 Amen, amen, so mote it be,  
 And lete us nevere to opere waye tee!  
 Whoso wil speke myd me, Adam  
 be marchal,  
 In Stretforþ-e-Bowe he is y-knowe  
 and overe-al.  
 Ich ne shewe nouȝth þis for to have  
 mede, 165  
 Bot for God almiȝties drede;  
 For it is soþ!

## 2. On the Times (ab. 1808).

MS.: Harl. 913 (1st quarter 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, *Political Songs*, 1839, Camden Soc., p. 195; Heuser, *Bonner Beiträge zur Anglistik* 14 (1904) 133.

## Lion and Ass.

- 1 Whose þenchiþ up þis carful lif, [l. 44 b  
 Niȝte and dai þat we beþ inne,  
 So moch we seeþ of sorow and strif,  
 And lite þer is of worldis winne; 4  
 Hate and wrep þer is wel rive,  
 And trew love is ful pinne;  
 Men þat beþ in heiȝist live  
 Mest i-charged beþ wiþ sinne. 8
- 2 Fals and liber is þis lond,  
 As al dai we mai i-se:  
 þerin is boþe hate and onde,  
 Ic wene þat ever so wol be. 12  
 Coveitise haþ þe law an honde,  
 þat þe trewþe he ne mai i-se.  
 Nou is maister prude and onde;  
 Alas! Loverde, whi suffriþ he? 16

- 3 Wold holi cherch pilt is miȝte  
 And law of lond pilt him to,  
 þan schold coveitise and unriȝte  
 Ute of lond ben y-do. 20  
 Holi cherch schold hold is riȝt  
 For no eie no for no love;  
 þat hi ne schold schow har miȝt  
 For lordingen boste þat beþ a-bove. 24
- 4 To entredite and amonsi [l. 45  
 Al þai, whate hi evir be,  
 þat lafful men doþ robbi,  
 Whate in lond, what in see; 28  
 And þos hoblurs namelich,  
 þat husband benimeþ eri of grund;  
 Men ne schold ham biri in non chirch,  
 Bot cast ham ute as a hund. 32

- 5 Pos kingis ministris beþ i-schend,  
To riȝt and law þat ssold tak hede,  
And al þe lond fort amend:  
    Of pos þevis hi takeþ mede.      36  
    Be þe lafful man to deþ i-broȝt,  
        And is catel a-wei y-nom:  
    Of his deþ ne telliþ hi noȝt,  
        Bot of har prei hi hab som.
- 6 Hab hi þe silver and þe mede  
    And þe catel underfo,  
    Of felonii hi ne takeþ hede,  
        Al þiilk trepas is a-go.  
    Of pos a vorbisen ic herd telle;  
        The lion is king of alle beeste,  
    And—herknip al to mi spelle!—  
        In his lond he did an heste.
- 7 The lyon lete cri, as hit was do,  
    For he hird lome to telle;  
    And eke him was i-told also  
        þat þe wolf didde noȝt welle.  
    And þe fox, þat liber grome,  
        Wip þe wolf i-wreiid was;  
    Tofor har lord hi schold come,  
        To amend har trepas.
- 8 And so men didde þat seli asse,  
    þat trepasid noȝt, no did no gilte,  
    Wip ham boþe i-wreiid was  
        And in þe ditement was i-pilt.      50  
    þe voxē hird a-mang al menne,  
        And told þe wolf wip þe brode  
            crune;  
    þat on him send gees and henne,  
        þat oper geet and motune.      64
- 9 þe seli aasse wend was saf,  
    For he ne eete noȝt bote grasse;  
    None ȝiftes he ne ȝaf,  
        No wend þat no harm nassee.      68  
    þo hi to har lord com to tune,  
        He told to ham law and skille;  
    Pos wikid bestis lutid a-dune:  
        “Lord,” hi seiid, “what is þi wille?”      72
- 10 þo spek the lion hem to,  
    To þe fox anone his wille:  
“Tel me, boi, what hast i-do?  
    Men beþ a-boute þe to spille.”      76  
    þo spek þe fox first anone:  
        “Lord king, nou þi wille;  
    Pos men me wreip of þe tune  
        And wold me gladlich for to spille.      80
- 11 Gees no hen nad ich noȝt,  
    Sire, for soþ ich þe sigge,  
    Bot al ich ham dere boȝt  
        And bere ham up myn ownen rigge.”      84
- “Godis grame most hi have,  
    þat in þe curte þe so pilt!  
    Whan hit is so, ich vouchesave,  
        Ich forȝive þe þis gilte.”      88
- 12 þe fals wolf stode behind;  
    He was doggid and ek felle:  
“Ich am i-com of grete kind,  
    Pes þou grant me, þat miȝt ful  
        welle.”      92
- “What hast i-do, bel amy,  
    þat þou me so oxist pes?”
- 44 “Sire,” he seid, “i nel noȝt lie,  
    If þou me woldist hire a res.      96
- 13 For ich huntid up þe doune,      [f. 46 b]  
    To loke, sire, mi ȝizete;  
    þer ich slow a motune,  
        ȝe, sire, and fewe gete.      100
- 14 “For soþ I sigge þe, bel ami,  
    Hi nadde no gode munde,  
    þai þat wreiid þe to me[rc]i,  
        þou ne diddist noȝt bot þi kund.      108
- 56 Sei þou me, asse, wat hast i-do?  
    Me þenchiþ þou cannist no gode.  
    Whi nadistou [do] as oper mo?  
        þou come of liber stode.”      112
- 15 “Sertis, sire, not ich noȝt;  
    Ich ete sage alnil gras;  
    More harm ne did ich noȝt;  
        Perfor i-wreiid ich was.”      116
- 64 “Bel ami, þat was misdo,  
    þat was a-ȝe þi kund  
    For to et such gras so.  
        Hastilich ȝe him bind!      120
- 16 Al his bonis ȝe todraw,      [f. 47]  
    Loke þat ȝe noȝt lete!  
    And þat ich ȝive al for law,  
        þat his fleis be al i-frette.”      124
- [f. 46] Also hit fariþ nou in lond,  
    Whose wol tak þerto hede:  
    Of þai þat habbiþ an hond,  
        Of thevis hi takip mede.      128
- 17 þe lafful man ssal be i-bund,  
    And i-do in strang pine,  
    And i-hold in fast prisund,  
        Fort þat he mak fine.      132
- And þe þef to skap so,  
    þat dop ever a-ȝe þe riȝt.  
    God take hede þerto,  
        þat is al ful of miȝt!      136

- 18 Þus farip al þe world nuþe,  
As we mai al i-se,  
Boþe est and west, norþ and suþe;  
God us help and be trinite! [f. 52  
140]  
Trewþ is i-faillid wiþ fremid and sibbe,  
Al so wide as al þis lond  
Ne mai no man berin libbe,  
What þroȝ coveitise and þroȝ onde. 144
- 19 Þoȝ lafful man wold hold is lif [f. 47 b  
148]  
In love, in charite and in pes,  
Sone me ssul compas is lif,  
And þat in a litil res.  
Prude is maister and coveitise,  
þe brid broþer men clippiþ ond;  
Niȝt and dai he fondiþ i-wisse  
Lafful men, to hab har lond. 152
- 20 Whan erþ hap erþ i-gette  
And of erþe so hap i-nouȝ,  
Whan he is therin i-stekke,  
Wo is him þat was in wouȝ! 156  
What is be gode þat man ssal hab,  
Ute of þis world whan he ssal go?  
A sori wede—whi ssal ich gab?  
For he broȝt wiþ him no mo. 160
- 21 Riȝt as he com, he ssal wend  
In wo, in pine, in poverte;  
Takiþ gode hede, men, to ȝure end,  
For as I sigge, so hit wol be. 164  
Y not wharof beþ men so prute;  
Of erþe and axen, felle and bone?  
Be þe soule enis ute,  
A viliȝ caraing nis þer non. 168
- 22 þe caraing is so lolich to see, [f. 52  
Pat under erþ men mot hit hide;  
Boþe wif and child wol fram him fle,  
þer nis no frend þat wol him bide. 172  
What wol men for þe sowle del?  
Corne no mel, wel þou wost;  
Bot wel sold at þe mele  
A rowȝ bare trenchur oper a crust. 176
- 23 þe begger þat þe crust ssal hab  
Wel hokirlich he lokip þeran:  
Sob to sigge and noȝt to gabbe,  
Riȝt noȝt he is i-paiid a pan. 180  
Pan seiþ þe begger in is mode:  
“þe crust is boþe hard and toup,  
þe wreche was hard þat ow þe gode,  
Hard for hard is gode y-nowȝ.” 184
- 24 Moche misanter þat for him bidde  
Pater noster oper crede;  
Bot let him hab as he didde,  
For of þe ȝift naþ he no mede. 188  
Ich red up no man þou hab triste,  
No uppon non oper;  
Ok del hit wiþ ȝure owen fist,  
Trist to soster no broþer. 192
- 25 Anurip God and holi chirch, [f. 52 b  
196]  
And ȝiveþ þe pouir þat habbiþ nede;  
So Godis wille ȝe ssul wirche  
And joi of heven hab to mede.  
To whom joi us bring  
Jhesus Crist, hevenking! Amen.

### 3. Poem on the Evil Times of Edward II. (1307—27).

MSS.: Cambr. Peterhouse 104 (= C; late 14th cent.); Edinb. Advocates Libr. MS. Auchinleck (= E; 1st quarter 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, Polit. Songs, 1839, Camd. Soc., p. 323 (gives E); Hardwick, 1849, Percy Soc. 29 (gives C).

- C: 1 Why werre and wrake in londe and manslaught is y-come, [f. 210 a<sup>2</sup>  
Why hungger and derthe on erthe the pour hath overnome,  
Wy bestes beth i-storve, and why corne is so dere:  
ȝe that wyl a-byde, lystyn and ȝe mow here  
With skyl;  
Certes without lesyng, herken hit hoso wyl. 5
- E: 1 Whii werre and wrake in londe and manslauht is i-come,  
Whii hungger and derthe on eorthe the pore hath undernome,  
Whii bestes ben thus storve, whii corn hath ben so dere:  
ȝe that wolen a-bide, listneth and ȝe muwen here  
The skile;  
I nelle liȝen for no man, herkne whoso wile. 5

- c: 2 In hevene y-blessyd mut he be      that herkeneth here a stounde;      Cf. E st. 67  
   How plenteth and al myrthe      for pride is brut to grounde.  
   How stedfastnesse and trewthe      ys turned to trecherye,  
   And all poure mennes sing:      "Alas! for hunger I dye  
     Upryȝt!"  
   Y-hered be the kyng of heven,      such is hys myȝt!  
 3 God greteth al the peple wel,      and doth hem to understande  
   That ther nys but falsenes      and trecherye in londe.  
   At the court of Rome,      that trewth schuld begynne,  
   Hym is forbode the paleys;      he dar not com therynne  
     For dowte:  
   Thow the pope clepe hym,      ȝet he schal stand theroute.  
 4 Alle the popes clerkes      have i-take to red:  
   Gif trewth com a-mong hem,      i-wys he schal be ded.  
   Ther ne dare he noȝt com      for doute to be slain  
   Withyn the popes paleys,      ȝif he myȝt be sayn,  
     For ferde.  
   ȝif symonye may mete hym,      he wil smyte of his hede.  
 5 Voys of clerk shal lytyl be herd      at the court of Rome,      25  
   Were he never so gode a clerk,      without selver and he come:  
   Thoȝ he were the holiest man      that ever ȝet was i-bore,  
   But he bryng gold or sylver,      al hys while is forlore  
     And hys thowȝt:  
   Allas! whi love thei that so mych      that schal turne to nowgt?      30  
 6 So another ther a-ȝen,      that is an horlyng and a shreve,  
   Lete hym com to the court      hys nedes for to shewe,  
   And bryng gold and selver      and non other wedde,  
   Be he never so mych a shreve,      hys nedes shul be sped  
     Ful stylle;  
   Covetyse and symonye      have all the world at wylle.

MS 9 yt

- E: 2 God greteth wel the clergie,      and seith theih don a-mis,  
   And doth hem to understande      that litel treuthe ther is;  
   For at the court of Rome,      ther treuthe sholde biginne,  
   Him is forboden the paleis,      dar he noht com therinne  
     For doute;  
   And thouh the pope clepe him in,      ȝit shal he stonde theroute.  
 3 Alle the popes clerkes      han taken hem to red:  
   If treuthe come a-monges hem,      that he shal be ded.  
   There dar he noht shewen him      for doute to be slain,  
   A-mong none of the cardinaus      dar he noht be sein,  
     For feerd.  
   If symonie may mete wid him,      he wole shaken his berd.  
 4 Voiz of clerk is sielde i-herd      at the court of Rome;  
   Ne were he nevere swich a clerk,      silverles if he come,  
   Thouh he were the wiseste      that evere was i-born,  
   But if he swete ar he go,      al his weye is lorn  
     I-souht,  
   Or he shal singe "Si dedero,"      or al geineth him noht.  
 5 For if there be in countre      an horeling, a shreve,  
   Lat him come to the court      hise nedes for to shewe,  
   And bringe wid him silver      and non other wed,  
   Be he nevere so muchel a wrecche,      hise nedes sholen be spede  
     Ful stille;  
   For coveytise and symonie      han the world to wille.      30

- c: 7 Erchebisshopes and byshopes, that shuld trewly enquere  
Of al men of holy cherche in what stat thei were,  
Some be foles hem self and ledeth a feble lyf;  
Therfor dar thei nowȝt speke, lest ther ryse a stryf  
Of clerkes. 40  
Lest ychon bewrye other of her feble werkes.
- 8 Certes holy cherche is mych i-browt a-doun,  
Syth seynt Thomas of Cantrebury was smyt of the crown.  
He was byshop of ryȝt to governe holy cherche,  
These other be many lewed and feblech do the wyrche,  
I-wys. 45  
That is i-sene in holy chyrch; hyt fareth al a-mys.
- 9 Every man hym self may therof take ȝeme,  
No man may serve twey lordes to qweme:  
Thei beth in offys with the kyng and gadereth gold an hepe,  
And the state of holy cherch thei lat go lygge to slepe  
Ful styll: 50  
Al to many ther ben of such nerer Goddes wylle.
- 10 The erchedeknes that beth sworn to visite holy cherche,  
Anon thei welle begynne febleche to wyrche.  
Thei wollethe take mede of on and of other,  
And lete the persoun have a wyf and his prest another  
At wylle: 55  
Covetyse schal stoppen here mowth and make hem ful stille.
- 11 Whan an old persoun hys ded and his lyf a-gon,  
Than schal the patronē have ȝiftes anon: 60
- E: 6 And erchbishop and bishop, that ouhte for to enquere  
Off alle men of holi churche of what lif theih were,  
Summe beth foles hem self and leden a sory lif,  
Therfore doren hii noht speke for rising of strif  
Thurw clerkes, 35  
And that everich biwreied other of here wrecchede werkes.
- 7 But certes holi churche is muchel i-brouht ther dounie,  
Siththen seint Thomas was slain and smiten of his croune.  
He was a piler a-riht to holden up holi churche,  
Thise othere ben to slouwe and feinteliche kunnen worche,  
I-wis. 40  
Therfore in holi churche hit fareth the more a-mis.
- 8 But everi man may wel i-wite, whoso take ȝeme,  
That no man may wel serve tweie lordes to queme.  
Summe beth in ofice wid the king and gaderen tresor to hepe,  
And the fraanchise of holi churche hii laten ligge slepe  
Ful stille; 45  
Al to manye ther beth swiche, if hit were Godes wille.
- 9 And thise ersedeknes that ben set to visite holi churche,  
Everich fondeth hu he may shrewedelichest worche;  
He wole take mede of that on and that other,  
And late the parsoun have a wyf and the prest another  
At wille; 50  
Coveytise shal stoppen here mouth and maken hem al stille.
- 10 For sone so a parsoun is ded and in eorthe i-don,  
Thanne shal the patronē have ȝiftes anon: 55

C:

- Than wolle the ȝong clerk bygynne for to wowe,  
 The patroun schal have ȝiftes and presentes y-nowe,  
 And the byschoppe:  
 Ther schal symonye wel sone be take by the toppe. 65
- 12 Covetyse upon hys hors wolle sone be ther  
 And brynge the bischop sylver and roun in hys ȝhere:  
 "Alle the pour clerkes for nowt thei schul wyrche;  
 He that most bryngeth, he shal have the chyrch,  
 I-wys." 70  
 Thus the stat of holy chirch is gyed al a-mys.
- 13 Whan the ȝong persoun is stedyd in hys cherch,  
 Anon he wolle bygynne feblych to wyrch;  
 Ne schal the corn in hys berne be ete with no mows,  
 Hyt shal be spended sykyrly in a ful sory use,  
 If he may. 75  
 Hit shal be alle i-throschen ar christymasseday.
- 14 Wan he hath gadred togeder markys and powndes,  
 He pricket out on hys contre with haukes and houndes  
 Into a strange contre and halt a wenche in cracche.  
 A! wel is her that fyrst may such a persoun cacche  
 In londe. 80  
 Thus thei serveth the chapels and leteth the chyrch stonde.
- 15 He nymeth all that he may and maketh the cherch pour,  
 And leteth ther behynde hym a thef and an hore,  
 A servand and a deye that ledeth a sory lyf:  
 As homlych the gon to bedde as godman and hys wyf 85

E:

- The clerkes of the cuntry wolen him faste wowe,  
 And senden him faire ȝiftes and presentes i-nowe,  
 And the bishop;  
 And there shal symonye ben taken bi the top. 60
- 11 Coveytise upon his hors he wole be sone there  
 And bringe the bishop silver and rounen in his ere:  
 That alle the pore that ther comen, on ydel sholen theih worche;  
 For he that allermost may ȝive, he shal have the churche,  
 I-wis. 65  
 Everich man nu bi dawe may sen that thus hit is.
- 12 And whan this newe parsoun is institut in his churche,  
 He bithenketh him hu he may shrewedelichest worche;  
 Ne shal the corn in his berne ben eten wid no muis,  
 But hit shal ben i-spended in a shrewede huis, 70  
 If he may.  
 Al shal ben i-beten out or christermasseday.
- 13 And whan he hath i-gadered markes and poundes,  
 He priketh out of toune wid haukes and wid houndes  
 Into a straunge contre and halt a wenche in cracche;  
 And wel is hire that first may swich a parsoun kacche  
 In londe. 75  
 And thus theih serven the chapele and laten the chirche stonde.
- 14 He taketh al that he may and maketh the churche pore,  
 And leveth thare behinde a theef and an hore,  
 A serjaunt and a deie that leden a sory lif;  
 Al so faire hii gon to bedde as housebonde and wif 80

C:

## With sorow.

Ne schal ther pour man have ther gode at heve ne at morow. 90

- 16 Wan he hath that sylver of wolle and eke of lomb,  
He putteth in hys pawtener a kerchyf and a comb,  
A shewer and a coyf to bynd with hys loks,  
And ratyl on the rowbyble, and in non other boks  
Ne moo;  
Mawgrey have the bysshop that lat hyt so goo. 95
- 17 Thei the bysshop hyt wyte and hit be name cowthe,  
With a lytyl selver he may stop his mowth;  
He medeth the clerkes and sustyneth the wench  
And lat the parysch far a-mys: the devyl hem a-drenche  
For hys werkys!  
Sory may the fader be that ever mad hem clerkys. 100
- 18 ȝif the person have a prest that is of clene lyf,  
And a gode shryftfader to maydyn and to wyf,  
Than schal an other putte hym out for a lytyl lasse,  
That can not a ferthingworth, and nowȝt wel hys masse  
But ille.  
Thus schul the persons shep for defaute spylle. 105
- 19 Certes al so hyt fareth by a prest that is lewed  
As bi a jay in a cage, that hym self hath bishrewed:  
Gode englysh he speketh, but he not never what.  
No more wot a lewed prest hys gospel wat he rat  
By day;  
Than is a lewed prest no better than a jay. 110

E:

## Wid sorwe.

Shal there no pore lif fare the bet nouther on even ne on morwe. 115

- 15 And whan he hath the silver of wolle and of lomb,  
He put in his pautener an honne and a komb,  
A myrour and a koeverchef to binde wid his crok,  
And rat on the rouwebible, and on other bok  
No mo;  
But unthank have the bishop that lat hit so go. 85
- 16 For thouh the bishop hit wite, that hit be name kouth,  
He may wid a litel silver stoppen his mouth;  
He medeth wid the clerkes and halt forth the wenche  
And lat the parish forworthe: the devel him a-drenche  
For his werk!  
And sory may his fader ben that evere made him clerk. 90
- 17 And if the parsoun have a prest of a clene lyf,  
That be a god consailler to maiden and to wif,  
Shal comen a daffe and putte him out for a litel lasse,  
That can noht a ferthingworth of God, unnethe singe a masse  
But ille.  
And thus shal al the parish for lac of lore spille. 95
- 18 For riht me thinketh hit fareth bi a prest that is lewed,  
As bi a jay in a kage, that him self hath bishrewed:  
God engelish he speketh, ac he wot never what;  
No more wot a lewed prest in boke what he rat  
Bi day;  
Thanne is a lewed prest no betre than a jay. 100

- a:**
- 20 Eche man may wel wyte, by the gode rode,  
Ther bethe many prestes, but not alle gode:  
That maketh gode men ofte to be in mych blame;  
For these nyse prestes that playeth her nyse game  
By nyȝt,  
Thei goth with swerd and bokler as thei wolde fist. 115
- 21 Abbots and priours doth aȝenst the ryȝts,  
Thei rydeth with hauks and hounds and contrefetith knyȝts.  
Thei schuld byleve such pride and be relygious,  
And now is prude lord and syre in eche house,  
I-wys. 120
- Religion is nowȝt i-loked, hit fareth al a-mys.
- 22 By that ilke deth that I schal on dye,  
Ther nys no relygion that ther nys yn envye.  
Pryde and envie have tempreth so here gle,  
That a-mong men of religion is non unyte 125  
I-take:  
For sothe, love and charite is turned to woo and wrake.
- 23 Late come to an abbey syx men other seven,  
And lat ther on aske gode for Godd love of heven,  
He schal stond theroute an-hungred and a-cold;  
Schal no man do hys nede, nother ȝong ner old, 130  
For hys love  
That is kyng over all kyng, and sytteth us al a-bove.
- 24 Bot lat a boye com fro a lord and bryng hym a letter  
And do hys erand to the porter, and he schal spede the better: 140
- b:**
- 19 But everi man may wel i-wite, bi the swete rode,  
Ther beth so manye prestes, hii ne muwe noht alle be gode:  
And natheles thise gode men fallen oft in fame;  
For thise wantoune prestes that pleien here nice game 110  
Bi nihte,  
Hii gon wid swerd and bokeler as men that wolde fihte.
- 20 Summe bereth croune of acolite for the crumponde crok,  
And ben a-shamed of the merke the bishop hem bitok; 115  
At even he set upon a koife and kembeth the croket,  
A-dihteth him a gay wenche of the newe jet,  
Sanz doute;  
And there hii clateren cumpelin whan the candel is oute. 120
- 21 And thise abbothes and priours don aȝein here rihtes;  
Hii rideon wid hauk and hound and contrefeten knihtes.  
Hii sholde leve swich pride and ben religious;  
And nu is pride maister in everich ordred hous, 125  
I-wis.  
Religioun is evele i-holde and fareth the more [a-mis].
- 22 For if there come to an abey to pore men or thre  
And aske of hem helpe *par seinte charité*,  
Unnethe wole any don his ernde, other ȝong or old,  
But late him courre ther al day in hunger and in cold, 130  
And sterve.  
Loke what love ther is to God, whom theih seien that hii serve!
- 23 But there come another and bringe a litel lettre  
In a box upon his hepe, he shal spede the betre;

- C:**
- 3if he is with any man that may do the abbot harme,  
He schal be led into the halle and be maked warme  
A-bowt mawe;  
And a Goddes man shal stond therowt— sory was that lawe.
- 25 Thus is God almyȝty dryve out of relygion; 145  
He ne mot noȝt a-mong hem come in felde ne in ton;  
His men beth unwelcome both erlych and late;  
The porter hath comaundement to hold hem without the ȝate  
In the fen:  
How myȝt thei love wel the Lord, that faryth so with hys men? 150
- 26 Mych sorow thei suffre for our Lordes love:  
Thei wereth sokkes in her schon and felted botys a-bove;  
Wel thei beth i-fed with gode flesch and fysch,  
And if it ys gode mete, the lete lytyl in her disch  
Of the beste: 155  
Thus thei pyneth her bodyes to hold Crystes hest!
- 27 Religion was i-maked penance for to drye;  
Now it is mych i-turned to pryd and glotonye.  
Wer schalt thu fynde redder men on lerys,  
Fayrer men other fatter than monkes, chanouns other freres  
In toun? 160
- For sothe, ther nys non aysier lyf than is religion.
- 28 Religion wot every day redely what he schal don:  
He ne careth no skynnes thing but for his mete at non.  
For clothes ne for hows-hyre he ne careth nowt,  
But whan he cometh to the mete, he maketh his wombe towt 165
- E:**
- And if he be wid eny man that may don the abot harm,  
He shal be lad into the halle and ben i-mad ful warm  
A-boute the mawe;  
And Godes man stant theroute— sory is that lawe. 135
- 24 Thus is God nu served thurwout religiou; 140  
There is he al to sielde i-sein in eny devocioun;  
His meyne is unwelcome, comen hii erliche or late;  
The porter hath comaundement to holde hem widoute the ȝate  
In the fen:  
Hu mihte theih loven that Loverd, that serven thus his men?
- 25 This is the penaunce that monekes don for ure Lordes love: 145  
Hii weren socks in here shon and felted botes a-bove;  
He hath forsake for Godes love bothe hunger and cold;  
But if he have hod and cappe fured, he nis noht i-told  
In convent;  
Ac certes wlaunknesse of wele hem hath al a-blent.
- 26 Religioun was first founded duresce for to drie;  
And nu is the moste del i-went to eise and glotonie.  
Where shal men nu finde fattere or raddere of leres,  
Or betre farende folk than monekes, chanouns and freres  
In uch toun? 155  
I wot non eysiere lyf than is religiou.
- 27 Religioun wot, red I, uch day what he shal don:  
He ne carez noht to muche for his mete at non.  
For hous-hire ne for clothes he ne carez noht,  
But whan he cometh to the mete, he maketh his mawe touht 160

a:

## Of the beste:

- And therafter he wol fonde for to cache hys reste.
- 29 Hafter mete the haf a pyne that greveth hem ful sore:  
He wil drawe at a drawȝt a gode quart other more  
Of gode ale and strong, wel i-brownen of the beste,  
And sone therafter he wol fond for to cach reste,  
ȝif he may.  
Thus thei pyneth her bodyes bothe nyȝt and day.
- 30 Now beth ther other relygious, Menours and Jacobyn,  
Carmes and other freres i-found of seynt Austyn,  
That wole preche more for a buschel of whete,  
Than brynge a sowle fro helle out of grete hete  
In rest.  
Thus is covetyse lord est and eke west.
- 31 Lete me come to a frer and aske hym shryft,  
And come thu to another and bryng hym a ȝift,  
Thou shalt into the fraytrye and be made glad,  
And I schal stond without as a man that wer mad  
In sorowe.  
And ȝet schal myn erynd be undo for to hyt be on the morow.
- 32 ȝif a ryche man be seke and evel hym hath nome,  
Than wol the frere al day theder come.  
ȝif hit is a pore man and lyth in myche care,  
Mych mysauntrē on that on that wol com thar  
Ful loth.  
Now mow ȝe wel here how the game goth.
- 33 ȝif the rych man deyth that was of grete myȝt,  
Than wol the freres al day for the cors fiȝt.  
Hyt is not al for the calf that the cow loweth,

170

175

180

185

190

195

B:

## Off the beste;

- And anon therafter he fondeth to kacche reste.
- 28 And ȝit ther is another ordre, Menour and Jacobin,  
And freres of the Carme and of saint Austin,  
That wolde preche more for a bussel of whete,  
Than for to bringe a soule from helle out of the hete  
To rest.  
And thus is coveytise loverd bothe est and west.
- 29 If a pore man come to a frere for to aske shrifte,  
And ther come a ricchere and bringe him a ȝifte,  
He shal into the freitur and ben i-mad ful glad,  
And that other stant theroute as a man that were mad  
In sorwe.  
ȝit shal his ernde ben undon til that other morwe.
- 30 And if there be a riche man that evel hath undername,  
Thanne wolen these freres al day thider come;  
And if hit be a pore lyf in poverte and in care,  
Sorwe on that o frere that kepeth come thare  
Ful loth.  
Alle wite ȝe, gode men, hu the gamen goth.
- 31 And if the riche man deie that was of eny mihte,  
Thanne wolen the freres for the cors fiȝte.  
Hit nis noht al for the calf that kow louweth,

165

170

175

180

- c: But it is for the gode gras that in the mede groweth,  
By my hod!  
And that may eche man know hat can any god.
- 34 So ych mut broke myn hed under myn hatte,  
The frer wol do *dirige* if the cors be fatte:  
Be the fayth ic schal to God, if the cors be lene,  
He walketh a-bowt the cloystre and halt his fet clene  
In hows.  
How mowe thei forsake that thei ne be covetows?
- 35 An other religion ther is of the Hospital,  
They ben lords and sires in contrey overal;  
Ther is non of hem all that ne awt to ben a-drad,  
Whan thei bethenken how the Templers have i-sped  
For pride:  
For sothe catel cometh and goth, as wederis don in lyde.
- 36 Official and denys that chapitres schuld holde,  
The schuld chaste men fro syne, and thei make hem bolde.  
Make a present to the official ther thu thenkest to dwelle,  
Thu schalt have a twelfmoneth to serve the devel of hell  
To qweeme.  
For soth, have thei the selvre, of synne take thei no *ȝeme*.
- 37 ȝif a man have a wyf and he love her nowt,  
Bryng hyr to the constery ther trewth schuld be wrowt,  
Bring twei fals wytnes with hym and hym self the thrydde,  
And he schal be deperted as fair as he wold bydde  
From his wyf;  
He schal be mayntend full wel to lede a sory lyf.
- 38 Whan he is deperted from hys trew spowse,  
Take his neyȝtbores wyf and bryng her to howse;
- E: Ac hit is for the grene gras that in the medewe grouweth  
So god.  
Alle wite ȝe what I mene, that kunnen eny god.
- 32 For als ich evere brouke min hod under min hat,  
The frere wole to the *direge*, if the cors is fat;  
Ac bi the feith I owe to God, if the cors is lene,  
He wole wagge a-boute the cloistre and kepen hise fet clene  
In house.  
Hu mihte theih faire forsake that hii ne ben coveytouse?
- 33 And officials and denes that chapitres sholden holde,  
Theih sholde chastise the folk, and theih maken hem bolde.  
Mak a present to the den ther thu thenkest to dwelle,  
And have leve long i-nouh to serve the fend of helle  
To queme;  
For, have he silver, of sinne taketh he nevere *ȝeme*.
- 34 If a man have a wif and he ne love hire noht,  
Bringe hire to the constorie ther treuthe sholde be souht,  
And bringge tweye false wid him and him self the thridde,  
And he shal ben toparted so faire as he wole bidde  
From his wif;  
He shal ben holpen wel i-nouh to lede a shrewede lyf.
- 35 And whan he is thus i-deled from his rihte spouse,  
He taketh his neiheboures wif and bringeth hire to his house;

o:

ȝif he have seler a-mong the clerks to sende,  
He may have hir to hys wyf to hys lifs ende  
With onskyll:  
Thei that so fair with falsenes dele, Gods cors on her bill!

225

39 ȝut ther is another craft that towcheth to clergye,  
That beth thes fisisiens that helpeþ men to dye; 230  
He wol wag his uryn in a vessel of glass,  
And swer by seynt Jon that he is sekere than he was,  
And seye:  
"Dame, for defawȝt the godman is i-sleye."

40 Thus he wol affray all that ben therinne  
And mak many lesyngs sylver for to wynne.  
After that he wol begynne to confort that wyf,  
And sey: "Dame, ley cost, and we schul save his lyf,"  
And lye,  
Thow he be never the wyser whether he wol lyve or dye. 240

41 Furst he wol begynne to blere the wyfs eyȝe;  
He wol aske half a pownd to bygge with spiserye:  
The eyȝt shillyngs schul up to wyn and to ale,  
And bryng hem rotys and rynds bretful a male  
Of nowȝt: 245  
Hit schal be dere i-now a leke, wan it is al i-browt.

42 He wol preise hit fast and swere as he were wod:  
"For the kyng of Ynglond the drynk is swet and god,"  
And gif the godeman to drynke a gode quantite  
And make hym wers than he was— evel mot he the, 250

E:

And whiles he hath eny silver the clerkes to sende,  
He may holde hire at his wille to his lives ende  
Wid unskile.  
And but that be wel i-loked, curs in here bile! 210

36 And ȝit ther is another craft that toucheth the clergie,  
That ben thise false fisiciens that helpen men to die;  
He wole wagge his urine in a vessel of glaz,  
And swereth that he is sekere than evere ȝit he was,  
And sein:  
"Dame, for faute of helpe thin housebonde is neih slain." 215

37 Thus he wole afraien al that ther is inne  
And make many a lesing silver for to winne.  
Ac afterward he fondeth to comforde the wif,  
And seith: "Dame, for of thin, I wole holde his lyf,"  
A[n]d liȝe,  
Thouh he wite no more than a gos wheither he wole live or die. 220

38 Anon he wole beginne to blere the wives eȝe;  
He wole aske half a pound to bien spicerie:  
The VIII shillinges sholen up to the win and the ale, 225  
And bringe rotes and rindes bretful a male  
Off noht:  
Hit shal be dere on a lek, whan hit is al i-wrought.

39 He wole preisen hit i-nohw and sweren as he were wod:  
"For the kyng of the lond the drink is riche and god,"  
And ȝeve the godeman drinke a god quantite  
And make him worsse than he was— evele mot he the, 230

- C:**      The clerk,  
 That so beryth a-wey that selver    and falsolich dothe hys werk!
- 43 He wol byd the wif sethe a capoun    and a pese of bef;  
 The godeman schal have never a mossel,    be he never so lef.  
 He wol pike hit hym self    and make his mawe towt,  
 And ȝif the godeman to drynk    lene broth, that is nowȝt  
     For the sek:  
 That so bygileth the godeman,    Godds cors on hys cheke!
- 255
- 44 He maketh hym al nyȝt at ese,    as wel as he can,  
 And loke that ha fare wel    hors and eke man:  
 A morow he taketh the uryn    and waggeth in the sunne,  
 And seyth: "Dame, blessed be God!    thi maystre is i-wonne,  
     And lyketh"  
 Thus he bereth a-wey that selver    and the godewyf biswyketh.
- 260
- 45 Certes and by my sowle,    this world is al beshrewed;  
 Muche thei fare with falsenes    bothe lered and lewed.  
 Of the lewed men    now speketh the pope,  
 Whether I lye or I segge soth,    now ȝhe it schul grope,  
     That sothe:  
 Falsenes cometh to eche feire    and piccheth first his bothe.
- 265
- 46 The pope gret wel al lewed men,    William, Richard and Jon,  
 And doth hem to understande    that trewth is ther non;  
 And seyth that he wer worthi    to be hanged and drawe,  
 That hathe dryve trewth out of lond    without proces of lawe:  
     Alas!
- 275
- Certes whil treweth was in londe,    a gode frend he was.
- 47 Treweth was overal redy    for pore men to speke,  
 And now go pore men al a-doun:    God hem mot a-wreke!  
 Pryde and covetise    giveth overal jugement,  
 And turneth lawes up and doun:    therfor pore men be shent  
     Al clene:  
 Ther is no rych man that dredeth God    the worth of a bene.
- 280
- 48 Thei that weldeth al the world    in town and in feld,  
 Erles and barowns    and also knyts of shelde,  
 All thei be i-swore    to maynten holy cherch ryȝt,  
 And therfor was knyȝt i-maked    for holy cherch to fist,  
     Sanȝ fayl;  
 And thei beth the first men    that holy cherch wolle assaile.
- 285
- E:**      That clerk,  
 That so geteth the silver    and can noht don his werk!
- 40 He doth the wif sethe a chapoun    and piece beof;  
 Ne tit the gode man noht therof,    be him nevere so leof.  
 The best he piketh up him self    and maketh his mawe touht,  
 And ȝeveth the godeman soupe    the lene broth, that nis noht  
     For seke:  
 That so serveth eny man,    Godes curs in his cheke!
- 290
- 41 And thilke that han al the wele    in freth and in feld,  
 Bothen earl and baroun    and kniht of o shield,  
 Alle theih beth i-sworne    holi churche holde to rihte;  
 Therfore was the ordre mad    for holi churche to fihte,  
     Sans faille;  
 And nu ben theih the ferste    that hit sholen assaile.
- 295

- c: 49 Thei maketh werre and wrike      in lond ther schuld be pees;  
 Thei schuld to the Holy Lond      to make ther a rees:      290  
 Thei schuld into the Holy Lond      and preve ther her myȝt,  
 And help to wreke Jhesum Crist,      and than were he a knyȝt  
 With shield:  
 Now be they lyons in the halle      and hares in the feld.  
 50 Knytes schuld were clothes      i-schape in dewe manere,      295  
 As his order wold aske,      as wel as schuld a frere:  
 Now thei beth disgysed      so diverselych i-diȝt,  
 That no man may knowe      a mynstrel from a knyȝt  
 Wel ny:  
 So is mekenes falt a-down      and pride a-ryse an hye.      300  
 51 Thus is the order of knyȝt      a-turned up and doun;  
 As wel wol a knyȝt chide      as eny scold in a toun.  
 Thei schuld be as hend      as any lady in londe;  
 To speke al maner of fylth      ne nys ne knyȝt fonde  
 For shame;      305  
 Thus is chyvalrye acloyed      and woxen fote-lame.  
 52 Chyvalrye now is acloyed      and wyckedlych i-diȝt;  
 Conne a boye breke a spere,      he schal be made a knyȝt.  
 Thus beth knyȝtis i-gadered      of unkynde blod,  
 And thei shendeth the order      that schuld be hende and god      310  
 And hende:  
 On shrew in a court      may al a company shende.  
 53 Knyȝts to drawe, God almyȝt      iche ryme schal be swore:  
 His yen, his fet, his nayles,      his sowle is nowt forbore.  
 That is now the gentry      in chawmbre and eke in halle!      315  
 The Lord wil hab on othe      grettest of hem alle:  
 For pride  
 At the day of dom      ne schal no man his othes hyde.

- E: 42 Hii brewen strut and stuntise      there as sholde be pes;  
 Hii sholde gon to the Holi Lond      and maken there her res,  
 And fihte there for the croiz      and shewe the ordre of knihte,  
 And a-wreke Jhesu Crist      wid launce and speir to fihte      250  
 And shield;  
 And nu ben theih liouns in halle      and hares in the feld.  
 43 Knihtes sholde weren weden      in here manere,  
 After that the ordre asketh,      also wel as a frere;  
 Nu ben theih so degysed      and diverseliche i-diȝt,  
 Unnethe may men knowe      a gleman from a kniht      255  
 Wel neih:  
 So is mienesse driven a-doun,      and pride is rison on heih.  
 44 Thus is the ordre of kniht      turned up-so-doun;  
 Also wel can a kniht chide      as any skolde of a toun.      260  
 Hii sholde ben also hende      as any levedi in londe;  
 And for to speke alle vilanie      nel nu no kniht wonde  
 For shame;  
 And thus knihtshipe [is] acloied      and waxen al fot-lame.  
 45 Knihtshipe [is] acloied      and deolfulliche i-diȝt;      265  
 Kunne a boy nu breke a spere,      he shal be mad a kniht.  
 And thus ben knihtes gadered      of unkinde blod  
 And envenimeth that ordre      that shold be so god  
 And hende:  
 Ac o shrewe in a court      many man may shende.      270

- O:**
- 54 Now is non mysprwod squier in al this mydilzerd,  
Bot he bere a long babel a-bowt and a longe berd  
And swere by Godds sowle and often vowen to God:  
"I byshrew hym for that, perdou, bothe hosed and shod,  
For his werke":  
For such othes God is wroth, with lewed men and clerke. 320
- 55 Godds sowle schal be swore, the knyf schal stond a-strout,  
Thow his botes be al totore, zat he wol make it stout:  
His hod schal hang on his brest riȝt as a draveled lowt,  
Alas, the sowle worthe forlore for the body that is so proud  
In felle.  
For sothe he is deseyved, he wenyth he dothe ful well. 325
- 56 A new entaile thei have i-fend that is now in eche toun:  
The ray is turned overthwart that was wont be up and doun;  
Thei beth desgysed as tormentours i-come fro clerks pleye;  
Thei beth beleved al with prude and have cast norter a-way  
In a diche:  
Thei beth so desgised, thei beth no man lych. 330
- 57 Mynystres under the king that schuld meynten ryȝt,  
Of the fair clere day thei maken darke nyȝt:  
Thei goth out of the hyway, thei letten for no sclandre,  
Thei maketh the motehall at home in here chawmbre  
With wrong;  
That schal pore men a-bygge evermore a-mong. 340
- 58 When the kyng into his werre wol have stronge men,  
Of ech toun to help hym at his werre fourten or ten:
- E:**
- 46 And nu nis no squier of pris in this middelerd,  
But if that he bere a babel and a long berd  
And swere Godes soule and vuwe to God and hote;  
But sholde he for everi fals uth lese kirtel or kote,  
I leve  
He sholde stonde starcnaked twye o day or eve. 275
- 47 Godes soule is al day sworn, the knif stant a-strout,  
And thouh the botes be torn, zit wole maken hit stout;  
The hod hangeth on his brest, as he wolde spewe therinne,  
Ac shortliche al his contrefaiture is colour of sinne  
And bost.  
To wraththe God and paien the fend hit serveth allermest. 280
- 48 A newe taille of squierie is nu in everi toun:  
The raye is turned overthvert that sholde stonde a-doun;  
Hii ben degised as tormentours that comen from clerkes plei;  
Hii ben i-laft wid pride and cast nurture a-wey  
In diche;  
Gentille men that sholde ben, ne beth hii none i-liche. 285
- 49 And justises, shirreves, meires, baillifs, if I shal rede a-richt,  
Hii kunnen of the faire day make the derke niht:  
Hii gon out of the heie wey, ne leven hii for no skaundre  
And maken the mothalle at hom in here chaumbre  
Wid wouh;  
For be the hond i-whited, it shal go god i-nouh. 290
- 50 If the king in his werre sent after mihti men,  
To helpe him in his nede, of sum toun IX or X: 295

C:

- The stronge schul sytte a-doun for X shylynge other twelve 345  
 And send wretches to the kyng that mow not help hem selve  
 At nede:  
 Thus is the kyng deseuyved and pore men shend for mede.
- 59 Whan the kyng into his werre wol have a taxacion  
 To help hym at his nede, of ech toun a portion: 350  
 Hit schal be totolled, hit schal be totwyȝt,  
 Hit schal halfdel be go into the develes flȝt  
 Of helle:  
 Ther beth so many parteners ne dar no pore mon telle.
- 60 A man that hath an hundred pownd schal pay XII pens round, 355  
 And so mych schal a pore man pay that poverte hath browt to ground,  
 That hath an housful of chyldre sitting about the flete.  
 Cristis cors hab thei! But that be wel sette  
 And sworn,  
 The pore schal be i-pylt, and the rych schal be forborn. 360
- 61 Wyst the kyng of Ynglond, for god he wold be wroth,  
 How his pore men be i-pyled, and how the selver goth:  
 Hit is so totolled bothe heder and theder,  
 Hit is halfendel i-stole, ar hit be brut togeder  
 And accounted; 365  
 If a pore man speke a word, he shal be foul afrounted.
- 62 Wold the kyng do after me that wold tech hym a skyl,  
 That he ne schul never habbe wylle pore men to pil;  
 He ne schuld not seke his tresor so fer, he schuld fynd it ner,  
 At justices and at shiryves, corowners and chancellors 370

E:

- The stiffe sholen bileve at hom for X shillinges or XII  
 And sende forth a wrecche that may noht helpe him selve  
 At nede:  
 Thus is the king deceyved and pore men shent for mede. 300
- 51 And if the king in his lond maketh a taxacioun,  
 And everi man is i-set to a certein raunczoun,  
 Hit shal be so forpinched, totoilled and totwiht,  
 That halvendel shal gon in the fenes flift  
 Off helle: 305  
 Ther beth so manye parteners may no tunge telle.
- 52 A man of XL poundesworth god is leid to XII pans rounde,  
 And also much paieth another that poverte hath broght to grounde,  
 And hath an hep of girles sittende a-boute the flet.  
 Godes curs moten hii have, but that be wel set  
 And sworn,  
 That the pore is thus i-piled and the riche forborn. 310
- 53 Ac if the king hit wiste, I trowe he wolde be wroth,  
 Hou the pore beth i-piled, and hu the silver goth;  
 Hit is so deskatered bothe hider and thidere, 315  
 That halvendel shal ben stole, ar hit come togidere  
 And accounted;  
 An if a pore man speke a word, he shal be foule afrounted.
- 54 Ac were the king wel avised and wolde worche bi skile,  
 Litel nede sholde he have swiche pore to pile; 320  
 Thurfte him noht seke tresor so fer, he mihte finde ner,  
 At justices, at shirreves, cheiturs and chaunceeler

c:

No lesse:

- This myȝt fynd hym i-now and let the pore have pes.
- 63 Who that is in such offys, ne come he ner so pore,  
He fareth witin a while as he had selver in horde;  
Thei byen londs and ledes, ne may ther nowt astonde.  
Wat shul pore men be i-pild, wil such be in londe  
Ful fele?  
Thei pleyeth wit the kyngs selver and bredeth wode for wele.
- 64 Sotelych, for sothe, thei don the kyngs hest;  
Whan ech man hath his parte, the kyngs hath the lest.  
Eche man is a-bowt to fille his own pors;  
The kyng hath the lest, and he hath al the cors  
Wit wrong:  
God send trewth into Ynglond! Trechery dureth to long.
- 65 Thei byggeth wit the kyngs selver bothe londes and ledes,  
Hors as fair as the kyngs save grete stedes;  
This myȝt help the kyng and have hem self i-now:  
Thei take thus wit a pore man, that hath but half, I trowe,  
A plowland,  
Other of a wretched laborer that lyveth by hys hond.
- 66 Baylys and southbailys under the shireves,  
Ever thei fondeth wer thei mow pore men to greve.  
The pore men shul to London to somons and to syse,  
The rych wol sytte at home, were selver wol a-ryse  
Anon:  
Crist cors mut thei have, but that be wel -idon!
- 67 Countours in the benche that stondeth at the barre  
Wol bygile the in thin hond, bot if thu be war:  
He wol take half a mark and do doun his hood

397 Courteous

e:

And at les:

- Swiche mihte finde him i-nouh and late pore men have pes.
- 55 For whoso is in swich ofice, come he nevere so pore,  
He fareth in a while as thou he hadde silver ore;  
Theih bien londes and ledes, ne may hem non astonde.  
What sholde pore men [ben] i-piled, when swiche men beth in londe  
So fele?  
Theih pleien wid the kinges silver and breden wod for wele.
- 56 Ac shrewedliche, for sothe, hii don the kinges heste;  
Whan everi man hath his part, the king hath the leste.  
Everi man is a-boute to fille his owen purs;  
And the king hath the leste part, and he hath al the curs  
Wid wronge.  
God sende treuthe into this lond! for tricherie dureth to longe.
- 57 And baillifs and bedeles under the shirreve,  
Everich fondeth hu he may pore men most greve.  
The pore men beth overal somouned on assise,  
And the riche sholen sitte at hom, and ther wole silver rise  
To shon:  
Godes curs moten hii have, but that be wel don!
- 58 And countours in benche that stondeth at the barre,  
Theih wolen bigile the in thin hond, but if thu be the warre:  
He wole take XL pans for to do doun his hod

375

380

385

390

395

396

398

399

- c:  
 And speke a word for a pore man and do hym lytil god,  
 I trowe. 400  
 Whan the godeman gothe a-wey, he maketh hym a mowe.  
 68 Attorneis in contre wynneth selfre for nowt,  
 Thei make men to bigynne ple that never had it thowȝt;  
 Wan thei cometh to the ryng: hoppe if thei con.  
 All that thei wynne wit falsenes, all that thei tell i-wonne  
 Ful wel; 405  
 Ne tryst no man to much to hem, thei beth fals by skyl.  
 69 Suche bethe men of this world, fals in the bille.  
 If eny man wolletlyf in trewth and in skil,  
 Let his fals neyȝbours and sewe not the rowte,  
 He may ech day of his lyf have grete dowte;  
 For why?  
 Thei schal al day be endited for manslauȝt and robbery. 410  
 70 Take the trewest man that ever in londe was,  
 He schal be endited for thing that never was;  
 I-take and i-bounde, a strong thef as he were,  
 And led to the kyngs prison and lete hym lygge there  
 And rote; 415  
 Other wit a fals enquest hang hym by the throte.  
 71 Many of thes assisours, that seweth shyre and hundred,  
 Hangeth men for selver; therof is non wonder,  
 For wan the rich justice wol do wrong for mede,  
 Than thynketh hem thei mow the beter, for thei have mor nede  
 For to wyn. 420  
 Thus hath covetise benome hem trowth for love of dedly syn.  
 72 Be seynt Jame in Gal, that many man hath sowt,  
 The pelery and the cokstol be i-made for nouȝt:  
 Wan thei have al i-reyned and i-cast on hepe,  
 Bred and ale is the derrer, and never the better schepe  
 For al that. 425  
 Trecherie is i-meyntend, and trowth is al toswat.  
 73 Somtyme wer marchants that trewly bout and sold;  
 Now is thilk assise i-broke, and trowth is nowȝt of told.  
 Marchandis was wont be hold up with trowth:  
 Now it is turned to trecherie, and that is grete rewth,  
 To wete,  
 How trecherie shal be hald up and trowth doun i-smete. 430  
 Cf. E st. 79  
 Cf. E st. 80  
 435  
 e:  
 And speke for the a word or to and don the litel god,  
 I trouwe.  
 And have he turned the bak, he makketh the a mouwe.  
 59 Attourneis in contre, theih geten silver for noht,  
 Theih maken men biginne that they nevere hadden thouht;  
 And whan theih comen to the ring: hoppe if hii kunne.  
 Al that theih muwen so gete, al thinketh hem i-wonne  
 Wid skile. 350  
 Ne triste no man to hem, so false theih beth in the bile.  
 60 And sumtime were chapmen that treweliche bouhten and solde; 355  
 And nu is thilke assise broke, and nas noht ȝore holde.  
 Chaffare was woned to be meintened wid treuthe:  
 And nu is al turned to treccherie, and that is muchel reuthe,  
 To wite,  
 That alle manere godnesse is thus a-doun i-smite. 360

- C:** 74 Ther nys wel ny no man that can any craft,  
 That he nis a party los in the haft;  
 Falsnes is over al the world i-sprong,  
 That nys wel ny no trewth in hond, ne in tongue,  
 Ne in hert;  
 For sothe thei nyl sese ar God make hem to smert. 440
- 75 Ther was a game in Ynglond that dured ȝer and other;  
 Even upon the moneday ech man bishrewed other.  
 So long dured the game a-mong lered and lewed,  
 That thei nold never beleve, ar the world wer bishrewed,  
 I-wis:  
 Al that ever schal help man, all it fareth a-mys. 450
- 76 For the mych falsenes that walketh in lond,  
 God almyȝty of heven hath bound nowt his bond,  
 And send wederyng on erthe cold and unkynde,  
 And ȝet is ther non man that to God taketh mynde  
 With ryȝte; 455  
 We be nothing a-ferd of hys myche myȝt.
- 77 God is wroth with the world, and that is wel i-sene:  
 Al that was play and game is turned to sorow and tene.  
 God shewed us plente i-now, suffre whil we wold,  
 Al maner of frute groweng on molde  
 Ful thik; 460  
 And ever a-ȝens God almyȝty we beth a-lych wyk.
- 78 Whan God almyȝty seth the work is overthwart,  
 He sende his sond into erthe and makethe us to smart; Cf. E st. 6
- E:** 61 Unnethe is nu eny man that can eny craft,  
 That he nis a party los in the haft;  
 For falsnesse is so fer forth over al the londe i-sprung,  
 That wel neih nis no treuthe in hond, ne in tunge,  
 Ne in herte; 365  
 And tharfore nis no wonder thouh al the world it smerte.
- 62 Ther was a gamen in Engelond that durede ȝer and other;  
 Erliche upon the monenday uch man bishrewed other.  
 So longe lastede that gamen a-mong lered and lewed,  
 That nolde theih nevere stinten, or al the world were bishrewed, 370  
 I-wis;  
 And therfore al that helpe sholde fareth the more a-mis.
- 63 So that for that shrewedom that regneth in the lond,  
 I drede me that God us hath forlaft out of his hond,  
 Thurw wederes that he hath i-sent cold and unkinde;  
 And ȝit ne haveth no man of him the more minde  
 A-riht; 375  
 Unnethe is any man a-ferd of Godes muchele miht.
- 64 God hath ben wroth wid the world, and that is wel i-sene;  
 For al that whilom was murthe is turned to treie and tene.  
 He sente us plente i-nouh, suffre whiles we wolde,  
 Off alle manere sustenaunce grouwende upon molde  
 So thicke; 380  
 And evere a-ȝeines his godnesse we weren i-liche wicke.
- 65 Men sholde noht sumtime finde a boy for to bere a lettre,  
 That wolde eten eny mete, but it were the betre. 385

**a:** Whan bestes beth i-storve and corne waxeth dere,  
And honger and pestilence in ech lond, as ȝe mow ofte here  
Overall;—  
But if we amende us, it wil wel wers befal.

465

Explicit.

**E:** For beof ne for bakoun, ne for swich stor of house,  
Unnethe wolde eny don a char, so were theih daungerouse  
For wlaunke;  
And siththen bicom ful reulich that thanne weren so ranke.

390

66 For tho God seih that the world was so overgart,  
He sente a derthe on eorthe and made hit ful smart.  
A busshel of whete was at foure shillinges or more,  
And so men mihte han i-had a quarter noht ȝore  
I-gon;  
So can God make wane ther rathere was won.

Cf. C st. 78

395

67 And thanne gan bleiken here ble, that arst lowen so loude,  
And waxen al handtame that rathere weren so proude.  
A mannes herte mihte blede for to here the crie  
Off pore men that gradden: "Allas! for hunger I die  
Uprihte!"  
This auhte make men a-ferd of Godes muciele miht.

Cf. C st. 2

400

68 And after that ilke wante com eft wele i-nouh,  
And plente of alle gode grouwende on uch a bouh.  
Tho god ȝer was a-ȝein i-come and god chep of corn,  
Tho were we also muciele shrewes as we were beforne,  
Or more;  
Also swithe we forȝeten his wreche and his lore.

405

69 Tho com ther another sorwe that spradde over al the lond;  
A thusent winter ther bifore com nevere non so strong  
To binde alle the mene men in mourning and in care.  
The orf deiede al bidene and maden the lond al bare  
So faste.  
Com nevere wrecche into Engelond that made men more a-gaste.

410

70 And tho that qualm was a-stin[t] of beste that bar horn,  
Tho sente God on eorthe another derthe of corn,  
That spradde over al Engelond bothe north and south,  
And made seli pore men afingred in here mouth  
Ful sore;  
And ȝit unnethe any man dredeth God the more.

415

420

71 And wid that laste derthe com ther another shame,  
That ouhte be god skile maken us alle tame:  
The fend kidde his maistri and a-rerede a strif,  
That everi lording was bisi to sauve his owen lyf  
And his god.  
God do bote theron, for his blessedde blod!

425

72 Gret nede hit were to bidde that the pes were brought,  
For the lordinges of the lond, that swich wo han i-wrouht,  
That nolde spare for kin that o kosin that other;  
So the fend hem prokede uch man to mourdren other  
Wid wille,  
That al Engelond i-wis was in point to spille.

430

- E:** 73 Pride prikede hem so faste, that nolde theih nevere have pes  
 Ar theih hadden in this lond maked swich a res,  
 That the beste blod of the lond shamliche was brought to grounde. 435  
 If hit betre mihte a ben, alas! the harde stounde  
 Bitid,  
 That of so gentille blod i-born swich wreche was i-kid.
- 74 Allas! that evere sholde hit bifalle that in so litel a throwe  
 Swiche men sholde swich deth thole and ben i-leid so lowe. 440  
 Off earles ant of barouns baldest hii were;  
 And nu hit is of hem bicome riht as theih nevere ne were  
 I-born.  
 God loke to the soules, that hii ne be noht lorn!
- 75 Ac whiles thise grete lordinges thus han i-hurled to hepe, 445  
 Thise prelatz of holi churche to longe theih han i-slepe;  
 Al to late theih wakeden, and that was muchel reuthe;  
 Theih weren a-blent wid coveytise and mihte noht se the treuthe  
 For mist.  
 Theih dradden more here lond to lese than love of Jhesu Crist. 450
- 76 For hadde the clergie harde holden togidere,  
 And noht flecched a-boute nother hider ne thidere,  
 But loked where the treuthe was, and there have bileded:  
 Thanne were the barnage hol, that nu is al todreved  
 So wide. 455  
 Ac certes Engelond is shent thurw falsnesse and thurw pride.
- 77 Pride hath in his paunter kauht the heie and the lowe,  
 So that unnethe can eny man God almihti knowe.  
 Pride priketh a-boute wid nithe and wid onde;  
 Pes and love and charite hien hem out of londe 460  
 So faste.  
 That God wole fordon the world we muwe be sore a-gaste.
- 78 Alle wite we wel it is oure gilt, the wo that we beth inne;  
 But no man knoweth that hit is for his owen sinne.  
 Uch man put on other the wreche of the wouh; 465  
 But wolde uch man ranczake him self, thanne were al wel i-nouh  
 I-wrouht.  
 But nu can uch man demen other, and him selve nouht.
- 79 And thise assisours, that comen to shire and to hundred, Cf. C st.  
 Damneth men for silver; and that nis no wonder, 470  
 For whan the riche justise wol do wrong for mede,  
 Thanne thinketh hem theih muwen the bet, for theih han more nede  
 To winne.  
 Ac so is al this world a-blent, that no man douteth sinne.
- 80 But bi seint Jame of Galice, that many man hath souht, Cf. C st.  
 The pilory and the cuckingstol beth i-mad for noht 475

[End lost.]

## XI. Drama.

### 1. Interludium de Clerico et Puella (ab. 1300).

*MS.: Brit. Mus. Add. 23986 (ab. 1300). — Edd.: Wright, Reliquiae Antiquae, I, 1841, 145; Heuser, Anglia 30 (1907) 306.*

#### Hic incipit Interludium de Clerico et Puella.

Clericus ait: Damishel, reste wel!  
 Puella. Sir, welcum, by saynt Michel!  
 Clericus. Wer es ty sire, wer es ty dame?  
 Puella. By Gode, es noper her at hame.  
 Clericus. Wel wor suilc a man to life, 5  
     Pat suilc a may mithe have to wyfe!  
 Puella. Do way, by Crist and Leonard!  
     No wily lufe na cleric fayllard,  
     Na kepi herbberg, cleric, in huse no  
         y flore  
     Bot his hers ly wituten dore. 10  
     Go forth bi way, god sire,  
     For her hastu losye al thi wile.  
 Clericus. Nu, nu, by Crist and by sant  
         Jhon,  
     In al pis land ne [wist] hi none,  
     Mayden, pat hi luf mor þan þe, 15  
     Hif me micht ever þe be bether be.  
     For þe hy sory nicht and day;  
     Y may say: "Hay wayleuay!"  
     Y luf þe mar þan mi lif,  
     þu hates me mar þan gayt dos cnif. 20  
     Pat es nouct for mysgilt,  
     Certhes, for bi luf ham hi spilt.  
     A, suythe mayden, reu of me  
     Pat es ty luf hand ay sal be.  
     For þe luf of þ[e] moder of efne, 25  
     þu mend bi mode and her my stevene.  
 Puella. By Crist of hevene and sant  
         Jone!  
     Clerc of scole ne kepi non;  
     For many god wymman haf þai don  
         scam.  
     By Crist, þu michtis haf ben at hame. 30  
 Clericus. Synt it noþir gat may be,  
     Jesu Crist bytchy þe,  
     And send neulic bot þarinne  
     Pat y be lesit of al my pyne.  
 Puella. Go nu, truan, go nu, go! 35  
     For mikel canstu of sory and wo.  
  
 Clericus. God te blis, mome Helwis!  
 Mome Elwis. Son, welcum, by san Dinis!  
 Clericus. Hic am comin to þe, mome,  
     þu hel me noþ, þu say me sone. 40

Hic am a cleric pat hautes scole,  
 Y lydy my lif wyt mikel dole;  
 Me wor lever to be dedh,  
 Þan led þe lif pat hyc ledh  
 For ay mayden with and schen, 45  
 Fayerer ho lond hawy non syen.  
 Þo hat mayden Malkyn, y wene;  
 Nu þu wost quam y mene.  
 Þo wonys at the tounes ende,  
 Pat suyt lif so fayr and hende. 50  
 Bot if ȝo wil hir mod amende,  
 Neuly Crist my ded me send!  
 Men send me hyder, vytuten fayle,  
 To haf bi help an ty cunsayle.  
 Parfor am y cummen here, 55  
 Pat þu salt be my herandbere,  
 To mac me and pat mayden sayct,  
 And hi sal gef þe of myn ayct,  
 So þat hever al bi lyf  
 Saltu be þe better wyf. 60  
 So help me Crist and hy may spedē,  
 Riche saltu haf bi mede.  
 Mome Ellwis. A, son, vat saystu?  
     Benedicite,  
     Lift hup bi hand, and blis þe.  
 For it es boyt syn and scam 65  
 Pat þu on me hafs layt thys blam.  
 For hic am an ald quyne and a lam.  
 Y led my lyf wit Godis love.  
 Wit my roc y me fede,  
 Can i do non oþir dede, 70  
 Bot my *pater noster* and my *crede*  
 To say Crist for missedede,  
 And myn avy Mary—  
 For my scynnes hic am sory—  
 And my *de profundis*, 75  
 For al þat y sin lys.  
 For can i me non oþir þink,  
 Pat wot Crist, of hevene kync.  
 Jesu Crist, of hevene hey,  
 Gef þat hay may heng hey, 80  
 And gef þat hy may se,  
 Pat bay be henge on a tre,  
 Pat þis ley as leyit onne me.  
 For aly wyman am i on.

*[End lost.]*

MS 20 yayt chnief    21 noutt    32 bytethy    33 neulit    34 y] yi    36 canstu  
 þu canstu    84 wymman

Source: Dame Siriz (above p. 118) or, possibly, a French fabliau founded upon Dame Siriz (G. Elsner, Zschr. f. vgl. Lit. I, 1887, 261).

## 2. York Mysteries (comp. from 1330).

MS.: *Brit. Mus. Add. 35290* (late 15th and 16th cent.). — Edd.: *L. T. Smith, Oxf. 1885; Hemingway, Engl. Nativity Plays, New York 1909, p. 141.*

## The Journey to Bethlehem.

## XIV. The Tille Thekers.

- 1 Jos. Allweldand God in trinite, [l. 53] 7  
 I pray be, Lord, for thy grete myght,  
 Unto thy symple servand see  
 Here in þis place wher we are pight,  
 Oure self all one; 5  
 Lord, graunte us gode herberow  
 þis nyght  
 Within þis wone.
- 2 For we have sought bothe uppe and 8  
 doune  
 Thurgh diverse stretis in þis cite:  
 So mekill pepull is comen to towne, 10  
 þat we can nowhere herbered be,  
 þere is slike prees;  
 For suthe I can no socoure see,  
 But belde us with þere bestes.
- 3 And yf we here all nyght a-bide, 15  
 We shall be stormed in bis steede;  
 þe walles are doune on ilke a side,  
 þe ruffe is rayned a-boven oure hede,  
 Als have I roo; [rede?  
 Say, Marie doughtir, what is thy 20  
 How sall we doo?
- 4 For in grete nede nowe are westedde, 10  
 As pou thy selffe the soth may see,  
 For here is nowthir cloth ne bedde,  
 And we are weyke and all werie, 25  
 And fayne wolde rest.  
 Now, gracious God, for thy mercie,  
 Wisse us pe best!
- 5 Mar. God will us wisse, full wele witt ȝe;  
 Perfore, Joseph, be of gud chere, 30  
 For in þis place borne will he be  
 þat sall us save fro sorowes sere,  
 Boþe even and morne.  
 Sir, witte ȝe wele þe tyme is nere  
 He will be borne. 35
- 6 Jos. þan behoves us bide here stille,  
 Here in þis same place all þis nyght.  
 Mar. ȝea, sir, for suth, it is Goddis  
 will.  
 Jos. þan wolde I fayne we had sum  
 light; 40  
 Whatso befall  
 It waxis right myrke unto my sight, [l. 53 b]  
 And colde withall.
- I will go gete us light forthy,  
 And fewell fande with me to bryng.  
 Mar. Allweldand God yow governe  
 and gy, 45  
 As he is sufferayne of all thyng  
 Fo[r] his grete myght,  
 And lende me grace to his lovyng  
 þat I me dight.
- Nowe in my sawle grete joie have I, 50  
 I am all cladde in conforte clere,  
 Now will be borne of my body  
 Both God and man togadir in feere.  
 Blist mott he be!  
 Jesu, my son, þat is so dere, 55  
 Nowe borne is he.
- Hayle my lord God, hayle prince  
 of pees!  
 Hayle my fadir, and hayle my sone!  
 Hayle sovereyne sege all synnes to  
 sesse!  
 Hayle God and man in erth to wonne! 60  
 Hayle, thurgh whos myght  
 All þis worlde was first begonne,  
 Merknes and light.
- Sone, as I am sympill sugett of thyne,  
 Vowchesaffe, swete sone, I pray be, 65  
 That I myght þe take in þe[r]  
 armys of myne  
 And in þis poure wede to arraie þe;  
 Graunte me bi blisse,  
 As I am thy modir chosen to be  
 In sothfastnesse. 70
- 11 Jos. A, Lorde, what þe wedir is colde!  
 þe fellest freese þat evere I felyd:  
 I pray God helpe þam þat is alde,  
 And namely þam þat is unwelde,  
 So may I saie. 75  
 Now, gud God, pou be my belde,  
 As pou best may.
- A, Lord God, what light is þis  
 þat comes shynyng þus sodenly?  
 I can not saie, als have I blisse; 80  
 When I come home unto Marie,  
 þan sall I spirre.
- A! here be God, for nowe come I.  
 Mar. ȝea ar welcum, sirre.

- 13 Jos. Say, Marie doghtir, what chere  
with þe? 85  
Mar. Right goode, Joseph, as has  
been ay. [l. 54]
- Jos. O Marie! what swete thyng  
is þat on thy kne?
- Mar. It is my sone, þe soth to saye,  
þat is so gud.
- Jos. Wele is me I bade þis day 90  
To se þis foode!
- 14 Me merveles mekill of þis light  
þat þusgates shynes in þis place,  
For suth, it is a selcouth sight!
- Mar. Þis hase he ordand of his grace, 95  
My sone so ȝing,  
A starne to be schynnyng a space  
At his bering.
- 15 For Balam tolde ful longe beforne  
How þat a sterneshulde rise full hye, 100  
And of a maiden shulde be borne  
A sonne þat shall oure saffyng be  
Fro caris kene.  
For suth, it is my sone so free  
Be whame Balam gon meene. 105
- 16 Jos. Nowe welcome, floure fairest of  
hewe,  
I shall þe menske with mayne and  
myght.  
Hayle, my maker, hayle, Crist Jesu!  
Hayle, riali kyng, roote of all right!  
Hayle, saveour. 110  
Hayle, my lorde, lemer of light,  
Hayle, blessid floure!
- 17 Mar. Nowe Lord, þat all þis worlde  
schall wynne,  
To þe, my sone, is þat I saye,  
Here is no bedde to laye the inne. 115  
Perfore, my dere sone, I þe praye  
Sen it is soo,  
Here in þis cribbe I myght þe lay  
Betwene þer bestis two.
- 18 And I sall happe þe, myn owne  
dere childe, 120
- With such clothes as we have here.  
Jos. O Marie, beholde þes beestis  
mylde: [l. 54b]
- They make lovyng in ther manere,  
As þei wer men.  
For sothe, it semes wele be ther chere 125  
Pare Lord þei ken.
- 19 Mar. Ther Lorde þai kenne, þat  
wate I wele,  
They worshippe hym with myght  
and mayne.  
The wedir is colde, as ye may feele,  
To halde hym warme þei are full  
fayne 130  
With pare warme breth,  
And oondis on hym, is noght to layne,  
To warme hym with.
- O nowe slepis my sone, blist mot  
he be,  
And lyes full warme þer bestis byt-  
wene. 135
- Jos. O nowe is fulfillid, for suth I see,  
þat Abacuc in mynde gon mene  
And prechid by prophicie:  
He saide, ouresavyoureshall be sene  
Betwene bestis lye; 140
- 21 And nowe I see þe same in sight.  
Mar. ȝa! sir, for suth, þe same is he.  
Jos. Honnoure and worshippe both  
day and nyght  
Aylastand Lorde, be done to þe,  
Allway as is worthy, [me 145  
And, Lord, to thy service I oblissh  
With all myn herte holy.
- 22 Mar. þou mercyfull maker, most  
myghty,  
My God, my Lorde, my sone so free,  
Thy handemayden, for soth, am I, 150  
And to thi service I oblissh me,  
With all myn herte entere. [l. 55  
Thy blissing, beseke I thee,  
þou graunte us all in feere.

### The Angels and the Shepherds.

#### XV. The Chaundelers.

- 1 i Past. Bredir, in haste takis heede  
and here [l. 56]  
What I wille speke and specifie:  
Sen we walke þus, withouten were,  
What mengis my moode nowe mevyt  
will I.  
Oure forme fadres, faythfull in fere, 5

Bothe Osye and Isaye,  
Preved þat a prins withouten pere  
Shulde descende doune in a lady,  
And to make mankynde clerly,  
To leche þam þat are lorne. 10  
And in Bedlem hereby  
Sall þat same barne by borne.

- 2 ii Past. Or he be borne in burgh  
hereby,  
Balaham, brothir, me have herdesay,  
A sterne shulde schyne and signifie 15  
With lightfull lemes like any day.  
And als the texte it tellis clerly  
By witty lerned men of oure lay,  
With his blissid bloode he shulde  
us by,  
He shulde take here al of a maye. 20  
I herde my syre saye:  
When he of hir was borne,  
She shulde be als clene maye  
As ever she was byforne.
- 3 iii Past. A! mercifull maker, mekill  
is thy myght 25  
That þus will to bi servauntes see;  
Might we ones loke uppon þat light,  
Gladder bretheren myght no men be!  
I have herde say, by þat same light  
The childre of Israell shulde be  
made free, 30  
The force of the feende to felle in  
sighte,  
And all his pouer excluded shulde be.  
Wherfore, brether, I rede þat wee [f. 56 b  
Flitte faste overe thees felles,  
To frayste to fynde oure fee, 35  
And talke of sumwhat ellis.
- 4 i Pas. We! Hudde!  
ii Pas. We! Howe!  
i Pas. Herkyn to me!  
ii Pas. We! man, þou maddes all  
out of myght.  
i Pas. We! Colle!  
iii Pas. What care is comen to þe?  
i Pas. Steppe furth and stande by 40  
And tell me þan [me right,  
Yf þou sawe evere swilke a sight!  
iii Pas. I? nay, certis, nor nevere  
no man.
- 5 ii Pas. Say, felowes, what! fynde  
yhe any feest,  
Me falles for to have parte, parde! 45  
i Pas. Whe! Hudde! behalde into  
the heste!  
A selcouthe sight þan þou see  
Upon þe skye!  
ii Pas. We! telle me men, e-mang  
us thre,  
Whatt garres yow stare þus  
sturdely? 50
- 6 iii Pas. Als lange as we have herde-  
men bene,  
And kepid þis catell in þis cloghe,
- So selcouth a sight was nevere non  
sene.  
i Pas. We! no, Colle! nowe comes  
it newe i-nowe,  
þat mon we fynde. 55  
Itt menes some mervayle us e-mang, [f. 57  
Full hardely I you behete.
- 7 i Pas. What it shulde mene, þat  
wate not ȝee,  
For all þe can gape and gone:  
I can synge itt alls wele as hee, 60  
And on asaie itt shall be sone  
Proved or we passe.  
Yf ȝe will helpe, halde on! late see,  
For þus it was.  
*Et tunc cantant.*
- 8 ii Pas. Ha! ha! þis was a mery note, 65  
Be the dede þat I shall dye;  
I have so crakid in my throte,  
þat my lippis are nere drye.  
iii Pas. I trowe you royse,  
For what it was fayne witte walde I, 70  
That tille us made þis noble noyse.
- 9 i Pas. An aungell brought us tyth-  
andes newe,  
A babe in Bedlem shulde be borne,  
Of whom þan spake oure prophicie  
trewe,  
And bad us mete hym þare þis morne, 75  
þat mylde of mode. [horne,  
I walde giffe hym bothe hatte and  
And I myght fynde þat frely foode.
- 10 iii Pas. Hym for to fynde has we  
no drede,  
I shall you telle achesonne why: 80  
ȝone sterne to þat lorde shall us lede.  
ii Pas. ȝa! þou sais soth, go we forthy  
Hym to honnour,  
And make myrthe and melody,  
With sange to seke oure savyour. 85  
*Et tunc cantant.*
- 11 i Pas. Breder, bees all blythe and glad, [f. 57 b  
Here is the burght per we shulde be.  
ii Pas. In þat same steede now are  
we stadde,  
Tharefore I will go seke and see.  
Slike happe of heele nevere herde-  
men hadde, 90  
Loo! here is the house, and here  
is hee.  
iii Pas. ȝa! for sothe, þis is the same,  
Loo! whare þat Lorde is layde,  
Betwyxe two bestis tame,  
Right als þe aungell saide. 95

12 i Pas. The aungell saide þat he shulde save  
 This worlde and all þat wonnes þerin; Therfore yf I shulde ogh aftir crave,  
 To wirshippe hym I will begynne.  
 Sen I am but a symple knave, 100  
 Pof all I come of curtayse kynne:  
 Loo! here slyke harnays as I have,  
 A baren broche by a belle of tynne  
 At youre bosom to be,  
 And whenne þe shall welde all, 105  
 Gud sonne, forgete noȝt me,  
 Yf any fordele falle.

13 ii Pas. Pou sonne! þat shall save  
 boþe see and sande,  
 Se to me sen I have þe soght.  
 I am ovirpoure to make presande, 110  
 Als myn harte wolde, and I had  
 ought.  
 Two cobillnotis uppon a bande,  
 Loo! litill babe, what I have broght,

118 askis] aftir

And when þe sall be Lorde in lande,  
 Dose goode a-gayne, forgete me 115  
 For I have herde declared [noght. l. 58  
 Of connyng clerkis and clene,  
 That bountith askis rewarde;  
 Nowe watte þe what I mene.

14 iii Pas. Nowe loke on me, my Lorde  
 dere, 120  
 Pof all I putte me noght in pres;  
 Ye are a prince withouten pere,  
 I have no presentte þat you may  
 plees.  
 But lo! an hornespone, þat have  
 I here,  
 And it will herbar fourty pese, 125  
 þis will I giffe you with gud chere,  
 Slike novelte may noght disease.  
 Fare [wele], bou swete swayne,  
 God graunte us levynge lange,  
 And go we hame a-gayne, 130  
 And make mirthe as we gange.

### 3. Towneley Plays (early 15th cent.).

T: *Towneley Plays*. — M.S.: in private possession (written middle 15th cent.). — Edd.: Raine and Gordon, 1836, Surtees Soc.; England, 1897, EETS. ES. 71; the present play is also reprinted by Hemingway, Engl. Nativity Plays, New York 1909, and with the omission of lines 55—268, 350—502, 523—570 by Pollard, Engl. Miracle Plays, Moralities and Interludes<sup>2</sup>, Oxf. 1895, 31; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 357—371 (*Processus Noe cum Filiis*, from Surtees Ed.).

Parallel play of a deceitful peasant and his dream: *De Clericis et Rustico* (12th cent.). — M.S.: Vat. Christ. 344 f. 37 b. — Ed.: Wattenbach, Anzeiger f. Kunde der deutschen Vorzeit 1875, col. 343.

Consocii! "Quid?" Iter rapiamus! "Quid placet?" Ire  
 Ad sacra. "Quando? modo quo?" Prope fiat, ita:  
 Addatis peram lateri, ecce crucem scapulo, ecce  
 Et manibus baculum! ecce venite! bene est.  
 "Immo male est." Quid abest? "Expensa." Quid ergo 5  
 In gremio portas? "Ecce tot." Hic nichil est.  
 Hoe moram facimus; iam sol declinat, eundum est  
 Quam cieius, procul est urbs, stimulate gradus!  
 Sed quis ad hospicium prior ibit? "Si placet, ibo."  
 Set placet. ergo prehi, plus pede namque potes.  
 Fert bene; precedit solus, soli remanemus, 10  
 Iamque referre licet, quicquid utriusque libet.  
 Est libum nobis commune, satisque duobus,  
 Exiguumque tribus: quid faciemus in hoc?  
 Rusticus ille vorax totum consumeret uno  
 Morsu: sic nobis porcio nulla foret.  
 "Rusticus est Coridon et magnae simplicitatis,  
 Inscius ille doli, fallibilisque dolo.  
 Est in eo nimiumque gulæ minimumque dolorum:  
 Si vis ergo gulam fallere, finge dolos." 15  
 Quam bene dixisti! non amplius exigo verbum.  
 Conveniamus eum, dissimulesque dolum.  
 Rustice, rustice! "Quid, domini?" Sunt omnia presto?  
 "Sunt." Quid edatur habes? "Ecce!" Magisme? "Nichil."  
 Quid res inter tot tantilla foret? "Nichil." Ergo 20  
 Evincat pactus, cuius erit. "Sit ita."

Hoc ergo pacto stemus: cui somnia somnus  
 Plura videre dabit, mira videntis erit.  
 Hocne probatis ita? placet hoc vobis? "Ita." Lecti  
 Presto sunt. "Ita." Nunc ingrediemur? "Ita."  
 Cum sint urbani, cum semper in urbe dolosi,  
 Suspicio in sociis non nichil esse doli.  
 Primo iusserunt precedere, post revocarunt,  
 Extremo pactum constituere michi.  
 Qui premunitur, non fallitur, et capientem  
 Primo piget raro: me capere ergo bonum est.  
 Tucius est etenim ventris sedare furorem  
 Et removere famem, quam retinere fidem.  
 Quicquid de somno post haec evenerit, illud  
 Expedit ut faciam, ne michi fiat idem.  
 "Hoe quid est visum?" Quis somnia casus ademit?  
 Quis modo subripuit gaudia tanta michi?  
 Sese pretulerat mihi spera poli, parallelli,  
 Lactea, zodiacus, signa minuta, gradus.  
 Mirabar motus varios, ciclos, epicyclios,  
 Et quod ab egregia cuspide nomen habet.  
 Mirabar lunam sibi vendicasse nitorem,  
 Cum foret in reliquis non aliunde nitor.  
 Singula quid numerem? sed singula quis numerabit?  
 Ut breviter dicam: non redditurus eram.  
 Ha deus! a quantis redii languoribus, et quot  
 Somnia sopitis subposuere malis!  
 Quatuor obstupui furias, Alecto, Megeram,  
 Tesiphonem: quartae nomen Erinis erat.  
 Vulture consumptus Ticius, Stige Tantalus, axe  
 Yxion, saxo Sisiphus ante stetit.  
 Vidi quam multas, vidi, puduitque videre  
 Claustrales dominas feminineisque viros.  
 Singula quid memorem? set singula quis numerabit?  
 Ut breviter dicam: non redditurus eram.  
 Haec vidi, et libum, quia neuter erat redditurus,  
 Feci individuum, quod fuit ante, genus.  
 Explicant versus.

28 Plure videre stabit

30 Ingrediemus

33 revocarant

## Secunda Pastorum.

- T:** 1 Primus pastor. Lord, what these weders ar cold! and I am yll happyd;  
 I am nere-hande dold, so long have I nappyd;  
 My legys thay fold, my fyngers ar chappyd,  
 It is not as I wold, for I am al lappyd  
 In sorow.  
 In stormes and tempest,  
 Now in the eest, now in the west,  
 Wo is hym has never rest,  
 Mydday nor morow!
- 2 Bot we sely shepardes, that walkys on the moore,  
 In fayth we are nere-handys outt of the doore;  
 No wonder, as it standys, if we be poore,  
 For the tylthe of oure landys lyys falow as the floore,  
 As ye ken.  
 We ar so hamyd,  
 Fortaxed and ramyd,  
 We ar mayde handtamyd  
 With thyse gentlery-men.
- 3 Thus thay refe us oure rest, oure lady theym wary!  
 These men that ar lord fest thay cause the ploghe tary.  
 That men say is for the best, we fynde it contrary;

5

10

[f. 38 b]

15

20

- T: Thus ar husbandys opprest      in po[i]nte to myscary  
 On lyfe.  
 Thus hold thay us hunder,  
 Thus thay bryng us in blonder;  
 It were greatte wonder,  
 And ever shuld we thryfe.
- 4 For may he gett a paynt slefe      or a broche now-on-dayes,  
 Wo is hym that hym grefe      or onys a-ganesays!  
 Dar no man hym reprefe      what mastry he mays,  
 And yit may no man lefe      oone word that he says,  
 No letter.  
 He can make purveance  
 With boste and bragance,  
 And all is thrugh mantenance  
 Of men that are gretter.
- 5 Ther shall com a swane      as prowde as a po.  
 He must borow my wane,      my ploghe also,  
 Then I am full fane      to graunt or he go.  
 Thus lyf we in Payne,      anger and wo  
 By nyght and day;  
 He must have if he langyd;  
 If I shuld forgang it,  
 I were better be hangyd  
 Then oones say hym nay.
- 6 It dos me good, as I walk      thus by myn oone,  
 Of this warld for to talk      in maner of mone.  
 To my shepe wyll I stalk      and herkyn anone,  
 Ther a-byde on a balk      or sytt on a stone  
 Full soyne.  
 For I trowe, perde,  
 Trew men if thay be,  
 We gett more compane  
 Or it be noyne.
- 7 Secundus pastor. *Benste and Dominus!*      What may this bemeyne?      55  
 Why fares this warld thus,      oft have we not sene.  
 Lord, thyse weders ar spytus      and the weders full kene,  
 And the frostys so hydus,      thay water myn eeyne,  
 No ly.  
 Now in dry, now in wete,  
 Now in snaw, now in slete,  
 When my shone freys to my fete,  
 It is not all esy.
- 8 Bot as far as I ken,      or yit as I go,  
 We sely wedmen      dre mekyll wo;  
 We have sorow then and then,      it fallys oft so;  
 Sely Capyle, oure hen,      both to and fro  
 She kakyls;  
 Bot begyn she to crok,  
 To groyne or [to clo]k,  
 Wo is hym is of oure cok,  
 For he is in the shekyls.
- 9 These men that ar wed      have not all thare wyll;  
 When they ar full hard sted,      thay sygh full stylle;  
 God wayte, thay ar led      full hard and full yll;

28 Stanzas 4 and 5 are probably to be transposed (*Kölbing*).

- T: In bower nor in bed      thay say noght thertyll  
     This tyde.  
     My parte have I fun,  
     I know my lesson.  
     Wo is hym that is bun,  
     For he must a-byde.
- 10 Bot now late in oure lyfys      a mervell to me,  
     That I thynk my hart ryfys      sich wonders to see,  
     What that destany dryfys      it shuld so be:  
     Som men will have two wyfys      and som men thre  
     In store;  
     Som ar wo that has any,  
     Bot so far can I:  
     Wo is hym that has many,  
     For he felys sore.
- 11 Bot yong men of wowing,      for God that you boght,  
     Be well war of wedyng      and thynk in youre thought!  
     "Had I wzyst" is a thyng      it servys of noght;  
     Mekyll styll mowrnyng      has wedyng home broght,  
     And grefys  
     With many a sharp showre;  
     For thou may cach in an owre  
     That shall [savour] fulle sowre  
     As long as thou lyffys.
- 12 For, as ever red I pystyll,      I have oone to my fere  
     As sharp as a thystyll,      as rugh as a brere;  
     She is browyd lyke a brystyll      with a sowreloten chere;  
     Had she oones wett hyr whystyll      she couth syng full clere  
     Hyr *pater-noster*.  
     She is as greatt as a whall,  
     She has a galon of gall;  
     By hym that dyed for us all,  
     I wald I had ryn to I had lost hir.
- 13 Primus pastor. God looke over the raw!      Full defly ye stand.  
     ijus pastor. Yee, the dewill in thi maw!      So tariand!  
     Sagh thou awro of Daw?  
     Primus pastor.      Yee, on a ley-land  
     Hard I hym blaw. He commys here at hand,  
     Not far;  
     Stand styll.  
     ijus pastor. Qwhy?  
     Primus pastor. For he commys, hope I.  
     ijus pastor. He wyll make us both a ly,  
     Bot if we be war.
- 14 Tercius pastor. Crystys crosse me spedē      and sant Nycholas!  
     Theroft had I nede,      it is wars then it was.  
     Whoso couthe take hede      and lett the warld pas,  
     It is ever in drede      and brekyll as glas,  
     And slythys.  
     This warld fowre never so,  
     With marvels mo and mo,  
     Now in weyll, now in wo,  
     And all thyng wrythys.

- T: 15 Was never syn Noe floode      sich floodys seyn;  
 Wyndys and ranys so rude      and stormes so keyn;  
 Som stamerd, som stod      in dowte, as I weyn;  
 Now God turne all to good,      I say as I mene,      180  
 For ponder:  
 These floodys so thay drowne,  
 Both in feyldys and in towne,  
 And berys all downe,  
 And that is a wonder.      185
- 16 We that walk on the nyghtys      oure catell to kepe,  
 We se sodan syghtys      when othere men slepe.  
 Yit me thynk my hart lyghtys,      I se shrewys pepe;  
 Ye ar two all wyghtys,      I wyl gyf my shepe      140  
 A turne.  
 Bot full yll have I ment,  
 As I walk on this bent,  
 I may lyghtly repent,  
 My toes if I spurne.
- 17 A! sir, God you save      and master myne!      145  
 A drynk fayn wold I have      and somwhat to dyne.  
 Primus pastor. Crystys curs, my knave,      thou art a ledyr hyne!  
 iijus pastor. What! the boy lyst rave;      a-byde unto syne  
 We have mayde it.      [f. 40  
 Yll thryft on thy pate!  
 Though the shrew cam late,      151  
 Yit is he in state  
 To dyne, if he had it.
- 18 Tercius pastor. Sich servandys as I      that swettys and swynkys,  
 Etys oure brede full dry,      and that me forthynkys;      155  
 We ar oft weytt and wery      when mastermen wynkys,  
 Yit commys full lately      both dyners and drynkys.  
 Bot nately  
 Both oure dame and oure syre,  
 When we have ryn in the myre,      160  
 Thay can nyp at oure hyre  
 And pay us full lately.
- 19 Bot here my trouth, master,      for the fayr that ye make,  
 I shall do therafter      wyrk as I take;  
 I shall do a lytyll, sir,      and e-mang ever lake,      165  
 For yit lay my soper      never on my stomake  
 In feyldys.  
 Wherto shuld I threpe?  
 With my staf can I lepe,  
 And men say: "Lyght chepe      170  
 Letherly foryeldys."
- 20 Primus pastor. Thou were an yll lad      to ryde on wowyng  
 With a man that had      bot lytyll of spendyng.  
 iijus pastor. Peasse, boy, I bad,      no more jangling!  
 Or I shall make the full rad,      by the heven's kyng,      175  
 With thy gawdys;  
 Wher ar oure shepe, boy, we skorne?  
 iijus pastor. Sir, this same day at morne  
 I thaym left in the corne,  
 When thay rang lawdys;      180

187 *sepe]* originally *slepya* altered in red ink.

T: 21 Thay have pasture good, thay can not go wrong.  
 Primus pastor. That is right, by the roode, thyse nyghtys ar long.  
 Yit I wold, or we yode, oone gaf us a song.  
 iijus pastor. So I thought as I stode to myrth us e-mong.  
 iijus pastor. I grauntt.  
 Primus pastor. Lett me syng the tenory.  
 iijus pastor. And I the tryble so hye.  
 iijus pastor. Then the meyne fallys to me;  
 Lett se how ye chauntt.

185

*Tunc intrat Mak, in clamide se super togam vestitus.*

22 Mak. Now Lord, for thy naymes vii, that made both moyn and starnes 190  
 Well mo then I can neven: thi will, Lorde, of me tharnys;  
 I am all uneven, that moves oft my harnes. [l. 40 b]  
 Now wold God I were in heven, for the[re] wepe no barnes  
 So stylly.  
 Primus pastor. Who is that pypys so poore?  
 Mak. Wold God ye wylst how I foore!  
 Lo, a man that walkys on the moore,  
 And has not all his wyll.

195

23 Secundus pastor. Mak, where has thou gon? Tell us tythyng.  
 Tercius pastor. Is he commen? Then ylkon take hede to his thyng. 200  
*et accipit clamidem ab ipso.*  
 Mak. What! ich be a yoman, I tell you, of the king;  
 The self and the same sond from a greatt lordyng,  
 An sich.  
 Fy on you! goyth hence  
 Out of my presencel  
 I must have reverence;  
 Why, who be ich?

205

24 Primus pastor. Why make ye it so qwaynt? Mak, ye do wrang.  
 iijus pastor. Bot, Mak, lyst ye saynt? I trow that ye lang.  
 iijus pastor. I trow the shrew can paynt, the dewyll myght hym hang! 210  
 Mak. Ich shall make complaynt and make you all to thwang  
 At a worde,  
 And tell evyn how ye doth.  
 Primus pastor. Bot, Mak, is that sothe?  
 Now take outt that sothren tothe  
 And sett in a torde!

215

25 iijus pastor. Mak, the dewill in youre ee, a stroke wold I leyne 'you.  
 iijus pastor. Mak, know ye not me? By God, I couthe teyn you.  
 Mak. God looke you all thre! Me thought I had sene you,  
 Ye ar a fare compane.  
 Primus pastor. Can ye now mene you?  
 Secundus pastor. Shrew, jape!  
 Thus late as thou goys,  
 What wyll men suppos?  
 And thou has an yll noys  
 Of stelyng of shepe.

220

26 Mak. And I am trew as steyll, all men waytt,  
 Bot a sekenes I feyll that haldys me full haytt:  
 My belly farys not weyll, it is out of astate.  
 iijus pastor. Seldom lyys the dewyll dede by the gate.

225

T:

- Mak. Therfor  
 Full sore am I and yll,  
 If I stande stonestyll;  
 I ete not an nedyll  
 Thys moneth and more. 235
- 27 Primus pastor. How farys thi wyff? By my hoode, how farys sho?  
 Mak. Lyys walteryng, by the roode, by the fyere, lo!  
 And a howse-full of brude, she drynkys well, to; [f. 41]  
 Yll spede othere good that she wyl do!  
 Bot so 240  
 Etys as fast as she can,  
 And ilk yere that commys to man  
 She bryngys furth a lakan,  
 And som yeres two.
- 28 Bot were I not more gracyus and rychere be far, 245  
 I were eten outt of howse and of harbar;  
 Yit is she a fowl dowsse, if ye com nar:  
 Ther is none that trowse nor knowys a war,  
 Then ken I  
 Now wyl ye se what I profer, 250  
 To gyf all in my cofer,  
 To-morne at next to offer  
 Hyr hed mas-penny.
- 29 Secundus pastor. I wote so forwakyd is none in this shyre:  
 I wold slepe if I takyd les to my hyere. 255  
 iijus pastor. I am cold and nakyd and wold have a fyere.  
 Primus pastor. I am wery, for-rakyd and run in the myre.  
 Wake thou!  
 iijus patsor. Nay, I wyl lyg downe by,  
 For I must slepe truly. 260  
 iijus pastor. As good a man's son was I  
 As any of you.
- 30 Bot, Mak, com heder! betwene shall thou lyg downe.  
 Mak. Then myght I lett you bedene of that ye wold rowne,  
 No drede. 265  
 Fro my top to my too,  
*Manus tuas commendo,*  
*Poncio pilato,*  
 Cryst crosse me spede!
- Tunc surgit, pastoribus dormientibus, et dicit:*
- 31 Now were tyme for a man, that lakkys what he wold,  
 To stalk prevely than unto a fold, 270  
 And neemly to wyrk than and be not to bold,  
 For he might a-by the bargan, if it were told  
 At the endyng.  
 Now were tyme for to reyll;  
 Bot he nedys good counsell 275  
 That fayn wold fare weyll  
 And has bot lytyll spendyng.
- 32 Bot a-bowte you a serkyll as rownde as a moyn,  
 To I have done that I wyll, tyll that it be noyn,  
 That ye lyg stonestyll, to that I have doyne, 280  
 And I shall say thertyll of good wordys a foyne.  
 On hight  
 Over youre heydys my hand I lyft: [f. 41b]

- T: "Outt go youre een, fordo your syght!"  
 Bot yit I must make better shyft,  
 And it be right. 285
- 33 Lord! what thay slepe hard! That may ye all here;  
 Was I never a shepard, bot now wyll I lere.  
 If the flok be skard, yit shall I nyp nere.  
 How! drawes hederward! Now mendys oure chere  
 From sorow:  
 A fatt shepe, I dar say;  
 A good flesē dar I lay,  
 Eftwhyte when I may,  
 Bot this will I borow. 290
- 34 How, Gyll, art thou in? Gett us som lyght!  
 Uxor eius. Who makys sich dyn this tyme of the nyght?  
 I am sett for to spyn. I hope not I myght  
 Ryse a penny to wyn. I shrew them on hight!  
 So farys 300
- A huswyff that has bene  
 To be rasyd thus betwene:  
 Here may no note be sene  
 For sich small charys.
- 35 Mak. Good wyff, open the hek! Seys thou not what I bryng?  
 Uxor. I may thole the dray the snek. A! com in, my swetyng!  
 Mak. Yee, thou thar not rek of my long standyng.  
 Uxor. By the nakyd nek art thou lyke for to hyng.  
 Mak. Do way:  
 I am worthy my mete,  
 For in a strate can I gett  
 More then thay that swynke and swette  
 All the long day, 310
- 36 Thus it fell to my lott. Gyll, I had sich grace.  
 Uxor. It were a fowl blott to be hanged for the case.  
 Mak. I have skapyd, Jelott, oft as hard a glase.  
 Uxor. Bot so long goys the pott to the water, men says,  
 At last  
 Comys it home broken.  
 Mak. Well knowe I the token,  
 Bot let it never be spoken;  
 Bot com and help fast. 320
- 37 I wold he were slayn, I lyst well ete:  
 This twelmothe was I not so fayn of oone shepemete.  
 Uxor. Com thay or be he slayn, and here the shepe blete!  
 Mak. Then myght I be tane, that were a cold swette!  
 Go spar  
 The gayttdoore. [l. 42
- Uxor. Yis, Mak,  
 For and thay com at thy bak,  
 Mak. Then myght I by, for all the pak,  
 The dewill of the war. 330
- 38 Uxor. A good bowrde have I spied, syn thou can none:  
 Here shall we hym hyde to thay be gone;  
 In my credyll a-byde lett me al one,  
 And I shall lyg besyde in chylbed and grone.  
 Mak. Thou red; 335

- T: And I shall say thou was lyght  
Of a knavechilde this nyght.  
Uxor. Now well is me day bright,  
That ever was I bred. 340
- 39 This is a good gyse and a far cast;  
Yit a woman-avyse helpys at the last.  
I wote never who spyse, a-gane go thou fast.  
Mak. Bot I com or thay ryse, els blawes a cold blast!  
I wyll go slepe. 345  
Yit sleepys all this meneye,  
And I shall go stalk prevely,  
As it had never bene I  
That caryed thare shepe.
- 40 Primus pastor. *Resurrex a mortuis!* Have hald my hand. 350  
*Iudas carnas Dominus!* I may not well stand:  
My foytt sleepys, by Jhesus, and I water fastand.  
I thought that we layd us full nere Yngland.
- Secundus pastor. A ye!  
Lord! what I have slept weyll; 355  
As fresh as an eyll,  
As lyght I me feyll  
As leyfe on a tre.
- 41 Tercius pastor. *Benste* be here in! So my [hart] qwakys,  
My hart is outt of skyn, whatso it makys. 360  
Who makys all this dyn? So my browes blakys,  
To the dowore wyll I wyn. Harke, felows, wakys!  
We were fowre:  
Se ye awre of Mak now?
- Primus pastor. We were up or thou. 365  
ijus pastor. Man, I gyf God a vowe,  
Yit yede he nawre.
- 42 iijus pastor. Me thought he was lapt in a wolfeskyn.  
Primus pastor. So are many hapt now namely within.  
ijus pastor. When we had long napt, me thought with a gyn 370  
A fatt shepe he trapt; bot he mayde no dyn.  
Tercius pastor. Be styll!  
Thi dreme makys the woode:  
It is bot fantom, by the roode.
- Primus pastor. Now God turne all to good, 375  
If it be his wyll!
- 43 iijus pastor. Ryse, Mak, for shame! Thou lygys right lang.  
Mak. Now Crystys holy name be us e-mang!  
What is this? For sant Jame, I may not well gang!  
I trow I be the same. Al my nek has lygen wrang 380  
E-noghe;  
Mekill thank! syn yistereven,  
Now, by sant Stevyn,  
I was flayd with a svevyn  
My hart out of sloghe. 385
- 44 I thought Gyll began to crok and travell full sad  
Wel ner at the fyrist cok of a yong lad,  
For to mend oure flok. Then be I never glad.  
I have tow on my rok more then ever I had.  
Al my heede! 390

- T: A house-full of yong tharmes,  
The dewill knok outt thare harnes!  
Wo is hym has many barnes  
And thereto lytyll brede!
- 45 I must go home, by youre lefe, to Gyll, as I thoght. 395  
I pray you looke my slefe that I steyll noght:  
I am loth you to grefe or from you take oght.  
ijus pastor. Go furth, yll myght thou chefe! Now wold I we soght  
This morne  
That we had all oure store.
- Primus pastor. Bot I will go before, 400  
Let us mete.  
ijus pastor. Whore?  
ijus pastor. At the crokyd thorne.
- 46 Mak. Undo this doore! Who is here? How long shall I stand?  
Uxor eius. Who makys sich a bere? Now walk in the wenyand. 405  
Mak. A! Gyll, what chere? It is I, Mak, youre husbande.  
Uxor. Then may we be here the dewill in a bande,  
Syr Gyle;  
Lo, he commys with a lote  
As he were holden in the throte. 410  
I may not syt at my note  
A hand-lang while.
- 47 Mak. Wyll ye here what fare she makys to gett hir a glose,  
And dos noght bot lakys and clowse hir toose.  
Uxor. Why, who wanders, who wakys, who commys, who gose? 415  
Who brewys, who bakys? What makys me thus hose?  
And than  
It is rewthe to beholde,  
Now in hote, now in colde.  
Full wofull is the householde 420  
That wantys a woman.
- 48 Bot what ende has thou mayde with the hyrdys, 428  
Mak?  
Mak. The last worde that thay sayde when I turnyd my bak,  
Thay wold looke that thay hade thare shepe all the pak.  
I hope thay wyll nott be well payde when thay thare shepe lak, 425  
Perde.  
Bot howso the gam gose,  
To me thay wyll suppose  
And make a fowl noyse  
And cry outt apon me. 430
- 49 Bot thou must do as thou hygght.  
Uxor. I accorde me thertyll.  
I shall swedyll hym right in my credyll;  
If it were a gretter slyght, yit couthe I help tyll.  
I wyll lyg downe stright; com hap me. 435  
Mak. I wyll.  
Uxor. Behynde  
Com Coll and his maroo,  
Thay will nyp us full naroo.  
Mak. Bot I may cry out "haroo,"  
The shepe if thay fynde.
- 50 Uxor. Harken ay when thay call, thay will com onone. 440  
Com and make redy all and syng by thyn oone;

T:

Syng lullay thou shall, for I must grone,  
 And cry outt by the wall on Mary and John,  
 For sore.

Syng lullay on fast  
 When thou heris at the last;  
 And bot I play a fals cast,  
 Trust me no more.

445

51 Tercius pastor. A! Coll, goode morne, why sleyps thou nott?  
 Primus pastor. Alas, that, ever was I borne! We have a fowll blott. 450  
 A fat wedir have we lorne.

Tercius pastor. Mary Godys forbott!  
 iijus pastor. Who shuld do us that skorne?  
 That were a fowll spott.

Primus pastor. Som shrewe.  
 I have soght with my dogys  
 All Horbery shrogys,  
 And of XV hogys  
 Fond I bot oone ewe.

455

52 iijus pastor. Now trow me, if ye will, by sant Thomas of Kent,  
 Ayther Mak or Gyll was at that assent.

Primus pastor. Peasse, man, be still! I sagh when he went; 460  
 Thou sklanders hym yll, thou aghst to repent.  
 Goode sped.

iijus pastor. Now as ever myght I the,  
 If I shuld evyn here de,  
 I wold say it were he  
 That dyd that same dede.

465

53 iijus pastor. Go we theder, I rede, and ryn on oure feete.  
 Shall I never ete brede, the sothe to I wytt.

Primus pastor. Nor drynk in my heede, with hym tyll I mete.  
 Secundus pastor. I wyll rest in no stede, tyll that I hym grete, [l. 43 b  
 My brothere. 471

Oone I will hight:  
 Tyll I se hym in sight  
 Shall I never slepe one nyght  
 Ther I do anothere.

475

54 Tercius pastor. Will ye here how thay hak? Oure syre, lyst, croyne.  
 Primus pastor. Hard I never none crak so clere out of toyne;

Call on hym!

iijus pastor. Mak! Undo youre doore soyne!  
 Mak. Who is that spak as it were noyne  
 On loft?

480

Who is that, I say?

iijus pastor. Goode felowse, were it day.

Mak. As far as ye may,  
 Good, spekys soft,

55 Over a seke woman's heede that is at mayll-easse; 485  
 I had lever be dede or she had any dyseasse.

Uxor. Go to an othere stede, I may not well qweasse.  
 Ich fote that ye trede goys thorow my nese.  
 So hee!

Primus pastor. Tell us, Mak, if ye may,  
 How fare ye, I say?

490

Mak. Bot ar ye in this towne to-day?  
 Now how fare ye?

- T: 56      Ye have ryn in the myre      and ar weytt yit:  
           I shall make you a fyre,      if ye will syt.  
           A nores wold I hyre,      thynk ye on yit,  
           Well qwytt is my hyre,      my dreme this is itt  
           A seson.

I have barnes, if ye knew,  
   Well mo then e-newe,  
   Bot we must drynk as we brew,  
   And that is bot reson.      500

57      I wold ye dynyd or ye yode,      me thynk that ye swette.  
   Secundus pastor. Nay, nawther mendys oure mode,      drynke nor mette.  
   Mak. Why, sir, alys you ought bot goode?  
   Tercius pastor. Yee, oure shepe that we gett,  
        Ar stollyn as thay yode;      oure los is grette.      505

Mak. Syrs, drynkys!  
   Had I bene thore,  
   Som shuld have boght it full sore.

Primus pastor. Mary, som men trowes that ye wore,  
   And that us forthynkys.      510

58 iijus pastor. Mak, som men trowys      that it shuld be ye.  
   iiijus pastor. Ayther ye or youre spouse,      so say we.  
   Mak. Now if ye have suspowse      to Gill or to me,  
        Com and rype oure howse,      and then may ye se  
        Who had hir,  
        If I any shepe fott,  
        Aythor cow or stott;  
        And Gyll, my wyfe, rose nott  
        Here syn she lade hir.      515

59      As I am true and lele,      to God here I pray,  
        That this be the fyrst mele      that I shall ete this day.  
   Primus pastor. Mak, as have I ceyll,      avyse the, I say;  
        He lernyd tymely to steyll      that couth not say nay.  
   Uxor. I swelt!  
        Outt, thefys, fro my wonys!  
        Ye com to rob us for the nonys!  
   Mak. Here ye not how she gronyss?  
        Youre hartys shuld melt.      520

60 Uxor. Outt, thefys, fro my barne!      Negh hym not thor.  
   Mak. Wyst ye how she had farne,      youre hartys wold be sore.  
        Ye do wrang, I you warne,      that thus commys before  
        To a woman that has farne.      bot I say no more.  
   Uxor. A! my medyll!  
        I pray to God so mylde,  
        If ever I you begyld,  
        That I ete this chylde  
        That lygys in this credyll.      530

61 Mak. Peasse, woman, for Godys payn,      and cry not so:  
        Thou spyllys thy brane      and makys me full wo.  
   Secundus pastor. I trow oure shepe be slain,      what finde ye two?  
   iiijus pastor. All wyrk we in vayn.      As well may we go.  
        Bot hatters!  
        I can fynde no flesh,  
        Hard nor nesh,  
        Salt nor fresh,  
        Bot two tome platers.      545

- T: 62 Whik catell bot this, tame nor wylde,  
 None, as have I blys, as lowde as he smylde.  
 Uxor. No, so God me blys, and gyf me joy of my chylde! 550  
 Primus pastor. We have merkyd a-mys, I hold us begyld.  
 iijus pastor. Syr don,  
     Syr, oure lady hym save!  
     Is youre chyld a knave?  
 Mak. Any lord myght hym have, 555  
     This chyld to his son.
- 63 When he wakyns he kyppys, that joy is to se.  
 iijus pastor. In good tyme to hys hyppys and in cele.  
     Bot who was his gossyppys, so sone rede?  
 Mak. So fare fall thare lyppys—  
 Primus pastor. Hark now, a le! 560  
 Mak. So God thaym thank,  
     Parkyn and Gybon Waller, I say,  
     And gentill John Horne, in good fay,  
     He made all the garray,  
     With the greatt shank. 565
- 64 iijus pastor. Mak, freyndys will we be, for we ar all oone.  
 Mak. Wel now I hald for me, for mendys gett I none.  
     Fare well all thre, all glad were ye gone.  
 iijus pastor. Fare wordys may ther be, bot luf is ther none  
     This yere. 570  
 Primus pastor. Gaf ye the chyld any thyng?  
 iijus pastor. I trow not oone farthyng.  
 iijus pastor. Fast a-gane will I flyng,  
     A-byde ye me there.
- 65 Mak, take it to no grefe if I com to thi barne. 575  
 Mak. Nay, thou dos me greatt reprefe, and fowll has thou farne.  
 iijus pastor. The child will it not grefe, that lytyll day-starne.  
     Mak, with youre leyfe, let me gyf youre barne  
     Bot VI pence.  
 Mak. Nay, do way: he sleyps. 580  
 iijus pastor. Me thynk he pepys.  
 Mak. When he wakyns, he weyps.  
     I pray you go hence.
- 66 iijus pastor. Gyf me lefe hym to kys and lyft up the clowtt.  
     What the dewill is this? He has a long snowte. 585  
 Primus pastor. He is merkyd a-mys; we wate ill a-bowte.  
 iijus pastor. Ill-spon weft, I-wys, ay commys foul owte.  
     Ay, so!  
     He is lyke to oure shepe!
- iijus pastor. How, Gyb! may I pepe? 590  
 Primus pastor. I trow, kynde will crepe  
     Where it may not go.
- 67 iijus pastor. This was a qwantt gawde and a far cast.  
     It was a hee frawde.  
 iijus pastor. Yee, syrs, wast.  
     Lett bren this bawde and bynd hir fast. 595  
     A fals skawde hang at the last;  
     So shall thou.  
     Wyll ye se how thay swedyll  
     His foure feytt in the medyll?  
     Sagh I never in a credyll  
     A hornyd lad or now. 600

- T: 68 Mak. Peasse byd I: what! Lett be youre fare;  
     I am he that hym gatt, and yond woman hym bare.  
     Primus pastor. What dewill shall he hatt, Mak? lo God, Makys ayre!  
     ijus pastor. Lett be all that, now God gyf hym care,  
         I sagh.  
     Uxor. A pratty child is he  
         As syttys on a waman's kne;  
         A dillydowne, perde,  
         To gar a man laghe.
- [f. 45  
Sig. H.3]
- 605
- 69 iijus pastor. I know hym by the eere-marke, that is a good tokyn.  
     Mak. I tell you, syrs, hark! Hys noyse was brokyn.  
         Sythen told me a clerk that he was forspokyn.  
     Primus pastor. This is a fals wark, I wold fayn be wrokyn:  
         Gett wepyn.  
     Uxor. He was takyn with an elfe,  
         I saw it my self.  
         When the clok stroke twelf  
         Was he forshapyn.
- 610
- 695
- 70 iijus pastor. Ye two ar well feft sam in a stede.  
     iijus pastor. Syn thay manteyn thare theft, let do thaym to dede.  
     Mak. If I trespas eft, gyrd of my heede.  
         With you will I be left.  
     Primus pastor. Syrs, do my reede.  
         For this trespass,  
         We will nawther ban ne flyte,  
         Fyght nor chyte,  
         Bot have done as tyte  
         And cast hym in canvas.
- 620
- 625
- 71 Lord! what I am sore, in poynt for to bryst.  
     In fayth, I may no more, therfor wyll I ryst.  
     iijus pastor. As a shepe of VII skore he weyd in my fyst.  
         For to slepe aywhore me thynk that I lyst.  
     iijus pastor. Now I pray you,  
         Lyg downe on this grene.  
     Primus pastor. On these thefys yit I mene.  
     iijus pastor. Wherto shuld ye tene  
         So, as I say you?
- 630
- Angelus cantat "gloria in excelsis"; postea dicat:*
- 72 Angelus. Ryse, hyrdmen heynd! For now is he borne  
     That shall take fro the feynd that Adam had lorne;  
     That warloo tosheynd, this nyght is he borne.  
     God is made youre freynd now at this morne.  
         He behestys,  
         At Bedlem go se,  
         Ther lygys that fre  
         In a cryb full poorely  
         Betwyx two bestys.
- 640
- 645
- 73 Primus pastor. This was a qwant stevyn that ever yit I hard.  
     It is a mervell to nevyn thus to be skard.  
     iijus pastor. Of Godys son of hevyn he spak upward.  
         All the wod on a levyn me thought that he gard  
         Appere.  
     iijus pastor. He speake of a barne  
         In Bedlem, I you warne.  
     Primus pastor. That betokyns yond starne.  
         Let us seke hym there.
- [f. 45 b  
650  
655]

T: 74 ijes pastor. Say, what was his song? Hard ye not how he crakyd it?  
Thre brefes to a long.

iijus pastor. Yee, mary, he hakt it.

Was no crochett wrong, nor nothyng that lakt it.

Primus pastor. For to syng us e-mong right as he knakt it,  
I can.

660

ijus pastor. Let se how ye croyne.

Can ye bark at the mone?

iijus pastor. Hold youre tonges, have done!

Primus pastor. Hark after, than.

75 ijes pastor. To Bedlem he bad that we shuld gang:

I am full fard that we tary to lang.

iijus pastor. Be mery and not sad, of myrth is oure sang,  
Everlastyng glad to mede may we fang  
Withoutt noyse.

Primus pastor. Hy we theder forthy;

670

If we be wete and wery,

To that chyld and that lady

We have it not to lose.

76 ijes pastor. We fynde by the prophecy— let be youre dyn—

Of David and Isay and mo then I myn,

675

Thay prophecyed by clergy that in a vyrgyn  
Shuld he lyght and ly, to slokyn oure syn

And slake it,

Oure kynde from wo;

For Isay sayd so:

"*Cite virgo*

*Concipiet a chylde that is nakyd."*

77 iij pastor. Full glad may we be and a-byde that day,

That lufly to se that all myghtys may.

Lord well were me, for ones and for ay,

685

Myght I knele on my kne som word for to say

To that chylde.

Bot the angell sayd

In a cryb wos he layde;

He was poorly arayd

690

Both mener and mylde.

78 Primus pastor. Patryarkes that has bene and prophetys beforne,

Thay desyryd to have sene this chylde that is borne.

Thay ar gone full clene, that have thay lorne.

We shall se hym, I weyn, or it be morne,

[f. 46

Sig.H.4

696

To tokyn.

When I se hym and fele,

Then wote I full weyll

It is true as steyll

That prophetys have spokyn.

700

79 To so poore as we ar, that he wold appere,

Fyrst fynd and declare by his messyngere.

ijus pastor. Go we now, let us fare: the place is us nere.

ijus pastor. I am redy and yare. Go we in fere

705

To that bright.

Lord, if thi wylles be,

We ar lewde all thre,

Thou grauntt us somkyns gle

To comforth thi wight.

T: 80 Primus pastor. Hayll, comly and clene! Hayll, yong child!  
 Hayll, maker, as I meyne, of a madyn so mylde!  
 Thou has waryd, I weyne, the warlo so wylde;  
 The fals gyler of teyn, now goys he begylde.  
 Lo, he merys;  
 Lo, he laghys, my swetyng.  
 A wel fare metyng.  
 I have holden my hetyng:  
 Have a bob of cherys!

710

81 iijus pastor. Hayll, sufferan savyoure! For thou has us soght:  
 Hayll, frely foyde and floure, that all thyng has wrought!  
 Hayll, full of favoure, that made all of noght!  
 Hayll! I kneyll and I cowre. A byrd have I broght  
 To my barne.  
 Hayll, lytyll tyne mop!  
 Of oure crede thou art crop;  
 I wold drynk on thy cop,  
 Lytyll day-starne.

720

725

82 iijus pastor. Hayll, derlyng dere, full of godhede!  
 I pray the be nere when that I have nede.  
 Hayll! swete is thy chere! My hart wold blede  
 To se the sytt here in so poore wede  
 With no pennys.  
 Hayll! put furth thy dall!  
 I bryng the bot a ball:  
 Have and play the withall,  
 And go to the tenys.

730

735

83 Maria. The fader of heven, God omnypotent,  
 That sett all on seven, his son has he sent.  
 My name couth he neven and lyght or he went.  
 I conceyvyd hym full even thruh myght as he ment,  
 And now is he borne.  
 He kepe you fro wo!  
 I shall pray hym so;  
 Tell furth as ye go  
 And myn on this morne.

740

745

84 Primus pastor. Farewell, lady, so fare to beholde  
 With thy childe on thi kne!  
 iijus pastor. Bot he lygys full cold.  
 Lord, well is me; now we go, thou behold.  
 iijus pastor. For sothe, all redy it semys to be told full oft.  
 Primus pastor. What grace we have fun.  
 iijus pastor. Com furth, now ar we won.  
 iijus pastor. To syng ar we bun:  
 Let take on loft.

750

Explicit pagina pastorum.

## XII. Prose.

### 1. Ancren Riwle (towards 1200).

*MSS.: Cambridge, Corp. Christi Coll. 402 (early 13th cent. or 2nd half 12th cent.); Brit. Mus. Titus D. XVIII (early 13th cent.); ib. Cott. Nero A. XIV (13th cent.); ib. Cleopatra C. VI; Cambridge, Caius Coll. 234 (13th cent.); Oxf. Bodl. Vernon (14th cent.). — Latin version: Oxf. Magd. Coll. 67 — Ed.: Morton 1853, Camden Soc. (prints Nero A. XIV). Cf. Kölbing's collation in Jahrbuch für Roman. und Engl. Lit. Neue Folge 3 (1876) 179 ff.; Mätzner, Sprachpr. II 5–41 (= Morton pp. 48–116).*

#### The Seven Deadly Sins.

Her beoð nu a-reawe i-told þe seoven heavedsunnen. Þe Liun of Prude haveð swuðe monie hweolpes, and ich chulle nemnen sume. Vana Gloria hette be vorme, þet is, hwose let wel of ei þing þet heo deð and wolde habben word perof, and is wel i-paied ȝif heo is i-preised, and mis-i-paied ȝif heo nis i-told swuch ase heo wolde. Þe oðer hweolp hette Indignatio, þet is, hwose puncheð hokerlich 5 of out ðet heo i-sihð bi opre oðer i-hereð, oper vorhoweð chastiment oper lowure lore. Þe pridde hweolp is Ipocrisis, þet is þeo þet makeð hire betere pen heo beo. Þe veorðe is Presumptio, þet is þeo ðet nimeð more an hond þen heo mei overcumen, oper entremeteð hire of þinge þet to hire ne valleð. Þe vifte hweolp hette Inobedience, þet is ðet child þet ne buhð nout his eldre; 10 underling his prelat; paroschian his preost; meiden hire dame; everich lowure his herre. Þe sixte hweolp is Locquacitas. Þeo vedeð þesne hweolp þet beoð of muchel speche, ȝelpeð and demeð opre, lauhweð oðerhwules, gabbeð, upbreideð, chideð, vikeleð, sturieð leihtres. Þe seoveðe hweolp is Blasphemie. Ȣisses hweolpes nurice is ȝe þet swereð greate oðes, oðer bitterliche kurseð oper misseið 15 bi God oðder bi his haluwen vor eni þing þe he þoȝt. ȝaleð, i-sihð oðer i-hereð. Þe eihteðe hweolp is Impacience. Ȣesne hwelp fet hwose nis nout polemod a-ȝean alle wowes and in alle uveles. Þe niȝeðe hweolp is Contumace, and þesne hweolp fet hwose [is] onwil ine þinge ðet heo haveð undernumen vor to donne, beo hit god, beo hit uvel, so ðet non wisure read ne mei bringen hire ut 20 of hire riote. Monie opre þer beoð ðet cumeð of weole and of wunne, of heie kunne, of feire clopes, of wit, of wlite, of strençðe; of heie live waxeð prude and of holi beauwes. Monie mo hweolpes þen ich habbe i-nempned haveð þe Liun of Prude i-hweolped, auh a-buten þeos þencheð and astudieð wel swuðe; vor ich go lihtliche over, ne do bute nempnie ham. Auh ȝe everihwar, hwarase ich 25 go swuðest forð, bileauve ȝe þe lengure; vor þer ich feþri on, a-wurðeð tene oðer tweolve. Hwose haveð eni unþeau of þeo ðet ich er nemde oðer ham i-liche, heo haveð prude sikerliche. Huse-ever hire kurtel beo i-scheaped oper i-seouwed, heo is Liunes make þet ich habbe i-speken of and fet his wode hweolpes wiðinnen hire breoste. 30

Þe Neddre of attri Onde haveð seove kundel. Ingratitudo; þesne kundel bret, hwose nis nout i-cnowen of goddede, auh telleð lutel þerof oper vorȝiteð midalle. Goddede ich sigge, nout one þet mon deð him, auh þet God deð him oðer haveð i-don, oðer him oðer hire, more þen heo understande, ȝif heo hire wel bipouhte. Of Ȣisse unþeauwe me nimeð to lutel ȝeme, ant is pauh of alle 35 onloðest God and mest a-ȝean his grace. Þe oper kundel is Rancor sive Odium, þet is hatunge oper great [it. 52b] heorte. Þe ðet bret þesne kundel, in hire breoste al is attri to Gode, þet heo ever wurched. Þe pridde kundel is Ofþunchunge of opres god. Þe veorðe is Gledschipe of his uvel, lauhwen oper gabben, ȝif him misbiveolle. Þe vifte is Wreiunge. Þe sixte Bacbitunge. Þe seoveðe Upbrud 40 oðer Schornunge. Hwarase eni of þeos was oper is, þer was oðer is þe kundel oper þe olde moder of þe attri neddre of helle, Onde.

Þe Unicorne of Wreððe, þet bereð on his neose þene horn þet he asnesed mide alle þeo ðet he a-reacheð, haved six hweolpes. Þe vormeste is Cheaste oper Strif; þe oðer is Wodschipe; þe pridde is Schenful Upbrud; þe veorðe is 45

Wariunge; þe vifte is Dunt; þe sixte is wil þet him uvele i-tidde, oper on him  
sulf oper on his freond oðer on his eihte.

þe Bore of hevi Slouhðe haveð þeos hweolpes: Torpor is þe vorme; þet is  
wlech heorte, þet schulde leiten al o leie ine lufe of ure Loverde. Þe oper is  
Pusillanimitas; þet is to poure i-heorted and to herde midalle eni heih þing to 50  
undernimen ine hope of Godes helpe and ine truste of his grace and nout of  
hire strençðe. Þe þridde is Cordis gravitas; þesne hweolp haveð hwose wurcheð  
god and deð hit, tauh mid one deade and mid one hevie heorte. Þe veorðe  
hweolp is Idelnesse, þet is hwose stunt midalle. Þe vifte is Heorte-grucchunge.  
þe sixte is a dead Seoruwe vor lure of eie worldliche þinge oðer of freond, oðer 55  
vor eni unðonc, bute vor sunne one. Þe seoveðe is ȝemeleaschipe, oper to  
siggen oðer to don oper to biseon bivoren oðer te þenchen efter oðer miswiten  
ei þing þet heo haveð to [l. 58] witene. Þe eihteode is Unhope. Þes laste bore-  
hweolp is grimmest of alle, vor hit tocheoweð and tovret Godes milde milce  
and his muciele merci and his unimete grace. 60

þe Vox of ȝiscunge haveð þeos hweolpes: Tricherie and Gile, þeofðe, Reflac,  
Wite, and Herrure strenðe, Vals witnesse oðer oð, Simonie, Gavel, Oker, Vest-  
schipe of ȝeove oðer of lone, Monsleicht oðerhule. Þeos unðeawes beoð to  
voxe vor monie reisuns i-efnedre. Two ich chulle siggen: muche gile is i ȝe vox,  
and so is ine ȝiscunge of worldliche biȝeate; and on oðer reisun is: Þe vox a- 65  
wurieð al enne floc, bauh he ne muwe bute one vrechliche vorswoluwen. Al so  
ȝisceð a ȝissare þet moni þusunt multhen be flutton, auh, bauh his heorte berste,  
he ne mei bruken on him sulf bute one monnes dole. Al ðet mon oper wummon  
wilneð more pen heo mei gnedeliche ledan hire lif bi, everich efter ðet heo is,  
al is ȝiscunge and rote of deadlich sunne. Þet is riht religiun, þet everich 70  
after his stat boruwe et tisse vrakele worlde so lutel so heo ever mei of mete,  
of cloðe, of eihte and of alle worldliche þinges. Understondeð wel ȝis word þet  
ich ou sigge, everich after his stat, vor hit is i-veððred, þet is i-charged. ȝe moten  
makien, ȝed wute ȝe, in monie wordes muche strençðe. ȝenchen longe þerabuten,  
and bi ðet ilke o word understanden monie wordes þet limpeð þerto; vor ȝif 75  
ich scholde writen alle, hwonne come ich to ende?

þe Suwe of ȝiversesse, þet is Glutunie, haveð pigges þus i-nemned: To  
Erliche hette þet on, þet oðer to Estliche, þet þridde to Vrechliche, þet feorðe  
hette to Muchel, þat fifte to Ofte ine drunche, more pen ine mete. Þus beoð  
þeos pigges i-veruwed. Ich spe[lt. 53]þe scheortliche of ham, vor ich nam nout 80  
ofdred, mine leove sustren, þet ȝe ham veden.

þe Scorpian of Lecherie, þet is of golnesse, haveð swuche kundles þet in  
one wel i-towune muðe hore summes nome ne sit nout vor to nemmen; vor þe  
nome one muhte hurten alle wel i-towune earen and fulen alle clene heorten.  
þeo me mei nemnen wel hwas nomen me i-cnoweð wel, and heo beoð, more herm 85  
is, to monie al to kuðe, ase Hordom, Eaubruche, Meidelure and Incest; þet is  
bitwhwe sibbe, vleshliche oðer gostliche, ðet is i monie i-deled. On is ful wil  
vor te don þet fulðe, mid skilles ȝettunge, þet is hwonne þe schil and te heorte  
ne wiðsiggeð nout, auh likeð wel and ȝirneð al ðet tet fleschs to prokeð, and  
helpen oðer þideward, — beon waite and witnesse þerof; hunten ȝerefter mid 90  
wouhinge, mid togginge oðer mid eni tollunge; mid giggeleihtre, mid hor eien,  
mid eni lihte lates, mid ȝeove, mid tollinde wordes oðer mid luvespêche, cos,  
unhende gropunges, ðet beoð heavedsunnen; luvien tide oðer time oðer stude,  
vor to kumen ine swuche kefte, and oper swuche vorrideles, ðet me mot forbwuwen  
hwose nule i ȝe muciele fulðe venliche vallen; ase seint Austin seið: “*Omissis 95  
occasionebus que solent aditum aperire peccatis, potest conscientia esse inco-  
lumis.*” Þet is, hwose wule hire inwit witen clene and feir, heo mot fleon ȝe  
vorrideles ðet beoð i-wunedre ofte to openen þet inȝong and leten in sunne. Ich  
ne der nemen þeo unkundeliche kundles of bisse deovel scorpiun, attri-iteiled. Auh  
sori mei heo beon þet mid fere oðer wiðuten haft. 54]ved so i-ved eni kundel 100  
of hire golnesse, þet ich ne mei speken of vor scheome ne ne der vor drede, leste  
sum leorne more uvel þen heo con and þerof beo i-tempted. Auh þenche everich

of hire owune a-wariede candles in hire golnesse. Vor hwuso hit ever is i-don, willes and wakiinde mid flesches likunge, bute one ine wedlake, hit is deadlich sunne. Ine zuweðe me deð wundres: gulche hit ut ine schrifte utterliche, ase 105 heo hit dude, þeo ðet i-veleð hire schuldi, oper heo is i-demēd þurh ðe fule brune to þe eche fur of helle. Þe scorpiones cundel ðet heo bret in hire boseme, schek hit ut mid schrifte and slea hit mid dedbote. I-nouh is eðcene hwu ich habbe i-efned prude to liun and onde to neddre, and of alle ðe opre wiðuten þis laste, þet is, hwu golnesse beo i-efned to scorpiun. Auh, lo, her ðe skile þerof, sutel 110 ant eðcene. Salomon seið: “*Qui apprehendit mulierem quasi qui apprehendit scorpionem.*” Þe scorpiun is ones cunnes worm bet haveð neb, ase me seið, sumdel i-liche ase wummon, and is neddre bihindin, makeð feir semblaunt and fikeð mit te heaved and stingeð mit te teile. Þet is lecherie, ðet is þes deofles best, 115 þet he let to chepinge and to everich gederinge, and cheapeð hit for to sullen and biswikeð monie þurh ðet heo ne biholdeð nout bute ðet feire heaved. Þet heaved is biginninge of golnesses sunnen, and te licunge, þeo hwule ðet hit i-lest, ðet þuncheð so swuðe swete. Þe teil, ðet is pe ende þerof, þet is sor ofspunchung þerof and stingeð her mid atter of bitter bireousinge and of dedbote. Ant 120 i-seliche muwun heo siggen bet þene teil swuch i-vindeð, vor ðet atter a-geð. Auh ȝif hit ne suweð her, þe teil and þe attri ende is ðe eche pine of helle. Ant 125 nis he fol chep [l. 54 b] mon bet, hwon he wule buggen hors oðer oxe, ȝif he nule biholden bute ðet heaved one? Vorþi hwon ðe deovel beodeð forð his best and beot hit to sullen and bit þine soule penvore, he hut ever þene teil and scheauweð forð þet heaved. And tu, go al a-buten and scheau vorð þen ende ȝermide, 130 and hwu ðe teil stingeð, and swuðe vlih ȝervrommard, er þu beo i-attred.

Pus, mine leove sustren, i ðe wildernesse ase ȝe god inne mid Godes folke toward Jerusalemes londe, þet is þe riche of heovene, beoð swuche bestes and swuche wurmes; ne not ich none sunne þet ne mei beon i-led to one of ham seovene oðer to hore streones. Unstaðelevest bileave a-ȝean holi lore, nis hit of prude? 130 Inobedience herto valleð. Sigaldren and false teolunges, levunge on ore and o swefnes and alle wichchecreftes, niminge of husel ine heavedsunne oðer ei oper sacrament, nis hit þe spece of prude ðet ich cleopede presumciun, ȝif me wot hwuch sunne hit is? And ȝif me not nout, beonne is hit ȝemeleste under accidie, 135 ðet ich cleopede slouhðe. Þe þet ne warneð oper of his uvel oðer of his lure, nis hit slouh ȝemeleaste oðer attri onde? Misiteoðeged, etholden cwide oper fundles oðer lone, nis þis ȝiscunge oper þeofte? Etholden oðres hure over his rihte terme, nis hit strong reflac, þet is under ȝiscunge? Oper ȝif me ȝemeð wurse ei þing i-leaned oper biteih to witene þen he wene þet hit ouh, nis hit tricherie oðer ȝemeleaste of slouhðe? Al so is dusi bihesta oðer folliche i-pluht trouðe 140 and longe beon unbish[o]ped and falsliche i-gon to schrifte oper to longe a-biden vor te techen god [l. 55] childe *pater-noster* and *credo*? Þeos and alle swuche beoð i-led to slouhðe, þet is ðe veorðe moder of ðe seoven heavedsunnen. Þeo ðet dronc eni drunch oðer ei þing dude hwarðuruh no child ne schulde beon of hire i-streoned oper ðet i-streoneðe schulde vorwurðen, nis þis strong monsleicht of 145 golnesse a-wakened? Alle sunnen sunderliche bi hore owune nomeliche nomen ne muhte no mon rikenen, auh ine þeos ðet ich habbe i-seid alle ðe opre beoð bilokene, and nis, ich wene, no mon ðet ne mei understanden him of his sunnen nomeliche under summe of þen ilke i-mene ðet beoð her i-writene.

Of þeos seove bestes and of hore streones i ðe wildernesse and of 150 onliche live is i-seid hiderto,—þet alle ðe vorðfarinde vondeð to vordonne. Þe Liun of Prude sleað alle þe prude and alle þeo ðet beop heie and overheie i-heorted. Þe attri neddre alle þeo ontfulle and alle þeo luðere i-poncked. Þe unicorne alle þeo wreðfule and also of ðe opre a-reawe. Ase to God heo beoð i-sleiene, auh heo libbeð to þe veonde and beoð alle ine his hirde and serveð him 155 ine his kurt, everichon of þet mester ðet him to valleð.

Þe prude beoð his bemares, draweð wind inward of worldlich hereword, and eft mid idel ȝelpe puffeð hit outward, ase ðe bemare deð, vor te makien noise and lud dream to scheauwen hore hotel. Auh ȝif heo wel pouhten of Godes

bemares and of þe englene bemen of heovene, þet schulen an vour halve 160  
worlde bivoren þe grurefule dome grisliche bloawen: "A-riseð, deade, a-riseð!  
cumeð to Drihtenes dome, vor te beon i-demed, per no prud bemare ne mei beon  
i-boruwen." ȝif [l. 55 b] heo pouhten þis wel, heo wolden i-nouh reaðe i ðe deofles  
servise dimluker bemen. Of þeos bemares seið Jeremie: "*Onager solitarius in  
desiderio anime sue attraxit ventum amoris.*" Of þeo ðet draweð wind inward 165  
vor lufe of hereword seið Jeremie ase ich er seide. Summe juglurs beoð þet ne  
kunnen serven of non oþer gleo, buten makien cheres, and wrenchen mis hore  
muð, and schulen mid hore eien. Of þisse mestere servedð ðeo uniselie ontfulle  
i ðe deofles kurt, to bringen o leihtrre hore ontfulle loverd. Vor ȝif ei seið wel  
oþer deð wel, nonesweis ne muven heo loken biderward mid riht eie of gode heorte,  
auh winckeð oþere half, and biholdeð o-luft and a-squint; and ȝif per is out to 170  
eadwiten, oþer lodlich, biderward heo schuleð mid eiðer eien; and hwon heo  
i-hereð ðet god, heo sleatedð a-dun boa two hore earen; auh þet lust a-zean þet  
uvel is ever wid open. ȝeonne heo wrencheð hore muð mis, hvonne heo turneð  
god to uvel, and ȝif hit is sumdel uvel, þurh more lastunge heo wrencheð hit to 175  
wurse. ȝeos beoð hore owne prophetes forcwiddares. ȝeos bodieð bivoren  
hwu þe ateliche deovel schal ȝet a-gesten ham mid his grimme grennunge, and  
hu heo schulen ham sulf grennen and nivelen, and makien sur semblaunt vor  
ðe muchele angoise, i ðe pine of helle. Auh forþui heo beoð þe lesse te menen,  
þet heo bivorenhond leorneð hore mester to makien grimme chere. 180

þe wreðfule bivoren þe veonde skirmeð mid knives, and he is his knif-  
worpare, and pleieð mid swordes, and bereð ham bi ðe scherpe orde uppen his  
tunge. Sword and knif, eiper beoð scherpe and keorvinde wordes þet he [l. 56]  
worped frommard him, and skirmeð toward oþre. Auh heo bodieð hwu þe  
deoflen schulen pleien mid ham, mid hore scherpe aules, and skirmen mid ham 185  
a-buten, and dusten ase enne pilcheclut, euchon toward oðer, and mid helle-  
sweordes alsnesien ham þuruhut, þet beoð kene and keorvinde, and ateliche  
pinen.

þe slowe lið and sleped i ðe deofles berme, ase his deore deorling; and te  
deovel leið his tutel a-dun to his earen, and tuteleð him al þet he ever wule. 190  
Vor so hit is sikerliche to hwamso is idel of god. þe veond maðeleð zeorne, and  
te idele undervoð luveliche his lore. ȝe ðet is idel and ȝemeleas, he is þes  
deofles bernes slep: auh he schal a domesdei grimliche a-breiden mid te dred-  
fule dreame of ðe englene bemen, and ine helle wondrede ateliche a-wakien.  
"Surgite, mortui qui iacetis in sepulcris: surgite, et venite ad iudicium salvatoris." 195

þe ȝiscare is þes feondes askebaðie, and lið ever i ðen asken, and fareð  
a-buten asken and bisiliche stureð him vor te rukelen muchele and monie ruken  
togedere, and bloweð þerinne, and a-blent him sulf, paðereð and makeð þerinne  
figures of augrim, ase ȝeos rikenares doð þet habbeð muchel vor to rikenen. ȝis  
is al þes canges blisse and te veond bihalt al þis gomen, and lauhweð ðet he to- 200  
bersteð. Wel understand everich wis mon ȝis, þet gold and seolver boðe and  
everich eordlich eihte nis buten eorðe and asken, ðet a-blent evrichne mon  
ðet bloaweð in ham, þet is, þet boluweð him ine ham, þurh ham ine heorte  
prude. And al ðet he rukeleð and gedereð togedere, and ethalt of eni þinge ðet  
nis buten asken, more þen hit beo neod, al schal ine helle i-wurðen to him tadden 205  
and [l. 56 b] neddræn, and boðe, ase Isaie seið, schulen beon of wurmes his kurtel  
and his kuvertur, ðet nolde her þe neodfule veden ne schrudan. "Subter te  
sternetur tinea, et operimentum tuum vermis."

þe ȝivre glutun is þes feondes manciple. Vor he stikeð ever i ðe celere,  
oðer i ðe kuchene. His heorte is i ðe dissches, his pouht is al i ðe neppe, his lif 210  
i ðe tunne, his soule i ðe crocke. Kumeð forð bivoren his Loverde bismitted  
and bismoruwed, a dischs in his one hond and a scoale in his oðer, maðeleð  
mid wordes, and wigeleð ase vordrunken mon þet haveð i-munt to vallen, bihalt  
his greate wombe, and te veond lauhweð þet he tobersteð. God þreateð ȝeos

þus þurh Isaie: "Servi mei comedent, et vos esuriatis, etc." "Mine men," he 215  
 seið, "schulen eten, and ou schal ever hungren. And ze schulen beon veondes  
 fode, world a buten ende!" "Quantum glorificavit se et in deliciis fuit, tantum  
 date ei luctum et tormentum." In Apocalipsi: "Contra unum poculum quod mis-  
 cuit, miscete ei duo." Þif þe gulchecuppe weallinde bres to drincken, and zeot  
 in his wide þrote þet he a-swelte wiðinnen. A-zean one ȝif him two. Lo! swuch 220  
 is Godes dom a-zean þe zivre, and a-zean þe drinckares i ðe Apocalipse. Þe le-  
 churs i ðe deofles kurt habbeð a-riht hore owune nome. Vor i ðeos muchele kurz,  
 þeo me cleopeð lechurs þet habbeð so vorloren scheome þet ham nis nowiht  
 of scheome, auh secheð hwu heo muwen mest vileinie wurchen. Þe lechur i ðe  
 deofles kurt bifuleð him sulf fulliche and alle his feolawes, and stinkeð of ȝet 225  
 fulðe, and paieð wel his loverd mid tet ilke stinkinde breð, betere [l. 57] þen  
 he schulde mid eni swote rechles. Ine *Vitas Patrum* hit telleð hwu he stinkeð  
 to God. Þe engel hit scheawede soðliche and openliche, þet heold his neose,  
 þo ðer com ðe prude lechur ridinde, and nouf for ȝet rotede lich þet he help ðe  
 holie eremite vor to biburien. Of alle ðe oðre þeonne habbeð þeos ȝet fuluste 230  
 mester i ðe veondes kurt þet so bidoð ham sulven. And he schal bidon ham  
 and pinen ham mid eche stunche i ðe pine of helle.

## 2. Sawles Warde (1st half 13th cent.).

MSS.: *Oxf. Bodl. 34* (= B; 13th cent.; forms present text down to l. 292, where it ends);  
*Brit. Mus. Royal 17. A. 27* (= R; 13th or 14th cent.; forms present text from l. 292 to end);  
*Brit. Mus. Cott. Titus D. 18* (= C; 13th cent.). — Edd.: Morris, 1868, *EETS. 34, 245*  
(takes the same texts for his basis as present book); Wagner, Bonn 1908 (found his  
text upon R and tries to reconstruct the whole in a rhythmical form).

Si sciret pater familias qua hora fur venturus esset; vigilaret utique et non sineret  
perfodi domum suam. Ure Laverd i þe godspel teacheð us purh a bisne hu we ahen  
wearliche to biwiten us seolven wið þe unwiht of helle ant wið his wernches.  
"ȝef þes laverd wiste," he seið, "hwenne ant hwuch time þe þeof walde cume  
to his hus, he walde wakien ne nalde he nawt þolien þe þeof for te breoken hire." 5  
Þis hus þe ure Laverð spekeð of is seolf þe mon inwið; þe monnes wit i þis hus  
is þe huselaverd, ant te fulitohe wif mei beon Wil i-haten; þat ga þe hus efter  
hire, ha diht hit al to wundre, bute Wit ase laverd chasti hire þe betere ant  
bineome hire muchel of þat ha walde. And tah walde al hire hird folhin hire  
overal, ȝef Wit ne forbude ham; for alle hit beoð untohene ant rechelese hinen, 10  
bute ȝef he ham rihte. Ant hwucche beoð þeos hinen? Summe beoð wiðuten  
ant summe wiðinnen. Þeo wiðuten beoð þe monnes fif wittes: sihðe ant herunge,  
smechunge ant smeallunge ant euch limes felunge. Þeos beoð hinen under Wit  
as under huselaverd. Ant hwerse he is ȝemeles, nis hare nan þe ne feareð ofte  
untohelicke ant gulteð i-lome, oðer i fol semblant oder in uvel dede. Inwið beoð 15  
his hinen in se moni mislich þonc to cwemen wel þe husewif a-zein Godes wille,  
ant swerieð somet readliche þat efter hire hit schal [l. 78b] gan; þah we hit ne  
here nawt, we mahen i-felen hare nurhð ant hare untohe bere, aþet hit cume  
forð ant ba wið eie ant wið luve tuhte ham þe betere. Ne bið neaver his hus for  
þeos hinen wel i-wist; for hwen þat he slepe oðer ohwider [fare] from hame, 20  
þat is, hwen mon forȝet his wit ant let ham i-wurðen. Ah ne bihoveð hit nawt

1 ora R	2 leareð us ant teacheð purh a forbisne C	3 warliche C	to om. R	witen C
selven C	hise C	wrenches RC	4 ȝif C	hwuch] i hwuch RC
cumen C, om. R	5 hus to breken C	breken C	þes laverd] þe husebonde RC	6 Laverd R
C	7 huȝ om. R	þel te C	nel ant RC	spekes
as RC	mai C	þeo RC	noht C	7 after C
chastile RC	þel bat RC	þel bat RC	8 dihteð C	hit om. C
al þe R	folhen RC	þel bat RC	9 binime C	ho C
hwucche om. R	beon þeose C	þel bat RC	muchel] ofte R	al hire]
13 smeccunge C	beon C	þel bat RC	10 ȝif C	11 buten R
14 husl. C	smelunge R	þel bat RC	hit] ha RC	ȝif C
oðer RC	smeallinge C	þel bat RC	12 þeo] þeos R	Ant om. C
somen C	ewch C	þel bat RC	13 heren RC	beon C
ipplen B (above line)	felinge C	þel bat RC	make R	heringe C
heð C	þeose C	þel bat RC	14 fele C	þeose C
20 ȝise C	slepes C	þel bat RC	fele C	huinen C
	owhider C	þel bat RC	15 samblant R	semblaund C
	faree C	þel bat RC	16 swereð R	sweren C
	fram C	þel bat RC	17 swereð R	sweren C
		þel bat RC	18 heren RC	make R
		þel bat RC	19 baðe C	fele C
		þel bat RC	20 baðe C	wid R
		þel bat RC	21 biheved C	nowt R

Source: Hugo de St. Victore, cf. p. 237 ff.

**B:** bat tis hus beo i-robbet, for þer is inne þe tre[sur], þat Godd ȝef him seolf fore: þat is monnes sawle. For te breoke þis hus efter þis tresor þat Godd bohte mid his deað ant lette lif o rode is moni þeof a-buten ba bi dei ant bi niht, unseheliche gastes wið alle unwreaste þeawes. Ant a-ȝein euch god þeaw þe biwiteð i þis 25 hus Godes deore castel under Wittes wissunge, þat is huselaverd, is eaver hire unþeaw for te sechen inȝong a-bute þe wahes to a-murðrin hire prinne. Þat heaved þrof is þe feont, þe meistreð ham alle a-ȝeines him ant his keis, þe husebonde — þat is Wit — warneð his hus bus. Ure Laverd haveð i-leanett him frovre of his dehtren. Þat beoð to understanden þe fowr heavedþeawes. Þe 30 earste is War[. 77]schipe i-cleopet, ant te oper is i-haten gastelich Strengðe, ant te bridde is Meað, Rihtwisnesse þe feorðe. Wit — þe husebonde, Godes cunestable — cleopeð Warschipe forð ant makeð hire durewart, þe warliche loki hwam ha leote in ant ut, ant of feor bihalde alle þe cuminde, hwuch beo wurðe inȝong to habben oðer beon bisteken þrupe. Strengðe stont nest hire, 35 þat, ȝef ei wule in — Warschipes unþonkes — warni Strengðe fore, þat is hire suster, ant heo hit utwarpe. Þe bridde suster þat is Meað; hire he makeð meistre over his willesfulle hirð, þat we ear of speken, þat ha leare ham mete, þat me measure hat, þe middel of twa uveles; for þat is þeaw in euch stude ant tuht for te halden; ant hateð ham alle, þat nan of ham a-ȝein hire nohwer wid unmeað 40 ne ga over mete. Þe feorðe suster — Rihtwisnesse — sit on hest as deme ant beateð þeo þe a-ȝulteð, ant cruneð þeo þe wel doð, ant demeð euchan his dom efter his rihte. For dret of hire nimeð his hirð euch after þat he is warde to witene, þe ehnen hare, þe muð his, þe eare hare, þe honden hare, ant euch alswa of þe opre wit, þat onont him ne schal nan unþeaw cumen in. As þis is i-do þus ant 45 is al stille prinne, Warschipe, þat aa is waker, is offearet, lest sum fortruste him ant feole o slepe ant forȝeme his warde ant sent ham in a sonde, þat ha wel cnaweð of feorren i-cumen for te offearen þeo þe beoð [f. 77b] overhardi, ant þeo þe ȝemelese beoð halden ham wakere. He is undervon in ant swiðe bihalde of ham alle; for lonc he is ant leane ant his leor deaðlich ant blac ant elheowet; ant euch 50 her þuncheð, þat stont in his heaved up; Warschipe hat him tellen bivoren hwet he beo ant hweonene he comme ant hwet he þer seche. "Ne mei ich," he seið, "nohwer speoken bute ich habbe god lust; lustnið me penne; Fearlac ich hatte ant am deaðes sonde ant deaðes munegunge ant am i-cumen bivore hire to warnin ow of hire cume." Warschipe, þat best con bisetten hire wordes ant ec hire werkes, 55 spekeð for ham alle ant freineð hwenene he cume ant hwuch hird ha leade. Fearlac hire ontswereð: "Ich nat nawt þe time; for ha ne seide hit me nawt; ah eaver lokið, hwenne? for hire wune is to cumen bi stale ferliche ant unmundlunge, hwen me least weneð. Of hire hird þat tu easkest Ich þe ontswerie: ha lihteð, hwerse ha eaver kimeð, wið a þusent deoflen ant euchan bereð a gret boc al of 60 sunnen i-writen wið swarte smale leattres ant an unrude raketehe gledread of

22 tresur R tresor C self C 23 to RC breoken R breke C after C treoseor R 23/4 mit  
is deð R wið his dead C on R ba om. C dai C 25 gastes RC unwreste R Ant om. R ȝein C  
þel þat C witeð R 26 chatel R wissinge C huslaverd C 27 to RC ingong C a-murðren RC  
27/8 þet heavet þeof R þe heaved trof is te C feond C þel þat C a-ȝaines C 29 wearñð C  
þus C 1-lenet R 1-leaved C 30 fowre] fowre R hise C beon C heavet- R 31 eareste  
R 1-clepet C] 1-haten, om. R gastliche C Strengðe R 32 Með R te husebonde R þe h. C  
33 cunestable R clepeð C makid B makes C dureward RC þel þat C warliche Werschipe R  
34 loke C hwom R ho C lete RC 35 wurd C beon C beo C blistekene R þrunen  
C Strengðe R stond C 36 ȝif ani wile C Warschipe unþeonkes R Strengðe R  
37 Með R meister R malstre C 38 willefule C hird C] hinen R wel me R  
mete] meðe R 38/9 þat is measure C uveles] bing 40 to RC heated C a-ȝain C  
wið RC unmeð R 41 on hest] hom nest C demere R demande C ant om. C  
42 þa þe a-gulteð C þe well] þat w. RC 43 after C dred RC nimeð þis RC hird RC  
euch om. R after C is] is his RC to witene om. R 44 ehne C euchan R alswa  
as R 45 oðere R wites C] wið þat wit R tis is i-don C 46 aa] ai C offeared R offeard C  
lest R 47 slep R his] is R seint R 48 to RC þat beon C overardi R and  
þeo þat C 49 underfon RC 49/50 of alle RC long C dedlich R deadlyc C blac ille  
heowet C 50/1 euh er in his heavet þunched þat stont up R heavet C up om. C hat]  
bides C him to telle bivoren ham hwet R biforen ham hwat C 52 hweðen C com RC hwat  
C mai C seið he, nowhwer speken C 53 lustned C Farlac R 54 deðes muneginge C  
i-cume R bivoren R bifore C wearnen C 55 alle, freineð him hwenne ha C  
leadde R 56/7 Farlac him answered R I C te time RC 58 lokeð C ferliche C om.  
unmunidlinge C 59 men C eskest R askest C onswerie R ondswere C 60 hwerso R  
ho eaver C cumed RC þusend C deovlen R devlen C 61 smale swarte C letters RC gledred C

B: fure, for te binden ant to drafen into inwarde helle, hwuchse he mei preovin purh his boc, þat is on euch sunne enbreſt. 78]vet, þat he wið wil oðer wið word oðer wið were wrahtte in al his lifsioðe, bute þat he haveð i-bet earþon wið soð schrift and wið deadbote." Ant Warschipe hire easkeð: "Hweonene cumest tu, 65 Fearlac, deaðes munegunge?" "Ich cume," he seið, of helle." "Of helle," ha seið, Warschipe, "and havest tu i-sehen helle?" "þe," seið Fearlac, "witerliche ofte ant i-lome." "Nu," seið þenne Warschipe, "for þi trowþe treoweliche tele us hwuch is helle ant hwet tu havest i-sehen þrin." "Ant ich," he seið, Fearlac, "o mi trowðe bluðeliche, nawt tah efter þat hit is, for þat ne mei na tunge 70 tellen, ah efter þat ich mei ant con, pertowart ichchulle readien. Helle is [wid] wiðute mete ant deop wiðute grunde, ful of brune unevenlich, for ne mei nan eorðlich fur evenin pertowart; ful of stench unþolelich — for ne mahte in eorðe na cwic þinge hit polien; ful of sorhe untalelich — for ne mei na muð for wrecchedom ne for wa rikenin hit ne tellen. Se þicke is þinne þe þosternes, þat me 75 hire mei grabin; for þat fur ne zeveð na liht, ah blent ham þe ehnens þe per beoð wið a smorðrinde smoke smeche forcuðest ant tah i þat ilke swarte þosternes swarte þinges ha i-seoð as deoflen, þat ham meallið ant derveð aa ant dreccheð wið alles cunnes pinen, ant i-teilede draken grisliche ase deoflen þe forswolheð ham i-hal ant speoweð ham [f. 78b] eft ut bivoren ant bihindan, oðerhwile torended 80 ham ant tocheoweð ham euch greet, ant heo eft i-wurðeð hal to a swuch bale bote, as ha ear weren; ant ful wel ha i-seoð ham to grisle ant to grure ant to echen hare pine. Þe laðe hellewurmes, tadden ant froggen, þe freoteð ham ut te ehnens ant te neasegristles ant snakeð in ant ut, neddren ant eavraskes — nawt i-lich þeose her, ah hundred siðe grisluker — et muð ant et earen, ed ehnens 85 ant ed neavele ant ed te breosteholke as meaðen i forrotet flesch eaverȝete þickest. Þer is remunge i þe brune ant toðes hechelunge i þe snawi weattres. Ferliche ha flutteð from þe heate into þe chele. Ne neaver nuten ha of þeos twa hweðer ham þuncheð worse; for eiðer is unþolelich. Ant i þis ferliche mong þe leatere purh þe earre derveð þe mare. Þat fur ham forbearneð al to colen calde; þat pich 90 ham forwalleð, aðet ha beon formealte, ant eft a-cwikieð anan to drehen al þat ilke ant muchedeale wurse a wiðuten ende. Ant tis ilke unhope is ham meast pine, þat nan naveð neaver mare hope of nan a-coverunge, ah aren sikere of euch uvel to purhleasten i wa from world into worlde aa on echnesse. Euch a-þrusmeð oðer, ant euch is oðres pine, ant euchan heateð oðer ant him seolven 95 [f. 79] as þe blake deovel; ant eaver se ha i þis world luveden ham mare, se ha per heatieð ham swiðere, ant eiðer curseð oðer ant fret of þe oðres earen ant te nease alswa. Ich habbe bigunne to tellen of þing, þat ich ne mahte nawt bringe to eni ende, þah ich hefde a þusent tungen of stele ant talde aðet ha weren alle forwerede. Ah þencheð nu her, purh hwuch þe measte pine beo; for þe leaste pine 100

62	fuire C	for to RC	hwuc C	hwuchso R	mai R	63	i-brevet R	embrevet
C	64	wrahte C	earpen C	65	schrift oðer wið dedbote R	deadbote C		
eskeð R	asked C	Hweonne R	Hwenne cumestu C	66	Farlac, þu deaðes R	mu-		
neginge C	ha seið C	67	havestu RC	þea C	Farlac R	68	treowðe RC	trewe-
69 tel C	hwat C	þu havest R	i-sehe C	ha C	70	Farlac R	treowðe R	trewðe
C	bliðeliche C	after C	71	tellen om. RC	after C	1 mai C	pertoward ichulle RC	
rodien R	reoden O	71/2	wid wiðute C	is wiðuten med R	69/70	wiðuten R	unevenlich] unwerlich	
R	73	fuir C	bertoward R	stinc C	74	ping RC	74/5	þat wrecchedom ne þat wa re-
men C	wrechedom R	hit om. RC	So R	trinne C	75	þosternes RC	me om. R	
76	mai C	graben O	þer fur R	fuir C	76	þived C	blend C	ter beon C
77	smeche C	ilke] ilke þicke C	78	i-seð C	deovlen RC	77	mellið RC	ai C
as þe deovlen R	as deovlen C	þe] þat C	78 1-seð C	deovlen RC	78	cunes R	79	cunes R
euch grot RC	1-wurðen C	80	al hal C	spewed C	80	al hal C	spewed C	81
R	laðe] ludere C	froger C	81/2	bale unbotelich as C	81/2	bale unbotelich as C	biforen C	tocheoweð
82	1-liche C	þeos RC	82	ear] her R	82	ear] her R	i-seð C	83
et (3 times) R	et, ed] at (5 times) C	nevle R	83	83	83	83	pinen	
84	nevele C	navele C	84	neosegr. R	84	neosegr. R	sniken C	
85	peos RC	medeð R	85	neosegr. R	85	neosegr. R	neosegr. C	
86	hundreð C	maðekeð in for-	86	neosegr. R	86	neosegr. R	neosegr. C	
87	ah an hundred R	roted C	87	reminge RC	87	reminge RC	reminge C	
88	þe 86 ed]	everȝete R	88	hechelinge C	88	hechelinge C	hechelinge C	
89	85 6 ed]	eaverȝette C	89	wettres R	89	wettres R	wettres R	
90	86 latere	89 þe 86 latere	90	þe 86 latere	90	þe 86 latere	þe 86 latere	
91	90 latere	91 aðet]	91	calde colen C	91	calde colen C	calde colen C	
92	91 aðet]	til þat C	92	muchaðel R	92	muchaðel C	aa R	mest R
93	92 mest R	formelte R	93	muchaðel C	93	muchaðel C	aa R	mest R
94	93 mest R	a-cwikeneð R	94	þu hælasten C	94	þu hælasten C	in wa RC	
95	94 in wa RC	hope of om. R	95	þu hælasten C	95	þu hælasten C	in wa RC	
96	95 in wa RC	a-coveringe RC	96	þu hælasten C	96	þu hælasten C	in wa RC	
97	96 in wa RC	arn siker C	97	þu hælasten C	97	þu hælasten C	in wa RC	
98	97 in wa RC	aa aren R	98	þu hælasten C	98	þu hælasten C	in wa RC	
99	98 in wa RC	þe 97 in wa RC	99	þu hælasten C	99	þu hælasten C	in wa RC	
100	99 in wa RC	alre leaste C	100	þu hælasten C	100	þu hælasten C	in wa RC	

B: is se heard, þat hefde a mon i-slein ba mi feader ant mi moder ant al þe ende of mi cun ant i-do me seolven al þe scheome ant te hearm þat cwic mon mahte þolien ant ich i-sehe þes mon i þe ilke leaste pine þat ich i-seh in helle—ich walde, ȝef hit mahte beon, þolien a þusent deaðes to a-rudden him ut þrof: swa is þe sihðe grislich ant reowðful to bihalden. For þah neaver nere nan oðer pine bute 105 to i-seon eaver þe unseli gastes ant hare grisliche schape, biseon on hare grimfule ant grurefule nebbes ant heren hare rarunge ant hu ha wið hokeres edwiteð ant upbreideð euan his sunnen, þis schenðlac ant te grure of ham were unimete pine ant hure þolien ant a-beoren hare unrude dunes wið mealles i-stelet ant wið hare ewles gledreade hare dustlungen, as þah hit were a pilcheclut euan 110 towart oðer i misliche pinen. O helle, deaðes hus, wununge of wanunge, of grure ant of granunge, heatel [t. 79 b] ham ant heard wan of alle wontreaðes, buri of bale ant bold of eavereuch bitternesse, þu laðest lont of alle, þu dorc stude i-fullet of alle dreorinesses! Ich cwakie of grisle ant of grure, ant euch ban schokeð me, ant euch her me rueð up of þi munegunge; for nis þer na stevne bituhhe þe 115 fordemde bute wumme! ant wa is me! ant wa beo þe! ant wa beo þe! ‘Wa’ ha ȝeieð, ant wa ha habbeð; ne of al, þat eaver wa is, ne schal ham neaver wontin þe swuch wununge ofearneð, for ei hwilinde blisse her o þisse worlde. Wel were him, ȝef þat he neaver i-bore nere. Bi þis ze mahen sumdel witen hwuch is helle; for i-wis ich habbe prin i-sehen a þusent siðe wurse, ant from þeonne kimeð deað 120 wið a þusent deoflen hidewart, as ich seide. Ant ich com þus’ quoð Fearlac, “for te warnin ow fore ant tellen ow þeos tidinges.” “Nu laverd Godd,” quoð Warschipe, “wardi us ant werie ant rihte us ant reade, hwet us beo to donne ant we beon þe warre ant wakere to witen us on euch half under Godes wengen. ȝef we wel werieð ant witeð ure hus ant Godes deore tresor, þat he haveð bitaht 125 us, cume deað hwen he wule: Ne purve we nowðer beon of dred for hire ne for helle; for ure deað bið deore Godd ant inȝong into heovene. Of þeos fikelinde world ne of hire false blisse ne neome we neaver ȝeme; for al þat is on eorðe nis bute as a schadewe; for al wurðeð [t. 80] to noht bute þat deore tresor, Godes deorewurðe feh, þat is us bitaht to witene. Ich habbe þervore sar care; for ich 130 i-seo,” seið Warschipe, “hu þe unwhiht wið his ferd, ase liun i-burst, ȝeað a-butun ure hus sechinde ȝeornliche hu he hit forswolhe, ant tis ich mei,” seið Warschipe, “warnin ow of his lað ant for his wrenches, ah ich ne mei nawt a-ȝeines his strengðe.” “Do nu,” quoð Strengðe, Warschipe suster, “þat te limpet to þe, ant warne us of his wiheles, for of all his strengðe ne drede we nawiht; for nis his strengðe noht 135 wurð, bute hwerse he i-findeð eðeliche ant wake unwarnede of treowe bileave. Þe apostle seið: ‘Etstont þen feont, ant he flið ananriht.’ Schulde we þenne fleon him? ȝe, nis Godd ure scheld? ant alle beoð ure wepnen of his deore grace, ant Godd is on ure half ant stont bi us i fehte. ȝef he schute towart me wið weole ant wunne of þe world, wið este of flesches lustes — of þulliche nesche 140 wepnen ich mahte carien summes weis, ah ne mei me naþing heardes offearen,

101 so R swa C hard RC feder R fader C þe ende of om. R 102 i-don selven schome C  
 harm RC mihte 103 þis C þat ilke C ilke om. R leste C ich (before i-seh) om. R 104 ȝif C her  
 a þusand C deaðes C a a-rudden C 104/5 so grislich is þe sihðe R swa is te sihðe C For om. R  
 þah per nere neaver C 106 seon RC unselle R hore grislich C 107 etwiteð R 108 hise C wið  
 schenlac R 109 pine om. C unrude RC melles RC 110 tah C 111 toward oðre misliche R wuninge  
 C waninge R 112 graninge R hatel R heates C hard RC wondraðes R wandredes C 113 bold  
 eavereuch bitternesse is of (!) R lond RC darc R 114 grissen R schekeð C] sorheð R  
 115 hear C ruveð (or runeð) RC of] for R muneginge C ter RC bituhe R 116  
 ant] and C ant] ah C 117 wonten C 118 þe] þat C wuninge R osheard R el]  
 ani C wilinde R hwilende C þis C 119 ȝef om. R ȝif C þat om. C i-boren C  
 120 for þis (or wis?) have C ant þusand C ant] a C cumed RC deð R 121 þusand C  
 deovlen RC hideward R ich (before com) om. R i C Farlac R 122 to RC warnen C  
 tiðingee C 123 hwat C 124 pe om. R 125 ȝif C biwiteð C ure] hure tresor R  
 haves C 126 ha wile C] ha eaver wule R Ne þarf us nowðer C 127 doð R beoð C  
 þis C fikelinde R 128 false] fahe RC nime C 129 buten C wurcheð R buten C  
 130 witen þerfore 131 seo C unwiht RC ase] as a C geð R gead C 132 ure] hure R  
 sechinde inȝong ȝeornliche R mai C 133 warnen lead for hisse wrenches ich con. Ah i ne mal C  
 ne mei] nel R a-ȝalnes C strenðe R 134 Warschipes R te om. R limped R lim-  
 peð to. þu wearne us C 135 hise C for of to nawiht om. C strenðe R strenðe R  
 nowt C 136 hwero R findeð unwearned ant unwepned of C 137 Etstont te feont R  
 Atstond te feond fleoð C 138 ȝe om. C Godd is ure C deore om. C 139 And Godd  
 stond C on] onont R ȝif C toward RC 140 winne C 141 mihte C hardes C

B: ne nowcin ne na wone falsi min heorte, ne wursi mi bileave toward him, bat ȝeveð me alle mine strengðen." "For ba me ah," quoð Meað, "ant for heart of nowcin ant for wone of wunne dreden ant carien; for moni, for to muchel heard of wa bat he dreheð, forȝet ure Laverd, ant ma þah for nesche and for flesches 145 licunge forit. 80 b] ȝemeð ham ofte. Bituhhen heard ant nesche, bituhhe wa of bis world ant to muche wunne, bituhhe muchel ant lutel is in euch worldlich þing þe middelwei ȝuldene. ȝef we hire haldeð, þenne ga we sikerliche; ne þerf us nowðer for deað ne for deovel dreden. Hwetse beo of heardes ne drede ich nawiht neschis; for ne mei na wunne ne na flesches licunge ne licomlich este 150 bringe me over þe midel of mesure ant of mete." Rihtwissnesse spekeð nu: "Mi suster," ha seið, "Warschipe, þe haveð wit ant schad bituhhe god ant uvel, ant wat hwet is in euch þing to cheosen and to schunien, readeð us ant leareð for te ȝeme lutel alle fallinde þing ant witen warliche þeo þe schulen a lest. Ant seið, as ha soð seið, ðat þurh unweotenesse ne mei ha nawt sunegin, ant tah nis 155 nawt siker of þe unwihtes strengde, as þeo þe halt hire wac, þah ha beo muche wurð ant ure alre ehnem demeð hire unmichti onont hire seolven to etstonden wið his turnes, ant deð ase þe wise. Mi suster Strengðe is swiðe bald ant seið bat nawiht heardes ne mei hire offearen; ah þah ha ne trust nawt on hire ahne wepnen, ah deð o Godes grace, ant bat ich demi riht ant wisdom to donne. Mi bridde 160 suster Meað spekeð of þe middel sti bituhhe riht ant luft, bat lut cunnen halden; [l. 81] ant seið, i nesche ha is bald ant heard mei hire offearen; ant forþi ne ȝelped ha of na sikernesse ant deð as þe wise. Mi meoster is to do riht for te demen, ant ich deme me seolf, bat ich þurh me ne do hit nawt; for al bat god is of Godd, bat we her habbeð. Nu is riht þenne bat we demen us seolf eaver unmichtie to 165 werien ant to witen us oðer ei god to halden wiðute Godes helpe. Þe rihtwise Godd wule bat we demen us seolf eðeliche and lahe. Ne beo we neaver swucche; for þenne demeð he us muche wurð ant gode ant halt for his dehtren. For þah mi forme suster war beo of euch uvel ant min oðer strong beo toȝeines euch nowcin ant mi bridde meaðful in alles cunnes estes ant ich do riht ant deme, 170 bute we wið al þis milde beon ant meoke ant halden us wake, Godd mei mid rihte fordemen us of al þis þurh ure prude, ant forþi is riht dom þet we al ure god þonkin him ane." Wiit þe husebonde, Godes cunestable, hereð alle hare sahen ant þonkeð God ȝeorne wið swiðe glead heorte of se riche lane as beoð þeos sustren, his fowr dehtren, bat he haveð i-leanet him on helpe for te wite 175 wel ant werien his castel ant Godes deorewurðe feh, bat is biloke þrinne. Þe wilesfule husewif halt hire al stille ant al pat hird, bat ha wes i-wunet to dreaien efter hire, turned [l. 81 b] ham treowliliche to Wit, hare laverd, ant to þeos fowr sustren. Umben ane stunde spekeð eft Warschipe ant seið: "Ich i-seo a sonde cumen swide gledd i-cheret, feier ant freolich ant leofliche aturnet." "Let him 180 in," seið Wit; "ȝef Godd wule, he bringeð us gleade tidings; ant bat us were muche neod, for Fearlac, deaðes sonde, haveð wið his offearet us swiðe midalle."

142 na nowcin C	falsin R	wursi min R	toward RC	143 ȝiveð C
strengðen R	143/4 hard of nowcin R]	For baðe, quoð Meað, man ah for hard of nowcin and for nesche of wunne dreden C	144 hard R	144 likinge C
				Bituhen hard R] Bituhe h. C
				bi-
				tuhen R
		wa ant of O	147 muchel wunne R	bituhen R
			bituhen R	worldlich] eorðlich C
				148 guldene
				RC
				ȝif C
		sikere C	pearf	149 deð R
				ne þurf we nowðer dreden for deað ne for na deovel C
				Hwetse R
				Hwatse C
				hardes RC
				149/50 i nawt
				winne C
				nan flesches R
				150/1 licom-
		ne of licomliche estes bringen R	me om. C	liche bringen C
				150/1 licom-
				le bringen C
				152 þel pat C
				bituhen R
				153 hwat C
		readeð] teacheð C	for to C	154 zemen R
				pinges C
				pat RC
				aa R
		ai C	lasten C	155 unwitnesse R
				unweonesse C
				heo nawiht R
				nis] nis ha C
		156 strengðe R	strengðe C	þel pat RC
				þahl þa R
				ho C
				157 wurð to ure R
		selven	atstonden	ant demeð RC
		158 hise C	as R	Strengðe R
				159 hardes C
		mai C	trusse C	bat ha nawiht herdes R
				160 tat C
		mai C	deme C	161 Með R
				stil] welf C
		om. C	162 seid C	lust C
			hard RC	halden
			mai C	163 nane R
				þel] te C
				mester RC
				don R
		riht ant riht for ant demen R	riht ant riht for to demen C	164 1 deme C
				self C
				þet R
		þurh me self	al be god	1 C
			165 we eaver habben C	tenne riht þat
				self C
		ant god to habben C	wiðuten RC	166 weren R
			help C	oper
		C	170 meðful R	167 wile
			171 meke	self C
			mai C	swuche RC
			172 þat RC	168 hise
		cunstable R	174 þonkið R	173 Godd R
			þonched C	þonken C
		(or leave) C	Godd RC	gleð R
		beon C	gleð R	glad C
			175 hise R	so R
			dohtren C	rihte leane
		perinne R	hi-leanet R	to RC
			177 stiller þat al R	witen R
			i-wuned C	178 after C
		treweliche C	dreien R	treowliche R
			draben C	gleð R
		179 I seo C	cumen a sonde R	glad i-chered C
			180 swiðe RC	feir
		aturnet	tat RC	182 ned C
		181 ȝif C	glede R	Fariac, deaðes R
		hise C	glade R	wiðalle C
		offearet RC		

B: Warschipe let him in, ant he gret Wit, þen laverd, ant al þat hird seoðen wið lahhinde chere; ant ha ȝeldeð him his gretunge, ant beoð alle i-lihtet ant i-gleadeſt, ham þuncheð, of his onsihðe; for al þat hus schineð ant schimmeð of his leome. 185 He easkeð ham ȝef ham biluveð to heren him ane hwile. “ ȝe,” quoð ha, Rihtwissenſe, “ wel us biluveð hit, ant wel is riht þat we þe liðeliche lustnин.” “ Hercnið nu,” penne he seið, “ ant ȝeornliche understandeð. [I]ch am Murðes sonde ant munegunge of eche lif ant Livesluve i-haten ant cume riht from heovene, þat ich habbe i-sehen nu ant ofte ear þe blisse, þat na monnes tunge ne mei of tellen. 190 Þe i-blescede Godd i-seh ow offruhte ant sumdel drupnin of þat Fearlac talde of dead ant of helle, ant sende me to gleadien ow, nawt forþi þat hit ne beo al soð, þat he seide; and þat schulen alle uvele fondin ant i-finden. Ah ȝe wið þe fulst of Godd ne þurve naþing dreden; for he sit on [l. 82] heh, þat is ow on helpe ant is alwealdent: þat haveð ow to witene!” “ A,” seið Warschipe, “ wel- 195 cume, Livesluve, ant for þe luve of Godd seolf, ȝef þu eaver sehe him, tele us sumwhet of him ant of his eche blisse.” “ ȝe i-seoð,” quoð Livesluve, Murhðes sonde, “ ich habbe i-sehen him ofte, nawt tah alswa as he is; for a-ȝein be brihtnesse ant te liht of his leor þe sunnegleam is dosc ant þuncheð a schadewe, ant forþi ne mahte ich nawt a-ȝein þe leome of his wlite lokin ne bihalden bute þurh 200 a schene schwere bituhhe me ant him, þat schilde mine ehnien. Swa ich habbe ofte i-sehen þe hali þrunnesse, feader ant sune ant hali gast, þre oꝝ an untodealet; ah lutle hwile ich mahte polie þe leome. Ah summesweis ich mahte bihalden ure Laverd Jhesu Crist, Godes sune, þat bohte us o rode, hu he sit blisful on his feader riht half, þat is alwealdent, rixleð i þat eche lif bute linnunge, se unimete 205 feier, þat te engles ne beoð neaver ful on him to bihalden. Ant ȝet ich i-seh et-scene þe studen of his wunden ant hu he schwæð ham his feader, to cuðen hu he luvede us ant hu he wes buhsum to him þe sende him swa to a-lesen us ant bise- 210 cheð him a for moncunnes heale. Efter him ich i-seh on heh over alle heovenliche [weordes] þe eadi meiden, his moder, Marie i-nempnet, sitten in [l. 82b] a trone se swiðe briht wid ȝimmes i-stirret ant hire wlite se weoleful, þat euch eorðlich liht is þeoſter þe[r]azeines. Pear ich i-seh as ha bit hire deorewurðe sune se ȝeorn- 215 liche ant se inwardliche for þeo þat hire servið, ant he hire ȝetteð blideliche al þat ha bisecheð. Þet liht þa ich ne mahte lengre polien. Ich biseh to be engles ant to þe archangles ant to the oðre þe beoð buven ham; i-blescede gastes 220 þe beoð a bivore Godd ant servið him eaver ant singeð a unwerget. Nihe wordes per beoð, ah hu ha beoð i-ordret ant sunderliche i-sette, þe an buve þe oðre, ant euchanes meoster, were long to tellen. Se muche murhðe ich hefde on hare onsihðe, þat ne mahte ich longe hwile elleshwider lokin. Efter ham ich i-seh towart te patriarches ant te prophetes, þe makied swuch murhðe, þat ha aren 225 nuðe i þat ilke lont of blisse, þat ha hefden of feor i-greſ[ið]et ear on eorðe ant seoð nu al þat i-soðet þat ha hefden longe ear i-cwiddet of ure Laverd, as he hefde i-schawed ham i gasteliche sihðe. Ich i-seh þe apostles poure ant lah on

188 he om.C Wið, ten R þat] his R soðden R siðen C 184 lahinde RC zelden C greetinge C  
 i-lihted C i-gleadeð R i-gladed C 185 schimered C 186 eskeð R asked C ham (before ȝef) om. RC  
 ȝif C ȝa C 187 lustin pat helden us swa stille hwil Fearlac us a-grette Hercneð C  
 188 murhðes R 189 munege R fram C hevne 190 have i-sehe oftre C mai  
 sumdeal C 191 durcning Farlac 192 deð R gledien R gladen C 193 ant tat C þat  
 om. R schullen R 194 purven R burn C 195 al weldenit R seid C 196 self, ȝif  
 seh telle C 197 sumwhat ȝoi i-soð C Murhðes 198 have C alswa om. R a-ȝain  
 C dosk C 199 þuncheð dosc ant as a schadewe R 200 i nawi a-ȝain C leom R loken C  
 201 scheawere C] schadewe R have C 202 i-sehen him þe R feder R fader C  
 te hall C 203 lute I mihte (twice) C bihalde C 204 blissful) wunderful R 205 feder R  
 alwealdent R eche] riche R linunge, so R 206 feir C fulle C i seh edscene C ȝet  
 is eðsene R 207 hise C scheawed C feder R fader C 208 was C þe] pat C swa] so R  
 209 aa R ai C moncunne C After I biseh C 209/10 hevenliche weordes C his] ant R, om. C  
 i-nempned C so R 211 brih R brihte C wið RC i-sterret C se weoleful]  
 so meinful R 212 pertoȝeines C pear ich] per R per i C so R 213 so R served C  
 bliðeliche RC 214 þat C mahte na marc of hire i-polien R liht i ne mihte of hire na lengre polien C  
 þe om. C 215 ant to archangles om. C anchanglies (!) R to oðre C oder þe þe beoð a-buven  
 R i-blesce R 216 aa R ai before served singed C aa R ai unwerched C wordes]  
 ordes corrected from original wordes R Novem ordines ibi sunt. Nihe wordes C 217 ah] ant R ha] ha  
 ha B odere R 218 mester RC So R hafde C on] of RC 219 long whiles C loken. After C bisch  
 220 toward patriarches R to be patr. C þe] þat C makied R makeð C arn C 220/21 þat haren nuðe  
 i þe ilke R lond RC i-greſet on corðe R 222 soð R seð C al i-soðet RC ong Laverd ant he R  
 223 i-schawet R i-schawet C in gasteliche R i gasteliche C of poure ant lahe C apostles þ[er] poure w[er]en ant lahe

B: eorðe, i-fullet ant bigoten al of unimete blisse sitten i trones ant al under hare  
 vet þat heh is i þe worlde, ȝarowe for te demen i þe dei of dome kinges ant keiseres 225  
 ant alle cunreadnes of alle cunnes ledenes. [f. 83] Ich biheolt te martyrs ant  
 hare unimete murhðe, þe poleden her pinen ant deað for ure Laverd ant lihtliche  
 talden to alles cunnes neowcins ant eorðliche tintreohen a-ȝeines þe blisse þat  
 Godd in hare heorte schwede ham to cumene. Efter ham ich biheolt þe  
 confessurs hird, þe liveden i god lif ant haliche deiden, þe schineð as doð steorren 230  
 i þe eche blissen, ant seoð Godd in his wlite, þat haveð alle teares i-wipet of hare  
 ehnen. Ich i-seh þat schene ant þat brihte ferreden of þe eadi meidnes i-likest  
 towart engles ant feolohlukest wið ham blissin ant gleadien þe libbinde i flesche  
 overgað flesches lahe ant overcumeð cunde, þe leadeð heovenlich lif in eorðe, as  
 ha wunieð hare murhðe ant hare blisse. Þe feierlec of hare wlite, þe swetnesse 235  
 of hare song ne mei na tunge tellen. Alle ha singeð þe per beoð. Ah hare song  
 ne mahe nane buten heo singen. Se swote sméal ham folheð, hwiderse ha wendedð,  
 þat me mahte libben aa bi þe swotnesse. Hwamse heo bisecheð fore is sikerliche  
 i-borhen. For a-ȝein hare bisocnen Godd him seolf a-riseð þat alle þe oðre halhen  
 sittende i-hereð.” “Swiðe wel,” quoð Warschipe, likeð us þat tu seist. Ah nu 240  
 þu havest se wel i-seið of euch asetnesse, of þe seli sunderlepes, sumhwet sei us  
 nu hwuch blisse is to alle illiche meane.” Ant Livesluve hire ondswereð: [f. 83 b]  
 “Þe i-meane blisse is seovenfald: lengðe of lif, wit ant lufe, ant of þe lufe a  
 gleadunge wiðute met, murie loftsong ant lihtschipe, ant sikernesse is þe seoveðe.”  
 “Pah ich pis,” seið Warschipe, “sumdel understande, þu most unwreo þis 245  
 witerluker ant openin to þeos oðre.” “Ant hit schal beon,” seið Livesluve,  
 “Warschipe, as þu wilnest. Ha livieð a in a wlite þat is brihtre seovevald ant  
 schenre þen þe sunne ant eaver in a strengðe to don buten euch swinc al þat ha  
 wulleð, ant eavermare in a steal in al þat eaver god is, wiðute wonunge, wiðuten  
 euch þing þat mahe hearmen oðer eilin, in al þat eaver is softe oðer swote. Ant 250  
 hare lif is Godes sihðe ant Godes cnawlechunge, as ure Laverd seide. ‘þat is,’  
 quoð he, ‘eche lif to seon ant cnawen soð Godd ant him þat he sende, Jhesu  
 Crist, ure Laverd, to ure a-lesnesse’; ant beoð forbi i-lich him i þe ilke wlite,  
 þat he is; for ha seoð him as he is, nebbe to nebbe. Ha beoð se wise, þat ha witen  
 alle Godes reades, his runes ant his domes, þe derne beoð ant deopre þen eni 255  
 seadingle. Ha seoð i Godd alle þing ant witen of al þat is ant wes ant eaver  
 schal i-wurden, hwet hit beo, hwi ant hwerto ant hweroft hit bigunne. Ha luvieð  
 God wiðute met, for þat ha understandeð hu he haveð bi ham i-don þurh his  
 muchele godlec, ant hwet ha ahen his deorewurde milce to zelden, ant euhan  
 lufeð oðer ase muchel as him seolven. Se gleade ha beoð of Godd, þat al is hare 260  
 blisse se muchel [f. 84], þat ne mei hit munne na muð ne spealie na speche; forþi  
 þat euhan lufeð oðer as him seolven. Euhan haveð of odres god ase muche  
 murhðe as of his ahne. Bi þis ȝe mahan seon ant witen þat euhan haveð sunder-

224 on eorðe om. R 225 fet RC is on worlde R to RC dai dom keisers C 226  
 cunrednes R kunrednes C alles C bheold R bheld C te] to B martirs RC 227 hore C muhðe (!) R  
 ure] hare C 228 to] of C nowcins RC tintreon R tintreohen C a-zaines te blisse C 229 herte  
 C schwade R scheawde C After C biheold R i bheld C 230 cumfessurs R þat lifden in  
 C halliche RC 231 blisse C i-seoð R 232 shene C tet R tat C fearreden C adie R  
 eadie C 233 toward RC feolahlukest R felahl. C blissen C gledien R gladien C þe] þat  
 C libbinde R libbende C 234 þat leadden C 235 feirlec R feirleic C 236 þat ter C  
 236/7 þe per beoð to heo singen om. R So smel hwuderso R 238 men mihte libbe ai  
 bi þat swetnesse C Hwamse R 239 a-zain C self C oðer R þoðre C halhen] he  
 walden (!) R 240 sittinde RC him hereð C 241 haves C so R i-seid RC euch  
 an to setnesse R an setnease C sellie sunderlepes, sumwhat C nu us R 242 onswereð RC  
 243 seovevald R seovenfald C 244 gladinge witute C 245 sumdeal C þis om. R 246  
 witerluter (!) R peose C oðere R hit om. schalt beo C 246/7 tu wilnes C ai in C  
 lifled in an wlite R seovevald R seovenfald C 248 strenðe R swing C haj aa R  
 249 wilned C eavermare C stel R wiðuten w. R woninge C 250 hearm R har-  
 men C ellen C swete R sweote C 251 is] is in R cnawlechinge C 252 quoð he] he  
 seið R te R ant te cnawen R sod B in þe R þat ilke C 254 beo so R 255 hise hise C  
 Godes runes and his reades, þat derne R þat dearne C deoppre R depre C 256 in Godd RC  
 wes C al þat wes ant is ant ever shal R 257 i-wurden RC hwat C hwi ant hwerto om.  
 biginne luleð (!) R 258 Godd RC wiðuten R þat om. ham om. R 259 godleic R hwat  
 C deorewurde C] muchele R te R 260 ase muchel om. R selven C So glede R glade  
 C al om. R 261 se muchel om. RC numne C spelen R spelite C 262 as him seolven  
 om. R selven C oðeres R ase] as R 263 of his ahne] him seolven R i-seon sunderlepes  
 hap R sunderlepes C

**B:** lepes ase feole gleadschipes as ha beod monie; alle ant euch of be ilke gleadschipes is to eavereuchan ase muche gleadunge as his ahne sunderliche; zet over al þis, 265 hwen echan lufeð Godd mare þen him seolven ant þen alle be odre, mare he gleadeð of Godd wiðuten ei etlunge þen of his ahne gleadunge ant of alle be oðres. Neomed nu penne ȝeme, ȝef neaver anes heorte ne mei in hire [unde]rvon hire ahne gleadunge sunderliche [i-seide]. So unilmete muchel is þe[n] anlepi blisse, bat ha nimeð in hi[re] þus monie ant þus muchele. Forbi seide ure Laverd to 270 beo þe him hefden i-cwemet: ‘*Intra in gaudium, et cetera.*’ ‘Ga,’ quoð he, ‘into þi Laverdes blisse; þu most al gan prin ant al beon bigotten prin, for in þe ne mei hit naneweis neomen in.’ Herof ha herieð Godd ant singeð a unwerget eaver i-liche lusti in þis loftsongs, as hit i-writen is: *Beati qui habitant, et cetera.* Eadi beoð þeo, Laverd, þe i þin hus wunieð; ha schulen herien þe from [worlde 275 into worlde]. Ha beoð alle ase lih[te] ant as swifte as þe sunne]gleam, þe sch[eot from est into west, ase þin [f. 84b] ehelid tuneð] ant openeð; for hwerseeaver þe gast wule þe bodi is ananriht wiðute lettunge. For ne mei ham naþing a-ȝeines etstonden. For echan is almihti to don al bat he wule. ȝe makie to cwakien heovene ba ant eorðe wið his an finger. Sikere ha beoð of al þis of þulli lif, of 280 þulli wit, of þulli lufe ant gleadunge þrof ant of þulli blisse, bat hit ne mei neaver mare lutlin ne wursin, ne neome nan ende. Þis luttel ich habbe i-seid of bat ich i-seh in heovene; ah nower neh ne seh ich al, ne þat zet þat ich [i-seh ne] ne con ich half tellen.” “Witer[liche,” quoð Warschipe, “wel we understandeð 285 bat t[u h]avest i-beo þear ant soð havest i-seid trof efter þi sihðe; ant wel is him þat is war ant bisið him hu he mahe beast halden his hus, þat Godes tresor is in, a-ȝeines Godes unwine, þe weorreð pertowart a wið unþeawes; for þet schal bringen him þider, as he schal al þis, bat tu havest i-speken of, an[t] hun-dret siðe mare of blisse buten euch bale folhin ant i-findan.” Quod Strengðe: “Hwen hit swa is, hwet mei tweamen us from Godd [ant halden us þeonne? 290 Ich] am siker ine Godd, þat ne schal lif ne ded, ne wa] ne wunne nowðer [todealen

**R:** us ant his lufe. Ah al þis] us haveð i-garc\*[ket, zef we as treowe tresures witeð \*from here end from wel his tresor þat is bitaht us to halden, as we schulen ful wel under his wengen. “Warped ut,” quoð Warschipe, “Farlac, ure fa. Nis nawt riht þat an hus halde þeos tweien, for þer as Murðes sonde is ant soð lufe of eche lif Farlac is fleme.” 295 “Nu ut,” quoð Strengðe, “Farlac, ne schaltu na lengere leven in ure ende.” “Nu,” quoð [Farlac], “ich seide for god al þat ich seide, and þah hit muri nere nes na lessere mi tale þen wes Murhðes sondes, ne unbihefre to ow, þah hit ne beo so licwurðe ne i-cweme.” [Moderation:] “Eiðer of ow haveð his stunde to speokene, ne nis incker noðres tale to schunien in his time. Þu warnest of wa, he 300 telleð of wunne. Muche need is þat me ow ba ȝeornliche herkni. Flute nu, Farlac, þah, hwil Livesluve is herinne, and þole wið efne heorte þe dom of Rihtwisnesse.

264 gleadschipes R beoð RC alle om.R euch of om.R pa C gleadschipes R gladschipes C 265 beoð to eavereuchan R ase] as R gleadunge R gladinge C 266 selven C ten alle þoðre C oðer R 267 ha gladið C gleaded of God R ei] ani C eilung R eatlunge C gleadunge R gladinge C oðeres R 268 Nimeð C nu om. R ȝlf C never R underfon RC 269 gleadunge R gladinge C sunderliche C i-seide om. C So] Se C is þen R is te C 270 tus C seid R 271 þe] bat RC i-cwemed C gaudium Domini tui (et cetera om.) R 272 blisse] hus R beo biȝoten C biȝeten R 273 mai C o nane wise RC ai unwerged C 274 i-lich R þis] his C loftsong R habitant in domo tua, Domine (et cet. om.) R habitant in domo tua et cetera C 275 þe] pat C in þis hus R f[r]om added above line R fram C 276 as lihte R se lihte C se swifte ase sunnegl. C glem R þe] pat RC 277 f[r]om added above line R as tin ehild tuineð ant opned C opened ant tuneð R hwersocver R 278 wile C þer is te bodi C wiðuten R lettinge C mai C nawt R a-ȝaines RC 279 atstonden C as mihti R wile. ȝea C makien R cwakie C 280 hevne (ba om.) C eorne (!) R 281 lufe a gleadengo R gladinge C mai C 282 mei neaver om. R wursen RC nime C of om. R 283 i seh R ich seh in hevne C ne seh] ne neh BR 283/4 ich seh ne con C half] al R understonden C 285 per RC i-seid C prof RC after C 286 bisihð C best RC 287 inne R a-ȝaines C unwinis C þe pat] R wearren ai pertoward wið C pertoward R þat RC 288 ham þider þer he schal C ant hundred R ant hundred C 289 blisse wiðuten balesið R folhen R] fonden C an finden R Strengðe R 290 hwat C twemen RC 291 Ich R Ich C in C dead ne pine nowðer C 292 Ah] þat C haveð us R i-zarket R zarket C — From here to end the variants not specially marked are from C. — ase trewe tresorers 293 us om. schuln 294 Warschipe] Rihtwisnesse Fearlaic 295 Murhðes soðe 295/6 Farlac is to Strengðe om. Fearlaic lengre leaven 297 Nu] Nu, nu Fearlaic þat i tah muri] muri] tale 298 leare wes om. sonden ne] nawt ne 299 so] ow ow] ow], quoð Meað. stude 300 spekene inker nowðeres warnet us of 301 telleð us of ned men bade ȝernliche hercnen Flutte nu þah, Fearlaic, þe hwil

**R:** For þu schal[t] ful bliðeliche beon underfon in as ofte as Livesluve stinteð for to spekene." Nu is Wil, þat husewif, al stille, þat er wes so willesful, al i-tuht efter Wittes wissunge, þat is husebonde. Ant al' þat hird hait him stille þat wes i-<sup>305</sup> wunet to beon fulitohen ant don efter Wil, hare lefdi, and nawt efter Wit, lustneð nu his lare ant fondeð evereuchan efter þat him limpeð to, purh peos twa sonden þat ha i-herd habbeð, ant þat fourw sustren lerden pruppe for euch unþeawes inzong his warde te witene ant te warden treowliche.

[f. 10b] Þus ah mon te þenchen ofte ant i-lome ant wið þulliche þohtes a-wecchen <sup>310</sup> his heorte be i slep of ȝemeles forȝet hire sawle-heale, efter peos twa sonden, from hellesihðe biseon to þe blisse of heovene—to habben farlac of þat an, lufe toward þat oðer, ant leaden him ant hinen, þat beoð his limen alle, nawt efter Wile, þe untohe lefdi, ant his lust leareð, ah efter þet Wit wule, þat is husebonde, tuhten ant teachen, þat Wit ga ever bivore ant teache Wil efter him to al þat <sup>315</sup> he dihteð ant demeð to donne, ant wið þe fourw sustren þer fore þe fourw heved-þeawes: Warschipe, Strencðe in Godd ant Með and Rihtwisnesse witen Godes tresor, þat is his ahne sawle i þe hus of þe bodi from þe þeof of helle. Pulli þoht makeð mon te fleon alle unþeawes ant ontent his heorte toward þe blisse of heovene, þat ure Laverd ȝeve us purh his hali milce þat wið þe feder ante <sup>320</sup> sune ante hali gast rixleð in þreohad a buten enden. Amen.

*Par seinte charite* biddeð a *pater-noster* for Johan þat peos boc wrat.

Hwase þis writ haveð i-red  
Ant Crist him haveð swa i-sped,  
Ich bidde *par seinte charite*  
Þet ȝe bidden ofte for me  
Aa *pater-noster* ant *ave Marie*,  
Þet ich mote þat lif her drehen  
Ant ure Laverd wel i-cwemen  
I mi zuheðe ant in min elde,  
Þet ich mote Jhesu Crist mi sawle ȝelden. Amen.

325

330

303 schalt C ase ofte as eaver stuteð 304 Nu C] Hu R wel þe husewif al  
stille om. ear was se after 305 þat is] þe al his hird halt him stille om. 305/6 was  
i-wuned for to beon se f. don al as ham luste ase Will, hare lafdi, ant nawt ase Wit ham tuhte,  
lustneð 307 eavereuchan after þes 308 ant to fourw learden 309 to  
witene ant te to treowl. om. 310 to 311 herte i] i þe ȝemles efter peos]  
after þe tiðinges of þe fram 312 hevne haven fearlac an ant lufe 313 ant his  
hinen limes after þat his wil 314 after wile þe wise husebonde 315 eaver  
biforen drahe Wil after 316 per fore om. heavedp. 317 ant Strengðe i God, Með wite  
318 tresor of his bodi fram to 319 unþeawes alle ontenden te blisse  
320 ȝive fader ante sune om. 321 te hali gast, an Godd i þrehad rixleð ai bute ende. 322—31 om.

### 3. Proclamation of Henry III. (1258).

**F:** French Version. — MS.: *Publ. Record Off. Patent Roll 42, Henry III m. 1.* — Edd.: Rymer, *Foedera, 1816, I 1, 377*; Pauli, *Geschichte von England, Hamburg 1853, III 909*; Ellis, 1869, *EETS. ES. 7, 501*; Mätzner, *Sprachpr. II 52—57*.

**E:** English Versions. 1) Huntingdon recension (= EH); MS.: *Publ. Record Off. Patent Roll 43, Henry III m. 15.40.* — Edd.: Rymer, *Foedera, 1816, I 1, 378*; Pauli, *Geschichte von England, Hamburg 1853, III 910*; Mätzner, *Sprachpr. II 52—57*. 2) Oxford recension (= EO); MS.: *A slip of vellum at the Oxford town-clerk's office with the strip by which the seal was attached.* — Edd.: Ingram, *Memorials of Oxford, 1837, III 5*; Skeat, *Academy, 1882, May, p. 339*.

**EH:** Henr', þurȝ Godes fultume king on Engleneloande, lhoaverd on Yrloand', duk on Norm', on Aquitain' and eorl on Anjow send i-gretinge to alle hise holde, i-lærde and i-leawede on Huntendon'schir'. Þæt witen ȝe wel alle, þæt we willen and unnen, þæt þæt ure rædesmen, alle oper þe moare dæl of heom, þæt beoþ i-chosen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on ure kuneriche, habbeþ <sup>5</sup> i-don and schullen don in þe worþnesse of Gode and on ure treowþe for þe freme of þe loande, þurȝ þe besizte of þan toforen i-seide redesmen, beo stedefæst and

**EO:** 1 Henri 2 his 3 i-lerde on Oxenefordeschir' þet (always) 4 redesmen del 5 beoþ  
habben 6 God 7 loand seide stedefest

**EH:** i-lestinde in alle þinge a-butn aende. And we hoaten alle ure treowe in þe treowpe, þæt heo us oȝen, þæt heo stedefæstliche healden and swerien to healden and to werien þo i-setnesses, þæt beon i-makede and beon to makien þurȝ þan toforen 10 i-seide rædesmen oper þurȝ þe moare dæl of heom, alswo also hit is biforen i-seid; and þæt æhc oper helpe, þæt for to done bi þan ilche oþe a-ȝenes alle men, riȝt for to done and to foangen, and noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte, wherþurȝ þis besizte muȝe beon i-let oper i-wersed on onie wise. And ȝif oni oper onie cumen her o-ȝenes, we willen and hoaten, þæt alle ure treowe heom healden 15 deadliche i-foan, and for þæt we willen, þæt þis beo stedefæst and lestinde, we senden ȝew þis writ open i-seined wiþ ure seel, to halden a-manges ȝew ine hord.

Witnesse us selven æt Lunden' þane eȝteteneþe day on þe monþe of octobr' in þe two and fowertiȝþe zeare of ure cruninge.

And þis wes i-don ætforen ure i-sworene redesmen: Bonefac' archebisshop 20 on Kant'-bur'. Walter of Cantelow, bischop on Wirechestr'. Sim' of Muntfort, eorl on Leirchestr'. Ric' of Clar', eorl on Glowchestr' and on Hurtford'. Rog' Bigod, eorl on Northfolk' and marescal on Enȝeleneloand'. Perres of Savveye. Will' of Fort, eorl on Aubem'. Joh' of Plesseiz, eorl on Warewik'. Joh', Gefrees sune. Perres of Muntfort. Ric' of Grey. Rog' of Mortemer. James 25 of Aldithel, and ætforen opbre i-noȝe.

And al on þo ilche worden is i-send into ævrihce oþre shcire over al þære kunericce on Engleneloande and ek intel Irelonde.

<b>Eo:</b>	8 lestinde	ende	9 stedefesteliche	10 setnesses	makede	maken	11 seide redesmen
	del toforen	12 don	þat ilche oþp	13 don	fongen	loand	wherþurȝ
15 on-ȝenes	16 foan	stedefest	17 sened	healden	amaonges	18 pene	19 zeare
20 don sworen	21 Muntford	23 mareschal	24 Aubemar'l	Plecc (?)	25 Gefrees	26 i-noȝe	

**F:** Henri par le grace Deu rey de Engleterre, sire de Irlande, duc de Normandie, de Aquitien et conte de Angou a tuz ses feaus cleris et lays saluz. Sachez ke nus volons et otrions ke se ke nostre conseil u la greignure partie de eus, ki est esluz par nus et par le commun de nostre reaume, a fet u fera al honur de Deu et nostre fei et pur le profit de nostre reaume sicut il ordenera, seit ferm et estable en toutes choses a tuz jurz; et comandons et enjoynons a tuz noȝ feaus et leaus en la fei k'il nus deivent, k'il fermement teignent et jurent a tenir et a maintenir les establemenz ke sunt fet u sunt a fere par l'avant dit cunseil u la greignure partie de eus en la maniere k'il est dit desuz; et k'il s'entre-eident a ce fere par meismes tel serment cuntre tutte genz dreit fesant et parnant; et ke nul ne preigne de terre ne de moeble par quei ceste purveaunce puisse estre desturbee u empiree en nule manere; et se nul u nus viengnt encuntre ceste chose, nus volons et comandons ke tuz nos [f]eaus et leaus le teignent a enemi mortel; et pur ce ke nus volons ke ceste chose seit ferme et estable, nos giveons nos lettres overtis seelees de nostre seel en checun conte a demorer la en tresor.

Testmoin meimeismes a Londres le disutime jur de octobre l'an de nostre regne quaraunte secund.

Et ceste chose fu fete devant: Boneface, arceveske de Cantrebur'. Gaut' de Cantelou, eveske de Wyrecestre. Simon de Montfort, conte de Leycestr'. Richard de Clare, conte de Gloucestr' et de Hertford. Roger le Bigod, conte de Norf' et mareschal de Engleterre. Humfrey de Bohun, conte de Hereford. Piere de Savoye. Guilame de Forz, conte de Aubemarle. Johan de Plesseiz, conte Warrewyk. Roger de Quency, conte de Wyncestre. Johan, le fiz Geffrey. Piere de Muntfort. Richard de Grey. Roger de Mortemer. James de Audithel' et Hug' le Despens'.

#### 4. Dan Michel, Ayenbite of Inwyt: Appendix (1340).

**HV:** Hugo de St. Victore (ab. 1079–1141), Appendix to his Works. Migne's Patrologia Latina 177, col. 185 ff.

**DM:** Dan Michel, Ayenbite of Inwyt. — MS.: Brit. Mus. Arundel 57 (1340; in the author's own handwriting). — Edd.: Stevenson, 1855, Roxb. Club; Morris 1866, EETS. 23; Mätzner, Sprachpr. II 58–118 = Morris pp. 5–70.

#### Dan Michel on Himself and on his Book.

Þis boc is dan Michelis of Northgate, y-write an englis of his oȝene hand. [Morris p. 5] Þet hatte "A-yenbyte of Inwyt" and is of þe bochouse of saynt Austines of Canterberi mid þe lettres CC.

Pis poc is y-write Vor englissem, þet hi wytte [p. 5]  
 Hou hi ssolle ham zelve ssrive And maki ham klene in þise live.  
 Pis poc hatte huo þet writ "A-yenbite of Inwyt."  
 A verst byeþ þe hestes ten Þet loki ssolle alle men.  
 Nou ich wille þet ye y-wytte Hou it is y-went  
 Þet pis poc is y-write Mid engliss of Kent: [p. 262]  
 Pis poc is y-mad vor lewede men, Vor vader and vor moder and vor oper ken,  
 Ham vor to berȝe vram alle manyere zen, Þet in hare inwytte ne bleve no  
 voul wen.  
 "Huo ase God?" is his name y-zed Þet pis poc made: God him yeve þet bread  
 Of angles of hevene and þerto his red, And ondervonge his zaule huanne  
 þet he is dyad.

Amen.

Y-mende þat þis poc is volveld ine þe eve of þe holy apostles Symon an  
 Judas of ane broþre of þe cloystre of saynt Austin of Canterberi ine þe yeare of  
 oure Lhordes beringe 1340.

*Follows a prayer, then in the same hand—*

### Custody of the Soul.

**DM:** Vor to sseawy þe lokynge of man wyþinne. Þellyche ane vorbysne oure [f. 94b new  
 Lhord Jhesu Crist zayþ: "þis vor zoþe y-wytep, þet yef þe vader of þe house  
 wylste huyche time þe þyef were comynde: vor zoþe, he wolde waky and nolde  
 naȝt polye þet me dolve his hous." Be pise vader of house me may onderstonde  
 be wyl of skele, to huam belongeþ moche mayne, þoȝtes and his besteriinge, 5  
 wyt, and dedes ase wel wyþoute ase wyþinne. Þet is to zigge huych mayne  
 to moche slac and wyllesvol ssel by, bote yef þe ilke vaderes stefhede hise strayny  
 and ordayny. Vor zoþe, yef he hym a lyte of his bysyhede wyþdraȝþ, huo may  
 zigge hou þoȝtes, eȝen, earen tongue, and alle opre wyttes becomeþ wylde? Hous  
 is inwyt, in huychen þe vader of house woneþ, þe hord of virtues gadereþ, vor 10  
 huych hord þet ilke zelve hous ne by y-dolve, heȝliche he wakeþ. Þer ne is  
 naȝt on þyef, ac vele; ac to eche virtue ech vice wayteþ. þazles heȝlyche by  
 þe þyeve is onderstonde þe dyvel, a-ye huam and his kachereles þe ilke zelve  
 vader, þazles yef he ne were naȝt onlosti, his hous mid greate strengþe wolde  
 loky. Þe vader of þe house ate verste guoinge in, he zette Sleȝþe to by dore- 15  
 ward, þet y-knaþ huet is to vorlette, and huet ys to wylny, huet vor to bessette  
 out of þe house, huet vor to ondervonge into þe house. Nixt þan ha zette Strengþe,  
 þet þe vyendes þet Sleȝþe zent to zygge to keste out Strengþe wyþdroze, þet  
 his voule lostes wyþdroze and wyþzede. Rȝtnesse, vor zoþe, ssel zitte a-mydd  
 þet echen his oȝen yefþ. Huervore huyche time þe þyef is comynde, me not, 20  
 ac eche tyme me ssel drede. Pise zuo y-diȝt, naȝt longe to þe wakynde þe slep

[f. 94b new  
numbering,  
ed. Morris,  
p. 283]

**HV:** Ad insinuandam interioris hominis custodiam Dominus Iesus talem similitudinem ponit: Hoc autem scitote quoniam si sciret paterfamilias qua hora fur veniret, vigilaret utique, et non sineret perfodi domum suam. Pater iste familias animus potest intellegi, cuius familia sint cogitationes et motus earum, sensus quoque et actiones, tam exteriores quam interiores. Quae familia lasciviens nimis et petulans erit, nisi eiusdem patris vigore coercita et disposita fuerit. Nam si vel parum a sua sollicitudine torpuerit, quis potest dicere quomodo per cogitationes, oculi, lingua, aures, et caetera organa insolecant? Domus est conscientia, in qua pater iste habitans thesauros virtutum congregat, propter quos ne domus effodiatur, summopere vigilatur. Fur autem non unus est, sed multiplex, quia singulis virtutibus singula vitia insidiantur. Principalis tamen fur diabolus intelligitur. Contra quem et eius satellites pater idem, si tamen non negligens fuerit, domum suam forti custodia muniens, Prudentiam in primo aditu constituat, quae discernat quid sit admittendum, quid vitandum, quid excludendum. Secus hanc Fortitudo locetur, ut hostes, quos Prudentia venire nuntiaverit, repellat. Iustitia sedeat in medio, ut sua cuique tribuat. Et quia qua hora fur sit venturus nescitur, omni hora timeatur, et ne somnus peccati subrepatur, assidue vigilandum est. His ita dispositis introducere debet Prudentia aliquos nuntios, qui aliqua narrent quae ad exercitationem valeant. Itaque nuntius

**DM:** of zenne benymp. Vor al þet lyf is to waky. Zome messagyers sleȝþe ssel lete in, þet zome binges moȝe telle þet me may a-waki myde. ȿus þe messagyer of dyȝþe acseþ inguynge: he is ondervonge. Me him acseþ huo he ys, huannes he comp, huet he heþ y-soȝe. He ansuereþ he ne maȝ naȝt zigge, bote yef þer by heȝliche clom. Huych y-graunted, ȿus he begynþ: "Ich am Drede and Beþençinge of dyȝþe, and dyȝþ comy[n]de, ich do you to wytene." Sleȝþe specþ vor alle and acseþ: "And huer is nou þe ilke dyȝþ, and huanne ssel he come?" Drede zayþ: "Ich wot wel þet he ne a-byt naȝt to comene and nyȝ he is; ac þane day oper þane tyme of his comyng ich not." Sleȝþe zayþ: "And huo ssel 30 come myd hyre?" Drede zayþ: "A pouzend dyevlen ssolle come mid hire and brenge mid ham greate bokes and bernynde hokes and chaynen a-vere." Sleȝþe zayþ: "And huet wylleþ hy do mid alle þan?" Drede zayþ: "Ine þe bokes byeþ y-write alle þe zennen of men, and hise brengeþ þet be ham hi moȝe overcome men of huychen þe zennes perinne byeþ y-wryte. Þet byeþ to hare riȝte. Hokes 35 hi brengeþ þet þo þet byeþ to hare riȝte overcomeþ hire zaulen be strengþe, of þe bodye draȝþ out and hise byndþ mid þe chaines and into helle hise draȝþ." Sleȝþe ȝayþ: "Huannes [l. 95] comste?" Drede zayþ: "Vram helle." Sleȝþe zayþ: "And huet is helle, and huet y-seȝþe ine helle?" Drede zayþ: "Helle is wyd wyþoute metinge, dyep wyþoute botme, vol of brene onþolyinde, vol 40 of stenche wyþoute comparisoun. Þer is zorȝe, þer is þyesternesse, þer ne is non ordre, þer is groniynge wyþoute ende; þer ne is non hope of guode, non wanþrokiynge of kueade. Ech þat perinne is hateþ him zelve and alle oþren. Þer ich y-zeȝ alle manyere tormens. Þe leste of alle is more þanne alle þe pynen þet moȝe by y-do ine þise wordle. Þer is wop and grindinge of teþ. Þer me geþ 45 vram chele into greate hete of vere and buoþe onþolyinde. Þere alle be vere ssolle by vorbernd, and myd wermes ssolle by y-wasted and naȝt ne ssolle wasti. Hire wermes ne ssolle naȝt sterfe, and hare ver ne ssel nevre by y-kuenct. No rearde ne ssel þer by y-hyerd bote "Wo, wo." Wo hy habbeþ, and "wo" hy gredeþ. Þe dyevles tormentors pyneþ, and togydere hy byeþ y-pyned. Ne nevre ne ssel 50 by ende of pyne oper reste. Þellich is helle, an a þousend zype worse. And bis ich y-zeȝ ine helle, and a þousend ziþe more worse. Þis ich com nor to zygge you." Sleȝþe zayþ: "God, wet ssolle we do? Nou, broþren and zostren, y-hyrep my red and yveþ youre. Byeþ sleȝe, an wakeþ ine youre bedes porveynde guodes, naȝt onlyche before Gode, ac before alle men." Polemodness zayþ: 55 "Do we to worke Godes nebsseft ine ssrifte and ine zalmes, glede we hym. Byeþ

**HV:** mortis ingressum postulans admittitur. Qui rogatus ut dicat qui sit, unde veniat, quid viderit, se respondit non aliter quidquam dicturum, nisi summum fiat silentium. Quo impetrato sic incipit: Ego sum Timor mortis, et mortem vobis venire nuntio. Prudentia loquitur pro omnibus, et interrogat sic dicens: Ubi est mors? Memoria mortis: Scio quia non tardat venire, et prope est. Sed diem et horam adventus eius ego nescio. Prudentia: Et qui veniunt cum illa? Memoria: Mille daemones ferentes secum libros grandes, et uncos ferreos et igneas catenas. Prudentia: Quid prae tendunt his omnibus? Memoria: In libris scripta sunt omnia peccata hominum, et quorum ibidem peccata sunt scripta, illos sui esse dicunt iuris. Uncos ferunt, ut quos sui esse iuris convicerint, eorum animas violenter extrahant et ligatas catenis in infernum pertrahant. Prudentia: Qualis est infernus? vel quid vidisti in eo? Memoria: Infernus latus est sine mensura, profundus sine fundo, plenus ardore incomparabili, plenus fetore intolerabili, plenus dolore innumerabili. Ibi miseria, ibi tenebrae, ibi ordo nullus, ibi horror aeternus, ibi nulla spes boni, nulla desperatio mali. Omnis qui est in eo odit se et omnes alios. Ibi vidi omnia genera tormentorum, quorum minimum est maius omnibus his tormentis quaecunque in hoc saeculo fieri possunt. Ibi est fletus et stridor dentium, ibi transitur a frigore nivium ad calorem ignium [nimium], et utrumque intolerabile. Ibi omnes comburuntur et vermis corroduntur, nec consumuntur. Vermis quorum non moritur, et ignis non extinguitur. Nulla ibi vox, nisi vae, vae habent, vae sonant, tortores diabolici torquent pariter et torquentur, et eorum nunquam finis erit aut remedium. Talis est infernus et millies peior, et haec vidi in inferno et millies peiora. Prudentia: Deus, quid faciemus? Nunc, fratres, audite consilium meum, et date vestrum. Estote fideles, prudentes, et vigilate in orationibus providentes bona non tantum coram Deo, sed etiam coram hominibus. Temperantia: Praeoccupemus faciem eius, etc. Sobrii estote et vigilate etc. Fortitudo:

OM: sobre, and wakyep, vor youre vo, þe dyvel, ase þe lyoun brayinde geþ a-boute þan þet he wyle vorzuelze." Strengþe zayþ: "Wylstondeþ hym, stronge ine byleave. Byþ glede ine God. Cloþþ you mid Godes armes: þe hauberk of ryȝt, þane sseld of beleave; nymþ þane helm of helpe and þe holy gostes zuord, 60 þet is Godes word." Ryȝ[t]nesse zayþ: "Lybbe we sobreliche, ryȝtvollyche an bonayrelyche. Sobrelyche: ine ous zelve; ryȝtvollyche: to oure emcristen; bonayrelyche: to God. Þet we nolleþ þet me do to ous zelve, ne do we hyt naȝt to oþren, and þet we wylleþ þet me do to ous zelle, do we hit to oþre men. And vor zoþe þet is riȝt." 65

Sleȝþe zayþ: "Per is anoþer wypoute þe gates, vayr and gled. Hit þingþ þe he bre[n]gþ glednesse." Ryȝ[t]nesse zayþ: "Ondervongeþ hym, be cas he ous ssel gledye. Vor þes ilke verste, gratlyche he ous heþ y-mad ofdret." Sleȝþe zayþ to be messagere: "Guo in, and huo þou art, and huannes þou comst, and huet þou hest y-zoȝe, zay ous." Þe messagyr zayþ: "Ich am Love of lyve evre- 70 lestynde, an Wylnyng of be contraye of hevene. Yef ye me wylleþ y-here, habbeþ a-mang you clom and reste. Naȝt vor zoþe a-mang gredynges and noyses ych ne may by y-herd." Riz[t]volnesse zayþ: "Yef we, longe Godes Drede and Be-benchinge of dyȝe, were stille, ryȝt hit is þet, þe spekinde, wel more we by stille." Wylningge of þe lyve wypoute ende zayþ: "Þervore byþ stille and y-hereþ 75 myd wylle. Ich come vram hevene, and þelliche þinges ich y-zeȝ þer þet no man ne may dyngneliche zigge. Þazles zomþyng ich wylle zigge [f. 95 b] ase ich may. Ich y-zeȝ God, ac be ane sseawere ine ssede. Ich y-zeȝ þe ilke onspekynde an ontodelinde mageste of þe holy trinityte begynnynge ne ende ne heþ. Ac and lyȝt þerinne woneþ, þet me ne may naȝt come to. Vram þo lyȝte byþ y-þorsse 80 mine ezen and þe zyȝþe þyester. Hyt overgeþ vor zoþe alle wyttes and alle zyȝþes, þe ilke bryȝ[t]nesse and þe ilke volnesse. Þazles a lytel ich y-seȝ oure Lhord Jesu Crist ine riȝt half zittinde, þet is to zygge, ine þe lyve wypoute ende regnynde. Þaz he over alle ssepþes by zuo vayr þet ine him wylneþ þe angles to zyenue. Yet nou þe wounden and þe toknen of þe passion he heþ ine his bodye, huer- 85 myde he ous boȝte, bevore þe vader vor ous stant vor to bydde. Ich y-zeȝ nyxt Jesu Crist þe ilke blisfolle mayde and moder þe ilke Godes and oure Lhordes Jesu Cristes myd alle worþsipe and reverence, y-nemned Marie, ine þe wonder-volle trone zittynde a-bove alle þe holy ordres of angles and of men anheȝed, hire zone Jesus vor ous byddinde, and to huam hi is vol of merci. Ac þe ilke 90

MS 87 Godes] zodes

IV: Cui resistite fortis in fide. Confortamini in Domino, induite vos armaturam Dei, loricam iustitiae, scutum fidei, galeam salutis. Assumite et gladium spiritus, quod est verbum Dei. Iustitia: Sobrie, et juste, et pie vivamus. Sobrie in nobis, juste ad proximum, pie ad Deum. Et quod nobis fieri nolumus, aliis non faciamus, hoc enim iustum est.

Prudentia loquitur: Alius nuntius venit pulcher et hilaris, qui videtur affere bona. Iustitia: Admittatur, forsitan nos laetificabit; nam iste prior terruit nos. Prudentia: Admittam. Ingredere et quis sis, unde venias, quid videris edicito. Nuntius: Ego sum Amor vitae aeternae et Desiderium coelestis patriae. Si me vultis audire, silentium et quietem habete; non enim inter clamores et tumultus audiri possum. Iustitia: Si nos, dum Timor et Memoria mortis loqueretur, tacuimus, iustum est ut te loquente multo magis taceamus. Desiderium vitae aeternae: Tacete ergo. Vidi talia, quae nullus hominum postest digne loqui. Dicam tamen aliquid, prout potero. Vidi Deum, sed per speculum et in aenigmate. Contemplatus illam ineffabilem individuae trinitatis maiestatem initio fineque carentem. Sed quia lucem habitat inaccessibilem ab ipsa luce reverberati sunt oculi mei, et intuitus obtusus. Exsuperat enim omnem sensum, omnemque intuitum illa claritas, illa pulchritudo. Aliquantisper tamen intuitus sum Dominum Iesum Christum in dextera Patris sedentem, in aeterna vita regnante, quamvis super omnem creaturam adeo speciosum, ut in eum desiderent angeli prospicere, ad haec tamen vulnera passionis, quibus nos redemit, in corpore suo habentem, patri pro nobis assistentem. Vidi iuxta ipsum gloriosam matrem eius cum omni honore et reverentia in throno mirabili sedentem, super omnes ordines beatorum angelorum et hominum exaltatam, suum filium pro nobis interpellantem, et eius cui vult miserentem. Sed hanc admirabilem claritatem matris et filii diu ferre non

**DM:** wondervolle mageste and þe briȝtneſſe of þe moder and of þe zone, ich ne myȝte naȝt longe þolye, ich wente myne ziȝþe vor to y-zi þe ilke holy ordres of þe gostes bet stondeþ bevore God, of huichen þe evreleſtinde holynesse of þe ziȝþe of God an of þe love ne hit ne ssel lessi ne hit ne ssel endi ac evre wexe and bleſþ. Ac naȝt þe ilke degréz and dingnetes heryinges alsuo huyche hyre makyere hy <sup>95</sup> bereþ no man vollyche þenche, ne naȝt ne may by y-noȝ to telle. Þerefteþ þe profetes ich y-zeȝ and þe patriarkes wonderlyche glediynde in blisse, vor þet hy y-zeȝen ine goſte, volveld hy y-zeȝ, þet longe anoy ondervynge þet ovet of blysse wypoute ende chongeden. Ich y-zeȝ þe apostles ine tronen zittynde. Þe tribȝ and þe tongen alle preſte, and of poure and of zyke, zuo blisvolle and <sup>100</sup> holy of oure Lhord Jesu Crist and zuo heȝe, y-noȝ alneway ich am wondrinde. Ich y-zeȝ, ac vollyche ich ne my[ȝ]te al y-zy, þe innumerable velaȝrede of þe holy martires mid blisse and worþſipe y-corouned, þet be þe pinen of þise time, huyche hi beren to þo blisse, þet wes y-sseawed ine ham, hy come þerto. Hyre holynesse and hyre blysse, long time ich me lykede. Ich y-zeȝ to þe blyſſede <sup>105</sup> heape of confessours, a-mang huam men apostles and techeres þet holy cherche mid hare techinge wereden, and alsuo vram alle heresy wypoute wem habbeþ y-clenzed sseaweb; and hy vele habbeþ y-taȝt; ssyneþ aſe sterren ine evreleſtynede wypoute ende. Per byeþ monekes þet vor clauſtres and vor strayte cellen wel moche an clyrer þanne þe zonne, habbeþ wonyinges, vor blake and <sup>110</sup> vor harde kertles huyter þane þe snaw, and of alle zofthede and nesshede cloþinge habbeþ an. Vram hare eȝen God wypeþ alle tyeres, and þane kyng hy sſolle y-sy ine hys vayrhede. A-last to þe velaȝrede of maydynes ich lokede, of huychen blysse, ssepþe, a-grayþinge and melodya, huyche none mannes speche dingnelyche may telle. And hy zonge þane zang þet non oper ne may zynge. Ac <sup>115</sup> and þe zuete smel ine hare regyon zuo zuete ys, þet alle manyre [l. 98] zuete smelles overcomp. And to hare benes oure Lhord a-rist, to alle opren zittinde he lhest."

Sleȝþe zayþ: "Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayſt. Ac vor of echen of þe holy ordres wondres þou hest y-zed, we byddeþ þet þou zigge ous huet is hare <sup>120</sup> dede in mennesse and huet is þe convers[ac]tion of velaȝrede, zay ous!" Þe wylny[n]gge of þe lyve wypoute ende zayþ: "Vor zope ich wylle zygge. Þe dede of alle ine mennesse ys zevevald. Hy lybbep, hy smackep, hy lovyep, hy byeþ glede, hy heryep, hy byeþ zuyfte, hy byeþ zikere." Sleȝþe zayþ: "Þaz

**HV:** sustinens converti aspectum meum ad illos beatorum spirituum ordines, qui ante Deum assistunt, quorum sempiterna beatitudo de visione Dei et amore, nec minuitur, nec finitur, sed semper crescit, et permanet. Sed nec istorum quidem gradus et dignitates laudes quoque quas creatori referunt, ullus hominum cogitare nedum enarrare sufficiat. Deinde prophetas intuitus sum, et patriarchas miro exultantes gaudio, qui eam, quam olim a longe salutaverant patriam, obtinent, qui ea quae in spiritu praeviderant completa conspiciunt. Vidi apostolos in thronis sedentes, tribus et linguis omnes iudicare paratos, et de pauperibus, et de infirmis tam glriosos tamque sublimes factos a Domino Iesu, satisque super hoc miratus sum. Vidi, sed pervidere non potui innumerabilem beatorum martyrum exercitum gloria et honore coronatum, qui passiones huius temporis, quas pertulerant minimas reputabant ad illam gloriam, quae revelata erat in eis. Horum felicitate et gloria diu delectatus respexi gloriosam multitudinem confessorum, inter quos viri apostolici, et doctores, qui sanctam ecclesiam doctrinis suis munierunt, fulgent quasi stellae in perpetuas aeternitates. Sunt ibi monachi, qui pro clauſtris et cellis angustis immensa et sole clariora palatia possidentes, pro asperis tunicis nive candidiores; omnique suavitate moliores vestes induti, ab oculis quorum abstersit Deus omnem lacrymam. Regem in decore suo vident. Postremo ad chorum virginum respexi, quarum gloria, ornatus et melodia dulcis. Nam cantabant canticum, quod nemo alias poterat dicere, nulla hominum eloquentia digne enarrare potest. Sed odor in regione earum tam suavis erat, ut omnia aromatum genera exsuperet.

Loquitur iterum Prudentia: Placet quod dicis. De singulis beatorum ordinibus mira disseris, quaesumus ut quae sit eorum in communi actio edicas. Desiderium vitae aeternae: Dicam uteunque potero. Omnim simul in communi actio septiformis est. Vivunt, sapiunt, amant, gaudent, laudant, veloces sunt, securi sunt.

**DM:** ich zomdel þis onderstonde, vor ham þet lhestep, of echen zay." Wylnyng<sup>125</sup> of þe lyve wyoute ende zayþ: "Zuo by hyt! Hy lybbep be lyve wypoute ende, wypoute enye tyene, wyoute enye lessinge, wypoute enye wypstondynge. Hyre lyf is þe zyȝþe and þe knaulechynge of þe holy trinitye, ase zayþ oure Lhord Jesus: 'þis is þet lyf wypoute ende, þet hy knawe þe, zoþe God, and huam þe zentest, Jesu Crist.' And pervore y-lyche hy byeþ, vor hy y-zyeþ ase he is. Hy smackep<sup>130</sup> þe redes and þe domes of God. Hy smackep þe kendes and þe causes and þe begynnny[n]ges of alle þynges. Hy lovyep God wypoute enye comparisoun, vor þet hy wytþp huerþ God his heþ y-broȝt vorþ. Hy lovyep ech opren ase ham zelve. Hy byeþ glede of God onzyginde. Hy byeþ glede of zuo moche of hare ozene holynes. And vor þet ech loveþ opren ase him zelve, ase moche<sup>135</sup> blisse heþ ech of opres guode ase of his ozene. Pervore by zyker, vor everych heþ ase vele blyssen ase he heþ velazes, and ase vele blissen to echen ase his ozene of alle. And pervore evreich more loveþ wypoute comparisoun God, þet hym and opre made, þanne him zelve and alle opre. More hy byeþ glede wypoute gessyng<sup>140</sup> of Godes holynes banne of his ozene and of alle opre myd hym. Yef<sup>140</sup> banne on onneþe nymph al his blisse, hou ssel he nyme zo vele and zuo manye blyssen? And pervore hit is y-zed: Guo into þe blysse of þyne Lhorde; naȝt þe blisse of þine Lhorde guo into þe, vor hy ne may. Perefter hy herieþ God wypoute ende, wypoute werynesse, ase hyt is y-wryte: Lhord y-blyssed by þo þet wonyeþ ine þyne house, in wordles ssolle herye þe. Zuyfte hy byeþ, vor huer<sup>145</sup> þet þe gost wyle by, vor zoþe þer is þet body. Alle hy byeþ my[ȝ]tvolle. Zykere hy byeþ of zuyche lyve, of zuo moche wysdome, of zuo moche love, of zuo moche blysse, of zuyche herynge, of zuyche holynes, þet non ende, non lessynge, non vallynge doun ssolle habbe. Lo! a lyte ich habbe y-zed to you of þan þet ich y-zeȝ ine hevene. Naȝt, vor zoþe, ne may zigge ase ich y-zeȝ, ne naȝt ase hy<sup>150</sup> byeþ ne myȝte y-sy." Slezþe zayþ: "Vor zoþe, ine hevene we onderstondeþ þet þou were, and zoþ þing þer þou y-seȝe, and zoþ þou hest y-zed." Strengþe zayþ: "Huo ssel ous todele vram Cristes love? Tribulacion, oper zorȝe and opre. Zykere byeþ, vor noþer dyap, ne lyf and opre." Ryȝt zayþ: "Dop out þane verste messagyer, hyt ne is naȝt riȝt þet he bleve ine þe house myd þe ryȝtvolle.<sup>155</sup> Vor ryȝ[t]volle love dep out drede." [l. 96 b] Strengþe zayþ: "Guo out, Drede! þou ne sselt naȝt by ine oure stedes." Drede zayþ: "Huet habbe ich misdo?"

<sup>123</sup> hy wytþp] by w.

**HV:** Prudentia: Licet aliquatenus hoc intellegam, tamen propter audientes de singulis pauca dissere. Desiderium: Fiat. Vivunt vita sine fine, sine molestia, sine diminutione, sine omni adversitate. Vita eorum visio et cognitio beatae trinitatis, sicut Dominus ait: Haec est vita aeterna, ut cognoscant te Deum verum, et quem misisti Iesum Christum. Sapiunt consilia atque iudicia Dei, quae sunt abyssus multa. Sapiunt causas, et naturas, et origines omnium rerum. Amant Deum incomparabiliter, quia sciunt unde et ad quid eos Deus provexit. Amant singuli singulos sicut seipso. Gaudent de Deo ineffabiliter. Gaudent de tanta sua beatitudine. Et quia unusquisque unumquemque diligit sicut seipsum, tantum gaudium quisque habet de bono singulorum quantum de suo, quoniam bonum, quod non habet in seipso, possidet in altero. Constat igitur quod singuli tot gaudia habent quot socios, et singula gaudia tanta sunt singulis, quantum proprium singulorum. Cum autem quisque plus amet Deum quam seipsum, et omnes alias secum, plus gaudet de Dei felicitate quam de sua et omnium aliorum secum. Si ergo cor uniuscuiusque vix capit suum gaudium, quomodo capit tot et tanta gaudia? Ideo dicitur: Intra in gaudium Domini tui; non intret gaudium Domini tui in te, quia capi non posset. Inde laudant Deum, sine fine, sine fastidio, sicut scriptum est: Beati, qui habitant in domo tua, Domine, in saecula saeculorum laudabunt te. Veloces sunt, quia ubicunque esse vult spiritus, ibi est etiam corpus. Omnes securi sunt. Securi sunt de tali vita, de tanta sapientia, de tanto amore, de tanto gaudio, de tali laude, de tali velocitate, quod nullum finem, nullam diminutionem, nullum detrimentum habebunt. Ecce pauca dixi vobis, quae vidi in coelo. Neque enim ut vidi dicere, neque ut sunt videre potui. Prudentia: Vere in coelo te fuisse, vera vidiisse, vera narrasse te intelligimus. Fortitudo: Quis igitur nos separabit a charitate Christi? Tribulatio, an angustia, etc. Certa sum quia neque mores, neque vita, neque caetera alia poterunt nos separare a charitate Christi. Iustitia: Eiciatur foras ille prior nuntius, non est enim iustum in eadem domo manere cum isto. Perfecta enim charitas foras mittit timorem. Fortitudo: Egredere, Timor. Iam non eris in finibus nostris.

**DM:** Do! Do! Ich vor guode zede." *Temperancia* zayþ: "Broþren and zostren, ich zigge to you, nan more smacky þanne behoveþ, ac smacke to sobrete. þou, Drede, guo out myd guode wylle! Pole þane dom þet riȝt heþ y-demd. Be aventure be 160 myȝt eft by ondervonge, yef Wylynge of lyf wyþoute ende oþerhuyl let of."

þe makyere zayþ: "þus þus nou ssel everich hys hevynesse ssake away, vram drede to þe love of þe hevenlyche contraye him zelve wende. Zuo by hit!"

**HV:** Timor: Quid mali feci? Age, age, ego pro bono dixi quod dixi. Temperantia: Fratres, dico non plus sapere quam oportet sapere, sed sapere ad sobrietatem. Tu vero egredere, Timor, et aequo animo patere iudicium, quod Iustitia iudicavit. Forsitan tu admitteris si Desiderium vitae aeternae aliquando loqui cessaverit.

Auctor: Sic debet quisque torporem suum excutere, et a timore ad coelestis patriae desiderium transferre.

## 5. Translations of the Gospel.

**V:** *Vulgata.*

**A:** *Anonymous (14th cent.). — Chief MS.: Cambr. Selwyn Coll. 108. L. 1. f. 134 (ab. 1400).* — Ed.: *Paues, A Fourteenth Cent. Engl. Bibl. Version, Cambr. 1904.*

**W:** *Wycliffe, Translation of the Bible (1382). — Chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Douce 369, 2nd part (before 1390). — Ed.: Forshall and Madden, The Holy Bible . . . by John Wycliffe and his Followers, IV, Oxf. 1850.*

**P:** *Purvey, Revision of Wycliffe's translation (1388). — Chief MS.: Brit. Mus. Old Royal Libr. 1. C. 8 (prob. before 1420). — Ed.: as under W.*

### The Birth of Jesus.

a) According to Matthew II.

**A:** 1 Herfore whan Jesus was bore in Bethlem of þe Jewery in þe dayes of kyng Heroude, loo! þe 5 kynges come fro þe est to Jerusalem 2 seyenge: "Where is he þat is bore þe kyng of Jewys? Soply we sawe a sterre of hym 10 in þe est, and we come to wurschupe hym." 3 Soply, kyng Heroud herynge was troublid in herte, and alle Jerusalem wip 15 hym. 4 And he gederyd alle þe princes of prestis and þe wyse men of þe puple, and he enquiryd of hem where Crist 20 schulde be bore. 5 And þei seyde to hym: "In Betleem of þe Jewrye; forwhy so it is wryte by þe prophete: 'And pou 25 Betleem, in þe lond of þe Jewrye, pou art not

**W:** 1 Therfore when Jhesus was born in Bethlem of Juda in the days of kyng Herode, loo! kyngis or wijs men camen fro the eest to Jerusalem, 2 sayinge: "Wher is he that is borun kyng of Jewis? For sothe, we han seyn his sterre in the este, and we comen for to wirshire hym." 3 Sothely, kyng Herode herynge is trublid, and al Jerusalem with him. 4 And he, gedryng to gide alle the princis of prestis and scribis of the peple, enquiride of hem wher Crist shulde be borun. 5 And thei seiden to hym: "In Bethlem of Juda; for so it is writen bi a prophete: 'And thou, Bethleem, the lond of Juda,

**P:** 1 Therfor whanne Jhesus was borun in Bethleem of Juda in the daies of king Eroude, lo! astromyenes camen fro 5 the eest to Jerusalem 2 and seiden: "Where is he that is borun king of Jewis? For we han seyn his sterre in 10 the eest, and we comen to worshipe him." But king Eroude herde and was trublid, and al Jerusalem with hym. And 15 he gaderide togidre alle the prynces of prestis and scribis of the puple, and enqueride of hem where Crist shulde be 20 borun. 5 And thei seiden to hym: "In Bethleem of Juda; for so it is writun bi a profete: 6 'And thou, Bethleem, 25 the lond of Juda, art

**V:** Ev.Matt.II. 1 Cum ergo natus esset Iesus in Bethlehem Iuda in diebus Herodis regis, ecce, magi ab oriente venerunt Ierosolymam, 2 dicentes: "Ubi est, qui natus est rex Iudeorum? Vidimus enim stellam eius in oriente et venimus adorare eum." 3 Audiens autem Herodes rex, turbatus est, et omnis Ierosolyma cum illo. 4 Et congregans omnes principes sacerdotum et scribas populi, scisebatatur ab eis, ubi Christus nasceretur. 5 At illi dixerunt ei: "In Bethlehem Iudee: sic enim scriptum est per prophetam: 6 'Et tu Bethlehem terra

A: leest in princes of þe Jewry—þat is to seye, þou cyte Betlem, þou art not holde to be lest a-mong alle þe cytees of þe Jewry, but most of dignite—: for soþly out of þe schal goo a dewke 35—a ledere—, þe whuche schal governe my peple Israel.” 7 þan pryvely Heroud callyd þe kynges, and bysly he enquiryd 40 of hem þe tyme of þe sterre þe whuche apperid to hem. 8 And he seyde, sendenge hem into Bethlem: “Goo ȝe and bysly 45 enquere ȝee of þe chylde; þat whan ȝe have found en hym, telle ȝee me a-ȝeyn, þat I come and wurschupe hym also.” 50 9 Þese þre kynges, whan þei had herd þe kyng Heroud, þei wente per weye. And lo! þe sterre, þat þei sawe in þe est, 55 wente byfore hem, unto such tyme þat it come and stode a-bove, where þe chyld was. 10 Soþly, þei seynge þe sterre were 60 joyful. 11 And wiþ gret joye þei entrede into þe hous and fownden þe chyld wiþ Mary, his moder; and þei felden down 65 worschypnge hym. And þei openyde per tresoris and offrede to hym ȝyftys, gold and encense and myrre. 12 And toke in 70 slepe an answer þat þei schulde not turne a-ȝeyn by Herode. By anoþer weye þei turnyd a-ȝeyn into her cuntrey.

W: thou art nat the leste in the princis of Juda; for of thee a duk shal gon out, that shal governe my peple of Yrael.” 7 Than Herode privyli the kyngis clepid to hym, bisily lernyde of hem the tyme of the sterre that apperide to hem. 8 And he, sendyng hem into Bethlem, saide: “Go ȝee and axe ȝee bisili of the chyld, and whan ȝee han founden, telle a-ȝein to me, that and Y cummyng wirshipe hym.” 9 The whiche, when thei hadden herde the kyng, wenten awey. And loo! the sterre, the whiche thei sayen in[the] este, wente bifore hem, til that it cummyng stood a-bove, wher the child was. 10 For soþe, thei, seeyng the sterre, joyeden with a ful grete joye. 11 And thei, entrynge the hous, fownden the child with Marie, his modir; and thei fallynge doun worshipiden hym. And her tresours opnyd, thei of freden to hym ȝiftis, gold, encense and merre. 12 And answer taken in sleep that thei shulden not turne a-ȝein to Herode, thei ben turned by another wey into her cuntrey.

P: not the leest a-mong the prynces of Juda; for of thee a duyk schal go out, that schal governe 30 my puple of Israel.” 7 Thanne Eroude clepide pryveli the astromyens, and lernyde bisili of hem the tyme of the 35 sterre that apperide to hem. 8 And he sente hem into Bethleem, and seide: “Go ȝe and axe ȝe bisili of the child, and 40 whanne ȝe han foundun, telle ȝe to me, that Y also come and worshipe hym.” 9 And whanne thei hadden herd the 45 kyng, thei wenten forth. And lo! the sterre, that thei sizen<sup>1)</sup> in the eest, wente bifore hem, til it cam and stood a-bove, 50 where the child was. 10 And thei sizen the sterre and joyeden with a ful greet joye. 11 And thei entriden into the 55 hous and fownden the child with Marie, his modir; and thei felden doun and worshipiden him. And whanne thei 60 hadden openyd her tresouris, thei offryden to hym ȝiftis, gold, encense and myrre 12 And whanne thei hadden take 65 an aunswere in sleep that thei schulden not turne a-ȝen to Eroude, thei turneden a-ȝen bi anothir weie into her 70 cuntrey.

<sup>1)</sup> MS salen

V: Iuda, nequaquam minima es in principibus Iuda: ex te enim exiet dux, qui regat populum meum Israel.” 7 Tunc Herodes clam vocatis magis diligenter didicit ab eis tempus stellae, quae apparuit eis, 8 et mittens illos in Bethlehem, dixit: “Ite et interrogate diligenter de puer, et cum inveneritis, renuntiate mihi, ut ego veniens adorem eum.” 9 Qui cum audissent regem, abierunt: et ecce stella, quam viderant in oriente, antecedebat eos, usquedum veniens staret supra, ubi erat puer. 10 Videntes autem stellam gavisi sunt gaudio magno valde. 11 Et intrantes domum, invenerunt puerum cum Maria matre eius, et procidentes adoraverunt eum; et aperitis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera: aurum, thus et myrrham. 12 Et responso accepto in somnis, ne redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam reversi sunt in regionem suam.

## b) According to Luke II.

**W:** 1 For sothe, it was in tho dayes, a maundement went out fro Cesar August, or noble, that al the world schulde be discryved. 2 This firste discryvyng was maad of Cyryne, justice of Cirye. 3 And alle men wenten, that thei schulde make profescioune or knowleching, ech by him self into his cite. 4 Sothly, and Josep stizede up fro Galilee of the cite of Nazareth into Jude and to a cite of Davith, that is clepid Bedleem, for that he was of the hous and meyne of Davith, 5 that he schulde knowleche with Marie with 15 child, spousid wyf to him. 6 Sothli, it was don, whanne thei weren there, the dayes weren fulfillid, that she schulde bere child. 7 And sche chil-dide her firsteborn sone and wlappide 20 him in clothis and puttide him in a cracche, for ther was not place to hym in the comyn stable. 8 And schep-herdis weren in the same cuntre, wakinge and kepinge the watchis 25 of the nyȝt on her flok. 9 And loo! the aungel of the Lord stood bysydis hem, and the clerenesse of God schynede a-boute hem; and thei dredden with greet drede. 10 And the aungel seide to hem: "Nyle ȝe drede; lo! sothli I evangeliise to ȝou a grete joye, that schal be to al the peple. 11 For a savyour is borun to-day to us, that is Crist, the Lord, in the cite 30 of Davith. 12 And this a tokene to ȝou: ȝe schulen fynde a ȝong child wlappid in clothis and put in a cracche." 13 And sudenly ther is maad with the aungel a multitude of 35 heavenly knyȝthod, heriynge God and seyinge: 14 "Glorie be in the hiȝeste thingis to God, and in erthe pees be to men of good wille." 15 And it was [don], that whanne the aungelis pas-siden a-wey fro hem into hevene, the scheephirdis spoken togider and 40 seiden: "Passe we over til to Bedleem, and se we this word that is maad, [the whiche the Lord maad] and schewid 45 to us." 16 And thei hyzinge camen and founden Marie and Joseph, and a ȝong child put in a cracche. 17 Sothli, thei seinge knewen of the word that was seid to hem of this child. 18 And alle

**P:** 1 And it was don in tho daies, a maundement wente out fro the em-perour [August], that al the world schulde be discryved. 2 This firste discryvyng was maad of Cyryne, justice of Sirie. 3 And alle men wenten to make professioune, ech into his owne citee. 4 And Joseph wente up fro Galilee fro the citee Nazareth into Judee into a citee of David, 10 that is clepid Bethleem, for that he was of the hous and of the meyne of David, 5 that he schulde knouleche with Marie, his wif, that was wedded to hym and was greet with child. 15 6 And it was don, while thei weren there, the daies weren fulfillid, that sche schulde bere child. 7 And sche bare hir firstborun sone, and wlappide hym in clothis and leide hym 20 in a cratche, for ther was no place to hym in no chaumbir. 8 And scheep-herdis waren in the same cuntre, wakynge and kepynge the watchis of the nyȝt on her flok. 9 And lo! the aungel of the Lord stood bisidis heme and the cleernes of God schinedo a-boute hem; and thei dredden with greet drede. 10 And the aungel seide te hem: "Nyle ȝe drede; for lo! Y prech, 30 to ȝou a greet joye, that schal be to al puple. 11 For a savyoure is borun to-dai to ȝou, that is Christ, the Lord, in the citee of David. 12 And this is a tokene to ȝou: ȝe schulen fynde a 35 ȝong child wlappid in clothis and leid in a cratche." 13 And sudenli ther was maad with the aungel a multi-tude of hevenli knyȝthod, heriynge God and seiyng: 14 "Glorie be in 40 the hiȝeste thingis to God, and in erthe pees be to men of good wille." 15 And it was don, as the aungelis passiden a-wei fro hem into hevene, the scheephirdis spoken togider and 45 seiden: "Go we over to Bethleem, and se we this word that is maad, which the Lord hath maad and schewide to us." 16 And thei hiȝyng camen and founden Marie and Jo-seph, and the ȝong child leid in a cratche. 17 And thei seyng knewen of the word that was seid to hem of this child. 18 And alle men that herden

**W:** men that hadden herd wondriden, and  
55 of thes thingis that weren seide to hem  
of the schepherdis. 19 For soth, Marie  
kepte alle thes wordis, beringe togidere  
in hir herte. 20 And the schepherdis tur-  
neden a-zen, glorifiyng and heriyng  
60 God in alle thingis that thei hadden  
herd and seyn, as it is seyd to hem.

**P:** wondriden, and of these thingis that  
weren seid to hem of the scheephirdis. 55  
19 But Marie kepte alle these wordis,  
berynge togider in hir herte. 20 And  
the schepherdis turneden a-zen, glo-  
rifyinge and heriyng God in alle  
thingis that thei hadden herd and 60  
seyn, as it was seid to hem.

**V:** Deum in omnibus, quae audierant et viderant, sicut dictum est ad illos.

## 6. John Wycliffe, Sermon on the Nativity.

*MS.: Oxf. Bodl. 788 (end 14th cent.). — Ed.: Th. Arnold, Select Engl. Works of John Wyclif, Oxf. 1869, I 316.*

### Exiit edictum a Cesare Augusto. — Luc. II.

þis dai men singen bree massis in worship of þe trinite; but þe þridde and  
þe moste is of þe manhede of Crist, þe which is boþe God and man for þe love  
of mankynde. Þe gospil of þe firste masse, and of þe secounde also, tellen what  
þingis bifellen in þe birþe of þis child. Þe emperor of Rome was þanne in his  
flouris and in pees on ech side, as þis autour of pees ordeynede. Men seien þat 5  
þis emperor was clepid Octavian; and in þe two and fourtipe zeer, whanne he  
was in moost pees, was Crist born, God and man, in þe lond undir þis emperor.  
Men seien also þat þis Cesare was moost in generalte and larges and pees of his  
lordship; for more generali þan oper hadde he lordship of þis world. Of Julius  
he took þis name to be clepid Cesare; and August he was clepid, for he alargide 10  
þe empire. Þis emperor sente a comandement to al þe peple of his empire, to  
discryve alle his londis, þat was welnyȝ al þis world. And he bigan at Sirie, for  
it was myddil of his empire. And so Syryne, þat was þere cheef undur þe empe-  
rour, bigan to make þis descripcion and gaderide tribute to þe emperor. And  
þus myȝte þe emperor wite what peple he hadde in his empire, and what þei 15  
myȝten helpe him in tyme of nede in men and moneie. And þus he devidide  
þis rewme in bree partis, þat men shulden come in nyne zeer to Rome and bringe  
tribute for her lond. But al þis is passid now; for þe pope and his covent hab-  
so put doun þe emperor, þat litil rewmes tellen liȝt by him. And so dukes and  
eerlis and lesse wolen fiȝte wiþ him and dispise him. And so wente alle of 20  
Jude, þat was ny Sirye, to make þer profession in her owne citee. Ech man  
hadde an heedtoun þat was next to his dwelling and þat was clepid his citee;  
and sum men clepen it chepingtoun.

And Joseph wente fro Nazareth, þat was a toun in Galile, into þe toun of  
Bedleem, þat was sett in Judee. For boþ Joseph and oure ladi weren þe hous of 25  
Davip; and þe cite of Beedleem was Davipis bi sum propirte, for Davip was  
borne in þat citee, as þe book of kingis tellip. And so Joseph wente wiþ Marie,  
þat was his wyf, into Bedelem, to make þis professioun þat þe emperor bad  
make. Þei brouȝten an oxe and an asse wiþ hem, as men seien, for þis enchesoun;  
— Marie was greet wiþ childe; þerfore she rood upon an asse; þe oxe þei brouȝten 30  
for to selle; for Jewis haten begging. And Bedleem was fillid of men before  
þei camen to þe toun; and so þei hadden noon herborwe, but dwelten in a comune  
stable, and þes two beestis wiþ hem, til tyme cam to use hem.

And it felle, while þei weren þare, oure ladi bare hir child, þe which was  
hir firste child, for him she bar and noon oper. And þis is maner of Goddis lawe, 35  
to clepe sich children firstborn,—not for oper was born; þerfore ne after Crist  
she bar noon oper. And she wrapte Crist wiþ cloþis and putte him in þe cratche,  
for she hadde no betere place to put him in al þe hous. And so, as men singen and  
trowen, Crist lai þerfore an oxe and an asse. And breeþ of þes two beestis kepte  
him hoot in þis cold tyme.

And herdis weren in be same contre, wakinge and keping be houris of be niȝt upon þer flok. For þis was maner in Judee, whanne þe niȝt was lengest, to kepe þer sheep and wake þat niȝt. And so men seien þat Crist was bore at be myddil of þis nyȝt, for be myddil persone in trinite lovede myddil in many þingis. And lo, þe aungel of þe Lord stood bi þes heerdís, and clerenesse of God shynede <sup>45</sup> a-boute hem, and þei dredden bi greet drede. But þe aungel seide to hem: "Wole ȝe not drede; for loo, Y telle ȝou a greet joie þat shal be to al þe peple. For þis daie is born to us a savyour, þat is Crist be Lord, in be citee of Davip. And þis shal be tokene to ȝou: ye shal fynde þe child wlappid wiþ clopis and put in þe cratche, as Y shal telle ȝou." And sudeynli þer was maad wiþ þis aungel <sup>50</sup> a multitude of hevenli knyȝtis, herynge God and seiynge: "Glori be to God in hizeste hevenes, and pees be to men in erþe which ben of good wille."

Here mai we see how Crist lovede comun povert on many maners; for he chees to be herborid in comun place, wiþouten pryme and wiþouten worldli helpe boþe of men and of wymmen, and he chees a pore cradil þat þe child was <sup>55</sup> put inne. But he hadde, passinge oper, a pryyylegie in many þingis; for he was born wiþouten peyne or sorewe of his fadir and modir. For as he brak not Maries cloister whanne þat she was maad wiþ childe, so he brak not his modirs wombe whanne he cam out of þis cloister. And so þes just folk bifore God weren betere þan myche wordli peple, kinges or lordis and ladies and wiþ myche fare of þis <sup>60</sup> world; for þis birþe was glorious, neer þe staat of innocence. Þe secounde confort of Cristis birþ was of þes many aungels; for þei weren betere þan many lordis, and her song was of greet confort. Oftetyme in þe olde law apperiden aungels to men, but not in sich a multitude, ne in sich a joyful speche.

And whanne þe aungels wenten fro hem, þes herdis spaken to hem silf: <sup>65</sup> "Passe we into Bedleem and se we þis word þat is maad, þat þe Lord haþ maad and shewid to us." And þei came hastinge and fond þes þree personnes, Marie and Joseph, and þe ȝong child putt in þe cratche. And whanne þes heerdís sawen þis ȝing, þei knewen of þe word þat was seid to hem of þis child bi þe aungel. And alle þe men of þe contre þat herden bis wondriden and of þes ȝingis þat <sup>70</sup> weren seid of þe heerdemen to hem. But Marie kepte alle þes wordis and bare hem to gider in her herte. And no drede she hadde greet confort and undirstonding over opere men. And þes heerdís turneden aȝen, glorifiynge and herynge God in alle ȝingis þat þei herden and sawen, as it was seid to hem.

We supposen þat aungels ledden hem to þis place in Beedleem, and con- <sup>75</sup> fortiden hem many gatis, boþe in bodi and in soule. And þei wisten bi þes aungelis and bi þe good will þat þei hadden, how þei shulden have pees in erþe: and herfore þei herieden God. And so, ȝif we taken hede, Crist hadde company of þre. First, of his fadir and of his modir, þat weren boþe holi folk; after, of heerdemen þat lyveden symple and holi lyf. And þes weren licli mo þan two, and <sup>80</sup> nyȝ þe state of innocence; for God lovede Abel betere þan Cayn, þat was his brother. And þe first was an heerde and þe tober a tilying man; and tilying men have more of craft þan have heerdís in þer dedis. And as God lovede Jacobes sones, þat weren alle heerdemen, so he lovede þes heerdís þat camen for to visite Crist. And so þis nativite of Crist was more þan ony oper, ȝhe, <sup>85</sup> and more þan Adames makyn, whanne he cam into þis world; for oure ladi and Joseph passiden Adam and Eve, and þe company of aungelis passiden frendis þat weren wiþ oure firste eldris; and þes heerdís þat camen to hem passiden Adams children. And algatis þe birþ of Crist passide oper dedis þat ever God dide; for it is more to make God man þan to make þis world <sup>90</sup> of nouȝt. It is maistrie to make a virgyn bere a child and dwelle a virgyn, more þan to make Adam of erþe or to make Eve of Adams ribbe; but it is wiþouten mesure more to make God to be a man. For here mennis wittis moten faile. But oon ensample haþ kynde ȝovun us; as þe spirit þat is mennis soule is þe same persone wiþ him, so þe secounde persone of God is þe <sup>95</sup> same persone wiþ þis man. But diversite is greet here and pere, whoso wole loke. Leeve we þis and speke we of vertues. For þis child is Goddis virtue, and

wisdom of þe fadir of hevene. But þis is bi his godhede; and mo redelis þan we can telle ben sop of Crist bi his two kindis. And ȝif we taken good hede of him, Crist is þree kyndis and o persone; for Crist is godhede and bodi and soule 100 and echoon of þes þree. And so, as sum men seien, Crist is sevene þingis and ech of hem; for his spirit is þree þinges and his bodi ober þree þingis, and Crist is over þis his godhede, but oonli oo persone of it. And so, as sevene is ful nombre of universite of þingis, so Crist is ful rewme of hevene and of þis world; for al þis world bi him is betirid and as who made a newe world. For ech creature of 105 þis world is beterid bi his birþ. For man is beterid sib he is bouȝt and maad Goddis sone and his eire and þerwip þe broþer of Crist, which is boþe God and man; angelis in hevene be beterid, sib þei have more felouship, and sich felouship of seintis makip hem more glad togidere. And þus alle þe fendis in helle ben beterid a-ȝens þer wille; for þer cumpany is maad lesse, and þei have harm of 110 many felowis.

Al þis world bodili shulde serve to God and to man; and it wantide þis eende til þat Crist was maad man; for bifore þis world fauȝte wiþ God and tormentide man, but fro þat þis pees was maad, God made þis world to serve man. And herfore aungelis in hevene for Cristis incarnacioun wolden not take kneling 115 of Joon, but seiden þat þei weren his servantis and servantis of his breþeren; and þis þei fulfillid in dede. And so ech part of þis world shulde joie for þis nativite; but þe fendis maken sorewe for old envie þat þei have. And for þei shulden make joie, þei synnen in þis and harmen hem silf. And herfore Crist is clepid a pesible kyng in þe chirche; for he made pees in al þis world and lefte 120 fiȝtinge for more pees. For man fiȝtip wiþ pre enemys, to have more blesid pees in hevene. And so, as many men seien, alle þingis comen for þe beste; for alle comen for Goddis ordenance, and so þei comen for God him silf; and so alle þingis þat comen fallen for þe beste þing þat mai be. Moreover to anoþer witt men seien þat þis world is beterid bi everyþing þat fallip perinne, where þat it 125 be good or yvel; so moche, þat þis world is betere for synne þat is punishid in helle; for it fallip to oure Lord to have a prisoun and prisoneris and do his merci to hem and savore more his seintis in hevene. And herfore seiþ Gregori þat it was a blesful synne þat Adam synnede and his kynde, for bi þis þe world is beterid; but þe ground of þis goodnesse stondip in grace of Jesus Crist. 130

But ȝit men mai muse how Crist is pesible kyng, sib he seiþ he cam not to sende pees in þe erþe but swerd, and þat bitokeneþ fiȝting and noo pees. Here men seien sobeli þat per ben two peesis, verri pees and fals pees, and þei ben ful dyvers. Verry pees is groundid in God, whanne God loveþ a man, and to þat pees sueþ pees wiþ alle creaturis; for to men þat þus loven God done alle þingis 135 good. And þis pees stondip in pacience and mekenes and ober vertues; and þus was Crist pesible kyng, and he and hise hadden pees here. Fals pees is groundid in reste wiþ oure enemys, whanne we assente to hem wiþouten a-ȝenstonding. And swerd a-ȝens sich pees cam Crist to sende into erþe; for þus fouȝte Poul a-ȝens his fleish, a-ȝens þe world and þe fend; and þus dide Crist, partinge fleishli 140 frendis fro þe love of ober, for þe more love þat þei shulden have to Crist, þat is her God. Þis fals pees is cowardise and enemyte of God; and auctor of þis pees is þe fend of helle. And Crist contrariede þis pees, wiþ synnes þat bringip it in, as ben pryme, envie and bateils, ydilnes and ober synnes. And where verry pees techip pacience, þis pees techip fiȝting and blasphemep in God, as it wolde be his 145 maistir. And to þis undirstonding was not Crist pesible kyng. And herfore þe prophete seiþ, þat in tyme of Crist þei shulden welle per swerdis to sharris and per speris to sykelis. For of Crist seiþ anoþer prophete, þat Crist shulde do a-wei bateilis to be ende of þe erþe, and instrumentis of bateilis, as bowe and shield and swerd and oper engynes of batailiis. Þus shulde it be; but þe fend 150 reversip þis.

### 7. Petition from the Folk of Mercerye, London 1386.

*MS.: Public Rec. Off., Lond. 5550 Petitiones in Parlamento — Edd.: Rotuli Parliamentorum, vol. III p. 225; Morsbach, Über den Ursprung der neuengl. Schriftsprache, Heilbronn 1888, p. 171.*

[T]o the moost noble and worthiest lordes, moost ryghtful and wyest conseille to owre ligelorde, the kyng, compleynen, if it lyke to yow, the folk of the mercerye of London [as] a membre of the same citee of many wronges subtiles and also open oppressions, y-do to hem by longe tyme herebifore passed.

Of which oon was, where the eleccion of mairaltee is to be to the fremen of 5 the citee bi gode and paisible avys of the wyest and trewest at o day in the yere frelich, there nougthwithstondyng the same fredam or fraunchise Nichol Brembre wyth his upberers purposed hym the yere next after John Northampton mair of the same citee with stronge honde, as it is ful knownen, and thourgh debate and strenger party a-yeins the pees bifore purveyde was chosen mair in destruc- 10 cion of many ryght.

For in the same yere the forsaide Nichol withouten nede a-yein the pees made dyverse enarmynges bi day and eke bi nyght and destryud the kynges trewe lyges, som with open slaughter, some bi false emprisonementz, and some fledde the citee for feere, as it is openlich knownen. 15

And so ferthermore, for to susteyne thise wronges and many other, the next yere after the same Nichol a-yeins the forsaide fredam and trewe comunes did crye openlich that no man sholde come to chese her mair but such as were sompned, and tho that were sompned were of his ordynaunce and after his avys. And in the nyghte next after folwyng he did carye grete quantitee 20 of armure to the Guyldehalle, with which as wel straungers of the contree as othere of withinne were armed on the morwe a-yeins his owne proclamacion, that was such that no man shulde be armed, and certain busshmentz were laide that, when free men of the citee come to chese her mair, breken up armed, cryinge with loude voice "Sle! sle!" folwyng hem, wherethough the 25 peple for feere fledde to houses and other [hid]ynges, as in londe of werre, a-dradde to be ded in comune.

And thus yet hideward hath the mairaltee ben holden as it were of conquest or maistrye, and many othere offices als so that, what man pryve or apert in special that he myght wytte grocchyg pleyned or helde a-yeins any of his 30 wronges or bi putting forth of whom so it were, were it never so unprenable, were apeched, and [if] it were displesyng to hym, Nichol, anon was emprisoned, and, though it were a-yeins falshede of the leest officer that hym lust meynsteigne, was holden untrewe ligeman to owre kyng; for who reproved such an officer, maynteigned bi hym of wronge or elles, he forfeited a-yeins hym, Nichol, 35 and he unworthy, as he saide, represented the kynges estat. Also if any man bicause of service or other leveful comaundement approched a lorde to which lorde he, Nichol, dradde his falshede to be knowe to, anon was apeched that he was false to the conseille of the citee and so to the kyng.

And yif in general his falsenesse were a-yeinsaide, as of us togydre of the 40 mercerye or othere craftes, or ony conseille wolde have taken to a-yeinstande it or, as [tyme] out of mynde hath be used, [we] wolden compayne togydre, how lawful so it were for owre nede or profite, were anon apeched for arrysers a-yeins the pees, and falsly many of us, that yet stonden endited and we ben openlich disclaundred, holden untrewe and traitours to owre kyng. For 45 the same Nichol sayd bifor mair, aldermen and owre craft bifor hem gadred in place of recorde that XX or XXX of us were worthy to be drawen and hanged, the which thynge lyke to yowre worthy lordship by an even juge to be proved or disproved. The whether that trowthe may shewe for trouthe a-monges us of fewe, or elles no man many day dorst be shewed. And nougth oonlich un- 50 shewed or hidde it hath be by man now, but also of bifore tyme the moost profitable poyntes of trewe governaunce of the citee, compiled togidre bi longe labour of discrete and wyse men, wythout conseille of trewe men, for thei

sholde nought be knownen ne contynued, in the tyme of Nichol Exton, mair,  
outerliche were brent.

And so ferforth falsehede hath he used, that ofttyme he, Nichol Brembre,  
saide in sustenaunce of his falshede owre ligelordes wille was such, that never  
was such, as we suppose. He saide also, whan he hadde disclaundred us, which  
of us wolde yelde hym false to his kyng, the kyng sholde do hym grace, cherise  
hym and be good lorde to hym. And if any of us alle that wyth Goddes help  
have and shulle be founden trewe, was so hardy to profre provyng of hym self  
trewe, anon was comaunded to prisone as wel bi the mair that now is as of hym,  
Nichol Brembre, bifore.

Also we have be comaunded ofttyme up owre ligeaunce to unnedeful and  
unleveful diverse doynges. And also to wythdrawe us bi the same comaundement  
fro thynges nedeful and leffful, as was shewed whan a compayne of gode women,  
there men dorst nought, travaileden barfote to owre ligelorde, to seche grace  
of hym for trewe men, as thay supposed: for thanne were such proclamacions  
made, that no man ne woman sholde approche owre ligelorde for sechynge of grace,  
and overmany othere comaundementz also bifore and sithen, bi suggestion and  
informacion of suche that wolde nought her falsnesse had be knownen to owre  
ligelorde. And, lordes, by yowre leve, owre lygelordes comaundement to symple  
and unkonnig men is a gret thyng to ben used so familerlich withouten nede,  
for they, unwyse to save it, mowe lyghtly therayeins forfait.

Forthi, graciouse lordes, lyke it to yow to take hede in what manere  
and where owre ligelordes power hath ben mysused by the forsaide Nichol and  
his upberers. For sithen thise wronges biforesaide han ben used as accidental  
or comune braunches outward, it sheweth wel the rote of hem is a ragged  
subject or stok inward, that is the forsaide Brere or Brembre, the whiche comune  
wrongs uses and many other, if it lyke to yow, mowe be shewed and wel knownen  
bi an indifferent juge and mair of owre citee, the which wyth yowre ryghtful  
lordeship y-graunted formoost pryncipal remedye, as Goddes lawe and al resoun  
wole that no domesman stonde togidre juge and partie, wronges sholle more  
openlich be knowe and trouth dor apere. And ellis, as a-monge us we konne  
nought wyte in what manere without a moch gretter disese sith the governaunce  
of this citee standeth, as it is bifor saide, and wele stande whil vittaillers bi suf-  
fraunce presumen thilke states upon hem, the which governaunce of bifor this  
tyme to moche folke y-hidde sheweth hym self now open, whether it hat be a  
cause or bygynnyng of dyvysion in the citee and after in the rewme or no.

Wherfore for grettdest nede as to yow, moost worthy, moost ryghtful and  
wysest lordes and conseille to owre ligelorde, the kyng, we biseche mekelich  
of yowre graci coreccion of alle the wronges biforesayde and that it lyke to yowre  
lordeship to be gracious menes to owre lygelorde, the kyng, that suche wronges  
be knownen to hym, and that we mowe shewe us and sith ben holden suche trewe  
to hym as we ben and owe to ben.

Also we biseche unto yowre gracious lordeship that, if any of us in special  
or general be apeched to owre ligelorde or to his worthy conseille bi comunyng  
with othere or approachyng to owre kyng, as wyth Brembre or his abettours,  
with any wronge wytnesseberyng, as that it stode otherwyse a-monges us here  
than as it is now proved it hath y-stonde, or any other wronge suggestion by which  
owre ligelorde hath y-be unleeffullich enfourmed, that thanne yowre worshipful  
lordeship be such that we mowe come in answer to excuse us. For we knowe  
wel as for by moche the more partie of us, and, as we hope, for alle: alle suche  
wronges han ben unwytyng to us or elles enterlich a-yeins owre wille.

And, ryghtful lordes, for oon the grettdest remedye with othere for to a-  
yeinstonde many of thilke diseses a-fore-saide, a-monges us we prayen wyth  
mekenesse this specialich that the statut ordeigned and made bi parlement,  
holden at Westmystre in the sexte yere of owre kyng now regnyng, mowe stonde  
in strengthe and be execut as wel here in London as elleswhere in the rewme,  
the which is this: *Item ordinatum est et statutum quod etc. etc.*

## Appendix.

### Thomas Malory, Morte d'Arthur (ab. 1469).

**TM:** *Thomas Malory, Morte d'Arthur.* — No MS. extant. — First printed by Caxton, 1485; by Wynkyn de Worde, 1498 and 1529. — Ed.: Sommer, 1889–91 (reprints Caxton's text).

**MA:** *Mort Artu* (before middle 13 th cent.). — Chief MS.: Paris Bibl. Nat. fonds franç. 342 (dated 1274). — Ed.: Bruce, Halle 1910. (Not direct source to Malory, but closely related to it and also to *Mort Arthur in Stanzas*, above p. 80 ff.)

### Thomas Malory on Himself and on his Book.

**TM:** I praye you all, jentyl men and jentyl wymmen that redeth this book of Arthur and his knyghtes from the begynnnyng to the endyng, praye for me whyle I am on lyve, that God sende me good delyveraunce, and whan I am deed, I praye you all praye for my soule. For this book was ended the IX yere of the reygne of kyng Edward the fourth by syr Thomas Maleore, knyght, as Jhesu helpe hym 5 for hys grete myght, as he is the servaunt of Jhesu bothe day and nyght.

This endeth thys noble and joyous book entytled "Le Morte d'Arthur" notwythstondyng it treateth of the byrth, lyf and actes of the sayd kyng Arthur, of his noble knyghtes of the rounde table, theyr mervayllous enquestes and adventures, thachyeving of the sangreal and in thende the dolorous deth and depart- 10 yng out of thys world of them al. Whiche book was reduced into englysshe by syr Thomas Malory, knyght, as a-fore is sayd, and by me devyded into XXI bookes, chapytryed and enprynted and fynysshed in thabbey Westmestre the last day of juyl the yere of our Lord MCCCCLXXXV.

Caxton me fieri fecit.

(Book XXI, cap. 13.)

### Arthur's Death.

#### The Last Battle.

Book XXI, cap. 4. . . . And never was there seen a more doolfuller bataylle in no crysten londe. For there was but russhyng and rydyng, fewnyng and strykynge, and many a grymme worde was there spoken eyder to other, and many a dedely stroke. But ever kyng Arthur rode thorughoute the bataylle of syr Mordred many tymes and dyd ful nobly as a noble kyng shold, and at al tymes 5 he faynted never; and syr Mordred that day put hym in devoyr and in grete perylle. And thus they faughte alle the longe day and never stynted tyl the noble knyghtes were layed to the colde erthe; and ever they faught styll tyl it was nere nyghte, and by that tyme was there an hondred thousand layed deed upon the down. Thenne was Arthure wode wrothe oute of mesure, whan he sawe 10 his peple so slain from hym. Thenne the kyng loked a-boute hym, and thenne was he ware of al hys hoost and of al his good knyghtes were lefte no moo on lyve but two knyghtes; that one was syr Lucan de Butlere, and his broder, syr Bedwere. And they were ful sore wounded. "Jhesu mercy," sayd the kyng, "where are al my noble knyghtes becomen? Alas, that ever I shold see thys 15 dolefull day, for now," sayd Arthur, "I am come to myn ende. But wolde to God that I wiste where were that traytour, syr Mordred, that hath caused alle thys meschyef." Thenne was kyng Arthure ware where syr Mordred lenyd upon his swerde e-monge a grete hepe of deed men. "Now gyve me my spere," sayd Arthur unto syr Lucan, "for yonder I have espyed the traytour that alle thys 20

**MA:** A cele eure un poi apries noune estoit ja la bataille si menee a fin ke de tous chiaus ki al [Bruce] inatin assamblerent a la campagne, ki estoient plus de cent mile, ke a piet ke a cheval, p. 243 ni avoit pas remes iij. cens, ke d'une part ke d'autre, ke tout ne fuissent ocis et detrenchié. Et des compagnons de la Table Reonde estoit ja si avenu ke il estoient tout mort et detrenchiet ne mais iiiij. . . . Des iiiij. ki remes estoient en vie est li rois Artus li uns; et li autres Lucans li Boutelliers; et li tiers Gy[r]fles, li fius Dos; et li quars Saigremors li Derres. Mais Segremors, sans faille, estoit si navrés durement parmi le cors ke a paines, se pooit il maistenir s'espee. The battle is renewed. Mordres kills Saigremors before the eyes of Arthur who attacks Mordres in order to revenge the death of Saigremors. Il tint un glaive boin et fort et bien trencant

TM: woo hath wrought." "Syr, late hym be," sayd syr Lucan, "for he is unhappy. And yf ye passe thys unhappy day ye shalle be ryght wel revengyd upon hym. Good lord, remembre ye of your nyghtes dreme and what the spryte of syr Gauwayn tolde you this nyght; yet God of his grete goodnes hath preserved you hyderto. Therfore, for Goddes sake, my lord, leve of by thys, for blesyd 25 by God, ye have wonne the felde. For here we ben thre on lyve, and wyth syr Mordred is none on lyve. And yf ye leve of now, thys wycked day of desteynye is paste." "Tyde me deth, betyde me lyf," sayth the kyng," now I see hym yonder all one, he shal never escape myn handes. For at a better avaylle shal I never have hym." "God spedé you wel," sayd syr Bedwere. Thenne the kyng 30 gate hys spere in bothe his handes and ranne toward syr Mordred cryeng: "Tratour, now is thy dethday come!" And whan syr Mordred herde syr Arthur, he ranne untyl hym with his swerde drawnen in his hande. And there kyng Arthur smote syr Mordred under the shelde wyth a foyne of his spere thorughoute the body, more than a fadom. And whan syr Mordred felte that he had hys dethes 35 wounde, he thryst hym self wyth the myght that he had up to the bur of kynge Arthurs spere. And right so he smote his fader Arthur wyth his swerde holden in bothe his handes on the syde of the heed, that the swerde persyd the helmet and the braynepanne; and therwythall syr Mordred fyl starkedeed to the erthe. And the nobyl Arthur fyl in a swoone to the erthe, and there he swouned ofte- 40 tymes. And syr Lucan de Butlere and syr Bedwere oftymes heve hym up. And soo waykely they ledde hym betwyxte them bothe to a lytel chapel not ferre from the seesyde. And whan the kyng was there, he thought hym wel eased. Thenne herde they people crye in the felde. "Now goo thou, syr Lucan," sayd the kyng, "and do me to wytte what bytokenes that noyse in the felde." So syr 45 Lucan departed, for he was grevously wounded in many places. And so as he yede, he sawe and herkened by the monelyght how that pyllars and robbers were comen into the felde, to pylle and robbe many a ful noble knyghte of brochys and bedys, of many a good rynge and of many a ryche jewel, and who that were not deed al oute, there they slew theym for theyr harneys and theyr rychesse. 50 Whan syr Lucan understande thys werke, he came to the kyng as sone as he myght and tolde hym al what he had herde and seen. "Therfore be my rede," sayd syr Lucan, "it is beste that we brynge you to somme towne." "I wolde it were soo," sayd the kyng.

Cap. V. "But I may not stonde, myn hede werches soo. A, syr Launcelot," 55 sayd kyng Arthur, "thys day have I sore myst the. Alas, that ever I was a-yenst the, for now have I my dethe wheroft syr Gauwayn me warned in my dreme." Than syr Lucan took up the kyng the one parte, and syr Bedwere the other parte, and in the lyftyng the kyng sowned; and syr Lucan fyl in a sowne wyth the lyfte, that the parte of his guttes fyl oute of his bodye. And therwyth the 60 noble knygghtes herte braste. And whan the kyng a-wake, he behelde syr Lucan,

IA: si laisse courre tant k'il puet del cheval traire. Et Mordres, ki bien cunoist et apiercoit ke li rois ne bee fors a lui ocire, ne le refusa pas, car trop estoit de grant cuer, ain[s] li adreche le tieste del cheval, l'espee traite, ki toute estoit viermelle de sanc de chiaus qui il avoit le jor ocis. Et li rois, ki li vient de toute la force ke il ot, le fier si durement ke il ront les mailles del haubierc se li met parmi le cors le fier de son glaive et del fust grant partie . . . Et quant Mordres se sent plaié, il pense bien ke il est navrés a mort si fier si durement le roi Artu amont en l'iaume ke li hiaumes ne la coiffe de fier ne le garandist ke il ne li face sentir le trencant de l'espee duskes au ties[te], et del ties[te] li abat grant piece. De celui cop fu li rois Artus si estordis ke il vole a la tierce del cheval et autresi fait Mordres, li uns dales l'autre, car molt estoit eascuns navrés. Ensi ocist li peres le fil, et li fius le pere navra a mort. Now the battle between the two parties becomes so deadly, that before night closes in there remain alive only Lucans li Boutelliers and Girsles. They lament the death of so many good knights, and after a long while they find king Arthur mortally wounded, who feels his end approaching and wants to get away from his enemies. He mounts on his horse, the two knights follow him. Si oirent tout troi en tel maniere droit viers la mer tant ke la nus lor sorvint. Lors vinrent enmi une capiele ki estoit enmi une lande. The king enters it and stays the whole night there praying. In the morning Lucans comes in and says it is a great pity that Arthur should die. Quant li rois ot oié ceste parole, si s'estent arriere. Il fu grans et fors et pesans et

**TM:** how he laye foomyng at the mowth and parte of his guttes laye at his feet. "Alas," sayd the kyng, "thys is to me a ful hevy syght to see thys noble duke so deye for my sake, for he wold have holpen me, that had more nede of helpe than I. Alas, he wold not complayne hym, hys herte was so sette to helpe me." Now Jhesu have mercy upon hys soule!" Than syr Bedwere wepte for the deth of his brother. "Leve thys mornyng and wepyng," sayd the kyng, "for al this wyl not avaylle me; for wyte thou wel: and I myght lyve my self, the deth of syr Lucan wolde greve me evermore; but my tyme hyeth fast," sayd the kyng. "Therfore," sayd Arthur unto syr Bedwere, "take thou Excalibur, my good swerde, and goo with it to yonder watersyde, and whan thou comest there, I charge the, throwe my swerde in that water and come a-geyn and telle me what thou there seest." "My lord," sad Bedwere, "your commaundement shal be doon, and lyghtly brynge you worde a-geyn." So syr Bedwere departed, and by the waye he behelde that noble swerde, that the pomel and the hafte was al of precyous stones; and thenne he sayd to hym self: "Yf I throwe this ryche swerde in the water, therof shal never come good, but harme and losse." And thenne syr Bedwere hydde Excalibur under a tree. And so, as sone as he myght, he came a-geyn unto the kyng and sayd he had ben at the water and had thrownen the swerde into the water. "What sawe thou there?" sayd the kyng. "Syr," he sayd, "I sawe nothynge but wawes and wyndes." "That is untrewnly sayd of the," sayd the kynge. "Therfore goo thou lyghtelye a-geyn and do my commaundemente; as thou arte to me leef and dere, spare not, but throwe it in." Than syr Bedwere retorneid a-geyn and took the swerde in hys hande; and than hym thought synne and shame to throwe a-waye that nobyl swerde, and so efte he hydde the swerde and retorneid a-geyn and tolde to the kyng that he had ben at the water and done his commaundemente. "What sawe thou there?" sayd the kyng. "Syr," he sayd, "I sawe nothynge but the waters wappe and wawes wanne." "A, traytour untrewe," sayd kynge Arthur, "now hast thou betrayed me twyse. Who wold have wente that? Thou hast been to me so leef and dere, and thou arte named a noble knyghte, and wold betraye me for the richesse of the swerde? But now goo a-geyn lyghtly, for thy longe taryeng putteth me in grete jeopardy of my lyf. For I have taken colde; and but yf thou do now as I byd the, yf ever I may see the, I shal slee the myn owne handes; for thou woldest for my ryche swerde see me dede." Thenne syr Bedwere departed and wente to the swerde and lyghtly took hit up and wente to the watersyde; and there he bounde the gyrdyl a-boute the hyltes, and thenne he threwe the swerde as farre into the water as he myght; and there cam an arme and an hande a-bove the water and mette it and caught it and so shake it thryse and braundysshed, and than vanysshed a-waye the hande wyth the swerde in the water. So syr

**MA:** corsus et tous armés si a consiut desous lui entre lui et la terre Lucan, ki tous estoit desarmés, si l'estraint, si non mie par courous que il eust a lui, mais por l'angoisse ki li estoit au cuer, si durement ke il le froissa tout en tel maniere ke il ne puet parole dire, ains li parti tout maintenant l'ame del cors. Quant li rois ot deseur lui esté grant pieche, il se relieve ne ne quide pas encore que il soit mors. Et quant Gyrfles l'a grant piece regardé et il voit ke il ne se remue, il apierchoit molt bien ke il est mors et ke li rois l'a ocis, si recomence son duel et dist au roi: "Ha! sire, mal aves fait, ki Lucam aves mort! ja vous avoit il siervi tout son aage et loyalment". Et quant li rois se regarde et il voit ke il a son chevalier ocis, lors li croist ses dieus et enforce. *Then he rides with Gyrfles down to the sea, sits down, and takes out his sword Escalibor, saying how much relief it would have afforded him if he could have given it to Lancelot.* Then he asks Gyrfles: "Ales la sus en cel tierce u vous troveres un lac, et, quant vous l'ares trové, si gietes ceste espee dedens, car je ne wel mie ke li mauvais oir de cest roiaume ki apries nous regneront soient saisi de si bone espee comme ceste est." "Sire", fait il, "a vostre commandement, mais encore vausisse jou miex ke vous le me dounissies". "Non ferai, Gyrflet", fait li rois, "car en vous ne seroit ele pas bien emploie a ma volenté!" Lors prent Gy[r]fles l'espee et vient el tierce et trueve le lac tout ensi ke li rois li avoit dit. Et quant il vit le lac, il traist l'espee fors del fuerre si le comence a regarder, et li samble si bicle et si bone et si rice ke il li est avis ke trop seroit grans damages, se il le gietoit en cel lac, car ensi seroit ele pierdue; mius vient il ke il i giet la soic et celi retiegne, puis die au roi ke il li a jetee. Lors descaint s'espee si l'a jetee el lac et l'autre repont en l'ierbe et vient au roi si li dist: "Sire, jou a[i] fait vostre com-

**TM:** Bedwere came a-geyn to the kyng and tolde hym what he sawe. "Alas," sayd the kyng, "helpe me hens, for I drede me I have taryed overlonge." Than syr Bedwere toke the kyng upon his backe and so wente wyth hym to that watersyde; and whan they were at the watersyde, evyn fast by the banke hoved a lytyl barge wyth many fayr ladyes in hit, and e-monge hem al was a quene, and 105 al they had blacke hoodes, and al they wepte and shryked whan they sawe kyng Arthur. "Now put me into the barge," sayd the kyng; and so he dyd softelye. And there receyved hym thre quenes wyth grete mornyng; and soo they sette hem doun, and in one of their lappes kyng Arthur layed hys heed; and than that quene sayd: "A, dere broder, why have ye taryed so longe from me? Alas, 110 this wounde on your heed hath caught overmoche colde." And soo than they rowed from the londe, and syr Bedwere behelde all tho ladyes goo from hym. Than syr Bedwere cryed: "A, my lord Arthur, what shal become of me, now ye goo from me and leve me here all one e-monge myn enemyes?" "Comfort thy self," sayd the kyng, "and doo as wel as thou mayst, for in me is no truste for to 115 truse in. For I wyl into the vale of Avylyon, to hele me of my grevous wounde. And yf thou here nevermore of me, praye for my soule." But ever the quenes and ladyes wepte and shryched, that hit was pyte to here. And as sone as syr Bedwere had loste the syght of the baarge, he wepte and waylled and so took the foreste; and so he wente al that nyght, and in the mornyng he was ware be- 120 twyxte two holtes hore of a chapel and an ermytage. . . .

Cap. VII. Yet somme men say in many partyes of Englond that kyng Arthur is not deed but had by the wylle of our Lord Jhesu into another place. And men say that he shal come a-geyn and he shal wynne the holy crosse. I wyl not say that it shal be so, but rather I wyl say: here in thys world he chaunged 125 his lyf. But many men say that there is wryton upon his tombe thi, vers: *Hic iacet Arthurus, rex quondam rexque futurus.* . . .

**MA:** mandement, car jou ai jetee l'espee dedens le lac". "Et ke as tu veu?" fait li rois. "Sire," fait il, "jou ne vic noient". "Ha! Gyrflet", fait li rois, "tu me travailles. Va arriere et se li giete, car encore ne li as tu pas jetee." Et cil retorne maintenant al lac et prent l'espee si le traist hors del fuere et le commence trop durement a regarder et a plaindre, et dist ke ce seroit trop grans damages, se ele estoit ensi del tout pierdue. Et lors se pourpense ke il i gietera le fuerre et l'espee retentra, car encore pora avoir mestier u a lui u a autrui. Lors giete le fuerre el lac errannt et puis repont l'espee desoz un arbre, puis s'en revient maintenant au roi se li dist: "Sire, jou ai fait vostre commandement". Et que as tu vœut?" fait li rois. "Sire, je n'ai riens vœu ke je ne dëusse voir." "Ha!" fait li rois, "encore ne l'i as tu pas jetee. Porcoi me travailles tu tant? Va se l'i giete, si verras k'il en avenra; car sans trop grant merveille ne sera ele ja pierdue, ce saces tu". Quant Gyrfles voit ke faire li couvient, si revient la u il avoit l'espee laissié si le prent et le coumence a regarder et a plaindre trop durement et dist: "Ha! espee, boine et biele, com est grans damages ke vous ne chaes en le main a aucun preudome!" Lors l'a gietee el lac au plus loins de lui ke il puet. Et maintenant ke il aprocha l'iaue, il vit ke une mains issi del lac et apparu desi au coute, mais del cors de quoi la main estoit ne vit il point. La mains reçut l'espee parmi le heut, puis le commencha a brandir et a escoure encontre mont par trois fois. Quant Gyrfles l'ot vœu apiertement, la mains se rebouta en l'iaue a toute l'espee. Et il atendi illuec grant piece, por savoir se ele se demousterroit plus. Et quant il vit k'ili musoit por noient, il se part de lac et vint au roi si li dist ke il a l'espee jetee el lac, et il li conte tout chou k'il avoit vœu. "Par Diu", fait li rois, "tout chou pensoie jou bien. car ma fins aproche mout durement." *Then Arthur asks Girfles to leave him alone, else he would hate him mortally. After a good deal of hesitating, G. goes away, but from afar he looks back.* Si vit venir parmi la mer une nef toute plaine de dames, et ariva la nes devant le roi Artu, ki encore estoit a la rive. Les dames vinrent al bort de la nef et cele ki estoit dame d'elles estoit Morghe, la cuer le roi Artu, si proia le roi ke il entrast en la nef. Et il li otroia. Si tost comme il counut Morgan, si se leva tantost de la tiere u il seoit et entra en la nef et mist son cheval aveuc lui et ses armes. *Girfles runs down to the sea, but when he arrives at the shore the king is already far away. G. passes the whole night there; on the following morning he rides away into a wood where he stays two days with a hermit whom he knows well. On the third day he starts for the chapel where Sir Lucans died. He finds two tombs there: the less rich one belongs to Sir Lucans, but the other one harbours the earthly remains of king Arthur.*

Latin Source of Robert Mannyng's Tale of the Sacrilegious Carolleis (p. 156ff).

*Vita Sanctae Edithae virginis composed by Goscelin (Goscelinus Monachus). — MS.: Orf. Bodl. Rawlinson C 938 f. 22b (ab 1300?). Printed in Furnivall's ed. of Handlyng Synne, Roxb. Club 1862. p. XXVIII. The particular chapter is headed: "De advena ab orrendo et jugi saltatu liberato". . . Romanus orbis novit et hodierna iuventus recolit homines nova inquietudine corporum divinitus percussos et ubi vis gentium pervagatos: ex quibus quatuor nobis conspecti (cf. l. 9219). . . One of the carellers nomine Teodericus relates his story, and to prove the truth of it he shows a paper which had been dictated by Bruno Tullanus episcopus in medio civitatis, qui postea papa Leo dictus sanctissimum lumen emicuit nostri temporis (cf. l. 9232ff.). The story runs thus: In nocte Natalis Domini,<sup>1</sup> lucifera qua lux saeculorum est orta, nos duodecim socii in vanitate et insania venimus ad locum qui dicitur Celebeca, ad basilicam dedicatam sancto Magno martiri sanctaeque Buccestre eius sorori. Dux nobis erat nomine Gerlevus, ceteri quoque duodecim maioris fidei gratia hic inserendi. Sic fuimus dicti: Theodericus, Memoldus, Gobertus, Bovo,<sup>5</sup> Gerardus, Wetzerlo, Azelinus, Folboldus, Hildebrandus, Alvardus, Benna, Odricus. Quid moramur infelicitatem nostram exponere? Tota causa haec erat damnosus conventus nostri, ut uni sodalium nostrorum in superbia et in abusione puellam raperemus parochiani pre(s)biteri filiam nomine Rodberti; puella vero dicebatur Ava. Non virginalis nativitas Domini, non christianitatis memoria, non totius fidelis populi ad ecclesiam concurrentis<sup>10</sup> reverentia, non divinae laudis audita preconia impudentiam nostram a tanta temperavit audacia. Mittimus geminas puellas Mersuinden et Wibecynam, quae similes similem de ecclesia allactarent. ad iniquitatis nostrae choream, quam venabamur praedam. Quid hoc? Aucupio facilius adducitur Ava, ut avicula irretita. Colligit advenientes Bovo, tam aetate prior quam stultitia. Conserimus manus et chorollam confusionis in atrio ordinamus. Ductor furoris nostri alludens fatale carmen orditur Gerlevus: "Equitabat Bovo per silvam fro(n)dosam; Ducebat sibi Mersuinden formosam. Quid stamus? Cur non imus?" Istud ioculare inceptum iusto Dei iudicio miserable nobis est factum. Istud enim carmen noctes et dies incessabiliter gyrando per continuum redintegravimus annum.<sup>15</sup> Quid multa? Finitis nocturnalibus sacris, prima missa tantae noctis reverentia debita incipitur. Nos maiori strepitu quasi Dei ministros ac Dei laudes nostro perdendo choro superaturi debacamur. His auditis presbiter de altari ad ecclesiae ianuam congreditur nosque emissus voce ut Divinitati daremus honorem et more Christianorum intraremus ad divinum officium contestatur. Sed cum nemo adquiescere vel audire vellet obdurato corde, sacerdos divino zelo Dei ultiōem per sanctum Magnum martirem impetratus est<sup>20</sup> nobis et "Ab isto", inquit, "officio ex Dei nutu amodo non cesseris". Dixerat; atque ita nos prolati sententia aligavit, ut nullus nostrum ab incepto cessare, nullus ab alio dissolvi potuerit. At presbiter mittit filium nomine Azonem, ut raptam de medio nostrum in ecclesiam adducat Avam suam sororem. Sed non ita resolutibilem iniecerat nobis manicam, nimisque tarde ei filiae salus venit in memoriam. It ille patrio praecepto, arreptamque<sup>25</sup> manu sororem trahebat. Inauditum saeculis miraculum! Totum brachium sequutum est, suaque compage avulsum in manum trahentis ultro recessit, atque illa cum reliquo corpore sociali choro inseparabilis adhaesit. Maximoque hoc maius additur prodigium, quia exusto brachio nulla unquam gutta sanguinis effluxit. Refert filius patii munus lamentabile, refert partem natae quasi ramum de arbore, cetero corpore remanente, cum<sup>30</sup> tali animadversione: "En, pater, suscipe, haec est soror mea, haec filia tua quam me iussisti adducere." Tum ille luctuosus et sero paenitens sententiae suaे solum brachium sepelit superstitis natae. Miracula miraculis repensantur. Sepultum membrum invenit sequenti die summo tenus projectum. Iterum sepelit, iterum postera die inhumatum reperit. Tertio sepelit, tertio nihilominus die altius eiectum offendit; quod ultra tentare<sup>35</sup> timens in ecclesia brachium recondidit. Nos nullo momento intermittimus chorizando circuire, terram pede pulsare, lachrimabiles plausus et saltus dare, eandem cantilenam perpetuare. Semper vero insultabat nostrae poenae cantilene regressus: "Quid stamus? cur non imus?" qui nec restare nec sutulum nostrum mutare potuimus. Sicut autem nullus aliis rerum nobis dabatur modus, ita quicquid est humanae necessitatis nec<sup>40</sup> fecimus nec passi sumus. Revera enim in toto anno illo districtae expeditionis nostrae nec comedimus nec bibimus nec dormiuimus; sed neque famem neque sitim neque somnolentiam nec quicquam carnalis conditionis sensimus. Nox, dies, aestas torrida, hiems gelida, tempestates, inundationes, nives, grandines universaque aeris intemperies omnino nos non tetigere, nec lassati sumus circulationis diuturnitate. Non capilli, non ungulae<sup>45</sup> nostrae crescebant, non sunt attrita vestimenta nostra. Ita clemens erat poena, ita suaviter nos torquebat superna clementia. Quas terras haec fama non adiit? Quae gens, quae natio ad hoc spectaculum non eucurrit? Ipse christianissimus imperator*

Henricus, ut audivit, a facie altissimi imperatoris, ut cera a facie ignis defluxit, suffusque ubercim lachrimis iudicia Domini vera magnificavit. Tum humane iussit super 55 nos tecta a caeli turbine defensoria fabricari; sed frustra laboraverunt artifices lignarii, quia quicquid in die aedificabatur in nocte penitus evertebatur. Hoc semel, hoc bis, hoc etiam tertio ceptum et cassatum est. Sic nobis cum toto anni circulo sub nudo aere rotatis rediit mundo fausta et remediabilis nox Dominici Natalis. Illa nos alligavit, illa reversa absolvit. In eadem q̄ ippe hora temporis revoluti qua vel cepimus iocari, vel constricti 60 sumus ore sacerdotali, repentina violentia quasi in ictu oculi singulis manibus abinvicem sumus excussi, ut nullus ab alio posset retineri. Eodemque impetu ecclesiam ingressi subitoque in pavimentum projecti post longas vigilias triduo integro obdormivimus immoti. Tertio demum die, ubi per Resurgentem a mortuis surreximus et erecti sumus, tu comes longae inquietudinis, tu causa et exemplum tantae animadversionis, quae 65 dextram amiseras datam sociis praevaricationis, iam tuos labores finieras et somno perpetuae pacis, ut credimus, dedita quiescebas. Ava puella, paterna virga nobiscum percussa, nobis surgentibus iacebas mortua. Stupor et tremor omnibus haec videntibus facta. Beata cuius periit unum membrum, ne perires tota; quae divinis flagellis a corruptione servata et moriendo a morte es liberata. Ipse quoque presbiter Rodbertus 70 proxima morte filiam est sequutus. Brachium vero pueræ inseparabile imperator Henricus auro argentoque fabricatum ad exemplum Dei magnælum in ecclesia iussit dependere. Nos licet abinvicem essemus dissoluti tamen eosdem saltus et rotatus, quos simul feceramus, fecimus singuli; atque ita singuli iactu membrorum videbamur tumultuari. Stipat nos frequens populus et intuetur nos quasi tunc primum cepissemus. Notant 75 vestes nostras, crines, ungulas et cetera spectacula inveniunt, quae eodem modo omnia quo fuerant ante fera discrimina munda, nitida, integra. Ita ergo abinvicem, quasi conversa in aliam vindicta pœnam, sumus seiuncti, ut qui prius non poteramus separari, iam non possumus amplius aggregari. Ita vagamur per omnes terras dispersi, ut quibus antea nusquam licuit prodire, iam nusquam liceat stabiles durare. . . *Thus Theodericus; 80 he prays to St. Edith.* Illuxerat mundo celebris dies Dominicæ Annunciationis, omnibusque egressis remansit solus apud sanctam virginem advena spectabilis, cum ecce prostratus coram obdormivit et, O Dei omnipotentiam et apud Deum dilectæ suæ gratiam! evigilans homo totus sanus surrexit. *The people are struck with wonder. He thanks St. Edith.*

---

## Glossary.

To be read before using the glossary:

1. The head-words are given in the spelling in which they generally occur in the older Chaucer MSS. Other forms are mentioned in the way of cross-references, in their alphabetical order.
2. The double consonants of *Orrm* are printed as simple consonants; likewise, double vowels, which are preferred by some scribes for long vowels, are represented by simple vowels. Thus the word *Ormulum* must be looked up under *Ormulum*, *ook* under *ok*, *breeth* under *breth*.
3. The diphthong spellings *eo*, *ea* must be sought under *e*, *oa* under *o*, *ui* under *u*, but *ou* has always been printed for *ü* in accordance with the Chaucer MSS.—As to the Old French etyma, certain forms have been designated as Anglo Norman conformably to a tradition observed in Romance philology; but this does not imply that the forms thus distinguished do not occur in Continental French also.
4. The vowel *y* has usually been replaced by *i*, except at the end of words (where, however, from an alphabetical standpoint, it has also been regarded as *i*). In the same way final *ou* is rendered by *ow*.
5. The verbal prefix *i-*, also the prefix *a-* in Teutonic verbs, as separable, have been ignored; the other prefixes will be found in their alphabetical order.
6. *K* is to be found under *c*, *sch* under *sh*, *cw* under *qu*, *hw* under *wh*.
7. Initial *z*, which occurs with characteristic frequency for *g*, *h* in the ME manuscripts, has been replaced by *y*.

After vowels the change of *g*, *z*, *gh*, *h* to *i*, *y* (after light vowels), or to *w* (after dark vowels), has been preferred. Thus *legen* is recorded under *leien*, *boge* under *bowe*. Only the OE group *ht* (*zt*, *cht*, *gt*) has to be looked up under *ght*. The glides which often appear before such *g*, *z*, *gh* are rendered by a small *i*, *u*, printed above the line, e. g. *heigh*, *boughte*; they have not been taken into consideration for the alphabetical order.

### Abbreviations.

Anglo Norman	Arabian	Danish	Dutch	French	Friesic	Gaelic	German
man Greek Hebrew	High German	Italian	Latin	Low German	Middle Dutch	Midd-	
le English Middle Latin	Middle Low German	New English	Norwegian	Old Danish			
Old English Old French	Old High German	Old Low German	Old Norse	Old Northern			
French Old Northumbrian	Old Saxon	Picard	Spanish	Swedish	Welsh.		
genitive adjektive adverb	comparative	confer	dative	dialectal	feminine	from	
(case)oblique gerund imitative	imperative	Indicative	inflected	masculine	neuter		
preterite obscure obsolete	onomatopoetic	origin	participle	past	plural	present	
unknown probably see	singular	subjunctive	substantive	superlative		uncertain	

### A.

a interj. NE ah! *ah!*  
 a = a(n). | a = have. | a = he. | a = of. |  
     a = on. | a = o, NE ever. | a' = al.  
     NE all.  
 a-bak OE on *bæc*, NE aback, *zurück*.  
 a-bad = a-bod(e). | abais(s)e = abashe.  
 abandoune AN; NE subdue, abandon,  
*unterwerfe, gebe auf*.  
 abashe OF esbaisse sbj., NE alarm, abash,  
*erschrecke, beschäme*. — abashement  
 NE dread, *Furcht, Schreck*. — abashinge  
 NE confusion, *Verwirrung, Erniedrigung*.  
 abatailment = batelment.  
 abate OF sbj.; NE abate, cast down,  
*schlage nieder*.  
 abaved, abawed OF esbaubi, NE aston-  
 ished, *erstaunt, bestürzt*.  
 abbe = have. | a-bedde = on bed(e).  
 ab(b)eie OF; NE abbey, *Abtei*. — abbesse  
 OF; NE abbess, *Äbtissin*. — ab(b)ot OE  
 abbod m., cf. L abbatem; NE abbot, *Abt*.  
 abet OF; NE abetting, aid, *Vorschub, Hilfe*. — abettour AN; NE abettor,  
*Helfer, Anreizer*.

abominable OF; NE abominable, *ab- scheulich*. — abominacioun AN;  
 NE abomination, *Greuel*.  
 abilitee OF habilité, NE ability, *Fähigkeit*.  
 abite = habit.  
 able OF; NE; *gesickt*. — able NE enable,  
 qualify, *mache fähig, befähige*.  
 ablucion L ablutionem, NE ablution,  
*Waschung*.  
 abod(e) cf. OE *ābide*; NE abiding, delay,  
*Aufenthalt, Verzögerung*.  
 a bof = above(n).  
 abominable, abominacioun = abhom-.  
     | abounde = habounde.  
 a-bout(en), a-but(en), a-bouzt OE onbüt-  
 an, NE about, *herum, umher, ungefähr*,  
 betrefft. — am aboute(n) NE intend,  
*habe vor*.  
 a-bove(n), a-bowen OE on + bufan, NE  
 above, *über*.  
 abregge AN; NE abridge, *kürze ab*. —  
 abregging NE abridging, *Abkürzung*.  
 abroche OF; NE broach, *steche an, beginne*.  
 a-brod OE on + brād, NE abroad, *ins Breite, umher*.

- absence OF; NE; *Abwesenheit*. — absent OF; NE; *abwesend*. — absente OF; NE *absent myself, gehe weg*.
- absolucion(u)n AN; NE *absolution, Absolution*. — absolut L -tum; NE *absolute, unlimited, absolut, unumschränkt*. — *absolutly* NE *wholly, völlig*.
- abstinence OF; NE; *Enthaltsamkeit*. — abstinent F; NE; *enthaltsam*.
- abusioun AN; NE *abuse, Irrtum*.
- a-buve(n) = a-bove(n).
- ac OE; NE *but, aber*.
- accepte OF; NE *accept, nehme an*. — acceptable OF; NE; *annehmbar*.
- accesse OF *acces*, NE *attack (of fever), (Fieber-)Anfall*.
- accident OF; NE; *Zufall*. — *accidental* ML -alem; NE *accidental, zufällig*.
- accidie AN; NE *sloth, Trägheit*.
- accioun AN; NE *action, accusation, Handlung, Anklage*.
- accomplice = *acmplishe*.
- accord OF *acord*, NE *agreement, Vereinbarung, Übereinstimmung*. — *accordable* OF; NE *proportionate, harmonious, verträglich, harmonisch*. — *accordance* AN; NE *agreement, Übereinstimmung*. — *accordaunt* AN; NE *conformable, übereinstimmend*. — *accorde* OF; NE *reconcile (myself), grant, agree, versöhne (mich), gebe zu, stimme überein*.
- account = *account*.
- accuse OF; NE; *klage an*. — *accusation* AN; NE *accusation, Anklage*. — *accusement* OF; NE *accusation, Anschuldigung*. — *accusour* AN; NE *accuser, Ankläger*.
- aken, p. ok OE acan, NE *ache, schmerzen*. — *akinge* NE *aching, pain, Schmerz*.
- aketoun AN; NE *sleeveless jacket worn under the hauberk, Koller*.
- achat OF; NE *purchase, Kauf*. — *achatour* AN; NE *buyer, Einkäufer*.
- achaufe = *enchaufe*.
- ache OEce m. (s. aken), NE *ache, Schmerz*.
- acheso(u)n OF *achoison, = enchesoun*.
- acheve, achieve OF *acheve, AN achieve, NE achieve, vollende*.
- acloie OF *encloe, NE lame (with a nail), hinder, lähme (durch Einschlagen eines Nagels), hindere*.
- accoie OF; NE *appease, besänftige*.
- acolit ML *acolytum*, NE *acolyte, Akoluth (Kirchenbeamter)*.
- acombre = *encombe*.
- acomplishe OF *acomplisse sbj., NE accomplish, vollende, vollföhre*.
- acompt = *account*. | acord = *accord*.
- acorn OE *acer n.*, NE *acorn, Eichel, Ecker*.
- account AN; NE *account, Rechnung, Rechenschaft*. — *accounte* AN; NE *count, (be)rechne*. — *accountinge* NE *calculation, Berechnung*.
- acoverunge fr. OE *ācofrige*; NE *recovery, Wiederherstellung*.
- acquite = *aqute*.
- acre OE *ācer m.*, NE *acre, Acker*.
- acse = *axe, NE ask*. | acte = *eighte*.
- acte OF; NE *act, deed, Tat, Akt*. | actif OF; NE *active, tätig*. — *actuel* OF; NE *actual, wirklich*.
- acum bre = *encombe*. | accuse = *accuse*.
- acustomaunce AN; NE *custom, Gewohnheit*.
- a-day OE *ond dæge*, NE *by day, am Tage*.
- adamant OF; NE; *Diamant, Magnet*.
- adaunte AN; NE *subdue, overwhelm, bewältige, überwältige*.
- adde L *addo*, NE *add, füge hinzu*. — *adding* NE *addition, Hinzufügung*.
- adde = *had, s. have*.
- adder OE *næd(d)re f.*, NE *adder, Natter*.
- ad(d)le ON *œðlask*, NE *earn, verdiene*.
- adjeccioun L *adiectionem*, NE *addition, Hinzufügung*.
- adjuracioun L *adiurationem*, NE *adjuration, Beschwörung*.
- adorne OF; NE *adorn, schmücke*.
- a-doun(e), -dun(e) OE *of dūne, down(wards), hinunter, nieder*.
- adouring fr. AN *adourer*; NE *adoration, Anbetung*.
- adressinge fr. OF *adresser*; NE *directing, Leitung*.
- adubbement OF *adoub(b)ement*, NE *array, splendor, Schmuck, Glanz*.
- adventure = *aventure*.
- adversarie AN; NE *adversary, Gegner, hostile, feindlich*. — *adversitee* OF -té; NE *adversity, Widerwärtigkeit*.
- advertence OF; NE *attention, Aufmerksamkeit*.
- advocacie OF; NE *plea, Prozeß*. — *advocat* OF; NE *advocate, Anwalt*.
- ædele = *æthele*. | æfne = *even(e)*. | æfre = *ever*. | æft = *eft*. | æfter = *after*. | æhc = *ech*. | æl = *al-*. | æld = *old*. | æm = *am*. | æm = *em*, NE *uncle*. | ænde = *ende*. | ænne = *anne s. a(n)*. | ær = *ere, Ohr*. | ær(e) = *er, bevor*. | ærd = *erd*. | ærest = *erst*. | ærm = *arm*. | ært = *art s. am*. | æst = *est*. | æt = *at*. | æthele = *athele*. | ævri(h)c = *every*.
- af = *have*. | afden s. *have*.
- a-fer OE *on feor(r)*, NE *afar, (von) fern*.
- aff = *cf*.
- af(f)aite OF; NE *fashion, subdue, adorn, bringe in eine Verfassung, unterwerfe, schmücke*.
- affe = *have*.
- affeccioun AN; NE *affection, devotion, Anhänglichkeit, Ergebenheit*. — *affect* L -tum; NE *desire, Wunsch, Neigung*.
- afferme OF *aferme*, NE *affirm, mache fest, bestätige*.
- affie OF; NE *trust, vertraue*. — *affia(u)nce* AN; NE *trust, Vertrauen*.

- affile OF; NE file, whet, *schärfe*.  
 affinitee OF -té; NE affinity, *Verwandtschaft*.  
 afforce OF; NE force, *zwinge*.  
 affray AN; NE fray, quarrel, *Schrecken*, *Streit*. — af(f)raie AN; NE frighten, *setze in Schrecken*.  
 a-fine OE on + OF fine, NE finally, *schließlich*.  
 afingred, afingret = ofhingred.  
 a-fire OE on fýre, NE on fire, *in Brand*.  
 aflight fr. OF affli(c)t pp.; NE afflict, *betrübe*.  
 a-fore(n), a-forn(e) OE on + foran, NE before, *vorn*, (*zu*)*vor*.  
 a-foryein OE on + foran ongegn, NE over against, *gegenüber*.  
 afounde, afoundre OF affondre, NE founder, perish, *gehe zu Grunde*.  
 afrounte AN; NE affront, *schmähe*.  
 after, affter OE æfter, NE after, afterwards, *nach*, *nachher*. — afterdiner OE æfter + OF diner, NE time after dinner, *Zeit nach dem Mittagessen*. — aftertale OE æfter + talu f., NE defamation, *Nachrede*. — afterward(es) OE æfterweard (+ es), NE afterwards, *nachher*.  
 aftir(e) = after. | afürst = ofthirst.  
 a-game OE on game, NE in play, *im Spiel*, *Scherz*.  
 aga(i)n(e) = ayein.  
 agast pp. of OE gæstan ‘terrify’, NE aghast, *erschreckt*.  
 age OF; NE; *Alter*.  
 age = awe. | aȝe = owe.  
 a-gete 111,77 fr. ON á-gætr(?); NE enrich, distinguish, *bereichere*, *zeichne aus* (?).  
 aȝȝ = ay. | aȝhen = Owen. | aȝht(e) = ought s. owe. | aȝhte = eighte, NE property. | a-ge(i)n = a-yein.  
 ago(n) OE ágân, NE ago, *vergangen*, *vorher*.  
 agonie OF; L -iam; NE agony, struggle, *Agonie*, *Krampf*.  
 agraithe = agreithe.  
 agree OF; NE agree, consent, *genehmige*. — agreeable OF; NE agreeable, *angenehm*. — agreeably NE willingly, *bereitwillig*. — agreeabletee NE willingness, *Bereitwilligkeit*.  
 agrede = agreithe.  
 aggregé AN aggregé, NE aggravate, *mache schwerer*, *schlimmer*.  
 agreithe ON greiða, NE prepare (myself), adorn, *rüste (mich)*, *schmücke*. — agreithinge NE dress, ornament, *Kleidung*, *Schmuck*.  
 agreve OF; NE aggrieve, *kränke*. — take a-gr(i)ef OE on + OF grief, NE take in dudgeon, *nehme übel*.  
 agrote orig. obse.; NE surfeit, cloy, *übelade*, *übersättige*.  
 agu(e) OF; NEague, *Fieber*.  
 aguiler OF aguillier, NE needle-case, *Nadelbüchse*.  
 ah = ac. | ah = ouh s. owe.  
 a-hel(gh) OE on + hēah, NE on high, *in der (die) Höhe*.  
 ahen = owe(n). | a-hy = a-hel(gh). | ahte = eighte ‘achi’ cf. ON \*ahta (> åtta).  
 ay, aie ON ei, NE aye, ever, *immer*. — aiddewellinge ON ei + OE dwellende, NE perpetual, *ewig*. — ailastand ON ei + OE lâstende, NE everlasting, *ewig*.  
 ay = ey, NE egg. | ay = a(n). | aicte = eighte.  
 aiel OF; NE grandfather, *Großvater*.  
 aibte = eighte. | aile = eile. | aiquere = aiwhere. | air = eir. | air = heir. | airiss = eirish. | aise = ese. | aisy = esy. | aither, aithor = e(gh)ther.  
 aiwhere, -whore OE æghwær, NE everywhere, *überall*, *irgendwo*.  
 ajourne AN; NE adjourn, *lade auf einen andern Tag ein*.  
 ajug(g)e AN; NE judge, *urteile*, *schätze*.  
 al OE æl m., NE awl, *Ahle*.  
 al, all, gen. pl. alre, alder OE eal(l), NE all, *all*, *ganz*.  
 alabastre OF; NE alabaster, *Alabaster*.  
 alay OF; NE alloy, *Zusatz*, *Legierung*.  
 al-an = al(l) on(e).  
 alambik OF -ic; NE alembic, *Retorte*.  
 alarge OF eslarse, NE enlarge, give in abundance, *erweitere*, *gebe reichlich*.  
 a-last OE on + lætest, NE at last, *zuletzt*.  
 alaunt F alan, NE Alan dog, *Wolfshund*.  
 albificacioun AN; NE albefaction, whitening, *Weißmachen*.  
 al-be-it OE eal(l) + bēo hit, NE although, *obschon*.  
 alc = ech.  
 alkaly F alcali, NE alkali, *Alkali*.  
 alkamistre OF alkemistre, NE alchmist, *Alchemist*.  
 ald = old.  
 alday OE ealne dæg, NE all day long, continually, *den ganzen Tag lang*, *immerfort*.  
 alder OE alor m., NE alder-tree, *Erle*.  
 alder OE ealra, NE of all, *aller*. — alderbest NE best of all, *allerbest(e)*. Cf. the similar compounds alderfairest, -first, -last, -lest, -levest, -most, -next, -wisest, -worst.  
 alderman OE ealdorman(n) m., NE alderman, *Ratsherr*.  
 ale OE ealo n., NE ale, *Bier*. — alestage OE ealo + staca m., NE alehousesign, *Bierpfahl* (*Wirtshauszeichen*).  
 ale = eile. | alegge = allegge.  
 aleys AN; NE alley, *Allee*, *Spaziergang*.  
 aleys OF alie, NE service-berry, *Elsebeere*.  
 alemandre OF almandre, NE almond-tree, *Mandelbaum*.  
 alembik = alambik. | alenge = elenge. | alepy = onlepy.  
 alesnes(se) OE álfesnes f., NE redemption, *Erlösung*.  
 algate(s), -is, allege, ON alla götu, NE always, in any case, *immer*, *auf alle Fälle*.

- alhone = al(l) on(e). | aly = holy.  
 alike, alich(e) OE anlic, NE alike, gleich.  
 al-if OE eal(l) + gif, NE even if, *selbst wenn*.  
 aliene L -no; NE alienate, *entfremde*.  
 alige = halwe.  
 a-line OE on + OE line f., OF line, NE in  
     a line, *in einer Linie*.  
 alis = ails 3 sg. of aile = eile.  
 a-live OE on lffe, NE alive, *lebendig*.  
 all = al.  
 al(l)as! OF alas! NE alas! ach!  
 allegge AN; NE adduce, *föhre an*,  
     *bringe bei*.  
 aller- = alder-.  
 allie AN; NE ally myself, *verbünde mich*.  
     — allie OF alié, NE ally, relative, *Ver-*  
     *bündeter, Verwandter*. — alliaunce AN;  
     NE alliance, *Verbindung*.  
 allinge OE eallunga, -inga, NE entirely,  
     *völlig*.  
 allowe OF alloue, NE approve, applaud,  
     *gestehe zu, lobe*. | (s)allow(e) thee, *gewiß*.  
 allrærest OE ealra ærest, NE first of  
     all, *zu allererst*.  
 allwase OE eall swā swā, NE quite so  
     as, *so wie*.  
 almahtig OE ælmeahlig, = almighty.  
 almenak ML almanach, NE almanac,  
     *Almanach*.  
 almes(se) OE ælmesse f., NE alms, *Al-*  
     *mosen*. — almes(se)dede OE ælmesdæd  
     f., NE almsdeed, *Almosenspende*.  
 almest = almost.  
 almikantera F almicantarat, NE alma-  
     cantar, *Höhenkreis*.  
 almighty, almighty, -ten = almighty.  
 almighty OE ælmihtig, NE almighty,  
     *allmächtig*.  
 almiten = almighty s. almighty.  
 almost(e) OE ealmæst, NE almost, *fast*.  
 almury Arab.; NE pointer on the astro-  
     labe, *Zeiger auf dem Astrolabium*.  
 alneway = alwey.  
 alnil 183, 114 = and vil (= fele) (?).  
 a-loft OE on + ON lopt, NE aloft, *in*  
     *der Luft, Höhe*.  
 alon, all one OE eal(l) ȣn, NE alone,  
     *allein*. — al only OE eal(l) + ȣnlic adv.  
 a-londe OE on lande, NE on land, ashore,  
     *zu Lande, am (ans) Ufer*.  
 a-long OE on gelang, NE dependent, con-  
     cerning, *abhängig, betreffend*.  
 alose OF; NE commend, lobe.  
 a-loud(e) OE on + hlûd, NE aloud, *laut*.  
 a-louterly cf. OE eall + ûtor; *völlig* NE  
     *entirely*.  
 alpe orig. obsc.; NE bull-finches, *Dompfaff*.  
 alpy OE ȣn-liepig, ȣlpig = onlepy. | als(e)  
     = also. | alsame = al + sam(en). |  
     alsnesie = a-snesie.  
 also, also, as(e) OE eal(l)swā, NE as, also  
     (that, rel. pron.), als (ob), *sobald als, so*,  
     *wie, auch (welches)*. — as in this cas  
     NE this time, *diesmal, hier*. — as that  
     NE as soon as, *sobald als*.
- alsonsum OE eal(l)swā + ȣona + OSw.,  
 Odan. sum, NE as soon as, *sobald als*.  
 alsso, alswa, alswo = also.  
 altercacioun AN; NE altercation, *Streit*.  
 altere ML -ro; NE alter, *verändern*.  
 alther = alder.  
 although, -thaug OE eal(l) + ON þo (older  
     form: Orrm's þohh), NE although, *obschon*.  
 altogedere(s) OE eal(l) + tðgædere(+s),  
     NE altogether, *alles in allem*.  
 altitude L -dinem; NE altitude, *Höhe*.  
 alum OF; NE; *Alaun*.  
 alutterly = alouterly. | alve = elf.  
 alweldand, alwealdent, all- OE ealweal-  
     dende, NE allruling, *allwaltend*.  
 alwey, -way OE ealne weg, NE always,  
     ceaselessly, *immer(zu)*.  
 al what OE eal(l) + hwæt, NE until, *bis*.  
 alwitty OE eal(l) + wit(t)ig, NE omnisci-  
     ent, *allwissend*.  
 am, is, 2 sg. art, bes(t), 3 sg. is, es, bith, pl.  
     ar(en), be(o)th, be(on), be(s), sind(en), is,  
     es, sbj. be(o), sy. pl. be(o)n, p. was,  
     we(o)re(n), sbj. we(o)re, we(o)ren, pp.  
     i-be(on), i-bene, inf. be(on), ben(ne) OE  
     eom, NE am, *bin*.  
 amadrides L Hamadryades, NE ham-  
     dryads, *Baumnymphen*.  
 amiae OF amiae, esmaie, NE dismay,  
     *erschrecke*.  
 amalgaminge fr. OF amalgamer; NE  
     amalgamation, *Amalgamierung*.  
 a-mang = a-mong.  
 amansing OE ȣmånsung f., NE ex-  
     communication, *Bann*.  
 ambages OF; NE ambiguous words, *um-*  
     *schweißende, zweideutige Worte*.  
 ambassiatour ML ambassiatorem, NE  
     ambassador, *Gesandter*.  
 ambes-as OF; NE double aces, *Doppelas*  
     (*schlechtester Wurf im Würfelspiel*).  
 amble OF; NE ambling pace, *Paßgang*. —  
     amble OF; NE; *gehe im Paßgang*. —  
     amblere NE ambler, Zelter, *Paßgänger*.  
 ame OF aesme, esme, NE estimate, *schätze*.  
 amele OF esmaille, AN enamaille, NE  
     enamel, *überziehe mit Schmelz*.  
 amen Hebr.; NE; *Amen*.  
 amende OF; NE reparation, compensa-  
     tion, *Büße, Genugtuung*. — amende OF;  
     NE amend, (ver)bessere. — amend(e)-  
     ment OF; NE improvement, reparation,  
     *Verbesserung, Genugtuung*.  
 amenuse OF; NE lessen, *vermindere*. —  
     amenusinge NE diminution, *Ver-*  
     *ringerung*.  
 amerciment OF; NE fine, *Geldstrafe*.  
 amesure OF; NE moderate, *mäßige*.  
 ameve OF esmoeve, NE move, *bewege*.  
 ami, amie OF ami, NE friend, *Freund*. —  
     a-miable OF; NE friendly, *freundlich*.  
 a-midde(n), -es OE on middan, NE in the  
     middle, *in der (die) Mitte*. — a-midward  
     OE on middeweardan, NE in the middle,  
     *in der (die) Mitte*.

- aministre OF; NE administer, *verwalte, verrichte.*
- a-mis OE on + miss n., NE amiss, *falsch, verkehrt.*
- amoeve = ameve.
- amoneste OF; NE admonish, *ermahne.* — amonestinge NE admonition, *Ermahnung.* — amonicio un AN; NE admonition, *Ermahnung.*
- a-mong(es) OE on gemang(+) gen.-es), NE among, sometimes, *unter, inmitten, bisweilen.*
- a-monsie OE āmānsumige, NE excommunicate, curse, *tue in den Bann, verfluche.*
- a mor-s. amour.
- amortise OF amortisse sbj., NE deaden, amortize, *ertöte, gebe an die tote Hand.*
- a-morwe OE on morgen(n)e, NE in the morning, *am Morgen.*
- amo(u)nte AN; NE amount to, mean, *erreiche eine Höhe von, betrage, bedeute.*
- amour OF; NE love, *Liebe.* — amorette OF; NE love-affair, love-knot, *Liebschaft, Liebeshandel.* — amorous OF; NE liebenvoll, verliebt. — amorously adv.
- amove = ameve.
- amphibologie L -giam; NE ambiguity, *Zweideutigkeit.*
- a n, pl. unnen, p. uthē, pp. unned OE an(n), NE favour, grant, *gönne.*
- a(n), ane, dat. sg. f. a(n)re, acc. sg. m. anne, ænne OE ân, NE a(n), *ein.*
- an = a. | an = and. | an = haven (129, 25). | an = on. | anan, anæn = anon. | anker = ancre.
- ancestre OF; NE ancestor, *Vorfahr.*
- ancille L -lam; NE handmaiden, *Magd.*
- ancle OE anclēow f., NE ancle, *Knöchel.*
- ancre OE anbra m., NE anchorite, *Mönch, Nonne.*
- ancre OF; NE anchor, *Anker.*
- and OE; NE and, also, if, und, auch, wenn, ob.
- and = on. | andsware = answere.
- anent, anende OE on efn + t, NE in line with, close by, over against, with regard to, *in gleicher Linie mit, neben, gegenüber, mit Rücksicht auf.*
- anes = ones.
- a-neweste, a-neo(u)ste, a-neuste OE on nēawiste, NE in the neighbourhood, in the presence, *in der Nähe, zur Hand.*
- anexe = annex. | angel, angle = aungel.
- angle OF; NE; Winkel. — anglehok NE fish-hook, *Angelhaken.*
- angoise = anguish.
- angre, anger ON angr, NE anger, trouble, Zorn, Schmerz. — angre ON angra, NE anger, vex, ärgere. — angry NE; ärgerlich.
- anguish OF -uisse; NE anguish, Angst, Qual. — anguishe OF -uisse sbj.; NE anguish, ängstige. — anguissous AN; NE full of anguish, *traurig, betrübt.*
- anhange = anho. | anhede = onhede. anhei(g h)e, -heze fr. OE on + hēah; NE exalt, erhöhe.
- anho(nge), anhange OE onhō, NE hang, henke, hange.
- anhungred cf. OE ofhyngred; NE hungry, hungrig.
- any OE ænig, NE any(one), irgend ein, irgend welch.
- aniente, anientisse OF sbj.; NE annihilate, vernichte.
- a-night OE on niht, NE at night, in der Nacht.
- animal L; NE; Tier, tierisch.
- anious = anoious.
- anlas = Late L anelacium, OWelsh anglas, NE dagger, Dolch.
- anlepy = onlepy. | anlik = only.
- annexe F; NE annex, hänge an.
- annueler AN; NE priest who receives annuals; who celebrates anniversary masses for the dead, Priester, der eine Jahresrente erhält; der jährliche Totenmessen liest.
- annunciate L; NE; kündete an.
- anoy OF anoi, anui, NE vexation, Ärger. — anoiaunce OF anoiance, NE annoyance, Verdruss. — anoie OF; NE annoy, vex, ärgere, quäle. — anoiful NE annoying, ärgerlich. — anoinge NE injury, Schaden; injurious, schädlich. — anoious AN; NE annoying, ärgerlich. — anoiously adv.
- anointe fr. OF enoint pp.; NE anoint, salbe, öle.
- anon(e) OE on ân, NE without interruption, at once, in einem fort, sogleich. — onright(es) NE immediately, sofort.
- another, anouther OE ân + ðother, NE another, ein ander(er).
- a-nough = i-nough.
- anoveward OE on + ufanweard, NE above, on the top, über, oben auf.
- ansine OE ansien f., NE lack, want, Not, Mangel.
- anslet = hainselin.
- answer(e) OE an(d)svaru f., NE answer, Antwort. — answere OE andswarige, NE answer, antworte. — answering NE answer, Antwort.
- ant = and.
- antaristik OF -ique; NE antarctic, antarktisch.
- ante = and the.
- antem OE antefn m. f., NE anthem, (Wechsel-, Chor-)Gesang.
- anter = autre.
- antiphoner L antiphonarium, NE anthem-book, Gesangbuch.
- anunder OE on under, NE under, unter.
- anure = honoure.
- anvelt OE anfilte n., NE anvil, Amboß.
- aornement OF; NE adornment, Schmuck.
- apiae OF; NE satisfy, befriedige.
- apaire = apeire. | apaise = apese.

apalle fr. OF apallir; NE grow pale, make pale, *werde bleich, mache bleich.*  
 paraile AN; NE apparel, (*Aus-)Rüstung, Schmuck.* — paraile AN; NE apparel, *rüste aus, schmücke.* — parailement AN; NE preparation, apparel, *Zurüstung, Schmuck.* — parailing NE preparation, *Ausrüstung, Vorbereitung.*  
 parceive AN sbj.; = aperceive.  
 a-part F à part, NE aside, apart, *beiseite, besonders.*  
 a-party OF en partie, NE partly, *teilweise.*  
 a-pas = on pas(e). | apase = apese.  
 apasse OF, NE pass, *gehe vorüber.*  
 ape OE apa m., NE ape, dupe, *Affe, Geäffter.*  
 apeche OF empeche, NE hinder, impeach, *hindere, klage an.*  
 apeire OF empeire, NE injure, impair, *verschlechtere, schädige.*  
 apeirt = apert. | apeise = apese.  
 apende OF sbj.; NE belong to, *gehöre zu.*  
 aperceive, -seive OF sbj.; NE perceive, *nehme wahr, erkenne.* — aperceiving NE perception, *Wahrnehmung.*  
 aperc = appere.  
 aperf OF; NE open, lively, *offen(bar), lebhaft.* — aperly NE openly, readily, courageously, *offenbar, bereitwillig, mutig.*  
 apertene OF apartiene sbj., NE appertain, *gehöre.* — apertenant OF; NE belonging to, *gehörend zu.*  
 apese OF; NE appease, pacify, *beruhige.*  
 apike fr. OF pique; NE trim, adorn, *schmücke.*  
 a-plight OE on plihte, NE on my faith, *auf mein Wort.*  
 apocalips AN; NE apocalypse, *Apokalypse.*  
 apunkt OF; NE at point, ready, exactly, *auf dem Punkte, bereit, im Begriff, genau.*  
 apointe OF; NE appoint, *bereite, bestimme.*  
 apon = upon. | apose = appose.  
 apostle, pl. apostelles OF; NE; *Apostel.*  
 apotecarie AN; NE apothecary, *Apotheker.*  
 appalle = apalle. | apparaile = aparaile.  
 appaunt AN; NE apparent, manifest, *offenbar.* — apparence AN; NE appearance, *Schein, Aussehen.*  
 appel OE æppel m., NE apple, *Apfel.*  
 appende = apende. | apperand = appa-  
 raunt.  
 appere AN sbj.; NE appear, *erscheine.*  
 appetit OF; NE appetite, desire, *Verlangen.* — appetite NE desire, *verlange.*  
 applie OF; NE apply, *föhre hin, wende mich zu, gelange zu.*  
 appose OF; NE question, *frage.*  
 apreinte = emprente.  
 apprentice OF apprentis, NE apprentice, *Lehrling.* — apprentis OF; NE unskilled, *ungeübt.*

appreve OF approeve sbj., NE approve, confirm, *billige, bestätige.*  
 approche OF; NE approach, *näherte mich.*  
 appropre OF; NE appropriate, *eigne zu.*  
 approve OF approver inf., NE prove, confirm, command, *beweise, bestätige, lobe.*  
 approwour NE informer, *Berichterstatter.*  
 apurtena(u)nce AN; NE appurtenance, *Zubehör.*  
 aqueinte AN; NE acquaint, *mache bekannt.* — aqueintaunce, aquaintance AN; NE acquaintance, *Bekanntschaft.*  
 aquite OF; NE acquit, *bezahle, befreie;* aquite me NE acquit myself, *entledige mich.* — aquita(u)nce AN; NE acquittance, *Befriedigung, Entlassung.*  
 ar = he(o)re, gen. pl. of he. | ar(e) s. am.  
 | ar(e) = ore, NE ere.  
 arace OF; NE eradicate, uproot, *reiße heraus.*  
 aray, arey OF arrai, NE array, dress, *Ordnung, Zurüstung, Anzug.* — araie OF arraie, NE array, *ordne, rüste zu, kleide.*  
 arbitre OF; NE will, choice, *Wille, Wahl.*  
 arblaster(e) OF arbalestier, NE arbalister, *Armburstschütze.*  
 ark(e) OE earc f., L arcum, NE chest, ark, *Lade, Truhe, Arche.*  
 arc(h) OF arc, arche, NE arc, arch, *Bogen (Sonnenbahn).* — archer AN; NE; *Bogenschütze.*  
 archa(u)ngel L archangelum, NE archangel, *Erzengel; titmouse, Meise.*  
 arch(e) OF arche, = ark(e).  
 archbishop OE ærcebisc(e)op, NE archbishop, *Erzbischof.* — archedekne OE ærcedēacon, NE archdeacon, *Archidiakon, Erzdechant.*  
 archewife OE æerce- + wif n., NE archwife, ruling wife, *Erzweib, Mannweib.*  
 ard = art s. am.  
 ardaunt AN; NE ardent, *glühend.*  
 are s. am. | are = a(n)re s. a(n).  
 aredy cf. OE ā-rād; NE ready, *bereit, fertig.*  
 areze = arwe, NE bad. | arey = aray.  
 | arem = arm, NE poor.  
 aresone OF; NE question, call to account, *befrage, stelle zur Rede.*  
 arest OF arest(e), NE rest (for a spear), *Lanzenstuh.* — areste OF arrest, NE arrest, *Aufenthalt, Verfügung.* — areste OF; NE stop, *halte an, verweile.*  
 arette AN; NE reckon, accuse, *rechne, beschuldige.*  
 a-rewe, a-reawe OE on rāwe, NE in succession, *der Reihe nach.*  
 arewe = arwe, NE arrow.  
 argoile AN argoil, NE dregs of wine, *Hefe des Weines.*  
 argue OF; NE; *argumentiere, verdächtige.* — arguing NE arguing, *Argumentieren.*  
 argument OF; L -tum; NE argument, *Beweis, Grund.* — arguments L -tor; NE argue, *argumentiere.*

- a-right, a-richt OE on rihte, NE rightly, straight forward, *richtig, geradeaus*.
- a-riser fr. OE ā-rīse, NE one who stands up, *einer der sich erhebt*. — a-rising NE rising, rise, *Aufstehen, Auferstehung*.
- a-riste OE ārist f., NE rising, resurrection, (*Sonnen-)Aufgang, Auferstehung*.
- arive = arrive.
- arm OE earm, NE poor, miserable, *arm, elend*. — armthe cf. OE iermþ(e) f., NE poverty, *Armut*.
- arm OE earm m., NE arm, *Arm*. — arm-gret OE earm + grēat, NE thick as one's arm, *armstark*. — armhole OE earm + hol n., NE arm-pit, *Achselhöhle*. — armles NE armless, without an arm, *ohne Arm*.
- arm = harm.
- arme OF; NE arm, *bewaffne*. — armes OF; NE arms, weapons, *Waffen*. — arminge NE (putting on of) armour, (*Anlegen der) Rüstung*.
- armee OF; NE army, *Heereszug*.
- armipotente L -tem; NE powerful in arms, *waffengewaltig*.
- armoniak L armeniacum, NE ammoniac, *ammoniakalisch*.
- armonie OF harmonie, NE harmony, *Harmonie*.
- armthe s. arm, NE poor.
- armure OF; NE armour, *Waffen*. — armurer AN; NE armourer, *Waffenschmied*.
- arnde s. renne. | ar(o)n = ar(en) s. am.
- a-roste OE on + OF roste, NE roast, *röste*.
- a-roume OE on + rūm, NE at a distance, *entfernt*.
- a-rowe OE on rāwe, = a-rewe. | arowe = arwe. | arrace = arace. | arrai(e), arai(e). | arren = aren s. am.
- arrerage OF arerage, NE arrears, *rückständige Summe*.
- arrette = arrette. | arriser = a-riser.
- ar(r)ive Ch. CT. A 60 NE arrival, landing, *Ankunft, Landung* (if not wrong for 'arme'). — arrive OF; NE; *komme an*. — arrivage OF; NE coming to shore, *Landung*. — arrivaile NE landing, arrival, *Landung, Ankunft*.
- arrogance OF; NE; *Anmaßung*. — arrogant OF; NE; *anmaßend*.
- arsenik OF; NE arsenic, *Arsenik*.
- arsmetrike OF arismetique, NE arithmetic, *Arithmetik*.
- arst = erst.
- art s. am.
- art(e) OF art, NE; *Kunst*. — artificial L -lem; NE artificial, *künstlich*; ar. day, *mittlerer, durchschnittlicher Tag*.
- arte OF; NE constrain, urge, *enge ein, betreibe eifrig*.
- artellerie OF artillerie, NE artillery, *Kriegsmaschine, Kriegsgerät*.
- artificial s. art(e).
- artik OF artique, NE arctic, northern, *arktisch, nördlich*.
- artow, artu = art thou. | aruwe = arwe. arwe OE ar(e)we f., NE arrow, *Pfeil*.
- arwe OE earh, NE cowardly, bad, *feig, schlecht*.
- as OF; NE ace, *As*.
- as = also. | as = has s. have. | as = es, NE them. | asay = assay.
- ascape OF; NE escape, *entgehe*.
- ascaunce orig. obsc.; NE as though, *als wenn*.
- aske OE āscige, āxige, NE ask, *frage, verlange, heische*. — asking OE āscung, āxung f., NE question, demand, *Frage, Bitte*.
- aske = ashe, NE ashes. — askebathie cf. OE asce f. + bapige; NE one who sits in the ashes, *Aschenbrödel*.
- ascenciooun AN; NE ascension, *Ersteigung, Aufsteigen*.
- ascende OF sbj.; NE ascend, *ersteige*. — ascendent OF descendant, NE descendant, *Aufgangspunkt, Horoskop*.
- ascry OF escri, NE outcry, alarm, *Alarm*.
- ase = also. | asemble = assemble. | asent = assent.
- a-setnesse OE ā-set(t)nes f., NE law, institution, *Gesetz, Bestimmung, Einrichtung*.
- aseuraunce = assuraunce.
- a-shamed OE āsc(e)amod, NE ashamed, *beschämmt*.
- ash(e) OE æsc m., NE ash-tree, *Esche*.
- ashe OE asce f., NE ashes, *Asche*. — ashy NE strewn with ashes, *mit Asche bestreut*.
- a-side OE on sīdan, NE aside, *beiseite*.
- asigne = assigne.
- a-slepe OE on slēpe, NE asleep, *im Schlafe*.
- a-slope cf. OE on + slūpan; NE aslant, *schief, quer*.
- a-sonder OE on sundran, NE asunder, apart, *abgesondert*.
- asp(e) OE æspe f., NE aspen-tree, *Espe*. — aspen OE æspen, NE belonging to an aspen-tree, *zu einer Espe gehörig*. — aspenlef OE æspe + lēaf n., NE leaf of an aspen-tree, *Espenblatt*.
- aspect L -tum; NE aspect, *Anblick*.
- aspie OF espie, NE spy, watch, *spähe, belauere*. — aspie OF espie, NE spy, *Späher*.
- aspre OF; NE sharp, rough, *scharf, rauh*. — asprenesse NE sharpness, *Schärfe*.
- a-squint cf. OE on + Du. schuinte; NE asquint, *schielend, schief*.
- assay AN assai, NE trial, *Prüfung, Versuch*. — assiae AN; NE try, *prüfe, versuche*.
- assail(l)e AN sbj.; NE assail, attack, *greife an*.
- assaut OF; NE assault, *Angriff*.
- ass(e) OE assa m. NE ass, *Esel*.
- assege OF; NE besiege, *belagere*. — assege fr. the vb.; NE siege, *Belagerung*.

assemblen OF -er; NE assemble, *sich versammeln*. — assembly OF; NE assembly, *Versammlung*. — assemblinge NE union, *Vereinigung*.

assendent = ascendent. | assencioun = ascenioun.

assent OF; NE assent, harmony, *Zustimmung, Harmonie*. — assente, ascente OF; NE assent, *stimme zu*.

asseth OF as(s)et, NE satisfaction, reparation, *Genugtuung, Buße*.

asseure = assure.

assigne OF; NE assign, *bestimme, weise an*.

assise OF; NE assize, session, size, condition, manner, *Gericht(ssitzung), Größe, Zustand, Weise*. — assise cf. sb.; NE appoint, *bestimme*. — assisour AN; NE sworn recognizer, *Geschworer*.

assoigne = essoine.

assoil(l)e, assolge OF assoille sbj., NE absolve, unknit, explain, *spreche los, löse auf, erkläre*. — assoling NE absolution, explanation, *Lossprechung, Erklärung*.

assoine = essoine. | assolie = assoile. | assunder = a-sonder.

assumpcioun AN; NE assumption, *Himmelfahrt*.

assure fr. the vb.; NE assurance, *Versicherung*. — assure AN; NE make sure, feel secure, trust, *mache sicher, fühle mich sicher, vertraue*. — assuraunce AN; NE assurance, *Versicherung*.

asswage = aswage.

asswithe OE eal(l)swā + swīþe, NE as quickly as possible, immediately, *so schnell als möglich, sofort*.

astat OF estat, NE state, *Zustand, Stand*.

asterte = atsterte. | astonde = atstonde.

astonie OF estone, NE astonish, *mache bestürzt*. — astoniinge NE astonishment, *Erstaunen, Bestürzung*.

astore OF estore, NE store, *statte aus*.

astow 33, 896 = as thou.

a-stray fr. OE on + OF estraier; NE astray, *umherirrend*.

astrolabie, astrelabie L astrolabium, NE astrolabe, *Astrolabium, Winkel-messer*. — astrologer NE; Sterndeuter. — astrologie OF; NE astrology, *Astrologie, Sternkunde*. — astrologien OF; NE astrologer, *Astrolog*. — astro(n)o-mie OF astronomie, NE astronomy, *Astronomie*. — astro(n)o-mien OF astrenomien, NE astronomer, *Sternkundiger*.

a-strout fr. OE on + strütige; NE sticking out, *hervorstehend*.

astudie OF estudie, NE study, *studiere*.

a-sunder = a-sonder.

asure OF asur, NE azure, *Azur*. — asurd NE azured, coloured azure, *azurn*.

awrage AN asuage, NE assuage, mitigate, *besänftige, mildere*.

a-swown cf. OE geswōgen; NE in a swoon, *in Ohnmacht*.

at OE æt, NE at, from, *an, bei, neben, von*. — at-after OE æt + æfter, NE after, *nach*.

at = that. | ataine = atteine.

ataste OF; NE taste, *koste, genieße*.

atazir Span.; NE evil influence (astrol.), *schlimme Wirkung*.

ate = at the.

aten OE æt þām, NE at the.

ateine = atteine.

ateliche OE atol(l)ic, NE terrible, *schrecklich*.

atempre OF; NE temper, regulate, *mildere, regle*. — atempraunce AN; NE temperance, *Mäßigung*. — atempre OF; NE temperate, *gemäßigt*. — atemprely adv. — atempringe NE regulation, *Regelung*.

atfore(n) OE ætforan, NE before, in the presence of, *vor, in Gegenwart von*.

atgo OE æt + gā, NE depart, *gehe weg*.

athamaunt = adamant. | athe, athte = aughte. | athe 107, 158 = at he, *in die Höhe?*

athel(e) OE æþele, NE noble (man), *edel(er Mann)*. — atheling OE æþeling m., NE nobleman, *Edelmann*.

athet OE ðþ-þæt, NE until, *bis*.

at-hinden OE æt-hindan, NE behind, *hinter, hinten*.

athinken OE ofþincan, NE displease, repent, *mißfallen, reuen*.

athürst = ofthirst.

atir AN; NE attire, dress, *Kleidung*. — atire OF; NE attire, dress, *kleide*.

a-to = a-two.

aton(es) OE æt ånum (+ s), NE together, at one, *zusammen, überein*.

atount AN atouné, NE confounded, *bestürzt*.

atour OE æt + ofer, NE above, beyond, *über*.

atrede OE æt + rāðe, NE surpass in counsel, *übertreffe an Rat*.

atrenne OE æt + ON renna, NE surpass in running, *übertreffe im Laufen*.

atrute cf. OE æt + OF route; NE escape, *entfliehe*.

atsake OE ætsace, NE deny, *verleugne*.

atsterte OE æt + cf. OE steartlige; NE escape, *entweiche*.

atstonde OE ætstonde, NE stand still, resist, *bleibe stehen, widerstehe*.

attaine = atteine.

attame OF atame, NE broach, cut into, *sieche an (Fuß), schneide an*.

attare = at hare, NE at her. | atte = at the.

atteine OF ateigne, NE attain, *erreiche*.

attemperaunce, atempre = atemp-

attencioun AN; NE attention, *Aufmerksamkeit*. — attendaunce AN; NE attention, *Aufmerksamkeit*. — attentifly cf. OF ententif; NE attentively, *aufmerksam*.

- atter OE *ât(t)or* n., NE venom, *Gift*. — i-attroed OE *geât(t)red*, NE poisoned, *vergiftet*. — attry OE *âtrig*, NE venomous, *giftig*. — attri-iteiled fr. OE *âtrig* + *tægl* m.; NE with a venomous tail, *giftgeschwänzt*.
- atto(u)rnei AN attourné, NE attorney, *Sachwalter*.
- attour AN; NE adornment, equipment, *Schmuck, Ausrüstung*. — attourne AN; NE return, dress, *kehre zurück, mache zurecht, schmücke*. — attourning NE return, *Rückkehr*.
- attrys s. atter.
- attricoun L -itionem; NE contrition, *Zerknirschung*.
- aturne = attourne.
- a-twein OE on + *twêgen*, NE in twain, *entzwei*.
- a-twen OE on + *twênum*, NE between, *zwischen*.
- a-twinne OE on + *twin(n)*, NE asonder, *getrennt*.
- atwite, p. atwot, atwite(n), pp. atwite(n) OE *atwîte*, NE reproach, *werfe vor*.
- a-twixen cf. OE on + *twix*; NE between, *zwischen*.
- a-two OE on *twâ*, NE in twain, *entzwei*.
- aucto(u)r AN; L auctorem, NE author, *Autor*. — auctoritee AN -té; NE authority, *Autorität*.
- audience OF; NE hearing, *Zuhören*. — auditour AN; NE auditor, *Zuhörer*.
- aught OE *âwiht, âht*, NE aught, anything, *irgend etwas, irgendwie, etwa*.
- augrim OF augrime, NE arithmetic, *Rechenkunst*. — augrimston OF augrime + OE stân m., NE stone or counter for calculating, *Stein oder Marke zum Rechnen*.
- augurie OF; NE augury, *Wahrsagen, Anzeichen*.
- august, -ost L Augustum, NE August, *Augustmonat*.
- auh OE ah, NE but, *aber*.
- i-auhte OE *ge-eahtige*, NE reckon, *rechne*.
- auld = old.
- aule L aulam, NE court, *Hof*.
- aule = oule NE awl.
- aum(en)ere cf. OF aumosnier; NE almsbag, *Almosenbeutel*.
- aumente It.-to; NE augment, *mehre*.
- aun = owe(n).
- aunceſſour AN; NE ancestor, *Vorfahr, Ahne*. — auncestre AN; NE ancestor, *Vorfahr, Ahn*. — auncetrie OF acesſerie, NE ancestry, *Abstammung, Ahnen*. — auncian, -ien AN; NE ancient, *alt(ertümlich)*.
- aungel AN cf. OE engel; NE angel, *Engel*. — aungellik F angelique cf. OE -lic, NE angelical, *engelgleich*.
- aunſwere = anſwere.
- aunte AN; NE aunt, *Tante*.
- auntre, auntire, auntour OF aventure, NE adventure, chance, *Abenteuer, Zufall*.
- by an anter NE suddenly, *plötzlich*.
- auntre OF aventure, NE risk, *wage*.
- auntrous AN aventureous, NE adventurous, *zufällig, abenteuerlich*.
- autentike OF -ique; NE authentic, *authentisch*.
- auter OF; NE altar, *Altar*.
- authour = auctour.
- autompne OF; NE autumn, *Herbst*.
- autoritee = auctoritee. | autour = auctour.
- avail(l)e fr. the vb.; NE avail, *Vorteil, Nutzen*. — avail(l)e cf. OF vaille sbj.; NE avail, aid, *nütze, helfe*.
- avale OF; NE go down, take down, *gehe herunter, nehme, lasse herunter*.
- avant = avaunt.
- avarice OF; NE *Geiz, Habsucht*.
- avaunce, -se AN; NE promote, (be)fördere. — avaunt AN; NE onward, forward, *vorwärts*. — ava(u)ntage AN; NE advantage, *Vorteil*.
- avaunt fr. the vb.; NE vaunt, boast, *Prahlgerei*. — avaunte AN; NE vaunt, boast, *rühme, prahle*. — avaunting NE boasting, *Ruhmredigkeit*. — avauntour AN; NE boaster, *Prahler*.
- ave L; NE; ave.
- ave = have.
- avenaunt AN; NE graceful, omely, *anmutig*.
- aventail(l)e AN -aille; NE ventail, *Visierklappe*.
- aventure, -tour = auntere. | aventureous = auntrous. | aver(e) = ever. | a-vere 238, 32 = a-fire. | avinant = avenaunt.
- avis OF; NE advice, opinion, *Rat, Meinung*. — avise OF; NE consider, notice, advise, *erwäge, erdenke, bemerke, berate*. — avisee OF -sé; NE deliberate, *überlegt, besonnen*. — avisely NE advisedly, *mit Bedacht*. — avisement OF; NE consideration, counsel, *Überlegung, Rat*.
- avisio(u)n AN; NE vision, *Vision*.
- avoy OF avoi, NE fie! *pfiu!*
- avouterie OF; NE adultery, *Ehebruch*. — avoutier, avoutre AN avoultier, OF avoutre, NE adulterer, *Ehebrecher*.
- avow fr. the vb; NE vow, *Gelübde*. — avowe AN; NE avow, *gelobe*.
- a-way- = a-wey-.
- await AN; NE watch, lying in wait, *Wacht, Lauer*. — awaite AN; NE await, *spähe, warte*. — awaiting NE attention, *Aufmerksamkeit*. — awaitour NE lier in wait, *Auflaurer*.
- award fr. the vb.; NE decision, *Entscheidung*. — awarde AN; NE award, *Urteile, bezahle*.
- awe ON agi, NE awe, fear, *Furcht, Schrecken*.
- awe(n) = owe(n).
- a-wey(e), away(e), a-wa OE on weg, NE away, *weg, fort*. — a-waiward OE on weg + -weard, NE away, *(hin)weg, fort*.

awm(en)ere = aum(en)ere.  
 a-wepe cf. OE on + wêpe; NE weeping, *weinend*.  
 a-werke OE on weorce, NE at work, *bei der Arbeit*.  
 awhape cf. Goth. awwapja; NE amaze, *setze in Verwirrung*.  
 awne cf. MHG ougene; NE show, *zeige*.  
 a-wold OE on geweald, NE at one's disposal, *zur Verfügung*.  
 awre, awro = owher.  
 a-wry fr. OE on + wrigige; NE on one side, *schief*.  
 ax OE ax f., NE axe, *Axt*.  
 axe = aske, NE ask. | axe = ashe, *Asche*.  
 | axes = accesse. | axing = asking.  
 a-ye(i)n, a-ya(i)n, a-yean, a-ye, also ag-  
 OE ongegn > ongién, ongægn > ongeân, cf. ON igaegn, NE again, back, *gegen*, *wieder*, *zurück*. — a-yeins(t), a-yeines  
 OE ong. + es, NE against, *gegen*. —  
 ayenbite OE ong. + bite m., cf. L  
 remorsus; NE remorse, (*Gewissens-*) *Biss*.  
 — a-yeinlede OE ong. + lâde, NE re-  
 conduct, *föhre zurück*. — a-yeinseie,  
 -saie OE ong. + sege, NE contradict,  
*widerspreche*. — a-yeinstonde OE ong.  
 + stande, NE resist, *widerstehe*. — a-yein-  
 stonding NE resistance, *Widerstand*. —  
 a-ye(i)ntorninge OE ong. + turnung  
 f., NE return, *Rückkehr*. — ayeinward  
 OE ongegnweard, NE backward again,  
 on the other hand, *rückwärts*, *wiederum*,  
*andererseits*.  
 azimut OF; NE azimuth, *Azimut*.

## B.

ba onomat.; NE kiss, *küsse*.  
 ba OE bâ = bothe.  
 babe onomat., cf. NE babble; NE babe, *kleines Kind*.  
 babel OF; NE bauble, *Narrenkolben*.  
 babeuri = babwinerie? NE burlesque absurdity, *komische Abgeschmacktheit*.  
 babewin, babuin OF babuin, NE baboon, *Pavian*.  
 bak OE bæc n., NE back, *Rücken*. —  
 bak NE (a)back, *zurück*, *rückwärts*. —  
 bakbite OE bæc + bite, NE backbite, *Verleumde*. — bakbiter cf. ON bakbitari;  
 NE backbiter, *Verleunder*. — bakbit-  
 ing, -unge NE backbiting, *Verleumdung*. —  
 bak(ke)bon OE bæc + bân n., NE backbone, *Rückgrat*. — bakhalf OE bæc  
 + healf f., NE backside, *Rückseite*. —  
 bakside OE bæc + side f., NE backside,  
*Rückseite*. — backward OE bæc + weard,  
 NE backwards, *rückwärts*.  
 bake, p. bok, boke(n), pp. i-bake(n),  
 baked OE bace, NE bake, *backe*. —  
 bakemete OE bace + mete, NE pie,  
*Pastete*. — bakere OE bæcere m., NE  
 baker, *Bäcker*.

bachelere AN; NE bachelor, young knight *Junggeselle, junger Ritter*. — bachelerie OF; NE bachelorhood, company of young men, *Junggesellenstand, Schar junger Leute*.  
 bacin OF; NE basin, *Becken*.  
 baco(u)n AN; NE bacon, *Schinken, Speckseite*.  
 bad(de) s. bidde.  
 bad(de) cf. OE bæddel m., bædling m.;  
 NE bad, *schlecht*. — baddeliche NE  
 badly, *schlecht*.  
 bade fr. OE bîdan; NE stay, *weile*, *ertrage*.  
 bade = bode, NE delay. | bæd = bad(de)  
 s. bidde. | bære = bere, NE bier.  
 bag(ge) ON baggi, NE bag, *Sack, Beutel*.  
 — baggepipe ON baggi + OE pipe f.,  
 NE bagpipe, *Dudelsack*.  
 bagge orig. obsc.; NE squint, *schiele*. —  
 baggingly NE squintingly, *schielend*.  
 bay OF bai, NE bay-coloured, *rötliehbraun*.  
 — baiard OF baiart, NE bay (horse),  
*braun, Brauner, Pferd*.  
 bay 63, 967 orig. obsc.; NE round, thick,  
*rundlich*.  
 baily OF baillie, NE office, power, *Amt, Gewalt*. — bail(l)y OF bailli, = baillif.  
 — baillif OF; NE bailiff, *Amtmann, Verwalter*.  
 bain ON beinn, NE prompt, obedient,  
*schnell, gehorsam*.  
 baisment = abasement. | baitaille =  
 bataile.  
 bait(e) ON beita, NE bait, chase, *Köder, Jagd*. — baite ON beita, NE feed,  
 torment, chase, *füttere, quäle, jage*.  
 baith = both.  
 bal, ball OF balle, NE ball, *Ball, Kugel*.  
 balade OF; NE ballad, *Tanzlied*.  
 balaunce AN; NE balance, *Wage*.  
 balke OE balca m., NE balk, beam,  
 ridge between two furrows, *Balken, Rain*.  
 bald = bold. | baldore, -ure comp. of bald = bold.  
 bale, dat. balewe OE bealu, gen. bealwes n.,  
 NE sorrow, *Kummer, Elend*. — bal(e)-  
 ful OE bealofull, NE evil, *schlimm*. —  
 balesith, baleusith OE bealosip m.,  
 NE misfortune, *Unglück*.  
 balled cf. ODan. bældet; NE bald, *ahl*.  
 balme = baume. | ban = bon. | ban =  
 banne.  
 bank ON bakki (< \*banke), NE bank (of  
 a river), hill, *Ufer, Hügel*.  
 banker OF banquier, NE carpet for a  
 bench, *Bankteppich*.  
 band s. binde.  
 band(e) ON band, NE band, string, obligation, *Band, Verpflichtung*.  
 bando(u)n AN; NE discretion, power,  
*Willkür, Gewalt*.  
 ban(e) = bon. | ban(e) = banne.  
 bane OE bana m., NE destroyer, destruction, *Verderber, Verderben*.

- baner AN banere, NE banner, *Banner*.  
 banishe OF banisse sbj., NE banish, *verbanne*.  
 ban(ne) OE ban(n) n., NE ban, edict, *Aufgebot, Verkündigung*. — banne OE; NE summon, curse, *entbiete, verfluche*.  
 baptisme OF; NE baptism, *Taufe*. — baptist OF -te; NE baptist, *Täufer*.  
 barbar L -rum; NE barbarian, *Barbar*. — barbre NE barbarous, *barbarisch*.  
 bar adj. s. bare. | bar vb. s. bere.  
 barbe OF; NE barb, *Widerhaken*; sort of veil used by women, *Barbe (Art Frauenschleier)*.  
 barbican(e) F barbacane, NE outwork of a fortress, *Außenwerk einer Festung*.  
 barbour AN; NE barber, *Barbier*.  
 barbre s. barbar.  
 bark Dan; NE; *Borke, Rinde*.  
 barke = berke.  
 bare, bar OE bær, NE bare, poor, *bar, bloß, arm*. — bar(e)fot OE bær(e)föt, NE barefoot, *barfuß*.  
 bare = bor.  
 bareine, -aine AN; NE barren, *unfruchtbare, kahl*.  
 barrel OF baril, NE barrel, *Faß*.  
 baren = barn.  
 baret OF barat, NE strife, grief, *Kampf, Kummer*.  
 bargain, bargan OF bargaine, NE bargain, *Handel*. — bargaininge NE bargaining, *Handeln*.  
 barge OF; NE; *Barke*.  
 barin = barn.  
 barley cf. OE bere m.; NE barley, *Gerste*. — barleybred ME barley + OE brēad n., NE barley-bread, *Gerstenbrot*.  
 barm OE bearm m., NE lap, bosom, *Schöß, Busen*. — barmcloth OE bearmlāp n., NE apron, *Schürze*.  
 barn OE bearn n., NE bairn, child, *Kind*. — barn(i)tem(e) OE bearntēam m., NE offspring, *Nachkommenschaft, Sprößling*.  
 baro(u)n AN; NE baron, *Baron*. — bar(o)nage OF barnage, NE baronage, (*Gesamtheit der*) *Barone*.  
 barre OF; NE bar, *Riegel, Schranke*; bar, *verriegele, umgebe mit Schranken*. — barringe NE barring, adorning with (heraldic) bars, *Verriegelung, Verzierung mit Buckeln*.  
 bas, base OF base, NE; *Basis*.  
 basket cf. Norm. basquette; NE basket, *Korb*.  
 bashement = abasement.  
 basilicok, basiliskoc L basiliscum, NE basilisk, *Basilisk*.  
 basin = bacin. | basme = baume.  
 baste OF sbj.; NE; *nähe lose, hefte*.  
 bastele, bastile OF bastille, NE tower of a castle, *Festungsturm*. — bastelrof OF bastille + OE hrōf n., NE roof of a 'bastele', *Dach eines Festungsturmes*.  
 baston OF; NE stanza, *Strophe*.
- bat sb. = bot. | bat vb. = 3 sg. of bete.  
 batail(l)e, -ail, -eil OF -aille; NE (line of) battle, *Schlacht(reihe)*. — bataile OF -aille; NE fight, embattle, *kämpfe, versehe mit Zinnen*.  
 bat(e) OF debat, NE strife, *Kampf, Streit*. — bate OF debate sbj., NE strive, bet, *streite, wette*.  
 bate = abate.  
 batelment OF batinlement, NE battlement, *Zinne*.  
 batere fr. OF batre; NE batter, *schlage*.  
 bath OE bæþ n., NE bath, *Bad*. — bathe OE bæþige, NE bathe, *bade (mich)*.  
 bath(e), gen. bathre = both(e).  
 baude, bawdestrot OF baudetrot, NE bawd, *Kuppler(in), Meize*. — bauderie OF; NE bawdry, mirth, *Kuppelei, Unzucht, Fröhlichkeit*. — baudy NE bawdy, dirty, *schmutzig*.  
 baudric OF baldret, baldrei, NE baldric, *Gürtel*.  
 baume OF ba(u)sme, NE balm, *Balsam*. — baume NE embalm, *balsamiere ein*.  
 baundon = bandoun. | bawd- = baud-. | baw(l)me = baume.  
 be OE bēo f., NE bee, *Biene*.  
 be- = bi-. | be = by. | be sb. = beigh, NE ring. | be, beo vb. s. am. | bealte OF -té; = beautee.  
 beau OF; NE fair, *schön*. — beautee OF -té; NE beauty, *Schönheit*.  
 bek OF bec, NE beak, *Schnabel*.  
 beck OE bece m., ON bekkr, NE brook, *Bach*.  
 bekke cf. OE bēacnige; NE beckon, nod, *winke, nicke*.  
 bech OE bēce f., NE beech-tree, *Buche*. — bechen OE bēcen, NE beechen, of beech, *buchen*.  
 bechop = bishop.  
 bed OE bed(d) n., NE bed, *Bett*. — bedde OE beddige, NE bed, *bette*. — bedding(e) OE bedding f., NE bedding, couch, *Bettzeug, Bett*. — bedrede OE bedreda, NE bedridden, *bettlägerig*. — bedstraw OE bed(d) + strēaw n., NE bedstraw, *Bettstroh*.  
 bed s. bidde.  
 bede, beode, p. bed(e), beod, bede(n), pp. i-bode(n) OE bēode, NE (pr)offer, command, *biete dar, gebiete*.  
 bede OE (ge)bed n., NE prayer, bead, *Gebet(skiigelchen)*.  
 bedel = bidel. | bede(n)s. bidde. | bedene = bidene.  
 bef, beof, AN boef, NE beef, *Rind(fleisch)*.  
 begge AN; NE beg, *bettle*. — begger(e), -are OF begard, NE beggar, *Bettler*. — beggarly NE; *bettlerhaft*. — begges-tere NE (female) beggar, *Bettler(in)*. — beggeth, begged NE begging, *Betteln*. — begging(e) NE begging, *Betriebe*.  
 a-begge = a-bie.

- beigh, bei, bi(gh) OE bēag m., NE ring, *Ring*.  
 beighe, beie, bi(gh)e OE biege, NE bend, *beuge*.  
 beizen, beie, beine OE bēgen, NE both, *beide*.  
 beine = be(n), pp. of am.  
 being(e) cf. OE bēo; NE being, essence, *Dasein, Wesen*.  
 beire OE bēgra, gen. of beie(n).  
 bel(e) OF bel, NE fair, good, *schön, gut*. — belami(e) OF bel ami, NE good friend, fair friend, *guter Freund*.  
 beld(e) OE bieldo f., gebield, NE courage, comfort, *Mut, Trost*. — beld(e) OE bieldo, NE encourage, protect, grow vigorous, take shelter, *ermutige, beschütze, erstärke, finde Schutz*.  
 bele cf. OE bāl n.; NE burn, *brenne*.  
 a-belze, p. a-balh, pp. a-bolze(n), a-bolwe(n) OE (ā)belge, NE make angry, grow angry, *erzürne (mich)*.  
 bely, belle OE b(i)elg m., NE belly, bellows, (*Blase-)Balg, Bauch, Leib*. — bely-naked GE b(i)elg + nacod, NE entirely naked, *splitternackt*.  
 belle OE f.; NE bell, *Glocke*.  
 belle = belwe.  
 belt OE m.; NE; *Gürtel*.  
 belwe cf. OE belle and bylgigē; NE bellow, *brülle*.  
 bem OE bēam m., NE beam, *Balken, Strahl*.  
 beme OE bieme f., NE trumpet, *Trompete*. — bemare OE bīemere m., NE trumpet, *Trompeter*.  
 ben, beon s. am.  
 bench(e) OE benc f., NE bench, *Bank*. — benche OE bencige, NE furnish with benches, *staute mit Bänken aus*.  
 bend OE m. f. n.; NE band, bond, *Band, Fessel, Binde*.  
 bende OE; NE bend, *biege, spanne (Bogen)*. — bendinge NE adorning with (heraldic) bends, *Schmücken mit (heraldischen) Bändern*.  
 bene OE bēan f., NE bean, *Bohne*. — benestraw OE bēan + strēaw n., NE bean-straw, *Bohnenstroh*.  
 bene OE bēn f., NE prayer, request, *Bitte, Gesuch*.  
 bene orig. obsc.; NE radiant, beautiful, *glänzend, schön*.  
 benedicite L; NE a blessing, an ejaculation of astonishment, *ein Segenswunsch, ein Ausruf der Verwunderung*.  
 benefice OF; NE; *gute Tat, Wohltat, Pfründe*.  
 benigne OF; NE benign, kind, *gütig*. — benignely adv. — benignitee OF -té; NE benignity, *Güte*.  
 beniso(u)n AN beneioun, NE benison, blessing, *Segen*.  
 benste = benedicite.
- bent OE beonet, NE bent-grass, *Binse, Gras*.  
 bent cf. bende; NE moor, grassy slope, *Moor, Hölde*.  
 beod = be(o)th s. am. | a-beod p. of a-bide.  
 | beonne = banne. | beore = bere,  
 trage. | beovie = bivie.  
 ber OE bēor n., NE beer, *Bier*.  
 berke, p. bark, pp. burken, borken OE beorce, NE bark, *belle*.  
 berd(e) OE beard m., NE beard, *Bart*; make a berd NE cheat, *täusche*.  
 berde = birde.  
 bere OE bera m., NE bear, *Bär*. — bereskin OE bera + ON skinn, NE bearskin, *Bärenhaut*.  
 bere, beore, p. bar, ber(e), bere(n), bare(n), pp. i-bore(n), born(e) OE bere, NE bear, trage, gebäre (*halte, werfe*). — a-bere, a-beore OE (ā)bere, NE carry, endure, (er)trage. — berer(e) NE bearer, conductor, *Träger, Führer*. — bering(e), beoring NE bearing, birth, *Tragen, Geburt*.  
 bere OE bēr f., NE bier, *Bahre*.  
 bere cf. MDu. buur; NE pillow-case, *Bettüberzug*.  
 -bere, beare OE (ge)bēru n. pl., NE behaviour, noise, *Betragen, Lärm*. — i-bere OE gebēre, NE behave, lament, *gebare mich, klage*. — beringe NE bearing, behaviour, *Gebaren, Betragen*.  
 bere, beare OE bāre, NE wave, *Woge*.  
 berze, p. bargh, borge(n), pp. i-borge(n) OE beorge, NE protect, save, *berge, rette*. — berhles OE \*beorgels m., NE salvation, *Rettung*.  
 bery, berie OE berige f., NE berry, *Beere*.  
 berie = birie. | berizing = biriing.  
 berile OF beril, NE beryl, *Beryll*.  
 berine, berinne = berne.  
 berm OE beorma m., NE barm, yeast, *Bärme, Hefe*.  
 berm = barm.  
 bern OE ber(e-aer)n n., NE barn, *Scheuer, Scheune*. — bernedor OE bern + dor n., NE barndoar, *Scheunentor*.  
 bern OE beorn m., NE man, warrior, *Mann, Kämpfe*.  
 bern = barn.  
 berne, brenne, p. bernde, brende OE bierne, beorne, ON brenna, NE burn, *brenne*.  
 berste = breste. | bes s. am.  
 besaunt AN; NE besant, *Byzantiner Goldmünze*. — besauntwight AN besaunt + OE wiht n., NE weight of a besant, *Gewicht eines Byzantiners*.  
 besy = bisy.  
 best, beast OE betst, NE best, *best*.  
 best(e) OF beste, NE beast, *Tier, Bestie*. — bestialitee OF -té; NE nature of a beast, *tierische Natur*.  
 besteriinge = bistiring.  
 besternais OF bestorneis, NE awry, *verkehrt*.

- bet, beat OE bēot m., NE threat, *Drohung*.  
 bet OE adv.; = bettre. | bet = be(o)th s. am. | bet = be it.
- bete, p. bet(te), bette(n), pp. i-bet(t)e(n) OE bēate, NE beat, *schlage*. — beting NE beating, *Züchtigung*.
- bete OE bête, NE amend, remedy, atone, bessere, heile, büße.
- betere, bether = bettre.
- bettre, better, -ir OE betera, adv. bet, NE better, besser; go bet NE go quickly, gehe fürbaß; bet(ter) than wel NE still more, noch mehr. — better NE gain, *Gewinn*. — bettere OE beterige, NE make better, *mache besser*.
- beutee = beautee.
- bever OE beofor m., NE beaver, *Biber*; made of beaver, *aus Biberpelz*. — bever-hat OE beofor + hæt(t) m., NE beaver-hat, *Biberhut*. — bever hued, -hwed OE beofor + hīwod, NE beaver-coloured, *biberfarben*.
- beverage AN; NE; *Getränk*.
- bevir cf. OE bifige; NE trembling, zitternd, *altersschwach*.
- bewe = beie or bowe, NE bend. | bezste = beste.
- by OE bī, NE by, beside, bei, an, für, von, durch, mit, dabei, dazu.
- by = be inf. or pr. subj. of am.
- bibbe L bibo, NE imbibe, drink, *trinke*.
- bibirie OE bebyrige, NE bury, begrabe.
- bible, bibel OF bible, NE; *Bibel*, *Buch*.
- biblede OE be + blēde, NE cover with blood, *bedecke mit Blut*.
- biblotte OE be + ME blotte, NE blot, beflecke.
- bibuze, p. bibah OE bebūge, NE surround, escape, *umzingele*, *entfliehe*.
- bibürie = bibirie.
- bikache OE be + Pic. cache, NE entrap, fange.
- because OE be + OF cause, NE because, wegen.
- bikeche = bikache.
- bikenne OE be + cenne, NE signify, commit, bedeute, übertrage.
- biker cf. OE becca m. ‘pickaxe’; NE quarrel, *Streit*.
- bicharre, bicherre OE becierre, NE deceive, betrüge.
- biche OE bicce f., NE bitch, *Hündin*. — biced bones fr. OE bicce + bān n.; NE dice, *Würfel*.
- bicherre = bicharre.
- bi-clappe be + OE clæppe, NE entrap, fange im Garne.
- bi-clippe OE beclyppe, NE embrace, enclose, umarme, umschließe.
- bi-close = enclose. | bi-cluppe = bi-clippe.
- beknowe OE becnāwe, NE acknowledge, know, *bekenne*, *erkenne*. — am biknowe OE ȳom becnāwen, NE confess, *bekenne*.
- bicolle, bicolme fr. OE be + col n.; NE blacken with coal, *schwärze mit Kohle*.
- bicome, bicume OE become, NE become, go, befit, werde, komme, stehe an.
- bidæle = bidele.
- bidaffe fr. OE be + ME daf; NE befool, *mache zum Narren*.
- bidde, bid, 3 sg. bit, p. bad(de), bed, bede(n), pp. bidde, i-bede(n) OE bidde, NE request, pray, command, *bitte*, *bete*, *befehle*. — bidding NE prayer, request, command, *Bitte*, *Gebot*.
- bide = bidde.
- a-bide, 3 sg. a-bideth, a-bit, p. a-bad(e), a-bod, a-bide(n), pp. a-biden OE (ā)bide, NE abide, await, expect, keep watch, live to see, endure, *bleibe*, *erwarde*, *passe auf*, *erlebe*, *ertrage*. — a-bidinge OE ābīding f., NE expectation, *Erwartung*.
- bidel OE bydel m., NE messenger, herald, beadle, *Bote*, *Herold*, *Büttel*.
- bidele OE bedæle, NE deprive, *beraube*.
- bidelvē OE bedelfe, NE dig, bury, *grabe ein*, *begrade*.
- bidene ONorthh. bi dēne ‘bei getanem’, but cf. also Flem. bedeen(en) < met een; NE at the same time, at once, zugleich, sogleich.
- bider = bitter.
- bidewe fr. OE be + dēaw m. n.; NE bedew, *betaue*.
- bido OE be + dō, NE be foul, *besudele*.
- bidote OE be + MEDote, NE befool, *foppe*.
- a-bie, p. bought(e), pp. bought OE (ā)bycge, NE buy, pay for, atone for, *kaufe*, *bезahle*, büße. — bier NE buyer, *Käufer*.
- bien = ben s. am. | bieolde = biheold p. of biholde. | bierne = bern. | bieth = be(o)th s. am.
- bifallen OE befeallan, NE happen, geschehen. — bifallinge NE event, *Ereignis*.
- bifinde OE be + finde, NE find, *finde*.
- bifle OE beflēo, NE flee from, *entfliehe*.
- bifor(en), -in, biforn(e) OE beforan, NE before, in front, (be)vor, *vorher*, *vorn*. — bifornhond OE beforan honde, NE beforehand, *vorher*. — bifornseid, beforesaid OE beforan + sāgd, NE aforesaid, *vorbesagt*.
- bifüle OE befýle, NE defile, *beschmutze*.
- big cf. OE Bicga; NE strong, fitted, big, stark, tüchtig, groß.
- biz, bigh sb. = beigh.
- bigamie OF; NE bigamy, *Bigamie*.
- bigan pp. of bigo. | bigete = bi-yete.
- bigge ON byggia, NE dwell, build, establish myself, *wohne*, *bleibe*, *baue*, *lasse mich nieder*. — big(g)ing ON bygging, NE dwelling, dwelling-place, *Verweilen*, *Wohnung*.
- bigge = a-bie.
- bigile OE be + OF guile, NE beguile, betrüge. — bigiler OE be + AN guilour, NE beguiler, *Betrüger*.

biginne, p. bigan, bigon, bigunne(n), bigonne(n), pp. bigunne(n) OE beginne, NE begin, *beginne*. — beginning NE beginning, *Beginn*.

bigo OE begâ, NE go around, surround, provide, adorn, *gehe herum, umgebe, versehe, schmücke*; wel bigon NE in good spirits, *wohlgemut*; wo bigon NE (woe begone), disheartened, *schmerzerfüllt*. bigoten s. bi-yeten.

bigrede, p. bigradde OE be + grâde, NE cry out against, bewail, *schreie an, beklage*.

bihait = bihote. | bihalde = biholde. on bialfe. -halve fr. OE be + healf f.; NE on behalf, *von Seiten, im Namen*.

bihate = bihote.

bihated OE be + hatod, NE hated, *gehâst, verhâst*.

bihede OE be + hêde, NE observe, guard, prevent, *beobachte, behüte, verhüte*.

bihede OE behêafdice, NE behead, *ent-haupte*.

biheghte p. of bihote. | bihelde = biholde. | biheolt, -heold p. of biholde.

biheste Late OE behâs f., NE promise, command, *Versprechen, Geheiß*. — biheste NE promise, command, (*ver)heiße*.

bihet(e) p. of bihote. — bihete = bihote. — bihetinge cf. OE behât n.; NE promise, *Verheibung*.

bihevede = bihede, NE behead.

bihewe OE behêawe, NE hew into shape, *behau*.

bihide OE behyde, NE conceal, *verberge*.

bihight(e) p. of bihote.

bihind(en) OE behindan, NE behind, *hinten, hinter*.

bihof cf. bihoven; NE behoof, profit, *Nutzen*.

biholde OE behealde, NE hold, signify, behold, *halte, bedeute, erblicke, sehe (an)*.

— biholder NE beholder, *Betrachter*.

bihote OE behâte, NE promise, *verspreche*.

bihoven OE behôfian, NE behove, be necessary, *nötig sein, sich schicken*. — bihovely OE behôflîc, NE helpful, profitable, necessary, *nützlich, nötig*.

bihüde = bihide. | bihuf = bihof. | bihufen = bihoven. | bihuld = biheld p. of biholde.

bi(i)s, bisse OF bisse, NE byssus, *Byssus*.

bijape OE be + ME jape, NE mock, *verhöhne*.

bilOE bil(l)n., NE sword, pickaxe, *Schwert, Hacke*.

bilæfve = bileve, NE abandon. | bilafte p. of bileve, NE abandon. | bilay p. of

bilegge. | bilave = bileve, NE abandon.

bilde Late OE bylde, NE build, create, *baue, schaffe*. — bildere ok fr. Late OE bylde + OE ac f.; NE building oak, *Eiche*,

*die zum Bauen dient*. — bilding NE building, *Bau*.

bile F; NE; *Galle*.

bile(c)k s. bilouke.

bilegge OE belecge, NE besiege, *belagere*.

bileve, bileofve, bilaufe OE belâfe, NE abandon, desist, remain (behind), *verlasse, lasse ab, gebe auf, bleibe (zurück)*.

bileve, -leave, -lieve cf. OE gelâfa m.; NE belief *Glaube*. — bileve, -lieve OE beliefe, NE believe, *glaube*.

bilif OE bileofa m., NE sustenance, *Lebensunterhalt*.

bilimpe fr. OE be + lim n.; NE mutilate, *verstümmele*.

bilimpen OE belimpan, NE happen, *geschehen*.

bilinne OE be + linne, = blinne.

bill(e) AN bille, NE bill, petition, *Schreiben, Gesuch*.

bil(l)e OE bile m., NE bird's bill, *Schnabel*. — bille NE peck, *picke*.

bilonge OE be + langige, NE belong, *gehöre*.

bilouke OE belûce, NE lock (up), *schließe (ein)*.

bilove, biluve OE be + lufian, NE please, *beliebe, gefalle*. — biloved NE beloved, *beliebt*.

bimeine = bimene.

bimelde OE be + meldige, NE denounce, *zeige an*.

bimene OE bemâne, NE (be)moan, mean, *(be)jammere, bedeute*.

biname OE binama m., NE byname, *Bei-name*.

bink, cf. bench and OSw bænke.

binde, p. band, bond, b(o)und(en), pp. bounde(n) OE bind, NE bind, *bind*. — binding NE binding, constraint, *Bindung, Zwang*.

binethe(n) OE beneoþan, NE beneath, below, *unten, unter*.

binime, bineome OE benime, NE deprive, take away, *beraube, nehme weg*.

binne OE bin(n) f., NE manger, bin, *Krippe, Behälter*.

binnen OE binnan, NE within, *binnen, in(nen)*.

bioven = bihoven.

bipath OE bî + pæþ m., NE bypath, *Nebenweg*.

biquad p. of biquethe. | birafte p. of bireve.

biquethe OE beowêfe, NE mean, lament, appoint, *besage, beklage, bestimme*.

birch(e) OE bierce f., NE birch-tree, *Birke*.

bird p. of biren. | bird = brid.

birde cf. bride; NE lady, maid, bride, *Dame, Mädchen, Braut*.

birde = birthe.

birede OE berâde, NE advise, deliberate, *berate*.

bireinen cf. OE rignan and regn m.; NE rain upon, *beregnen, benetzen*.

biren, 3 sg. birth, p. bird OE gebryian, NE happen, befit, *geschehen, sich gebühren, sich schicken*.

- bireousing OE behrēowsung f., NE *repentance, Reue.*
- bireve OE berēafige, NE rob, deprive, *(be)raube.*
- biride, p. biræd OE beride, NE ride around, besiege, *reite herum, belagere.*
- birie OE byr(i)gige, NE bury, *begrabe.* — biriel(s) OE byrgels m., NE burial-place, *Grabstätte.* — biriing NE burial, *Bestattung.*
- birinen OE be + rignan, NE rain upon, *beregnen.*
- bir(r)th 3 sg. of biren.
- birste, pp. i-birst, i-burst ON byrsta, NE furnish with bristles, *versehe mit Borsten.*
- birth(e) OE gebyrd f., ON burðr, NE birth, child, kindred, *Geburt, Kind, Geschlecht.* — birthtime ME birth(e) + OE tima m., NE time of birth, *Zeit der Geburt.*
- birtheltre cf. OE beran + trēow n.; NE fruit-tree, *Obstbaum.*
- birthen(e) OE byrþen(n) f., NE burden, birth, *Bürde, Geburt.*
- biscop = bishop.
- biscorne OE be + OF escarne, NE scorn, *verhöhne.*
- bise, biseo OE bisēo, NE see, provide, take care, *sehe, sorge, sehe mich vor.*
- biseke OE be + sēce NE seek, visit, beseech, procure, *suche (auf), bitte, verschaffe.*
- biseche = biseke.
- bisege fr. OE be + AN sege sb.; NE besiege, *beiagere.*
- biseh p., biseie pp. of bise.
- bisemare OE bismer, -or n. m., NE mockery, insult, *Spott, Beleidigung.* — bismareword OE bismerword n., NE insult, *Beleidigung.*
- bisemen OE be + sēman, NE befit, seem, *geziemen.*
- bisette OE besetie, NE set, place, surround, employ, *(be)setze, umgebe, verwende.*
- bishende OE be + scende, NE ruin, *richte zu Grunde.*
- bishet pp. of bishitte.
- bishine OE bescine, NE shine upon, *bescheine.*
- bishitte OE be + scytte, NE shut up, *schließe ein.*
- bishop(e) OE bycop m., NE bishop, *Bischof.*
- bishewe cf. OE scrēawa m.; NE corrupt, beshrew, *verderbe, verwünsche.*
- bishune OE be + scunige, NE shun, avoid, *vermeide.*
- bisy OE bysig, bisig, NE busy, *fleißig, beschäftigt.* — bisie OE bisig, NE busy myself, *beschäftige mich.* — bisihede NE industry, solicitude, *Fleiß, Besorgtheit.* — bisinesse NE business, *Fleiß.*
- biside(s), bisiden OE be sidan (+ s), NE beside(s), *(da)neben, in der Nähe, außer(dem).*
- bisight OE be + siht f., NE provision, *Verfügung.*
- bismeoruwe OE besmierwe, NE besmear, *beschmiere.*
- bismitte OE besmittige, NE defile, *beschmutze.* — bismetere = bismotere.
- bismoke OE be + smocige, NE cover with smoke, *beräuchere.*
- bismotere cf. OE besmittige; NE besmut, *besudele.*
- bisne OE bisn f., NE example, *Beispiel.*
- bisocone OE be + sōcn f., NE petition, request, *Gesuch, Bitte.*
- bispete cf. OE be + spittige; NE spit upon, *bespeie.*
- bispotte cf. OE be + splott m.; NE bespot, *beslecke.*
- bisse = bi(is), cf. bie(n). | bisop = bishop.
- bistad cf. OE be + stede m.; NE placed in a (bad) position, *in eine (üble) Lage versetzt.*
- bistal p. of bistele.
- bisteke OE bestece, NE close, bar, *schließe, sperre.*
- bistele OE bestele, NE steal (away), *stehle (mich fort).*
- bistirie OE bestyrige, NE bestir, *rege mich.* — bistiring NE emotion, *Erregung.*
- bistowe OE be + stōwige, NE bestow, place, *verwende, stelle, bringe.*
- bistride OE bestride, NE mount, *besteige.*
- biswike, p. biswac OE beswice, NE deceive, *betrüge.*
- bit, bite OE bita m., NE bit, morsel, *Gebiß, Biss(en).*
- bit s. bidde. | a-bit s. a-bide.
- bitak(e) OE be + ON tak, NE commit, *übergebe.*
- bitache, bitæche = biteche. | bitacne = bitokne.
- i-bit, p. bot, bite(n), pp. i-bit(e)n, i-bete(n) OE bête, NE bite, taste, touch, punish, *beiße, genieße, röhre, strafe.* — a-bit OE ābite, NE taste, bite to pieces, *koste, zerbeiße.* — bitinge NE biting, *Biß, beißend.*
- bi-te OE betēo, NE draw (over), bestow, employ, betray, *beziehe, ziehe, wende an, verrate.*
- biteche, p. bitaughte, pp. bitaught, biteiht OE betæce, NE commit, *vertrane an.*
- biteih(t) pp. of biteche. | biter = bitter. | bith s. am.
- bi-than OE bī þām, NE by that, *damit, dadurch.*
- bithenche, bithenke, bithenge = bithinke. bithenchinge cf. OE beþence; NE action of thinking, *Nachdenken.*
- bithinke OE beþence, NE think, consider, *(be)denke.*
- bithinne = withinne. | bithoute, bithute = withoute.

bitiden, 3 sg. bitit OE be + tîdan, NE betide, happen, *geschehen*. — bitidinge NE event, *Ereignis*.

bitime(s) cf. OE tîma m.; NE betimes, *früh*.

bitokne OE be + tâcnige, NE betoken, signify, *bedeute*. — bitokening OE be + tâcnung f., NE meaning, sign, *Bedeutung, Zeichen*.

bitogen pp. of bi-te.

bitore F butor, NE bittern, *Rohrdommel*. bitowe pp. of bi-te.

bitraie, -eie fr. OE be + OF traîr inf.; NE betray, *verrate*. — bitraise OE be + OF tra(h)isse sbj., = bitraie.

bitrappe OE betreppe, betræppe, NE entrap, *fange*.

bitrashe = bitraise.

bitrende cf. OE be + trendlige; NE surround, encircle, *umgebe, umschlange*.

bitreshe = bitraise.

bitter, comp. bitteror OE bit(t)er, NE bitter, *bitter*. — bitterness OE -nes f.; NE bitterness, *Bitterkeit*.

bituhhe(n), bitwhwe OE bet(w)uh, = bitwix(en).

bitwe(o)ne(n), bitwine, -twen OE betwônan, NE between, *zwischen*.

bitwix(en), bitwixte OE betwox, -twix, NE between, *zwischen*. — bitwixand NE until, *bis*.

bivie OE bifige, NE tremble, *zittere*.

bivlie = bifle. | bivore = bifore.

biwake OE be + wacige, NE watch about, *bewache*.

biwail(l)e, -eile cf. OE be + ME wai, wei; NE bewail, *bejammerc*.

biware OE bewarige, NE employ, expend, *wende an, gebe aus*.

biwepe OE bewêpe, NE beweep, bewail, *beweine, beklage*.

biwere OE bewerige, NE protect, defend, *beschütze, verteidige*.

biweve, p. biwfde OE bewâfe, NE wrap around, *umhülle*.

biwile = bigile.

biwinde OE bewinde, NE wind around, *bewinde, umwinde*.

biwinne OE be + winne, NE win, *gewinne*.

biwist(e) OE bîwist f., NE dwelling-place, condition, *Aufenthaltsort, Zustand*.

biwite OE bewitige, NE take care (of), *sorge für, nehme in acht*.

biword OE bîword n., NE proverb, *Sprichwort*.

biwrei(gh)e, OE be + wrêge, NE reveal, bewray, accuse, *offenbare, verrate, klage an*. — biwreiing OE be + wrêgung f., NE revealing, *Enthüllung, Anklage*.

biye(o)nde = bi-yond.

biyet(e), biyeat(e) OE begeat n., NE gain, procreation, *Gewinn, Erzeugung, Gabe*.

biyete OE begiete, NE acquire, beget, *erlange, gewinne, erzeuge*.

biyond(e) OE begeondan, NE beyond, *jenseits*.

biyoten OE begoten pp. of begôte, NE poured over, covered, *übergossen, bedeckt*.

biyute pp. of biyete.

blabbe onomat.; NE blabber, *Plapperer, Schwätzer*. — blabbe, blabere NE blab, *plappere, schwätze*.

blak(e) OE blæc, NE black, *schwarz*. — blak(e) OE blæc n., NE ink, (*schwarze*) *Tinte*. — blake OE blacige, NE blacken, *schwärze*. — a-blakeberied fr. OE blæc + berige f.; NE a-blackberrying, a-wandering astray, *umherirrend*.

blak(i)e OE blæcige, NE bleach, (er)-*bleiche*.

bladdre OE blæd(d)re f., NE bladder, *Blase*.

blad(e) OE blæd n., NE blade, sword, *Blatt, Schwert(klinge)*.

blaz cf. OE blâc and ME bleched pp. of bleche, NE white, *weiß*.

blaik = bleik.

blame OF; NE blame, *Tadel, Vorwurf*. — blame OF; NE blame, *tadele*.

blan s. blinne.

blanke OE blanca m., NE (white) horse, (*weißes*) *Roß*.

blanket AN; NE; *weißes Wollenzeug, wollene Bettdecke*.

blancmanger OF; NE; *Gericht mit weißer Sauce*.

blandishe = blaundishe. | blanne s. blinne.

blase OE blæse f., NE blaze, *Flamme, Glut*.

blase ON blåsa, NE blow, *blase*.

blasoun AN; NE blazon, shield, (*Wappen-*) *Schild*.

blaspheme OF; NE blasphemy, *Lästerung*.

— blasphemie OF blasfeme, NE blaspheme, *lästere*. — blasphemie L-ia; NE blasphemy, *Lästerung*. — blasphemour AN blasfemour, NE blasphemer, *Gotteslästerer*.

blast OE blâst m., NE blast, *Hauch, (Wind-, Trompeten-)Stoß*. — blaste OE blâste, NE blow, *blase*.

bla(u)nche AN f.; NE white, *weiß*.

blaundishe AN blaundisse sbj., NE flatter, *schmeichle*.

blaunn(i)er fr. OF \*blanc de mer (?); NE kind of fur, *Art Pelzwerk*.

blawe = blowe, NE blow.

ble, bleo OE bléo n., NE colour, *Farbe*.

blea(u)nt, bleaunt OF bliaut, NE a sort of rich stuff, surcoat made of it, *edler Kleiderstoff, Obergewand aus demselben*.

bleche OE blâce, NE bleach, (er)-*bleiche*.

blede OE blêde, NE bleed, *blute*.

blefth 3 sg. of bleve = bileve.

bleik ON bleikr, NE pale, *bleich*. — bleike ON bleikia, NE turn pale, make pale, (er)-*bleiche*.

bleine OE blegen, blegne f., NE plain, *Pustel*.

- bleinte s. blenche.  
 blemishe OF blemisse sbj., NE blemish, *beflecke*.  
 blenke = blinke. | blenkē = blenche.  
 blenche, p. bleinte OE blence, NE deceive, flinch, *betrüge, weiche aus*.  
 a. blonde OE (ā)blende, NE make blind, *mache blind*.  
 blere cf. LG blarr-oged; NE blear, deceive, *mache triefäugig, betrüge*. — blering NE dimming, deceiving, *Trübung, Täuschung (der Augen)*.  
 blesful = blissful.  
 blesse, blesce OE blētsige, NE bless, *segne*. — blessedful NE full of blessing, *reich gesegnet*. — blessednesse NE blessedness, *Seligkeit*. — blessing OE blētsung f., NE blessing, *Segen*.  
 blete OE blête, NE bleat, *blöke*.  
 bleth(e)ly, -liche = blithly. | bleve = bileve, *bleibe*.  
 blew AN; NE blue, *blau*.  
 blewe p. of blowe.  
 blikie OE blicige, NE shine, *scheine, glänze*.  
 blideliche = blithly. | blif = blive.  
 blinke cf. MDu. blinke; NE gleam, look, *glänze, blicke*.  
 blind OE; NE; *blind*. — blinde NE blind, *blende*.  
 blinne, p. blann(e) OE blinne (= belinne), NE cease, *höre auf*.  
 blisce = blesse.  
 blisne cf. OE blysa m. 'torch, fire'; NE gleam, *glänze*.  
 blis(se) OE bliþs f., bliss, NE bliss, *Freude*. — blisful, -fol, -vol NE blissful, *glückselig*. — blisfulness NE blissfulness, *Glückseligkeit*.  
 blisse = blesse. | blissing = blessing.  
 blithe cf. OE bliþs f.; NE mercy, *Gnade*. — blithe, comp. blithur OE bliþe, NE blithe, fain, *froh, schön*. — blit(h)e)nesse OE bliþnes f., NE joy, *Freude*. — blith(e)ly OE bliþelice, NE gladly, *fröhlich, gerne*.  
 blive OE be life, NE quickly, *schnell*.  
 blo ON blár, NE blue, livid, *bläulich, bleifarbig*.  
 blod(e) OE blôd n., NE blood, *Blut*. — blody OE blôdig, NE bloody, *blutig*. — blodrede OE blôdrêad, NE bloodred, *blutrot*. — blodshedinge fr. OE blôd + sceâdan; NE blood-shed, *Blutvergießen*. — blodstrem OE blôd + strêam m., NE stream of blood, *Blutstrom*.  
 blome ON blömi, NE flower, *Blume*. — blome NE flower, *blühe*.  
 blonk = blanke. | blondre, blonder = blundre.  
 blosme, blossom, -um OE blôs(t)ma m., NE blossom, flower, *Blume*. — blosme OE blôs(t)mige, NE blossom, *blühe*. — blosmy NE blossoming, *blühend*.  
 blot(te) orig. obsc.; NE blemish, *Makel*. — blotte NE blot, *beflecke*.  
 blowe, bloawe, p. blew, pp. blowe(n) OE blâwe, NE blow, *blase*.  
 blowe, p. blewe, pp. blowe OE blôwe, NE bloom, *blühe*.  
 blud(e) = blod(e).  
 blunder fr. the vb.; NE blunder, *Verwirrung, Unheil*. — blundre cf. ON blanda; NE blunder, *verwirre, tappe herum, handle unbesonnen*.  
 blunt orig. obsc.; NE blunt, *stumpf*.  
 blush fr. the vb.; NE ray, glance, *Strahl, Blick*. — blushe cf. OE blysce, NE gleam, look, blush, *glänze, blicke, erröte*. blutheliche = blithly. | blw = blew. | bo = ben s. am.  
 bo, boa OE bâ f. n., NE both, *beide*.  
 bob orig. obsc.; NE bob, bunch, *Bund, Strauß*.  
 bobance OF; NE boast, pomp, *Prahlgerei, Prunk*.  
 bok OE bôc f., NE book, *Buch*. — boke, boene OE bôcige, NE book, instruct, *buche, unterweise*. — bokfel OE bôcfel(l) n., NE vellum, *Pergament*. — boc-hous OE bôchûs n., NE library, *Bücherei*. — boklered, boklered OE bôc + gelâred, NE book-learned, *buchgelehrt*. — boestaff OE bôcstæf m., NE letter, character, *Buchstabe*.  
 bock = bok.  
 boce OF; NE boss, *Buckel*.  
 bokel OF bocle, NE buckle, *Schildbucketel*. — bokele F boucle, NE buckle, *schnalle*. — bokeler OF bocler, NE buckler, *Schild mit Buckel*.  
 boket AN; NE bucket, *Eimer*.  
 boch OF boche, NE botch, *Beule*.  
 bocher AN; NE butcher, *Schlächter*.  
 bocler = bokeler. | boene = boke s. bok. | bod s. bide.  
 bode, i-bod OE (ge)bod n., NE command, message, offer, *Gebot, Botschaft, Anerbieten*. — bode OE bodige, NE proclaim, verkünde. — bod(e)word OE bod + word n., NE command, message, *Gebot, Botschaft*.  
 bode OE bâd f., NE delay, *Zögern*.  
 a-bode(n) s. bede.  
 body OE bodig n., NE body, man, *Körper, Mensch*. — bodily NE; *körperlich*.  
 bodie = bode, NE proclaim. | boes, boz = bef. | i-boen = i-boun. | boes, boz = bihoves 3 sg. of bihove. | boz = bough.  
 bog(h)e, bowe OE boga m., NE bow, *Bogen*.  
 a-bought(e) s. a-bie.  
 boy, boie fr. L boiam (?); NE boy, servant, knave, *Knabe, Knecht, Schurke*.  
 boidekin orig. obsc.; NE bodkin, *Dolch*.  
 boil(l)e OF boille sbj., NE boil, *werfe Blasen, koch*.  
 boinard OF buinard, NE fool, *Narr*.  
 boist(e) OF boiste, NE box, *Büchse*.

- boistous Norw. bausta + OF -ous, NE rude, boisterous, *roh, ungestüm*.  
 boit = bothe. | bol = bol(le).  
 bolas OF beloce, NE bullace(-plum), *Schlehe*.  
 bold OE n.; NE house, *Haus*.  
 bold OE beald, NE bold, certain, *kühn, sicher*. — bolde OE bealdige, NE make bold, grow strong, *mache kühn, werde stark*. — boldnesse NE boldness, *Kühnheit*.  
 bole cf. OE bulluc m., ODan. buli; NE bull, *Bulle*.  
 bole armoniak ML bolum armoniacum, NE Armenian clay, *armenische Erde*.  
 a.-bolze s. a.-belze.  
 bolle OE bolla m., NE bowl, *Gefäß, Schale*.  
 bol(le) ON bolr, NE bole, trunk of a tree, *Baumstamm*.  
 bolne ON bolgna, NE swell, *schwelle*.  
 bolt, bold OE bolt m., NE (crossbow) bolt, (*Armbrust*)-Bolzen. — bolt-upright OE bolt + upright, NE bolt-upright, *bolzen gerade*.  
 boluwe cf. OE pp. gebolgen; NE swell, *blähe (mich) auf*.  
 bomble onomat., cf. bumbe; NE bumble, *summe, brumme*.  
 bon, bone OF bon, NE good, fair, *gut, schön*.  
 bon OE bān n., NE bone, *Knochen, Bein*.  
 bon = be(o)n s. am. | bon = boun. | bonaire = debonair. | bonk = bank.  
 | bond = band(e). | bond s. binde.  
 bond(e) ON bōndi, OE banda, bonda m., NE peasant, bondman, *Bauer, Höriger*. — bondfolk b. + OE folc n., NE bondmen, *hörige Leute*. — bondeman b. + OE man(n) m., NE bondman, *Höriger*.  
 bone ON bōn, NE boon, petition, prayer, *Gesuch, Bitte*.  
 bone = i-boun. | bonte = bountee.  
 bor, bore OE bár m., NE boar, *Eber*.  
 boras ML borax, NE; *Borax*.  
 borken s. berke.  
 bord OE n.; NE board, table, feast, *Bord, Brett, Tisch, Fest*.  
 borde = bourde.  
 bordel OF; NE brothel, *Bordell*. — bordel-woman OF bordel + OE wifman(n) m., NE woman of the brothel, *Bordell-mädchen*.  
 bordon = burdoun.  
 bordure OF; NE border, *Rand, Saum, Grenze*.  
 bore ON bora, NE bore, hole, *Loch*.  
 bore(n) s. bere. | borel = burel. | borelich = burlich. | borewe dat. of burgh.  
 | bor(g)h(e) = borwe. | borh = burgh.  
 | borne s. bere. | borne = burne.  
 bornet = burnet. | bornisse = burnishe. | borow = borwe. | boru = burgh. | borun pp. of bere.  
 borstax orig. obsc.; NE pickaxe, *Spitz-axt (?)*.
- i.-boruwe OE beorge, NE save, *rette*.  
 boruwe = borwe. | borw = burgh.  
 borw(e), borwgh OE borg m., NE pledge, *Bürge, Bürgschaft*. — borwe OE borgige, NE am security for, save, borrow, *bürge, rette, borge*.  
 borwis pl. of borw = burgh. | bos = boce. | bos = bihoves 3 sg. of bihoven.  
 bosard OF bosart, NE buzzard, *Bussard*.  
 bosom, bosem OE bōs(u)m m., NE bosom, *Busen*.  
 boss = bush.  
 bost AN; NE boast, talking, *Prahlerei, Geschwätz*. — boste fr. sb., NE boast, *prahle*.  
 bostos = boistous. | bot, bote = but.  
 bot OE bāt n., NE boat, *Boot*.  
 bot s. bite. | a-bot 3 sg. p. of a-bide.  
 bote OF; NE boot, *Stiefel*.  
 bot(e) OE bōt f., NE amendment, remedy, *Besserung, Heilmittel*. — boteles OE bōtlēas, NE without remedy, *nicht zu bessern*. — botene NE amend, cure, *bessere, heile*.  
 botel OF bottel, NE bottle (of hay), bundle, *Bündel*.  
 boteler AN; NE butler, *Kellermester*.  
 boterflie OE butterfleoge f., NE butterfly, *Schmetterling*.  
 botene s. bot(e), | both = beth s. am.  
 bothe, gen. bother ON bāðir, NE both, *beide*. — both(en).. and NE both.. and, *sowohl .. als auch*.  
 bothe OSw bōþ, NE booth, *Bude*.  
 bothon = boto(u)n.  
 botme OE botm m., NE bottom, *Boden, Grund*. — botmeles NE bottomless, *bodenlos, grundlos*.  
 bouk OE būc m., NE belly, body, *Bauch, Leib*.  
 boto(u)n AN; NE button, bud, *Knopf, Knospe*.  
 bott = but.  
 bouele AN bouelle, NE bowel, *Darm, Eingeweide*. — bouele NE take out the bowels, *nehme die Eingeweide heraus*.  
 bouge OF; NE budget, *Schlauch*.  
 bou(g)h, bow OE bōh m., gen. bōges, NE bough, *Ast, Zweig*.  
 boug(h)e, bowe, p. beah, beigh, bey, bowede, buze(n), bowede(n), pp. bowed  
 OE būge, NE bend, bow, submit, turn, go, *beuge (mich), biege, gehorche, drehe (mich weg), gehe*.  
 i.-boun ON būnn, NE prepared, *bereit*. — boun NE prepare, *rüste (mich)*.  
 bounde AN; NE bound(ary), *Grenze*.  
 i.-bounde(n) s. binde.  
 bounte(e), bountith OF bonté, bonteit, AN bonté, NE goodness, kindness, *Güte*. — bounteuous AN; NE bounteous, *gütig, freigebig*.  
 bour OE bür m., NE bower, (lady's) chamber, (*Frauen-*)Gemach.

- bourde OF; NE jest, *Scherz*. — bourde  
     OF; NE jest, *scherze*.  
 bousom = buxom.  
 bout LG bugt, NE bout, throw, *Wurf*.  
     bout = a-boughte s. a-bie.  
 bove OE bufan, NE above, *oben (auf)*,  
     *über*.  
 bow = bou(g)h, *Zweig*. | bowe = bog(h)e,  
     *Bogen*. | bowe = b(o)ug(h)e, *biege*.  
 bowel(e) = bouele. | bower = bour. |  
     bowge = bouge. | bowne = i-boun.  
 box OE m.; NE boxtree, *Buchsbaum*. —  
     boxtre OE boxtrēow n., NE boxtree,  
     *Buchsbaum*.  
 box OE m.; NE box, *Büchse*.  
 box orig. obsc.; NE box, blow, *Schlag*,  
     *Streich*.  
 boxum = buxum.  
 bracer OF brasseure, NE bracer, *Armschiene*.  
 brak s. breke. | brad pp. of brede, NE  
     roast. | a-brad p. of a-brede. | brade =  
     brod.  
 bragance orig. obsc.; NE boasting, *Prah-lerei*.  
 bragot W; NE bragget, *eine Art Met*.  
 braid OE brægd m., NE quick movement,  
     deceit, *hastige Bewegung*, *Betrug*.  
 braid(e) = breide.  
 braie OF sbj.; NE bray, roar, *schreie*,  
     *brülle*.  
 brain OE brægen n., NE brain, *Gehirn*. —  
     brainepanne OE brægen + panne f.,  
     cf. OE brægpanne f.; NE skull, *Schädel*.  
 brand(e) = brond. | brane = brain.  
 brant OE; NE steep, *steil*.  
 bras OE bræs n., NE brass, *Erz*.  
 brasil F bresil, NE brazil, *rotes Sandelholz*.  
 braste = breste.  
 brastlie OE brastlige, NE crackle, clash,  
     *krache*, *prassele*.  
 brat Late OE brat(t), NE cloth, cloak, *Rock*.  
 bratful = breful.  
 brath ON brāðr, NE violent, angry,  
     *heftig*, *zornig*. — brath(e) ON brāð, NE  
     violence, wrath, *Heftigkeit*, *Zorn*.  
 braun OF braon, NE brawn, muscle,  
     *fleischiger Teil*, *Muskel*.  
 braunche AN; NE branch, *Zweig*. —  
     braunched NE full of branches, *voller Zweige*.  
 bra(u)ndishe OF brandisse sbj., NE brandish,  
     *schwinge*.  
 brawn = braun.  
 brekke OE (ge)brec n., NE break, defect,  
     *Bruch*, *Gebrechen*.  
 breke, broke, p. brak, breke(n), pp.  
     i-broke(n) OE brece, NE break, *breche*;  
     broken harm NE petty annoyance,  
     *kleines Leid*. — breker NE breaker,  
     *Brecher*, *Verletzer*.  
 brekill = brichel.  
 brech(e) OE brēc, pl. of brēc f., NE breeches,  
     *Beinkleid*, *Hose*.  
 bred OE brēad n., NE bread, *Brot*.  
 brede OE brādo f., NE breadth, *Breite*.  
     — a-bred OE ābrāde, NE dilate, *öffne weit*.  
 brede OE brāde, NE roast meat, *geröstetes Fleisch*, *Braten*. — brede, p.  
     bredde, bradde OE brāde, NE roast,  
     *brate*.  
 brede OE brēde, NE breed, originate,  
     grow up, *brüte aus*, *ziehe groß*, *entstehe*,  
     *wachse*.  
 breful cf. Sw. bräddfull; NE brimful,  
     *voll bis zum Rande*.  
 bredir = bretheren.  
 bref AN; NE brief, *kurz*. — brefe NE  
     note of brief duration, *Note von kurzer Dauer*.  
 breide, p. braide, breide, breided, pp.  
     broiden, breided, broided OE bregde,  
     NE draw, wrench, rush, start, *ziehe*,  
     *reiße*, *stürze*, *fahre auf*; also broide,  
     browde, by confusion with F brode, NE  
     embroider, *stické*. — a-breide, p. a-braid,  
     a-breide OE ābregde, NE awake, start  
     up, remove, blame, *wache auf*, *fahre auf*,  
     *entferne*, *tadele*.  
 brem, breme OF bresme, NE bream,  
     *Brassen (Fisch)*.  
 bremble, brembul OE brēmbel m., NE  
     bramble, *Dornstrauch*, *Brombeerstrauch*.  
     — brembleflour OE brēmbel + OF  
     flour, NE flower of the bramble, *Brombeerblüte*.  
 breme OE brēme, NE famous, furious,  
     strong, merry, quick, *glorreich*, *wild*,  
     *stark*, *lustig*, *rasch*. — bremly, -lich  
     adv.  
 bren OF; NE bran, *Kleie*.  
 brene = brine.  
 brenne = berne. — brenning NE burn-  
     ing, greed, *Brennen*, *brennendes Verlangen*.  
 brent = brant. | brent pp. of brenne.  
 brer(e) OE brēr m., NE brier, *Dornstrauch*,  
     *Hundsrose*.  
 bres = bras.  
 brest, breste OE brēost n. m., NE breast,  
     *Brust*. — brestbon OE brēostbān n., NE  
     breast-bone, *Brustbein*. — breosteholk  
     OE brēost + hole n., NE thorax, *Brustkasten*. — brestplat OE brēost + OF  
     plate, NE breast-plate, *Brustharnisch*.  
 brest OE geberst n., NE bursting, da-  
     mage, defect, *Bersten*, *Schaden*, *Mangel*.  
 breste, berste, p. brast, barst, brust,  
     broste(n), burste(n), pp. broste(n),  
     i-borste(n) ON bresta, OE berste, NE  
     burst, *berste*.  
 bret 3 sg. of brede. | bretful = breful.  
 breth OE brāþ m., NE breath, *Hauch*.  
 brether(en) pl. of brother. — bretherhed  
     NE brotherhood, religious order, *Brüderlichkeit*, *Bruderschaft*.  
 bretown AN; NE British, *britisch*.  
 brettene = britne. | breve = bref.  
 brewe, p. brew, brewed, browe(n), pp.  
     i-browe(n). brewed OE brēowe, NE

- brew, *braue*. — brewer NE brewer, *Brauer*. — brewhous OE brēow- + hūs n., NE brewhouse, beer-house, *Brauerei*.
- bribe OF; NE steal, *stehle*. — briberie OF; NE pilfering, *Dieberei*.
- brike ONF *brique*, NE trap, snare, *Falle*, *Schlinge*.
- briche OE bryce m., NE advantage, opportunity, *Vorteil*, *Gelegenheit*.
- briche OE bryce m., NE breach, violation, *Bruch*, *Verletzung*. — brichel NE fragile, *gebrechlich*.
- brict = bright.
- brid OE brid(d) m., NE (young) bird, (*junger*) *Vogel*.
- brid(e) OE brýd f., NE bride, *Braut*, *weibliches Wesen*. — bridale (= brid and ale 44, c 1257) OE brýd-ealo n., NE bridal, wedding, *Hochzeit*.
- bridel OE brídel m., NE bridle, *Zügel*. — bridele OE brídige, NE bridle, *zügele*.
- brig(e) = brigge.
- brige cf. F *brigue*; NE contention, *Streit*.
- brigge OE brycg f., NE bridge, *Brücke*.
- bright OE beorht, bierht, briht, NE bright, *glänzend*. — brightness, brignes OE beorhtnes f., NE brightness, *Glanz*.
- brim(me) OE brymme m., NE brim, *Rand*, *Ufer*.
- brimme OE bremme, NE am in heat, bear fruit, *bin in Brunst*, *trage Früchte*.
- brimston, brenston fr. ON brenna + OE stān m.; NE brimstone, *Schwefel*.
- brink cf. ON brekka < \*brinko; NE brink, *Rand*.
- brine OE bryne m., NE burning, fire, *Brand*, *Feuer*.
- bringe, brinke, brenge, p. broughte, pp. i-brought OE bringe, brenge, NE bring, make, *bringe*, *mache*. — bringer, -are NE bringer, *Überbringer*.
- brinhe = bringe.
- brini(e) ON brynjá, NE coat of mail, *Panzerhemd*.
- brinne = brenne. | brist = brest, NE breast. | briste = breste.
- briste cf. ON byrsta; NE cover with bristles, *bedecke mit Borsten*. — bristel, bristill cf. OE byrst f.; NE bristle, *Borste*. — bristled(e) pp. NE bristly, *mit Borsten versehen*.
- brit, brith = bright.
- britne OE brytnige, NE cut in pieces, *zerstückele*.
- brok OE broc(c) m., NE brock, badger, *Dachs*.
- brok OE brōc m., NE brook, *Bach*.
- brocage OF; NE mediation, *Vermittlung*.
- brokke orig. obsc.; NE yelp, chirp, *kläffe*, *zwitschere*.
- broke = brouke. | broke(n) s. breke.
- broche OF; NE broach, brooch, *Spieß*, *Spange*. — broche OF; NE pierce, spur, *durchbohre*, *sporne*.
- brod = bord.
- brod, broad OE brād, NE broad, *breit*. — brode OE brāde, NE widely, distinctly, very, *weit*, *ausführlich*, sehr.
- brod OE brōd f., NE brood, *Brut*, *Nachkommen*.
- brodder comp. of brod, NE broad. | brode hylde 32,1074 = bridale. | broder, -ir = brother. | broze = browe. | brohute = broughte s. bringe.
- broide, browde cf. F brode and OE bregde, pp. broiden, NE embroider, *flechte*, *sticke*.
- broille AN; NE broil, *röste*.
- brom OE brōm m., NE broom, *Ginster*.
- brond(e) OE brand, brond m., NE firebrand, sword, *Feuerbrand*, *Schwert*.
- broste(n) s. breste.
- brotel cf. OE gebrot n. ‘fragment’; NE brittle, frail, *gebrechlich*. — brotelnesse NE brittleness, frailty, *Gebrechlichkeit*.
- broth OE broþ n., NE broth, *Brühe*.
- brother, brothire OE brōþor m., NE brother, *Bruder*. — brotherhede = bretherhed.
- brouke, bruke OE brūce, NE enjoy, use, *genieße*, *gebrauche*.
- broude AN; NE braid, embroider, *flechte*, *sticke*. — brouding NE embroidery, *Stickerei*.
- broun, brun OE brūn, NE brown, *braun*; brown vessel, brown beer, *braunes Gefäß*, *Braunbier*.
- broute = broughte, i-brouth = i-brought s. bringe.
- browe OE brū f., NE eye-brow, *Augenbraue*. — browed NE provided with eye-brows, *mit Brauen versehen*.
- i-brownen s. brewe. | i-browt = i-brought s. bringe. | bru = browe. | brüche = briche. | brud = brod, NE brood. | brüdale = bridale. | brügge = brigge. | brüne = brine. | bruni(e) = brini(e).
- brunt orig. obsc.; NE blow, violence, *Schlag*, *Ungestüm*.
- brust p. of breste. | brustel = bristel. | brutel = brotel. | buk = boke. | buc = bouk.
- buk(ke) OE bucc(a) m., NE buck, *Bock*; blowe the bukkes horn, NE work in vain, *bemühe mich vergeblich*.
- buch imp. of bowe. | büdel = bidel. | buen = be(on) s. am. | bueth = be(o)th s. am. | bufan = bove.
- buffet, buffet OF buffet, NE blow, *Schlag*; sort of stool, *Schemel*.
- buße, buze = bowe. | a-bügge = a-bie. | bügging = bigging. | bughsom = buxom.
- bugle OF; NE wild ox, *Büffel*. — bugle-horn OF bugle + OE horn n., NE bugle-horn, *Büffelhorn (zum Trinken oder Blasen)*.
- buhth 3 sg. of buge = bowe. | buhsum = buxom. | buie = a-bie. | builde = bilde. | buirdus = birdes pl. of birde, NE lady. | buish = bush. | bulde = bilde.

- bulle L bullam, NE (papal) bull, (päpstliche) *Bulle*.  
 bulte OF; NE bo(u)lt, sift, siebe.  
 bulte p. sg. of bulde = bilde.  
 bumbe onomat., cf. bomble; NE boom, summe, dröhne.  
 bun, bunde = i-bound(n), bunden s. binde. | buothe = bothe.  
 bur orig. obsc.; NE iron ring on a spear behind the place for the hand, *Eisenring am Speer hinter dem Handgriff*.  
 bur = bour. | burde, brude = bride. | burd(e) = birde p. of buren = biren.  
 burdoun AN; NE droning sound, bass, dröhrender Ton, Baß.  
 burdo(u)n AN; NE pilgrim's staff, Pilgerstab.  
 bure = birie, NE bury.  
 burel OF; NE coarse woollen stuff, grober Wollstoff; rough, unlettered, rauh, ungebildet.  
 burgeis, burgas OF burgeis, NE burgess, citizen, Bürger.  
 burgh, burh(z) OE burg f., NE borough, Burgflecken. — burghfolk OE burg + folc n., NE citizens, Bürger. — burghman, -mon OE burgman(n) m., NE citizen, Bürger. — burghwere(n) sg. and pl. OE burgwaran m. pl., burgwaru f. sg., NE citizens, Bürger, Bürgerschaft.  
 burght = birthe. | burght = burgh.  
 bury OE byrig dat. sg., NE abode, Wohnstätte s. burgh.  
 burie, buriels, buriing, burieng = = birie etc.  
 burjo(u)n AN; NE bud, Knospe.  
 burly, burlich(e) cf. OHG buro-'very'; NE thick, strong, mighty, dick, stark, mächtig.  
 burne fr. OF burnir inf.; NE burnish, poliere.  
 burne = bern.  
 burnet OF brunet, NE brown (cloth), brauner Stoff.  
 burnishe, burnisse OF burnisse sbj. M = burne.  
 bür(re) ON byrr, NE storm, violence, blow, shock, Sturm, Gewalt, Schlag, Streich.  
 burste s. breste. | burth = burgh. | bürth(e)- = birth(e)-. | burthone = birthen(e). | bus 154, 580 3 sg. of bowe. | busk = bush.  
 buske ON búask, NE prepare, adorn, go, rüste (mich), schmücke, gehe.  
 bush ON buskr, NE bush, Busch. — bushe NE place in ambush, lege in den Hinterhalt.  
 bushel AN bousselle, NE bushel, Scheffel.  
 bushment = embushement. | büshop = bishop. | büsi = bisi.  
 but, bute(n) OE bûtan, bûte, NE without, except, unless, ohne, ausgenommen, wenn nicht. — but-if OE bûtan gif, NE unless, außer wenn, wenn nicht.
- buth s. am. | butiller = boteler.  
 butte AN boute, NE butt, thrust, stoße, werfe. — buttinge NE thrusting, Stoßen.  
 buttok OE buttuc m., NE buttock, Hinterbacken.  
 buve(n) = bove. | buwe = bowe NE bend.  
 buxom, buxum fr. OE búgan; NE yielding, obedient, nachgiebig, gehorsam. — buxumnes(se) NE obedience, Gehorsam.

## C.

- cable OF; NE cable, cord, Seil.  
 cake ON kaka, NE cake, Kuchen.  
 cakele onomat.; NE cackle, gackere. — cakelinge NE cackling, Gegacker.  
 cache, cacche, p. cagt(e), caugte, cachede, pp. i-caught, k(e)ijht Pic. cache, NE catch, seize, take, jage, ergreife, nehme, hole.  
 cachepol AN cacchepole, NE catchpoll, Büttel.  
 cacherel = cachepol.  
 cadence F; NE; Tonfall.  
 cage OF; NE; Käfig.  
 kaggerlege cf. ON kærleikr and Sw. dial. kånger; NE love, lust, Liebe, Lust.  
 caught(e) s. cache.  
 cay cf. obs. Dan. kei; NE left, link.  
 kainard F cagnard, NE sluggard, wretch, Faulpelz, Elender.  
 kaire ON keyra, NE go, gehe.  
 kaisere OHG kaisar, NE emperor, Kaiser.  
 caitif AN; NE caitiff, captive, wretch, gefangen, unglücklich; Gefangener, Unglücklicher.  
 caleneing cf. F calciner; NE calcination, Kalzinieren. — calcinacioun AN; NE calcination, Kalzinieren.  
 calcule F; NE calculate, rechne. — calkuler NE calculator, pointer, Zeiger im Astrolabium. — calculinge NE calculation, Rechnung, Berechnung.  
 cald = cold. | cald(e) p. of calle.  
 kalender L calendarium, NE calendar, almanack, Kalender. — calendes L calendas, NE calends, Kalenden.  
 calewey OF (poire de) cailloel, NE sort of pear, Birnenart.  
 calf OE cealf n., NE calf, Kalb.  
 calf ON kalfi, NE calf (of the leg), Wade.  
 calion cf. obs. F caillon; NE pebble, Kieselstein.  
 calle OF cale, NE caul, net, Haarnetz.  
 calle ON kalla, OE ceallige, NE call, rufe.  
 calme OF; NE calm, ruhig.  
 camaille ONF cameil, NE camel, Kamel.  
 cambok ML cambucam, NE crooked staff, krummer Stab.  
 cam(en) s. come.  
 cameline OF; NE camlet, Kamelott (wollener Kleiderstoff).  
 camuse F camus, NE low, flat, niedrig, flach (Nase).

can, pl. cun(nen), conne(n), sbj. cunne, inf. cun(nen), p. couth(e), coude, pp., couth, l-coud OE can, NE know, can, do, *kenne, kann.*

can = gan s. a-ginne.

canacle, conacle (covacle ?) (*for* covercle, or fr. MDu. kanneken, cf. Mod. E can-nakin); NE lid of a cup, cup, *Deckel, Becher*(?).

cancre ÖNF; NE cancer, *Krebs*. — can-kerdort ÖNF cancre + ?; NE state of suffering, *Leidenszustand*.

candele OE candel, condelf. n., NE candle, *Kerze*. — candlestikke OE candel-sticca m., NE candlestick, *Leuchter*.

canel OF; NE canal, channel, pipe, *Kanal, Röhre*. — canelbon OF canel + OE bân n., NE collar-bone, *Schlüsselbein*.

canelle AN; NE cinnamon, *Kaneel, Zimmet*.

canestow = canst thou.

canevas AN; NE canvas, *Hanfleinen, Leinwand*.

cang cf. Sw. kång; NE fool, *Narr*.

canon L; NE; *Kanon, Regel*.

canstow = canst thou.

cant cf. MDu. cant; NE brave, strong, *tapfer, stark*.

cantel OF; NE (corner-)piece, (*Eck-)*Stück. kanunk ON kanunkr, NE canon, *Kanonicus, Chorherr*.

canvas = canevas.

cape F cap, NE cape, headland, *Kap*.

cape = gape.

capel, caple ON kapall, NE horse, nag, *Pferd*.

capitain OF; NE captain, *Anführer*.

capital OF; NE; *hauptsächlich*.

capitolie AN; NE capitol, citadel, *Kapitol, Zitadelle*,

caple = capel. | capman = chapman. capo(u)n OE capun m., L caponem, AN capoun, NE capon, *Kapaun*.

cappe OE cæppe f., NE cap, *Kappe*. — capped NE wearing a cap, *eine Kappe tragend*.

captive OF f.; NE; *Gefangener*.

capul = capel. | caraing, caraine = careine.

carande part. pr. of car(i)e s. care.

carboucle, -buncle OF carboucle, L car-bunculum, NE carbuncle, *Karfunkelstein*.

carke OF; NE am anxious, bin besorgt. cardi(n)acle AN cardiacre, NE pain about the heart, *Herzkrankheit*.

cardinal L cardinalem, NE cardinal, *Kardinal*.

care OE caru f., NE care, *Sorge*. — car(i)e OE carige, NE care, *sorge*. — careful OE carful(l), NE full of care, full of trouble, *sorgenvoll*.

careine AN caroigne, NE carrion, carcase, *Leichnam, Aas*.

carf s. kerve.

carie AN; NE carry, drive, ride, *befördere, fahre, reite*. — cariage AN; NE carriage, *Wagentransport, Zoll*. — cariinge NE carrying, *Tragen*.

carie = kaire. | car(i)e s. care.

carl ON, OE m.; NE man, *Kerl*.

carnele = kernel.

carole OF; NE round dance accompanied with singing, song, chain, *Reigentanz mit Gesang, Lied, Kette*. — carole OF; NE dance round singing, sing, *tanze den Reigen unter Gesang, singe*. — carole-wise fr. OF carole + OE wîse f.; NE carol-wise, *wie ein Reigentanz, Gesang*. — carol(l)ing NE carolling, *(Reigentanz-)Gesang*.

carp ON karp, NE discourse, *Rede*. — carpe ON karpa, NE talk, speak, *schwatze, spreche*.

carpenter AN; NE; *Zimmermann*.

carrik ML caricam, NE barge, *Barke*.

cart, karte OE cræt n., ON kartr, NE cart, chariot, *Wagen*. — cartere, cartare NE carter, charioteer, *Fuhrmann, Wagenlenker*. — carthors OE crætehors n., NE cart-horse, chariot-horse, *Wagen-pferd*. — cartwheel OE cræt + hwêol n., NE cartwheel, chariotwheel, *Wagen-rad*.

cas, case OF cas, NE case, accident, chance, *Sache, Lage, Vorfall, Zufall, Gelegenheit*.

cas OF casse, NE case, quiver, *Behälter, Köcher*.

kaserking OE câsere m. + ey(ni)ng m., NE emperor, *Kaiser*.

cast fr. the vb.; NE throw, plan, *Wurf, Schlag, Plan*. — a-caste ON kasta, NE cast (down), *werfe, schlage (nieder)*.

castel(le), castle L, OE castel m., NE castle, *Schloß*. — castelcarnele OE castel + OF crenel, NE battlement of a castle, *Burgzinne*. — castelled NE castellated, *schloßartig gebaut*. — castelwal OE castelweal(l) m., NE castle-wall, *Festungsmauer*. — castelyate, -yete, castle-gate OE castel + geat n., pl. gatu, NE castle-gate, *Burgtor*.

castigacioun AN; NE chastisement, *Züchtigung*.

casuel OF; NE casual, accidental, *zufällig*. — casuelly adv.

cat OE cat(t) m., NE cat, *Katze*.

catapuce OF; NE euphorbia, *Euphorbia (als Abführmittel dienende Pflanze)*.

catel ONF; NE cattle, property, wealth, *Vieh, Besitz, Reichtum*.

a-caterwawed cf. OE cat(t) m. + wâwa m.; NE caterwauling, *miauend*.

cauld = calde p. of calle.

cause OF; NE; *Ursache, (Rechts-)Sache*. — cause OF; NE; *verursache*. — cau-

seles NE causeless, *grundlos*. — causer NE causer, creator, *Urheber, Schöpfer*.

l-kaut = l-caught s. cache.

cave OF; NE; *Höhle*. — cavern OF -ne;  
NE cavern, *Höhle*.  
cavillacioun AN; NE cavilling, *List, Ausflucht*.  
ce = se, NE sea.  
kek onomat.; NE the cackling of a goose,  
*das Schnattern einer Gans*.  
kecche = cache. | keke = kike. | cawhte  
= caughte s. cache.  
kechil OE câcel m., NE small cake, *kleiner Kuchen*.  
kedde = kidde s. kithe.  
cedre OF; NE cedar, *Zeder*.  
keft cf. MDu. kevese; NE harlotry,  
*Hurerei*.  
kei(gh)e, key OE cêg f., NE key, *Schlüssel*.  
keiht pp. of cache. | ceill = sel. | kein  
= kene.  
ceint(e) OF ceinte, NE cincture, girdle,  
*Gürtel*.  
keiser = kaisere. | cel = sel. | kelde =  
colde vb.  
kele OE câle, NE cool, *kühle*, *werde kühl*.  
celebrable OF; NE worthy of honour,  
*ruhmwürdig*. — celebritee OF -té; NE  
celebrity, *Berühmtheit*.  
celere AN celer, NE cellar, *Keller*. —  
celerer AN; NE cellarer, *Kellermeister*.  
celestial AN; NE; *himmlisch*.  
kell = kele.  
celle L cellam, NE cell, *Zelle*.  
celle = sille, NE sill, flooring. | cellerer  
= celerer. | ke[l]we = colmy. | kelwe  
= colle.  
kembe OE cembe, NE comb, kämme.  
keme(n) p. of come.  
cementing cf. OF ciment; NE cementing,  
*Verbindung, Kittung*.  
kemp cf. ON kampr ‘mustache’; NE  
shaggy, rough, *zottig, rauh*.  
kempe OE cempa m., NE champion,  
*Kämpfe, Vorstreiter*.  
i-kempt pp. of kembe. | ken = kin. |  
cen = i-kenne. | ken = kin s. cow, NE  
cow. | kende = kinde. | kendle =  
kindle.  
kene OE cêne, NE bold, keen, *kühn, scharf*.  
— ken(e)ly, -liche OE cênlige, NE boldly,  
*kühn*.  
cenith = zenith.  
kenne OE cenne, NE bring forth, beget,  
*bringe hervor, erzeuge*.  
i-kenne OE cenne, NE teach, discern,  
*lehre, erkenne*.  
centaure OF; NE centaur, *Flockenblume, Tausendgüldenkraut*.  
centre OF; NE; *Mittelpunkt*.  
keome = come, NE coming.  
kep fr. the vb.; NE care, heed, *Acht, Schutz*.  
— i-kepe OE cêpe, NE take care, desire,  
keep, preserve, *überwache, wünsche, halte, bewahre (auf)*, behalte bei. — keper,  
kepare NE keeper, *Aufseher*. — kep-ing(e) NE keeping, *Obhut*.  
ceptre OF; NE sceptre, *Zepter*.

kerchef, -chif, -chof = coverchief.  
cercle OF; NE circle, *Kreis*. — cercle  
OF; NE encircle, *umgebe (kreisförmig)*.  
cere L cero, NE cover with wax, *bestreiche mit Wachs*.  
kere = kire. | kerfe = kerve.  
cerial L -lem; NE sacred to Ceres, *der Ceres geheiligt*  
cerimonie OF; NE ceremony, *Zeremonie, Satzung*.  
ceriously fr. L series; NE minutely, with full details, *genau, ausführlich*.  
kernel OF crenel, NE battlement, *Zinne*.  
kers OE cresse, cerse f., NE cress, *Kresse*.  
kers = curs.  
certain, -ein OF; NE certain, *sicher, gewiß*; something certain, truth, *etwas Gewisses, Wahrheit*; a certain NE a certain sum, *etwas Gewisses*. — certainly adv. — certainte OF; NE certainty, *Gewißheit*. — certes OF; NE certainly, *gewiß, wahrlich*.  
certhes, certis = certes. | kertle = kirtel.  
ceruce OF; NE ceruse, white lead, *Bleiweiß*.  
kerve, keorve, p. carf, corve(n), pp. i-corve(n) OE ceorfe, NE carve, cut, *kerbe, schneide*. — kerver(e) NE carver, *Vorleger bei Tafel, Bildhauer*. — kerving NE carving, *Schneiden, Vorlegen bei Tafel*. — kervingtole OE ceorfing- + tôl m., NE tool to cut with, *Werkzeug zum Schneiden*.  
ces(s)e OF cesse, NE cease, *höre auf*.  
kesse = kisse. | keste = caste.  
kete cf. ON kæti f.; NE strong, merry, *kräftig, munter*.  
cetewale AN; NE zedoary, *Zitwer(wurzel)*.  
ketillehat ON ketill + OE -hæt m., NE helmet, *Sturmhaube*.  
keve cf. ON kefja; NE am submerged, *werde versenkt?*.  
kevere OF cuevre, = covere. | kevere = i-covere.  
chace OF; NE chase, *Jagd*; chase, hunt, *jage*.  
chaf OE ceaf n., NE chaff, *Spreu*.  
chaffare OE cêap m. + faru f., NE business, merchandise, *Geschäft, Ware*; chaffer, trade, *handele*.  
chaier, chaire AN chaiere, NE chair, *Stuhl*.  
chaine AN; NE chain, *Kette*.  
chalange, -lenge OF; NE accuse, claim, *beschuldige, beanspruche*. — chalanging NE accusation, false claim, *Beschuldigung, falscher Anspruch*.  
chalaundre AN; NE sort of lark, *Kalanderlerche*.  
chalk OE cealc m., NE chalk, *Kalk*. — chalkston OE cealstan m., NE a piece of chalk, *Kalkstein*. — chalkwhit OE cealc + hwît, NE chalkwhite, *kreideweiß*.  
chalice OF; NE; *Kelch, Becher*.

- chalons fr. OF *Chalons*; NE blanket, *wollene Bettdecke*.  
 chambioun = champioun.  
 chambre, chambir OF *chambre*, NE chamber, *Kammer*. — chambercurtin OF *chambre + co(u)rtine*, NE chamber-curtain, *Zimmergardine*. — chambre-dore OF *chambre + OE dorn*., NE chamberdoor, *Zimmertüre*. — chamberere AN; NE lady's maid, maid-servant, *Kammerjungfer*, *Dienerin*. — chamberlein OF *chambrelein*, NE chamberlain, *Kammerdiener*, *Hofbeamter*. — chamberrof OF *chambre + OE hrōf m.*, NE roof of a chamber, *Zimmerdach*. — chamberwal OF *chambre + OE weall m.*, NE chamber-wall, *Zimmerwand*. — chambrewow OF *chambre + OE wāg m.*, = chamberwal.  
 champartie F *champ parti*, NE participation in power, *Machtanteil*. — champioun AN; NE champion, (*Zwei-*) *Kämpfer*.  
 chance = chaunce. | change = chaunge.  
 chano(u)n AN; NE canon, *Kanonikus*, *Domherr*.  
 chape = eschape. | chape = cope.  
 chapel(e), chapaile OF *chapele*, NE chapel, *Kapelle*. — chapelbelle OF *chapele + OE belle f.*, NE chapel-bell, *Kapellen-glocke*. — chap(e)lein(e), chaplain AN -ein(e); NE chaplain, *Kaplan(in)*.  
 chapelet OF; NE chaplet, *kleiner Kranz*, *Haarband*.  
 chapitre, chapitle OF; NE chapter, *Kapitel*. — chapitre NE divide into chapters, *teile in Kapitel*.  
 Chapman OE *cēapman(n)* m., NE merchant, *Kaufmann*. — chapmanhede, -hode NE trade, *Gewerbe*.  
 chapoun = capoun.  
 chappe cf. chip(pe); NE chap, split, *zerschlage*, *zerschneide*.  
 char OE *cier(r)* m., NE time, turn, piece of work, *Mal*, *Wendung*, *Verrichtung*. — charre OE *cierre*, NE turn, lead, *drehe*, *wende (mich)*, *föhre*.  
 char OF; NE car, chariot, *Wagen*. — charhors OF *char + OE hors n.*, NE chariot-horse, *Wagenpferd*.  
 charbocke = carboucle.  
 charcole cf. OF *charbon* + OE *col n.*; NE charcoal, (*Holz-*) *Kohle*.  
 charge OF; NE; *Last*, *Auftrag*, *Amt*. — charge, chargge OF charge, NE; *belade*, *beauftrage*, *beschwere*. — chargea(u)nt AN; NE burdensome, *beschwerlich*. — chargeous(e) = chargea(u)nt.  
 chariet OF chariot, NE; *Wagen*.  
 charige = charre s. char, NE time.  
 charitee OF -té; NE charity, *Mildtätig-keit*. — charitable OF; NE; *mildtätig*.  
 charme OF; NE charm, *Zauber*(*formel*). — charmeresse OF; NE witch, *Zauberin*.  
 charre s. char, NE time.
- chart(r)e AN; NE charter, agreement, *Ur-kunde*, *Abkommen*.  
 chase = chace. | chase s. chese.  
 chastOF; NEchaste, *keusch*. — chastitee, -ete OF -eté; NE chastity, *Keuschheit*.  
 chastein = chesteine.  
 chastelein AN; NE castellan, *Schloßvogt*. — chasteleine AN; NE wife of a castellan, *Frau eines Schloßvogtes*.  
 chast(i)e OF; NE chasten, rebuke, *züchtige*, *weise zurecht*. — chastiment OF; NE chastisement, *Züchtigung*. — chastise = chast(i)e. — chastisinge NE chastening, *Züchtigung*.  
 chateringe onomat., cf. chitere; NE chattering, *Geschnatter*, *Geschwätz*.  
 chaumbir, -bre = chambre. | chaumioun = champioun.  
 chaunce AN; NE chance, *Fall*, *Zufall*, *Ereignis*. — chauncely NE accidentally, *zufällig*.  
 chauncel AN; NE; *Kanzel*. — chaunceler AN; NE chancellor *Kanzler*. — chaunce(l)rie AN chauncellerie, NE chancery, *Kanzlei*.  
 chaundeler AN; NE candle-maker, *Verfertiger von Kerzen*.  
 chaunge AN; NE change, *Wechsel*, *Veränderung*. — chaunge AN; NE change, *wechsele*, *verändere (mich)*. — chaungeable NE changeable, *veränderlich*. — chaunginge NE changing, *Wechsel*, *Veränderung*.  
 chaunpioun = champioun. | chauns = chaunce. | chaunsel = chauncel.  
 chaunte AN; NE chant, *singe*. — chaunterie AN; NE chantry for singing masses for the dead, *Kantorei für Seelenmessen*.  
 cheance = chaunce.  
 chek, cheke OE *cēace f.*, NE cheek(-bone), *Backe*, *Kinnbacken*.  
 chek OF eschec, NE check!, move, check, *Schach!*, (*Schach-*) *Zug*, *Hemmung*. — chekke NE check, *biete Schach*, *hindere*. — chek(k)er(e) AN escheker, NE chess-board, exchequer, *Schachbrett*, *Schatzkammer*(*gericht*). — chekmat OF eschec + mat, NE checkmate, *schachmatt*.  
 a-cheke = a-choke.  
 chef AN; NE chief, *Spitze*, *Haupt*, *Oberhaupt*; *hauptsächlich*. — chefly NE chiefly, *hauptsächlich*. — cheft(a)in(e) OF chevetaine, NE chieftain, captain, *Häuptling*, *Führer*.  
 chefe = cheve. | cheier = chaier. | cheine = chaine. | cheiß = chese, NE choose. | cheitour = eschetour. | chelaundre = chalaundre. | chelde = colde vb.  
 chele OE *ciele* m., NE cold, coolness, *Kälte*, *Kühle*.  
 chemne = chimene(e).  
 chep OE *cēap* m., NE market, price, *Kauf*(*preis*). — chepe, cheape OE *cēapige*, NE bargain, *handele*. — cheping, chepin OE *cēaping* f., NE market

- place), *Markt(platz)*. — chepingtoun OE cēaping + tūn m., NE market town, *Marktflecken*.
- chepmon = chapman. | cherche = chirch(e).
- cher(e) AN chere, NE face, countenance, mood, good treatment, *Gesicht, Gemütsverfassung, Bewirtung*. — gledd-i-cheret NE glad-looking, *von heiterem Aussehen*.
- cherete = cherte(e).
- chery ONF cherise, NE cherry, *Kirsche*.
- cheris(s)e, cheriche, cherice OF cherisse sbj., NE cherish, *liebe, hege*. — cherissing, chereshinge NE cherishing, *Liebe, Pflege*.
- cherl, cherril, cheorl OE ceorl m., NE churl, *Bauer, Kerl*. — cherlish OE ceorlisc, NE churlish, rustic, *bäurisch, ländlich*.
- cherre, cherrie = charre.
- cherte(e), cherete OF cherté, NE charity, fondness, *Liebe*.
- cherubin OF; NE cherubim, *Cherubim*.
- ches OF eschees pl., NE chess, *Schach*.
- chese OE ciēse m., NE cheese, *Käse*.
- chese, cheose, 3 sg. chest, p. ches, chos, chase, pp. i-chose(n), i-coren OE cēose, NE choose, discern, see, turn to, *wähle, unterscheide, sehe, wende mich zu*. — a-chese OE ācēose, NE choose, recognise, *wähle, erkenne*. — chesinge NE chosing, choice, *Wahl*.
- cheso(u)n = encheso(u)n.
- cheste OE ciest f., NE chest, coffin, *Kiste, Kasten, Sarg*.
- chest(e), cheaste OE cēast f., NE quarrel, *Streit*.
- chesteine AN chestaine, NE chestnut, *Kastanie*.
- chestre OE ceaster f., NE city, *Stadt*.
- chete = eschete. | chetour = eschetour. | cheval- = chival-. | chevauchee = chivachee.
- cheve fr. OF chevir inf.; NE succeed, *gelange zum Ziele*. — chevis(s)aunce AN; NE success, profit, borrowing, *Erfolg, Nutzen, Anleihe*. — chevise OF chevisse sbj., NE procure, get, *verschaffe, erlange*.
- chevere cf. OE cwiferlice; NE shiver, zittere.
- chevesaile OF -aille; NE necklace, *Halsband*.
- chevetain = cheftaine.
- chewe OE cēowe, NE chew, think over, *kaue, überdenke*.
- chiche = chi(n)che.
- chide, 3 sg. chit, p. chidde OE cīde, NE chide, quarrel, *zanke, streite*. — chideresse NE scold, *Zänkerin*. — chidester(e) NE scold, *Zänkerin*. — chidinge OE cīdung, -ing f., NE chiding, *Zank, Schelten*.
- chief = chef. | chiere = chere. | chiertee = cherte(e).
- chike(n), pl. chiknes OE cīcen, cīcen n., NE chicken, *Küchlein*.
- child, chil OE cīld n., NE child, young man, *Kind, junger Mann*. — childbed, chilbed OE cīld + bed(d) n., NE childbed, *Kindbett*. — childbering NE child-bearing, *Gebären, Niederkunft*. — childe fr. the sb.; NE bear child, *gebäre*. — childhede, -hothe OE cīldhād m., NE *Kindheit*. — childish OE cīldisc, NE childish, *kindisch*. — childly OE cīldlic, NE childlike, *kindlich*.
- chilindre ML chilindrum, NE cylinder, portable sun-dial, *Zylinder, tragbare Sonnenuhr*.
- chimbe cf. OE cimb-īren n.; NE edge, *Kimme, äußerster Rand*.
- chimbe OF chimbale, NE cymbal, *Zimbel*. — chimbe NE chime, *klinge, läute*.
- chimble ON kimbla, NE bind up, *bebinde*.
- chimene(e) AN chimene(i)e, NE chimney, furnace, *Kamin, Schlot*.
- chin OE cin(n) f., NE chin, *Kinn*.
- chi(n)che OF chiche, NE niggard, miser, *Knauser*; niggardly, *knauserig*. — chincherie NE niggardliness, miserliness, *Knauserei*. — chinchy NE niggardly, *knauserig*.
- chine OE cine f., NE chink, fissure, *Ritze, Spalt*. — chining NE gaping, yawning, *weit offen stehend*.
- chingerie = chincherie.
- chip(pe) cf. OE cippige; NE chip, *Span*.
- chip = ship.
- chirke onomat.; NE chirp, *zirpe*. — chirking NE creaking, grating sound, *Knirschen, Kratzen*.
- chir(e)che OE cirice, cyr(i)ce f., NE church, *Kirche*. — chirchedore OE cyriedor n., NE church-door, *Kirchentür*. — chirchewa OE cyrice + haga m., NE churchyard, *Kirchhof*. — chircheporche OE cyrice + OF porche, NE churchporch, *Vorhalle einer Kirche*. — chirchereve OE cyrice + gerēfa m., NE churchwarden, *Kirchenvorsteher*. — chirchewow OE cyriewāg f., NE church-wall, *Kirchenmauer*. — chircheyerd OE cyrice + geard m., NE churchyard, *Kirchhof*.
- chisel ONF; NE; *Meißel*.
- chiste = cheste. | chit s. chide. | chite = chide.
- chitere onomat., cf. chateringe; NE chatter, prattle, *schwätze*. — chiteringe NE chattering, *Geschwätz*.
- chivachee, -ie, chivauchie AN chivauché, NE riding, expedition, *Ritt, Feldzug*.
- chival(e)rie AN -erie; NE chivalry, chivalrous deed, *Ritterlichkeit, ritterliche Tat*. — chivalrous AN chivalerous, NE chivalrous, *ritterlich*.
- a-choke OE āceocige, NE choke, *ersticke*.
- chough cf. OHG chaha, OE cēo f.; NE chough, *Dohle*.
- chois OF; NE choice, *Wahl*; *erlesen, vor trefflich*.

- chonge = chaunge.  
 choppe cf. chappe; NE chop, knock, *schlage, haue*.  
 chose s. chese. | chost = cheste, NE  
 quarrel. | christenei pl. of cristen.  
 chuk onomat.; NE chuck, cluck, *Glück(s)en*.  
 — chukke NE crow, cackle, *krähe, gackere*.  
 (ich) chulle = (ich)ulle = (ich) wol. |  
 chüreche = chirche. | chürre = charre.  
 kike orig. obsc.; NE kick, *stoße mit dem Fuß, trete*.  
 kike cf. LG kīke; NE peep, *gucke*.  
 kichene OE cycene f., NE kitchen, *Küche*.  
 kiehil = kechil.  
 ciclatoun AN; NE costly stuff, *kostbarer Stoff*.  
 i-kid, kid(de) s. kithe.  
 cider OF cidre, NE cider, *Apfelwein*.  
 cierge OF; NE wax taper, *Wachskeze*.  
 kiht pp. of cache.  
 kille cf. OE cwelle; NE kill, *töte*.  
 kimeth OE cymeb, NE comes 3 sg. of come.  
 kimelin cf. OE cumb m.; NE brewing-tub, *Braubottich*.  
 kin OE cyn(n) n., NE kin, kindred, kind, *Familie, Art*. — kinrede OE cyn(n) + -rāden, NE kindred, *Stamm, Verwandtschaft*.  
 kin pl. of cow.  
 cinamome OF; NE cinnamon, *Zimmet*.  
 cink OF; NE five, *fünf*.  
 kinc = king.  
 kind(e) OE (ge)cynd f. n., NE nature, kind, kindred, *Natur, Art, Familie*. — kinde OE (ge)cynde, NE natural, kind, *natürlich, gütig*. — kind(e)ly OE cyndlic, NE natural, agreeable, *natürlich, angenehm*; OE cyndelice, NE by nature, according to nature, kindly, *von Natur, der Natur nach, liebevoll*. — kindenesse OE (ge)cyndnes f., NE kindness, *Güte*.  
 kindel cf. kind(e); NE young one, *Junges*. — kindle NE bring forth, *gebäre*.  
 kindle cf. ON kynda vb., kyndill sb.; NE kindle, *zünde an*.  
 kinedom OE cynedom m., NE kingdom, *Königreich*. — kinelich OE cynelic, NE royal, *königlich*. — kinelond OE cynel + land n., NE kingdom, *Königreich*. — kineriche OE cynerice n., NE kingdom, *Königreich*. — kineyerde OE cynegierd(e) f., NE sceptre, *Zepter*.  
 king OE cyning, si(ni)ng m., NE king, *König*.  
 kinhis = kinges pl. of king. | kinrede s. kin. | kinrik = kineriche.  
 kippe ON kippa, NE seize, behave, *ergreife, nehme, gebärde mich*.  
 cipres OF cypres, NE cypress, *Zypresse*.  
 kirke = chirche.  
 circuit F; NE; *Umkreis, Umfang*.  
 circumcise fr. L circumcisum; NE circumcise, *beschneide*.  
 circumscrive L circumscribo, NE circumscrive, *umschreibe*.  
 circumstaunce AN; NE circumstance, *Umstand*.  
 kire fr. OE cyre m.; NE choose, *wähle*.  
 kirtel OE cyrtel m., NE kirtle, *Rock*.  
 ciser ML ciseram, NE strong drink, *berauschendes Getränk*.  
 kisse OE cysse, NE kiss, *küsse*. — kissing NE; *Küssen*.  
 kiste ON kista, = cheste. | kiste p. of kisse. | kitchen = kichene.  
 kite OE cýta m., NE kite, *Weihe, Geier*.  
 cite 221, 681 *for ecce L*; NE look! *sieh!*  
 cite(e) OF cité, NE city, *Stadt*. — cite-zein AN citisein, NE citizen, *Bürger*.  
 kithe, p. kid(de), pp. i-kid(de) OE cýþe, NE make known, show, *künden, offenhare*. — kith(e) OE cýþþ(o) f., NE native country, message, *Heimat, Kunde*.  
 citole OF; NE kind of harp, *Saiteninstrument*. — citolestring OF citole + OE streng m., NE string of the citole, *Saite der 'citole'*.  
 citrin OF; NE citrine, *zitronenfarbig*. — citrinacioun L citrinationem, NE the turning to the colour of citron, *Zitrination (alchem.)*.  
 kitte p. sg. of cutte. | clad(de) s. clothe. | clay = cley.  
 claim OF; NE; *Anspruch*. — claime OF; NE claim, *verlange*.  
 clamb s. climbe.  
 clambre ON (?) klambra, NE cluster together, *dränge zusammen*.  
 clambre fr. climbe; NE clamber, climb, *klettere*.  
 clamour AN; NE; *Geschrei, Klage*.  
 clane, clanly, clanliche, clan(n)esse = clene etc.  
 claper(e) AN claper, NE rabbit-burrow, *Kaninchenhöhle*.  
 clap(pe) onomat.; NE clap, stroke, *Schlag*.  
 clappe OE clæppe, NE clap, beat, babble, *klapp(er)e, schlage, schwätze*. — clappe NE clapper (of a mill), tongue, *Klapper, Klappe (=Zunge)*. — clap(p)er fr. clappe vb., cf. OE clipor m.; NE clapper, rattle, (*Warnungs-*) *Klapper* (*der Aussätzigen*), *Klöppel*. — clapping NE chatter, *Geschwätz*.  
 clapse cf. clippe OE clyppe; NE clasp, *umklammere*.  
 clark = clerk.  
 clarion(u)n AN; NE clarion, *Trompete*. — clarioning NE trumpeting, *Trompetenblasen*.  
 clarree OF claré, NE clarified spiced wine, *geklärter Gewürzwein*.  
 clasp cf. clapse; NE clasp, *Klammer*. — claspe = clapse.  
 clatere OE clatrige, NE clatter, *rassel*. — clateringe OE clatrung f., clattering, *Gerassel*.  
 clath = cloth.

- clause OF; NE; *Klausel, Stelle, Gedanke.*  
 claustre L *claustrum*, = cloistre.  
 clawe OE; NE *claw*, scratch, stroke,  
*klaue, kratze, streichele.* — *claw(e)* OE  
*clawu f.*, NE *claw*, hoof, *Klaue, Huf.*  
 cleche, p. *claughte* OE \*clæce, NE *clutch*,  
*seize, packe, ergreife.*  
 cled(de) s. *clothe.* | *cleft(e)* s. *cleve*, NE  
*cleave.*  
 cley OE clæg m., NE *clay*, *Ton, Erde.*  
 cleime = *claine*.  
 clenke cf. *clinke*; NE *make to clink, lasse*  
*ertönen.*  
 clenche, pp. *cle(i)nt* OE *clence*, NE *seize*,  
*clench, enclose, ergreife, verklammere*,  
*schließe ein.*  
 clene OE clæne, NE *clean, rein*; entirely,  
*völlig.* — *clenlich* OE clænlīc, NE  
*cleanly, pure, rein.* — *clenliche, -ly* OE  
*clænlīc, NE purely, entirely, rein,*  
*völlig.* — *clennesse* OE clænnes f., NE  
*purity, Reinheit.* — *clense* OE clænsige,  
*NE cleanse, reinige.*  
 clenge = *cling*.  
 cle(o)pe OE *clipige, cleopige*, NE *call,*  
*rufe, nenne.*  
 cleppe = *clippe*.  
 cler OF; NE *clear, klar.* — *clere* NE  
*grow or make clear, werde klar, kläre.* —  
*cler(e)nesse* NE *clearness, Klarheit.* —  
*clerly* NE *pure, rein.*  
 clerk, clerik, cleric OE *cleric*, OF *clerc*,  
*NE clerk, scholar, student, Geistlicher,*  
*Gelehrter, Student.*  
 clergeo(u)n AN; NE *choristerboy, Chor-*  
*knabe.* — *clergi(e)* OF *clergie*, NE  
*clergy, learning, Klerus, Gelehrsamkeit.* —  
*clergial* NE *learned, gelehrt.*  
 clethe OE clæþe, NE *clothe, kleide.*  
 cleve, p. *clef, cleve, cleft(e)*, pp. *i-clowe(n),*  
*cleft* OE clēofe, NE *cleave, cut, kliebe,*  
*spalte.*  
 cleve OE *clifige, cleofige*, NE *adhere,*  
*stand fast, klebe, stehe fest.*  
 clew OE *cliwen, cleowen* n., NE *clew,*  
*Knäuel.*  
 cliket F *cliquet*, NE *latch-key, Schlüssel,*  
*Drücker.*  
 clier = *cler.*  
 clif(fe) OE *clif* n., NE *cliff, Klippe, Fels.*  
 clifte fr. *cleve*; NE *cleft, Spalt.*  
 climat OF; NE *climate, zone, Klima,*  
*Zone.*  
 climbe, p. *clamb, clomb, cloumben, clombe-*  
*en, clamen, pp. i-clombe(n)* OE *climbe*,  
*NE climb, klimme.*  
 clinke onomat.; NE *clink, (lassen) er-*  
*klinge(n).* — *clinking* NE *tinkling, Ermelingen.*  
 cling(e), p. *clong, elonge(n)*, pp. *i-clonge(n)*  
*OE clinge, NE wither, cling, rush, ver-*  
*dorre, hafte, klebe, eile.*  
 clippe OE *clyppe*, NE *embrace, umarmen.*  
*— clipping* NE *embracing, Umarmung.*
- clippe ON *klippa*, NE *clip, schneide ab,*  
*schere.*  
 clippe = *clepe*.  
 clipsy OF *eclipsé*, NE *eclipsed, obscure,*  
*verdunkelt, dunkel.*  
 clive = *clif(fe).* | *clive* = *cleve.*  
 clobbed fr. ON *klubba*; NE *clubbed,*  
*keulenförmig, roh.*  
 clok(ke) MDu. *clocke*, ONF *cloque*, NE  
*clock, Glocke.*  
 clocke OE *cloccige*, NE *cluck, glucke.*  
 cloke ONF *cloque*, NE *cloak, Mantel.*  
 clogh = *clough*.  
 cloistre, -er OF *cloistre*, NE *cloister,*  
*Kloster.* — *cloisterer* OF *cloistrer*,  
*NE monk, Mönch.* — *cloisterles* NE  
*outside of a cloister, außerhalb eines*  
*Klosters.*  
 clom cf. OE *clūmian*; NE *silence, Stille.*  
 clombe(n) s. *climbe*.  
 clos OF; NE *enclosure, enclosed place,*  
*Einfriedigung, umschlossener Ort;* close,  
*enclosed, hidden, (ein)geschlossen, ver-*  
*borgen.* — *close* fr. OF *clos*; NE *(en)close*,  
*wrap, schließe(ein, ab), umhülle.* — *closer*  
*AN; NE enclosure, Gehege.* — *closet*  
*OF; NE small room, kleines Zimmer.*  
*— closing* NE *enclosure, boundary,*  
*Einfriedigung, Grenze.* — *closure* OF;  
*NE; Verschließen, Verschluß.*  
 clot OE *clot(t)*, NE *clod, clay, Erdkloß,*  
*Erde.* — *clotere* NE *clot, coagulate,*  
*gerinne.*  
 clote OE *clāte* f., NE *burdock, Klette.*  
 cloth OE clāþ m., NE *cloth(ing), Stoff,*  
*Kleidung, Tischtuch.* — *clothe*, p. *clo-*  
*thede, clad(de), cledde, pp. i-clothed,*  
*i-clad, i-cled* OE clāþige, NE *clothe, kleide.*  
*— clothing* NE; *Kleidung.* — *clothles*  
*NE naked, nackt.*  
 clothere = *clotere*.  
 cloud OE clūd n. *'rock'*, NE *cloud, Wolke.*  
*— cloudeles* NE *cloudless, wolkenlos.*  
*— cloudy* OE clūdig *'rocky'*, NE *cloudy,*  
*wolfig.*  
 clough OE \*clōh cf. OHG klāh; NE *clough,*  
*Abhang, Talschlucht.*  
 cloumbe(n) s. *climbe*.  
 clout(t) OE clūt m., NE *bit of cloth, patch,*  
*Stück Tuch, Flicken.* — *cloute* OE  
*clütige, NE patch, flicke.*  
 cloven s. *cleve, NE cleave.* | *clow* =  
*claw.*  
 clow-gelofre AN *cloue de gilofre*, NE  
*clove-gilly-flower, Gartennelke.*  
 clowse = *close.* | *clum* = *clom.* | *clüppen*  
*= clippe.*  
 cluster OE *cluster*, *clyster* n., NE *cluster,*  
*bunch, Büschel, Traube.* — *clustered*  
*NE; zusammengebällt.*  
 clut = *clot.* | *clut* = *clout.*  
 knak orig. *obscure*; NE *trick, Kniff.*  
 knakke onomat.; NE *cause to sound,*  
*lassen ertönen.*  
 knaiff = *knave.*

knarre cf. LG knarre; NE a knot in wood, knotted fellow, *Knorren, knorriger Mensch.* — knarry NE knotty, *knorrig.* knau- = know-. | knaulage = know(e)-leche.

knave OE cnafa m., NE boy, servantlad, page, *Knabe, Diener, Knappe.* — knave-child OE cnafa + cild n., NE male child, *Knäblein.* — knavish NE; *gemein.*

know- = know-.

kne OE cnēo n., NE knee, *Knie.* — knele OE cnēowlige, NE kneel, *knie.* — kneling NE kneeling, *Niederknien.*

knede, pp. t-knede(n) OE cnede, NE knead, *kneite.* — knedingtrog fr. OE cnede + trog m.; NE kneading-trough, *Backtrog.* — knedingtubbe fr. OE cnede + MDu. tobbe; NE kneading-tub, *Backmulde.*

knei = kne. | kneill = knele. | knele s. kne. | knen pl. of kne. | knette, knettinge = knitte, knittinge. | kneu(h) = knew(e) s. knowe. | knew(en) s. knowe. | knict = knight.

knif ON knífr, OE cníf m., NE knife, *Messer.* — knifworpare OE cníf + weorpere m., NE knifethrower, *Messerwerfer.*

knight OE cni(e)ht m., NE boy, servant, soldier, knight, *Knabe, Knecht, Soldat, Ritter.* — knighthod OE enihthād m., NE knighthood, *Rittertum.* — knightly OE enihtlic, NE knightly, *ritterlich.* — knightshipe NE knighthood, *Ritterschaft, Ritterlichkeit.*

knil OE cyl(l) m., NE knell, *Glockengeläut.* knit, cnith(t) = knight.

knitte OE cnytte, NE knit, *knüpfen.* — knittinge NE connection, *Verbindung.*

knobbe cf. knoppe; NE knob, *Knorre, Beule.*

knok fr. knokke; NE knock, *Schlag.* — knokke OE cnocige, NE knock, *schlage, klopfe.* — knokkinge NE knocking, *Anklopfen, Pochen.*

knoppe cf. OE cnæp(p) m.; NE knob, bud, *Knopf, Knospe.* — knoppe NE provide with knobs, *besetze mit Knöpfen oder Buckeln.*

knotte OE cnotta m., NE knot, difficulty, *Knoten, Schwierigkeit.* — knotteles NE without a knot, *ohne Knoten.* — knotty NE; *knotig.*

knowe dat. sg., knowes pl., of kne.

i-knowe, knawe, knowne (91, 134), p. knew(e), knowed(e), knewe(n), pp. i-knewe(n) OE (ge)cnāwe, NE know, *kenne, weiß.* — am a-knowe OE ēom oncnāwen, NE acknowledge, *bekenne.* — knower NE one who has cognisance, *Eingeweihter.* — knowing NE knowledge, *Kunde, Wissen.* — knowinge NE conscious, *bewußt.* — knowleche NE acknowledge, *erkenne an, bekenne.* —

know(e)leche, -liche NE knowledge, *Kenntnis, Erkenntlichkeit.* — knowleching, -unge NE acknowledging, information, *Kenntnis, Wissenschaft.*

cnūl = knil.

coagulat L coagulatum, NE coagulated, clotted, *geronnen.*

cobillnote cf. OE hnutu f.; NE cobnut, *kleine Haselnuß.*

cok OE coc(c) m., NE cock, *Hahn.* — cokenay fr. OE coc(c) + āg n.; NE cockney, effeminate creature, *verweichlichtes Wesen.*

cock OE cōc m., NE cook, *Koch.*

cocke prob. fr. OE coc(c) m.; NE wrangle, swagger, *streite, prahle.* — cocker NE wrangler, swaggerer, *Zänker, Prahler.* cokkel OE coccel m., NE corn-cockle, *Kornrade.*

cokkes euphemistic = goddes.

cokkow OF coucou, NE cuckoo, *Kuckuck.* cokewold OF cucuault, NE cuckold, *Hahnrei.*

cokstol = cuckingstol.

cod OE cod(d) m., NE husk, bag, pillow (-case), skin, *Schote, Sack, Kissen(-überzug), Balg.*

coempeioun L coemptionem, NE coemption, *Zusammenkauf.*

coeterne L coaeternum, NE coerternal, *gleich ewig.*

koeverchef = kerchef. | cofedre = confedere.

cofre, cofer OF cofre, NE coffer, chest, *Kasten, Kiste.*

cogge OF cogue, MLG kogge, NE small boat, *Kogge.*

cough fr. the vb.; NE cough, *Husten.* — cough, cf. OE cohete; NE cough, *huste.*

coy OF; NE coy, quiet, *still.* — coie NE make quiet, *beruhige.*

coif OF coife, NE coif, *Kopfbedeckung.*

coillon OF; NE testicle, *Hode.*

coin OF; NE; *Münze.* — coine NE coin, *präge.*

coin(e) OF coin, NE quince, *Quitte.*

coint = quaint.

col OE col n., NE coal, *Kohle.* | colblak OE col + blæc, NE coal-black, *kohl-schwarz.* — colfox OE col + fox m., NE black fox, *Kohlfuchs.* — colle NE blacken with coal, *schwärze mit Kohle.* — colmy NE sooty, *rufsig.*

col OE cōl, NE cool, *kühl.* — a-cole OE (ā)cōlige, NE become cool, *werde kühl.*

cold OE ceald, NE cold, *kalt.* — cold(e) OE ceald n., NE cold, *Kälte, Erkältung.* — colde OE cealdige, NE become cold, *werde kalt.*

a-cold pp. of a-cole.

color OF; NE collar, necklace, *Halsstück an der Rüstung, Kragen, Halsband.* — colored NE provided with a necklace, *mit einem Halsband versehen.*

- colera L cholera, NE choler, *Galle, Zorn.*  
— colere OF; NE choler, *Zorn.* — colerik OF -ique; NE *choleric, leidenschaftlich.*
- collacioun AN; NE discourse, conference, comparison, *Rede, Unterredung, Vergleichung.*
- collateral L collateralem, NE collateral, parallel laufend, untergeordnet.
- colle s. col, NE coal.
- collect L collectam, NE collect, *Kollekte, Altargebet.* — collect pp. L -tum; NE collected, *gesammelt.*
- collegge OF college, NE; *Kollegium, Bildungsanstalt.*
- collusio(u)n AN; NE collusion, conspiracy, *Verschwörung.*
- colmy s. col, NE coal.
- colo(u)r OF colour, NE; *Farbe.* — couloure OF couloure, colore, NE colour, färbe.
- colpon OF; NE shred, billet, *Fetzen, Zettel.*
- colt OE m.; NE; *Füllen.* — coltish NE; ausgelassen wie ein Füllen.
- columbin OF columbin, L columbinum, NE dove-like, taubenartig.
- colver(e) OE culfre f., NE dove, *Taube.*
- coma(u)nde AN; NE command, *befehle.*  
— coma(u)nd(e)ment AN; NE commandment, *Gebot.* — comandour AN; NE commander, *Befehlshaber.*
- comb OE camb m., NE comb, honey-comb, *Kamm, Wabe.*
- combe = cumbre.
- combust L combustum, NE burnt, verbrant.
- come, cume, p. com, cam, come(n), keme(n), pp. <sup>1</sup>-come(n), keme(n) OE cume, NE come (by something), komme (zu etw.) — a-come OE ácume, NE attain, come to, recover, gelange, komme zu, erhole mich. — come OSw. koma, NE coming, Ankunft. — cominge NE coming, Ankunft.
- comedie OF; NE comedy, pleasant tale, heiter ausgehende Geschichte.
- comende L commendo, NE commend, lobe. — comendable L commendabile, NE commendable, lobenswert. — comendacion L commendationem, NE commendation, Empfehlung.
- comeve = commeve.
- comfort OF confort, NE comfort, *Trost.*  
— confort, comforthe OF confort, NE comfort, stärke, tröste.
- comin OE cumin m., OF comin, NE cum(m)in, *Kümmel.*
- comin = comune.
- comly, -liche, comely, comp. comloker, superl. comlokest cf. OE cymlic; NE comely, geziemend, schön. — comlily adv. — comlinesse NE comeliness, Anstand. Schönheit.
- comma(u)nde = coma(u)nde | comende = comende. | commeve = commoeve.
- commisioun AN; NE commission, Auftrag.
- committe L -tto; NE commit, übergeben vertraue an.
- commoeve OF sbj.; NE move, influence bewege, beeinflusse. — commoevinge NE moving, disturbing, Bewegung, Erregung.
- com(m)un(e), commun OF comun, NE common, (all)gemein. — comunable NE community, Gemeinschaft. — communalitee, comonalte OF comunauté NE commonalty, Gesamtheit. — com(m)une OF; NE commons, Gemeinde. — comuner NE partaker, citizen, member of town-council, Teilnehmer, Bürger, Mitglied des Stadtrats. — comuning NE public meeting, deliberation, öffentliche Zusammenkunft, Beratung. — com(m)union OF communion, NE holy communion, hl. Abendmahl. — com(m)unity, comunte OF communauté, NE community, Bürgerschaft, Volk. — comunliche NE in common, commonly, gemeinsam, gewöhnlich.
- compame = com pa me = com ba (NE kiss) me.
- compani(e), compai(g)ni(e), compane OF compagnie, NE company, *Gesellschaft.* — campaignable OF; NE companionable, gesellig. — companien inf., NE unite to a company, sich zu einer *Gesellschaft zusammenschließen.*
- compariso(u)n AN; NE comparison, Vergleich. — compariso(u)ne NE compare, vergleiche.
- compas OF; NE compass, trick, shape, Kreis, Umkreis, List, Gestalt. — a-compas NE in a circle, im Kreise. — compas-(se)ment OF compassement, NE plotting, contrivance, Anschlag, Plan. — compasse OF; NE compass, contrive, zirkele ab, ersinne. — compassing NE boundary, contrivance, *Umfang, Erfindung.*
- compassioun AN; NE compassion, Mitleid.
- comper AN comper, OF compair, NE compeer, comrade, Gefährte.
- compelle L -llo; NE compel, nötige.
- compilatour AN; NE compiler, Kompliator. — compile OF; NE; stelle zusammen.
- compleine, -aine OF complaigne sbj., NE complain, (be)klage. — complei(g)ning NE complaining, Klage. — compleint, -aint OF complainte, NE complaint, Klage.
- complet L -tum; NE complete, vollständig.
- complexioun AN; NE complexion, Körperbeschaffenheit, Temperament.

- complie, complin(e) OF complie, NE compline, *Abendgebet, Komplete.*  
 complishe OF complisse sbj., NE accomplish, *(er)fülle.*  
 comporte OF; NE bear, endure, *ertrage.*  
 composioun AN; NE agreement, *Ver-einbarung.*  
 compotent NE allpowerful, *allmächtig.*  
 compoune AN; NE compound, *setze zu-sammen.*  
 compre(he)nde L compre(he)ndo, NE comprehend, *fasse zusammen, begreife.*  
 compresse L -sso; NE compress, restrict, *beschränke.*  
 comse OF comence, NE commence, *be-ginne.*  
 comste = comst thou s. come. | comthe = cometh 3 sg. of come. | comun(e) s. com(m)un(e). | con = can. | con = gan s. ginne.  
 conceive AN sbj.; NE comprise, conceive, *fasse zusammen, begreife, empfange.* — conceit(e) formed after deceit fr. AN conceivre; NE conception, *Gedanke.*  
 conceil = conseil.  
 concepcio(u)n AN; NE conception, *Em-pfängnis!*  
 concience = conscience.  
 conclude L -do; NE conclude, *fasse zu-sammen, schließe ab.* — conclusioun AN; NE conclusion, *Schluß(-folgerung).*  
 concord OF -de; NE concord, *Eintracht.* — concorde OF; NE make to agree, bringe in *Übereinstimmung.*  
 concours OF; NE course, result, *Lauf, Ergebnis.*  
 concubin OF -ine; NE; *Konkubine.*  
 concupiscence OF; NE; *sinnliche Be-gier.*  
 concurbite = cucurbita.  
 condescende OF sbj.; NE condescend, *gebe nach, lasse mich herab.*  
 condicio(u)n AN; NE condition, *Bedin-gung, Zustand.* — condicionel OF; NE conditional, *bedingt.*  
 conduit OF; NE guidance, conduit, *Geleit, (Leitungs-)Röhre.*  
 cone = can. | conestable = constable.  
 confedere OF; NE conjoin, vereinige durch ein *Bündnis.* — confederacie OF; NE confederacy, *Bündnis.*  
 conferme OF; NE confirm, *bekräftige.*  
 confessioun AN; NE confession, (*Sünden-*) *Bekenntnis.* — confess(o)ur AN; NE confessor, *Bekenner, Märtyrer, Beichtiger.*  
 confiture OF; NE mixture, *Mischung.*  
 confort = comfort.  
 confounde AN sbj.; NE confound, destroy, *verwirre, vernichte.*  
 confus OF; NE confused, *verwirrt.* — confusioun AN; NE confusion, ruin, *Verwirrung, Verderben.*  
 conjecte = conjecte.  
 cong(e)ie, conge OF cong(e)ie, NE dis-miss, *beurlaube, verabschiede.*
- congele OF; NE congeal, *erstarre.*  
 congregacioun AN; NE congregation, *Versammlung.*  
 cony, coning OF connin, connil, NE cony, *Kaninchen.*  
 conisaunce AN; NE knowledge, *Kenntnis, Einsicht.*  
 conjecte L -to; NE conjecture, *vermute.* — conjectinge NE conjecturing, *Ver-mutung.*  
 conjoi(g)ne OF conjoignesbj., NE conjoin, *verbinde.* — conjoininge NE conjoining, *Verbindung.*  
 conjunc cioun AN; NE conjunction, *Kon-junktion (astron.).*  
 conjure OF; NE; *verschwöre mich, zaubere.* — conjuracioun AN; NE conspiracy, enchantment, *Verschwörung, Zauber.*  
 conne = can. | conne = cony. | conne(n) s. can. | conning = cunning. | con-porte = comporte.  
 conquerre fr. OF conquerre; NE conquer, *erobere, besiege.* — conquering NE vic-tory, *Sieg.* — conquerour AN; NE conqueror, *Eroberer.* — conquest(e) OF; NE conquest, *Eroberung.*  
 conrei OF; NE provision, troop, *Aus-rüstung, Schar.*  
 consa(i)ve, consaiwe = conceive.  
 conscience OF; NE; *Gewissen, Bewußt-sein.*  
 consecrat L consecratum, NE consecrated, *geweiht.*  
 conseil = conseil. | conseit(e) = con-ceit(e).  
 consentant OF; NE consenting (to), *zustimmend.* — consente OF sbj.; NE consent, *willige ein.* — consentement OF; NE consenting, *Einwilligung.* — consentinge NE consenting, *Ein-willigung.*  
 concentrik OF concentrique, NE con-centric, *konzentrisch.*  
 consequence OF; NE; *Folge.* — conse-quent NE sequel, result, *Folge(rung).*  
 conservatif OF; NE preserving, er-haltend. — conserve OF; NE preserve, *bewahre auf.*  
 considere OF; NE consider, *erwäge.*  
 consistorie OF; NE consistory, *Kon-sistorium.*  
 consolacioun AN; NE consolation, *Tröstung.*  
 conspiracie L -ationem; NE conspiracy, *Verschwörung.*  
 constable OF constable, NE constable, governor, *Marschall, Befehlshaber.* — constablerie NE office of a constable, *Würde eines constable.* — constablesse NE constable's wife, *Frau eines constable.*  
 consta(u)nce AN; NE constancy, *Stand-haftigkeit.*  
 constellacioun AN; NE constellation, *Konstellation.*  
 constery, -ory = consistorie.

- constreine OF constraine sbj., NE constrain, ziehe zusammen, fessele. — constriente OF; NE constraint, Not.
- construe L construo, NE construe, lege zurecht, lege aus.
- consuler = conseiler.
- consume L consumo, NE consume, verzehre. — consumpt L -tum; NE consumed, aufgezehrt, dahingeschwunden.
- contagious AN; NE contagious, ansteckend.
- contek AN; NE contest, Streit.
- contemplacioun AN; NE contemplation, Betrachtung. — contemplatif OF; NE contemplative, beschaulich. — contemplaunce AN = contemplacioun.
- contenance = countenance.
- contene fr. OF contenir; NE contain, enthalte. — continence OF; NE; Enthaltsamkeit.
- contesse = countesse.
- continue OF; NE; setze fort. — continuacioun AN; NE continuation, Fortsetzung. — continual OF; NE continual, ununterbrochen. — continuing NE continuance, Beharren.
- contract L contractum, NE contracted, zugezogen. — contract OF; NE; Kontrakt, Vertrag.
- contraie, -eie = contre(i)e.
- contraire OF; NE contrary, Gegenteil, entgegengesetzt. — contrarie(e) AN = contraire. — contrarie OF; NE oppose, bin zuwider, widerspreche. — contrarious AN; NE contrary, entgegengesetzt. — contrariouste AN; NE contrary state, entgegengesetzter Zustand.
- contricioun AN; NE contrition, Zerknirschung. — contrit F; NE contrite, zerknirscht.
- contrive = controve OF; NE contrive, erdenke. — controvinge NE contrivance, Erfindung.
- contubernial L -nalem; NE familiar, vertraut.
- contumac(i)e AN; NE contumacy, Widerspenstigkeit.
- contumelie OF; NE contumely, Schmach.
- contune = continue.
- conveie AN; NE convey, geleite, befördere.
- convenable = covenable. — convenient L -tem; NE convenient, passend.
- convent L -tum; NE convent, Konvent.
- in convers L in converso, NE on the reverse side, auf der entgegengesetzten Seite.
- conversacio(u)n AN; NE (manner of) life, Leben(sweise).
- converte OF sbj.; NE convert, wende um, bekehre. — convertible F; NE; vertauschbar.
- convict L convictum, NE convicted, überführt.
- convoie OF = conveie.
- cop OE cop(p) m., NE top, head, Gipfel, Spitze, Kopf.
- cope L capam, NE cope, Kappe, Mantel, Chorrock. — cope NE provide with, put on, a cope, versee mit einer Kappe etc., lege eine Kappe etc. an.
- coper OE copor n., NE copper, Kupfer.
- cop(e)roun OF couperon, NE capital, Kapital.
- copie OF; NE abundance, copy, Menge, Abschrift.
- coppe OE (ātor)coppe f., NE spider, Spinne.
- coppe = cope. | coppe = cuppe. | couple = couple. | corage = courage.
- coral OF; NE; Koralle.
- corbet OF; NE architectural ornament, architektonischer Schmuck.
- corde OF; NE cord, Seil.
- corde = accorde.
- cordewane OF cordouan, NE Cordovan leather, spanisches Leder.
- cordial OF; NE; Herzstärkung.
- corección = correccioun. | corecte = correcte. | i-core(n)s. chese, NE choose.
- corfew AN coeverfu, NE curfew, Feierabendglocke.
- corige OF corrige, NE correct, verbessere.
- cormeraunt OF cormarant, cormoran, NE cormorant, Kormoran, Seerabe.
- corn OE n., NE; Korn. — corny NE strong of the corn or malt (of beer), stark an Malz (vom Bier).
- cornemuse OF; NE bagpipe, Dudelsack.
- corner AN cornere, NE corner, Ecke.
- corniculere L -arium; NE Roman official, römischer Beamter.
- corolarie AN; NE corollary, Folgesatz.
- corompe = cor(r)umpe.
- corosif OF; NE corrosive, zerfressend.
- coroun(e) AN = coron(ne) OF; NE crown, garland, tonsure, Krone, Kranz, Tonsur, Schädel. — coro(u)ne AN; NE crown, kröne. — corouner NE coroner, Kronbeamter.
- corps OF; NE corpse, Körper, Leichnam.
- correccioun AN; NE correction, Verbesserung, Züchtigung. — correcte fr. L correctum; NE correct, verbessere, weise zurecht.
- cor(r)umpe OF corrumpe sbj.; NE corrupt, verderbe. — corruptible NE corruptible, verderbbar. — cor(r)umplinge NE corruption, Verderbnis. — cor(r)upcioun AN; NE corruption, Verderbnis. — corrupte NE corrupt, verderbe.
- cors OF; NE cors, Körper, Leichnam. — corseint OF cors saint, NE saint, Heiliger.
- cors = cours. | cort = court. | cortel = kirtel. | cortine = curtain. | corune = coro(u)ne | corve = kerfe. | corvon = i-korve(n)s. kerfe.
- cos OE coss, NE kiss, Kuß.
- cosin(e) = cousin(e).

- cost OF; NE cost, *Ausgabe*. — *coste* OF; NE cost, *koste*. — *costage* OF; NE cost, *expense*, *Kosten*, *Ausgabe*. — *cost-lewe* cf. ON *kostligr*; NE costly, *kost-bar*.  
 cost ON *kostr*, NE manner, nature, virtue, condition, *Art und Weise*, *Natur*, *Eigenschaft*, *Zustand*.  
*cost(e)* OF *coste*, NE side of human body, coast, *Seite des menschl. Körpers*, *Küste*. — *costeie* AN; OF *costoie*, NE coast, *fahre die Küste entlang*, *komme nahe*.  
*costrel* OF *costerel*, NE bottle, *Flasche*.  
*cot*, *cote* OE *cot* n., *cote* f., NE *cot*, *Hütte*, *Häuschen*. — *cotage* OF; NE cottage, *Hütte*. — *cotlif* OE *cotlif* n., NE life in a cottage, *Hüttenleben*.  
*cote* OF; NE coat, jacket, *Rock*. — *cote-armure* OF *cote* + armure, NE coat of arms, *Waffenrock*.  
*coth(e)* = *quoth*.  
*couche* OF; NE couch, *Lager*. — *couche* OF; NE lay down, place, *lege nieder*, *setze*.  
*coud*, *coude* s. can. | *couel* = *covel*.  
*council*, -sail, -ell AN; NE counsel, *Rat*, *Beratung*. — *council(l)e* AN -eille; NE counsel, *rate*. — *couns(e)iler*, -lour, *consail(l)er* AN counsellier, NE counsellor, consul, *Ratgeber*, *Konsul*.  
*count* AN; NE count, *Graf*. — *countesse*, -asse AN *countesse*, NE countess, *Gräfin*.  
*counte* AN; NE account, *Rechnung*. — *counte* AN; NE count, *zähle*, *rechne*. — *countingbord* fr. AN *counte* + OE *bord* n.; NE counting-board, *Rechnungstafel*. — *countour*, -eour AN; NE calculator, *Rechnungsbeamter*. — *countour* AN; NE counter, countinghouse, *Rechentisch*, *Geschäftszimmer*, *Kontor*. — *countourdore*, *countourhous*.  
*countek* = *contek*.  
*countenaunce* AN; NE countenance, äußere *Erscheinung*, *Gesicht*, *Haltung*.  
*countertaille* = *countretaille*.  
*contre* AN encounter, NE encounter, combat, *treffe zusammen*, *kämpfe*.  
*countre(e)*, -eie AN; NE country, *Gegend*, *Land*. — *countreefolc* AN *countree* + OE *folc* n., NE people of one's country, *Landsleute*. — *countreehous* AN *countree* + OE *hūs* n., NE home, *heimatliches Haus*. — to his *countreeward* NE towards his country, *nach seiner Heimat zu*.  
*countrefete* fr. AN *countrefet* pp.; NE counterfeit, *bildenach*. — *contrefuture*, -iture NE dissimulation, *Heuchelei*.  
*countrepeise* AN; NE counterpoise, *halte im Gleichgewicht*.  
*countreplete* AN *countreplede*, NE counterplead, *spreche gegen*.  
*countretaille* AN; NE correspondence, *Entsprechung* (im Tone).
- countrewaite AN: NE am on my guard against, *bin auf der Hut vor*.  
*coupable* OF; NE culpable, *schuldig*.  
*coupe* = *cuppe*.  
*co(u)ple* OF; NE; *Paar*. — couple OF cople, couple, NE couple, *verbinde*.  
*co(u)rage* AN; NE heart, spirit, *Herz*, *Sinn*. — *co(u)rageous* AN; NE; *mutig*.  
*coure* Norw. dial., Swed. *kura*, Dan. *kure*, NE cower, *kauere*, *ducke mich*.  
*cours* AN cors, curs, NE course, *Lauf*. — courser, -or -ur AN courser, -our, NE runner, battlehorse, *Renner*, *Streitross*.  
*a-course* = *a-course*.  
*court* AN; NE; *Hof*. — *co(u)rteis*, *curtis* OF; NE courteous, *höfisch*, *freigebig*. — *co(u)rteisliche* adv. — *co(u)rteisie* AN; NE courtesy, *höfisches Wesen*, *edle Sitte*. — *courteour* AN; NE courtier, *Hofmann*. — courtman AN court + OE man(n), = *courteour*.  
*courtepy* MDu. *korte pie*, NE short coat, *kurzer Mantel*.  
*co(u)sin* OF; NE; *Vetter*, *Verwandter*. — *co(u)sinage* OF; NE kinship, *Verwandtschaft*. — *co(u)sine* OF; NE (female) cousin, *Base*, *Kusine*.  
*couth(e)* s. can.  
*couth(e)* OE *cūþ*, NE known, *bekannt*. — *couthly* adv.  
*rime couwee* AN; NE tail-rhyme, *Schweifreim*.  
*coveine* = *covine*.  
*cove(i)te* AN; NE covet, *begehre*. — *co-veitise* AN; NE covetousness, *Begierde*. — *covetour* AN *coveitour*, NE one who covets, *Lüsterner*.  
*covel* cf. OE *cufle* f., *cūg(e)le* f.; NE coat, *Rock*.  
*covenable* OF; NE fit, *passend*. — *covaunt* AN; NE covenant, *Übereinkommen*.  
*covent* OF; NE convent, *Versammlung*.  
*covercle* OF; NE pot-lid, *Deckel*.  
*covere* fr. OF *covrir*; NE cover, *bedecke*, *verhehle*. — *coverchief* AN; NE *kerchief*, *Kopftuch*. — covering NE; *Bedeckung*.  
*coverlite*, *covered* OF *coverlit*, -let, NE *coverlet*, *Bettdecke*. — *covert* OF; NE *covert*, *Versteck*, *versteckt*. — *covert(o)ure* OF -ture; NE covering, *Decke*.  
*1-covere* cf. OE *ācofrige*, OF *recoverr* inf.; NE attain, recover, *erlange*, *erhole mich*.  
*covet-* = *cove(i)t-*.  
*covine* AN; NE intrigue, (*hinterlistiger*) *Anschlag*.  
*cow*, pl. *kin* OE *cū* f., NE cow, *Kuh*.  
*cow* cf. MDu. *caww(e)*; NE chough, *Dohle*.  
*coward* AN *c(o)uard*, NE *coward(ly)*, *Feigling*, *feige*. — *cowardie*, -ise OF *c(o)uardie*, -ise, NE *cowardice*, *Feigkeit*.  
*cowthe* = *couth(e)* s. can.  
*crabbed* fr. crab sb.; NE crabbed, *grämlich*, *widerwärtig*.

- erak fr. the vb.; NE crack, *Krach*, *Schall*. — erake OE cracige, NE crack, break, cry, *krache*, *breche*, *schreie*. — erakk-inge NE cracking, boasting, *Krachen*, *Prahlen*.
- eracche, crecche OF creche, NE cratch, crib, hut, *Krippe*, *Hütte*.
- eracche MDu. cratse, NE scratch, *kratze*. — eracchinge NE scratching, *Kratzen*.
- cradel, -il OE eradol m., NE cradle, *Wiege*.
- crafe = crave.
- craft OE cræft m., NE strength, (deceitful) art, craft, *Kraft*, (*betrügerische*) *Kunst*, *Handwerk*. — crafty OE cræftig, NE strong, skilled, *kräftig*, *geschickt*. — craft(is)mon OE cræft + mon(n) m., NE craftsman, *Handwerker*.
- crag W craig, NE crag, *Fels*, *Klippe*.
- cramme OE crammige, NE cram, stopfe voll.
- crampe cf. OE crampiht 'wrinkled'; NE cramp, *Krampf*. — crampishe OF crampisse sbj., NE cramp, ziehe *krampfhaft zusammen*.
- crane OE cran m., NE crane, *Kranich*.
- crase cf. Sw. krasa; NE crack, break, (zer)breche.
- cratche = cracche.
- crave OE crafige, NE crave, bitte.
- crawe = crowe.
- creacioun AN; NE creation, *Schöpfung*. — creat L creatum, NE created, *geschaffen*. — creatour AN; NE creator, *Schöpfer*. — creatur(e) OF creature, NE; *Geschöpf*, *Wesen*.
- creaunce AN; NE belief, *Glaube*. — creaunce NE borrow, *borge*.
- crea(u)nt AN; NE craven, besiegt.
- crece = encres. | creke = crike. | creke = cracche, NE crib.
- crede OE crêda m., L credo, NE creed, *Glaubensbekenntnis*. — credence, credens OF credence, NE belief, trust, *Glaube*, *Vertrauen*.
- credill = cradel. | crenkled = crinkled.
- crepe, p. crep, crope(n), crepte(n), pp. 1-crope(n) OE créope, NE creep, *krieche*.
- crepul, -il OE crêopel, crypel m., NE cripple, *Krüppel*.
- crepuscule OF; NE twilight, *Dämmerung*.
- cresse = kers.
- crest(e) OF creste, NE crest, *Kamm*, *Kopfschmuck*.
- crevace OF; NE crevice, *Spalt*.
- crew s. crowe. | crewel = cruel.
- crib(be) OE crib(b) f., NE crib, *Krippe*.
- crike ON kriki, NE creek, crooked device, *Winkel*, *Bucht*, *hinterlistiger Anschlag*.
- cri(e) OF cri, NE cry, *Schrei*, *Ruf*. — crie OF; NE cry (out), *schreie*, *rufe (aus)*. — criinge, crie(i)ng NE crying, *Schrei(en)*.
- criestow = criest thou.
- crime OF; NE; *Verbrechen*.
- crinkled cf. OE crince; NE twisted, gewunden.
- crisp, crips OE crisp, cirps, NE crisp, curly, *kräus*.
- cristal OF; NE crystal, *Kristall*, *kristallen*.
- cristen, -in OE cristen, NE Christian, *Christ*, *christlich*. — cristendom OE cristendömm., NE Christianity, *Christentum*. — criste(n)messe, -masse OE Cristmæsse f., NE Christmas, *Weihnachten*. — c(h)ristemasseday. — cristemassenight. — cristenmas-while OE Cristmæsse + hwil f., NE Christmastime, *Weihnachtszeit*. — cristianite, -ete, cristiente AN cristieneté, NE Christendom, *Christenheit*. — cristn(i)e OE crist(e)nige, NE christen, *Taufe*. — cristninge, christening OE crist(e)nung f., NE christening, *Taufe*.
- crithe cf. OE eradol m.; NE crib, manger, *Krippe*, *Raufe*.
- crok ON krökr, NE crook, sickle, curl, crooked device, *Haken*, *Sichel*, *Locke*, *List*. — croke NE curb myself, am crooked, *krümme (mich)*, bin *krumm*. — crooked NE crooked, *gebogen*, *krumm*. — croket OF croquet, NE lock of hair, *Locke*.
- crokke OE crocca m., NE earthenware pot, *irdener Topf*.
- croce OF; NE staff, stick, *Stock*, *Krücke*.
- croke cf. OE crâcette; NE croak, *krächze*.
- crochet OF; NE crotchet, *Häkchen*, *Achtelnote*.
- croine = crone.
- crois, croiz OF; NE cross, *Kreuz*.
- cromme OE cruma m., NE crumb, *Krume*.
- crone Pic. carone, NE crone, hag, *schlechtes altes Weib*.
- crone of. MDu. krone, MLG krone; NE croon, moan, *jammere*, *summe*.
- chronicle, kronikele AN chronicle, NE chronicle, *Chronik*. — cronique OF; = chronicle.
- crop OE crop(p) m., NE crop (of a bird), top (of a tree), ear, (*Vogel-*)*Kropf*, *Wipfel*, *Spitze*, *Ähre*.
- crope(n) s. crepe. | croper = croupere.
- cros(s), crosse ON kross, NE cross, *Kreuz*. — croslet, crosselet cf. OF croisel; NE crucible, *Schmelziegel*. — cropline NE cross-line, *Querlinie*.
- crouke OE crûce f., NE pitcher, *Kruke*, *Krug*.
- crouche fr. OE crûce; NE sign with the cross, *bekreuze mit der Hand*.
- croude, p. cred, pp. croden OE crûde, NE push, *stoße fort*. — crouding NE pressure, *Druck*.
- croun(e) = coro(u)ne.
- croupe OF; NE croup, *Kruppe*. — croupere AN; NE crupper, *Schwanzriemen*.
- crouth W crwth, NE crowd, fiddle, *Fiedel*.
- crow fr. the vb.; NE crow(ing), *Hahenschrei*. — crowe OE crâwe f., NE crow, *Krähe*. — crowe, p. crew OE crâwe, NE crow, *krähe*. — crowing NE; *Krähen*.

cruel OF; NE; *grausam*. — cruelliche NE cruelly, *grausamer Weise*. — crueltee, -alte OF -té; NE cruelty, *Grausamkeit*.

crul cf. MDu. *crulle* sb.; NE curly, *lockig*.

erumbe, crumpe, part. pres. *crumponde* cf. OE *crumb*, *crump*; NE make curved, bend, *krümme* (*mich*).

crune = coro(u)ne.

erust OF *crouste*, NE crust, *Kruste*. — crustlik 138, 36 NE crustated, *inkrustiert*.

eu-, ku- = qu-.

cubite L *cubitum*, NE cubit, *Elle(nbogen)*.

euckingstol cf. ON *cûka* + OE *stôl* m.; NE euckingstool, *Tauchsessel*.

cukkow = cokkow. | kuchene = kichene.

cucurbite L -tam; NE gourd-shaped chemical vessel, *gurkenförmiges chemisches Gefäß*.

i-eud = i-kid(de) s. kithe. | cüdde = kithe. | kuead = qued. | kuinde = kind(e).

oulpe L *culpam*, OE f.; NE guilt, *Schuld*.

oulter OE m.; NE coulter, *Pflugmesser*.

cambre OF *combre*, NE encumber, annoy, *belaste, belästige*. — cambreworld OF *combe* + OE *woruld* f., NE one who encumbers the world, *Welibelästiger*.

cumaunde = coma(u)nde. | cum(e) = come. | cumly = comly. | cumme = come. | cummin pp. of come. | cumpa(i)ni(e) = compani(e). | cumpelin comple. | kun = kin. | kun s. can. | künd = kind. | kuneric(h)e = kineriche. | cunestable = constable. | cunnand = cunning. | cünne = kin. | cunne(n) s. can.

cunning adj., s. can: NE skilful, *geschickt*. — cunning sb. OE *cunnung* f., NE skill, knowledge, *Geschicklichkeit, Kenntnis*.

cünreaden = kinrede. | cunsail = counseil. | cuntek = kontek. | cunre(e)-, -ey = contre(e), -eie.

cuppe OE f.; NE cup, *Becher*.

cure OF; NE cure, healing, *Heilung, Sorge*; take care of, heal, *sorge für, heile*. — curacioun OF; AN; NE cure, healing, *Heilung*. — curat L -tum; NE curate, *Seelsorger*.

cüre = kire.

curious AN; NE eager, curious, *eifrig, neugierig, merkwürdig*. — curiowsly adv. — curiositee OF -té; NE curiosity, *Neugier*.

curre cf. Late MDu. *corre*, Sw. Norw. dial. *kurre*, korre; NE cur, *Köter, Hund*.

currour AN; NE courier, lightarmed soldier, *Läufer, Leichtbewaffneter*.

curs OE; NE curse, *Fluch, Verwünschung*. — a-curse OE á- + cursige, NE curse, (*ver*)*fluche, verwünsche*. — cursedly NE; in *abscheulicher Weise*. — cursednesse NE cursedness, *Fluchwürdigkeit*. — curs-

ing OE *cursung* f., NE cursing, *Fluch, Verwünschung*.

kurt = court. | curtein = curtain. | curteis -ais, -sie, = court-. | cürtel = kirtel.

curtiler OF courtier, NE monastery gardener, *Klostergärtner*.

curtin, -en OF co(u)rtine, NE curtain, *Vorhang*.

kurz pl. of kurt. | küsse = kisse.

cushin OF coussin, NE cushion, *Kissen*.

cüst OE cyst f. = cost, NE manner.

custume, -om OF custume. NE custom, *Gewohnheit*.

cut fr. the vb.; NE lot, *Los*. — cutte cf. Sw. dial. *kuta*; NE cut, *schniede*.

cuthe = couth(e) s. can. | kuthe = kithe. | kuvertur = coverage. | cw- = qu-. | cwn = cun(nen) s. can. | cwnnand- = conning-.

## D.

dæi = day. | dæl = del, NE part. | dærnelike = derneliche. | dæth = deth, NE death.

daf, daffe cf. MDu d(e) affe; NE fool, *Narr*.

dag = day. | dageth = daweth 3 sg. of dawen.

dagge OF *dague*, NE pierce, jag, *durchbohre, schlitze*. — daggere OF *dague*, NE dagger, *Dolch*. — dagginge NE act of slitting, *Schlitzen*.

dago(u)n orig. obsc.; NE piece, *Stück (Zeug)*.

dah(e)i)t OF dehait, NE woe (an oath), *Leid, Weh (ein Fluch)*.

day, daiz, pl. dawes, daies OE dæg m., NE day, *Tag*. — daybelle OE dæg + belle f., NE morning-bell, *Frühglocke*. — daiesie OE dæges éage n., NE daisy, *Gänseblümchen*. — daily OE dæglisc, NE daily, *täglich*. — daylight OE dæg + lœht n., NE day-light, *Tageslicht*. — daysterre, -starne OE dægsteorra m., ON *stjarna*, NE day-star, *Morgenstern*. — daywerk OE dægweorc n., NE day's work, *Tagewerk*.

daie = dei(gh)e. | daierie = deierie. | daiesie s. day. | daigening = daweninge. | dailie = dalie. | daine = deigne. | dainte = deintee.

dal(e) OE dæl n., NE dale, *Tal*.

dalf s. delve.

dalie OF; NE dally, play, *tändele, spielen*. — daliaunce AN; NE dalliance, *freundlicher Verkehr, Zärtlichkeit*.

dall infantile word, cf. NE dial. daddle; NE hand, *Hand*.

dalte p. of dele.

dam cf. OE *fordemme*; NE dam, water, *Damm, Gewässer*.

damage AN; NE; *Schaden, Verlust*. — damageous NE injurious, *schädlich*.

- damaske fr. L Damascus; NE damask, *damaskisch*.  
 jam(e) OF dame, NE dame, lady, mother, *Dame, Herrin, Mutter*. — damisel(l)e, damesel(l)e, damoisele, damishel OF dameisele, NE damsels, *Jungfrau, Mädchen*.  
 dam(p)ne OF; NE condemn, *verdamme, verurteile*. — dam(p)nable OF; NE damnable, *verdammungswürdig*. — dampnacioun AN; NE damnation, *Verdammung*.  
 dan, danz OF; NE lord, sir, *Herr*.  
 dank cf. Norw. Sw. dial. dank; NE damp, *feucht*.  
 dance = daunce. | dang(e) s. dinge. | dangerous = daungerous. | dante(e) = deintee.  
 dappelgray cf. ON depill + OE grāg; NE dapplegray, *apfelgrau*.  
 dar, darr, pl. durren, doren, p. dorst(e), durste, derste OE dear(r), NE dare, have cause, need, *wage, habe Grund, brauche*.  
 darke = derke.  
 dar(i)e cf. OE deorc; NE am concealed, am afraid, doze, *bin verborgen, bange, starre*.  
 darreine OF deraine, NE defend my cause, vindicate a claim, *verteidige meine Sache, rechtfertige einen Anspruch*.  
 dart OF; NE; *Wurfspieß, Geschoß*. — darte cf. OF darde; NE pierce with a dart, *durchbohre mit einem Geschoß*.  
 dase ON dasask, NE am dazed, daze, *bin betäubt, betäube*.  
 das(e)we OE dwēsige, NE grow dim, *werde trüb*.  
 dat = that.  
 date OF; NE; *Datum*.  
 date OF; NE; *Dattel*.  
 dathe(i)t = dache(i)t. | daun = dan.  
 daunce AN; NE dance, *Tanz*. — daunce AN; NE dance, *tanze*. — dauncing-chambre fr. AN daunce + OF chambre; NE dancing-room, *Tanzsaal*.  
 daunger AN; NE power, resistance, difficulty, *Macht, Weigerung, Schwierigkeit*. — daungerous AN; NE haughty, difficult (to please), dangerous, *hochmütig, schwierig (zu befriedigen), gefährlich*.  
 daunse = daunce.  
 daunte AN; NE subdue, tame, *bezwinge, zähme*.  
 daus = dawes s. day.  
 a-dawe OE ā + dagige, NE awake, *erwache*. — dawen OE dagian, NE dawn, tagen. — daw(e)ning(e) NE dawn, *Morgendämmerung*. — dawes s. day. — dawing OE dagung f., NE dawning, *Morgendämmerung*.  
 de pl. dis OF dé, NE die, *Würfel*.  
 de = dei(gh)e, NE die. | deau = dew(e).  
 debat(e) OF debat, NE debate, strife, *Streit, Zwist*. — debate fr. OF debatre; NE debate, fight, affirm, *streite, kämpfe, behaupte*.  
 debonaire, -e(i)re OF; NE meek, gentle, *sanft, freundlich*. — debonaireliche, -e(i)r(e)ly adv. — debonairetee -e(i)r(e)te OF -aireté; NE gentleness, *Güte*.  
 debowa(i)l(l)e cf. bouele; NE take out the bowels, *nehme die Eingeweide heraus*.  
 dece = deis.  
 deceit OF pp.; NE; *Betrug*. — deceive OF sbj.; NE; *(be)trüge*. — deceivable AN; NE deceptive, *trägerisch*. — deceivance AN; NE deception, *Täuschung*.  
 decerne OF; NE discern, *unterscheide*.  
 declame L -mo; NE discuss, *erörtere*.  
 declaracioun AN; NE declaration, *Eklärung*. — declare OF; NE; *erkläre*. — declaring = declaracioun.  
 decline OF; NE; *neige, gehe zu Ende*. — declinacioun AN; NE declination, *Abweichung*. — declininge NE sloping, *schräg, abfallend*.  
 dekne AN deacne, OE dēacon m., NE deacon, *Diakon*.  
 decollacioun AN; NE beheading, *Enthauptung*.  
 declope OF; NE cut, *zacke aus*.  
 decree OF *decré*, NE decree, *Beschluß, Erlaß*.  
 ded OE dād, dēd f., NE deed, act, *Tat*. — de(a)dbote OE dādbōt f., NE amendment, *Buße*.  
 ded, dead, deth OE dēad, NE dead, *tot*. — dede OE dīede, NE kill, become dead, *töte, sterbe*. — ded(e)ly, de(a)dlich OE dēadlic, NE subject to death, deadly, *sterblich, todbringend*.  
 ded(e) = deth. | ded(e) s. do.  
 dedicat L -tum; NE dedicated, *geweiht*.  
 deduit OF; NE pleasure, *Vergnügen*.  
 def OE dēaf, NE deaf, *taub*.  
 deface OF; NE; *entstelle*.  
 defamatiown = diffamacioun. | defame = diffame.  
 defaute, defawzt OF defaute, NE defect, fault, *Mangel, Verfehlung*.  
 defel, gen. defles = devil.  
 defence, defens AN; NE protection, prohibition, *Schutz, Verbot*.  
 defende, deffende OF sbj.; NE defend, forbid, *verteidige, verbiete*. — in his defendant OF en son defendant, NE in defending himself, *in der Abwehr*. — def(f)endour AN; NE defender, *Verteidiger*.  
 defet, deffeted AN defet, OF defait, NE exhausted, *erschöpft*.  
 def(f)ie = diffie. | def(f)ine = diffine.  
 defoule OF; NE trample down, *trete nieder*.  
 defoule cf. L de + OE fýle; NE defile, *beschmutze*.  
 defray 67, E 7882 OF defroi, NE disorderly living, *unordenliches Leben*.  
 deigh, degh, dowes, dou, pl. duze(n), p. dought(e), dowed OE dēah, NE am of use, am of good, *tauge, fromme*.

de<sup>i</sup>(gh)e, di(gh)e ON deyja, Late OE dêge, NE die, sterbe. — de<sup>i</sup>(gh)inge NE dying, death, *Sterben, Tod.*

de<sup>i</sup>(gh)e, die OE dêagige, NE dye, färbe. — de<sup>i</sup>(gh)er(e) NE dyer, *Färber.*

degise OF de(s)guise, NE disguise, verkleide. — degise OF desguisé. NE fashionable, *modisch.* — degisinesse NE strange appearance, elaborate style, *seltsames Aussehen. Aufgeputztheit.* — degisinge NE covering, elaborate ornamentation, *Umhüllung, künstliche Verzierung.*

degre(e) OF degré, NE degree, *Stufe, Grad.* defusiooun = diffusiooun. | de ze = de<sup>i</sup>(gh)e,

| dehtren = daughters s. daughter. | dey = day. | deid = ded, NE deed. | deie = de<sup>i</sup>(gh)e.

deie ON deigja, NE dairywoman, *Milchmagd.* — deierie NE dairy, *Milcherei.* deigne, deine, AN deigne, NE deign, *geruhe, beliebe.*

deignous = disdei(g)nous. | deil = del, NE part.

deintee OF -té; NE worth, value, esteem, joy, dainty, *Würde, Wert, Achtung, Freude, Leckerbissen.* — deintevous NE dainty, *köstlich.*

deir = dere.

deis OF; NE dais, *Speisetafel.*

deit = deth s. do.

deitee OF -té; NE deity, *Gottheit.*

del, deal OE dæl m., NE part, *Teil.* — dele OE dâle, NE separate, deal, give, take part, amuse myself, *trenne, teile (aus), gebe, verhandele, verfahre, nehme teil, vergnige mich.*

del, de(o)l(e) OF doel, NE grief, mourning, *Kummer, Trauer.* — delful, deolful NE doleful, *schmerzvoll, trauervoll.*

delay OF delai, NE delay, *Aufschub.* delibere L -ro; NE deliberate, resolve, *überlege, beschließe.* — deliberacioun AN; NE deliberation, *Überlegung, Beratung.*

delicacie AN; NE luxury, amusement, *Üppigkeit, Vergnügen.* — delicat OF; NE delicate, delicious, fastidious, *köstlich, wählerisch.* — delice OF; NE delight, *Freude.* — delicious AN; NE; *köstlich.*

delie OF; NE delicate, fine, *zart, fein.*

delit OF; NE delight, joy, *Vergnügen, Lust.* — delitable OF; NE delightful, *angenehm, lieblich.* — delite OF; NE delight, *ergötze (mich).* — delitous AN = delitable.

deliver(e) OF delivre, NE quick, active, *frisch, energisch.* — deliveraunce AN; NE deliverance, *Befreiung, Entbindung.* — deliv(e)re OF; NE deliver, set free, *befreie, lasse frei.* — deliverly, -liche adv. of deliver(e). — deliveresse NE activity, *Behendigkeit.*

delphin L -num; NE dolphin, *Delphin.*

delte pt. of dele.

deluge OF; NE; *Überschwemmung.*

delve, p. dalf, dolve(n), sbj. dulve, pp. i-d(e)olve(n), i-delve OE delfe, NE delve, dig, bury, *grabe, begrabe.* — delver OE delfere m., NE delver, digger, *Gräber.* delvol = delful s. del, NE grief.

dema(u)nde AN; NE demand, *Forderung, Frage.*

deme OE dêma m., NE judge, *Richter.* — deme OE dême, NE judge, deem, speak, *richte, urteile, halte für, spreche.*

demeine OF; NE dominion, *Gewalt, Besitz.*

demeine OF; NE manage, behave, demean, *behandele, bewältige, benehme mich.*

demembre OF; = dismembre. | demlich = dimlich.

demme cf. OE fordemme; NE am obstructed, *werde versperrt.*

demoniak L daemoniacum, NE possessed by a devil, *von einem Teufel besessen.*

demonstracioun AN; NE demonstration, *Beweis.* — demonstratif OF; NE demonstrative, *beweisend.*

den OE den(n) n., NE den, *Höhle, Lager.* den OF dean, NE dean, *Dekan, Dechant.*

dene OE denu f., NE valley, *Tal.* dene = dinne.

deneie, denie, denoie OF; NE deny, *(ver)leugne, weise ab.*

denne = dinie. | dent = dint.

denticle L denticulum, NE pointer, *Zeiger.*

deofel = devil. | deol = del, NE grief.

dep OE dêop, NE deep, *tief.* — depe OE dêop n., diepe f., NE deep, *Tiefe.* — dep-nesse OE dêopnes f., NE deepness, *Tiefe.*

depardieux OF de par Dieu, NE in the name of God, by God, *in Gottes Namen, bei Gott.*

departe OF sbj.; NE separate, divide, *trenne, teile, gehe weg.* — departing(e) NE dividing, separation, departure, *Teilung, Scheiden.*

depeinted OF depeint, NE painted, *be-malt, gemalt.*

deperete = departe. | depper comp. of dep.

deprave OF; NE deprecate, *würdige herab.*

depressioun AN; NE depression, *tiefe Lage (astron.).*

deprive OF; NE; *beraube.*

der, deor OE dêor n., NE deer, *Tier, Wild.*

der = dar.

deray OF derei, NE disorder, tumult, *Unordnung, Tumult.*

derk OE deorc, NE dark, *dunkel.* — derke NE darkness, *Dunkelheit.* — derke NE darken, *mache dunkel, werde dunkel.* — derkhede = derknesse. — derknesse OE deorcnes f., NE darkness, *Dunkelheit.*

dere, deore OE dîere, NE dear, joyful, *teuer, lieb, freudig.* — der(e)ling, deoring OE dîerling m., NE darling, *Lieb-*

*ling.* — derth cf. ON *dýrh*; NE dearth, glory, *Teuerung*, *Herrlichkeit*. — der(e)-worth(e), -wurthe, -wurde OE dêor-worþe, NE precious, *kostbar*. — dere-worthines OE dêorwierþnes f., NE treasure, *Schatz*. — dereworthliche NE preciously, carefully, *kostbarlich*, *sorgfältig*.  
*dere* cf. OE *daru* f.; NE harm, *Schaden*, *Leid*. — *dere* OE derige, NE injure, *verletze*, *schade*.  
*derf* ON *djarfr*, cf. OE *dearf*, NE bold, strong, difficult, cruel, *kühn*, *stark*, *schwierig*, *grausam*.  
*derling*, *deorling* s. *dere*, NE dear.  
*derne* OE *dierne*, NE secret, *heimlich*.  
*derre(r)* comp. of *dere*. | *derste* s. *dar*. | *derth* s. *dere*. | *derve* inflected form of *derf*.  
*i-serve*, pp. *i-dorve(n)*, *i-derived* OE (ge-)deorfe, NE grieve, torment, injure, *betrübe*, *peinige*, *schädige*.  
*dervely* fr. OE (ge)deorf n.(?); NE painful, *qualvoll*.  
*des* = *deis*. | *des-* in some compounds s. *dis-*.  
*desarme* OF; NE disarm, *entwaffne*.  
*deskatare* OF *de(s)-* + OE scaterige, NE scatter about, *zerstreue*.  
*desceivaunce* = *deceivaunce*.  
*descende* OF sbj.; NE descend, *steige herab*. — *descencioun* AN; NE descent, *Herabsteigen*. — *descente* OF; NE descent, *Abstammung*.  
*descensorie* AN; NE apparatus for extracting oil, *Apparat zum Herauspressen von Öl*.  
*descerne* = *decerne*.  
*descharge* OF; NE discharge, *entlaste*.  
*desclaundre* OF *esc(l)andre*, NE slander, *verläumde*.  
*descomfiture*, *desconfiture* = *discomfiture*.  
*descripcioun* AN; NE description, taxation, *Beschreibung*, *Schätzung*. — *describe* OF sbj.; NE describe, tax, *beschreibe*, *schätze*. — *describing* NE taxation, *Schätzung*.  
*desdei(g)ne* = *disd.* | *deseive* = *deceive*.  
*desert* OF; NE; *Einöde*. — *desert* OF; NE deserted, *verlassen*.  
*desert* OF; NE; *Verdienst*. — *deserve* OF sbj; NE; *verdiene*.  
*desese* fr. AN *desseoir*, OF *dessaisir* inf.; NE dispossess, *beraube*.  
*desespair*, -eir AN; NE despair, *Verzweiflung*. — *desespairod* OF *desesperé*, NE in despair, *verzweifelt*. — *desesperaunce* AN; NE despair, *Verzweiflung*.  
*desg(u)ise* = *disgise* | *desherite* = *dish-*  
*deshonestee* OF -té; NE unseemliness, *Ungehörigkeit*.  
*desy* = *disy*. | *desie* = *disie*.  
*desir* OF; NE desire, *Wunsch*. — *desire* OF; NE; *wünsche*. — *desiring* NE

desire, *Verlangen*. — *desiringe* NE  
*desirous*, *verlangend*. — *desirous* AN;  
 NE; *verlangend*, *begierig*.  
*deslavee* OF -vé; NE foul, unrestrained, *verderbt*, *ungezügelt*.  
*desolat* AN; NE desolate, *verlassen*.  
*desord(e)ine* OF *desordené*, NE unregulated, *ungeregelt*. — *desordinat* Latinized form of OF *desordené*; NE inordinate, *unordentlich*.  
*despair*, *despeir* AN, NE despair, *Verzweiflung*. — *despeire* AN; NE despair, *verzweifle*. — *desperacioun* AN; NE desperation, *Verzweiflung*.  
*despence*, -se OF -se; NE expense, *Geldausgabe*. — *despende* OF sbj.; NE spend, *gebe aus*, *wende auf*. — *dispensacioun* AN; NE dispensation, *Ausspendung*, *Befreiung*.  
*despise* AN; NE; *verachte*. — *despit(e)* OF *despit*, NE spite, contempt, *Verachtung*, *Widerwille*. — *despitous* AN; NE spiteful, *gehässig*.  
*desplaie* AN; NE display, *entfalte*.  
*despoile* AN; NE disrobe, *despoil*, *entkleide*, *beraube*. — *dispoilinge* NE spoil, *abgezogenes Fell*.  
*despone* OF *dispone*, L *dispono*, NF *dispose*, *ordne an*.  
*desport* OF; NE (di)sport, *Ergötzung*. — *desporte* OF; NE sport, divert, *ergötze*.  
*despute* OF; NE dispute, *(be)streite*, *mache streitig*.  
*desray* OF *desrei*, NE disarray, *Unordnung*.  
*dest* s. do. | *destaine* = *deste(i)ne*. | *destany* = *destinee*.  
*deste(i)ne* OF destine, NE destine, *bestimme*. — *desteinie*, *destene* = *destinee*.  
*destempre* OF; NE distemper, disorder, *bringe in Unordnung*. — *destemp(e)rance* AN; NE unfavourableness, *Ungunst (des Wetters)*.  
*destinable* OF; NE predestinate, *vorherbestimmt*. — *destinal* NE fatal, *durchs Schicksal bestimmt*. — *destine(e)* OF -nee; NE destiny, *Bestimmung*.  
*destourbe* OF; NE disturb, *störe*. — *disturbance* AN; NE disturbance, *Störung*, *Aufruhr*. — *destourbing* NE disturbing, *Störung*.  
*destrat* OF *destrait*, NE distracted, *verwirrt*.  
*destreine* OF *destraigne* sbj., NE compel, *zwinge*.  
*destresse* OF; NE distress, *Not*.  
*destroie* OF *destruie* sbj., NE destroy, *zerstöre*. — *destroier* NE destroyer, *Zerstörer*.  
*destrouble* OF; NE disturb, *störe*.  
*destruccio(u)n* AN; NE destruction, *Zerstörung*.  
*destruie* = *destroie*. | *desturbe* = *destourbe*. | *i-det* = *i-dight* pp. of *dighete*.

- determin(i)e OF determine, NE; *bestimme, entscheide.* — determinate L -tum; NE determinate, *bestimmt.*
- deth, death OE dēaþ m., NE death, *Tod.* — dethday OE dēaþdæg m., NE death-day, *Todesstag.* — deathlich OE dēaþlic, = dedly.
- deth s. do.
- detraccioun AN; NE detraction, *Verkleinerung, Verleumdung.*
- dette OF; NE debt, *Schuld.* — detteles NE free from debt, *schuldenfrei.* — detour AN; NE debtor, *Schuldner.*
- deus! OF; NE God! *Gott!*
- deve pl. of def.
- deviaunt AN; NE divergent, *abweichend.*
- devide = divide.
- devil, de(o)vel OE dēofol m., NE devil, *Teufel.*
- devine, divine OF devin, NE astrologer, divine, *Astrolog, Theolog.* — devine OF; NE divine, prophecy, suspect, *errate, Weissage, schöpfe Verdacht.* — divina-cioun L divinationem, NE divination, *Weissagung.* — divinale AN -aille; NE divination, *Weissagung.* — devin-resse NE female diviner, *Wahrsagerin.* — divininge = devinacioun. — diviniste NE divine, theologian, *Weissager, Theolog.* — divinitee OF -té; NE divinity, *Theologie.* — divinour AN; NE seer, soothsayer, *Seher, Weissager.*
- devis(e) OF; NE division, decree, opinion, device, *Teilung, Verfügung, Ansicht, Erfindung.* — devise OF; NE divide, describe, contrive, arrange, *teile, beschreibe, erfinde, denke aus, ordne an.* — devising NE narration, *Erzählung.*
- devisioun AN = divisioun.
- devociooun AN; NE devotion, *Hingebung.*
- devoide OF desvoide, NE remove, *beseitige.*
- devoir OF; NE duty, *Pflicht.*
- devoure AN; NE devour, *verschlinge.* — devourer NE; *Verschlinger.*
- devout AN; NE; *andächtig.* — devoutly adv.
- dew, dewe OE dēaw m. n., NE dew, *Tau.*
- dewke = duk. | dewe = due. | dewill = devil. | dewine = dwine.
- dextrer L dextrarium, NE warhorse, *Kriegsroß.*
- di = de. | diad = ded.
- diademe OF; NE diadem, *Diadem.*
- diamault AN; NE diamond, *Diamant.*
- diametre OF; NE diameter, *Durchmesser.*
- diaper OF diapre, NE diaper, *buntfarbiger Stoff.* — diapred NE variegated, *buntfarbig.*
- diath = deth. | dike = diche.
- dich OE dic m., NE ditch, *Graben.* — diche, dike OE dīcige, NE dig, make a dike round, *grabe, umgebe mit einem Graben.*
- didde = did(e) s. do. | die = dei(gh)e, di(gh)e. | diere = dei(gh)er(e). | diep = dep. | dievel = devil.
- diffame OF; NE ignominy, *Schande.* — diffame OF; NE defame, *verleumde.* — diffamacioun AN; NE dishonour, *Schande.*
- diete OF; NE diet, daily food, *Lebensweise, tägliche Nahrung.*
- diffense = defence.
- difference OF; NE; *Unterschied.*
- difficultee OF -té; NE difficulty, *Schwierigkeit.*
- diffie AN deffie, NE defy, *mißachte, biete Trotz.*
- diffine AN; NE define, declare, *bestimme, erkläre.* — diffinicioun AN; NE definition, *Bestimmung, Auseinandersetzung.* — diffinishe OF -isse sbj.; NE define, *bestimme.* — diffinitif OF; NE definite, *bestimmt.*
- diffusioun L -sionem; NE prolixity, *Weitschweifigkeit.*
- dig, digue = dich. | dīze = dei(gh)e.
- digestible OF; NE; *verdaulich.* — digestioun AN; NE digestion, *Verdauung.* — digestive OF digestif, NE digestive, *Verdauungsmittel.*
- digge OF digue, OE dīcige, NE dig, *grabe.*
- a-dighe, a-dite OE (ā)diht(ig)e, NE decree, prepare, adorn, *bestimme, bereite, schmücke.*
- digne OF; NE worthy, *würdig.* — dignely NE worthily, *in würdiger Weise.* — dignite(e) OF -té; NE dignity, *Würde.*
- diinge = dei(gh)inge.
- dilatacioun L -ationem; NE dilatation, enlargement, *Weiterung.*
- diligence, -ens OF diligence, NE; *Sorgfalt, Fleiß.* — diligent OF; NE; *sorgfältig, fleißig.*
- dillidoune cf. OE dierling m.; NE pet, darling, *Liebling.*
- diluge AN; = deluge.
- dim OE dim(m), NE dim, *blöde, schwach.* — dimlich, comp. dimluker OE dimlic, NE secret, *heimlich.*
- diminucioun AN; NE diminution, *Verringerung.*
- din(e) OE dyne m., NE din, sound, noise, *Schall, Getöse.* — dine OE dynige, NE din, sound, *dröhne.*
- dine OF; NE; *speise zu Mittag.* — dinner OF; NE dinner, *Mahlzeit.*
- dinge, p. dang(e), dong(en), pp. i-dunge(n) ODan. dinge, NE beat, *schlage.*
- dingne = digne.
- dinie OE dynige, NE resound, *dröhne.*
- dint OE dynt m., NE stroke, *Schlag.*
- diocese OF; NE diocese, *Diözese.*
- diol- = del-. | dirk = derk.
- direct OF; NE straight, *gerade.* — directe NE direct, *führe, richte an.*
- dirige L; NE dirge, *Totenamt, Seelenmesse.*

- dir(r)ive** OF derive, NE derive, *leite her.*  
**dis** = this. | dis- in some compounds s. des-.  
**disavaunce** AN; NE hinder, damage, *hindere, schädige.*  
**disaventure** OF desaventure, NE misfortune, *Mißgeschick.*  
**disblame** OF desblasme, -blâme, NE free from blame, *befreie vom Tadel.*  
**disceive** = deceive. | **discerne** = *decerne.*  
**discipline** OF; NE discipline, bodily mortification, *Zucht, Kasteierung.*  
**disconfite, discomfit** fr. OF desconfit pp.; NE discomfit, *überwältige, besiege.* — **disconfitinge, discomfitinge** NE discomfiture, *Niederlage.* — **disconfiture** AN; = *disconfitinge.*  
**discomfort** OF descomfort, NE discomfort, *Betrübnis.* — **disconforte** OF desconforte, NE discomfort, *betriebe.*  
**disconsolat** ML -tum; NE disconsolate, *trostlos.*  
**discord** OF; NE; *Uneinigkeit.* — **discorde** OF; NE discord, *disharmoniere.* — **discordable** OF; NE discordant, *widerstreitend.* — **discordance** OF; NE; *Disharmonie.* — **discordaunt** AN; NE discordant, *widerstreitend.* — **discordinge** NE different, *abweichend.*  
**discovere** fr. OF descovrir inf.; NE discover, *entdecke, enthülle.* — **discovert** OF descovert, NE uncovered, *aufgedeckt.*  
**discret** OF; NE discrete, *verständig, vorsichtig.* — **discreciooun, -tioun** AN discreciooun, NE discretion, *Urteil, Verstand.*  
**discreve** = describe. | **discrif** = *discribe.* | **discripcio(u)n** = descripciooun. | **discumfit-** = *disconfit-.* | **discure** = *discovere.*  
**discusse** fr. L discussum; NE discuss, examine, *untersuche, erörtere.*  
**disdai(g)ne, disdei(g)ne** OF desd. sbj.; NE disdain, *verschmähe.* — **disdein** OF dessein, NE disdain, *Widerwille, Abscheu.* — **disdai(g)nous, desdainous** AN; NE disdainful, *verächtlich, widerwillig.*  
**disencresce** L dis- + AN encresce, NE decrease, *nehme ab.*  
**disese** AN desese, OF desaise, NE trouble, disease, *Leid, Krankheit.* — **disese** OF desaise, NE trouble, annoy, *beunruhige, betrübe.*  
**desesperat** Latinized form of desespained; NE hopeless, *verzweifelt.*  
**disfigure** fr. the vb.; NE disfigurement, *Verunstaltung.* — **disfigure** OF desf.; NE disfigure, *verunstalte.* — **disfigurat** NE disguised, *verkleidet.*  
**disgis-** = degis-.  
**disgressioun** AN; NE digression, *Ab-schwächung.*
- dish, dischs OE disc m., NE dish, bowl, *Schüssel, Teller, Trinkschale.* — **dishmete** OE disc + mete m., NE food cooked in a dish, *im Topf bereitetes Gericht.*  
**disherite** OF desh.; NE disinherit, *enterbe.*  
**dishevele** OF deschevelé, NE dishevelled, *mit aufgelöstem Haar.*  
**dishonest** OF deshoneste, NE dishonest, *unehrlich, schimpflich.* — **dishonour** OF deshonour, NE dishonour, *Unehrre.*  
**disy** OE dysi(g), NE foolish, *töricht.* — **disie** OE dysige, NE am foolish, act foolishly, *bin, handele töricht.*  
**disjoint** OF disjointe, NE dilemma, *Dilemma, mißliche Lage.*  
**dismale** OF \*desm.; NE dismay, *setze in Schrecken.*  
**dismal** AN, NE unlucky day, *Unglückstag.*  
**dismembre** OF desm.; NE dismember, *zergliedere.* — **dismembringe** NE dismemberment, *Zergliederung.*  
**disobeisaunt** AN des.; NE disobedient, *ungehorsam.*  
**disordenaunce** AN des.; NE disorder, *Unordnung.* — **disordinat** Latinized form of ME desord(e)ine; NE disorderly, *unordentlich.*  
**disour** AN; NE story-teller, jester, *Erzähler, Spaßmacher.*  
**dispeir** = desespair.  
**disparage** OF desparage, NE disparagement, *Herabwürdigung.* — **disparage** OF; NE disparage, *würdige herab.*  
**dispite** = despit.  
**displese** AN sbj.; OF desplaise sbj., NE displease, *mißfalle.* — **displets** AN des.; NE displeasing, *mißfällig.* — **displeaunce** AN des.; NE displeasure, *Mißfallen.* — **displesinge** NE disregard, *Mißachtung.*  
**dispose** OF; NE; *ordne an, mache geeignet.* — **disposicioun** AN; NE disposition, *Anordnung.*  
**dispreise** OF; NE blame, *tadele.* — **dispreisinge** NE blame, *Tadel.*  
**disprove** OF desprove, NE disprove, *widerlege.*  
**disputisoun** AN disputeisoun, NE disputation, *Erörterung.*  
**disrewlily** fr. L dis- + OF reule; NE disorderly, *in ungeregelter Weise.*  
**diss** = dish.  
**dissensioun** AN; NE dissension, *Uneinigkeit.*  
**disservē** = deserve.  
**dissevere** OF dessevre, NE sever, *trenne.* — **disseveraunce** AN dess.; NE separation, *Trennung, Scheidung.*  
**disshevele** = dishevele.  
**dissimule** L -lo; NE dissimulate, hide, *heuchle, verberge.* — **dissimulacioun** AN; NE dissimulation, *Verstellung.* — **dissimulinge** NE dissembling, *Verstellung.* — **dissimulour** L dissimulatore, NE dissembler, *Heuchler.*

dissolve AN sbj.; NE; *löse auf.*  
 distaf OE distæf m., NE distaff, *Rocken.*  
 distant OF; NE; *entfernt.*  
 distempre OF dest.; NE disorder, sicken,  
*bringe aus der Ordnung, mache krank.*  
 — distempre NE intemperate, *unge-  
 mäßigt.* — distemperance = destem-  
 prance.  
 disteine OF desteigne sbj., NE stain,  
*beflecke.*  
 distille OF; NE drop, distil, *tröpfelte  
 herab, destilliere.*  
 distincte fr. L distinctum; NE distinguish,  
*unterscheide, erkenne.* — distinctioun,  
 distinceioun AN; NE distinction, *Unter-  
 scheidung, Auszeichnung.* — distinctly  
 NE; *deutlich.* — distingwe OF distin-  
 gue, NE distinguish, *unterscheide, zeichne  
 aus.*  
 distone cf. OF destonne; NE put out of  
 tune, *bringe aus der Melodie.*  
 distresse AN distresce, NE distress, *Be-  
 drängnis, Not.*  
 distrie = destroie.  
 disturne OF destourne. NE turn away,  
*wende ab.*  
 a-dite = a-dighte.  
 dite(e) AN; NE ditty, song, *Lied.*  
 ditement OF; NE indictment, *Anklage.*  
 dith = deth, NE death.  
 diurne L -num; NE diurnal, *täglich.*  
 divel = devil.  
 divers OF; NE; *verschieden.* — diverse  
 OF; NE render divers, *mache verschieden.*  
 — diverseliche adv. — diversite(e)  
 OF -té; NE diversity, *Verschiedenheit.*  
 diversorie L -orium; NE inn, *Herberge.*  
 divide AN; NE; *verteile, teile (ein).*  
 divin- s. devine-. | divide = devise.  
 divisio(u)n AN; NE division, *Teilung.*  
 do OE dâ f., NE doe, *Hindin.*  
 do, 2 sg. dest, 3 sg. doth, deth, dos, pl.  
 don, doth, dos(e), p. did(e), diede, dude,  
 ded(e), pp. i-do(ne) OE dô, NE do, *tue.*  
 — doere OE dêre m., NE doer, agent,  
*Täter.* — doing(e) NE doing, act, *Tun,  
 Tat.*  
 doand = doing s. do.  
 dok ON dockr, NE tail, *Schwanz.* —  
 dokke NE dock, cut short, *stutze.*  
 doc = duk(e).  
 doke OE duce f., NE duck, *Ente.*  
 dokke OE docce f., NE dock, *Ampfer.*  
 doucher = doughter.  
 doctour AN; NE doctor, *Doktor.* —  
 doctrine OF; NE doctrine, instruc-  
 tion, *Lehre, Belehrung.*  
 doel = del, NE grief.  
 dogerel prob. fr. dogge: NE dogg(e)rel,  
*schlecht, holperig.*  
 dozethe = douthe.  
 dogge, dog OE dogga m., NE dog, *Hund.*  
 — dogged NE; *grausam.*  
 dough OE dâg m., NE dough, *Teig.*  
 doughte s. deigh.

doughter, -ir OE dohtor f., NE daughter,  
*Tochter.*  
 doht = doth s. do. | doine = i-do(ne)  
 s. do. | dold = dulled s. dulle.  
 dole OE (ge)dâl n., NE portion, *Teil.*  
 dole = del. | dol(e)ful = delful. | dol-  
 ve(n), i-jolve(n) s. delve.  
 dolour AN; NE grief, *Schmerz, Kummer.*  
 — dolorous AN; NE; *schmerzlich.*  
 dom OE dôm m., NE doom, decision,  
 judgment, will, *Entscheidung, Urteil, Ge-  
 richt, Wille.* — domesday, -daz, -dey  
 OE dômesdæg m., NE doomsday, day  
 of judgment, *jüngstes Gericht.* — domes-  
 man OE dômes gen. + man(n) m., NE  
 judge, *Richter.*  
 dom = dumb.  
 dumb OE dumb, NE; *stumm.*  
 dominacioun AN; NE domination, power,  
*Herrschaft, Gewalt.*  
 don OE dô on, NE don, put on, *lege an.*  
 don = dan. | don = doun(e).  
 donke cf. dank; NE moisten, *befeuchte.*  
 dong OE dung f., NE dung, *Dung, Mist.* —  
 dongcarte OE dung + cræt n., NE  
 dung-cart, *Mistwagen.* — donge cf. OE  
 dyng; NE dung, *dünge.* — dongehil,  
 -hül OE dung + hyl(l) m. f., NE dung-  
 hill, *Misthaufen.*  
 dong s. ding.  
 doneoun AN; NE dungeon, *Turm,  
 Kerker.*  
 donne = dun. | donne inflected inf. of  
 do. | dor = der, NE deer. | dor = durre,  
 NE dare. | dore = derk.  
 dore OE dor n., duru f., NE door, *Tür.* —  
 doreward OE dor + weard m., NE  
 doorkeeper, *Türhüter.*  
 doren s. dar.  
 dormant OF; NE fixed, *feststehend.*  
 dorre, derring = durre, durring. | dorste  
 s. dar.  
 dortour AN; NE dormitory, *Schlafgemach.*  
 i-dorce(n) s. i-serve.  
 dosc OE; NE dusk, *düster, trübe.*  
 dos(e) s. do, NE do.  
 dosein, dosene OF do(u)zaine, NE dozen,  
*Dutzend.*  
 doseper fr. OF douze pairs; NE (one of  
 the twelve) pair(s), *(einer der zwölf)*  
*Pair(s).*  
 dosse = dos(e) s. do.  
 dosser AN; NE pannier, *Tragkorb.*  
 dot = doth s. do.  
 dote cf. MHG vertutze; NE dote, *bin  
 töricht.* — dote NE fool, foolish, *Tot,  
 töricht.* — dotage NE; *Torheit.* — dotard  
 NE; *Tot.*  
 dothe, dotz = doth s. do. | dotous =  
 doutous. | dou s. deigh. | dou = dough.  
 double OF; NE; *doppelt, verdopple.* —  
 doublefelde OF double + OE -feald,  
 NE double, *doppelt.* — doublenesse  
 NE duplicity, *Falschheit.*  
 douk = duk(e).

doucet OF; NE dulcet, *süß*. — doucet  
OF doucette, NE (sweet-sounding) pipe,  
(*süßtönende*) Flöte.

doughty OE dyhtig cf. ME douth, NE  
doughty, tüchtig. — doughtiness(s) NE  
doughtiness, Tapferkeit.

doumb = dumb.

doun ON dūnn, NE down, *Daune*, *Flaumfeder*.

doun OE dūn f., NE down, hill, *Hügel*. —  
doun(e), down(e), downne = a-doune. —  
dounere NE more downward, niedriger.  
— downright OE dūn + riht, NE  
downright, at once, *gerade herunter*, *so gleich*. — downward OE dūn + weard,  
NE downward, *niederwärts*.

doung = dong. | dousaine = dosein.

douse OF douce, NE sweet one, *Süße*.

doute, douthe OF doute, NE doubt, fear,  
*Zweifel*, *Furcht*; dubious, *zweifelhaft*. —  
doute OF; NE fear, *fürchte*. — dout-  
a(u)nce AN; NE doubt, *Zweifel*. —  
douteles NE doubtless, *zweifellos*. —  
doutous AN; NE doubtful, *zweifelhaft*.

douter = daughter.

douthe OE dugup f., NE virility, virtue,  
glory, riches, army, men, *Männlichkeit*,  
*Tüchtigkeit*, *Ehre*, *Reichtum*, *Heer*,  
*Menschen*.

douthe = doughte s. deigh. | douther  
= daughter.

d'outremere OF d'outremer, NE from  
beyond the sea, *von jenseits des Meeres*.

do(u)ve OE dūfe, NE dove, *Taube*.

dow = dough.

dowaire OF douaire, NE dower, *Mitgift*. —  
dowe OF doue, NE endow, grant,  
*statte aus, verleihe*.

dowchspere = doseper. | dowelle =  
dwelle. | dowethe = douthe. | dowhter  
= daughter. | dwine = dwine.

dowore cf. OF douvre; NE warren, *Gehege*.

dozeine = dosein.

drake OE draca m., NE dragon, *Drache*.

drake cf. OHG antrahho; NE drake,  
*Enterich*.

drad cf. OE ondræded; NE afraid, er-  
schrocken.

dradde s. drede.

draf OE \*dræf, NE draft, chaff, *Träber*,  
*Bodensatz*. — draf sak, -sek OE \*dræf  
+ sac(e) m., NE sack full of draft, *Sack*  
*voll Träber*.

dragge AN; OF dragée, NE a digestive  
sweetmeat, *Mischkorn*.

drage, draze, draghe = drawe.

draght, draught ON \*drahtr (> drātr),  
NE draught, drawbridge, *Zug*, *Schluck*,  
*Zugbrücke*.

dragoun AN; NE dragon, *Drache*.

drahe, dray = drawe.

drank cf. OE drenc m.; NE drink, *Trank*.

drank s. drinke.

drasty OE dræstig, NE dreggy, *hefig*,  
*schmutzig*.

drat 3 sg. of drede.

dravеле cf. EFries. drabbele; NE slaver,  
bespatter, besudele, bespritz.

drawe, p. drough, drow, drew, droughe(n),  
drowe(n), pp. i-drawe(n) OE drage, NE  
draw, tear to pieces, endure, compile,  
betake myself, ziehe, zerreiße, ertrage,  
stelle zusammen, trage zusammen, kom-  
piliere, begebe mich.

dre = a-dreighe. | dreiae = drawe.

drecche OE drecce, NE torment, delay,  
*quäle*, verzögere. — drecchinge OE  
drecing f., NE tormenting, delay,  
*Quälen*, *Verzögerung*.

a-drede, p. dredde, dradde, pp. i-drad,  
i-dred OE ondræde, NE dread, *fürchte*. —  
drede NE dread, doubt, *Furcht*,  
*Zweifel*. — dredeles NE dreadless *furcht-los*. — dredful NE timid, dreadful, voll  
*Furcht*, *furchtbar*.

dred = drad. | dreid = drede.

dreigh(e) OE (ge)drēah n., NE crowd,  
lamentation, *Masse*, *Klage*.

dreigh, drigh cf. ON drjūgr; NE great,  
strong, long, patient, *groß*, *stark*, *lang*, *ge-  
duldig*. — on dreigh NE at a distance,  
abseits. — dreighly NE continuously,  
seriously, *anhaltend*, *tüchtig*.

a-dreī(gh)e, dri(gh)e, p. dreigh, pp.  
i-drow(en) OE (ā)drēoge, NE perform,  
endure, *föhre durch*, *dulde*.

dreint(e) s. drenche.

drem(e) OE drēam m., NE sound, music,  
dream, *Klang*, *Musik*, *Traum*. — dreime  
OE drīeme, NE make melody, dream,  
mache *Musik*, *träume*. — dre(a)minge  
NE dream, *Traum*.

drench OE drenc m., = drink. —  
a-drenche, p. a-dreinte, pp. a-dre(i)nt,  
a-drenched OE drence, NE drown, er-  
tränke. — drenching NE drowning,  
*Ertränkung*.

dreng OE m.; ON drengr, NE military  
vassal, warrior, *Lehnsmann*, *Krieger*.

drery, dreory OE drēorig, NE dreary,  
*traurig*. — drerihed NE dreariness,  
*Traurigkeit*. — drerimod OE drēorig-  
mōd, NE sad, *traurig*. — dreriness  
OE drēorignes f., NE dreariness, *Traurig-  
keit*.

dresse OF; NE make straight, direct,  
prepare, dress, *mache gerade*, *richte*, *be-  
reite*, *kleide* (mich).

dret = drede.

dreve OE dræfe, NE am driven, hurry,  
*werde getrieben*, *eile*.

drew s. drawe. | drewry = druerie.

dri(e) OE drýge, NE dry, *trocken*. — drie  
OE drýge, NE dry, (ver)trockne.

a-drie = a-dreī(gh)e. | drife, drift =  
drive. | driz = dreigh.

drighte(n), -in OE dryhten, drihten m.,  
NE Lord, *Herr*.

drinke, p. dronk, drank, dronke(n), pp.  
i-drunke(n), i-dronke(n) OE drince, NE

drink, *trinke*. — drink OE drinc m., NE drink, *Trank*. — drin(c)kare OE drincere m., NE drunkard, *Säufer*. — a-drinke OE ādrince, NE am drowned, drown, *ertrinke*, *ertränke*. — drinkes NE without drink, *ohne Trank*.  
*dringe* = *drinke*. | *dristen*, *drithen*, *drittin* = *drighte(n)*.  
*drive*, p. drof, drive(n), pp. 1-drive(n) OE drīfe, NE drive, rush, *treibe*, *eile*.  
*drof* OE drāf f., NE drove, herd, *Schar*, *Herde*.

*drof* s. drive.

*drogge* OF drogue, NE drug, *Drogue*.

*droze*, droughe, s. drawe.

*drought(e)* OE drūgāf m., NE drought, thirst, *Trockenheit*, *Durst*.

*drond(en)*, a-dronque s. drinke.

*drope* OE dropa m., NE drop, *Tropfen*. — droppe OE dropige, NE (be)drop, (be)tröpfel. — droppinge OE dropung f., NE dropping, *Getröpfel*.

*drou* = *drow* s. drawe.

*droune*, *drowne* MDan. *droune*, NE drown, *ertränke*.

*droupe* ON drūpa, NE droop, *lasse den Kopf hängen*. — droupne ON \*drūpnā, NE am dejected, pine away, *bin niedergeschlagen*, *sieche dahin*.

*drovy* cf. OE drōf; NE turbid, muddy, *trüb*, *schnützig*.

*drow* s. drawe. | 1-drow(en) s. a-drel(gh)e. *druerie* OF; NE (object of) affection, (*Gegenstand der*) *Liebe*.

*drugge* orig. obs.; NE drag, *schleppe*.

*drunken* OE druncen, NE drunken, causing drunkenness, *trunken*, *trunken machend*. — drunken OE druncen n., NE drunkenness, *Trunkenheit*. — dronkelewe NE addicted to drink, *dem Trunk ergeben*. — drunkenesse OE druncen(n)es f., NE drunkenness, *Trunkenheit*.

*drünche* = *drinke*. | 1-drunkens. drinke. | drupne = droupne. | drury, drwry = drery. | du- s. dw-.

*dubbe* OE dubbige, NE dub, adorn, *schlage zum Ritter*, *schnücke*. — dubbenment = adubbement. — dubbing NE dubbing of a knight, *Ritterschlag*.

*duk(e)* OF duc, NE duke, *Herzog*. — ducat OF; NE; *Dukaten*. — duchesse OF; NE duchess, *Herzogin*.

*düde* = *dide* s. do.

*due* OF deu, f. deue, NE due, *gebührend*. — duelly NE duly, *in gebührender Weise*. — duetee AN -té; NE duty, *Pflicht*.

*düere* = *dere*. | *duzen* s. deigh. | *duzethe* = *douthe*. | *duhtig* = *doughty*. | *duik* = *duk*.

*dul* cf. OE dwal, dol; NE dull, *töricht*, *stumpf*. — dulle NE make dull, grow dull, *mache stumpf*, *werde stumpf*. — dulnesse NE dullness, *Stumpfheit*.

*dulcarnon* ML; NE dilemma, *Dilemma*.

*dulecote* OF duel + cote, NE mourning garment, *Trauerkleid*. — dulfull = delful.

*dulve* s. delve. | dumb = domb.

*dun* OE dun(n), NE dun, *dunkelfarbig*. — dun NE (dun) horse, (*graues*) *Pferd*.

*düne* = *dine*. | dun(e) = doun(e). | dun-geoun = *dongeoun*. | dunt = dint.

*dure* OE duru f., NE door, *Tür*. — durepin OE duru + pin(n), NE door-bolt, *Türriegel*. — durewart OE duruward m. = doreward.

*dure* OF; NE last, endure, *dauere*, *ertrage*. — durabletee OF -té; NE durability, *Dauer(-haftigkeit)*. — duracioun L -ationem; NE duration, *Dauer*. — durande NE continual, *dauernd*. — duree OF; NE power of endurance, *Kraft auszuhalten*. — duresse, -esce OF; NE hardship, *Härte*. — duringe NE duration, *Dauer*.

*dürling* OE dierling m., = der(e)ling.

*durre* s. dar.

*durring* cf. OE dar; NE daring, *Kühnheit*.

*durste* s. dar. | *durte* = *durste*.

*duske* cf. dose; NE grow dim, *werde trüb*. — düsy = disy. | düsie = disie. | duss-zeper = doseper. | duszeine = dosein.

*dust* OE düst n., NE dust, *Staub*. — duste orig. obsc.; NE beat, throw, *schlage*, *schleudere*. — dustlunge NE stroke, *Schlag*.

*dut* AN duit, = deduit. | dut 59, 784 p. of doute. | dute = doute. | duv = douve. | duweliche = duelly s. due.

*dwal* OE gedwal, NE foolish, heretical, *töricht*, *abtrünnig*. — dwale OE (ge)dwala m., NE error, soporific drink, *Irrtum*, *einschläfernder Trank*. — dwele, dweole OE gedweola m., NE error, *Irrtum*.

*dwelle* OE dwelle, dwelige, NE dwell, remain, *verweile*, *bleibe*. — dwelling NE; *Aufenthaltsort*.

*dwine* OE dwine, NE waste away, *welke dahin*.

## E.

e = e(gh)e. | e = he. | eafne = even(e). | eald = old. | earm = arm. | earre, earste cf. er. | earver = ever. | easke = aske.

*eaubrüche* OE æwbryce m., NE adultery, *Ehebruch*.

*eavrask* OE ēa f. + forsc m., NE water-frog, *Wasserfrosch*.

*eawle* = oule.

*ebbe* OE ebba m., NE ebb, low water, *Ebbe*. — ebbe OE ebbige, NE ebb, *ebbe*, *nehme ab*.

*ebreish*, ebriss OE ebr(ē)isc, NE Hebrew, *hebräisch*.

*ecclesiaste* OF; NE minister, *Geistlicher*.

*ekko* L echo, NE; *Echo*.

ek(e), eake OE ēac, NE eke, also, auch.  
— eke = eche, NE add.

ech, dat. m. n. echen, f. echere OE  
ē(ghwi)lc, NE each, jeder.

eche OE īece, NE add, increase, *füge  
hinzu, vermehre.*

eche OE īēce, NE eternal, *ewig.* — ech(e)-  
nesse OE īēcnes f., NE eternity, *Ewigkeit.*

echin L echinum, NE sea-urchin, *Seeigel.*

echo(u)n(e) = ech + on, *ein jeglicher.*

eclipse OF; NE; *Verfinsterung.* — eclips-  
tik L eclipticum, NE ecliptic, *Ekliptik.*

ed = at.

eddre OE ād(d)re f., NE vein, *Ader.*

ede, eode = yede s. go.

edy, eady OE īādig, NE happy, blessed.  
rich, *glücklich, selig, reich.* — edinesse  
OE īādignes f., = ednesse. — ednesse  
OE īādnes f., NE happiness, *Glück.*

edifie OF; NE build, *bau.*

edwit OE edwīt n., NE reproach, dis-  
grace, *Vorwurf, Schmach.* — edwite, ead-  
OE edwīte, NE reproach, *Werfe vor.*

een pl. of ei(gh)e. | ef = yif. | efen = even.

effect OF; NE; *Wirkung.* — effectuel  
OF; NE effectual, *wirksam.*

i-efne OE ge-efn(ig)e, NE compare, *ver-  
gleiche.*

efne dat. of efen = heven. | efrile =  
every.

eft(e) OE eft, NE again, afterwards,  
*wiederum, nachher.* — eftsone(s) OE  
eftsōna (+ s), NE again, soon, after,  
*wiederum, bald darauf.*

efter, ef(f)tir(e) = after.

eftwhite OE eft + OF quite (?), NE re-  
pay, *zahle zurück* (?).

egal OF; NE equal, *gleich.* — egaly NE  
equally, impartially, *gleichmǟbig, un-  
parteiisch.* — egalitee OF -té; NE  
equality, equanimity, *Gleichheit, Gleich-  
mut.*

egge OE ecg f., NE edge, *Schneide.*

egge ON eggja, NE incite, *reize an.* —  
eggement NE instigation, *Anreizung.* —  
egging NE instigation, *Anreizung.*

eȝȝwhær = aiwhere.

ei(gh)e, i(gh)e OE īāge n., NE eye, *Auge.*  
— ei(gh)elid OE īāge + hlid n., NE  
eyelid, *Augenlid.* — ei(gh)ed NE en-  
dowed with eyes, *mit Augen begabt.* —  
heie-renning 122, 283 fr. OE īāge + ON  
renna; NE weeping, *Tränen des Auges.*

eȝȝhne pl. of ei(gh)e.

eghte, eighte OE īēht f., NE property.  
*Besitz.*

e(gh)ther, ei(gh)ther OE īēg(hwæ)þer, NE  
either, *jeder von beiden.* — eghwhat OE  
ēghwæt, NE everything, *ein jedes.*

egle AN; OF aigle, NE eagle, *Adler.*

egleche cf. OE īēglæca m. NE valiant,  
tūchtig.

egre AN; OF aigre, NE sharp, sour, fierce,  
eager, *scharf, sauer, grimmig, eifrig.* —

egre OF aigre, NE make eager, incite,  
*reize auf.*

egremoin OF aigremoine, NE agrimony.  
*Odermennig.*

ehnen pl. of ei(gh)e. | ehte = eighte.

ey OE īēg n., NE egg, *Ei.*

ey! NE eh! alas! ei! ach!

ey = ay, NE aye, ever. | eider = e(gh)-  
ther.

eie OE oge m. (cf. awe), NE fear, *Furcht,  
Schrecken.*

eighte OE eahta, NE eight, *acht.* — eighte,  
eihteote OE eahtoþa, NE eighth, *acht-  
te(r, -s).* — eightetene OE eahtatiene,  
NE eighteen, *achtzehn.* — eightetethe,  
egtetenth OE eahtatéþa, NE eighteenth,  
*achtzehnt.* — eghtinde cf. OFries.  
achtunda; NE eighth, *achter.*

eighte = eighte ‘Besitz’. | eighther =  
eghter. | eild = elde. | eild = yeld.

eile OE egle, NE ail, trouble, *schmerze,  
betrübe.*

eill = el. | eille = aile. | eime = em,  
NE uncle. | einde = ende. | eine pl. of  
ey = ei(gh)e, NE eye.

eir AN; NE air, *Luft.* — eirish NE aërial,  
der *Luft angehörig, luftig.*

eir = heir, NE heir.

eir(e) OF erre, eire, NE journey, swiftness,  
*Reise, Geschwindigkeit.*

eise = ese. | eisy = esy.

eisel OF aisl, eisil, NE vinegar, *Essig.*

eithe = eth. | either = e(gh)ther. |  
eiat = e(gh)what.

el OE īēl m., NE eel, *Aal.*

elacion OF; NE elation, pride, *Erhebung,  
Hochmut.* — elat OF; NE elate, *erhaben.*

elborin s. ellebor.

elbowe, elbouthe OE el(n)boga m., NE  
elbow, *Ellbogen.*

eld = old.

elde OE ield(o) f., NE (old) age, *(hohes)  
Alter.* — elde OE ealdige, NE grow old,  
altere. — eld(e)fader, -ir OE eald(e)fader  
m., NE grandfather, ancestor, *Großvater,  
Vorfahr.* — elder OE ieldra, NE older,  
älter. — elder, -ir OE ealdor m., NE  
chieftain, ancestor, *Häuptling, Vorfahr.*  
pl. eldren NE parents, *Eltern.* — elder-  
fader OE ieldra + fader m., NE grand-  
father, *Großvater.*

eleborin(e) s. ellebor.

eleccio(u)n AN; NE election, *Wahl.*

element OF; NE; *Element.*

elenge OE īēlenge, NE miserable, *elend.*  
— elengenesse OE īēlengnes f., NE  
distress, *Not, Kummer.*

elevacio(u)n AN; NE altitude above  
the horizon, *Höhe über dem Horizont.* —  
elevat L elevatum, NE elevated, *er-  
haben, hoch.*

eleven OE endlufon, NE eleven, *elf.*

elf OE ielf m., NE elf, *Elf.* — elfquen  
OE ielf + cwēn f., NE fairy-queen,  
*Elfenkönigin.*

etheowet OE el + hīwod, NE strangely shaped, *fremdartig von Aussehen*.  
 elidelik OE ealdlīc, NE elderly, *ällich*.  
 elixir L; NE; *Elixir*.  
 ell OE el-, NE otherwise, *anders*.  
 ellebor OF -re; NE hellebore, *Nieswurz*. — el(e)borin(e) NE wine spiced with hellebore, *mit Nieswurz zubereiteter Wein*.  
 ellecovene = eleven.  
 elles, -is OE elles, NE else, *anders, sonst*. — elles w(h)e(r)e, -whare OE elleshwār, NE elsewhere, *anderswo*. — elleswhider OE elleshwider, NE elsewhither, *anderswohin*.  
 elm OE m.; NE elm-tree, *Ulme*.  
 elongacioun L- ationem; NE elongation, angular distance, *Winkelabstand*.  
 eloquence OF; NE; *Beredsamkeit*.  
 els = elles.  
 elves pl. of elf. — elvish cf. OE ielf m.; NE elvish, foolish, *elfisch, töricht*.  
 em, eam OE ēam m., NE uncle, *Oheim*.  
 em = them. | e-mang = a-mong.  
 embassadour cf. OF embassade; NE ambassador, *Gesandter*. — embassadrie NE embassy, *Gesandtschaft*.  
 embaume OF; NE embalm, *balsamieren* ein.  
 embelif OF en belif, NE oblique, *schief*.  
 embelis(h)e OF embelisso sbj., NE embellish, *verschönere*.  
 embōose fr. OF en + bos, bois(?); NE plunge into the thicket, *flüchte ins Dickicht*.  
 embrace, -se OF embrace, NE; umarme, nehme (ein Werk) in Angriff. — embracinge NE embrace, *Uarmung*.  
 embroude cf. F -ode and OE bregde; NE embroider, *(be)sticke*.  
 embusshement OF embuschement, NE ambushment, *Hinterhalt*.  
 emeristen = even(e)cristen(e).  
 emeraude, emerad OF emeraude, NE emerald, *Smaragd*.  
 emerlion OF emerillon, NE merlin, *Zwergfalk*.  
 emforth OE efen, em(n) + forþ, NE according to, *gemäß, nach*.  
 emisperie L hemispherium, NE hemisphere, *Halbkugel*.  
 e-mong(e) = a-mong. | emparour = emperor.  
 empeire OF; NE impair, *verschlechtere*.  
 emperesse, -isse OF -esse, -ice; NE empress, *Kaiserin*. — emperie OF; NE empire, rule, *Herrschaft, Reich*. — emperour AN; NE emperor, *Kaiser*. — empire OF; NE; *Herrschaft, Reich*.  
 emplastre OF; NE plaster over, bedaub, *(be)pflastere, verdecke*.  
 empolie OF em- + plie, NE wrap, *umhülle*.  
 empoisone OF; NE poison, *vergifte*. — empisoner NE poisoner, *Vergiffter*. — empoisoning NE poisoning, *Vergiftung*.

emprente fr. OF empreint pp.; NE imprint, *drücke(hin)ein*. — emprenting NE imprinting, impression, *Hineindrücken, Eindruck*.  
 emprioure = emperor.  
 emprise, empriß OF emprise, NE enterprise, boldness, *Unternehmen, Kühnheit*.  
 emprisone OF; NE imprison, *sperre ein*. — emprisonement OF; NE imprisonment, *Einkerkierung*.  
 empty OE āmettig, NE empty, *leer*. — empte OE āmettigige, NE empty, *leere*.  
 enamoure AN; NE enamour, *mache verliebt*.  
 enarming(e) fr. OF enarmer inf.; NE arming, *Bewaffnung, bewaffnetes Aufgebot*.  
 enbaissinge = abashinge.  
 enbane orig. obsc.; NE fortify, *befestige* (?).  
 enbashinge = abashinge.  
 enbataille OF en + bataille; NE em-battle, *versehe mit Schießscharten*.  
 enbelise = embelis(h)e.  
 enbibing fr. L imbibo; NE absorption, *Einsaugung*.  
 enbrace = embrace. | enbraude = embroude.  
 enbreve OF embreve, NE record, *verzeichne*.  
 enbroude = embroude.  
 encens OF; NE incense, *Weihrauch*. — encense OF; NE offer incense, *opfere Weihrauch*.  
 enchace OF; NE drive away, *jage weg*.  
 encharge OF; NE charge, *erlege auf*.  
 enchaufe cf. OF eschaufe; NE become warm, *werde warm*.  
 enchaunte AN; NE enchant, *bezaubere*. — encha(u)ntement AN; NE enchantment, *Zauber, Bezauberung*. — enchaunteresse AN; NE enchantress, *Zauberin*. — encha(u)ntour AN; NE enchanter, *Zauberer*.  
 enches(o)un, -o(u)n AN; NE occasion, reason, *Gelegenheit, Grund*.  
 encline OF; NE incline, bow, *neige (mich)*. — enclining NE inclination, *Neigung*.  
 enclose AN; NE enclose, *schließe ein*.  
 encombe OF; NE encumber, *(be)hindere*. — encombraunce NE encumbrance, *Belästigung*. — encomb(e)rous OF encombros, NE cumbrous, *lästig*.  
 encorporing fr. L incorporo; NE incorporation, *Einverleibung*.  
 encres AN; NE increase, *Vermehrung*. — encrese AN encresce, NE increase, *wachse, vermehre*.  
 encroche OF; NE seize, obtain, *ergreife, erlange*.  
 endamage OF en + AN damage, NE harm, *schädige*.  
 ende, eande OE ende m.; NE end, territory, *Ende, Gebiet*. — ende OE endige, NE end, *ende*. — endeles OE endelēas, NE endless, *endlos*. — endere NE ender, *Beendiger*. — ending OE endung f., NE

end(ing), death, *Ende, Tod.* — ending day  
OE endung + dæg m., NE death-day,  
*Sterbetag.*  
ende, eande = hende.  
endelong, endlang OE andlang, ON end-  
lange, NE lengthwise, along, *der Länge  
nach, entlang.*  
endentinge fr. ML indento; NE joint,  
*Fuge.*  
this enderday cf. MDu. sander(s) dachs;  
NE the other day, *neulich.* — this en-  
dursnight cf. MDu. sanders nachts; NE  
the other night, *neulich nacht.*  
endette OF; NE indebt, *mache verschuldet,*  
*verpflichte.*  
endirke cf. OE deorc, dierc; NE bedim,  
*trübe.*  
endite OF; NE indite, indict, *schreibe  
nieder, diktiere, klage an.* — endite-  
ment NE indictment, *Anklage.* — en-  
diting NE style of composition, accu-  
sation, *Schriftstil, Anklage.*  
endlang = endelong.  
endoute cf. OF douter; NE fear, *fürchte.*  
endure OF; NE; *ertrage.*  
endursnight s. enderday.  
ene OE æne, NE once, *einmal, einst.*  
ene pl. of e = ei(gh)e, NE eye.  
en(e)de OE ened f., NE duck, *Ente.*  
enemy OF enemi, NE enemy, *Feind.* —  
enemitee AN -té; NE enmity, *Feind-  
schaft.*  
enes OE ænes, = ene.  
e-newe = i-nough.  
enfamine AN; NE famish, *verhungere.*  
enfecte OF infecte, NE infect, taint,  
*stecke an, beflecke.*  
enforce OF; NE force, endeavour, *zwinge,  
strenge mich an.*  
enforme, enfourme OF; NE inform,  
*(be)lehre, teile mit.*  
enfortune cf. OF enfortuné pp.; NE en-  
dow, *statte aus.*  
enfouble cf. OF afuble; NE wrap up, *hülle  
ein.*  
engel, gen. pl. englene, OE engel m., NE  
angel, *Engel.* — englethe(o)d OE engel  
m. + hēod f., NE nation of angels, *Volk  
von Engeln.*  
engendre OF; NE engender, *erzeuge.* —  
engendring(e) NE production, *Er-  
zeugung.* — engendrure OF; NE pro-  
creation, *Zeugung.*  
engin OF; NE understanding, engine,  
*Verstand, Maschine.* — engine OF;  
NE contrive, torture, *ersinne, foltere.*  
ngleis, englis(h), englisc, engliss AN  
ngleis, OE englisc, NE English, *englisch.*  
engregge OF engrège, NE make heavy,  
*mache schwer.*  
engreif = engreve.  
engreve OF engrever inf., NE trouble,  
*betrübe.*  
enhabite OF; NE inhabit, accustom,  
*bewohne ein.*

enhaunce AN; NE enhance, raise, *er-  
höhe, erhebe.*  
enhause OF enhauce, = haunce. —  
enhausing NE elevation, *Erhebung.*  
enhorte OF; NE exhort, *ermahne.*  
eny = any. | enimy = enemy. | enis =  
enes.  
enjoine OF enjoigne sbj., NE enjoin,  
*schreibe vor.*  
enlace OF; NE entangle, *verwickeln.*  
enlumine OF; NE illumine, *erleuchte.*  
enluting cf. OF luter; NE daubing with  
clay, *Verkitten.*  
enmite = enemite. | e-nogh(e) = i-nough.  
enointe fr. OF enoint pp.; NE anoint,  
*salbe.*  
enp- cf. emp.  
enpresse OF; NE oppress, *bedränge.*  
enprinte = emprente.  
enquere OF enquiere sbj.; enquire cf. L  
inquiero; NE inquire, *forsche nach.* — en-  
queringe NE inquiring, *Nachforschung.*  
— enqueste OF; NE inquest, *Erkun-  
digung, Untersuchung.*  
ens = enes. | ensaigne = enseigne.  
ensa(u)mple, -pel AN ensaumple, NE ex-  
ample, *Beispiel, Muster.* — ensa(u)mple  
NE regulate after an example, *richte ein  
nach einem Beispiel.* — ensaumpler  
AN; NE prototype, copy, *Muster, Ab-  
schrift.*  
enseigne OF; NE ensign, *Fahne.*  
ensele OF enselee, NE seal up, *versiegele.*  
enserche OF encerche, NE search, exa-  
mine, *untersuche.*  
inspire OF; NE inspire, *belebe, begeistere.*  
ensure cf. assure; NE insure, assure, *ver-  
sichere.*  
entaille AN; NE carving, formation,  
fashion, *Schnitzwerk, Gestalt(ung), Mode.*  
— entail(l)e OF -aille; NE carve, en-  
tail, *schnitze, vererbe.*  
entalente OF; NE stimulate, *rege an.*  
entame OF; NE cut, injure, *schnide, ver-  
letze.*  
entecche AN; NE infect, imbue, endow,  
*beflecke, durchtränke, begabe.*  
entencioun AN; NE intention, *Be-  
mühung, Absicht.*  
entende OF sbj.; NE turn, direct, give  
attention to, take care of, *richte, wende,  
bin aufmerksam auf, sorge für.* — en-  
tendement OF; NE discernment, *Ein-  
sicht.* — entent(e) OF -te; NE intent,  
*Acht, Zweck, Gesinnung.* — entente =  
entende. — ententif OF; NE attentive,  
*aufmerksam.* — ententifly adv.  
enter AN; NE entire, *ganz, vollständig.* —  
enterlich, entirely adv.  
enter- = entre-. | entere = entre. | en-  
tenue = entune.  
enterlace fr. OF entrelacier; NE alternate  
rhyme, *Kreuzreim.*  
entice OF; NE *reize an.* — enticement,  
entisement OF enticement, NE; *An-*

- reizung, Verlockung.** — entisinge NE allurement, *Lockung*.  
**entitle** OF entitule, NE entitle, *betitele*.  
**entrail(l)e** OF entraille, NE entrails, *Ein-geweide*.  
**entre** OF; NE enter, *betrete, trete ein*. — entre(e) OF entree, NE entry, entrance, *Eingang*.  
**entrechaunge** AN; NE interchange, *ver-tausche*. — entrechaungeable AN; NE interchangeable, *vertauschbar*. — entre-chaunginge NE interchange, *Tausch*.  
**entrecomune** cf. F *entrecommuniquer*; NE intercommunicate, *verkehre*. — entre-comuninge NE interchange, *Tausch (-handel)*.  
**entredite** fr. OF entredit pp.; NE inter-dict, *untersage, belege mit dem Interdikt*.  
**entrelace** OF; NE entangle, *verwickele*.  
**entremedle** OF; NE intermeddle, *mische hinein*.  
**entremes** OF; NE entremets, *Zwischen-gericht*.  
**entremet(t)e** OF sbj.; NE interfere, *mische mich ein*.  
**entreparte** OF entre + parte sbj., NE share, *teile*.  
**entrete** AN; OF entraite, NE treat, entreat, *behandele, bitte*.  
**entrike** OF entrike, NE entangle, *ver-wickele*.  
**entune** cf. OF entoner; NE tune, song, music, *Ton, Lied, Melodie*. — entune OF entone, NE intone, *stimme an*.  
**envenime** OF; NE envenom, *vergifte*. — enveniminge NE poisoning, *Ver-giftung*.  
**envi(e)** OF envie, NE envy, *Neid, beneide*. — envious AN; NE; *neidisch*.  
**envine** OF; NE store with wine, *versehe mit Wein*.  
**enviroun** AN; NE roundabout, *im Kreise, rings*. — environinge NE circumfe-rence, *Umkreis*.  
**envolupe** OF; NE envelop, *hülle ein*.  
**eode** = yede s. go. | eou = yow s. ye.  
**episcicle, epicicle** F epicycle, NE; *Neben-kreis*.  
**epistel** OF epistle, NE letter, *Brief*.  
**equacion** L aequationem, NE equal parti-tion, *Gleichteilung*.  
**equal** L aequalem, NE equal, *gleich*.  
**equator** L aequator, NE equator, *Äquator*.  
**equinoxium** L aequinoctium, NE equi-nox, *Tag- und Nachtgleiche*. — equino-xial NE equinoctial, die Tag- und *Nachtgleiche* betreffend.  
**equipotence** OF equipollence, NE equi-valent, *gleicher Wert*.  
**equitee** OF -té; NE equity, *Unparteilich-keit*.  
**er(e), ear** OE âr adv., NE before, (*be*)vor, *ehe(r)*; comp. adj. earre OE ârra; erour OE âror, NE earlier, *früher*; superl. erst(e) OE ârest(a), NE first, zuerst,  
**erster.** — er-thon OE âr þon, NE before that time, *vorher*.  
**er(e) = are** s. am.  
**er(e) OE** êar n., NE ear (of corn), *Ahre*.  
**erand, erind** OE ârende n., NE errand, *Botschaft*. — erandbere OE ârende + \*bera m., NE messenger, *Bote*.  
**erbage** = herbage. | erbe = herbe.  
**erk** cf. OE iergþ(o) f.; NE weary, irked, müde, *mißvergnügt*.  
**erche** bishop OE ærcēbiscop m., NE archbishop, *Erzbischof*.  
**erc(h)edeken** OE ærcedēacon m., NE arch-deacon, *Archidiakonus*.  
**erd** OE eard m., NE country, land, earth, *Heimat, Land, Erde*. — erdie OE eardige 'dwell', NE bury, *beerdige*.  
**ere, eare** OE êare n., NE ear, *Ohr*.  
**ere** OE erige, NE plough, *pflüge*.  
**ere** = her, NE here. | ere = are s. am. | ereming = ermung. | eremite OF; = ermite. | erest = erst s. er. | erewe = arwe.  
**erf(e), erve** OE ierfe n.. NE inheritance, cattle, *Erbe, Vieh*.  
**eri** = erien inf. of ere, NE plough. | erind = erand. | eritage = heritage.  
**erl, eorl** OE eorl m., NE earl, *Graf*.  
**erly, erliche** OE ârlīce, NE early, *früh*.  
**erme** OE ierme, NE feel sad, make miser-able, *bin traurig, mache unglücklich*. — ermung OE iermung m., NE poor wretch, *Elender*.  
**ermine** OF; NE; *Hermelin*.  
**ermite** OF; NE hermit, *Einsiedler*. — ermitage OF; NE hermitage, *Einsiedelei*.  
**ernde** s. renne.  
**erne** OE ærne, NE ride, *reite*.  
**erne** OE eorne, = renne.  
**ernes** OF erres, ernes, NE earnest-money, pledge, *Angeld, Pfand*.  
**ernest** OE eornost f., NE seriousness, *Ernst*. — ernestful NE serious, *ernst (-haft)*.  
**erour** s. er. | eroust OE ârost, = erst s. er. | errand = erand.  
**erratik** OF -ique; NE erratic, wandering, *wandernd*.  
**erraunt** AN; NE arrant, vagabond, *um-herstreifend*.  
**erre** = irre, NE anger. | errnde = erand.  
**erre** OF; NE err, *irre*. — erro(u)r AN; NE error, *Irrtum*.  
**ers** OE ears m., NE ars, buttocks, *Gesäß*.  
**erse-** = erche-.  
**erst(e)** s. er.  
**erthe, eorthe** OE eorþe f., NE earth, *Erde*. — e(o)rh(e)ly, -lich, -lig OE eorþlic, NE earthly, *irdisch*. — erthen NE earthen, *irden*.  
**ert** = art s. am. | er-thon s. er. | ertou, ertu = art thou. | erve = erfe. | erver = ever. | es = as = also. | es = is s. am. | es = his. | es = is, NE them.

- esc(h)ape OF; NE escape, *entgehe, entfliehe.*  
 eschaufe OF; NE warm, heat, *erwärme, erhitze.* — eschaufinge NE heating, *Erhitzung.*  
 eschaunge AN; NE exchange, *Tausch, Wechsel.*  
 eschete, escheite OF eschete, NE escheat, *Heimfall.* — eschetour AN; NE escheator, *Fiskal* (*Beamter, der die Rechtsame des Fiskus bei heimfälligen Gütern wahrnimmt.*)  
 escheve, eschewe = achieve.  
 eschew, eschiew, eschu OF eschiu, NE dinsinclined, *unwillig.* — eschewe, eschu(w)e, eschue OF escheve, NE avoid, escape, *meide, fliehe.* — eschewing, eschuinge NE avoidance, *Meiden.*  
 ese, ease AN ese, OF aise, NE ease, *Behaglichkeit, Lust; erquicke, erleichtere.* — esement AN; NE easement, *Bequemlichkeit, Erleichterung.* — esy AN esé, NE easy, at leisure, *behaglich, frei.* — easily NE easily, *behaglich, leicht.*  
 espace OF; NE space of time, *Zeitraum.*  
 especie OF; NE kind, *Art.* — in especial OF en esp.; NE in particular, *im besonderen.*  
 espie OF; NE spy, *Späher, Spion; (er)-spähe, beobachte.* — espiaille OF; NE espial, *Auskundschaften.*  
 espirituel OF; NE spiritual, heavenly, *geisterhaft, himmlisch.*  
 espleite OF; NE perform, *verrichte, führe aus.*  
 essample OF; = ensa(u)mple. | esscheker AN eschequer = chekkere. | esse = es = is.  
 essoine OF; NE essoin, excuse, *Entschuldigung.*  
 est, east OE éast m., NE East, *Osten.* — est OE éast, NE east, östlich. — estende, easteande OE éastende m., NE eastern quarter, *Ostseite.* — esthalf OE éasthealf f., NE east side, *Ostseite.* — estward OE éastweard, NE eastward, *nach Osten.*  
 estable OF; NE stable, *Stall.*  
 estable AN; NE establish, *setze fest, setze ein.* — establisso OF sbj.; NE establish, *befestige, richte ein.*  
 estat OF; NE state, estate, *Staat, Zustand, Rang, Pracht.* — estatlich NE stately, statlich, *würdevoll.*  
 estatut OF; NE law, security, *Gesetz, Bürgschaft.*  
 este OE ést f., NE favour, pleasure, *Gunst, Lust.* — estliche OE ést(e)lice, NE deliciously, *wohlschmeckend.*  
 estraunge AN; NE strange, *fremdartig.*  
 estre OF; NE nature, locality, room, *Wesen, Aufenthaltsort, Raum.*  
 estreday OE Éasterdæg m., NE Easterday, *Osterdag.* — estrenight OE Éasterniht f., NE Easter-eve, *Nacht vor Ostern.*  
 et = at.  
 ete, p. et, etc(n), pp. i-ete(n) OE ete, NE eat, *esse.*  
 eternal AN; NE; *ewig.* — eterne OF; NE eternal. — eternitee OF -té; NE eternity, *Ewigkeit.*  
 ethalde = etholde. | ethcene = ethsene s. eth(e).  
 eth(e) OE éâpe, NE easy, *leicht.* — ethelich OE éâpelic, NE easy, trifling, *leicht, unbedeutend.* — ethsene OE iep-gesiene, NE easily seen, distinct, *leicht zu sehn, deutlich.*  
 etheling = atheling. | ether = e(gh)ther, ethique, etik OF ethique, NE ethics, Ethik.  
 etholde OE æt + healde, NE retain, behalte.  
 etscene = ethsene s. eth(e).  
 etlunge fr. ON ætla vb., ætlun sb.; NE estimation, *Schätzung.*  
 etstonde = atstonde. | eu = yow s. ye | euch = ech. | euchan, euchon = ech on. | eure = youre.  
 eva(u)ngile AN; NE gospel, *Evangelium.* — evangelise OF; NE; verkündige das *Evangelium.* — evangelist(e) AN; NE evangelist, *Evangelist.*  
 eve = even. | evel = ivel. | eveliche = eveneliche.  
 even, -in OE æfen m., NE eve, even(ing), Abend. — evensong OE æfensang m., NE evening song, *Abendgesang.* — eve sterre OE æfensteorra m., NE evening star, *Abendstern.* — eventide OE æfentid f., NE evening time, *Abendzeit.*  
 even(e), -in OE ef(e)n, NE even, equal, impartial, average, *eben, gleich, unparteiisch, durchschnittlich.* — even(e), -in OE efne, NE even, exactly, with, after, *eben, gerade, genau, bei, nach.* — evene OE efne, NE render even, compare, am equal, *ebene, mache gleich, vergleiche, bin gleich.* — evenly, evenlik OE efenlic, NE similar, *gleichartig.* — even(e)liche OE efen lice, NE evenly, *gleich, genau.*  
 even(e)cristen(e) OE efencristen m., NE fellow-Christian, *Mitchrist.*  
 ever, ev(e)re, evure, eaver(e) OE æfre, NE ever, *immer, jemals.* — everamong = everimong. — everaware = everiwhere. — evereft OE æfre + eft, NE evermore, *immerfort.* — evereuch, eavereuch = every. — every, everich, -ech, evreich OE æfre ælc, NE each, jeder. — everichon, eavereuchan OE æfre ælc + án, NE every one, *jeder einzelne.* — everidaies OE æfre ælcées dæges, NE daily, *täglich.* — everidel OE æfre ælcene dæl, NE every whit, *ganz und gar.* — everilk = every. — everilkon, -ane = everichon. — everimon OE æfre + gemang, NE continually, *fortwährend.* — everiwhere, -hwar OE æfre + gehwâr, NE everywhere, *überall.* — everlasting, -lestinde OE æfre læstende NE ever-

lasting, *immerwährend*. — *evermo(re)*, -mar(e) OE æfre + mâ(ra), NE evermore, *immerfort*. — *everu(i)ch* = every. — *everyet(e)*, eavery. OE æfre + giet, NE always, *immer*.

evidently fr. OF evident; NE by observation, *durch Beobachtung*.

evir, evure, evvere = ever.

ew OE i(e)w m., NE yew-tree, *Eibenbaum*. e-way = a-wey(e).

ewe OE eowu, -e f., NE sheep, ewe, (*Mutter-)Schaf*).

exaltacioun AN; NE (astrological) exaltation, *Erhöhung, Höhe*. — *exaltat L-tatum*; NE exalted, *erhöht*.

exametron L hexameter, NE; *Hexameter*.

examine OF; NE; *prüfe*. — *examininge* NE examination, *Untersuchung*.

excede OF; NE exceed, *überschreite*, *übertreffe*.

excellence OF; NE; *Trefflichkeit*. — excellent OF; NE; *ausgezeichnet*.

exces OF; NE ecstasy of mind, *Verzückung*.

excite OF; NE; *errege*.

exclude L -do; NE exclude, *schließe aus*.

excuse OF; NE; *Entschuldigung*, *entschuldige*. — excusable OF; NE; *entschuldbar*.

— *excusacioun*, -atioun AN -acioun; NE excuse, *Entschuldigung*.

execute OF; NE; *föhre aus*. — *execucio(u)n* AN; NE execution, *Ausführung, Vollstreckung*. — *executour* AN; NE

executor, *Vollstrecke*r. — *executrice* OF; NE female executor, *Vollstrecke*rin.

exemple OF; = *ensa(u)mple*.

exempt OF; NE; *ausgenommen, frei*.

excepacioun AN; NE exception, *Ausnahme*.

exerce OF; NE exercise, *übe aus*. — *excercice* OF exercice, NE exercise,

*Übung*. — *exercise* NE exercise, observe, *übe, begehe*. — *exercitacio(u)n* AN; NE exercise, *Übung*.

exil OF; NE exile, *Verbannung*. — *exile* OF; NE; *verbanne*. — *exilinge* NE banishment, *Verbannung*.

existence OF; NE reality, *Wirklichkeit*.

exorsisacioun fr. ML exorciso; NE exorcism, *Geisterbeschwörung*.

expans L -sum; NE separate, *einzeln (astrol.)*.

expelle L expello, NE expel, *treibe heraus*.

experience OF; NE; *Erfahrung*. — expert OF; NE; *erfahren, kundig*.

expoun(d)e AN expoune, NE expound, *erkläre*.

expres OF; NE express(ly), *ausdrücklich*. — *expresse* OF; NE tell, relate, *sage, erzähle*.

expulsif OF; NE expellent, *hinaus-treibend*.

extende OF sbj.; NE extend, value, *dehne aus, schätze ab*.

extorcioun AN; NE extortion, *Erpressung*.

extre OE eax f. + trêow n., NE axletree, *Achse*.

## F.

fa = fo.

fable OF; NE fable, talk, *Fabel, Geschwätz*. face OF; NE; *Angesicht*.

facound AN; NE eloquent, *beredt*. — fac(o)und(e) AN facounde, NE eloquence, *Beredsamkeit*.

facultee OF -té; NE faculty, *Vermögen, Befähigung*.

fade OF; NE faded, *welk*. — fade NE; *welke dahin*.

fader, -ir OE fäder m., NE father, *Vater*. — fader-in-lawe NE father-in-law, *Schwiegervater*.

fadme OE fæþn m., NE fathom, *Faden*. — fadme OE fæþm(ig)e, NE embrace, *umarme, umfasse*.

fadom = fadme. | fæie = fei(e). | fær = fer, NE fear. | fagen = fain. | faught(e) s. fighte. | fay = fo, NE foe. | fay = feith.

faierie OF; NE magic, fairyworld, *fairy, Zauberwerk, Elfenwelt, Elfe*.

fail(e), faille OF faille, NE fail(ure), *Fehl*. — fail(l)e OF sbj.; NE fail, lack, *fehle, ermangele, schwinde hin*. — faillard fr. OF faillir inf.; NE failing, delinquent, *fehlend, pflichtvergessen*.

fain OE fægen, NE fain, glad, willing, *froh, bereitwillig*. — faine adv.

fainte = feinte.

fair OE fæger, NE fair, lovely, *schön*. — faires pl., NE fine things, *Kostbarkeiten*.

— fairhede = fairnesse. — fairnesse OE fægernes f., NE beauty, *Schönheit*.

fair = fare sb.

faire AN feire, NE fair, market, *Jahrmarkt, Messe*.

fairie = faierie.

faite fr. OF fait pp.; NE dissemble, *heuchle*.

faith = feith. | fald = fold(e).

falding orig. unc.; NE a sort of coarse cloth. *rauher Kleiderstoff*.

fale OE feala, NE much, many, *viel(e)*.

fal(l) OE (ge)feal(l) n., NE fall, *Sturz*. — a-falle, p. fel(l)e, feol, fil(l), felde, felle(n), felden, pp. i-falle(n) OE (â)fealle, NE fall, happen, am due, *falle, sich ereignen, sich ziemen*.

fallace OF; NE deceitfulnes, *Hinterlist*. falow fr. OE fealh f. 'harrow'; NE fallow, untilled, *brach*. — falwes OE fealwe n.

pl., NE fallow ground, *Brachland*.

fals OF; NE false, *falsch*. — fals(e) OF false, NE falsify, deceive, *fälsche, betrüge*. — falsdom, falsed(e) = falshed(e), falsete OF -té, NE falsehood, *Falschheit, Betrug*. — fals(e)ly, false-

- lich(e) adv. — fals(e)nes(se) NE falseness, *Falschheit*. — falsshipe = falsenesse.
- falt pp. of falde = folde.
- faltre orig. obsc.; NE falter, stumble, *stottere, stolpere*.
- falwe OE fealo, NE fallow, *fahl, falb.* — fal(e)we OE fealwige, NE grow yellow, fade, *werde fahl, erbleiche*.
- falwes s. falow. | faman = foman s. fo, NE foe.
- fame OF; NE fame, reputation, *Ruhm, Ruf.* — famous AN; NE famous, *berühmt*.
- familer AN; NE familiar (friend), *vertraut(er Freund)*. — familerlich NE familiarly, *vertraulich*. — famil(i)arite(e) OF -iarité; NE familiarity, *Vertrautheit*. — familier, famulier = familer.
- famine OF; NE; *Hungersnot*.
- fan OE fana m., NE vane, quintain, (*Wetter-)Fahne, Stechpfahl*.
- fand = fond s. finde. | fande = fonde. | fane = fain. | fange = fonge.
- fanne OE fan(n) f., NE fan, *Fächer*.
- fantasie OF; NE fancy, *Trugbild*. — fantastik ML fantasticum, NE belonging to the fancy, *phantastisch, eingebildet*.
- fantome OF -tosme; NE phantasm, *Trugbild*.
- far = fer, NE far.
- farce fr. OF farcir inf.; NE stuff, *stopze, fülle*.
- fard = a-ferd s. fer, NE fear.
- fardel OF; NE bundle, *Bündel*.
- fare, p. for, ferde, pp. fare(n), farne, ferd OE fare, NE fare, travel, behave, *fahre, bin gut (schlecht) daran, reise, benehme mich*; hit fareth NE it happens, *es geht zu*. — fare OE faru f., NE journey, troop, equipment, behaviour, fuss, way of living, success, fate, *Reise, Schar, Ausrüstung, Benennen, Getue, Lebensweise, Erfolg, Geschick*. — farecart OE faru + cræt n., NE travelling-cart, *Reisewagen*. — farewel(e), -well OE far wel, NE farewell, *leb wohl*.
- far(e) = fair. | fare = fer, NE far. | farlac = ferlak s. fer. | farre = fer, NE far. | farse = farce.
- fart NE breaking of wind, *Furz*. — farting OE feorting f., NE breaking of wind, *Farzen*.
- farthing = ferthing.
- farwe fr. OE fearh m.; NE farrow, *ferkele*. fas = face.
- fasoun AN façoun, NE fashion, appearance, *Form, äußere Erscheinung*.
- fast fr. the vb.; NE fasting, *Fasten*. — faste OE fæste, NE fast, *faste*. — fasting NE; *Fasten*.
- fast OE fæst, NE firm, *fest*. — faste OE fæste adv., NE firmly, quickly, closely, earnestly, highly, *fest, schnell, nahe, inständig, in hohem Grade*. — fast(e) by
- OE fæste + bī, NE close by, *nahe bei*.
- fastne OE fæstnige, NE fasten, *mache fest*. — fastshipe OE fæst + -scipe m., NE holding fast, parsimony, *Festhalten, Kargheit*.
- fat, fatt OE fæt(t), NE fat, *fett*. — fatte OE fættige, NE make fat, grow fat, *mache fett, werde fett*. — fattish NE fattish, *plump, ein wenig fett, voll*.
- fate OF fat(e), NE fate, *Schicksal*. — fatal OF; NE; *verhängnisvoll*.
- fatte = fette s. fe(c)che.
- faucon OF; NE falcon, *Falke*. — fauconer OF fau(l)connier, NE falconer, *Falkenier*, faun L faunum, NE Faun, *Faun*.
- faune OE fæg(e)nige, fahnige, NE (fawn), rejoice, flatter, *freue mich, schmeichele*.
- faunt fr. AN enfaunt; NE child, *Kind*.
- faute OF; NE default, fault, *Mangel, Schuld*.
- favo(u)r AN; NE favour, *Gunst*. — favorable OF; NE favourable, *günstig*.
- fawcht = faught(e) s. fighte.
- fawe(n) OE fagen, cf. ON fagna; = fain.
- fax OE feax n., NE hair, *Haar*.
- fe, feo OE feoh n., NE cattle, property, money, *Vieh, Vermögen, Geld, Lohn*.
- fe simple NE fee s., *Allodialgut*.
- feaute OF -té; NE fealty, *Lehnseid*.
- feble, febel AN feble, OF faible, NE feeble, poor, shameful, *schwach, ärmlich, schändlich*. — febleness, *Schwäche*. — feblesse AN feblesce, NE weakness, *Schwäche*. — febly, -liche, -leche, NE miserably, shamefully, *jämmerlich, schändlich*. — feblore comp. of feble.
- fecche OF veche, NE vetch, *Wicke*.
- fe(c)che, p. fette, pp. 1-fet OE fecce, fetige, NE fetch, *hole, bringe*. — fecching NE fetching, rape, *Holen, Entführung*.
- fede OE fède, NE feed, *nähre (mich)*.
- feder, feeder = fader.
- feffe OF; NE enfeoff, endow, *belehne, statte aus, beschenke*.
- feftein = fiftene. | feghte = fighte. | feh = fe. | fey = feith.
- fei(gh)e, fie OE fège, NE join together, adapt, fit, write, *füge zusammen, passe (an), schreibe*.
- fei(e) OE fâge cf. ON feigr, NE doomed to death, dead, *zum Tode bestimmt, tot*.
- feier = fair. — feierlec cf. ON faggleikr; NE beauty, *Schönheit*.
- feigno = feine. | feild = feld. | feill(e) = fele. | fein = fain. | feind = fend.
- feine OF feigne sbj., NE feign, invent, *verstelle mich, gebe vor, erfinde*. — feining NE pretending, *Heuchelei*. — feint OF; NE feigned, faint, *erdichtet, schwach*. — feinte NE faint, *ermatte*. — feinting NE fainting, failing, *Schwäche*. — feintise NE dissimulation, faint-heartedness, *Heuchelei, Verzagtheit*. — feintly, -liche NE deceitfully, faintly, *trägerisch, schwächlich*.

feir = fair. | feird = a-ferd s. fere, NE fear. | feire = faire. | feiror comp. of feir = fair. | feirs = fers, NE fierce. feith OF fei(d), NE faith, *Treue, Glaube.* — faithful NE faithful, *treu.*

feitt = fet, pl. of fot.

fel OE fel(l) n., NE skin, *Fell, Haut.*

fel, fell OF fel, NE fell, cruel, dreadful, valiant, *grausam, furchtbar, tüchtig.* — felle, felly, felliche NE cruelly, *grausam.* — fernes NE cruelty, astuteness, *Grausamkeit, Schlauheit.*

fel = ful. | fel s. falle.

felage, felaw(e), feola(w) ON fēlagi, NE fellow, companion, *Gefährte, -tin, Begleiter(in).* — felawlich NE brotherly, *brüderlich.* — felawrede NE company, *Gesellschaft.* — felaw(e)ship(e), -shepe NE fellowship, *Genossenschaft, Gesellschaft;* associate with, *geselle mich.*

feld OE m.; NE field, *Feld.*

feld p. and pp. of felle. | felde = folde. feldefare OE felofor m., NE fieldfare, *Krammetsvogel.*

felden s. a-falle.

fele, feole OE fela, NE much, many, *viel(e).* — felefolde OE felafeald, NE manifold, *vielfältig.*

i-fele OE fēle, NE feel, *fühle.* — felinge, -unge NE feeling, *Gefühl.* — felingly NE feelingly, sensibly, *mit Gefühl, verständig.*

felet(te) = filet.

felicitee OF -té; NE felicity, *Glück (-seligkeit).*

fell ON fjall, fell, NE fell, hill, *Hügel.*

fel(le) s. a-falle.

a-felle OE (ā)fielle, NE fell, *fälle.*

felle = fille. | fellely = felly s. fel, NE cruel. | felou = felaw(e).

felou(u)n AN; NE cruel, *grausam*; felon, *Bösewicht, Verräter.* — feloni(e) OF -ie; NE felony, *Bosheit, Arglist.* — felonly adv. — felonous AN; NE cruel, wicked, *grausam, ruchlos.*

felow = felawe(e).

felt OE m.; NE; *Filz.* — felte NE felt, *füttere (mit Filz).*

felthe = filthe. | foltre = filtre.

femele OF; NE female, *weiblich.*

femenie OF; NE womankind, *weibliches Geschlecht, Frauen.* — femininitee OF -té; NE feminine form, *weibliche Gestalt.* — feminine OF feminin, NE feminine, *weiblich.*

fen OE fen(n) n. m., NE fen, bog, dirt, *Moor, Sumpf, Schmutz.* — fenlich NE marshy, *sumpfig.*

fen Arab. fann, NE section of Avicenna's Canon, *Abschnitt von Avicenna's Canon.*

fend, feond OE fēond m., NE enemy, fiend, *Feind, Teufel.* — fendly, -lic, feondlich OE fēondlic, NE hostile, devilish, excessive, *feindlich, teuflisch, übermäßig.*

i-fend pp. of fene = feine. | fende = de-fende. | fene = feine.

fenel OE finol m., NE fennel, *Fenchel.*

feng OE m.; NE grasp, booty, *Griff, Beute.*

fenisse OF fenisse sbj., = finishe.

fenix OE m.; NE phœnix, *Phönix.*

fente OF; NE slit in a garment, *Schlitz in einem Kleidungsstück.*

feole p. sbj. of a-falle. | feolohluk = felawlich. | feont = fend. | feouwer = foure. | feowertene = fourtene.

fer, feor, fear, ferre OE feor(r), NE far, *fern, entfernt, weit.* — ferforth OE feor(r) + forþ, NE far, *weit.* — ferforthly OE feor(r) + forþlic, NE thoroughly, *gründlich.* — ferre, ferrer OE fierra, NE farther, further, *ferner, weiter.* — ferren OE feorran, NE from afar, distant, *von fern her, entfernt.* — ferreste OE fierrest, NE farthest, *entferntest.* — ferrom = ferren.

fer, fere OE fēr m., NE fear, *Furcht.* — a-fere OE (ā)fēre, NE frighten, *setze in Schrecken.* — ferful NE fear-causing, timid, *furchtbar, furchtsam.* — ferlak, fearlac NE terror, *Furcht.* — ferly, ferlik(e), ferlick OE fērlīc, NE dreadful, dangerous, sudden, strange, *furchtbar, gefährlich, plötzlich, seltsam;* wonder, *Wunder, Verwunderung.* — ferly, -liche, ferlily OE fērlīce, NE suddenly, extremely, *plötzlich, außerordentlich.*

fer = fir.

ferke OE fercige, NE carry, proceed, *schaffe fort, setze mich in Bewegung.*

ferd cf. MHG (ge)vārde; NE fear, *Furcht.*

a-ferd pp. of a-fere s. fer, NE fear. | ferd(e) s. fare.

ferd(e) OE fierd f., NE military expedition, army, *Kriegszug, Heer.*

fere OE gefēra m., NE companion, company, *Gefährte, Gesellschaft.* — ferredē(n)

OE gefēr-rāden(n) f., NE company, *Schar.* fere ON fōri, NE ability, power, *Vermögen, Können.*

fere, feare OE fēre, NE go, travel, act, behave, *gehe, reise, handele, benehme mich.*

fere = fer(i)e. | fery = firy.

fer(i)e OE ferige, NE lead, carry, *föhre, trage.*

ferie OF; NE holiday, *Festtag.*

ferlak s. fer, NE fear.

ferling OE fēorling m., = ferthing.

fermacie OF farmacie, NE remedy, *Heilmittel.*

ferme OF; NE firm, *fest.* — ferme OF; NE make firm, *festige.* — ferme OF; NE rent, *Rente, Pacht.* — fermly NE firmly, *fest.* — fermour AN fermer, NE collector of taxes, steward, *Steuereinnehmer, Verwalter.*

fermentacioun L -ationem; NE fermentation, *Gärung.*

fermerere cf. AN fermerie; NE infirmary-officer, *Krankenhausaufseher*.  
 fermour s. ferme.  
 fern OE fearn n., NE fern, *Farnkraut*. — fernashen OE fearn + ascan f. pl., NE fern-ashes, *Asche von verbranntem Farnkraut*.  
 fern OE fyrn, NE past, *vergangen*.  
 ferre s. fer, NE far. | ferred(e)n s. fere, NE companion.  
 fers OF fierce, NE queen at chess, *Königin im Schachspiel*.  
 fers OF; NE fierce, brave, *wild, tapfer*. — fersly adv.  
 fers = vers. | ferst(e) = first(e). | a-fert pp. of a-fere s. fer, NE fear.  
 ferthe, feorthe OE fēorþa, NE fourth, *viert*.  
 ferther cf. OE fier(r) and furþor; NE farther, *entfernter*. — ferthermore NE moreover, *überdies*. — fertherover NE moreover, *überdies*.  
 ferther = farther.  
 ferthing, -theng OE fēorþung m., NE farthing, *Farthing*. — ferthingworth OE fēorþung + weorþ n., NE farthingworth, *Wert eines Farthing*.  
 fervent OF; NE; heiß. — fervo(u)r AN; NE fervour, *Hitze, Eifer*.  
 fesaunt AN; NE pheasant, *Fasan*.  
 fese fr. the vb.; NE gush of wind, *Windstoß*. — fese OE fēsige, NE drive, *treibe*.  
 fest = fist. | fest = faste.  
 fest(e) OF feste, NE feast, festival, *Fest(mahl); feast, bewirte festlich, schmause*. — festeie AN; NE feast, *schmause, bewirte festlich*. — festeinge NE festivity, *Fest*. — festich NE festive, fond of feasts, *festlich, festliebend*. — festival OF; NE festive, gay, *festlich, fröhlich*.  
 festne = fastne.  
 fet AN; OF fait; NEfeat, deed, *Tat*.  
 i-fet s. fe(c)che, NE fetch. | fet 3 sg. of fede. | fet s. fot. | fetere = fet(t)er.  
 fether OE feber f., NE feather, pen, *Feder*. — fetherbed OE feberbed(d) n., NE feather-bed, *Federbett*. — feth(e)r(i)e cf. OE (ge)fiberige; NE feather, despatch quickly, *befiedere, tue rasch ab*.  
 fetis AN; OF faitis, NE skilful(l)y made), neat, *geschickt (gemacht)*, nett. — fetisly adv.  
 fetous = fetis. | fette OE fetige, = fe(c)che.  
 fet(t)er OE feter f., NE fetter, *Fessel*. — fettere NE fetter, *fesselle*.  
 festure AN; OF faiture, NE feature, *Form, Gestalt, Zug*.  
 feuter OF feutre, NE rest for the spear, *Lanzenschuh*. — feutred NE resting in the 'feuter', *im Lanzenschuh ruhend*.  
 fevere AN fevre, NE fever, *Fieber*.  
 fewe OE fēawe, NE few, *wenige*.  
 fewell AN fēawile, NE fuel, *Brennstoff*.

fewning = foining. | fewtred = feutred.  
 | fexit = fighte.  
 fi OF; NE fie, *pflu*.  
 fiaunce AN; NE confidence, *Vertrauen*.  
 fic(c)he OF fiche, NE fix, *befestige*.  
 fike cf. OE befcicige; NE flatter, *schmeichele*. — fikel, -il OE ficol, NE deceitful, *trügerisch*. — fikel(i)e NE deceive, flatter, *träuge, schmeichele*. — fikelnesse NE fickleness, *Unbeständigkeit*.  
 fie = fei(gh)e, NE join together. | fieble = feble. | fieblesse = feblesse. | fiele = fithele. | fier = fir, NE fire. | fiers = fers. | fif = five.  
 fift(e) OE fifta, NE fifth, *fünft*. — fiftene OE fiftiene, NE fifteen, *fünfzehn*. — fiftenday ME fiftene or fiftend(e) + OE dæg m., NE fifteenth day, *fünfzehnter Tag*. — fiftend(e) cf. ON fimbænde; NE fifteenth, *fünfzehnt*.  
 fige OF figue, OE fīc m., NE fig (-trec), *Feige(nbaum)*. — figelef OF figue + OE lēaf n., cf. OE fīclēaf n.; NE figleaf, *Feigenblatt*. — figer AN; NE figtree, *Feigenbaum*. — figer-tre AN figer + OE trēow n., = figer.  
 fize = fishe. | fize = fei(gh)e.  
 fight OE fecht n., -e f., NE fighting, battle, *Gefecht, Kampf*. — fighte, p. fa(u)ght(e), foughte(n), pp. i-foughte(n) OE (ge)feohte, NE fight, *fechte*. — fighting OE feohung f., NE fighting, battle, *Kampf*.  
 figs = fish.  
 figure OF; NE figure, shape, *Figur, Gestalt*. — figure OF; NE make, *gestalte*. — figuringe NE form(ation), *Gestalt(ung)*.  
 fi(l) s. fallen. | fild pp. of fille.  
 filidor OF fil d'or, NE thread of gold, *Goldfädchen*.  
 file OE fil f., NE file, *Feile*. — file OE fēolige, NE file, *feile*.  
 file ON fýla, NE worthless person, *Nichtswürdiger*.  
 filet OF; NE head-band, fillet, loins, *Stirnbinde, Lenden(stück)*.  
 filiole OF filiole, NE tower, cupola, *Türmchen, Kuppel* (?).  
 fille OE fyllo f., NE fill, full measure, *volles Maß*. — fille OE fylle, NE fill, perform, *fülle, führe aus*.  
 fille = a-felle.  
 filst OE fylst f., NE help, *Hilfe*. — filste OE fylste, NE help, *helfe*.  
 filthe OE fylb f., NE filth, foulness, *Unrat, Unreinheit*.  
 filtré, -ere, feltre OF feiltre cf. filtre, NE felt, entangle, join, contend, *verfilze, verwickele, füge (mich), streite*.  
 fin OF; NE end, fine, *Ende, Buße*. — fine OF; NE finish, die, *endige, sterbe*. — final OF; NE; *schließlich*. — finally, finaliche adv. — fining NE end, *Ende*. — finishe OF finisse sbj., = fine. — finismen NE end, *Ende*.

- fin OF; NE fine, *fein*. — fine NE refine, *verfeinere*.
- finch OE finc m., NE finch, *Fink*.
- i-finde*, 3 sg. fint, p. fond, funde, founded(n), fonde, pp. *i-f(o)unde(n)*, fonde OE (ge)finde, NE find, think, provide, *finde*, *denke*, *verschaffe*, *gewähre*. — *a-finde* OE onfinde, afinde, = *i-finde*. — finder NE; *Finder*. — finding NE finding, invention, *Auffinden*, *Erfindung*. — *findle* OE fyndele f., NE invention, *Erfindung*.
- finger OE m.; NE; *Finger*. — fingeringe NE fingering, *Fingern*, *Zeichenmachen*.
- finis-s. fin, NE end.
- finne OE fin(n) m., NE fin, *Flosse*.
- fint s. finde.
- fir, fire OE fyr n., NE fire, *Feuer*. — firbrand OE fyr + brand m., NE firebrand, *Feuerbrand*. — fire OE fyrige, NE set on fire, *setze in Brand*. — fiery NE fiery, *feurig*. — firmaking(e) OE fyr + macung f., NE making of the fire, *Feueranmachen*. — firred OE fyr + rēad, NE red as fire, *feuerrot*.
- firmament OF; NE; *Firmament*.
- firme = forme, NE *first*.
- firre ODan. fyr, NE fir-tree, *Föhre*, *Kiefer*.
- firre = ferre.
- firt 141, 54 OE (ge)fyrht, NE frightened, *geängstigt*.
- first OE fyr(e)st(a), NE first, (zu)erst. — first(e)bor(u)n OE fyr(e)st(a) + (ge)boren, NE first-born, *erstgeboren*.
- further = ferther. | fis = fish. | fische = fishe.
- fish, fisc OE fisc m., NE fish, *Fisch*. — fishday OE fisc + dæg m., NE fast-day, *Fasttag*. — fishe OE fiscige, NE fish, *fische*. — fisher(e) OE fiscere m., NE fisherman, *Fischer*. — fishing NE; *Fischfang*.
- ficierien, -sien = phisicien. | fiss = fish.
- fist, fest OE fyst f., NE fist, *Faust*.
- fit OE fit(t) f., NE 'fyt', portion of a song, *Abschnitt eines Liedes*.
- fithele, fiele OE fiþele f., OF viole, viele, NE fiddle, *Fiedel*.
- fit(t) OE; NE fight, *Kampf*.
- five OE fif, NE five, *fünf*.
- fixe L fixum, NE fixed, *fest*.
- flake Sw.; Norw. flak, NE flake, *Flocke*.
- flæsh = flesh. | fla(g)h s. fle, NE flee.
- flaught OE \*fleaht (Arch. 123, 243), NE turf, *Rasen*.
- flaie = fle(gh)e. | flain s. fle, NE flay. | flambe = flaumbe.
- flank(e) OF flanc, NE flank, *Weiche*, *Seite*.
- flashe imit.; NE dash, *schlage plötzlich*.
- flat ON flatr, NE flat, *flach*; ground, *Erdboden*.
- flatere fr. OF flater; NE flatter, *schmeichelei*. — flaterie OF; NE flattery, *Schmeichelei*. — flattering NE flattering, *schmeichlerisch*. — flateringe NE flat-
- tery, *Schmeichelei*. — flatour AN; NE flatterer, *Schmeichler*.
- flaumbe AN; NE flame, *Flamme*; *flamme*, *strahle*.
- flavor AN flaour, NE flavour, *Geruch*.
- fle OE flēa f., NE flea, *Floh*.
- fle, fleo, p. fleigh, fleȝ, fley, fleu, fla(g)h, fledde, flowe, fluze(n), pp. fled OE flēo, NE flee, escape, *(ent)fliehe*.
- fle, p. flough, flowe(n), pp. flain OE flēa, NE flay, *schinde*, ziehe die Haut ab.
- flekkt cf. ON flekkr 'spot'; NE spotted, *gefleckt*.
- flecche AN; NE bend, waver, *beuge mich*, *schwanke*.
- flede cf. Sw. flydde; NE flee, *fliehe*.
- fleɪ(gh)e, fli(gh)e, fle(o), p. fleigh, fley, fla(ug)h, flough, flie(n), flowe(n), pp. *i-flowe(n)*, flown OE flēoge, NE fly, *fliege*. — fleiinge NE flight, *Flug*.
- fleɪ(gh)e cf. OE āfliēge; NE scare, frighten, *verscheuche*, *schrecke*. — fleinge NE scared, *erschreckt*.
- fleis(h) = flesh.
- flem OE flēam m., NE flight, *Flucht*. — fleme OE fliema m., NE fugitive, outlaw, *Flüchtling*, *Verbanter*. — fleme OE flieme, NE put to flight, *schlage in die Flucht*. — flemer NE banisher, *Vertreiber*. — Fleming NE banishment, flight, *Verbannung*, *Flucht*.
- fleo = flo. | fles = flesh.
- fles(e) OE flies, flēos n., NE fleece, *Vlies*.
- flese 3 sg. of fle, NE flee.
- flesh, fleasch OE flēsc n., NE flesh, meat, *Fleisch*. — fleshhook OE flēsc + hōc m., NE flesh-hook, *Fleischhaken*. — fleshly NE fleshy, *fleischig*. — fleshly, fleschelik OE flēsclic, NE fleshy, carnal, *fleischig*, *fleischlich*.
- fless = flesh.
- flet OE flet(t) n., NE floor, hall, *Fußboden*, *Haus*, *Halle*.
- flet(e) OE flēot m., NE fleet, *Flotte*.
- flete, p. flet, flot, flote(n), fleted OE flēote, NE float, flow, *schwimme*, *fließe*.
- flex OE fleax, flex n., NE flax, *Flachs*.
- flikere OE flicerige, NE flutter, *flattere*.
- fli(gh)e OE flēoge f., NE fly, *Fliege*.
- fli(ȝ)e = fle(gh)e.
- flight OE flyht m., NE flight, *Flucht*, *Flug*.
- flinge, p. flang cf. ON flengja; NE fling, *eile*, *stürme*, *schleudere*.
- flint OE m.; NE; *Kiesel(stein)*.
- flite, p. flot, fliten, pp. *i-flite(n)* OE flite, NE contend, quarrel, *streite*, *zanke*.
- flith 3 sg. pr. of fle, NE flee.
- flitte ON flytja, NE carry, go, live, *trage*, *gehe*, *nähre mich*.
- flo OE flā f., NE arrow, *Pfeil*.
- flok OE floc(c)m., NE flock, *Schar*, *Herde*. — flokmele OE floc(c)mēlum, NE in flocks, *in Scharen*.
- flod OE flōd m. n., NE flood(tide), *Flut*.

- floite = floute.  
 flough s. *fleɪ(gh)e*, NE fly. | *flom* = flum.  
*flor*, *flore* OE *flōr* f. m., NE floor, domain,  
*Fußboden, Bereich.*  
*flor* = flour.  
*florein*, *florin* OF florin, NE; *Florin*.  
*florishe* OF florisse sbj., NE flourish,  
*blühe*. — flourishinge NE florid ornament,  
*reicher architekt. Schmuck.* — *froun* AN; NE flower-ornament, *Blumenverzierung*.  
*flot* cf. OE *flotian*; NE floating, *Schwimmen*. — *floty* NE watery, *bewässert*.  
*flot* s. *flete*.  
*flotere* OE *floterige*, NE flutter, fluctuate, *flattere, schwanke*. — *flotery* NE fluttering, flying, *flatternd, fliegend*.  
*flough* s. *fleɪ(gh)e*, NE *flay*.  
*flour(e)*, *flowr*, *flur* OF flour, NE flower, flour, *Blume, Blüte, feines Mehl*. — *flo(u)r-de-lis* OF; NE *fleur-de-lis*, lily, *Lilie*. — *floure* fr. the sb.; NE flower, flourish, *blühe*. — *flourette* AN; NE floweret, *Blümchen*. — *floury* AN flouri, NE flowery, *blumig*. — *fl(o)uring* NE flourishing, *Blühen, Blüte*.  
*floute*, *flowte* OF *flaûte*, NE flute, *Flöte*; flute, whistle, *flöte, pfeife*. — *floutour* OF *flaûteur*, NE flute-player, *Flötenbläser*.  
*flowe*, p. *flew*, *flowed* OE *flōwe*, NE flow, *fließe*.  
*flowe(n)* s. *fle* and *fleɪ(gh)e*. | *flugen* s. *fle*, NE *flee*.  
*flum*, *flun* OF; NE river, *Fluß*.  
*flurted* OF *fleureté*, NE flowered, *mit Blumen bedeckt, blühend*.  
*fluse* cf. LG *flüszen*; NE fly, *fliege*.  
*flüt(t)e* = flitte.  
*fnese* OE *fnēose*, NE snort, sneeze, *schnarche, niese*.  
*fo* OE *fā* adj., NE hostile, *feindlich*; foe, *Feind*. — *foman* OE *fā* adj. + man(n), NE foeman, *Feind*.  
*fo*, *fone* ON *fā-r*, NE few, *wenige*.  
*a-fo*, *a-fonge*, *foange*, p. *feng*, pp. *i-fonge*, *fon*, *fonged* OE *onfō*, pp. *onfangen*, ON *fanga*, NE seize, receive, begin, *ergreife, empfange, fange an*.  
*foke* cf. OE *fāc(e)n* n.; NE deceive, *betrüge*. — *fokel* cf. OE *fācne*, *fācne*; NE fickle, *trügerisch, unbeständig*.  
*fodder* OE *fōd(d)er* n., NE food, fodder, *Futter*.  
*fode* OE *fōda* m., NE food, child, person, *Nahrung, Kind, Mensch*.  
*fodme* cf. *fode*; NE product, *Erzeugnis* (?).  
*i-foughte(n)* s. *tighte*. | *foide* = *fode*.  
*foine* cf. OF *foine* ‘fish-spear’; NE thrust, *Stoß*. — *foine* NE thrust with a weapon, *stoße mit einer Waffe*.  
*foine* = *fo*, *fone* NE few.  
*foisoun* AN; NE plenty, abundance, *Menge, Überfluß*.  
*foitt* = *fot*.
- fol, *fole* OF *fol*, NE foolish, *töricht*; fool, *Tor*. — *foleie* AN; = *folie* vb. — *folhardy* OF; NE fool-hardy, *tolkühn*. — *folhardinesse* fr. OF *folhardi*; NE fool-hardiness, *Tolkühnheit*. — *folhaste* OF *fole haste*, NE rashness, *Übereileheit*. — *foli(e)* OF *folie*, NE folly, *Torheit*; act foolishly, *handele töricht*. — *folily* NE foolishly, *töricht*. — *folish* NE foolish, *töricht*. — *follarge* OF; NE foolishly liberal, *töricht freigebig*. — *follargesse* AN -esce; NE foolish liberality, *törichte Freigebigkeit*. — *follich* NE foolish, *töricht*. — *folliche* NE foolishly *törichter Weise*.  
*fol* = *ful*.  
*fol(e)k* OE *folc* n., NE people, *Volk, Menschen*.  
*fold(e)* OE *feald* m., NE (sheep)fold, *(Schaf-)Hürde*.  
*folde* OE f.; NE ground, land, *Erboden, Land*.  
*folde*, pp. *folden* OE *fealde*, NE wrap up, fold, throw down, accord, bend, falter, *umhülle, umfasse, falte, werfe nieder, gewähre, stimme überein, krümme mich, wanke*.  
*fole* OE *fola* m., NE foal, horse, *Füllen, Roß*. — *foled* NE foaled, born, *geworfen, geboren*.  
*folewe* = *folwe*. | *folfulle* = *fulfille*. | *folg(h)e*, *folhe* = *folwe*. | *folloht* = *fulluht*. | *folu* 134, 10 = *folle*. | *folvelle* = *fulfille*.  
*folwe*, *folowe* OE *folgige*, NE follow, *folge*. — *folzande* NE suitable, *angemessen, entsprechend*.  
*fom* OE *fām* n., NE foam, *Schaum*. — *fome* OE *fāmgige*, NE foam, *schäume*. — *fomy* OE *fāmig*, NE foaming, covered with foam, *schäumend, schaumbedeckt*.  
*fon* pl. of *fo*, NE *foe*. | *fond*, *fonde* s. *finde*. | *fond(e)* s. *fonne*.  
*fonde* OE *fandige*, *fondige*, NE seek, try, tempt, prove, *(ver)suche, bemühe mich, prüfe*. — *fondung* OE *fandung* f., NE temptation, *Versuchung*.  
*fone* inf. of *a-fo*. | *a-fonge* s. *a-fo*.  
*fonne* orig. uncert.; NE foolish, *töricht*; fool, *Tor*; am foolish, act foolishly, *bin töricht, handle töricht*. — *fonned*, *fond(e)* pp. NE *fond*, *insipid, töricht*.  
*font* OE m.; NE; *Taufstein*. — *fontful* NE; *einen Taufstein voll*. — *fontston* OE *font* + *stān* m., NE *font*, *Taufstein*.  
*fonte* = *fond* s. *finde*.  
*for* OE, NE before, *for, vor, für, aus, wegen, um, nach, denn, weil*. — *for-as-muche* OE *for* + *eal(l)swā* + *mycel*, NE *forasmuch, insofern, weil*. — *forby* OE *for* + *bī*, NE by, past, *vorbei, über etwas hinaus*. — *forte* = *forto*. — *forthen* = *forthon*. — *for(e)thy* OE *for bȳ*, NE therefore, *deshalb*. — *forthon* OE *for þēm*, *for þon*, NE therefore, for, because,

- deshalb, denn, weil. — forthui = forthy.  
— forto, fort(e) OE for tō, NE in order  
to, until, um zu, bis. — forwhy OE for  
+ hwī. NE for which reason, because,  
for, weshalb, weil, denn.
- forage OF forrage, NE forage, Futter.
- forbanne OE for + banne, NE banish,  
verbanne.
- forbede, forbeode OE forbēode, NE forbid,  
prevent, verbiete, verhindere.
- forbere OE forbere, NE forbear, enthalte  
mich, habe Nachsicht, verschone. — for-  
beringe NE forbearance, Enthaltung,  
Nachsicht.
- forberne, forbearne = forbrenne. | forby  
s. for.
- forbisen, -bisne OE for(e)bisen f., NE  
example, Beispiel. — forbisne cf. OE  
(ge)bisnige; NE exemplify, stelle als Bei-  
spiel auf.
- forblak OE for + blæc, NE very black,  
sehr schwarz.
- forblede OE for + blēde, NE bleed to  
death, verblute.
- forblende OE for + blende, NE blind,  
verblende.
- forbod(e) OE forbod n., NE prohibition,  
Verbot.
- forbonne = forbanne. | forbott = for-  
bode.
- forbreke OE forbrece, NE break to pieces,  
interrupt, zerbreche, unterbreche.
- forbrenne OE forbærne, NE burn up,  
verbrenne.
- forbruse cf. OE for + brīese, OF bruise;  
NE bruise badly, zerschlage.
- forbude p. sbj. of forbede.
- forbuwe OE forbūge, NE avoid, meide.
- force = fors.
- forked cf. OE forca m.; NE forked, ge-  
gabelt.
- forkerve OE forceorfe, NE cut, durch-  
schneide, schneide ab.
- forknowinge OE fore + cnāwende, NE  
foreknowing, vorwegwissend. — forknow-  
inge NE foreknowledge, vorherige  
Kenntnis.
- fore(o)uth OE forcūþ, NE wicked, hostile,  
schlecht, feindlich.
- foreracche OE for + MDu. cratse, NE  
scratch excessively, kratze heftig.
- forcutte OE for + ME cutte, NE cut to  
pieces, zerschneide.
- forewiddare cf. OE fore + cwiddige;  
NE foreteller, Weissager.
- ford OE m.; NE; Furt.
- ford = forth.
- fordel(e) OE fore + dālm., cf. MDu. vore-  
deel, voordeel; NE advantage, Vorteil.
- fordeme OE fordēme, NE condemn,  
verurteil.
- fordo OE fordō, NE destroy, vernichte.
- fordolked cf. OE for + dolg n.; NE  
wounded, verwundet.
- fordrede OE for + -drēde, NE terrify,  
setze in Schrecken.
- fordrie cf. OE for + drȳge; NE dry up,  
vertrockene. — fordrie OE for + drȳge,  
NE very dry, sehr trocken.
- fordrive OE fordrīfe, NE drive away,  
vertreibē.
- fordronken, -drunken OE fordruncen,  
NE extremely drunk, sehr betrunken.
- fordwine OE fordwine, NE dwindle away,  
schwinde hin.
- fore OE fōr f., NE expedition, track, pro-  
ceeding, procedure, Zug, Fährte, Vorgang,  
Verfahren.
- fore = for. | fore p. of fare.
- foreine AN forein, NE foreign, strange,  
fremd(artig); foreigner, Fremder. — fo-  
reine AN chaumbre foreine, NE outer  
chamber, privy, draußen gelegenes Ge-  
mach, Abort.
- foren OE foran, NE before, for, forward,  
before, vor, für, voran, vorher.
- forest(e) OF -te; NE forest, Forst, Wald.  
— forestere AN forester, NE; Förster,  
Waldhüter. — forestside OF foreste  
+ OE side f., NE edge of a wood, Wald-  
rand.
- forward = forward. | forfaite = for-  
fete.
- forfare OE; NE perish, destroy, gehe zu  
Grunde, vernichte.
- forfere OE for + fēre, NE terrify, setze  
in Schrecken.
- forfet AN; OF forfait, NE forfeit, Vergehen,  
Buße. — forfete NE forfeit, vergehe  
mich, verwirke. — forfeture AN; =  
forfet.
- forgange OE; = forgo.
- forgare OE for + ON gerva, OSw. gera,  
NE forfeit, destroy, verwirke, zerstöre.
- forgat p. of forgete.
- forge OF; NE; Schmiede; schmiede, schaffe.
- forgete = for-yete. | forghe = foruh. |  
forgift = for-yift. | forgiff-, -giv- =  
foryev-.
- forgnawe OE for + gnage, NE gnaw to  
pieces, zernage.
- forgo OE forgā, NE for(e)go, gebe auf,  
unterlasse, verliere.
- forgo OE for + gegān, NE exhausted with  
walking, erschöpft vom Gehen.
- forh = forth.
- forhed OE foranhēafod, for(e)h. n., NE  
forhead, Stirn.
- forhele OE forhele, NE conceal, verhehle.
- forheved = forhed.
- forhewe OE forhēawe, NE cut down,  
schlage nieder.
- forhogie = forhow(i)e.
- forhor OE for + hār, NE very hoary,  
sehr grau.
- forhow(i)e OE forhogige, NE despise,  
verachte.
- forlese OE forlēose, NE lose, verliere.

- forlete**, -lette OE forlæte, NE give up, abandon, *gebe auf, verlasse*.  
**forleve** OE for + lâfe, NE abandon, *verlasse*.  
**forligge** OE forliege, NE commit fornication, *treibe Hurerei*.  
**forlive** OE for + lifige, NE degenerate, *degeneriere*.  
**forloin** fr. the vb.; NE note of recall, *Hornruf zur Rückkehr*. — forloine OF for(s)loigne, NE leave behind, *lasse zurück*.  
**forlonge** = furlong. | **forlore(n)**, -lost s. *forlese*.  
**forme** OF; NE form, *Form*; *forme, gestalte*. — formal L -lem; NE formal, *formal*. — formely fr. OF forme; NE formally, *in förmlicher Weise*. — former NE creator, *Schöpfer*.  
**forme** OE forma, NE first, *erst*; beginning, *Anfang*. — former NE; *früher*. — foremost, -most cf. OE fyrmest, formest, NE foremost, *vorderst, erst*.  
**formel** OF; NE female (of birds of prey), *Weibchen (von Raubvögeln)*.  
**formelte**, -mealte OE formelte, NE melt away, *zerschmelze*.  
**forncast** fr. OE foran + ON kasta; NE forecast, *vorher entworfen*.  
**forne** OE foran, NE before, for, *vor, für, vorher*.  
**forneis** = fourneis.  
**fornicacioun** AN; NE fornication, *Hurerei*.  
**forold** OE for + eald, NE very old, *sehr alt*.  
**forout(en)**, -owtin OE forutan, NE without, *ohne*.  
**forouth** cf. Dan. forud, Swed. förut; NE before, *vor(her)*.  
**forpaine** OE for + OF paine, NE pain violently, *quälē heftig*.  
**forpampre** cf. OE for + MLG pampe; NE pamper, *überfüttere*.  
**forpinche** OE for + NF pinche, NE pinch to pieces, *zwicke in Stücke*.  
**forpine** OE for + pñige, NE torture, pine away, *quälē, sieche dahin*.  
**forquy** = forwhy s. for.  
**forrakid** OE for + racod, NE tired with running, *durch Laufen ermüdet*.  
**forridel** OE for(e)ridel m., NE outrider, *Vorreiter*.  
**forrotie** OE forrotige, NE rot away, *verfaule*.  
**forrouth** = forouth.  
**fors** OF; NE force, importance, *Gewalt, Wichtigkeit, Bedeutung*. — forser AN; NE chest, *Kiste*.  
**forsake**, p. forsok, forsoke(n), pp. forsake(n) OE forsace, NE forsake, decline, deny, *verlasse, lehne ab, leugne ab*.  
**forsaid**, -seid OE foresægd, NE aforesaid, *vorgenannt*.  
**forsape** = forshape.  
**forseinge** NE foreseeing, preview, *Voraussicht*.  
**forser** s. fors.  
**forshape** cf. OE forscieppe, pp. forsceapen; NE transform, *verwandele*.  
**forshright** cf. OE for + scric 'shrike'; NE exhausted with shrieking, *ermüdet vom Schreien*.  
**forsight** OE fore + (ge)sihþ, -siht f., NE foresight, *Voraussicht*.  
**forsitte** OE; NE neglect, *versäume*.  
**forsteuthe** fr. OE for + slæwþ f.; NE neglect through sloth, *vernachlässige aus Schlaffheit*.  
**forslewe** OE forsléawige, = forsleuthe.  
**forslugge** OE for + Sw. dial. slogga, NE neglect, *vernachlässige*.  
**forsinge** OE for + singe, NE tire out with singing, *erschöpfte mich durch Singen*.  
**forsoth(e)** OE for + sôþ, NE forsooth, truly, *fürwahr*.  
**forspeke** OE forspreece, NE promise, enchant, *verspreche, verhexe*.  
**forst** = frost.  
**forstalle** cf. OE for + steal(l) m.; NE forestall, intercept, *kaufe vorweg, nehme weg*.  
**forster** = forestere. | **forstere** = fostre.  
**forstraught** OE for + streaht, NE distracted, *zerstreut*.  
**forswele**, -sweale OE forswâle, NE burn up, *verbrenne*.  
**forswelwe**, -swalze OE forswelge, NE swallow up, *verschlinge*.  
**forswer(i)e** OE forswerge, NE forswear, perjure myself, *schwöre ab, werde mein eidig*. — forsweringe NE perjury, *Mein eid*. — forswore(n) OE forsworen, NE perjured, *meineidig*.  
**forswolze**, -swole = forswelwe.  
**forswunke(n)** OE for + swuncen, NE wearied with labour, *ermüdet durch Arbeit*.  
**fort** = forto s. for. | **fort** = forth.  
**fortaxe** OE for + OF taxe, NE tax heavily, *besteure schwer*.  
**forte**, -teo OE fortéo, NE mislead, *führe irre*.  
**forte** = forto s. for. | **fortene** = fourtene.  
**forth**, forthe OE forb, NE forth, forward, away, late, continuously, *hervor, vorwärts, fort, spät, fortdauernd*. — forthdaies, -ez, OE forþdæges, NE late in the day, *spät am Tage*. — forthright OE forþrihte, NE straightway, *stracks, sofort*. — forthrightsum OE forþrihte + OSw., ODan. sum, NE as soon as, *sobald als*. — forthward OE forþweard, NE forward, *vorwärts*. — forthwith OE forþ + wiþ, NE, forthwith, *alsbald*.  
**forthan** = forthon s. for. | **forth(e)** = ford. | **forthe** = forth.

- i.-**forthe** OE geforþige, NE further, accomplish, *fördere, führe aus.* — **forth(e)re** cf. OE fyrþrige *and* forþor; NE further, *fördere.* — **forthering** cf. OE fyrþrung f. + forþor; NE furthering, *Förderung.* **forthenken** = forthinken.
- forther** OE furþor, forþor, NE further, *fürder, weiter.* — **forthermor**, -mar, **forthirmare** OE furþor, forþor + māra, NE moreover, *überdies.*
- forther** OE furþra, NE fore, *vorder.*
- forthfare** fr. the vb.; NE death, *Tod.* — **forthfare** OE forþfare, NE go forth, journey, die, *gehe weg, reise, sterbe.* — **forthfarinde** OE forþfarende, NE *dying, sterbend.*
- forthgon**, -gan OE forþ + (ge)gān, NE advanced, *vorgerückt.*
- forthinke**, -kke OE forþynce and forþen-ee, NE displease, repent, *mißfalle, be-reue.*
- forthon** s. for.
- forthorin** 139, 232; 140, 236 OE for + (ge)toren, NE fortorn, *zerrissen.*
- forthwit** 102, c 10752, = forwith.
- fortrede** OE forteðe, NE tread down, *trete nieder.*
- fortruste** cf. OE for + ON traust; NE deceive, *betrüge.*
- fortuit** OF; NE fortuitous, *zufällig.*
- fortune**, fortwne OF fortune, NE; *Schicksal, Glück.* — **fortunat** L fortunatum, NE fortunate, *glücklich.* — **fortunel** OF; NE accidental, *zufällig.* — **fortunen** OF fortuner, NE endow with fortune, happen, *mit Glück begaben, sich ereignen.* — **fortunous** NE fortuitous, *zufällig.*
- foruh** OE furh f., NE furrow, *Furche.*
- forvare** = forfare. | **forw** = foruh.
- forwaked** OE for + wacod, NE tired out with watching, *erschöpft vom Wachen.*
- forwalle** OE for + wealle, NE boil away, *verkoche.*
- forwandred** OE for + (ge)wandrod, NE tired with wandering, *ermüdet durch Wandern.*
- forward** OE forweard, NE foremost, *zu-vörderst.*
- forward** OE foreward f., NE agreement, *Übereinkommen.*
- forwe** = foruh.
- forwelke**, OE for + MDu welke; NE wither, *verwelke.*
- forweped** cf. OE for + wēpan; NE exhausted through weeping, *verweint.*
- forwere** OE forwerge, NE wear out, *nutze ab, verbrauche.*
- forwery** OE for + wērig, NE very tired, *sehr müde.*
- forwerpe** OE forweorpe, NE reject, *ver-warpe.*
- forwirche** OE forwyrce, NE sin, destroy, *sündige, zerstören;* pp. forworht, forwrought NE wicked, *böse.*
- forwit** = forwith, NE before, *vorher.*
- forwite** fr. OE fore + witan; NE foreknow, *weiß vorher.* — **forwiter** NE foreknower, *Vorherwissen.* — **forwiting** OE forewitung f., NE foreknowledge, *Vorherwissen.*
- forwith** OE for + wiþ. NE before, *vorher.*
- forworght** s. forwirche.
- forworthe** OE forweorþe, NE perish, *gehe zu Grunde, verkomme.*
- forw(o)unde**, -wonde OE forwundige, NE wound, *verwunde.*
- forwrappe** cf. OE for + ME wlappe; NE wrap up, *umhüllen.*
- forwrought** s. forwirche.
- forwundre**, -wondre OE for + wundrige, NE astonish, *verwundere.*
- forwurthe** = forworthe.
- foryede** OE for + ge-éode, NE gave up, *gab auf* (p. of forgo).
- foryelde** OE forgielde, NE requite, *ver-gelte.*
- foryeme** OE forgieme, NE neglect, *ver-nachlässige.*
- foryete** OE forgiate, NE forget, *vergesse.* — **foryetelnesse** OE forgietolnes f., NE forgetfulness, *Vergeßlichkeit.* — **foryet-ful** NE forgetful, *vergeßlich.* — **foryet-ing** OE forgieting f., NE forgetfulness, *Vergeßlichkeit.*
- foryeve**, -yive, -yife OE forgiefe, NE forgive, *vergebe.* — **foryevenesse** = foryifnesse. — **foryifing** OE forgiefung f., NE forgiving, *Vergeben.* — **foryifnesse** OE forgiefen(n)es f., NE forgiveness, *Ver-gebung.* — **foryift** OE for + gift f., NE forgiveness, *Vergebung.*
- foster** OE fôstor n., NE nursing, foster-child, *Pflege, Pflegekind.* — **fosterling** OE fôstorling m., NE foster-child, *Pfleg-ling.* — **fostre** NE foster, nurse, *nähre, pflege.* — **fostring** NE fostering, *Er-nährung, Pflege.*
- fot(e)**, pl. fet OE fôt n., NE foot, *Fuß.* — **fotbrede** OE fôt + brâdo f., NE footbreadth, *Fußbreite.* — **fot-hot** OE fôt + hât, NE instantly, *sogleich.* — **fot(e)lame** OE fôt + lama, NE lame in the foot, *fußlahm.* — **fotmantel** OE fôt + OF mantel, NE foot cloth, *Fußbedeckung, -schützer.*
- foth** 3 sg. of a-fo.
- fother** OE fôþor n., NE load, *Fuder, Wagenladung.*
- fott** p. of fette = fecke. | **fotte** = fot(e).
- foudre** OF; NE thunderbolt, *Blitz.*
- foul**, fowl OE fugol m., NE fowl, bird, *Vogel.* — **fouler** OE fuglere m., NE fowler, *Vogeljäger.*
- foul**, fowl(l) OE fûl, NE foul, vile, *faul, garstig.* — **foule** adv. — **foule**, fule cf. OE fylle; NE defile, besudele. — **foulito-wen**, fulitogen, -tohe(n) OE fûl + ge-

togen, NE badly educated, *schlecht erzogen*. — soullicke, fulliche OE fūl(l)ice, NE foully, *schändlich*.

foun OF; NE fawn, *Rehkalb*.

founce, founs AN founz, NE bottom, *Boden*.

founde OE fundige, NE seek after, try, go, *strebe, suche, versuche, gehe*.

founde AN; NE found, gründc. — f(o)undacioun AN; L fundationem, NE foundation, *Grundlage*. — f(o)undement AN; NE foundation, *Grundlage, Gesäß*.

1-founde(n) s. finde.

foundre AN; NE founder, *stürze*.

fourre OE fēower, NE four, *vier*.

fourme = forme.

fourneis OF forneise, NE furnace, *Ofen*.

fourtene OE fēowertiene, NE fourteen, *vierzehn*. — fourtenight OE fēowertiene niht, NE a fortnight, *vierzehn Tage*. — fourth(e) OE fēo(we)rþa, NE fourth, *viert*. — fourty OE fēowertig, NE forty, *vierzig*. — fourtithe, fowertigthe OE fēowertigoþa, NE fourtieth, *vierzigst*.

fous OE fūs, NE ready, eager, *bereit, eifrig*.

iowehtin = foughte(n) s. fighte. | fowel = foul, NE bird. | fowertig = fourty. | fownd- = found-. | fowre p. of fare. | fowre = four.

fox OE m.; NE; *Fuchs*. — foxwhelp OE fox + hwelp m., NE fox-cub, *Junges eines Fuchses*.

fra s. fro.

fraccion OF; NE fraction, *Bruchteil*.

frakel cf. OE fracoþ, fracod; NE wicked, evil, *schlecht*.

frakne Norw. dial. fraknor pl., Sw. fräknar, NE freckle, *Fleck, Sommersprosse*.

fraughte fr. MDu., MLG vracht; NE freight, (be)frachte.

fraine = freine.

fraiste ON freista, NE examine, try, inquire, ask, seek, *prüfe, versuche, frage, verlange, suche*.

frairie = freit(o)ur. | fram = from.

frame cf. frame vb. and ON frami; NE benefit, *Vorteil*. — frame OE framige, NE am profitable, frame, *nütze, baue*.

frank OF franc, NE; *Frank (Münze)*.

frankelein AN fraunkelain, NE franklin, *Freisasse*. — frankis(h), franc(h)e = frenchis.

frap(p)e cf. OF frap; NE troop, *Schar*.

fraternitee OF -té; NE fraternity, *Brüderschaft*.

fraude, frawde OF fraude, NE fraud, *Betrug*.

fra(u)nchise AN; NE franchise, liberality, *Freiheit, Großmut*.

fraward = foward.

fre, freo OE frēo, NE free, *frei, edel*. — freedom, -dam OE frēodom m., NE free-

dom, liberality, *Freiheit, Freigebigkeit*. — frely, fre(o)lich OE frēolīc, NE noble, excellent, *edel, herrlich*. — frely OE frēolīce, NE freely, *frei*. — freman OE frēoman(n) m., NE free man, *freier Mann*.

frek OE frec, NE bold, *kühn*. — freke OE freca m., NE (bold) man, person, (*kühner*) *Mann, Mensch*. — frekly OE freclīce, NE greedily, boldly, *gierig, frech*.

frech = fresh. | frech = frek.

i-frede OE gefrēde, NE feel, *fühle*.

freike = freke. | freind = frend.

freine cf. OE frigne, ON fregna; NE ask, question, *frage, erkunde*.

freise = frese. | freish = fresh.

freit(o)ur AN; NE refectory, *Refektorium*.

frele AN; OF fraile, NE frail, *gebrechlich, schwach*. — freleness NE frailness, *Gebrechlichkeit, Schwachheit*. — freletee OF -té; = freleness.

freme OE fremu f., NE advantage, *Vorteil*. — fremie, fremme OE; NE further, perform, *fördere, vollbringe*.

fremede, fremid OE frem(e)de, NE foreign, *fremd*.

frenchis, frenkis(h) Late OE Frēncisc, NE Frankish, French, polite, *fränkisch, französisch, artig*. — frenchise = fra(u)nchise.

frend, freond OE frēond m., NE friend, *Freund*. — frendly, -lich OE frēondlīc, NE friendly, *freundlich*. — friendship, -(s)chip(e) OE frēondscipe m., NE friendship, *Freundschaft*.

frenesie OF; NE frenzy, madness, *Wahnsinn*. — frenetik OF -ique; NE frantic, *wahnsinnig*.

frenge OF; NE fringe, *Franse*.

frentik = frenetik. | freour comp. of fre.

frere OF; NE friar, *Bettelmönch*.

frese fr. the vb.; NE frost, *Frost*. — fresen, p. fres, pp. froren OE frēosan, NE freeze, *frieren*.

fresh OE fersc, NE fresh, *frisch*. — freshe NE refresh, *erfrische*. — freshly, fresche-like NE freshly, quickly, *frisch, rasch*.

frest ON; NE delay, *Aufschub*.

fret OF frete, NE ornament, *Verzierung*. — frette OE frætwige, NE adorn, *verziere*.

frete, freote, p. fret, frat, frete(n), frate(n), pp. i-fret(t)e(n) OE frete, NE eat, devour, *fresse*.

fretth = frith. | fri = fre.

friday OE Frig(e)dæg m., NE Friday, *Freitag*.

frie fr. OF frire inf.; NE fry, *brate*.

frimthe OE frymþ(u) f., NE beginning, *Anfang*.

frit(e) = fruit.

frith, frit OE friþ m. n., NE peace, enclosed land, wood, *Friede, eingefriediges Land, Gehölz*.

fro ON frā, NE from, *von*; since, *seitdem*; s. to. — fro-this-forth NE henceforward, *von jetzt ab*. — froward ON frā + OE weard, NE away from, obstinate, bad, *weg von, widerstrebend, schlecht*.  
 frode OE \*froda, cf. ON frauðr; NE frog, *Frosch*.  
 frofre OE frôfor f. m., NE comfort, *Trost*. — frofre OE frôfrige, NE console, *tröste*.  
 frogge OE frogga m., NE frog, *Frosch*. from OE from, fram, NE from, since, *von, sobald als*. — fromward, from-mard OE framweard, NE away from, turned away, *von weg, abgewendet*.  
 frond = frend. | froren s. frese.  
 frost OE forst m., NE frost, *Frost*. — frosty OE forstig, NE frosty, *frostig*.  
 frote OF; NE rub, *reibe*.  
 frothe ON froða, NE froth, *schäume*.  
 frounce AN; NE wrinkle, *Falte*; *lege in Falten*. — frounceles NE unwrinkled, *faltenlos*.  
 front AN; NE front, *Stirn, Vorderseite*.  
 frov(e)r(e), frowere = frofre. | froward s. fro.  
 frowne OF frongne, NE frown, *runzele die Stirn*.  
 fructefie OF; NE fructify, *bringe Früchte*. — fructuous NE fruitful, *fruchtbar*.  
 fruit, frut(e) OF fruit, NE fruit, offspring, *Frucht, Nachkommenschaft*. — fruite-tere NE (female) fruit-seller, *Fruchthändlerin*.  
 frümthe = frimthe. | fuel, fugel, fuzel = foul, NE fowl.  
 fugitif OF; NE fugitive, *flüchtig, Flüchtling*.  
 fuhten = foughten s. fighte. | fuisoun = foisoun.  
 ful OE ful(l), NE full, sated, *voll, satt*; fully, very, *völlig, sehr*. — fulfille, -fülle OE ful(l)fylle, NE fulfil, finish, (*er*)fülle, vollende. — fully, -liche, OE fullice, NE fully, *völlig, ganz und gar*. — fulnesse NE fulness, *Fülle*. — fulsomnesse NE copiousness, *Fülle*.  
 ful = fel s. a-falle. | ful = foul, NE foul.  
 fülie OE fylige, = folwe.  
 fulle = ful. | fülle = fille.  
 fulluht OE fulluht, fulwiht m., NE baptism, *Tauje*. — fullhtne cf. OE ful-luhtige; NE baptize, *taufe*.  
 fulst = filst. | fulthe = filthe.  
 fultum OE m.; NE help, *Hilfe*.  
 fulust superl. of ful = foul.  
 fume OF; NE fume, vapour, *Rauch, Dampf*. — fumetere OF -terre; NE fumitory, *Erdrauch*. — fumigacioun AN; NE fumigation, *Räucherung*. — fumositee OF -té; NE flatulent or heady quality, *blähende oder berauschende Eigenschaft*.

fun, i-funde, fundin = i-founde(n) s. finde. | funde = founde, NE seek after. | fundement = found-. | fündle = findle.  
 funeral OF; NE; die Leiche betreffend.  
 fur = for. | für = fir. | fur 139,214? | fure = furre.  
 furie OF; NE fury, rage, *Wut, Raserei*. — furial OF; NE furious, *rasend*. — furious AN; NE furious, *rasend*.  
 furlong OE furlang n., NE furlong, *Achtelmeile*.  
 fürmest = formest.  
 furre fr. the vb.; NE fur, *Futter, Pelz*. — furre AN; NE fur, *fütttere, pelze*. — furringe NE furring, *Pelzwerk*.  
 fürst = first. | furth = forth. | furth = ferth.  
 füse OE fýse, NE hasten, impel, *eile, treibe*.  
 fusible OF; NE; *schmelzbar*.  
 fustian AN -ne; NE fustian, *Barchent*. futur OF; NE future, *zukünftig*. — futures NE future events, *zukünftige Ereignisse*.

## G.

a-ga = a-go.  
 gabbe ON gabba, NE prate, lie, deceive, mock, *schwätze, lüge, betrüge, spotte*. — gabber(e) NE liar, *Lügner*.  
 gable OF; NE; *Giebel*.  
 gad ON gaddr, NE goad, *Stachelstock*.  
 gadeling OE gædeling m., NE companion, fellow, *Geselle, Kerl*. — gadere OE gadrig, gæd(e)rige, NE gather, *sammle, geselle mich*. — gaderinge OE gadring f., NE gathering, *Versammlung, Sammlung*.  
 gaf p. of give = yeve.  
 gay OF gai, NE gay, *fröhlich*. — gail(l)ard OF gaillard, NE merry, *lustig*.  
 gail AN gaiole, NE gaol, jail, *Kerker*. — gailer AN gaiolere, NE gaoler, jailer, *Kerkermeister*.  
 gain ON gagn, NE profit, *Nutzen*.  
 gain, gein ON gegn, NE straight, swift, fit, *gerade, schnell, angemessen*. — gaine, geime ON gegna, NE am profitable, *nütze*.  
 gait = got, NE goat.  
 gay-tre, -try cf. OE gate-trêow; NE gaiter-tree, dogwood, *Hartriegel, Judenkirsche*.  
 gaitt, gaitdore s. gat(e).  
 gala(u)ntine, galentine OF galentine, NE a kind of sauce, *Art Sauce*.  
 galaxie OF; NE galaxy, *Milchstraße*.  
 gale OE gale, NE sing, cry out, *sing, schreie*.  
 galeie OF galie, NE galley, *Galeere*.  
 galewe = galwe.  
 galiane fr. Galenus; NE medicine, *Medizin*.

galingale OF -al; NE a kind of spice, *ein Gewürz*.  
 gall(e) OE gealla m., NE gall, *Galle*.  
 galle OF galle, OE gealla m., NE sore place, *wunde Stelle*.  
 galloche OF; NE shoe, *Schuh*.  
 galoun, -un AN, NE gallon, *Gallone*.  
 galpe cf. MDu. galpe 'bark, howl'; NE gape, yawn, *gähne*.  
 galwe OE gealga m., NE gallows, *Galgen*.  
 game(n), gam OE gamen n., NE game, sport, *Spiel, Vergnügen*. — gamenly, -liche OE gamenlic, -lice, NE gay(ly), *fröhlich*. — game(nie) OE gamenige, NE play, amuse myself, *spiele, ergötze mich*.  
 gan s. a-ginne and go. | gane = gone.  
 gange OE; NE go, *gehe*. — ganninde = gangende.  
 gape cf. Sw. gapa; NE gape, stare, desire, *sperre den Mund auf, gaffe, begehre*. — gapinge NE gaping, desire, *Öffnen des Mundes, Begier*. — gappe cf. Sw. gap; NE gap, *weite Öffnung, Kluft*.  
 gar OE gár m., NE spear, *Speer*. — garlek OE gárléac n., NE garlic, *Knoblauch*.  
 gar(c)k(i)e = yarkie.  
 gardbrace OF garde-bras, NE armour for the arm, *Armschiene der Rüstung*.  
 gardin AN; NE garden, *Garten*. — gardinwal AN gardin + OE weal(l) m., NE gardenwall, *Gartenmauer*. — to the gardinward fr. AN gardin + OE weard; NE towards the garden, *nach dem Garten zu*.  
 gare ON gerva, OSw. géra, NE prepare, cause, *mache bereit, verursache, mache*.  
 gargat OF -te; NE throat, *Gurgel*.  
 garisoun AN; NE cure, *Heilung*.  
 garite OF; NE watch-tower, *Wartturm*.  
 garland, -lond = gerland. | garlek s. gar. | garn = yerne.  
 garnement OF; NE garment, *Gewand*.  
 garnere = gerner.  
 garnisoun AN; NE garrison, *Wehr, Besatzung*.  
 garre = gare.  
 garrey fr. OF guerreier (?); NE troop, band, commotion, *Truppe, Bande, Aufruhr*.  
 gas = goth s. go. | gast(e) = gost.  
 gastely cf. agast; NE ghastly, *furchtbar*. — gastnes(se) NE terror, *Schrecken*.  
 gast(e)lich, gastly, -liz = gostly. | gat s. gete.  
 gate OE (geat s. yat) pl. gatu n., NE gate, *Tor*. — gateward cf. OE geatweard m.; NE gate-keeper, *Torhüter*.  
 gat(e) ON gata, NE way, manner, *Weg, Art und Weise*. — gaitdore NE street-door, *Tür nach der Straße*.  
 gat-tothed cf. OE gát f. + tóþ m.; NE having the teeth like a goat, *mit ziegenbockähnlichen Zähnen*.

gaude L gaudium, NE gaud, finery, trick, *Scherz, Putz, Kniff*.  
 gaude, gauded fr. OF gaude; NE dyed with weld, *mit Wau gefärbt*.  
 gaudi, gaudee, pl. gaudez OF gaudée fr. L gaudete; NE precious stone, precious bead in a rosary, *Edelstein, kostbares Rosenkranzkügelchen*. — gaudid NE furnished with 'gaudi's', *versehen mit gaudi's*.  
 gaume = game.  
 gaure cf. ON gaurr 'a rough, uneducated fellow'; NE stare, *starre hin*.  
 gavel OE gafol n., NE tribute, usury, *Tribut, Wucher*.  
 gawd- = gaud-.  
 gaze cf. Sw. dial. gasa; NE gaze, *starre, gaffe*.  
 geaunt AN; NE giant, *Riese*.  
 gebet OF; NE gibbet, *Galgen*.  
 gede = yede s. a-go. | gedeling = gadeling. | gedere, -ire = gadere. | gedring = gaderinge. | gef p. and inf. of gife = yeve. | gein = gain. | geld- = yeld-.  
 gelde cf. ON gelda; NE geld, castrate, *verschneide, kastriere*. — gelding of. ON geldr; NE gelding, *Verschnittener*.  
 gelus = jalous.  
 gemme OF; NE gem, *Edelstein*.  
 gen = go(n) s. a-go.  
 gendre OF; NE gender, kind, *Geschlecht, Art*. — gendringe NE engendering, *Zeugung*.  
 generacioun AN; NE generation, *Zeugung, Generation*.  
 general OF; NE; *allgemein*. — generally NE; *im allgemeinen, überhaupt*. — generalte NE office of general, *Amt eines Generals*.  
 genge OE; NE current, *gangbar*.  
 gent OF; NE gentle, refined, *edel, fein*. — gentelery = gentlery. — gent(e)rie NE gentry, nobility, gentleness, *Adel, edles Wesen*. — gentil(l) OF -il; NE gentle, noble, pleasant, compassionate, *edel, angenehm, mitleidig*; nobleman, *Edelmann*. — gentillesse OF; NE nobleness, *edles Wesen*. — gentilman OF gentil + OE man(n), NE nobleman, *Edelmann*. — gentillesse = gentillesse. — gentilwom(m)an OF gentil + OE wifman(n) m., NE nobly-born woman, *Edelfrau*. — gentlerie, gentilerie fr. gentil; NE nobleness, nobility, *Adel (der Gesinnung)*. — gentlery-men ME gentlerie + OE men(n) pl., NE noblemen, *Adelsleute*. — gentry = gent(e)rie. — gentrise OF genterise, = genterie.  
 geomancie OF; NE divination by figures made on the earth, *Sandwahrsagerie*. — geometrie OF; NE geometry, *Geometrie*. — geometrien OF; NE geometrician, *Geometer*.

gepoun = gipo(u)n. | ger = yer. | gerde  
= girde, NE gird. | gerdo(u)n =  
guerdon.

gere cf. MDu. gere ‘passion’; NE (change-  
ful) manner, (*wechselndes*) *Benehmen*. —  
ger(e)ful NE changeable, *veränderlich*.

— gery NE changeable, *veränderlich*.  
gere ON gervi, NE gear, armour, cloth-  
ing, *Gerät*, *Rüstung*, *Kleidung*.

gere = gare.

gerl OE \*gyrele f., cf. LG gör(e); NE boy,  
girl, *Knabe*, *Mädchen*.

gerland OF gerlaunde, garlande, NE gar-  
land, *Kranz*.

gern = yerne.

gerner OF; NE garner, *Kornspeicher*.

gert pp. of gere = gare.

gerth ON gjorð, gerð, NE girth, *Gurt*.

ges s. gos.

a-gesse, -sce cf. MDu. gisse, gesse; NE  
guess, suppose, try, *vermute*, *versuche*. —  
gessinge cf. MDu. gissinge; NE sup-  
position, opinion, *Mutmaßung*, *Meinung*.

gest(e) ON gestr, NE guest, *Gast*. — gest-  
ninge cf. Sw. gästning; NE banquet,  
feast, *Gastmahl*, *Fest*.

gest(e) OF geste, NE achievement, story,  
chronicle, *Tat*, *Erzählung*, *Chronik*. —  
— gest(i)our NE story-teller, einer der  
*Dichtungen vorträgt*.

a-geste = a-gaste.

get OF; NE contrivance, fashion, *Kunst-  
griff*, *Mode*.

get s. got. | get = jet. | get(e) = yet.  
gete, p. gat, gete(n), gate(n), pp. i-gete ON  
geta, OE giete, NE get, obtain, *erlange*,  
*erzeuge*, *gelange*.

geth = goth s. go. | geve = yeve.

gevelength OE \*ge-efen-lengþ f., NE  
equinox, *Tag- und Nachtgleiche*.

geven s. yeve. | ghe = he(o), NE she  
s. he. | giaunt = geaunt.

gide OF; NE guide, *Führer*; *föhre*. — gi-  
deresse AN guideresse, NE conductress,  
*Führerin*. — giding NE guidance, *Füh-  
rung*.

gidy OE gydig, NE giddy, foolish, *töricht*.  
— gidiliche, gideliche NE giddily,  
*töricht*.

gie OF guie, NE guide, *föhre*.

gife = yeve. | gif(f) = yif. | gift = yift.  
gigge orig. uncert.; NE frivolous woman,

*Buhldirne*. — giggeleih tre ME gigge +  
OE hleahtor m., NE laughing of a  
'gigge', *Lächeln einer Buhldirne*.

gigge onomat.; NE sound, *Ton* (?).

gigge fr. OF guige sb.; NE fit the strap  
to (a shield), *befestige den Tragriemen*  
(am Schild).

gilde OE gylde, NE gild, *vergolde*. — gilden  
OE gylden, NE golden, *golden*.

gilde = gelde, NE geld.

gilder ON gildra, NE snare, *Schlinge*.

gile OF; NE guile, *Betrug*. — giler OF  
guiler, = gilour. — gilour AN guilour,  
NE deceiver, *Betrüger*.

gilofre OF; NE gilly-flower, *Würznelke*.  
gilt OE gylt m., NE guilt, *Schuld*. —  
a-gilte OE (ā)gylte, NE trespass, *fehle*,  
*sündige*. — gilt(e)les NE guiltless,  
*schuldlos*. — guilty OE gyltig, NE guilty,  
*schuldig*. — giltif = guilty.

gilt(e) pp. of gilde.

gin, ginne OF engin, NE contrivance,  
snare, *Kunstgriff*, *Maschine*, *Fallstrick*.  
— ginne NE contrive, adorn, *stelle*  
*künstlich her*, *schmücke*.

gingere, gingure OF gingembre, NE ginger,  
*Ingwer*. — gingebred ML gingibretum,  
NE preserved ginger, *eingemachter*  
*Ingwer*.

gingle onomat.; NE jingle, *kling(l)e*.

a-ginne, p. gan, con, gon, gun, donne(n),  
gunne(n), pp. i-gunne(n) OE (on)ginne,  
NE begin, do, *beginne*, *tue*. — ginninge  
NE beginning, *Anfang*.

ginne s. gin.

gipo(u)n AN; NE short cassock, *kurzer*  
*Rock*.

gipser(e) OF gibeciere, NE pouch, *Tasche*.

girde cf. Sw. gird, OE gierz f. (= *Gerte*);  
NE strike, *schlage*.

girde OE gyrd, NE gird, (um)gürt. —  
girdel, -il OE gyrdel m., NE girdle,  
belt, *Gürtel*. — girdilstede OE gyrdel  
+ stede m., NE waist, *Gürtelstelle*.

girgoun OF jarg(o)un, gergon, NE jargon,  
chatter, *Gezwitscher*, *Geschwätz*.

girl(e) = gerl. | girt 3 sg. of girde.

gisarme, wisarme OF; NE battleaxe,  
*Streitaxt*.

gise OF guise, NE; *Weise*, *Sitte*.

giser OF gezier, NE gizzard, *Magen*.

gissare = yissare.

giste OF; NE lodging, couch, *Lagerstatt*.

gistninge = gestninge.

gite orig. obsec.; NE dress, *Gewand*.

giterne OF guiterne, NE cithern, *Zither*.

— giternere NE citharist, *Zitherspieler*.  
— git(t)erninge NE playing on the  
cithern, *Zitherspiel*.

give = yeve.

gives AN; NE gyves, fetters, *Fesseln*.

Giwe = Jewe.

glace OF; NE gleam, glide, *strahle*, *gleite*.

glad OE glæd, NE glad, *froh*. — glad(d)e  
OE gladige, NE make glad, am glad,  
*erfreue*, *freue mich*. — glader(e) NE glad-  
dener, *Erfreuer*. — gladinge, -unge =

gladnes. — gladly, -liche, comp. glad-  
loker OE glædlīc, NE gladly, *freudig*,  
*gern*. — gladnes(s)e OE glædnes f., NE  
gladness, *Fröhlichkeit*. — gladshipe OE  
glædscipe m., NE joy, *Freude*. — glad-  
som NE gladsome, *fröhlich*.

glaire = gleire. | glally = gladly.

- glare cf. MDu. *glare* and OE *glær* m. ‘amber’; NE *glare*, *shine*, *glänze*.
- glas, glass, glaz OE *glæs* n., NE *glass*, *Glas*. — *glase* NE *glaze*, *polish*, *verglase*, *poliere*. — *glasing* NE *glasswork*, *polishing*, *Glaswerk*, *Polierung*.
- glase fr. OF *glacer* inf.; NE *swift blow*, *schneller Schlag*.
- gle, gleo OE *gléo(w)* n., NE *joy*, *music*, *Freude*, *Musik*. — *gleman* OE *gléoman(n)* m., NE *glee-man*, *Spielmann*. — *glewe* OE *gléowige*, NE *rejoice*, *play* (on a musical instr.), *vergnüge mich*, *spiele auf einem Musikinstr.*
- gled(d), *glead* = *glad*.
- gled(e) OE *gléd* f., NE *burning coal*, *Glut*. — *gledy* NE *glowing*, *glühend*. — *gled-read* OE *gléd* + *rēad*, NE *red like burning coal*, *glutrot*. — *gled(d)-i-cherit* cf. *chere*.
- gleire OF *glaire*, NE *white of an egg*, *Eiweiß*.
- glem OE *glém* m., NE *gleam*, *Glanz*. — *gleme* NE *gleam*, *glänze*.
- glenè OF; NE *glean*, *lese Ähren*.
- glente fr. the vb.; NE *glance*, *gleam*, *Blick*, *Glanz*. — *glente* cf. Swed. dial. *glänta*; NE *shine*, *look*, *move quickly*, *glänze*, *blicke*, *bewege mich rasch fort*.
- gleu OE *gléaw*, NE *wise*, *klug*.
- glewe OF *glue*, NE; *klebe*.
- gleuman = *gleman*. | *glew* = *gle*.
- glide, p. *glod*, *glide(n)*, pp. *i-glide(n)* OE *glide*, NE *glide*, *gleite*.
- glize orig. obse.; NE *shimmer*, *look*, *schimere*, *blicke*. — *a-glize* NE *slip away*, *vanish*, *entschlüpfə*, *entschwinde*.
- glimsing cf. OE *gleomu* (*glimu*) f.; NE *glimpse*, *glimmer*, *Schimmer*.
- glisne OE *glisnige*, NE *glitter*, *glänze*.
- glit(e)re cf. OE *glitenige*; NE *glitter*, *glänze*.
- glod s. *glide*.
- glode cf. ON *glōð*, OFries. *glōd* ‘flame, burning coal’ (?); NE *flash of light*, *Lichtstrahl* (?).
- glop(pi)ne cf. ON *glūpnna*; NE *am terrified*, *terrify*, *erschrecke*, *setze in Schrecken*.
- glory, glorie AN *glorie*, NE *glory*, *Ruhm*, *Herrlichkeit*. — *glorifie* OF; NE *glorify*, *verherrliche* (*mich*). — *glorious* AN; NE; *ruhmreich*, *herrlich*.
- glose OF; NE *gloss*, *flattery*, *falsehood*, *Glosse*, *Schmeichelei*, *Falschheit*; *gloss*, *explain*, *deceive*, *flatter*, *erkläre*, *täusche*, *schmeichle*. — *glosinge* NE *explanation*, *deceit*, *flattery*, *Erklärung*, *glatte Worte*, *Schmeichelei*.
- gloton AN; NE *glutton*, *Fresser*, *Schweiger*. — *glotonie* OF; NE *gluttony*, *Fresserei*, *Schweigerei*. — *glotonous* NE *gluttonous*, *greedy*, *gierig*.
- glove OE *glōf* f., NE *glove*, *Handschuh*.
- glowe OE *glōwe*, NE *glow*, *glühe*.
- glowmbe cf. OE *glōm*; NE *frown*, *blicke finster*.
- glutun = *glotoun*. | *glutunie* = *glotonie*.
- gnaistinge cf. ON *gnastan* sb.; NE *gnashing*, *Knirschen*.
- gnat OE *gnæt(t)* m., NE *gnat*, *Mücke*.
- gnawe, p. *gnauh*, *gnowe(n)*, pp. *i-gnawen* OE *gnage*, NE *gnaw*, *nage*. — *gnawinge* NE *gnawing*, *Nagen*, *Zernagung*.
- gnedeliche OE *gniebelice*, NE *sparingly*, *kärglich*.
- gnide, p. *gnad*, *gnide(n)* OE *gnide*, NE *rub* (to pieces), *crumble*, *(zer)reiße*, *zerbröckele*.
- gnodde cf. ON *nudda* (< *gnudda*?), OE *gnide*; NE *rub*, *crush*, *reiße*, *drücke*.
- gnof Hebr. *ganāv*, NE *churl*, *Kerl*.
- gnow s. *gnawe*.
- go, 3 sg. *goth(e)*, *geth*, *gas*, p. *ede*, *yede*, pp. *i-go(n)*, gen OE *gā*, p. *(ge)êode*, NE *go*, *gehe*. — *a-go* OE *āgā*, NE *go away*, *gehe weg*; pp. *ago*, NE *ago*, *vorher*. — *going* NE; *Gang*, *Gehen*. — *going in* NE *entrance*, *Eingang*.
- gobet OF; NE *morsel*, *Stück*.
- god, godd OE *god* m., NE *god*, *Gott*. — *godechild* OE *god* + *cild* n., NE *god-child*, *Patenkind*. — *godesse* NE *goddess*, *Göttin*. — *godfulhed* = *godhede*. — *godhede*, *godhoth* cf. OE *godhād* m.; NE *godhead*, *divinity*, *Gottheit*, *Göttlichkeit*. — *godsib* OE *godsib(b)* m., NE *(gossip)*, *sponsor*, *Gevatter(in)*. — *god(d)-spell*, *gospel*, -il OE *godspel(l)* n., NE *gospel*, *Evangelium*. — *godspelboc* OE *godspel(l)bōc* f., NE *the Gospels*, *Evangelienbuch*. — *gospelle* OE *godspellige*, NE *preach the gospel*, *predige* (*das Evangelium*). — *godspelwrihte* OE *godspel(l) + wyrhta*, *wryhta* m., NE *evangelist*, *Evangelist*. —
- god OE *gōd* (n.), NE *good*, *gut*; *Gut*. — *goddede* OE *gōd-cād* f., NE *good deed*, *gute Tat*. — *gode-friday* OE *gōd* + *Frīg(e)dæg* m., NE *Good Friday*, *Karfreitag*. — *goderhele* OE *gōdre hāle*, NE *prosperity*, *Glück*, *Wohlergehen*. — *to goderhele* NE *fortunately*, *glücklich*, *zum Glück*. — *godleic*, *godlez*, *godlee* ON *gōdleikr*, NE *goodness*, *Güte*. — *god(e)ly*, *-lich*, *-lik* OE *gōdlīc*, NE *goodly*, *herrlich*, *gütig*, *stattlich*. — *godlihed(e)* NE *goodness*, *Güte*. — *god(e)man* OE *gōd* + *man(n)*, NE *master of a household*, *husband*, *Hausherr*, *Gemahl*. — *godnes(se)* OE *gōdnes* f., NE *goodness*, *Güte*. — *god(e)wif* OE *gōd* + *wif* n., NE *mistress of a household*, *wife*, *Haushfrau*, *Gutin*.
- goddot = *god wot*. | *goed* = *god*. | *goy* = *go*.
- gold OE n.; NE; *Gold*; *aus Gold*. — *gold(e)-begon*, *-bigane* OE *gold* + *begān*, NE *trimmed with gold*, *goldbesetzt*. —

goldbete OE gold + bēaten pp., NE adorned with beaten gold, *mit getriebenem Golde verziert*. — goldentressed = gold-tressed. — goldfinch OE goldfinc m., NE goldfinch, *Distelfink*. — goldhewen OE gold + hēawan pp., NE cut out of gold, *aus Gold geschnitzt*. — goldles NE moneyless, *ohne Geld*. — goldsmith OE goldsmijb m., NE goldsmith, *Goldschmied*. — goldsmithri(e) NE goldsmith's work, *Goldschmiedearbeit*. — goldthred OE goldþrād m., NE gold thread, *Goldfaden*. — goldtressed OE gold + OF tressé. — NE goldentressed, *goldgelockt*.  
 gold NE marigold, *Ringelblume*.  
 golee OF goulee, NE mouthful (of words), gabble, *Geschwätz*. — golet OF goulet, NE gullet, throat, *Kehle*.  
 golfinch(h) = goldfinch.  
 goliardeis OF -dois; NE buffoon, *Possenreißer*.  
 golnesse OE gâlnes f., NE lustfulness, *Wollust*.  
 gome OE guma m., NE man, *Mann*.  
 gome(n) = gamen.  
 gomme OF; NE gum, *Gummi*.  
 gomne = gamen. | gon s. a-ginne and go. | gond = gon s. a-ginne.  
 gone OE gânige, NE yawn, *gähne*.  
 gonfa(i)noun, -fenoun AN gonfanon, gun-fanun, NE gonfanon, gonfalon, *Banner*.  
 gonge OE gang m., NE privy, *Abtritt*.  
 gonge = gange.  
 gonne fr. Gunilda; NE gun, *Wurgeschütz*.  
 gonne(n) s. a-ginne.  
 gore OE gâra m., NE triangular piece of a garment, garment, *keilförmiges Stück eines Kleides*, *Kleid*.  
 gorge OF; NE throat, *Kehle*. — gorgere OF; NE covering for the throat, *Halsbedeckung*.  
 gos, pl. ges OE gôs, pl. gês f., NE goose, *Gans*. — goshauk OE gôshafoe m., NE goshawk, (*Gänse-*)*Habicht*. — gose-wing OE gôs + ON vângr, NE goose wing, *Gänseflügel*. — gosish NE goose-like, foolish, *töricht*. — gossomer OE gôs + sumor m., NE gossamer, *Altweibersommer*.  
 gose 3 sg. of go. | gospel, -il = god(d)-spell. | gossib, gossipp = godsib s. god, NE God. | gossomer s. gos.  
 gost(e) OE gâst m., NE spirit, ghost, *Geist*. — gostly, -lich OE gâstlic, NE spiritual, *geistlich*, *geistig*.  
 got, pl. get OE gât f., NE goat, *Geiß*.  
 goter AN guttere, NE gutter, *Gosse*.  
 goth s. go. | goud = god.  
 goun W gwn, NE gown, *langes, loses Gewand*. — gounecloth W gwn + OE clâb m., NE cloth to make a gown, *Tuch für ein Gewand*.  
 gounfanoun = gonfa(i)noun. | gounnen = gunne(n) s. a-ginne.

gourd OF -de; NE gourd, *Kürbis*.  
 goute OF; NE gout, *Gicht*.  
 gouthlich ON göðligr, = godlich.  
 governe OF; NE govern, *regiere*. — governa(u)nce AN; NE government, behaviour, *Regierung*, *Benchmen*. — governement OF; NE government, *Regierung*. — governeresse OF; NE mistress, *Herrin*. — governail(l)e OF -aille; NE rudder, management, *Steuer*, *Leitung*. — governing NE control, *Leitung*. — gouvernour AN; NE steersman, governor, *Steuermann*, *Leiter*.  
 grace OF; NE; Gnade: harde g., sory g. — NE misfortune, *Mißgeschick*; for his g. — NE to please him, *zu seinen Gunsten*. — graceles NE void of grace, *unglücklich*. — gracio(u)s, -ius AN -ious; NE gracious, favourable, graceful, *gnädig*, *günstig*, *anmutig*. — graciously adv. — graciousnesse NE kindness, *Güte*.  
 i-grad, gradde s. grede. | grading = greding.  
 gray OE grâg, NE gray, *grau*. — graie NE become gray, *werde grau*. — grehound OE grâg + hund m., NE greyhound, *Windhund*.  
 graid pp. of graithe. | grain OF; = grein. | graith = greith.  
 grame OE grama m., NE anger, grief, *Zorn*, *Grem*.  
 grammere AN; NE grammar, *Grammatik*.  
 grange OF; NE grange, granary, *Kornspeicher*.  
 gran(i)e = grone. | grant = graunt. | granunge = groninge. | grap = grop s. gripe. | grape = grope.  
 grape AN; NE; *Traube*.  
 grapnel from OF grapin; NE grapnel, *Enterhaken*.  
 gras OE gärs, græs n., NE grass, *Gras*. — grastime OE græs + tîma m., NE time of eating grass, time of youth, *Jugendzeit*.  
 gras = grace.  
 grasper cf. LG grapse; NE grasp, groove, *greife*, *taste*.  
 grat = gret, NE great. | grate = grete, NE weep. | graunge = grange.  
 graunt AN; NE grant, *Einwilligung*. — graunt(t)e AN graunte, NE grant, *sichere zu*, *gewähre*. — graunting = graunt. — grauntise NE grant, *Gewährung*.  
 gra(u)nt mercy AN; NE gramercy, best thanks, *vielen Dank*.  
 gravail(e) = gravel.  
 grave OE græf n., NE grave, *Grab*. — grave, p. grof, grove(n), pp. i-grave(n) OE grafe, NE dig, bury, engrave, *grabe* (ein), *graviere* (ein).  
 gravel OF gravele, NE gravel, *Kies*.  
 gre OF gré, NE favour, *Gunst*.

gre OF gré, NE degree, prize, victory, pre-eminence, *Grad*, (*Ehren-*)*Preis*, *Sieg*, *Vorrang*. — in gre NE favourably, *gnädig*, *günstig*.

grece AN gresse, NE grease, *Fett*.

grede, p. gredde, gradde, pp. i-grad OE gräde, NE cry out, proclaim, *schreie*, *verkünde*. — greding NE crying, *Geschrei*.

a-grede, agredi(e) = greithe.

gredy OE grædig, NE greedy, *gierig*.

gref OF; NE grief, *Kummer*. — grefshed NE harmfulness, *Harm*.

grefe = greve. | greffe = gref. | grehound s. gray. | grey = gray. | greid pp. of greide = greithe.

grein AN; NE grain, corn, *Korn*.

greith ON greiðr, NE ready, fit, *bereit*, *geeignet*. — greithe ON greiða, NE prepare, start, *rüste* (*mich*), *mache* (*mich*) *bereit*, *mache mich auf*. — greithly ON greiðligr, NE willing, *willig*. — greith(e)-ly ON greiðliga, NE readily, without delay, *bereitwillig*, *ohne Zögern*.

grenne OE grêne, NE green, *grün*; *Rasen*. — grenehede NE greenness, wantonness, *Grün*, *Unreife*. — grenish NE greenish, *grünlich*.

grenne OE gennige, NE grin, *grinse*, *fletsche*. — gennunge OE gennung f., NE grinning, *Grinsen*.

gres(s)e = grece. | gres(se) = gras.

gret, great(te) OE gréat, NE great, *groß*; sum, *Summe*, *Ganzes*. — gret(e)ly, -liche NE highly, very, *höchlich*, *sehr*. — gret-nesse OE gréatnes f., NE size, greatness, *Größe*.

gret OE gréot n., NE gravel, sand-corn, *Kies*, *Sandkorn*.

gret s. grete, NE weep.

grete OE grête, NE greet, *grüße*. — gret-ing, -unge OE gréting f., NE greeting, salutation, *Gruß*.

grete, p. gret(e), pp. i-grade(n), i-grote(n) OE gréote, grâte, grête, NE weep, *weine*.

— greting NE weeping, *Weinen*.

greth, grette = gret. | gretter comp. of gret. | greu = grew s. growe.

greve fr. OF grever inf.; NE make heavy, grieve, injure, *beschwere*, *kränke*, *schädige*.

— grevaunce AN; NE grievance, *Beschwer*. — grevous AN; NE grievous, *beschwerlich*, *schmerzlich*. — greviously adv.

greve OE grâfa m., NE thicket, garden, *Dickicht*, *Garten*.

greven = i-grave(n) s. grave. | grew, greow s. growe.

griffon, grifphon OF griffon, NE griffin, *Greif*.

gril cf. OE grille; NE fierce, *rauh*. — a-grille OE grille, NE irritate, tremble, *erzürne*, *schaudere*.

grim OE grim(m), NE fierce, terrible, *wild*, *schrecklich*. — grimful NE savage, dreadful, *grimmig*, *schrecklich*. — grim-liche OE grim(m)līce, NE terribly, *schrecklich*. — grimnesse OE grim(m)nes f., NE fierceness, *Wildheit*.

grinde, 3 sg. grint, p. grond, pp. i-ground-e(n) OE grinde, NE grind, *reibe*. — grinding(e) NE grinding, *Mahlen*, *Knirschen*.

grine OE grîn f. n., NE trap, snare, *Falle*, *Schlange*.

grint- = grunt- | grinte = grente p. of grenne.

i-gripe, p. grop, griped, gripe(n), pp. i-gripe(n) OE gegrípe, NE seize, *greife*.

gripe L grypem, NE griffin, *Greif*.

gris ON griss, NE little pig, *junges Schwein*.

gris OF; NE gray, *grau*; gray fur, *Grauwerk*. — grisel OF; NE old man with gray hair, *alter Mann mit grauem Haar*.

a-grise, p. gros, grisen, pp. i-grise(n) OE ágrise, NE shudder, *schaudere*, *gerate in Schrecken*. — grisle NE horror, *Grausen*. — grisly, -lich, comp. grislicker, -luker, -loker OE grislīc, NE horrible, *schrecklich*.

grith, grit OE grîb n., ON grîð, NE peace, *Friede*. — grobbe cf. MDu. grobbe; NE grub, dig, *grabe*.

gro(c)che = grucche. | groff = gruf.

groin OF; NE a swine's snout, *Rüssel*.

— groin OF; NE murmur, *Gemurr*, *Gemurmel*. — groine OF groigne, NE grunt, *grunze*. — groining NE murmur, *Gemurr*, *Gemurmel*.

grom(e) cf. AN gromet; NE boy, groom, *Knabe*, *Dienstmann*.

grome = grame.

gromilioun OF gromil, gremillon, NE gromwell, *Ackerhirse*.

grond = ground. | grond s. grinde.

grone OE grânige, NE groan, *seufze*. — groninge OE grânung f., NE groaning, *Gestöhn*.

gronte = grinte.

grop(i)e OE grâpige, NE groove, test, *taste*, *prüfe*. — gropunge OE grâpung f., NE groping, *Betastung*.

a-gros s. a-grise.

grot OE n.; NE particle, *Stückchen*.

grote MDu. groot, NE groat, *Groschen*.

ground OE grund m., NE ground, bottom, *Grund*, *Erboden*, *unteres Ende*.

— grounde NE found, *gründe*. — ground-stalw(o)rth OE grund + stalwierþe, NE extremely strong, *außerordentlich stark*.

i-grounde(n) s. grinde.

grove OE grâf m. n., NE grove, *Gehölz*, *Hain*.

growe, grouwe, p. grew, grewe(n), sbj. gre(o)we, pp. growe(n) OE grôwe, NE grow, originate, *wachse*, *entspringe*.

grucche OF grouche, NE grudge, murmur, *murre, widerstrebe.* — grucching, -unge NE grumbling, *Gemurr.*

gruel = gruwel.

gruf fr. ON á grúfu; NE on the face, *mit dem Gesicht auf der Erde.*

a-grülle = a-grille. | grün = grin. | grund = ground.

grunte OE grunnette, NE grunt, murmur, groan, *grunze, murre, stöhne.* — grunt-inge NE grunting, gnashing, *Grunzen, Knirschen.*

grünre OE gryre m., NE horror, *Grausen.* — grüreful NE terrible, *schrecklich.*

gruwel OF gruel, NE; *Haferschleim.*

gud = god, NE good.

guerdon OF; NE guerdon, recompense, *Belohnung.* — guerdone OF; NE reward, *belohne.* — guerdoning NE reward(-giving), *Belohnung.*

guide = gide. | guildehalle = yeld-halle. | guise = gise.

gulche ut onomat.; NE vomit, *speie aus.* — gulchecuppe cf. OE cuppe f.; NE drunkard, *Säufer.*

gülden = gilden. | gult = gilt. | a-gülte = a-gilte. | gun s. a-ginne. | Gund = yond. | gunne(n) s. a-ginne. | guo = go. | guod = god, NE good. | gürth(h) = gerth.

guttes OE guttas m. pl., NE entrails, *Gedärm.*

## H.

ha! NE ha! ha!

ha = he, he(o). | hab(be), habe = have. | habbe(o)th 3 pl. ind. and 2 pl. imp. of habbe = have.

haberdasher cf. AN hapertas; NE haberdasher, *Krämer.*

habergeoun AN; NE habergeon, *Halsberge.*

ha-bide = a-bide.

habit OF; NE dress, habit, *Kleid(ung), Gewohnheit.*

habte OF; NE inhabit, *(be)wohne.* — habitacioun AN; NE habitation, *Wohnung.* — habitacle OF; NE dwelling, *Wohnung.*

hab(o)unde AN; NE abound, *bin im Überfluß vorhanden.* — hab(o)undaunce AN; NE abundance, *Überfluß.* — haboun-da(u)nt AN; NE abundant, *reichlich.*

hak(k)e OE haccige, NE hack, *hacke, stümpere.*

hacche OE hæcc f., NE hatch, wicket-gate, *Luke, Gatter.*

hakeney AN; NE hackney, *Klepper.*

hachet OF hachet(te), NE hatchet, *kleine Axt.*

hachte = aghte. | had s. have.

had OE hād m., NE condition, character, *Zustand, Charakter.*

hadde s. have. | haddestow = haddest thou. | hade = had(de). | hæfde = hafde s. have. | hæfed = hed, NE head. | hælde = helde s. helde. | hælend = helend s. hele, NE health.

hæleth OE hæleþ m., NE man, hero, *Mann, Held.*

hærm = harm. | hæte = hatte s. hote.

hætheliz ON hæðiligr, NE contemptuous, *verächtlich.*

haf p. of heve. | haf(e) = have. | hafed = hed, NE head. | hafde s. have.

haft OE hæft n., NE handle, *Heft, Griff.*

hafter = after. | hafved = hed. | hafveth = hath s. have. | hazthorn(e) = hawethorn.

hay OE hege m., NE hedge, *Hecke.*

hail OE hægl m., NE hail, *Hagel.*

hail(e)!, haill! ON heill! NE hail! *heil!* — haile NE hail, salute, *grüße.* — hailse ON heilsa, NE greet, *grüße.*

haill = hol, NE whole.

hainselin OF; NE short jacket, *kurze Jacke.*

haire = heire.

hait! cf. HG hott! NE come up! *hott!* — haite ON heitask, NE threaten, abuse, *drohe, spotte.*

haite = eighte. | haitt = hot. | haiward = heoward.

halke OE healoc, NE corner, *Ecke.*

halche cf. halse; NE fasten, embrace, *knüpfen, schlünge, umarmen.*

hald OE heald, NE bent down, humble, *niedergebeugt, demütig.*

halde = holde, i-holde(n).

hale OE gehalige, NE hale, haul, drag, go, *ziehe (dahin), gehe.*

hale = halle. | halewe = halwe.

haleweig OE hâl + wâg m., NE balsam, *Balsam.*

half OE healf, NE half, *halb.* — half OE healf f., NE half, part, side, *Hälfe, Teil, Seite;* a goddes halfe(e) NE in god's name, *in Gottes Namen.* — half(en)del

OE healf + dâlm., NE half part, *Hälfe.* — halfgod OE healf + god m., NE demigod, *Halbgott.* — of halfyer age

fr. OE healf geár + OF age; NE of the age of half a year, *ein halbes Jahr alt.* — halfpeny OE healfpenig m., NE halfpenny, *halber Pfennig.*

halz(h)e, halhe = halwe. | haly = holy. | haliar = holier. | halich, haliz = holy.

haliday OE hâligdæg m., NE holiday, *Feiertag.*

halle OE heal(l) f., NE hall, *Halle.*

hally = hol(l)y s. hol.

halowe OF halloe, NE halloo, *schreie halloh, hetze mit Hallohgeschrei.*

halp s. helpe.

hals OE heals m., NE neck, *Hals.* —

halse OE healsige, NE embrace, conjure, *umarmen, beschwören.*

halt 3 sg. of halde = holde *and* of halte.  
 halte OE healtige, NE limp, *hinke*.  
 haluwe = halwe. | halvendel = half(en)-del.  
 halwe OE hâlga m. NE saint, *Heiliger*. — halwe OE hâlgige, NE hallow, consecrate, *heilige, weihe*.  
 ham = am. | ham = he(o)m s. he. | ham = hom.  
 hame cf. hamele; NE hinder, lame, *hemme, lähme*. — hamele OE hamelige, NE mutilate, *verstümmele*.  
 hame = hom.  
 hamer, -ur OE hamor m., NE hammer, *Hammer*.  
 hampre cf. G hemme; NE hamper, *hemme*.  
 han = have(n). | hand = hond. | hand = and. | hange = honge.  
 hang(i)e OE hangige, NE hang, *hange, hänge*.  
 hansel ON handsal, NE han(d)sel, *Handgeld, Anzahlung*.  
 hanseline = hainselin.  
 hap ON happ, NE chance, fortune, *Zufall, Glück*. — happe(n) NE succeed, happen, *Erfolg haben, sich ereignen*. — happy NE; *glücklich*  
 hap(pe) cf. (w)lap, wrap; NE wrap up, *hülle ein*.  
 har = her, NE hair. | har = hor. | har = he(o)re s. he. | harbar = herber-w(e) sb. | harke = herk(i)e. | hark(n)e = herkne.  
 hard OE heard, NE hard, *hart, fest*; distress, *Ungemach, Not*. — harde, hard(e)ne cf. ON harðna; NE harden, *härt*. — hardherted cf. OE heardheart; NE hard-hearted, *hartherzig*. — harding NE hardening, *Härtung*. — hard(e)liche OE heardlice, NE vigorously, *kräftig*. — hardnesse OE heardnes f., NE hardness, *Härte*.  
 hardely = hardily. | hardement = hardiment.  
 hardy OF hardi, NE bold, *kühn*. — hardily, hardely NE boldly, *kühn*. — hardiment OF hardement, NE boldness, *Kühnheit*. — hardinesse NE hardness, *Kühnheit*.  
 hard p., harde pp. of here, NE hear.  
 hare OE hara m., NE hare, *Hase*.  
 hare = he(o)re s. he. | harem = harm.  
 harie OF; NE drag, ziehe, *sleppe*.  
 harie = harwe.  
 harle OF; NE drag, ziehe, *zerre*.  
 harlot OF; NE beggar, vagabond, *Bettler, Herumtreiber*. — harlotrie NE ribaldry, tale-telling, *gemeines Wesen, Geschwätzigkeit*. — herlotswain OF harlot + ON sveinn, NE rascal, *Lumpenkerl*.  
 harm OE hearm m., NE harm, grief, *Schaden, Leid*. — harm(i)e OE hearmige, NE harm, *schädige*. — harmful NE; *schädlich*. — harming NE; *Schädigung*.

harm = arm.  
 harnais, -eis AN; NE harness, armour, gear, *Harnisch, Pferdegeschirr, Rüstung, Gerät*. — harneise NE harness, equip, *harnische, rüste*.  
 harnes = hernes.  
 haro! OF; NE help! *Hilfe!*  
 harpe OE hearpe f., NE harp, *Harfe*. — harpe OE hearpige, NE play on the harp, *spiele auf der Harfe*. — harpe-string OE hearpestreng m., NE harp-string, *Harfensaite*. — harping OE hearping f., NE playing on the harp, *Harfenspiel*. — harpour AN cf. OE hearpere m.; NE harper, *Harfner*.  
 harre = herre, NE hinge. | harrou! harrow! = haro! | hart = art s. am. | hart(e) = hert(e). | hartu = art thou. | harvest = hervest.  
 harwe OE hergige, NE harry, lay waste, *verheere*.  
 has = hast, hath, han s. have.  
 hasard OF; NE game of hazard, *Glücksspiel*. — hasardour AN; NE gambler, *Glücksspieler*. — hasard(e)rie NE gambling, *Glücksspiel*.  
 hase = hath s. have.  
 hasel OE hæsel m., NE hazel-tree, *Haselstrauch*. — haselwode OE hæsel + wudu m., NE hazel-wood, *Haselgebüscht*.  
 haspe OE hæpse, hæsp f., NE hasp, *Haspe, Klammer*. — haspe OE hæpsige, NE clasp, clothe, *befestige, umfasse, kleide*.  
 hast(e) OF haste, NE haste, *Hast, Eile*. — i-haste OF haste, NE hasten, act in haste, *beschleunige, beeile mich, eile, handle übereilt*. — hasty = hastif. — hastif OF; NE hasty, *hastig*. — hastifnesse NE hastiness, *Hastigkeit*. — hastily NE; *hastig, rasch*.  
 hastow, hastu = hast thou.  
 hat OE hæt(t) m., NE hat, *Hut*.  
 hat = hath s. have.  
 hate cf. OE hete m.; NE hatred, malice, *Haß, Feindseligkeit*. — hate OE hatige, NE hate, *hasse*. — hateful NE; *verhaft*. — haterede NE hatred, *Haß*. — hating(e) OE hatung f., NE hatred, *Haß*. — haten, i-haten = i-hote(n) s. hote. | hath(e) s. have. | hathel = hæleth. | hat(e) = hote. | hatter = hotter, comp. of hot.  
 hatz = hath, hast s. have.  
 hatters! cf. OE hæteru pl.; NE (Christ's) clothes! an oath, *ein Fluch*.  
 hauberk OF -rc; NE hauberk, *Halsberge, Ringelpanzer*.  
 haubergeon = habergeo(u)n. | haugt = oughte s. owe.  
 hauk OE hafoc m., NE hawk, *Habicht, Falke*. — hauke NE hawk, *beize, jage mit Falken*. — hauking(e) NE hawking, *Beize, Falkenjagd*.

haunche AN; NE haunch, *Hüfte*. — haunc̄ebon AN haunche + OE bān., NE hipbone, *Hüftbein*.

haunt AN; NE usage, haunt, *Brauch, Aufenthalt*. — haunte AN; NE practise, haunt, frequent, *betreibe etw., suche (häufig) auf*.

hautein AN; NE proud, haughty, *stolz, hochmütig*.

have, hafe, 2 sg. hast 3 sg. hafeth, hath(e), pl. han, p. hafde, havede, hevede, hewede, had(de), hedde, pp. i-haved, i-had OE habbe, NE have, hold, take, *habe, halte, bringe*. — havinge NE possession, behaviour, *Besitz, Benehmen*.

haven OE hæfen f., NE haven, harbour, *Hafen*. — havenside OE hæfen + side f., NE side of a haven, *Seite eines Hafens*.

havoir OF avoir, NE property, *Eigentum*. haves = hath s. have. | hawk = hauk. hawe OE haga m., NE haw, enclosure, *Hag, Umfriedigung*.

hawe OE haga m., NE haw (fruit of dog-rose), *Hagebutte*. — hawebake fr. OE haga + bace vb.; NE baked haws, plain fare, *gebackene Hagebutten, einfaches Gericht(?)*. — hawethorn OE haguþorn m., NE hawthorn, *Hagedorn*. — hawethornlef OE haguþorn + lēaf n., NE hawthornleaf, *Hagedornblatt*.

hawe cf. OE hāwen; NF dark gray, *dunkelgrau*.

hawe = have. | hawe = awe s. owe. | hawy = have I. | hawta(i)n = hautein. | hax = ax. | haxst = he<sup>i</sup>(gh)est, superl. of hel(gh).

he, heo, gen. his(e), dat. him(e), acc. hin(e) OE hē, NE he, er; f. he(o) hoe, hi(e), gen. dat. acc. hir(e), her(e), hoe OE hēo, NE she, sie; n. hit gen. his, dat. him OE hit, NE it, es; pl. he(o), hi(e), gen. he(o)re, hire, dat. acc. he(o)m, him OE hie, NE they, sie.

he! NE exclamation of discontent, *Ausruf des Unwillens*.

he = he<sup>i</sup>(gh). | healde = holde. | heard, heart = hard. | hearm = harm. | heat(e)e = hate vb. | heaved = hed. | hebbe = heve.

hek OE (fodder)hec, NE grating, gate, *Gatter, Pforte*.

heke = ek(e). | hech = he<sup>i</sup>(gh), NE high. tothes hechelunge cf. OE haccian; NE chattering of teeth, *Zähnekłappern*.

hed, heved OE hēafod n., NE head, *Haupt, Kopf*. — hede OE (ge)hēafdige, NE be-head, provide with a head, *enthaupte, versehe mit einem Haupt*. — hedmas-penny OE hēafod + mæsse f. + pening m., NE payment for masses for the dead, *Totenmessegeld*. — hafedpening OE hēafod + pening m., NE poll tax, *Kopfsteuer*. — heavedsünne OE hēa-

fodsyn(n) f., NE deadly sin, *Todsünde*. — he(a)vedtheaw OE hēafod + bēaw m., NE cardinal virtue, *Kardinaltugend*. — hedtoun OE hēafod + tūn m., NE capital town, *Hauptstadt*.

hed s. hide. | hedde s. have. | heddre = eddre.

hede OE hēde, NE heed, *achte auf etw.* — hede NE heed, attention, *Acht, Obacht*.

hede = hedde s. have. | hede = ede. | heder = hider. | hednesse = ednesse. | hef s. heve. | hefd = hed, NE head. | hefde s. have. | heffen = heven. | hegehe = ei(gh)e.

hegge OE \*hecg f., NE hedge, *Hecke*.

hei(gh), heiiz, hi(gh) OE hēah, NE high, proud, loud, *hoch, hochmütig, stolz, laut*. he<sup>i</sup>(gh)e OE hēa, NE exalt, raise, rise, *erhöhe, erhebe, steige*. — he<sup>i</sup>(gh)ly, -like, -liche OE hēalice, NE highly, *höchlich, in hohem Grade*. — heiman OE hēah + man(n), NE nobleman, *Edelmann*. — he<sup>i</sup>(ge)nesse OE hēa(h)nes f., NE highness, dignity, *Höhe, Würde*. — height(e) OE hīehþo, hēahþo, NE height, *Höhe*. — he<sup>i</sup>(gh)wey OE hēah + weg m., NE highway, *Landstraße*.

hegh(t) = hei(gh), NE high. | heghte = highte s. hote.

heghting cf. OE hyhting f.; NE promise, *Verheibung*.

hey OE hīeg n., NE hay, grass, *Heu, Gras*.

heisugge OE hegesugge f., NE hedge-sparrow, *Grasmücke*.

hey! NE; ein Ausruf.

hey = hay. | hey = hei(gh). | hei = hi(e) s. he. | heid = hed. | heie = eie s. ei(gh)e. | heigte = highte s. hote. | heizeing = hīinge s. hy. | heiztte = highte, highte s. hote. | heill = hele, NE health. | heinde = hende. | hein(e) NE wretch(ed) = hene.

heinous OF hainos, NE heinous, *hassenswert*.

heir = i-here. | heir = her, NE here.

heir(e) OF heir, NE; *Erbe*.

heire OF haire, NE hair-shirt, *härenes Hemd*. — heire cf. OE (ge)hære, NE hairy, made of hair, *hären, aus Haar*.

heiroun = heroun. | heise = ese. | heit! = hait! | heite = highte s. hote.

heithen = hethen.

heiward OE hægweard m., NE keeper of cattle in a common field, *Feldhüter*.

helas! OF; NE alas!, ach!

held cf. vb.; NE slope, hillside, *Halde, Abhang*. — helde OE hielde, NE incline, fall, pour, *neige (mich), stürze, gieße*.

held, heold s. holde. | helde = holde. | helde = elde. | holder = elder s. old.

hele, 2 sg. hilest, p. hol, hele(n), pp. i-hole(n) OE hele, NE conceal, *verberge*.

- hele OE helige, NE conceal, protect, *verberge, schütze.*
- hele, heale OE hælo f., NE health, prosperity, *Heil, Gesundheit, Glück.* — hele OE hæle, NE heal, save, *heile, rette.* — heleles NE out of health, *krank.* — helend OE hælend m., NE Saviour, *Heiland.*
- hele OE hæla m., NE heel, *Ferse.* — helewou OE hæla + wâg m., NE end wall, *End-, Quermauer.*
- hely = holy. | hely = hei(gh)ly, NE highly.
- helle OE hel(l) f., NE hell, *Hölle.* — helle-night OE hel(l) + niht f., NE night of hell, *Höllennacht.* — hellepine cf. OE hel(l) + pinnes f.; NE hell-torment, *Höllenpein.* — hellesihthe OE hel(l) + gesihp f., NE sight of hell, *Anblick der Hölle.* — hellesweord OE hel(l) + sveord n., NE sword of hell, *Höllenschwert.* — hellewa OE hel(l) + wâ, NE hell-torment, *Höllenweh.* — hellewürm OE hel(l) + wyrm m., NE worm of hell, *Höllenschlange.*
- helm, healm OE helm m., NE helmet, *Helm.* — helmed OE helmod, NE helmeted, *behelmt.* — helmet OF he(a)lmet, NE helmet, *Sturmhaube, Helm.*
- help OE f. m.; NE; *Hilfe.* — helpe, healpe, p. halp, help, he(o)lpe(n), holpe(n), pp. i-holpe(n) OE helpe, NE help, *hilfe.* — helpe NE helper, *Helper.* — helping NE help, *Hilfe.* — helpless NE helpless, *hilflos.* — helply NE helpful, *hilfreich, nützlich.*
- helthe OE hælp f., NE health, salvation, *Gesundheit, Heil.*
- hem OE hem(m) m., NE hem, border, *Saum, Rand.*
- hem, heom s. he.
- heme (cf. OE hâm m.?) ; NE man, head of a family, *Mann, Familienhaupt.*
- hemisper(i)e L hemispherium, NE hemisphere, *Halbkugel.*
- hemme = hem.
- hemp OE hene p. m., NE hemp, *Hanf.* — hempen NE; von *Hanf.*
- hen OE hen(n) f., NE hen, *Henne.*
- hence = henne(s).
- hende OE gehende, NE near at hand, handy, polite, graceful, kind, *nahe zur Hand, behende, höflich, anmutig, gütig.* — hendely NE gracious(ly), *anmutig.* — hency cf. OE listhendig; NE noble, *edel.*
- hende = en(e)de. | hende = ende.
- hene OE hêan, NE wretch(ed), *elend; Elender.*
- hene = hin(e) s. he. | heng s. hange.
- henge cf. ON hengja; NE hang, suspend, *henke, hänge.*
- henne = hen.
- benne(s), heonne(s), hens OE heonon (+ s), NE hence, von *hier.* — hennesforth cf.
- OE heonon forþ; NE henceforth, von jetzt ab. — hennesforthward = hennesforth.
- hente OE; NE catch, seize, receive, get, *junge, ergreife, erhalte, bekomme.* — hentre NE thief, *Dieb.*
- heofen = heven(e) | heou = how.
- hep, heap OE hêap m. f., NE heap, *Hauje.* — hepe OE hêapige, NE heap, *häuse.*
- hepe OE hêope, NE hip, *Hagebutte.*
- hepe = hipe.
- her OE hâr n., NE hair, *Haar.* — hermele OE hâr + mäl n., NE a hair's breadth, *Haarbreite.*
- her, here OE hêr, NE here, *hier.* — her-after (-ward) OE hêrafter (+ weard), NE hereafter, *hierauf.* — heragains OE hêr + ongegn + s, NE against this, *hiergegen.* — hereby OE hêr + bi, NE hereby, *hierbei.* — herbiforn, -before OE hêr beforan, NE before this time, *vor dieser Zeit.* — herfore OE hêr + fore, NE therfore, *daher.* — herforth OE hêr + forþ, NE in this direction, *in dieser Richtung.* — herin(ne) OE hêr + innan, NE in(to) this, *hierin, hier hinein.* — herof OE hêr + of, NE hereof, *hiervon.* — herthoru, -thorw OE hêr + þur(u)h, NE trough this, *hierdurch.* — hertil OE hêr + til, NE hereto, *hierzu.* — herto OE hêr + tô, NE hereto, *hierzu.* — hertofore OE hêr + tðforan, NE hitherto, *bisher.* — herupon OE hêr + up-on, NE here(up)on, *hierauf.* — her-with OE hêr + wiþ, NE herewith, *hiermit.*
- her = ere. | her = hir(e) s. he. | herand = erand.
- heraud OF herau(l)t, NE herald, *Herold.* — heraude NE herald, *verkündige.*
- herbar = herberwe.
- herbe OF; NE herb, *Gras, Kraut.* — herbage OF; NE; *Gras, Rasen.* — herber AN; NE arbour, garden, (*Lust-*) *Garten.* — herbe ive OF herbe + OE ifig n., NE ground ivy, *Gundelrebe.*
- herbejour = herbergeour.
- herber, -bherg, herber(o), OE here + beorg f., NE harbour, inn, lodging, *Hafen, Herberge.* — herberwe, -bergwe, -ber(i)e OE here + beorgige, NE harbour, lodge, (be)herberge, *nehme auf.* — herberwing NE lodging, *Beherbergung.*
- herbergage OF; NE lodging, abode, *Herberge.* — herbergeour AN; NE harbinger, provider of lodgings, *Vorbote, Besorger einer Herberge.* — herbergerie OF; = herbergage.
- herbore = herberwe. | herbor(o)we, -burhe = herberwe.
- herk(i)e cf. herkn(i)e; NE hark, *horche.* — herkn(i)e, herkene OE heorenige, NE hearken, *horche.*
- herd = hard. | herd = hired.

**herde** OE hierde m., NE shepherd, *Hirt*, *Schäfer*. — *hirdeflocc* OE hierde + floc(c) m., NE flock of shepherds, *Hirtenschar*. — *herdegrome* OE hierde + ME grome, NE herdsman, *Hirt*. — *herdeman* OE hierdeman(n) m., NE shepherd, *Hirt*. — *herdesse* NE shepherdess, *Hirtin*.

**herdes**, -is pl. OE heordan pl., NE hards, *Werg*, *Hede*.

**herdherted** = hard-herted.

**here** OE here m., NE army, *Heer*. — *herekempe* OE here + cempa m., NE warrior, *Krieger*. — *heregong* OE heregang m., NE invasion, *Heereinfall*. — *heremark* OE here + mearc f., NE military signal, *Feldzeichen*.

**here** OE hiere, NE hear, *höre*. — *heringe*, -unge OE hiering f., NE hearing, *Gehör*. — *hersum* OE (ge)hiersum, NE obedient, devout, *gehorsam*, *fromm*.

**here** OE hiere, NE pleasant, *vornehm* (? *Troilus IV 210*).

**here** = er. | here = ere. | here = her, NE hair. | here, he(o)re s. he. | hered = hired. | herede = herde.

**heresie** OF; NE heresy, *Ketzerei*.

**hereword** OE n.; NE praise, glory, *Lob*, *Ruhm*. — *herie* OE herige, NE praise, *preise*. — *heri(i)nge* OE her(i)ung, -ing f., NE praising, *Verehrung*.

**hergong** = heregong s. here.

**herie** = harwe. — *heriung* OE hergung f., NE harrying, *Verheerung*.

**heritage** OF; NE; *Erbe*.

**herl** = erl.

**herle** cf. MLG herle, harle; NE filament, hair, fillet, *Fädchen*, *Haar*, *Haarnetz* (?). **herliche** = erliche. | **herlot** = harlot. | **herm**, **hearm** = harm. | **hermite** OF; = ermite. | **hernde** = erand.

**herne** OE hyrne f., NE corner, *Ecke*.

**herneis** = harneis.

**hernes** Late OE hærnes, cf. ON hjarni, NE brains, *Gehirn*.

**hernest** = ernest.

**hero(u)n** OF hairon, NE heron, *Reiher*. — *heroner(e)* AN; NE falcon for herons, *Reiherfalke*. — *heronsew* OF heroncœau, heroncel, NE young heron, *junger Reiher*.

**herre** OE hearra m., NE lord, *Herr*. — *herrure* NE masterful, *herrisch*.

**herre** OE heor(r) m., NE hinge, *Türangel*.

**hers** = ers.

**herse** OF herce, NE hearse, *Totenbahre*.

**herston** s. herth. | **hersum** s. 1.-here.

**hert** OE heor(o)t m., NE hart, *Hirsch*. — *herthunting* OE heor(o)t + huntung f., NE hunting of the hart, *Hirschjagd*.

**hert(e)**, **heorte** OE heorte f., NE heart,

*Herz*. — *herteblod* OE heorte + blôd n., NE heart's blood, *Herzblut*.

— **he(o)rted** NE -hearted, *beherzt*, *-herzig*.

— *heortegrucchunge* fr. OE heorte + OF grouchier inf.; NE grudging in the heart, *Murren im Herzen*. — *herteles* OE heortlēas, NE heartless, *herzlos*. — *hert(e)ly*, -ily, -like NE heartily, *herzlich*. — *herterote* OE heorte + ON rōt, NE bottom of the heart, *Herzensgrund*. — *hertespon* OE heorte + spōn m. f., NE breastbone, *Brustwein*. — *hert-thought* OE heorte + (ge)þoht m., NE heart's thought, *Herzensgedanke*.

**herte** p. of *hurte*.

**herth** OE heorþ m., NE hearth, *Herd*. — *herston*, *hertthstan* OE heorþ + stān m., NE hearthstone, *Herdstein*.

**herth** = erthe. | **herth** 3 sg. of here. | **hertou** = art thou.

**hervest** OE hærfest m., NE autumn, *Herbst*.

**hes** = his s. he. | **hes** = hest(e). | **hest** = hast s. have. | **hest** = est. | **hest** = hei(gh)est, NE highest.

**hest(e)** OE hæs f., NE behest, command, *Geheiß*.

**het** = he it. | **het** = het(t)e s. hote.

**hete**, **heate** OE hæto f., NE heat, *Hitze*. — **hete** OE hæte, NE heat, *erhitze*.

**hete** = hote. | **hete** = ete.

**hetel**, **heatel** OE hetol, NE full of hate, hostile, terrible, *haßerfüllt*, *feindselig*, *schrecklich*. — **hetilich** OE hetelic, NE hateful, fierce, *haßerfüllt*, *grimmig*.

**heterly** cf. MLG heter; NE fiercely, *grimmig*.

**heth** = hath s. have.

**heth** OE hæb n. m., NE heath, heather, *Heide(kraut)*.

**hetheling** = atheling.

**hethen** ON heðan, NE hence, *von hier*.

**hethen**, **heathen** OE hæþen, NE heathen, *heidnisch*. — **hethenesse** OE hæþennes f., NE heathendom, heathens, *Heidentum*, *Heiden*.

**hething** ON hæðing, NE scorn, *Hohn*.

**heting** cf. hete = hote; NE promise, *Versprechen*.

**hett** p. of hete, NE heat. | **hett(e)** p. of hete = hote. | **heure** = you're.

**heve**, p. hof, haf, hef, hevede, hofe(n), hefe(n), heve(n), pp. i-hove(n), i-heve(n), heved OE hebbe, NE heave, lift, exalt, offer up, (er)hebe, bringe dar.

**heve** = even. | **heved** = hed. | **hevede** = havede s. have.

**heven(e)**, **heoven**, **hevun**, -in OE heofon m., NE heaven, *Himmel*. — **heveneblis** OE heofon + blis(s) f., NE heavenly

bliss, *Himmelseligkeit*. — **heven(e)king** OE heofoncyning m., NE king of heaven, *Himmelskönig*. — **hevenegise** OE heofon + OE guise, NE manner of heaven, *Himmelsart*.

— **hevenish** OE heofonisc, NE heavenly, *himmlisch*. — **hevenishly** adv. — **hevenly**, he(o)ven-

- lich, -like OE heofonlīc, NE celestial, *himmlisch*. — hevenequene OE heofon + cwēn f., NE queen of heaven, *Himmelskönigin*. — hevenrof OE heofonhrōf m., NE (roof of) heaven, *Himmel(sdach)*. — hevenespeche OE heofon + sp(r)āc f., NE speak of heaven, *Himmelssprache*. —heveneriche OE heofonrice n., NE kingdom of heaven, *Himmelreich*.
- hever(e) = ever. | hevere-üchon = everichon.
- hevy OE hefig, NE heavy, *schwer*. — hevinesse OE hefignes f., NE heaviness, grief, *Schwere, Kummer*. — hevie OE hefigige, NE make heavy, grow tired, *mache schwer, werde müde*.
- hevid = hed.
- hewe OE hīw, hēow n., NE form, hue, *Gestalt, Farbe*. — hewe OE hīwige, NE colour, *färbe*.
- hewe, p. hew, hewe(n), pp. i-hewe(n) OE hēawe, NE hew, cut, *haue, schlage*.
- hewe OE hīwa m., NE domestic, *Diener*.
- hewere = ever. | hewin = heven(e). | hewit = hed. | hex(s)t = hei(gh)est, superl. of hei(gh).
- hy fr. the vb., NE haste, *Eile*. — hie OE hīgige, NE hasten, hie, *eile, beschleunige*. — hiinge NE haste, *Eile*.
- hi- = i- OE ge- (prefix). | hi, hic, hich = I. | hi s. he, NE he. | hid = hit. | hidde p. of hide.
- hide OE hīd f., NE hide, skin, *Haut*.
- hide, pp. hed, hid OE hīde, NE hide, *verberge (mich)*. — hider NE one who conceals, *Verberger*. — hidinge NE hiding-place, *Versteck*.
- hider OE; NE hither, *hierher*. — hiderto OE hider + tō, NE hitherto, *bisher*. — hide(r)ward, -wart OE hiderweard, NE hither, *hierher*.
- hid(o)us AN; NE hideous, *häßlich*.
- hi(e) s. he, NE he. | hiede = hede, NE heed. | hiegt = highte s. hote. | hielde = helde. | hierdesse = herdesse. | hiere = hire, NE hire. | hier(e) = here, NE here. | hiere = here, NE hear. | hif = if. | hiz(e), high = hei(gh). | hize = hie.
- hight fr. OE heht, p. of hātan; NE vow, *Gelübde*. — highte NE promise, vow, *verspreche, gelobe*.
- hight OE hyht m. f., NE joy, *Freude*. — highte NE adorn, *schmücke*.
- hight(e) s. hote. | highte = height(e) s. hei(gh). | hiis, hijs = is s. am.
- hil(l)e OE hyl(l) m. f., NE hill, *Hügel, kleiner Berg*.
- hilke = ilke. | hild p. of hilde = helde. | hilde s. holde. | hile = hele, NE conceal. | hille = ille adv. of ill.
- hilt(e); pl. hiltes (with sg. meaning) OE hilt m. n., hilte f., NE hilt, (*Schwert-)Griff, Hilze*.
- him(e) s. he. — to himward OE tō + him + weard, NE towards him, *auf ihn zu*.
- hinde OE hind f., NE hind, *Hindin*.
- hindre OE hindrige, NE hinder, *hindere*. — hindrere NE hinderer, *Hinderer*.
- hindre cf. OE hinder; NE hinder, *hinter(e), -es*. — hindreste NE hindmost, *hinterst*.
- hine OE hīna man(n) 'man of the domestics', NE hind, servant, thing of little value, *Diener, Gegenstand von geringem Werte*.
- hinesse, heīzenesse s. hei(gh). | hinge = honge. | hinne = henne. | hinne = hin(e) s. he. | hy-nowe = i-nough.
- hip(p)e OE hype m., NE hip, *Hüfte*.
- hird = hired. | hird(e) = herde.
- hire OE hīr f., NE hire, wages, *Lohn*. — hire OE hīr(ig)e, NE hire, *heuere, miete*.
- hir(e) s. he. | hire = here, NE hear. | hire = here, NE here.
- hired OE hīred m., NE family, retinue, *Familie, Gefolgschaft*; in hirde NE in the world, *auf der Welt*. — hiredman OE hīredman(n) m., NE retainer, *Gefolgsmann*.
- hirish = iriss.
- hirn(e) = herne.
- hirnia L hernia, NE; (*Eingeweide-)Bruch*.
- hirte = hurte. | hirth = hired.
- his OE his, gen. of he (s. he), NE his, *sein*.
- his = is. | his(e) s. he. | his(e) = es, NE them.
- historial L historiale, NE historical, *historisch*.
- hit s. he. | hit 3 sg. of hide. | hit = he it. | hith = highte s. hote.
- hitte ON hitta, NE hit, arrive, *schlage, treffe (ein)*.
- hive OE hīf f., NE hive, *Bienenstein*.
- hiwe = hewe, NE domestic.
- ho! NE hold! stop! *halt!*
- ho = o = on. | ho s. honge. | a-ho = anho. | ho = he(o) s. he. | ho = who.
- hobblur AN hobelour, NE light horseman, *leichter Reiter*.
- hok OE hōc m., NE hook, *Haken*. — hoked OE hōcede, NE hooked, *gekrümmt*.
- hoker OE hōcor n., NE scorn, *Spott*. — hokerful NE scornful, *spöttisch*. — hokerly, -irlich(e) NE scornfully, *spöttisch*.
- hochepot OF; NE hotchpot(ch), *Mischmasch*.
- hod OE hōd m., NE hood, *Kapuze*. — hodles(s) NE without a hood, *ohne Kapuze*.
- hod(i)e OE hādige, NE ordain, *weihe, ordiniere*.
- hoe s. he. | hoeld = held s. holde. | hoere = he(o)re s. he. | hof = of. | hof s. heve. | hofthürst = ofthürst.

- hog OE hog(g), NE hog, pig, young sheep, *Schwein, junges Schaf.*  
hoge, hoze = huge.  
hol OE hol n., NE hole, cave, *Loch, Höhle;* hollow, *hohl.*  
hol OE hâl, NE sound, whole, *heil, gesund, ganz.* — -hol(l)y adv. — holnesse NE soundness, *Unversehrtheit.* — holsom NE wholesome, *heilsam.* — holsomnesse NE wholesomeness, *Heilsamkeit.*  
hold OE (ge)heald n., NE support, dominion, custody, stronghold, *Halt, Macht (-bereich), Gewahrsam, Festung.* — holde, halde, p. he(o)ld, huld, he(o)lde(n), pp. i-holde(n), i-helde, hilde OE healde, NE hold, go, *halte, gehe;* what halt it? NE what does it avail? was *nützt es?* — holdere NE holder, *Inhaber.* — holdere up NE upholster, *Halter, Stütze(r).* — holdinge NE holding, *Festhalten.*  
hold OE; NE loyal, *treu.*  
hold = old. | holz = hollow.  
holy OE hâlig, NE holy, *heilig.* — holiness OE hâlignes f., NE holiness, *Heiligkeit.*  
hol(l)y s. hol.  
holin OE hole(g)n n., NE holly, *Stechpalme.*  
holm fr. ME holin; NE holly, holm-oak, *Stechpalme, Steineiche.*  
holour AN holur, NE lecher, *liederlicher Geselle.*  
hollow, pl. holwe cf. OE holh n.; NE hollow, *hohl.* — holownesse NE hollowness, *Höhlung.*  
holpe(n) s. helpe.  
holt OE n. m.; NE wood, *Gehölz.* — holte-wode OE holtwudu n., NE wood, *Wald.*  
holt 3 sg. of holde. | holwe s. hollow.  
hom, home OE hâm, NE home(wards), *heim(wärts).* — homcominge fr. OE hâm + cuman; NE return, *Heimkehr.* — homcome cf. OE hâmcyme m.; NE return, *Heimkehr.* — homly, -lich NE homely, secret, *häuslich, heimlich.* — homliness NE homeliness, familiarity, *Vertraulichkeit.* — homward OE hâm-weard, NE homeward, *heimwärts.*  
hom = he(o)m s. he.  
homage OF; NE; *Huldigung.* — homager NE one who owes homage, *Vassal.*  
homicide OF; NE; *Mord, Mörder.*  
hommage = homage. | hon = on.  
hond OE hand, hond f., NE hand, *Hand.* — handebrede OE handbred n., NE palm, hand's breadth, *Handfläche, Handbreite.* — handidandy NE forfeit, bribe, *Pfand, Bestechungsgeld.* — handlang-while cf. OE handhwîl f.; NE moment, *Augenblick.* — handle OE handlige, NE handle, touch, *handhabe, berühre.* — hand(e)maiden OE hand + mægden n., NE handmaid, *Magd.* — handtame(d), -id OE handtam, NE tame, humble, *zahm, demütig.* — handwerk OE hand(ge)weorc n., NE handiwork, things worked with the hand, *Kunstwerk, Schöpfung, mit der Hand Gearbeitetes.*  
honder = under. | hondre(d) = hundred.  
| hondul = handle s. hond.  
hone OE hân f., NE whetstone, *Wetzstein.*  
honerous = onerous.  
honest OF honeste, NE creditable, *ehrenvoll.* — honestee OF -té; NE honesty, *Ehre.* — honestete(e) OF -té; NE honourableness, *Redlichkeit.* — honestly NE honourably, *auf ehrenvolle Art.*  
honge, ho, p. heng, pp. i-hange(n) OE hô, pp. (ge)hangen, NE hang, *hange, hänge.*  
hong(i)e = hang(i)e. | honger = hunger.  
hony OE hunig n., NE honey, *Honig.* — hony NE sweet, *süß.* — honeycomb OE hunigcamb f., NE honeycomb, *Honigscheibe.* — honie NE sweeten with honey, *versüße mit Honig.* — honeysweete OE hunigswête, NE sweet as honey, *honigsüß.*  
honne = hone.  
honour, hon(n)oure AN honour, NE; *Ehre.* — honorable OF; NE honourable, *ehrenwert.* — hon(o)ure AN; NE honour, *ehre.*  
honte = hunte.  
hope Late OE hôp m., NE hoop, ring, *Ring, Reif.*  
hope OE hopa m., NE hope, *Hoffnung.* — hop(i)e OE hopige, NE hope, suppose, *hoffe, glaube.*  
hoppe OE hoppige, NE hop, dance, *hüpfe, tanze.* — hop(p)er cf. OE gehop(p) n.; NE hopper (of a mill), seed-basket, *Mühltrichter, Samenkorb.* — hoppestere OE hoppestre f., NE female dancer, *Tänzerin.*  
hor OE hâr, NE hoary, *grau.*  
hor = he(o)re s. he.  
hord OE n. m.; NE hoard, treasure, *Hort, Schatz.*  
hi-horde = i-herde p. of i-here.  
hore OE hôre f., NE whore, *Hure.* — hor-dom NE whoredom, *Hurerei.* — hor(e)-ling cf. OE höring m.; NE fornicator, *Hurer.*  
hore = he(o)re s. he.  
horel OE orgal, cf. OF orguel, NE pride, *Stolz.*  
hory OE hor(w)ig, NE dirty, *schmutzig.*  
horin = horn.  
horn OE m.; NE; *Horn.* — horned cf. OE hyrned; NE provided with horns, *gehörnt.* — hornspone OE horn + spón m. f., NE horn-spoon, *Hornlöffel.*  
horow = hory.  
horrible OF; NE; *schrecklich.* — horribly adv. — horrour AN; OF horror, NE; *Schrecken.*  
hors OE n.; NE horse, *Roß, Pferd.* — horsknavé OE hors + cnafa m., NE groom, *Pferdeknecht.* — horse OE horsige, NE provide with horses, *mache*

beritten. — horsly NE horselike, *einem Pferde gleich*.  
 hors(e) OE hás, NE hoarse, *heiser*.  
 horte = herte. | horwe = hory. | hos(e) = hors(e), NE hoarse.  
 hose OE hosa m., hose, -u f., NE hose, *Hose*. — hose NE put on hose, *(be)hose*.  
 hose = whoso. | hos(e) bond- = hous(se)-bonde. | hosewif = hous(se)wif s. hous.  
 hoso = whoso.  
 hospital OF; NE *Hospital*. — hospital(i)er, -eler AN hospitaler, NE knight hospitaller, *Johanniter-Ritter*.  
 hossebonde = hous(se)bonde. s. hous.  
 host OF; NE army, *Heer*.  
 hoste OF; NE host, *Wirt*. — hostage OF; NE hostage, bail, *Geisel*, *Bürge*, *Bürgschaft*. — hostel OF; NE ho(s)tel, *Herberge*. — hosterie, -ellerie OF hostellerie, NE hostelry, *Gasthaus*, *Herberge*. — hostesse OF; NE hostess, *Wirtin*. — hostiler OF hostelier, NE innkeeper, *Gastwirt*.  
 hot OE hât (n), NE hot, *heiß*; heat, *Hitze*.  
 hote, hoate, p. highte, hatte, het(t)e, pp. i-hote(n), hight OE hâte, NE am called, command, promise, vow, name, *heiße*, *(ver)heiße*, *befehle*, *gelobe*, *nenne*.  
 hoth = oth.  
 hotte OF; NE basket carried on the back, *Tragkorb*.  
 hou = how. | houle = howle. | houn = Owen. | houn- = un-.  
 hound OE hund m., NE dog, *Hund*. — houndfish OE hund + fisc m., NE dogfish, *Stachelroche*.  
 hounder = under. | ho(u)nger = hunger. | hounlawe = unlawe. | hounsel = unsel. | hounte = hunte. | houp = up.  
 houpe OF; NE whoop, *schreie*.  
 hour AN; NE hour, *Stunde*.  
 hour(e) = oure.  
 hous, hus(e) OE hûs n., NE house, *Haus*. — hous(se)bonde, husband(e) ON hûsbondi, OE hûsbonda, hûsbunda m., NE husband, small farmer, *Hausherr*, *Gatte*, *Landmann*. — housbondrie NE husbandry, *Haushaltung*. — house OE hûsige, NE dwell, *hause*. — housful(l) OE hûs + ful(l), NE houseful, *Hausvoll*. — houshire OE hûs + hîr f., NE rent of a house, *Haussmiete*. — household OE hûs + geheald n., NE household, *Haushalt*. — housholdere fr. OE hûs + healde; NE householder, *Haushalter*. — housholding NE keeping of a household, *Haushaltung*. — housinge fr. OE hûsige; NE dwelling, *Wohnung*. — huselaverd OE hûs-hlaford m., NE master of the house, *Hausherr*. — houssong 118, 270 OE hûs + sang, NE habitual song, *gewohnter Gesang* (or corrupted fr. OE ðh-sang m.,

NE matins, *Frühmesse*?). — hous(se)-wif, -wiff OE hûs n. + wif n., NE housewife (hussy), *Hausfrau*.  
 hous = us s. we.  
 housel, husel OE hûsl n., NE eucharist, *hl. Abendmahl*. — hous(e)le OE hûslige, NE administer Eucharist, *versehe mit dem Abendmahl*.  
 houte = oute.  
 hove cf. heve; NE hover, dwell, *schwebe*, *weile*.  
 how, howe OE hû, NE how, *wie*. — howso OE hû + swâ, NE howsoever, *wie auch immer*.  
 howie OE hogige, NE think about, am sad, *denke, bin bekümmert*.  
 howle onomat.; NE howl, *heule*.  
 howne OE Hûn(as), NE savage, *wild* (? Troil. IV 210).  
 hows = hous.  
 howve OE hûfe f., NE hood, *Haube*.  
 hu- = wh-. | hu = how. | huanne(s) = whenne(s).  
 hucche OF huche, NE box, *Kiste*, *Truhe*.  
 hûde = hide. | hue = he(o), huem = heom, huere = he(o)re s. he. | huer(-) = wher(-). | huerte = hert(e). | huet = what.  
 huge OF ahuge, NE huge, *groß*.  
 huing fr. OF huer; NE clamour, *Geschrei*.  
 huis = hous. | hûl, huil = hil. | hûlke = ilke. | huld = held s. holde. | hule = oule, NE owl. | hûll = hil.  
 hulstre cf. OE heolstor m.; NE conceal, *verberge*.  
 humanitee OF -té; NE humanity, *Menschlichkeit*.  
 humble OF; NE *demütig, bescheiden*. — humblehede NE humble position, *Niedrigkeit*. — humb(l)ely NE humbly, *demütig*. — humblesse OF; NE humility, *Demut*.  
 humbling onomat., cf. humme; NE rumbling, *Brummen*.  
 humiliacio(u)n AN; NE humiliation, *Demütigung*. — humilitee OF -té; NE humility, *Demut*.  
 humme onomat., cf. humbling; NE hum, summe.  
 humour AN; NE; *Feuchtigkeit, Saft*.  
 hund = hound. | hunder = under.  
 hundred OE (m.); NE hundred, hundred district, *hundert*, *Hundertschaft*.  
 hundred(h) = hundred.  
 hung(er) OE hungor m., NE hunger, famine, *Hunger(snot)*. — hungre cf. OE hyngre; NE hunger, *hungere*. — hungry OE hungrig, NE hungry, *hungrig*.  
 hunselthe = unselthe.  
 hunte OE hunta m., NE hunter, *Jäger*. — hunte OE huntige, NE hunt, *jage*. — hunter cf. OE hunta; NE hunter, *Jäger*. — hunteresse NE female hunter,

**Jägerin.** — hunting OE huntung f., NE hunting, *Jagen*.  
**huntnseventy, -sevnty** OE hundseofontig, NE seventy, *siebzig*.  
**hue** = who. | **hup** = up. | **hur** = **hir(e)**  
 s. he. | **i-hürd** pp. of **hüre** = **i-here**. |  
**hürde** = herde.  
**hure** OF; NE hood, *Kapuze*.  
**hüre** OE hûru, NE at least, besides,  
*wenigstens, noch dazu*.  
**hure** = **hir(e)** s. he. | **hure** = here acc. sg.  
 f. of he. | **hure** = ure. | **hüre, huire**  
 = hire, NE hire. | **i-hure, huire** = **i-here**,  
 NE hear.  
**hurle** onomat; NE hurl, *schleudere, stürze*.  
**hürne** = herne.  
**hurt** OF; NE; *Streich, Stoß, Verletzung*. —  
 hurté OF; NE hurt (myself), *stoße (mich), verletze (mich)*. — **hurtele** NE  
 dash against, *stoße, pralle gegen*.  
**hus** = hous. | **hus** = us. | **hüs** = his  
 s. he. | **house** = whoso. | **husel** = housel.  
**hushe**, pp. **hus(h)t** cf. G *husch!*; NE hush,  
*mache still*.  
**hüt** 3 sg. of **hüde** = hide. | **hüvel** = ivel.  
 | **hwonne** = whan(ne). | **hw** = how.  
 | **hwa** = who. | **hwamse, -so** = whomso.  
 | **hwan(ne)** = whan(ne). | **hwar** =  
 wher. | **hwarse** = wherso. | **hwat** =  
 what. | **hwe** = hewe. | **hwed** = hewed  
 pp. of hewe, NE colour. | **hwen(ne)** =  
 whan(ne). | **hweolp** = whelp. | **hwe(o)-nene** = whenne(s). | **hwerseeaver** =  
 whersoever. | **hwetse** = whatso. | **hwy** = why. | **hwich** = which. | **hwider** =  
 whider. | **hwil** = while. | **hwippe** =  
 wippe. | **hwit** = whit. | **hwo** =  
 who. | **hwon(ne)** = whan(ne). | **hwor** =  
 wher. | **hws** = hous. | **hwu** = how.  
 | **hwüch(se)** = which(so). | **hwule** =  
 whil.  
**hyene** OF; NE hyæna, *Hyäne*.

## I.

**I, Y** OE ic, NE I, *ich*.  
**i=**in. | **i-birst, i-burst** s. *birste*. | **ik** = I.  
**ioche** OE gicce, NE itch, *jucke*.  
**ich** = I. | **ich** = ech. | **ich(e)** = **ilk(e)**. |  
**iehil, icholle** = I wol. | **ichot** = I wot.  
 | **ichon** = ech on. | **ichul(le)** = I wol.  
**idel, -il** OE idel, NE idle, empty, vain,  
*titel, leer, vergeblich*. — **idelhed** NE vanity, *Eitelkeit*. — **idelnes(se)** OE idelness  
 f., NE idleness, vanity, *Trägheit, Eitelkeit*. — **idelship(e)** NE idleness, *Müßiggang*.  
**idiot** OF; NE uneducated person, *ungebildungter Mensch*.  
**idle** AN = ile.  
**idole** OF; NE idol, *Götzenbild*. — **idolastre** OF; NE idolater, *Götzenanbeter*.

**idre** F hydre, NE hydra, *Wasserschlange, Hydra*.  
**idus** pl. L; NE ides, *Iden*.  
**ie, pl. ien** = ei(gh)e. | **if** = yif.  
**i-faie** cf. OE gefægn; NE readily, *gern*.  
**i-fere** OE geféra m., NE companion, company, *Gefährte, -in, Gesellschaft*. —  
**i-fere** = in-fere, NE together, *zusammen*.  
**i-ferre** cf. OE feor(r); NE afar, *fern*.  
**i-fo, i-foa** OE gefâ m., NE foe, *Feind*.  
**i-furn** OE gefirn, NE of old, *von alten Zeiten her*.  
**i-ge** = ei(gh)e.  
**ignoraunce** AN; NE ignorance, *Unwissenheit*. — **ignoraunt** AN; NE ignorant, *unwissend*.  
**i-greting** cf. OE grêtîng f.; NE greeting, salutation, *Gruß*.  
**i-hal** = i-hol. | **ihc** = I. | **ihe** = ei(gh)e.  
 | **i-hende** = *hende*.  
**i-heorted** cf. OE -heort; NE -hearted, *-herzig*.  
**i-herd** cf. OE gehâre; NE covered with hair, *behaart*.  
**i-hol** OE gehâl, NE whole, uninjured, *heil, ganz, unversehrt*.  
**i-hwat** OE gehwæt, NE everything, *ein jedes*.  
**il** s. il(le). | **ilk, ilch** = ech.  
**ilk(e)** OE ilca, NE same, *derselbige*; **ilka** = ech a; **ilkadel** = ech a del, NE in every respect, *in jeder Beziehung*; **ilkan** = echon; **ilk** other, NE each other, *selbander, einander*.  
**ilchere** dat. sg. f. of **ilch** = ech. | **ilcon** = echon. | **ilde** = ile. | **ildre** gen. pl. of eldren.  
**ile, isle** OF isle, ille, NE isle, *Insel*.  
**i-lef, i-leof**, pl. i-le(o)ve OE gelêof, NE dear to one another, *einander teuer*.  
**i-lik, i-lich** OE gelic, NE like, equal, *gleich, ebenbürtig*. — **i-like**, i-l(l)iche OE gelice, NE alike, in the same way, *auf gleiche Weise*.  
**il(le)** ON illr, NE ill, evil, *übel, schlimm*. —  
**il-hail** ON illr + heill, NE bad luck, *Unglück, Pech*. — **il-spon** ON illr + OE (ge)sprung, NE spun badly, *schlecht gesponnen*.  
**illumine** OF; NE; *erleuchte*.  
**illusiooun** AN; NE illusion, *Täuschung*.  
**illwmine** = illumine.  
**i-lome** OE gelôme, NE often, *oft*.  
**i-love** = i-le(o)ve. | **i-mæn** = i-mene.  
**image** OF; NE; *Bild*. — **imagerie** OF; NE imagery, carved work, *Bildwerk, Schnitzwerk*. — **imagine** OF; NE; *stelle mir vor, ersinne*. — **imaginable** OF; NE; *erdenklich*. — **imaginacioun** AN; NE imagination, *Einbildung, Vorstellung*. — **imaginatif** OF; NE imaginative, *voll Einbildungskraft*. — **imagining** NE; *Er sinnung*.  
**ime** 118, 264 = him (?) s. he.

- i-mel Dan. imellem, NE among, unter.  
 i-mene, i-meane OE gemâne, NE mean, common, *gemein(sam)*.  
 immortal L -alem; NE immortal, unsterblich.  
 i-mone cf. OE gemâne n.; NE communication, participation, *Gemeinschaft, Anteil*.  
 impacienc OF; NE impatience, *Ungeduld*. — impacient OF; NE impatient, *ungebuldig*.  
 impe OE impa m. f., NE graft, shoot, *Pfropfreis, Schößling*.  
 imperfeccio(u)n AN; NE imperfection, *Unvollkommenheit*.  
 imperie OF emperie, L imperium, NE government, *Regierung*. — imperial OF; NE; *kaiserlich*. — impertinent OF; NE impertinent, irrelevant, *nicht zur Sache gehörig, belanglos*.  
 impetre OF; NE impetrare, ask, *erlange durch Bitten, bitte*.  
 implie OF emplie, NE imply, enwrap, *schließe ein, hülle ein*.  
 impne ML (h)ympnum, NE hymn, *Lied*.  
 importable OF; NE insufferable, *untraglich*.  
 importune OF -un; NE importunate, *zudringlich, lästig*.  
 imposicioun AN; NE imposition, tax, *Auferlegung, Steuer*.  
 impossible OF; NE; *unmöglich*; impossibility, *Unmöglichkeit*.  
 impresse fr. L impressum; NE impress, *präge ein*. — impressioun AN; NE impression, *Eindruck, Gepräge*.  
 impudence OF; NE; *Unverschämtheit*. — impudent OF; NE; *sachlos*.  
 in(n) OE in(n) n., NE house, inn, (*Wirts-*) *Haus*. — inne OE innige, NE lodge in an inn, get in (a harvest), *herberge, bringe ein (die Ernte)*. — inles NE without lodging, *ohne Wohnung*.  
 in, ine OE; NE in, on, *in, an*; in(e) adv. cf. in(ne).  
 in = in(ne).  
 incarnacio(u)n AN; NE incarnation, *Fleischwerdung (Christi)*.  
 inke OF enque, NE ink, *Tinte*.  
 inker, incker OE incer, NE of you two, *von euch beiden*.  
 incest OF inceste, NE incest, *Blutschande*.  
 inch(e) OE ynce, NE inch, *Zoll*.  
 incline OF; NE; *neige mich*.  
 inknitte, -knette OE in + cnytte, NE knit up, *schnüre zusammen*.  
 incombrous = encomb(e)rous.  
 incoominge fr. OE in + cuman; NE incoming, entrance, *Eintritt, Eingang*.  
 inconsta(u)nce AN; NE inconstancy, *Unbeständigkeit*.  
 inconvenient OF; NE; *unbequem, unangemessen*; inconvenience, *Unbequemlichkeit, Unangemessenheit*.  
 noubus L; NE; *Kobold, Alp*.
- incurable OF; NE; *unheilbar*.  
 inde OF; NE indigo, *Indigo (blaue Farbe)*.  
 indeterminat L -atum; NE indeterminate, *unbestimmt*.  
 indifferent OF; NE indifferent, impartial, *gleichgültig, unparteiisch*. — indifferently NE; *ohne Unterschied*.  
 indignacio(u)n AN; NE indignation, *Unwille*.  
 indulgence OF; NE; *Nachsicht*.  
 induracioun AN; NE induration, *Hartwerden, Verhärtung*.  
 ine = inne. | ine = ien pl. of ie = ei(gh)e.  
 inequal L inaequalem, NE unequal, *ungleich*.  
 inestimable OF; NE; *unschätzbar*.  
 infaunce AN enfaunce, NE infancy, *Kindheit*.  
 infect OF; NE ineffectual, *unwirksam*.  
 infecte fr. L infectum; NE infect, *stecke an, verpeste*.  
 in-fere OE in gefere, NE together, *zusammen*.  
 infermetee, -mite OF enfirmeté, NE infirmity, *Krankheit, Schwachheit*.  
 infernal OF; NE; *zur Unterwelt gehörig, höllisch*.  
 infinit L -itum; NE infinite, *unendlich*. — infinitee OF -té; NE infinity, *Unendlichkeit*.  
 infirme L -mum; NE weak, *schwach*.  
 influence OF; NE; *Einfluß*.  
 informacio(u)n AN; NE information, *Belehrung, Kunde*.  
 infortune OF; NE misfortune, *Unglück*. — infortunat L -atum; NE unfortunate, *unglücklich*. — infortuned NE ill-starred, *unglücklich*. — infortuning NE unlucky condition, *unglücklicher Zustand*.  
 ingang OE m.; NE entrance, *Eintritt*.  
 inglis(h), ingles OE englisc cf. AN engleis, NE English, *englisch*.  
 ingong OE ingang, also ingoinge, ingonde fr. OE in + gâ; NE entrance, *Eintritt*.  
 ingot cf. OE in + gotten pp. of OE gðotan; NE ingot, mould for pouring metal into, *Form zum Guß*.  
 inguoinge = ingoinge. | inhabite = enhabite.  
 inhelde, -hielded OE in + hielde, NE pour in, *gieße ein*.  
 iniquitee OF -té; NE iniquity, *Ungerechtigkeit*.  
 injure OF; NE injury, *Unrecht, Ungerechtigkeit*.  
 inly OE inlice, NE inly, wholly, sincerely, *innerlich, völlig, aufrichtig*.  
 inmid(des, -ez) OE in + (tō) middes, NE amid, *inmitten*.  
 immoeveable OF in + movable, NE immovable, *unbeweglich, ruhig*. — immoevabletee OF in + movableté, NE immobility, *Unbeweglichkeit*.

- immortal = immortal. | inn = in, NE inn.  
 in(ne) OE innan, inne, NE in, inside, *in, drinnen, hinein, innerhalb.* — innermore OE innor + māre, NE more to the interior, *mehr nach innen.* — inner, innerest OE innera, innemest, NE inner, innermost, *inner, innerst.*
- innocence OF; NE; *Unschuld.* — innocent OF; NE; *unschuldig.*
- innoȝe, inno(g)he, innowe = i-no(u)gh.
- innumerable OF; NE; *unzählbar.*
- inobedience OF; NE disobedience, *Ungehorsam.* — inobedient OF; NE disobedient, *ungehorsam.*
- i-noȝh, i-noȝ, i-no(u)ȝ(we), i-nowȝ, OE genôh, NE enough, enow, *genug.*
- inpaciens = impaciens.
- inparfit, -perfit OF in + parfit, NE imperfect, *unvollkommen.*
- inplitable fr. OF in + plite; NE intricate, impracticable, *verwickelt.*
- importable = importable. | impossible = impossible. | in prente = emprente.
- inquisitif OF; NE inquisitive, *neugierig.*
- inseil, inseȝel OE inseȝel n., NE seal, *Siegel.*
- insette OE; NE place in, *setze hinein.*
- insighte OE in + (ge)sihb, -siht f.; NE insight, intelligence, *Einsicht, Verstand.*
- insolence OF; NE; *Übermut, Ungebühr.* — insolent OF; NE; *übermütig.*
- inspire L -ro; NE inspire, *hauche ein, begeistere.*
- instable = unstable.
- insta(u)nce AN; NE presence, urgent request, *Gegenwart, Verlangen.*
- institut L -utum; NE instituted, *eingesetzt in ein Amt.*
- instrument OF; NE; (*Musik-)*Instrument.
- insufficient L -tem; NE insufficient, *unzureichend.*
- intel = intil(l).
- intellect L -tum; NE understanding, *Verstand.* — intelligence OF; NE; *Verstand, Kunde.*
- intende OF entende sbj., NE intend, *bin gesonnen, gedenke.*
- intendestow = intendest thou.
- intercept L -tum; NE intercepted, *aufgefangen.*
- interminable OF; NE; *endlos.*
- interrogacioun AN; NE question, *Frage.*
- intervalle OF; NE interval, *Zwischenraum.*
- intil(l) ON intil, NE in, into, unto, *in, nach.*
- into OE intô NE into, unto, *in hinein, nach.*
- intoward OE, NE toward(s), *hin zu.*
- intresse L interesse, NE interest, *Vorteil.*
- introductory AN; NE introduction, *Einleitung, Einführung.*
- invisible OF; NE; *unsichtbar.*
- invocacioun AN; NE invocation, *Anrufung.*
- inward OE in(nan)weard, NE interior, *Innere;* inward, within, *innerlich, innen.* — inwardly, -liche, -like, -lig OE inweardlice, NE inwardly, earnestly, *innerlich, innig.*
- inwerd = inward.
- inwit OE in + wit(t) n., cf. ingewitnes f.; NE conscience, *Gewissen.*
- inwith OE in + wiþ, NE within, in, *inwendig, in(nerhalb).*
- i-pleint fr. AN pleinte; NE plaintive, *klagend, kläglich.*
- ipocras OF; NE hipocras, *ein Würzwein.*
- ipocrisie OF; NE hypocrisy, *Scheinheiligkeit.* — ipocrite OF; NE hypocrite, *Heuchler.*
- i-queme OE gechwême, NE agreeable, *angenehm.*
- ire OF; NE anger, *Zorn.* — irous AN; NE angry, *zornig.*
- ire = ere, *Ohr.*
- iren OE iren (n.), NE iron, *Eisen;* of iron, *eisern.*
- iriss, cf. OE Íras, Írlond, NE Irish, *irisch.*
- irn = iren. | irnen = iren adj. | irous s. ire.
- irre OE ierre n. cf. OF ire, NE anger, *Zorn.*
- irregular AN; NE irregular, *gesetzwidrig.*
- irreverence OF; NE; *Unehrerbietigkeit.*
- is OE is n., NE ice, *Eis.*
- is = his. | is s. am.
- i-same(n) OE ge- + ON saman, NE together, *zusammen.*
- ischal = I shal.
- i-selilich OE gesæliglīc, NE happy, *glücklich.*
- i-sene OE gesiene, NE visible, apparent, *sichtbar, offenbar.*
- i-setnesse OE (ge)setnes, NE law, institution, *Gesetz, Bestimmung, Einrichtung.*
- i-some = i-same(n).
- i-s(o)und OE gesund, NE sound, *gesund.*
- isse fr. OF issir inf.; NE issue, *gehe (her-) aus.* — issue OF; NE; *Ausgang, Nachkommenschaft.*
- i-stirret cf. OE steorra m.; NE starred, *besternt.*
- i-stren, i-streon = stren. | it = hit s. he.
- i-teiled fr. OE tægl m.; NE having a tail, *geschwänzt.*
- ith = hit s. he.
- iththle orig. obsc.; NE hear, *höre.*
- i-thoncked fr. OE þanc, þono m.; NE -thoughted, - minded, *gesinnt.*
- itt = hit s. he. | ive = ivy.
- ivel, -il OE yfel (n.), NE evil, *schlimm; Übel;* — ivale OE yfele adv.
- i-vere = in-fere. | i-vere = i-fere. | i-verre = i-ferre.

ivy OE ifig n., NE ivy, *Efeu*. — ivyleaf  
OE ifiglēaf n., NE ivy-leaf, *Efeublatt*.  
i-vo = i-fo.  
ivo(i)re OF, ivorie AN, NE ivory, *Elfenbein*.  
i-war OE gewaer, NE aware, *gewahr*, *vor-sichtig*. — i-warnesse OE ge- + wærnes f., NE wariness, *Vorsicht*.  
i-wepen OE ge- + wâpen n., NE weapon, *Waffe*.  
i-while OE gehwylc, NE each, *jeder*.  
iwil = ivel.  
i-wis OE gewis(s) (n.), NE certain, *gewiß*, *sicherlich*; certainty, *Gewißheit*, *Bestimmtheit*. — i-wis(s)e adv.  
i-wit OE gewit(t) n., NE understanding, reason, wit, *Verstand*, *Vernunft*, *Sinn*.

## J.

Jack (fol), OF Jaques; NE (foolish) fellow, *Hans(Narr)*.  
jade orig. obsc.; NE jade, *Kracke*, *elendes Pferd*.  
jagounce AN; NE garnet, *Granat*.  
jay OF; NE jay, magpie, *Häher*, *Elster*.  
jalous OF; NE jealous, *eifersüchtig*. — jalouse OF; NE jealousy, *Eifersucht*.  
jambeu fr. F jambe; NE leg-armour, *Beinschiene*.  
Jane fr. OF Janne(s), F Gênes; NE a small silver coin of Genoa, *kleine genuesische Silbermünze*.  
jangle OF; NE idle prating, *Geschwätz*. — jangle OF; NE chatter, jangle, *schwätze*, zanke. — janglere AN jangler, NE babbler, *Schwätzer*. — jangleresse NE female chatterbox, *Schwätzerin*. — janglerie OF; NE gossip, talkativeness, *Geschwätz*, *Schwatzhaftigkeit*. — jangling(e) NE idle talking, *Geschwätz*.  
jape OF; NE jest, trick, *Scherz*, *Streich*; joke, play tricks, *scherze*, *spiele Streiche*. — japere NE jester, *Spaßmacher*. — japerie NE buffoonery, *Spaßmacherei*. — japeworthy NE ridiculous, *lächerlich*.  
jargon OF; NE talk, *Geschwätz*. — jar-gening NE chattering, *Geschwätz*.  
jaspre OF; NE jasper, *Jaspis*.  
jaunice OF jaunisse, NE jaundice, *Gelbsucht*.  
jelous(-) = jalous(-). | jentil = gentil. | jeopardie = jupartie.  
jesseraunt OF jaserant, NE coat of mail, *Panzerhemd*.  
jet OF j(a)et, NE jet, *Pechkohle*.  
jet = get. | jeupardie = jupartie.  
Jewe OF Jeu, Geu, NE Jew, *Jude*. — jewerie OF juerie, NE jewry, Jews' quarter, *Judenschaft*, *Judenviertel*.  
jewel = juwel.  
jo OE joer, NE to happen, *geschehen*.

jocounde OF jocond, NE jocund, *froh*, *heiter*.  
joe = joie.  
jogge orig. obsc.; NE jog, *rütile auf, trotte*. — jogelour, juglur AN; NE juggler, *Gaukler*, *Spielmann*. — jogelrie OF joglerie, NE jugglery, *Gaukelei*.  
joi(e) OF joie, NE joy, *Freude*. — joie OF jois, NE rejoice, am glad, *freue mich*, *bin froh*. — joiful, -fol NE joyful, *froh*, *freudig*. — joiles, -lez NE joyless, *freudlos*. — joious AN; NE joyous, *froh*, *freudig*.  
joigne, joine OF joigne sbj., NE join, charge, command, *verbinde (mich)*, *komme zusammen*, *trage auf, heiße*. — jointly NE conjointly, *zusammen*. — jointure OF; NE union, joint, *Verbindung*, *Gelenk*.  
jolely = jolily.  
jolif, joli OF jolif, joli(s), NE jolly, beautiful, *fröhlich*, *lieblich*. — jolily NE merrily, *fröhlich*. — jolinesse NE festivity, *Festlichkeit*. — jolitee OF joliveté, AN jolieté, NE jollity, *Fröhlichkeit*.  
jompre orig. obsc.; NE jumble, *menge*.  
jopoun = jupoun.  
jordan orig. obsc.; NE chamber-pot, *Nachtgeschirr*.  
jorneie s. journe(i)e.  
jossa OF jos ça = ça jus, NE down here, *hier unten*.  
jouke OF jouke, NE rest, slumber, *ruhe*, *schlummere*.  
journe(i)e OF journée, AN journeie, NE a day's work, day's march, *Tagewerk*, *Tagereise*. — jorneie AN; NE travel, *reise*.  
jowe OF joue, NE jaw, *Kinnbacken*.  
jubbe orig. obsc.; NE vessel for holding ale or wine, *Krug*, *Gefäß für Bier oder Wein*.  
jubilee OF -lé; NE jubilee, *Freudentfest*.  
judicial OF; NE judicial, prophetic, *kritisches*, *weissagend*.  
judischen cf. OE Jûdëisc; NE Jewish, *jüdisch*.  
juel = juwel.  
juge OF; NE judge, *Richter*. — jug(g)e AN; NE judge, *richte*, *(be)urteile*. — jugement OF; NE judgment, *Urteil*.  
juglur = jogelour.  
juil OF; NE July, *Juli*.  
juise OF; NE judgment, *Urteil*.  
juparti(e) AN; NE jeopardy, hazard, *Gefahr*, *Wagnis*. — juparte NE jeopard, endanger, *setze aufs Spiel*, *gefährde*.  
jupo(u)n AN; NE short coat, *kurzer Rock*.  
jurisdiccioun L juris dictionem, AN jurediccioun, NE jurisdiction, *Gerichtsbarkeit*.  
just OF juste, NE just, correct, *gerecht*, *richtig*. — justise, -ice OF; NE justice, *Gerechtigkeit*, *Richter*.  
juste OF joust, NE joust, tourney, *tourniere*. — juste OF; NE joust, tourna-

ment, *Turnier*. — justing NE jousting, *Turnieren*.  
 juwel OF jo(u)el, juel, NE jewel, *Juwel*. — juwelere OF joelier, NE jeweller, *Juwelier*.

## K.

k = e.

## L.

labbe onomat.; NE *blab*, *Schwätzer*; *schwatze*.

label OF; NE; *Sireifen*, *Zettel*.  
 labour AN; NE; *Arbeit*. — laboure OF; NE *labour*, *arbeite*. — labo(u)rer AN  
*labourer*, NE; *Arbeiter*. — *laborous* AN; NE *laborious*, *fleißig*.

lak cf. MDu. lac; NE *lack*, *defect*, *Mangel*, *Makel*. — lakke cf. MDu. *lake*; NE *lack*, *blame*, *mangele*, *(ver)misse*, *bemängele*, *tadele*. — *lakking* NE *lack*, *stint*, *Mangel*, *Aufhören*.

lak OE lâc m., NE *offering*, *gift*, *play*, *Opfer*, *Gabe*, *Spiel*. — lakan, lakin cf. OSw. *lekan*; NE *plaything*, *Spielzeug*, — *lake* OE lace, NE *make offerings*, *worship*, *dance*, *play*, *opfere*, *verehre*, *tanze*, *spiele*.

lacche, p. la(u)ghte, pp. 1-la(u)ght OE læcce, NE *catch*, *obtain*, *fange*, *erlange*. — laoche fr. the vb.; NE *snares*, *Schlinge* (?).

lake MDu. lake(n), NE *linen cloth*, *Leinen*, *Laken*.

lake OE lacu f., cf. OF lac, NE *lake*, *pond*, *See*, *Teich*.

lace OF; NE *lace* (*up*), *schnüre* (*fest*). — *lacinge* NE *lacing*, *Anschnüren*.

lace = las.

lacerte OF; NE *muscle*, *Muskel*.

lache OF; NE *lax*, *lazy*, *schlaff*, *faul*. — lachesse OF; NE *laziness*, *Trägheit*.

lache = lacche. | 1-lad(de) s. lede.

lad(de) orig. obsc.; NE *lad*, *Bursche*.

laddre OE hlæd(d)er f., NE *ladder*, *Leiter*.

lade, p. *laden* OE hlade, NE *load*, *cover*, *(be)lade*.

lade = leide p. of leie, NE *lay*.

ladel OE hlædel m., NE *ladle*, *Löffel*.

lady OE hlæfdige f., NE *lady*, *Herrin*, *Dame*. — ladyship NE, *Frauenschaft*.

læc = lek s. louke. | læfe = leve, *Glaube*.

| læi = lay s. lie vb. | læn = len, NE *reward*. | lære = lere, NE *teach*. | læte = lette. | læwed = lewed. | lafdiz = lady. | laferd = lord. | lafful = laweful. | 1-laft, laft(e) s. leve. | lage, lage = lawe. | lagelic(h) = lawelich. | lagh = lowe.

laghe, la(u)ze, p. *lough*, *low*, *leigh*, *laghed*, *lowe(n)*, *laghed(en)*, pp. la(u)ghen OE hliehhe, NE *laugh*, *lache*. — la(u)ghter OE hleahtor m., NE *laughter*, *Gelächter*.

laghe, lahe = law(e). | 1-la(u)ght s. lacche. | laghwe = laghe. | lah = lowe NE low, niedrig.

lay OF lai, NE *song*, *lay*, *Gesang*. *Lied*. lay AN lei, NE *law*, *belief*, *faith*, *Gesetz*, *Glaube*.

lay = ley s. lei(gh)e vb.  
 laik(e) = leik. | laike = lake, NE *make offerings*. | laie = leie, NE *lay*. | lain, laine =lein, leine.

lainere OF laniere, NE *strap*, *thong*, *schmaler Riemen*.

laiser = leiser.  
 laite ON leita, NE *seek*, *suche*.

laith = loth.  
 lamb, pl. lambren OE lamb n., NE; *Lamm*. — lambeskin OE lamb + ON skinn, NE *lambskin*, *Lammfell*. — lambish NE *gentle as lambs*, *lammfromm*.

lambik = alambyk.

lam(e) OE lama, NE *lame*, *weak*, *lahm*, *schwach*. — lame NE; *lähme*, *mache lahm*.

lamentacioun AN; NE *lamentation*, *Wehklage*.

lampe OF; NE *lamp*, *Lampe*.  
 lampe for \*lampne fr. L laminam(?); NE *thin plate*, *dünne Platte*.

lan s. linne. | lan = lon. | lance = launce.  
 | land = lond.

lane OE lane, -u f., NE *lane*, *Gasse*.

lang = long.  
 lange OE langue, = *language*. — langage OF; NE *language*, *Sprache*.

langour AN; NE *languor*, *Leid*. — languesse, *languishe* OF *languisse* sbj., NE *languish*, *werde schwach*, *schmache*. — languishing NE; *Qual*, *Krankheit*. — langure = *languishe*.

lanterne OF; NE *lantern*, *Laterne*.

lapidaire OF; NE *treatise on precious stones*, *Abhandlung über Edelsteine*.

lappe OE læppa m., NE *border*, *fold of garment*, *lap*, *Saum*, *(Rock-)Schoß*.

lappe cf. ME wlappe and wrappe; NE *wrap up*, *embrace*, *wickele ein*, *umfange*.

lapwing OE hlæapewince f., NE *lapwing*, *Kiebitz*.

larke OE lærwe f., NE *lark*, *Lerche*.

lar(e) = *lore*.

large OF; NE *large*, *liberal*, *ausgedehnt*, *groß*, *freigebig*. — at large NE; *in Freiheit*. — largely adv. NE; *im weiten Sinne*.

— largenesse NE *extent*, *liberality*, *Ausdehnung*, *Freigebigkeit*. — larges(se) OF -esse; NE *liberality*, *Freigebigkeit*.

las OF; NE *lace*, *snare*, *Schnur*, *Schlinge*.

las = lasse. | laser = leiser.

lashe onomat; NE *lash*, *Schlag*.

lassé OE læssa adj., lâs adv., NE *less*, *weniger*, *geringer*. — lasse NE *lessen*, *verringere*, *nehme ab*. — lassing NE *diminution*, *Verringerung*, *Minderung*. — last = lest(e), NE *least*.

- last OE hlæst n., NE burden, *Last*.  
 last ON lōstr, NE fault, *Fehl(er)*. — laste-les NE faultless, *tadellos*. — lastunge NE blame, *Tadel*.  
 last superl. of late, NE last, *letzt*.  
 i-laste OE lāste, NE last, endure, live, *dauere, ertrage, lebe*.  
 lat s. lete.  
 late OE læt, NE slow, late, *langsam, spät*. — lately OE lætlice adv. — later(e) = latter. — latredē OE lætrāde, NE tardy, dawdling, *langsam, träge*. — latter OE lætra, NE later, more slowly, *später, langamer*.  
 late = late. | lat(e) = late. | lath = loth.  
 lathe ON hlaða, NE barn, *Scheuer*.  
 latin OF; NE Latin, *Latein, lateinisch*.  
 latis OF lattis, NE lattice, *Gitter*.  
 latitude OF; NE; *Breite*.  
 latoun AN; NE latten, *Messing*.  
 latredē s. late. | latte = lette. | latte = late. | laud = lew(ed).  
 laude OF; NE praise, *Lob*; laudes, -is, pl. NE the service said between midnight and 6 A. M., *der Gottesdienst zwischen Mitternacht und 6 Uhr morgens*.  
 lauelich = lawelich. | laughwe, lauh(w)e = laghe. | laumpe AN; = lampe.  
 launce, launche AN; NE lance, spear, *Lanze, Speer*; shoot, leap, *schieße, springe*. — launcegay OF lancegaye, NE a kind of spear, *Art Speer*.  
 launche AN; = launce.  
 launde AN; NE lawn, grassy clearing, *Lichtung*.  
 launprey AN lampreie, NE lamprey, *Neunauge*.  
 launterne = lanterne.  
 laure, laurer AN; NE laurel(-tree), *Lorbeer(baum)*. — laureat L -tum; NE laureate, crowned with laurel, *mit Lorbeer bekränzt*. — laurer-crouned AN laurer + corouné, NE laurel-crowned, *lorbeer-bekränzt*. — lauriol F laureole, NE spurge-laurel, *Lorbeer-Seidelbast*.  
 laus = los, NE loose. | laute = lealte.  
 lave fr. OF lave (?); NE draw (water), *schöpfe*.  
 lave = leve. | lavedy = lady.  
 lavender OF lavandiere, NE laundress, *Wäscherin*.  
 laver(e)d, laverth = lord. | laverokke = larke.  
 labour AN; NE laver, basin, *Waschgefäß*.  
 lawd- = laud-.  
 law(e) ON lög (< \*lagu), OE lagu f., NE law, custom, *Gesetz, Gewohnheit*. — law(e)ful NE lawful, *gesetzlich*. — lawelich OE lahlic, = laweful. — laweliche OE lahlic adv.  
 lawe OE hlāw, hlāw m., NE mound, hill, *Hügel*.  
 law(e) = lowe. | law(gh)e = laughe. | lawght = laught s. lacche.
- lax OE leax m., NE salmon, *Lachs*.  
 laxatif OF; NE laxative, *abführend, Abführmittel*.  
 lazar L Lazarum, NE lazar, leper, *Aussätziger*.  
 le OE hlēo(w) n., NE protection, shelter, peace, *Schutz, Obdach, Frieden*.  
 le = lei(gh), li(gh)e.  
 leal OF; = lel(e). — lealte, leaute OF; NE loyalty, *Treue*.  
 leatere comp. of late. | lebard = lepard. | lebbe = live.  
 lek OE lēac n., NE leek, *Lauch*.  
 lech OE lēc m., NE look, *Blick*.  
 leke = leche.  
 leche OE lēce m., NE physician, *Arzt*. — leche fr. the sb.; NE cure, *heile*. — lechecraft OE lēcecræft m., NE art of medecine, *Heilkunde*. — lecher NE healer, *Heiler*. — leching NE healing, *Heilung*.  
 lecherie OF; NE lechery, *Fleischeslust*. — lecherous AN; NE; *unzüchtig, schwangerisch*. — lech(o)ur AN; NE lecher, *Wollüstling*.  
 lecoun = lesso(u)n.  
 lectorn ML lectrinum, NE lectern, *Lese-, Singepult*.  
 led OE lēad n., NE lead, *Blei*. — ledē OE lēaden, NE leaden, *bleiern*.  
 led OE lēod m. f., NE man of the same nation, nation, country, *Landsmann, Nation, Land*; pl. NE people, *Leute*.  
 led = leth, NE song.  
 led(d) 101, 1068 = ledē. — ledde = leide s. leie.  
 lede, leade, p. ladde, ledde, pp. i-lad, i-led, ledde OE lēde, NE lead, *leite, führe*. — ledere NE leader, *Führer*. — ledinge NE leadership, leading, *Führerschaft, Leitung*.  
 ledē OE lēden, ledē n., NE language, *Sprache*.  
 ledh = lede. | ledy = lady. | ledir = lither.  
 lef, leaf OE lēaf n., NE leaf, *Blatt*. — lefsel OE lēaf + sele m. (?), NE bower of leaves, *Laube*.  
 lef, leof, superl. lefest, leofvest OE lēof, NE lief, dear, inclined, *lieb, teuer, geneigt*. — leflich OE lēoflic, NE beloved, lovely, *geliebt, lieblich*. — lefliche, leofl. OE lēoflīce, NE lovingly, gladly, *mit Liebe, gern*.  
 i-lef imp. sg. of i-leve. | lefdy = lady. | lefe = leve. | lefful = leveful. | lefmon = leman. | lefsel s. lef, NE leaf. | left, leoft = lift. | left(e) s. leve. verlassen. | leful = leveful.  
 leg ON leggr, NE leg, *Bein*.  
 i-legd, legde = i-leid, leide s. leie. | leg(g)e, leghe = lig(g)e.  
 le(gh), lei(gh) OE lēah f., NE fallow land, *Brachland*. — lei(gh)e NE fallow, *brack*. —

- lei(gh)land OE lêah + land n., NE fallow land, *Brachland*.
- lei(gh), li(z)e OE lieg m. n., NE flame, *Lohe, Flamme*. — lei(gh)e NE inflame, *entflamme*.
- lei(gh)e, li(z)e, p. leigh, ley, lied, lowe(n), pp. i-lowe(n) OE lêoge, NE tell lies, *läge*. — lei(gh)er OE lêogere m., NE liar, *Lüigner*.
- leghe = laghe. | leghtre = laghter.
- legioun AN; NE legion, *Legion*.
- ley p. of lie. | ley = lei(gh).
- leik ON leikr, OE lâc m., NE gift, play, *Gabe, Spiel*. — leike ON leika, NE play, *spiele*.
- leie, p. leide, pp. i-leid OE lecge, NE lay, wager, *lege, erlege, setze ein (als Pfand)*, *wette*; leie upon NE lay upon, *setze jem. zu*.
- i-leie(n) s. lei(gh)e. | leif = lef, NE leaf. | leife, leiff = leve. | leigh s. legh. | leighe = laghe.
- lein fr. the vb.; NE concealment, lie, *Hehl, Lüge*. — leine OE liegnige, ON leyna, NE deny, hide, *verleugne, verberge*.
- leine = lene. | leinte(n) = lente. | leinthe = lenghte. | leise = lasse. | leiste = leste, NE least.
- leiser AN leisir, NE leisure, *Muße*.
- leit OE liegetu f., liget m., NE lightning, *Blitz*.
- leite = lighte. | leive = leve, NE believe.
- lel(e), lell OF leel, NE loyal, faithful, *treu*. — lel(l)y adv.
- lemaille = limaille.
- leme 144, 358 ON lemja, NE beat, drive away with blows, *schlage, vertreibe mit Schlägen(?)*.
- leme OE lêoma m., NE light, brightness, *Licht, Glanz*. — leme OE lêomige, NE shine, *glänze*. — lemer NE beamer, *Lichtverbreiter*.
- leme = lim.
- lem(m)an, lemmone OE lêof + man(n), NE one beloved, *Geliebte(r)*.
- len OE lân f., NE loan, *Darlehen*. — lene, leane, lende OE lâne, NE lend, give, (*ver*)leihe.
- len OE lêan n., NE reward, *Lohn*.
- lende OE lendenu pl. n., NE loin, *Lende*.
- lende, p. lende, lent OE lende, NE land, arrive, dwell, *lande, komme an, bleibe*.
- lende = lene s. len.
- lene OE hlinige, hleonige, NE lean, incline, *lehne, stütze mich*.
- lene, leane OE hlâne, NE lean, thin, *mager*. — lenesse OE hlânnes f., NE leanness, *Magerkeit*.
- long OE adv.; NE longer, *länger*. — lange OE; NE prolong, stay, *verlängere, bleibe*. — leng(e)r(e), -o(u)r(e), -ur(e) OE lengra adj., NE longer, *länger*. — leng-est, lengust OE lengest, NE longest, *längst*. — lenghe OE leng(o) f., NE length, *Länge*. — lengthe OE lengþ(o) f., NE length, *Länge*. — lengthe NE lengthen, *verlängere*.
- lenge = longe, NE belong.
- lente(n), lentoun OE lencten m., NE spring, Lent, *Lenz, Fastenzeit*. — lententide OE lenctentid f., = lente(n)
- lenvoy OF l'envoi, NE; *Geleit, Schlußstrope*.
- leo, le(o)un OE lêo m. f., AN leoun, NE lion, *Löwe*. — leonesse OF lionnesse, NE lioness, *Löwin*. — leonin L -num; NE lionlike, *löwenartig*.
- leopard = lepart.
- leos Gr. λεως, NE people, *Volk*.
- i-leosed s. lose. | leoth = leth, NE song. | le(o)un s. leo. | leove pl. of lef, NE dear.
- lepart, -rd OF lebard, leupard, NE leopard, *Leopard*.
- lepe, p. lep, loup, lop, lepe(n), lopen, sbj. lope, pp. i-lope(n) OE hlâape, NE leap, run, *springe, laufe*. — lep(e) fr. the vb.; NE leap, *Sprung*.
- lere, leor OE hlêor n., NE face, *Angesicht*.
- lere, leare OE lâre, NE teach, learn, *lehre, lerne*.
- lere = lire, NE loss.
- lereleke 142, 210 OE hlêor + ON lykkja, NE lock of face, *Wangenlocke*.
- lerne, leorn(i)e OE leornige, NE learn, teach, *lerne, erfahre, lehre*. — lerning-knight OE leornungeniht m., NE disciple, *Schüler, Jünger*. — lerninge OE leornung f., NE learning, instruction, *Lernen, Lehre*.
- les OF lesse, NE leash, *Leitriemen, Koppel*.
- les OE lêas n., NE falsehood, lie, *Falschheit, Lüge*. — les OE lêas, NE false, falsch. — lesing OE lêasung f., NE falsehood, lie, *Falschheit, Lüge*.
- les = lest 2 sg. of lete. | les = lasse, NE less.
- lese OE lâs, dat. lâswe f., NE pasture, *Weide*.
- lese, p. les, loste, lore(n), pp. i-lore(n), lorn OE (for)lôose, NE lose, *verliere*. — lesing(e) NE losing, loss, *Verlieren, Verlust*.
- a-lese OE (â)liese, NE release, *erlöse*. — a-lesnesse OE (â) liesnes f., NE redemption, *Erlösung*.
- lese OE; NE glean, *sammele (Ähren)*. — lesing NE gleaning, *Ährenlesen*.
- lesse, lesser = lasse, NE less. | less(en)e, lessie = lasse, NE lessen. | lessing = lessing s. lasse. | lessing = lesing s. les, *Lüge*.
- lesso(u)n AN leçoun, NE lesson, *Vorlesung, Aufgabe, Unterweisung*.
- lest = list. | lest 2 sg. of lete.
- lest(e) fr. OE þý lâs þé; NE lest, aus Furcht, daß, damit nicht.
- lest(e), least OE lâst, NE least, (am) *geringste(n), (am) wenigst(en)*.

leste = loste s. lesc, NE lose. | i-leste = laste. | lesten = listen. | lestin 152 432 = lestinde = lasting. | let 3 sg. of lede. lete, leote, p. let(te), lat OE lāte, NE let, forsake, leave off, cause, judge, think, esteem, lasse (zu), verlasse, breche ab, verursache, urteile, denke, schätze. lete = lette. | letet = lete it. leth, leoth OE lēoþ n., NE song, *Lied*. lethebey OE leobobiege, NE pliant, unstable, biegSAM, wankelmütig. lether OE leber n., NE leather, *Leder*. lether = lither. | letre = letter. lette OE; NE hinder, tarry, take care, hindere, zögere, achte auf. — lette fr. the vb.; NE hindrance, *Hemmung*. — lettet-game ME lette + OE gamen n., NE one who hinders sport, *Spielverderber*. — letting, -ung OE letting f., NE hindrance, *Hinderung*. letter, -re, leattre OF lettre, NE letter, *Buchstabe*, *Schrift*, *Brief*. — lettered NE lettered, gebildet, gelehrt. — letturre OF lettore, NE literature, learning, *Literatur*, *Bücherkunde*. letuarie AN; NE electuary, *Latwerge*. leude = led, NE man. | leumon = lem(m)an. | leute AN; = lealte. leve OE lēaf f., NE leave, permission, *Erlaubnis*, *Urlaub*, *Abschied*. — leve OE lēfe, NE allow, *erlaube*. — leveful NE permissible, zulässig. leve OE (ge)lēafe m., NE belief, *Glaube*. — i-leve OE gelieve, NE believe, trust, glaube, vertraue. — levunge NE believing, *Glauben*. leve, p. left(e), lafte, pp. i-laft OE lēfe, NE leave, cease, remain, stay, (ver)lasse, höre auf, bleibe. — leve of NE leave off, höre auf. leve fr. lef, OE lēaf n.; NE leaf, *bekomme Laub*. leve = live. | leve, leove = lef, NE dear. | levedy = lady. level OF livel, NE level, *Libelle* (*Wasserwage*). levemon = lem(m)an. levene, levin orig. obsec.; NE flash of lightning, *Blitz*. lever comp. of lef, NE dear. | leverd = lord. | leves pl. of lef, NE leaf. | levesel = lefsel s. lef, NE leaf. | lev-ing = livinge. | lewe = lef, NE dear. lew(ed), lewd OE lāwed, NE like a layman, ignorant, *laienhaft*, *unwissend*. — lewednesse NE ignorance, *Unwissenheit*. lewte = lealte. | lheste = liste. | lho(ave)rd = lord. liard OF; NE grey, grau; grey horse, *Grauschimmel*. libard = lepart. | lib(b)e OE libbe, = live. libel OF; NE little book, *kleines Buch*. libertee OF -té; NE liberty, *Freiheit*.

librarie OF librairie, NE library, *Büchersammlung*. licame OE lic-hama m., NE body, *Körper*, *Leib*. — licomlich OE lic-hamlic, NE bodily, *körperlich*. lik(e) cf. OE gelic; NE like, likely, *gleich*, *ähnlich*, *wahrscheinlich*. — likne fr. like adj.; NE am alike, liken, *ähnele*, *mache ähnlich*, *vergleiche*. — liknesse OE (ge)-lîcnes f., NE likeness, parable, *Ähnlichkeit*, *Ebenbild*, *Gleichnis*. likkerwis = licorous. like OE licige, NE please, thrive, like, *gefalle*, *gedeihe*, *habe gern*. — liking, -unge OE licung f., NE pleasure, *Lust*. — liking NE pleasing, *angenehm*. licence OF; NE; *Erlaubnis*. — licentiat L-tum; NE licentiate, *Lizenziat*. likerous = licorous. | liket = lik it. lich OE lic n., NE body, corpse, *Körper*, *Leichnam*. — licham = licame. — licheblod OE lic + blôd n., NE blood of the body, *Blut des Körpers*. — lichewake OE lic + (niht)wacu f., NE watch over a corpse, *Leichenwache*. liche = like. likly OE liclīc, NE likely, *wahrscheinlich*. — liklihed NE likelihood, *Wahrscheinlichkeit*, *Vergleichung*. — likliness NE likeness, *Wahrscheinlichkeit*. licom = licam. licorice, licoris AN lycorys, NE liquorice, *Süßholz*. licorous AN \*likerous, NE pleasant, lustful, *angenehm*, *lüstern*. — licorousnesse NE lecherousness, *Üppigkeit*, *Wollust*. licour AN; NE liquor, moisture, *Flüssigkeit*, *Feuchtigkeit*. licurthe OE liewierþe, NE agreeable, *angenehm*. lide OE hlýda m., NE March, *März*. lidy = lede. li(e) OE lyge m., NE lie, falsehood, *Lüge*. — liinge NE lying, lie, *Lüge(n)*. lie, ligge, 3 sg. lith, p. lay, laie(n), leie(n), leg(h)e(n), pp. i-leie(n), lin OE liege, NE lie, *liege*. lie OF; NE lees, dregs, *Hefe*. lie = le(gh)e. | lief = lef, NE dear. | liege = lige.lien = len, *Lohn*. | liest 139, 213 = lighte, *Kommen*. lif OE lif n., NE life, creature, *Leben*, *lebendiges Wesen*. — lifday, -dag OE lifdæg n., NE (day of) life, *Leben(stag)*. — lifly OE liflīc, NE lively, vivid, *lebendig*. — liflode OE liflād f., NE way of life, means of living, *Lebensweise*, *Lebensunterhalt*. — lisith OE lif + sib m., NE lifetime, *Lebenszeit*. — lifw(h)ile OE lif + hwil f., NE life-time, *Lebenszeit*. lif(e), liffe = live. | liff = life. lift OE lyft f. n. m., NE air, upper region, sky, *Luft*, *Höhe*, *Himmel*.

- lift OE; NE left, link.  
 lifte ON lypta, NE lift, hebe empor. — lift(inge) NE lifting, Emporheben.  
 lifve obl. of lif.  
 lige OF; NE liege, verpflichtet, *Lehnsmann*, Untertan. — ligea(u)nce AN; NE allegiance, *Lehnspflicht*. — ligelord OF lige + OE hlāford m., NE free lord, *Freiherr*, *Lehnsherr*. — ligeman OF lige + OE man(n), NE vassal, *Lehensmann*.  
 lize, lig(g)e = lie, liege. — lig(g)inge NE lying down, *Niederlegen*.  
 liȝe = lei(gh)e. | liggus = 3 sg. of ligge = liege. | lighame = licame.  
 light OE leoht, NE easy, joyous, nimble, leicht, fröhlich, behend. — lighte OE liehte, NE alleviate, feel light, descend, go, come, erleichtere, fühle mich leicht, steige herab, falle herab, gehe, komme. — alighte OE (a)liehte, NE alight, steige ab. — lightnesse NE lightness, agility, Leichtigkeit, Gewandtheit, Leichtfertigkeit. — lightlich OE leohtlīc, NE easy, leicht. — light(e)ly, -liche, -like OE leohtlīc, NE lightly, quickly, slight(ing)ly, leichtlich, rasch, gering(schätzic). — lihtshipe NE lightness, Leichtigkeit, Schnelligkeit.  
 light OE lēoht n., NE light, *Licht*. — light OE lēoht, NE bright, glänzend, hell. — lighte OE lēohte adv. — lighte OE liehte, NE shine, leuchte. — lightful(l) NE bright, glänzend. — lightles OE lēohtlēas, NE deprived of light, lichilos. — lightne NE enlighten, erleuchte. — lightnesse OE liehtnes f., NE brightness, *Licht*. — lightning NE; Blitz. — lightsom NE lightsome, bright, licht.  
 linginge = liinge s. li(e), Lüge.  
 ligne OF; NE line, Linie.  
 liht = lith s. lie, liege.  
 lile OE f.; NE lily, *Lilie*. — lili(e)-flour(e) OE lile f. + OF flour, NE lily-flower, *Lilie*.  
 lilte orig. obsc.; NE lilt, singe lustig.  
 lim OE lim n., NE limb, Glied.  
 lim OE lim m., NE (bird) lime, mortar, (*Vogel-*)Leim, MörTEL. — lime OE limige, NE lime, cover with birdlime, catch, leime, bestreiche mit Vogelleim, fange. — limrod OE lim + rōd f., NE lime-twig, Leimrute.  
 limaille OF; NE filings, Feilspäne.  
 limere AN; NE hound held in leash, am Band geführter Hund.  
 limitacioun L -ationem; NE limitation, Begrenzung. — limitour cf. L limitatorem; NE friar licensed to beg for alms within a certain limit, Bettelmönch.  
 l-limpen, p. l-lomp OE gelimpan, NE concern, happen, betreffen, geschehen.  
 lin 3 pl., inf., pp. of lie, liege.  
 lineage OF; NE lineage, Geschlecht.  
 lind(e) OE f.; NE lime-tree, Linde.  
 line OE lin n., NE flax, linen cloth, *Flachs*, Leinwand. — line NE line, füttere (urspr. mit Leinwand). — lin(n)en OE linnen, NE of linen, leinen; linen, Leinwand.  
 line OE line f., OF ligne, NE line, Leine, Linie. — lineright ME line + OE riht, NE in an exact line, genau in einer Linie.  
 line = lene, NE incline. | linger = lenger.  
 linne, p. lan OE linne, NE cease, desist, lose, höre auf, lasse ab, verliere. — lin-nunge NE cessation, Aufhören.  
 linx L; NE lynx, *Luchs*.  
 lio(u)n = le(o)un.  
 lippe OE lippa m., NE lip, Lippe.  
 lipse OE wlispige, NE lisp, lispele.  
 lire OE lyre m., NE loss, injury, Verlust, Schaden.  
 lire OE lira m., NE flesh, muscle, Fleisch, Muskel.  
 lire = lere, NE cheek, face. | lis = lith s. lie, liege.  
 lisse OE liss f., NE tranquillity, Ruhe. — lisse OE lissige, NE alleviate, soothe, lindere, beruhige.  
 list, lust OE hlyst m. f., NE sense of hearing, ear, Gehör, Ohr. — list(n)e, listene OE hlyste, hlysne, NE listen, lausche, höre.  
 list 2 sg. of lie.  
 liste OE list m. f., NE cunning, List. — listeliche OE listelice, NE cunningly, listig.  
 liste OE liste f., NE hem, border, Saum, Rand, Grenze; listes pl. NE (place of) tournament, Turnier(platz).  
 listen OE lystan, NE please, be pleased, desire, gefallen, belieben, gelüsten, begehrn.  
 listow = liest (2 sg. of lie, liege) thou.  
 litarge OF; NE litharge, Glätte.  
 litargie OF; NE lethargy, Schlafsucht.  
 lite OE lȳt, NE small, little, few, klein, gering, wenige. — litel(l) OE lȳtel, NE little, klein. — litl(i)e OE lȳtlige, NE diminish, nehme ab.  
 literature OF; NE; Literatur.  
 litestere fr. ON litr 'colour'; NE dyer, Färber.  
 lith OE lib n., NE limb, Glied.  
 lith ON lið, NE help, relief, Hilfe, Lindierung.  
 lith = light. | lith s. lie.  
 lithé OE līpe, NE soft, gracious, lind, sanft, gnädig. — lithé OE līpige, NE alleviate, lindere. — litheliche OE līpelice, NE gently, in freundlicher Weise.  
 lithé, p. lath, lithen, pp. lithen OE līpe, NE go, travel, gehe, fahre, reise.  
 l-lithé ON hlyða, NE listen, lausche.  
 lither OE lȳþre, NE bad, wicked, schlecht, böse. — litherly OE lȳþerlice, NE wickedly, auf böse Weise. — lithernes OE lȳþernes f., NE wickedness, Schlechtigkeit.

- litht = light. | litil(l), littel = litel. |  
 liun = le(o)un. | live obl. of lif.  
 live OE libbe, lifige, NE live, lebe.  
 livere NE one who lives, *Lebender, lebendes Wesen.* — livinge NE (way of) life, *Leben(sweise).*  
 lives OE lifes gen., NE in life, living, *lebendig.* — lively = lifly.  
 livere OE lifer f., NE liver, *Leber.*  
 livere AN liveré, NE allowance, livery, *Gewährung, (gelieferte Dienst-)Kleidung.*  
 livi(h)e = live. | lixt = liest 2 sg. of lie, *liege.*  
 lo! OE là (cf. also lócian), NE lo! o! siehe!  
 lok fr. the vb.; NE look, *Blick.* — lok(i)e  
 OE lócige, NE look, watch, observe,  
 pay heed to, take care, assign, *sehe,*  
*blicke, bewache, beobachte, achte auf, hüte mich, erkenne zu.* — looking NE look,  
 gaze, *Sehen, Blicken.*  
 lokk OE loc(c)m., NE lock of hair, *Locke.*  
 loke = louke. | i-loken pp. of louke.  
 lokes cf. OE loc n. 'conclusion'; NE  
 Whitsuntide, *Pfingsten.* — loksunday  
 OE loc + sunnandæg m., NE Whit-sunday, *Pfingstsonntag.*  
 lode OE lâd f., NE act of leading, load,  
*Leitung, Last.* — lodemenage OE lâd  
 + OF menage, NE pilotage, *Führung.* —  
 lodesman cf. OE lâdman(n) m.; NE  
 pilot, *Führer.* — lodesterre OE lâd +  
 steorra m., NE lodestar, polar star,  
*Leitstern, Polarstern.*  
 lodlich = lothly.  
 lof OE lof n., NE praise, *Lob.* — lofe OE  
 lofige, NE praise, *lobe.* — lof(t)song OE  
 lofsang m., NE song of praise, *Lobgesang.* — loufeword OE lof + word  
 n., NE word of praise, *Lobeswort.*  
 loft ON lopt, NE height, upperroom, *Höhe,*  
*oberes Zimmer;* on loft(e), NE on high,  
*in der (die) Höhe.*  
 loftsong s. lof.  
 loz OE luh, Gäl. loch, NE loch, lake, pool,  
*See, Pfuhl.*  
 loze = lowe, NE low, below. | loged  
 = lezed = lewed.  
 logge OF loge, NE lodge, dwelling-place,  
*Laube, Wohnstätte.* — logge AN; NE lodge,  
 bringe unter. — logging NE lodging,  
*Behausung.*  
 logh OE lôg n., NE place, *Ort, Stelle.*  
 logik OF logique, NE logic, *Logik.*  
 loht = loth.  
 loigne OF; NE tether, *Spannseil (für weidendes Vieh).*  
 lolich = lothly. | lolley = lullay.  
 loller(e) fr. MD lollen 'sing'; NE lollard,  
 loller, *Lollard, Landstreicher, Faulenzer.*  
 lamb = lamb.  
 lome OE (ge)lôma m., NE tool, vessel,  
*Werkzeug, Gefäß.*  
 lome = ilome. | i-lomp s. i-limpen.  
 lon, lone OE lân f., NE loan, reward,  
*Lehen, Darlehen, Lohn.*  
 lonk = long.  
 lond, l(o)and OE land, lond n., NE land,  
*Land.* — londfole OE landfolc n., NE  
 people of the country, *Landleute.* —  
 londiss NE native, *einheimisch.*  
 long, lang OE lang, long, NE long, *lang.* —  
 long(e), lang(e) OE lange, NE long,  
*lange;* while, *während.* — long, lang  
 (upon) OE gelang, NE belonging to, due  
 to, dependent on, *anlangend, liegend an,*  
*abhängig von.* — lange, lange OE langige,  
 NE long for, desire, grow long, reach  
 forth, belong, *sehne mich nach, wünsche,*  
*werde lang, lange hervor, gehöre.* —  
 long(e)ing OE langung f., NE longing,  
*Sohnsucht.*  
 longe OE lungen f., NE lung(s), *Lunge,*  
 longitude OF; NE; *Länge.*  
 lont = lond. | lop, lope, lopen s. lepe.  
 loppe OE lobbe f., NE spider, *Spinne.* —  
 loppewebbe OE lobbe + web(b) n.,  
 NE cobweb, *Spinngewebe.*  
 lord OE hlâford m., NE lord, *Herr.* —  
 lorde NE rule, *herrsche.* — lordehed =  
 lord(e)ship(e). — lordeles OE hlâford-  
 lâas, NE without a lord, *herrenlos.* —  
 lording OE hlâfording n., NE lord, *Herr.*  
 — lord(e)ship(e), -chip OE hlâfordscope  
 m., NE lordship, the lords, *Herrschaft,*  
*die Lords.* — lordswike OE hlâford-  
 swica m., NE traitor to his lord, *Hoch-  
 verräter.*  
 lore, loar OE lâr f., NE teaching, *Lehre.* —  
 larspell OE lârspel(l) m., NE sermon,  
*Predigt.* — lortheu Late OE lârbêow cf.  
 OE lârêow m.; NE teacher, *Lehrer.*  
 lorein OF; NE bridle-rein, *Zügel.*  
 lorel fr. loren pp. of lese, NE lose; NE  
 wretch, *verlorner, elender Mensch.*  
 i-lore(n), lorn(e) pp. of lese, NE lose.  
 lorer = laurer. | lort = lord. | lortheu  
 s. lore.  
 los OE n.; NE loss, *Verlust.*  
 los OF; NE praise, renown, *Lob, Ruhm.*  
 los ON lauss, NE loose, *lose.*  
 lose, p. losed. i-leosed, lost(e), pp. losed,  
 i-lost(e) OE losige, NE lose, *verliere.*  
 losenge OF; NE lozenge, *Rhombus, Ge-  
 bäck.*  
 losengere OF; NE flatterer, *Schmeichler.*  
 — losengerie OF; NE flattery, *Schmei-  
 chelei.*  
 losie = losed, lost pp. of lose. | losse  
 = los, NE loss. | lossom = lufsom  
 s. love.  
 lost orig. pp. of losie; NE loss, *Verlust,*  
 lost = lust. | i-lost(e) s. lose.  
 lot OE hlot n., NE lot, *Los.*  
 late ON lât, NE behaviour, gesture, sound,  
 word, *Benehmen, Gebärde, Laut, Wort.*  
 loth OE lâþ n., NE annoyance, injury,  
*Leid, Schaden.* — loth OE lâþ, NE odious,

- hostile, loath, *widerwärtig, verhaftet, feindlich, abgeneigt.* — a-loth(i)e OE (â)lâþige, NE am hateful, detest, *bin verhaftet, hasse.*
- lothly OE lâþlic, NE hideous, *abscheulich.*
- lotie cf. OE lütige; NE lurk, *lauere.*
- lott = lot. | lou s. laghe.
- louke, p. lek, leac, luke(n), pp. 1-loke(n), luken OE lûce, NE lock, (en)close, pull, (ver)schließe, umschließe, ziehe, reiße. — louking NE locking, closing, *Einschließung.*
- louke orig. obsc.; NE accomplice, *Mithelfer.*
- loud OE hlûd, NE loud, laut. — loude adv.
- louf(e) = lof. | lough p. of laghe. | louly = low(e)ly. | lounge = longe. | loup = lep s. lepe.
- loupe cf. MDu. lupen 'lurk'; NE loop-hole, *Öffnung, Schießscharte.*
- lour fr. loure; NE frown, *finsterer Blick.* — loure cf. MLG lûre; NE frown, *blicke finster.*
- lous = los.
- lous, pl. lis OE lûs f., NE louse, *Laus.* — lousy NE full of lice, miserable, *voller Läuse, elend.*
- lout fr. loute vb.; NE lout, *Tölpel, Lummel.* — loute, p. let, loutede, lute(n), lutede(n) OE lûte, NE bow, adore, descend, *beuge mich, verehre, steige herunter.*
- louwe = lowe.
- love, luf OE lufu f., NE love, lover, *Liebe, Geliebte(r).* — love OE lufige, NE love, liebe. — loveknotte OE lufu + cnotta m., NE loveknot, *Liebesknoten.* — loveday OE lufu + dæg m., NE days for settling disputes by arbitration, *zu freundschaftlicher Ausgleichung von Zwistigkeiten bestimmter Tag.* — lovedaunger OE lufu + AN daunger, NE power of love, *Liebesmacht.* — lovedrinke OE lufu + drinca m., NE love-potion, *Liebestrank.* — lovedrury OE lufu + OF dru(e)rie, NE affection, *Minnedienst.* — lovelich OE luf(e)lîc, NE lovely, loving, lieblich, mit Liebe. — loveliche OE luflice, NE lovingly, mit Liebe. — lovelikinge OE lufu + lîcung f., NE love, *Liebe.* — loveloker comp. of lovelich. — lovelonginge OE lufu + langung f., NE love-longing, *Liebessehnsucht.* — lovore NE lover, *Liebende(r).* — lovinge NE loving, *Lieben.* — lufsom, -sum OE lufsum, NE lovely, lovable, lieblich, liebenswert. — luvespêche OE lufu + sp(r)âc f., NE love-speech, *Liebesrede.* — luftalking OE lufu + ME talking, NE pleasant conversation, *angenehme Unterhaltung.* — lovework OE lufu + weorc n., NE work of love, *Liebeswerk.*
- lovedy = lady.
- lovely OE loflic, NE praiseworthy, *lobenswert.*
- loverd, -ird = lord. | loves pl. of lof. | loviere = lovore s. love.
- loving OE lofung f., NE praise, *Loh, Preis.*
- low OE hlâw m., NE hill, *Hügel.*
- lowke = louke. | lowd = loud.
- lowe ON logi sb., OSw. logha, NE flame, *flamme.* — lowande NE flaming, shining, excellent, *flammend, glänzend, hervorragend.*
- lowe OE lâh, ON lâgr, NE low, niedrig; below, unten. — lowe NE make low, *mache niedrig, erniedrige.* — low(e)nesse NE low(li)ness, *Niedrigkeit.* — low(e)ly NE lowly, demütig.
- lowe OE hlôwe, NE low, brülle.
- lowe s. laghe. | lowie = love vb. | lowure = lower, niedriger.
- luce OF lus, NE luce, pike, *Hecht.*
- luke = louke.
- lucre OF; NE; *Gewinn.*
- lud = loud.
- lûd(e) OE (ge)hlîd n., NE sound, noise, *Laut, Geräusch.*
- lüef = lef. | lufe = love. | luft = lift.
- lüft cf. lift 'left'; NE worthless fellow, *nichtswürdiger Mensch.*
- luite(l) = lite(l).
- lullay, -ey cf. lulle; NE lullaby, *heiopopeio.* — lulle imit.; NE lull, *lulle ein.*
- lûme = leme.
- luna L; NE moon, silver, *Mond, Silber.* — lunarie AN; NE lunary, moonwort, *Mondraute.*
- lurke cf. LG lurke, Norw., Sw. dial. lurka; NE lurk, lie hid, *lauere, verstecke mich.*
- lure OF loerre, loirre, NE lure, *Köder.* — lure OF loirre, NE lure, ködere.
- lure = loure. | lüre = lere. | lüre = lire.
- lusheburgh fr. Luxemburg; NE spurious coin, *geringwertige Münze.*
- lüsne = listne. | lussum, -um = lufsom s. love.
- lust OE m.; NE desire, pleasure, lust, *Verlangen, Freude, Lust.* — lusty NE pleasant, gay, *Wohlgefallen erregend, lustig.* — lustihede NE cheerfulness, *Lustigkeit.* — lustinesse NE jollity, *Munterkeit.* — lustlike OE lustlice, NE gladly, eagerly, *gern, eifrig.*
- lust(en) = list(en). | lüt = lite.
- lute OF lut, NE lute, *Laute.*
- lüte = lite. | lütel, -il = litel. | lüther = lither. | lutl(i)e = litl(i)e s. lite. | luve = love. | luven = love sb. | luvie = love vb.
- luxur(i)e OF luxurie, NE luxury, *Uppigkeit, Wollust.* — luxurious AN; NE luxurious, desirous, wanton, *üppig, begierig, mutwillig.*

## M.

ma = make. | ma = man. | ma = mo.  
macche OE gemæcca m., NE equal, consort, *Gleicher, Gatte*.  
mace OF; NE mace, club, *Keule, Kolben*.  
make, makie, makeze, p. makede, maked, mad(e), pp. i-maked, i-mad(e) OE macige, NE make, *mache*. — maker NE maker, author, *Schöpfer, Urheber*. — making OE macung f. NE making, poetry, *Machen, Dichtung*.  
make ON maki, = macche. — makeles NE matchless, *unvergleichlich*.  
makiere = maker s. make, NE make.  
mad, madde OE (ge)mæd(e)d, NE mad, *wahnsinnig*. — madde fr. the adj., NE make mad, become mad, *mache toll, werde toll*.  
i-mad pp. of make.  
madame OF; NE madam, *ehrende Anrede einer Frau*.  
madem, pl. madmes OE māþm, mādm m., NE treasure, *Schatz*.  
mader OE mædere f., NE madder, *Färber-röte*.  
madin = maiden. | mae = mo.  
mæi OE mæg m., NE kinsman, *Verwandter*.  
mære = mere, NE famous. | mæst = mest. | mæte = mete, NE paint, dream.  
ma fei! OF; NE my faith!, *meiner Treu!*  
mag = may.  
mages(e) OF majesté, NE majesty, *Majestät*.  
maght OE meaht f., NE might, *Macht*.  
magik OF magique, NE magic, *Zauber-kunst*. — magicien OF; NE magician, *Zauberer*.  
magistrat L magistratum, NE magistracy, *Magistratswürde*.  
magnanimitie OF -té; NE magnanimity, *Edelmut*.  
magnesia ML; NE; *Magnesia*.  
magnificence OF; NE; *Pracht, edle Denkungsart*.  
magnifie OF; NE magnify, *vergrößere, verherrliche*. — magnifiing NE magnifying, *Vergrößern, Preisen*.  
maheim AN mahaym, NE maim, maiming, *Verstümmelung*.  
mahen, mahte s. may.  
may, 2 sg. mai(e)st, mai(z)t, maght, pl. mahan, mowen, muwen, sbj. mowe, muwe, p. mahte, mighte, mou(gh)t(e) OE mæg, NE may, am able, (*ver)mag*.  
may cf. maiden; NE maiden, *Mädchen*.  
may = my. | maid(e) = mad(e) s. make.  
maide(n), -in OE mægden n., NE maiden, *Mädchen*. — maidenhood, -hod OE mægdenhād m., NE maidenhood, *Jungfräulichkeit*. — meidelüre OE mægden + lyre n., NE loss of virginity, *Verlust der Jungfräulichkeit*. — maiden-

song OE mægden + sang, NE maiden-song, *Mädchen gesang*.  
maigné = meine(e). | maigt = s. may.  
maille, maile OF maille, NE mail, ringed armour, *Ring(el)panzer*.  
mail-easse = malese.  
maime OF mehaigne cf. maheim; NE maim, *verstümmel*.  
main OE mægen n., NE strength, might, *Stärke, Macht*. — maindrink OE mægen + drinca m., NE strong drink, *kräftiger Trank*.  
maine = mon, mone, NE moan. | maine = meine(e).  
maintene, -tei(g)ne fr. OF maintenir inf.; NE maintain, *erhalte, behaupte, unterstützen*. — maintena(u)nce AN; NE maintenance, *Unterstützung, Haltung*.  
mair = more.  
mair(e) OF maire, NE mayor, *Bürger-meister*. — mairaltee OF mairalté, NE mayoralty, *Bürgermeisteramt*.  
mais = makes 3 sg. of make. | maist s. may.  
maisondew OF maison Dieu, NE hospital, *Krankenhaus*.  
maister, -ir; maistre OE mægester m., OF maistre, NE master, *Meister, Lehrer, Herr*. — maisterful NE masterful, *herrisch*. — maisterhunte maister + OE hunta m., NE chief huntsman, *Hauptjäger*. — masterman maister + OE man(n) m., NE master, *Herr*. — maisterstrete maister + OE strāt f., NE chief street, *Hauptstraße*. — maistertemple maister + temple, NE chief temple, *Haupttempel*. — maistertoun maister + OE tūn m., NE chief town, capital, *Haupstadt*. — maistertour maister + OF tour, NE chief tower, *Hauptturm*. — maistre OF; NE master, lead, *meistere, führe*. — maistresse OF; NE mistress, *Lehrerin, Herrin*. — maistri(e) OF -ie; NE mastery, superiority, great skill, *Überlegenheit, Kunst*.  
maistow = maist thou s. may. | majestee = mageste(e).  
maladie OF; NE malady, *Krankheit*.  
malapert OF; NE forward, *keck*.  
male OF; NE mail, bag, wallet, *Sack, Tasche, Felleisen*.  
male OF; NE; *männlich*.  
malefice OF; NE evil contrivance, *Übel-tat, Zauberei*.  
malencolie AN; NE melancholy, *Schwer-mut*. — malencolik OF melancolique, cf. AN malencolious; NE melancholy, *schwermütig*.  
malese AN; OF malaise, NE discomfort, sickness, *Ungemach, Leid*.  
malgre = mauȝ re.  
malice OF; NE; *Bosheit*. — malicious AN; NE; *boshalt*.

- malignitee OF -té; NE malignity, *Bosheit*.  
 maliso(u)n AN; NE malediction, *Fluch*.  
 mall L malleum, OF mail, NE mall, hammer, *Schlägel*, *Hammer*. — malle fr. OF mailer, L malleare; NE strike with a mall, *hämmere*. — malleable OF malleable, NE; *häammerbar*.  
 Malone = me alone. | malt s. melte.  
 malt OE meal n., NE malt, *Malz*.  
 maltalement OF; NE ill-will, ill-humour, *Übelwollen, schlechte Laune*.  
 malte = melte.  
 malvesie F malvoisie, NE malmsey, *Malvasier*.  
 mamele onomat.; NE chatter, *schwatze*.  
 man, pl. men OE man(n) mon(n), NE man, *Mann, Mensch*; man, me(n) with sg. of the vb., NE one, *man*. — mankin OE man(n)cyn(n) n., NE mankind, people, *Menschengeschlecht, Volk*. — mankind, -kende OE man(n)+ (ge)cynde f. n., NE mankind, *Menschheit, menschliche Natur*. — manferde OE man(n)lice, NE manly, *männlich*. — manliched(e), = manhede. — manlovinge OE man(n)+ lofung f., NE praise of man, *Menschenlob*. — mannish cf. OE mennisc; NE human, *menschlich*. — manslaughter(re), manslaughter OE manslaht, -sleht m., cf. ON slātr; NE manslaughter, murder, *Totschlag, Mord*. — montheu, -thew OE man(n)þēaw m., NE custom, *Sitte*. — monweored OE man(n)werod n., NE troop, *Schar*.  
 manace OF; NE menace, *Drohung*. — manace, -asce OF manace, NE menace, (be)drohe. — manasinge NE menacing, *Drohen*.  
 manciple = maunciple.  
 mankle cf. manicle; NE manacle, *lege Handfesseln an*.  
 mandement OF; NE command, *Befehl*.  
 mane = man.  
 maner OF manoir, NE manor, *Landsitz*.  
 maner(e) AN manere, NE manner, *Art und Weise, Manier*. — manerly NE well mannered, *manierlich, artig, fein*.  
 manferde s. man.  
 manger OF mangeure, NE manger, *Krippe, Trog*.  
 mangonel OF; NE machine for throwing stones, *Wurfmaschine*.  
 manhoth = manhede s. man.  
 many, -ie, manig OE manig, NE many, *manch, viel*. — manifold OE manigfeald, NE manifold, *mannigfalt*.  
 manicle OF; NE manacle, *Handfessel*.  
 manie OF; NE mania, *Tollheit*.  
 mani(e)re OF maniere, = manere.  
 manifest OF -te; NE manifest, *handgreiflich, unzweifelhaft*. — manifeste OF; NE display, *zeige*.  
 manjour = manger.  
 a-manse OE āmānsumige, NE excommunicate, *banne*.  
 mansioun AN; NE dwelling, *Wohnung, Aufenthalt*.  
 mansuete OF mansuet, NE gentle, *sanft*. — mansuetude OF; NE gentleness, *Sanftmut*.  
 manteine = maintene.  
 mantel OF; NE mantle, cloak, *Mantel*. — mantelet OF; NE little mantle, *Mäntelchen*.  
 mantena(u)nce = maintena(u)nce. | mantile = mantel. | manyour = manger.  
 mappemounde AN; NE map of the world, *Weltkarte*.  
 mapul OE mapulteo n., NE maple-tree, *Ahorn*.  
 mar = more.  
 marbel, -boll OF marbre, NE marble, *Marmor*. — marbleston OF marbre + OE stān m., NE marble-stone, *Marmorstein*.  
 mark OE mearc f., NE mark, fixed spot, boundary, *Zeichen, bestimmter Fleck, Grenze*. — marke OE mearcige, NE mark, note, go, *bezeichne, (be)merke, gehe*. — merkscot fr. OE mearc + scētan; NE distance between archery butts, *Scheibenschußweite*.  
 mark OE mare n., NE mark (coin), *Mark (Münze)*.  
 market OE n.; NE *Markt*. — marketbeter OE market + OF bateres, NE swaggerer in a market, *Marktbummel*. — marketplace OE market + OF place, NE market-place, *Marktplatz*.  
 marchal = marshal.  
 marcha(u)ndise AN; NE merchandise, barter, *Ware, Handel*. — marcha(u)nt, -aund, pl. auns AN marchaunt, NE merchant, *Kaufmann*.  
 marche OF; NE march, boundary, *Mark, Grenzland*.  
 marcial F martial, NE; *kriegerisch*. — marcien fr. L Martius; NE warlike, *kriegerisch*.  
 markis OF; NE marquis, *Markgraf*. — markisesse NE marchioness, *Markgräfin*.  
 mare = more, NE more. | mare = marre. mare OE mearh m., NE mare, *Mähre, Pferd*.  
 mareis OF; NE marsh, *Sumpf(land)*.  
 marescal = marshal.  
 margarete OF margarite, NE pearl, *Perle*.  
 marzen = morwe(n) cf. OE on marne.  
 margari(e) margerie OF margerie, = margarete.  
 margin OF -ine; NE margin, *Rand*.

- mary, marie OE mearg n. m., NE marrow, *Mark* (*medulla*). — mariboa OE mearg + bân n., NE marrow-bone, *Markknochen*.
- marie OF; NE marry, *vermâhle* (*mich*). — mariage OF; NE marriage, *Vernihlung*. — mariing NE marriage, *Vermählung*.
- i-mariid pp. of mat(r)e.
- mari(e)! NE matryl i. e. by St. Mary! *fürwahr!*
- mariner AN; NE; *Seemann*.
- marjory = matr(e).
- marlepit OF marle + OE pyt(t) m., NE marl-pit, *Mergelgrube*.
- maro orig. cbsc.; NE companion, *Gefährte*.
- mar(r)e OE mierre, NE hinder, injure, *hemme*, (*be)schädige*, *erlädt*.
- marshal(e) OF marechal, NE marshal, *Pferdeknacht*, *Marschall*.
- martir OE martyr m., NE martyr, *Märtyrer*. — martirdom OE martyrdöm m., NE matrimony, *Martyrerum*. — martire OF; NE martyrdom, *Märtyrerum*. — martire OE martyrige, NE martyr, *martere*.
- marvaile = mervele. | mas - mace. | mas(e) 3 sg. and 3 pl. cf. mace.
- maske OE max, NE mesh. *Masche*. — mashe NE (e)d'mesh, *umgarne*, *umstricke*.
- mascelin OF; NE male, *männlich*.
- mase fr. the vb; NE maze, err. x, labyrinth, *Verwirrung*, *Irrtum*, *Labyrinth*. — a-mase OE āmasiȝe, NE amaze, *verwirre*. — mased OE āmasod, NE bewildered, *verwirrt*. — masednesse NE amaze, *Verwirrung*.
- maselin OF; NE maple-bowl, *Maserbecher*.
- masonrie OF maçonniet, NE masonry, *Maurerei*.
- masse OE mæsse f., OF messe, NE mass (eucharistic service). *Messe* — messeboc OE mæsselbōc f., NE missal, *Meßbuch*. — masseday OE mæssedæg m., NE mass-day, *Festtag*. — masse, ere OE mæsse + ON gervi, NE mass apparel, *Meßgeräti*. — mas(se)ven(n)y OF mæsse + pening m., NE penny for a mass, *Meßpfennig*. — messequide OE mæsse + hwil f., NE time of the mass, *Messezeit*.
- mast OE mæst m., NE mast (of a ship), (*Schiß*) *Mast*.
- mast OE mæst m., NE mast (of beech), *Mast*, *Futter*. — masty NE taenched, *wohigenährt*.
- masi = m. t. + master = maister. | mastered = m. a. tert. | mastry = matrine
- mat OF; NE weary, dejected, *matt*, *niedergeschlagen*.
- mate! OF mat! NE checkmated, *matt!*
- mater(e) AN matre, NE matter, *Stoff*,
- Gegenstand*. — material OF -iel; NE material (adj. and sb.), *stofflich*, *Stoffliches*.
- mathe OE maþa m., maþu f., NE maggot, *Made*.
- mathek ON maðkr, = mathe.
- mathelie OE maþelige, NE speak, talk, *spreche*, *schwätze*.
- mathinketh = me athinketh s. athinken. | matiere = mater(e).
- matin(e)s pl. OF; NE mat(t)ins, morning-prayers, *Frühmesse*.
- matrimoine OF; NE matrimony, *Ehe*.
- maugre(e) OF; NE ill-will, ill reward, *böser Wille*, *übler Lohn*. — at my maugre NE in spite of me, *mir zum Trotz*.
- maumet fr. Mahomet; NE idol, *Götze*. — maumetrie NE Mohammedanism, idolatry, *Muhamedanismus*, *Götzendifferenz*.
- maunciple AN; NE manciple, *Haushälter*, *Schaffner*.
- maundement = mandement. | maut = mō(gh)te s. may.
- mavis OF mauvis, NE song-thrush, *Singdrossel*.
- mavise = me avise.
- maw(e) OE maga m., NE maw, stomach, *Magen*.
- mawe = mowen s. may. | mawgrey = mawre(e). | mazelin = maselin.
- me OE mē, NE me, *mir*, *mich*. — to me ward OE tō mē + weard, NE towards me, *nach mir hin*.
- me = man (with sg.). | meay = mæi. | meall = mall. | meathe = mathe.
- mek, meok ON mjūkr, NE meek, tame, *sanft*, *zahm*. — meke, mooke NE make meek, *demütige*. —mekely, -lich NE meekly, *sanft*. —mek(e)nes(se) NE meekness, mildness, *Sanftmut*, *Güte*.
- meche(l), mek ll = mich(e)l.
- med(e) OE mēd f., NE meed, reward, bribery, *Miete*, *Lohn*, *Bestechung*. — mede NE recompense, bribe, *belohne*, *besteche*. — meding NE reward, *Lohn*.
- mede OE medu m. n., NE mead (drink), *Met*.
- mede OE mēd f., NE mead, meadow, *Mahd*, *Wiese*.
- medele = medle. | meden = maide(n).
- medewe OE mēdwe dat. of mēd f., NE meadow, *Wiese*.
- mediacio(u)n AN; NE mediation, *Vermittlung*. — mediator AN; NE mediator, *Vermittler*.
- medicine OF; NE; *Medizin*.
- medill = middel. | meding s. med.
- medle OF; NE mix. medle, si ht. *mischie* (*mich ein*), *kämpfe*. — medle(e) OF medle, NE mix. led, *gemischt*; medley, mix. — mixt *Mischung*, *Handgemenge*. — medellelung NE medeling, mixture, *Mischung*, *Einmischung*.
- medler OF; NE medlar, *Mispell(strauch)*.

medwe = medewe. | mezelmas = Michelmaesse.  
mestre AN; OF maigre, NE meager, thin, *mager, dünn*.  
mey = may. | meide(n) = maid(n).  
meigne = maime. | meignee = meine(e). | i-meind s. menge. | meine = mene, NE mean adj. and vb.  
meine(e) OF maisnee, meyné, NE household, family, retinue, *Hausgenossenschaft, Familie, Gefolge*.  
meinetene = maintene.  
meinpernour AN; NE bail, security, *Bürge*. — meinprise OF; NE security, *Bürgschaft*. — meinprise fr. the sb.; NE stand security, free by standing security. *bürge, befreie durch Bürgschaft*.  
meint- = maint-. | i-meint s. menge. | meire = mair(e). | meister = mister. | meister, -tre = maister.  
mel, mele OE mäl n., NE meal, repast, *Mahl(zeit)*. — meltid OE mäl + tid f., NE meal-time, *Essenszeit*.  
melancolie OF; = malencolie. — melancholious cf. AN malencolious; NE melancholy, *melancholisch*.  
melk = milk. | meld pp. of melle = medle.  
mele OE melu n., NE meal, flour, *Mehl*.  
mele OE mâle, NE speak, *spreche*.  
melle = mille. | melle = medle.  
melodi(e) OF -ie; NE melody, *Melodie*. — melodious AN; NE; *melodisch*.  
melte, p. malt, molted, pp. i-molte(n) OE melte, NE melt, *schmeize*.  
membre OF; NE member, limb, *Glied*.  
memorie, -oire AN -orie; OF -oire; NE memory, *Gedächtnis, Erinnerung*. — memorial L -alem; NE memorial, *zum Andenken dienend*.  
me(n) s. man.  
menciooun AN; NE mention, *Erwähnung*.  
mende vb. = amende. — mende, pl. (with sg. meaning) mendes OF (a)mende, NE amends, *Buße, Genugtuung*.  
i-mende = i-minde.  
mendience OF; NE mendicancy, *Bettelstand*. — mendiant AN; NE mendicant friar, *Bettelmönch*.  
mendite = me endite.  
mene OE gemâne, NE mean, common, *gemein(sam)*. — menesse OE gemânnes f., NE communion, *Gemeinschaft*.  
mene AN meen, meien, NE mean, middle, mittel. — mene NE means, way, mezzo-soprano, *Mittel, Mittelstimme*. — mene-lische NE moderate, *mäßig*. — mene-while AN meen + OE hwil f., NE meantime, *Zwischenzeit*.  
mene fr. the vb.; NE complaint, *Klage*. — mene OE mâne, NE mean, say, moan, *meine, sage beabsichtige, (be)klage*. — meninge NE meaning, intention, memory, knowledge, *Meinung, Absicht, Erinnerung, Kennnis*.

mene me OF (je) me mene, NE behave, *benehme mich*.  
mene = men pl. of man. | meneie = meine(e). | menepernour = meinpernour. | mener (cf. OF meniere) = manerli.  
menes c. . pl. of mene; NE means, *Mittel*.  
menge, pp. i-meind, i-meint OE menge, NE mingle, mix, trouble (myself), *menge, mische (nich ein), (be)trübe (mich)*.  
meny = many. | menie = meine(e). | menis pl. cf. mene, NE complaint.  
menivere AN meniver, OF menu ver, NE miniver, *buntes Pelzwerk*.  
mennesse = mene, NE mean, common. | mennis gen. pl. of man.  
mennisk cf. OE mennisc, ON menska; NE human, *menschlich*.  
menske(?) ON menska. NE kindness, dignity, honour, *Güte, Würde, Ehre*. — menske NE honour, secure honour, *ehre, verschaffe Ehre*. — menske = menskul. — menskul NE honourable, *anständig, würdig*.  
menstral = minstral. | i-ment pp., ment(e) p. of mene.  
mente OE minte f., L mentham, NE mint, *Minze*.  
menteine = maintene. | menuse OF; = amenuse. | merk = mark, NE mark, boundary. | merke = marke. | merke = mirke. | mercement = amerciment.  
mercenarie L -arium; NE mercenary, *Mietling*.  
mercerie OF; NE mercery, guild of the mercers, *Krämerware, Krämergilde*.  
merket = market.  
mercy OF merci, NE mercy, thanks, *Gnade, Dank*. — merciable OF; NE merciful, *gnädig, barmherzig*. — merciful(l) = merciable.  
merciment OF; = amerciment. | merknes = mirknesse. | merkscot s. mark, NE boundary.  
mercurie AN; NE mercury, quicksilver, *Quecksilber*.  
mere OE m.; NE lake, sea, sheet of water, *See, Meer, Wasserfläche*. — mermaide OE mere + mægden n., NE mermaid, *Meerweib*.  
mere L merum, NE pure, simple, fine, *rein, einfach, fein*.  
mere OE miere f., NE mare, *Stute*.  
mere OE mære n., NE boundary, *Grenze*.  
mere OE mære, NE famous, glorious, *berühmt*.  
mery, merie, meriness = miri(e), mirinessse.  
meridian fr. the adj.; NE meridian, *Meridian, Mittagslinie*. — meridian OF; NE meridional, exact southern, *genau südlich*. — meridie L meridiem, NE midday, *Mittag*. — meridional OF; NE; *genau südlich*.

- merite OF; NE recompense, merit, *Lohn, Verdienst*. — meritorie AN; NE meritorious, *verdienstlich*.
- merlion AN merilun, NE merlin, small hawk, *Zwergfalke*.
- mermaide s. mere, NE lake. | merre = marre. | merre = mirre.
- mershy fr. OE mersc m.; NE marshy, *sumpfig*.
- mersonie 98, 563 = mercerie L merceria, NE place for merchants, *Kaufmannsviertel*.
- merthe = mirthe.
- merveil(l)e, -ail(l)e, -el(l) OF -eille; NE marvel, *Wunder*. — merve(i)le OF merveille, NE marvel, *wundere mich*. — merveil(l)ous, -ailrous AN; NE marvellous, *wunderbar*. — merveillouse adv.
- mes AN; NE proper distance for shooting, *richtige Entfernung zum Schießen*.
- mes, messe OF mes, NE meal, dish, *Gericht, Schüssel*.
- mesage = message. | mesaventer = misadventure.
- meschaunce AN; NE misfortune, *Mißgeschick*.
- mesch(i)ef OF; NE misfortune, *Unglück*. — mescheviously cf. AN meschevous; NE unfortunately, *unglücklicherweise*.
- mesel OF; NE leper, *Aussätziger*. — meselrie OF meselerie, NE leprosy, *Aussatz*.
- message OF; NE message, messenger, *Botschaft, Bote*. — messag(i)er, -ir OF messag(i)er, NE messenger, *Bote*. — messengerie OF; NE sending of messages, *Botendienst, Botschaft*.
- messaille = me asaille. | messenger = messager. | messe = masse. | messingere = messager.
- messuage AN mesuage, NE messuage, *Vorwerk, Meierei*.
- mest(e), meast OE mēst, = most(e), NE most.
- mester, meoster = mister, NE service, office. | mesuage = messuage.
- mesure, measure OF mesure, NE measure, moderation, *Maß, Mäßigkeit*. — a mesure F à mesure, NE to measure, *nach Maß, passend*. — mesure OF; NE measure, messe. — measurable F; NE appropriate, moderate, *angemessen, mäßig*. — measuring NE measuring, *Messen, Maß*.
- met, mete OE gemet n., NE measure (of capacity), *Gemäß, Maß*. — mete, p. mat, met, mete(n), pp. i-mete(n) OE mete, NE measure, messe. — meting NE measuring, *Messen*.
- metal OF; NE; *Metall*.
- metamorphoseos = metamorphoseos liber, NE the book of metamorphosis, *Metamorphosenbuch*.
- mete OE m., NE meat, food, *Nahrung, Speise*.
- mete OE gemête, NE meet, befitting, equal, *passend, gleich(stehend)*. — metely NE befitting, *passend*.
- mete OE māte, NE paint, dream, *male, träume*. — meting OE māting f., NE dream, *Traum*.
- i-mete OE (ge)mête, NE meet, *treffe, begegne*. — meting OE (ge)mēting f., NE meeting, *Begegnung*.
- meth, meath OE māþ f., NE measure, moderation, mercy, *Maß, Mäßigung, Gnade*. — methful, meathful OE māþful(l), NE moderate, modest, *maßvoll, bescheiden*.
- meth = mede, NE mead (drink).
- metre, metir OF metre, NE; *Metrum*.
- mette = mete, NE meat. | mette p. of mete, NE meet.
- meve, moeve OF mueve sbj., NE move, bewege. — mevere NE mover, *Beweger*. — meveresse NE female instigator, *Anstifterin*. — meving NE moving, motion, *Bewegen, Bewegung*.
- mevit = meve it. | to meward s. me.
- mew(e) OF mue, NE mew (coop wherin fowls were fattened), prison, (*Mast-*)*Stall, Gefängnis*.
- mewet OF muet, NE mute, *stumm*.
- mexcuse = me excuse.
- my, min(e), dat. sg. f. minre, mire OE mīn, NE my, mine, *mein*.
- micche OF miche, NE small loaf, *kleines Brot*.
- miche(l), mik(el) OE micel, NE much, great, *viel, groß*. — muchede(a)l(e) OE micelne dāl, NE a great deal, *sehr viel*.
- Michelmesse Michael + OE mæsse f., NE Michaelmas, *Michaeli*.
- micher OF muchere, NE thief, *Dieb*.
- mict = might.
- mid, mide OE mid, NE with, *mit*. — mid alle OE mid ealle, NE entirely, withal, *ganz und gar, dazu, daneben*.
- mid OE midde, NE middle, *mittel*. — midday OE middæg m., NE midday, *Mittag*. — midde OE f.; NE middle, *Mitte*. — midmorwe, -morn OE mid + morgen, NE middle of the morning, *Mitte des Vormittags*. — midnight OE midniht f., NE midnight, *Mitternacht*. — midsummer, missomer OE midsumor m., NE midsummer, *Sommersonnenwende*. — midsummernight OE midsumor + niht f., NE midsummernight, *Johannisnacht*. — midwinter OE m.; NE midwinter, Christmas, *Wintersonnenwende, Weihnacht*. — midwinternight OE midwinter + niht f., NE night before midwinter, Christmas, *Nacht vor der Wintersonnenwende, Weihnacht*.
- mid(d)el, midel, -il OE middel m., NE middle, waist, *Mitte, Leibesmitte*; middle,

**mittel.** — middelerd, -erd, -ert, -yerd, middnert OE middangeard, middaneard m., NE earth, world, *Erde, Welt*. — middelwey OE middel + weg m., NE middle way, *Mittelweg*. — middelwerld OE middel + weorold m., NE world, *Welt*. **middlesworld** = middelwerld s. middel. | mienesse = mekenesse s. mek. | mierthe = mirthe. **might**, miet OE miht f., NE might, power, **Macht**. — mightful, -vol NE mighty, powerful, *mächtig, kraftvoll*. — mighty OE mihtig, NE mighty, *mächtig*. **mighte**, mighth s. may. | migtte 112, 214 = mid te = mid the. **milk** OE meolc f., NE milk, *Milch*. — milksop OE meolc + sopa, NE milk-sop, *Milchbissen, Weichling*. — milke-whit OE meolc-hwít, NE milkwhite, *milchweiß*. — milky wey cf. OE meolc + weg m.; NE the milky way, *Milchstraße*. **milce** = mildse. **mild(e)**, milde OE; NE mild, gracious, *mild, gnädig, sanft*. — mildhertnesse OE mildheortnes f., NE mercy, *Gnade*. — mildse, milse OE milts, milda f., NE kindness, mercy, *Milde, Erbarmen*. **mile** OE mil f., NE mile, *Meile*. — mile-wey OE mil + weg m., NE the average time for walking a mile, *Zeit, die man durchschnittlich für eine Meile braucht*. **mille** OE mylen m., NE mill, *Mühle*. — millere NE miller, *Müller*. — mülne-post OE mylen + post m., NE mill-post, *Pfosten, der die Mühle trägt*. — milneston OE mylen + stân m., NE mill-stone, *Mühlstein*. **millioun** AN; NE million, *Million*. **milne** = mille. | milse = mildse. | milte = melte. | min = my, minne. **minde** OE gemynd f. n., NE mind, memory, *Sinn, Erinnerung, Gedächtnis*. — minde OE gemynde, NE mindful, *eingedenkt*. — l-minde OE gemynde, NE bear in mind, mention, *erinnere mich, bemerke*. **mine** OF; NE a game with dice, *ein Würfelspiel*. **mine** OF; NE dig a mine, *grabe eine Mine*. — minour AN; NE miner, *Bergmann*. **mine** = my. **minie** OE myn(dg)ige, NE remember, remind, *erinnere (mich), ermahne*. — minegunge OE myndgung, mynegung f., NE remembrance, *Erinnerung, Mahnung*. **minstral** = minstral. **ministre** OF; NE servant, minister, *Diener, Beamter, Geistlicher*. — ministre OF; NE minister, *diene, wirke*. **minne** OE mynne, ON minna, NE intend, call to mind, remember, *beabsichtige, erinnere (mich)*.

minstral, -el OF menestrel, NE minstrel, *Spielmänn*. — minstralcie OF; NE minstrelsy, *Musik, Gesang*. **minte** OE mynte, NE think, intend, point, denke, *beabsichtige, zeige*. minute F; NE; *Minute*. **miracle** OF; NE; *Wunder*. **mirke** OE mirce, ON mykr, NE dark, dunkel. — mirknesse NE darkness, *Dunkelheit*. **mire** ON myrr, NE mire, *Schlamm*. **mire** = minre s. my. **mir(e)** OE myrige, NE merry, *fröhlich*. — mirie OE myrge, NE rejoice, *freue mich*. — mirily adv. — mirinesse OE myrignes f., NE mirth, *Fröhlichkeit*. **mirour** AN; NE mirror, *Spiegel*. **mirre** OE myrre f., NE myrrh, *Myrrhe*. **mirthe** OE myrgb f., NE mirth, *Fröhlichkeit*. — mirthe NE give joy, *erfreue*. — mirtheles NE without mirth, *freudlos*. **a-mirthre** OE (ā)myrþre, NE murder, *morde*. **mis** cf. OE \*mis(s) n. 'loss', ON missir m. f. 'loss'; NE wrong, evil, fail, *Unrecht, Übel, Fehl*; wrong, bad, *unrecht, schlecht*. — miss(e) OE; NE fail, lack, *verfehle, ermangele*. **mis** = a-mis. | mis pl. of mous. **misacounte** OE mis- + AN acounte, NE miscount, *berechne falsch*. **misa(u)nter, -tre** = misaventure. **misaventure** OF mesaventure, NE misadventure, *Unfall*. **misavise** OE mis- + OF avise, NE advise amiss, act unadvisedly, *berate schlecht, handele unüberlegt*. **misbede** OE misbêode, NE offend, *beleidige*. **misbere** OE mis- + bere, NE misbehave, *betrage mich falsch*. **misbifalle**, -bivealle OE mis- + befealle, NE happen unfortunately, *geschehe zum Unglück*. **misbileve** cf. OE mis- + beliefe vb.; NE misbelief, suspicion, *Ungläubigkeit, Argwohn*. — misbileved OE mis- + believed, NE infidel, *ungläubig*. **miscarie** OE mis- + OF carier, NE go amiss, *gehe übel*. **mischaunce** = meschaunce. | mischef, -chief = meschief. **mischesse** OE mis- + OE cêose, NE choose ill, *wähle falsch*. **misknowinge** fr. OE mis- + geenâwan; NE ignorance, *Unwissenheit*; ignorant, *unwissend*. **misconceive** OE mis- + OF conceive sbj., NE misunderstand, *verstehe falsch*. **misconstrue** OE mis- + L construo, NE misconstrue, *mißdeute*. **miscounting** fr. OE mis- + AN counter; NE fraudulent reckoning, *betrügerische Rechnung*.

- misdede OE misdæd f., NE misdeed, *Missetat*.  
 misdeme OE mis- + dême, NE misjudge, (*be)urteile falsch*. — misdeming NE misjudgment, *falsches Urteil*.  
 misdeparte OE mis- + OF deparde sbj.. NE divide amiss, *teile falsch*.  
 misdo OE misdô, NE do amiss, sin, *handele, unrecht, sündige*. — misdoere OE mis- + dôere m., NE misdoer, *Misstäter*.  
 misdrawe OE mis- + drage, NE draw aside, *ziehe auf die Seite*.  
 misericorde OF; NE mercy, *Barmherzigkeit*.  
 miserie OF; NE misery, *Elend*.  
 misese AN mesese, OF mesaise, NE discomfot, *Unbehagen*. — misese NE trouble, *falle beschwerlich*.  
 misetente fr. OE mis- + OF atendre; NE attend ill, *besorge schlecht*.  
 misfalle OE mis- + fealle, NE suffer misfortune, turn out ill, *habe Unglück, gehe schlimm aus*.  
 misfare OE mis- + faru f., cf. misfaran; NE misfortune, *Unglück*.  
 misfere OE misfère, NE go astray, transgress, *gehe in die Irre, frevle*.  
 misforgive OE mis- + forgife, NE misgive, *erfülle mit Zweifel*.  
 misgang, -geng OE mis- + gang m., NE trespass, wrong way, *Verfehlung, falscher Weg*.  
 misgie OF mesguie, NE misguide, *leite falsch*.  
 misgilt OE mis- + gylt m., NE crime, guilt, *Verbrechen, Schuld*.  
 misgo OE mis- + gâ, NE go astray, *gehe in die Irre*.  
 misgovernaunce OE mis- + AN governaunce, NE misconduct, *schlechtes Betragen*.  
 mishap OE mis- + ON happ, NE mishap, *Mißgeschick*. — mishappen NE meet with misfortune, happen ill, *Unglück haben, sich unglücklich treffen*. — unhappy NE unhappy, *unglücklich*.  
 misy cf. OE mēos m. 'moss'; NE quagmire, *Sumpf*.  
 misiteotheged = mistithed pp.  
 mislede OE mislæde, NE mislead, *führe irre*. — misledinge NE misdirection, *Irreführung*.  
 mislike OE mislicige, NE displease, *misfalle*. — misliking OE mis- + licung f., NE misliking, *Mißfallen*.  
 mislich OE mis(sen)lic, NE various, *verschieden*.  
 mislie OE mis- + liege, NE lie uncomfortably, *liege schlecht*.  
 mislived OE mislifd, NE of ill life, *von schlechter Lebensführung*.  
 mismetre OE mis- + OF metre, NE scan amiss, *skandiere falsch*.
- mispaie OF mespae, NE dissatisfy, *befriedige nicht*.  
 misproud OE mis- + prût, NE unwisely proud, *unklugerweise stolz*.  
 misrede OE misräde, NE miscounsel, berate schlecht.  
 miss(e) s. mis. | misdede = misdede.  
 misseie OE mis- + sege, NE speak evil, redc *Schlechtes*.  
 mis-set OE mis- + (ge)set(t), NE misplaced, *unangebracht*.  
 misspeke OE misspree, NE speak wrongly, *rede die Unwahrheit*.  
 mis(se)yeme OE misgieme, NE neglect, *vernachlässige*.  
 missit OE mis- + sitte, NE am unbecomirg, inconvenient, *bin ungehörig, unbequem*.  
 missomer = midsomer.  
 mist OE m.; NE; *Nebel*. — misty OE mistig, NE misty, *nebrig*. — mistihede NE mystery, *Geheimnis*.  
 mist = might. | mist pp. of miss(e).  
 mistake ON mistaka, NE mistake, *begehe ein Versehen*.  
 miste = mighte s. may.  
 mister, -ier OF; NE service, office, trade, *Dienst, Amt, Beschäftigung, Gewerbe*. — am mister NE am needful, *bin nötig*. — have mister NE want, *habe nötig*. — misterie ML mi(ni)sterium, NE ministry, profession, *Dienst, Beruf*. — mister men NE sort of men, *Art Leute*.  
 mistide OE mistide, NE turn out badly, *gehe übel aus*.  
 mistithe OE mis- + têopige, NE tithe wrongly, *nehme unrechtmäßigerweise den Zehnten*.  
 mistorne OE mis- + turnige, NE turn aside, mislead, *lenke ab, führe irre*.  
 mistrust OE mis- + ON traust, NE mistrust, *Mißtrauen*. — mistruste NE mistrust, *mißtraue*.  
 misuse OF mesuse, NE misuse, *mißbrauche*.  
 miswandering OE mis- + wandriende, NE erring, *irrend*.  
 miswey OE mis- + weg m., NE wrong road, *falscher Weg*. — go miswey NE go astray, *gehe falsch*.  
 miswende OE; NE go amiss, *gehe falsch*.  
 miswite cf. OE mis- + bewitige; NE neglect, *vernachlässige*.  
 miswrite OE miswrite, NE miswrite, *schreibe falsch*.  
 mit = mid. | mit = mighte s. may.  
 mite OE mîte f., NE mite (insect), *Milbe*.  
 mite MDu. mite, NE mite (coin), morsel, *Heller, Bißchen*.  
 mitein OF mitaine, NE mitten, glove, (*Faust-)Handschuh*.  
 mithe OE mîþe, NE avoid, conceal, *vermeide, verberge*.  
 mithe = might. | mithe = mighte s. may.

mitre OF; NE; *Mitra, Bischofsmütze.* — mitred NE; *mit der Mitra geschmückt.*  
 mitte 111,71 = mighte s. may.  
 mix OE meox, mix n., NE dung, *Dünger.*  
 mixen OE mixen(n), meoxen(n) f., = mix.  
 mo OE mâ (adv.), NE more, *mehr.*  
 moch(el) = michel. — mochel cf. OE  
 micelo f.; NE size, *Größe.*  
 mocioun AN; NE motion, *Bewegung.*  
 mokre cf. Sw. dial. mokka, Dan. dial.  
 mokke; NE heap up, *häufe auf.* — mo-  
 k(e)rere NE heaper up, *Aufhäufer.*  
 mod OE môd n., NE anger, mood, mind,  
 courage, *Zorn, Laune, Sinn, Mut.* —  
 mody OE môdig, NE highspirited, angry,  
*stolz, trotzig, zornig, mutig.* — modilich  
 OE môdiglice adv. — modiness, mo-  
 dizness OE môdignes f., NE passion,  
 pride, *Leidenschaft, Stolz.*  
 moder, -ir OE môdor f., NE mother,  
*Mutter,* — moderhede NE motherhood,  
*Mutterschaft.*  
 moderation OF; NE; *Mäßigung.*  
 modifie OF; NE modify, ändere.  
 moeble OF; NE moveable, *beweglich;*  
 moveable goods, furniture, *Möbel.*  
 moede L modum, NE mood, strain (of  
 music), *Tonart.*  
 moeve = meve.  
 moevable OF movable, NE; *beweglich.* —  
 moevabletee OF movableté, NE mobi-  
 lity, *Beweglichkeit.*  
 moze = mowe s. may. | mou(gh)t(e) s.  
 may. | moin = mone, NE moon.  
 moisoun AN; NE measure, *Maß.*  
 moiste OF; NE moist, *feucht;* moisture,  
*Feuchtigkeit.* — moisty NE new (applied  
 to ale), jung (vom Bier). — moisture  
 AN; NE; *Feuchtigkeit.*  
 mol, moal OE mâl n., NE speech, tri-  
 but, *Sprache, Tribut.*  
 molde OE molde f., NE earth, dust, *Erde,*  
*Staub.*  
 moleste F; NE molest, vex, *belästige.* —  
 molestie NE trouble, *Unannehmlichkeit.*  
 mollificacioun AN; NE mollification,  
*Erweichung.*  
 molte = melte and i-molte(n) s. me!te.  
 mome MLG; NE aunt, *Muhme.*  
 moment OF; NE; *Augenblick.*  
 mon OE man, mon, NE remember, intend,  
 think, will (fut.), *erinnere mich, beab-*  
*sichtige, denke, werde (futurisch).*  
 mon = man. | mon = mone.  
 monk OE munuc m., NE monk, *Mönch.*  
 monche cnomat.; NE munch, *kaue.*  
 moncün = mankin s. man.  
 mon(e) cf. OE mæne; NE moan, complaint,  
*Klage.* — mone fr. the sb.; NE moan,  
 complain, *klage.*  
 mone OE gemâna m., NE communion,  
 participation, *Gemeinschaft, Anteil.*  
 mone OE môna m., NE moon, *Mond.* —  
 mone(n)day, mounday OE môn(an)-

dæg m., NE Monday, *Montag.* — mone-  
 light OE môna + lœht n., NE moon-  
 light, *Mondschein.*  
 monek = monk.  
 monege OE manige, NE mention, remind,  
*erwähne, erinnere.*  
 moneie OF; NE money, *Geld.* — moniour  
 OF mon(n)ier, -oier, NE moneyer, mo-  
 ney-changer, *Münzer, Geldwechsler.*  
 moneste OF; NE admonish, *ermahne.*  
 monet = moneth.  
 moneth OE mônaþ m., NE month,  
*Monat.*  
 mong OE gemang, gemong n., NE mixture,  
 crowd, *Gemisch, Schar.* — monge OF  
 mangige, NE trade, *handele.*  
 mon(i)e = many. | moniour s. moneie.  
 monsleih = manslaughter(s) s. man.  
 monstre F; NE monster, *Wunder, Un-*  
*geheuer.* — monstrous AN; NE; *unge-*  
*heuer.*  
 montaigne = mo(u)ntaigne. ; mon-  
 ta(u)nce = mo(u)nta(u)nce. | month =  
 moneth. | montheu, pl. monthewes s.  
 man. | monthus pl. of month. | mon-  
 weored s. man.  
 mop orig. obsc.; NE baby, *Kind.*  
 mor OE môr m., NE moor, heath, *Moor-*  
*(land), Heideland.*  
 moral OF; NE; *moralisch.* — moralitee  
 OF -té; NE morality, *Moral.*  
 morder, -dre OE morpor n. m., NE mur-  
 der, *Mord.* — mordre, mourdre OE  
 myrþre, cf. morþor; NE murder, *ermorde.*  
 — mordrer NE murderer, *Mörder.* —  
 mordring OE myrþprung f., cf. morþor;  
 NE murdering, *Morden.*  
 mor(e), moare OE mâra, -e, NE more,  
 greater, mehr, größer. — moreover OE  
 märe + ofer, NE moreover, überdies.  
 more OE f.; NE root, carrot, *Wurzel,*  
*Möhre.*  
 moren, morg(e)n- = morwe(n)-.  
 mormal cf. OF mal mort; NE sore, gan-  
 grene, *wunde Stelle, Brand.*  
 morne OE murne, NE mourn, *trauere.* —  
 morning NE mourning, *Trauer(n).*  
 morne = morwe(n). | morning = mor-  
 weninge. | morow = morwe(n).  
 morsel OF; NE; *Bissen.*  
 mortal OF mortel, -al; L -alem; NE  
 mortal, deadly, *sterblich, tödlich.*  
 morter OE mortere m., OF mortier,  
 NE mortar (vessel), night-lamp, *Mörser,*  
*Nachlampe.*  
 morth OE morþ n., NE murder, *Mord.*  
 morthre = mordre. | mortiel  
 AN; = mortal.  
 mortifie OF; NE mortify, ertöte. —  
 mortification F -ation; L -ationem;  
 NE mortification, *Erlötung.*  
 mortrer = mordrer.  
 mortreux OF; NE thickened soups or  
 pottages, *dicke Suppen.*

**morwe(n)** OE morgen, NE morning, morrow, *Morgen*, *morgiger Tag*. — morweninge, morueninge NE morning, *Morgen*. — morgesclep OE morgen + slæp m., NE morningsleep, *Morgenschlaf*. — morwesong OE morgen + song, NE morning-song, *Morgenlied*. — morwetid(e) OE morgentid f., NE morningtime, *Morgenzeit*.

**mos** OE n.; NE moss, *Moos*.

**mosel** OF musel, NE muzzle, *Schnauze*.

**mossel** = morsel.

**most(e)** OE mæst, dial. māst; NE most (adj. and adv.), highest in rank, greatest, (am) *meist(en)*, *höchst*, *größt*.

**most(e)** s. mot, NE must.

**mot** F; NE bugle-note, *Hornstoß*.

**mot**, **mote**, p. most(e), must(e) OE mōt, NE must, may, *darf*, *muß*, *mag*.

**mote** OE mot n., NE mote, atom, *Sonnenstäubchen*, *Atom*.

**mote** L motum, NE motion, *Bewegung*.

**mote** OF; NE moat, castle, *Wallgraben*, *Schlöß*.

**mote** OE mōtige, NE speak, dispute, plead, *spreche*, *streite*, *verteidige*. — moting OE mōtung f., NE dispute, pleading, *Streit*, *Verteidigung*.

**mot(e)halle** OE gemōt n. + heal(l) f., NE hall of meeting, *Versammlungshalle*.

**mothe** = *mou(gh)te* s. may.

**motif** OF; NE motive, idea, notion, *Motiv*, *Meinung*, *Ansicht*.

**mot(o)un** AN; NE mutton, *Hammel*.

**motre** = muttre. | **mott(e)** = mot, NE must.

**mottelee**, -eie orig. obse.; NE motley adj. and sb., *bunt*; *buntes Narrenkleid*.

**motthe** OE moþþe f., NE moth, insect, *Motte*, *Insekt*.

**moue** = mowe s. may. | **moul** (for mould) = molde.

**moule** fr. ON \*mugla; NE mould, *werde schimmelig*.

**mounday** = mone(n)day. | **mouns** pl. of mount.

**mount** AN; NE mount(ain), *Berg*. — **mounte** AN; NE mount, *steige*. — **mo(u)ntaigne**, mountain, -ein AN; NE mountain, *Berg*. — **mo(u)nta(u)nce** AN; NE amount, value, *Betrag*, *Wert*.

**mourdaunt** AN; NE chape, or metal tag, at the end of a girdle, *Schnallen-haken*.

**mourdre** = mordre. | **mourn-** = morn-. | **mourthere** = mordre.

**mous**, pl. mis OE mūs f., NE mouse, *Maus*. — mouse NE catch mice, *fange Mäuse*.

**moustre** OF; NE pattern, *Muster*.

**moute** = *mou(ght)e* s. may.

**mouth** OE mūþ m., NE mouth, *Mund*. — **mouthe** NE speak, *spreche*.

**mouth**, **mout(h)e** = *mou(gh)te* s. may. | **mouwe** = mowe. | **move** cf. OF *movoir* inf. = meve. | **movit** pp. of move. | **mow(e)** = mowen s. may.

**mowe** OE māwe, NE mow, *māhe*.

**mowe** OF moue, NE grimace, *Grimasse*.

**mowinge** cf. OE we magon, *mugon*; NE ability, *Vermögen*, *Fähigkeit*.

**mownt** = mount. | **mowrn-** = morn-. | **mowth** = mouth.

**moxist** = moughte it s. may.

**mucel**, **muche(l)**, -ele, -il = michel. | **mud** = mouth.

**mue** OF; NE moult, *Mauser*; change, *verändere*. — **muable** OF; NE mutable, changeable, *veränderlich*.

**muffe** = move. | **muge**, **muge**, **mughe** = muwe s. may. | **mugh(t)e** = *mou(gh)t(e)* s. may. | **muinde** = minde. | **muis** = mous.

**mullok** cf. moul; NE refuse, *Abfall*, *Müll*.

**mülne** = mille. | **i-multe** OE mielte, = melte.

**multiplie** OF; NE multiply, *vervielfältige*. — **multiplicacioun** AN; NE multiplication, *Vervielfältigung*. — **multipliing** NE multiplying, *Vervielfältigung*. — **multitude** OF; NE; *Menge*.

**mund** OE f.; NE hand, protection, *Hand*, *Schutz*.

**münde** = minde.

**münechene** OE mynecen(u) f., NE nun, *Nonne*.

**mune** = minie. | **munenday** = monenday. | **munie** = minie. | **munegunge** = minegunge. | **münne** = minno. | **i-munt** = i-ment. | **münte** = minte. | **mur** = mor. | **mürgest** superl. of miri(e). | **mürhthe** = mirthe. | **müri-** = miri.

**murmure** OF; NE murmur (sb. and vb.), *Murmeln*, *murmelle*. — **murmuracioun** AN; NE murmuring, *Gemurmel*.

**murne** = morne.

**murre**, **murreie** OF moré, NE murrey-coloured, purple, *maulbeerfarbig*, *purpur*.

**mürthe** = mirthe. | **murthre** = morder. | **a-murthre** = a-mirthre or mordre.

**mus**, **muis** = mous. | **musard(e)** s. muse vb.

**muscle** OE mūs(c)le f., NE mussel, (*Mies-)***Muschel**.

**muse** F; NE muse, poetic faculty, *Muse*, *dichterische Fähigkeit*.

**muse** OF; NE muse, consider, gaze, *be-trachte*, *blicke*. — **musard(e)** OF -ard; NE dreamer, *Träumer*.

**musike**, -ice F musique, NE music, *Musik*. — **musicien** OF; NE musician, *Musiker*.

**mustard(e)**, -art OF monstarde, NE mustard, *Senf*.

**must(e)** s. mot. | **mut** = mot.

**mutable** L mutabilem, NE mutable, *veränderlich*. — **mutabilitee** F- -té; NE;

changefulness, *Veränderlichkeit*. — *mutacioun* AN; NE transformation, change, *Veränderung*.

*muth* = mouth.

*muttre* onomat. cf. L *muttire*; NE mutter, *murmeme*.

*muwe* = mue. | *muwe* = mewe. | *muwe*, -en, -un s. may. | *muwet* = mewet. | *mwd* = mod.

## N.

*na* = ne. | *na* = no. | *nabbe* = ne habbe = ne have.

*nake* fr. naked; NE make naked, *entblöße*. — naked, -id OE *nacod*, NE naked, *nackt*. — nakednesse OE *nacodnes f.*, NE nakedness, *Nacktheit*.

*naker* OF *nacaire*, NE sort of drum, *Art Trommel*.

*nacheveth* = ne *acheveth*.

*nacioun* AN; NE nation, *Nation*.

*nacolet* = ne a-coleth 3 sg. of a-cole. | *nadde*, nad(e) = ne hadde, NE had not, *hatte nicht*.

*naddre* OE *nâd(d)e* f., NE adder, *Natter*.

*nadir* F; NE; *Nadir*.

*nadistou*, *nadstow* = ne hadst thou. | *næs* = *nas* = ne was. | *nævere* = never. | *naf* = ne have. | *naught* = naught. | *nagle* = naile.

*nai* ON *nei*, NE no, not, *nein*, *nicht*; without *nay* OE *wiþtan* + ON *nei*, NE without contradiction, *ohne Widerrede*.

*nail* OE *nægel* m., NE nail, *Nagel*. — *naile* OE *næglige*, NE nail, *nagele*.

*naime* = name.

*nait* ON *neytr*, NE useful, vigorous, *nützlich*, *kräftig*. — *naitly* NE cleverly, quickly, *geschickt*, *schnell*.

*naite* ON *neita*, NE deny, *leugne ab*.

*nalde* = ne walde.

*atte nalc* OE *at þām ealob*, NE at the ale-house, *im Bierhause*.

*nam* = nom s. nime. | *nam* = ne am.

*name* OE *nama*, *noma* m., NE name, *Name*.

— *name* OE *namige*, NE name, *nenne*. — *nameles* NE nameless, without renown, *namenlos*, *ruhmlos*. — *namely*, *nameliche* NE namely, especially, *namentlich*.

*namen* = nome(n) s. nime. | *namo(re)* = no mo(re). | *nan* = non, NE none.

| *nanne* acc. sg. m. of *nan* = non.

*nappe* fr. the vb.; NE nap, *Schläfchen*. — *nappe* OE *hnappige*, NE nap, slumber, *schlummere*.

*nar* = ner.

*narcotik* OF narcotique, NE narcotic, *Betäubungsmittel*.

*nard* = ne art. | *narette* = ne arette.

*naro(we)* OE nearo, adv. nearwe, NE narrow(ly), close, *eng*. — *narruliche* OE

*nearolice*, NE narrowly, niggardly, *eng*, *knauserig*.

*nart* = ne art. | *narwe* = *naro(we)*. | *nas* OE; = ne was. | *nase* = nose. | *nassai-* eth = ne assaith. | *nasse* = ne was. | *nastu* = ne hast thou. | *nat* = ne at. | *nat* = nought. | *nat* = ne wot.

*natal* L -alem; NE of birth, *Geburts-* nately = naitley. | *nath* = ne hath. | *na-* theles = notheles s. no. | *nathing* = nothing.

*natif* OF; NE native, *angeboren*. — *na-* tivite(e) OF -té; NE nativity, birth, *Geburt*.

*nature* OF; NE; *Natur*. — *naturel* OF; NE natural, *natürlich*.

*naught* = nought. | *nauther* = nother. | *nave* OE *nafu* f., NE nave (of a wheel), *Nabe*. — *navele* OE *nafela* m., NE navel, *Nabel*.

*naver* = never. | *naveth*, *navid* = ne haveth.

*navie* OF; NE navy, *Flotte*.

*nawght*, *nawiht*, *nawt* OE *nâwiht*, *nâ(u)ht*, NE naught, worthless, *Null*, *unnütz*.

*nawre* = nowher. | *nawther* = nother. | *naxe* = ne axe.

ne OE; NE not, nor, *nicht*, *noch*, *auch*.

*neavele* = navele.

*neb* OE *neb(b)* n., NE beak, face, *Schnabel*, *Angesicht*. — *nebshaft*, *nebsseft* OE *neb(b)* + *sceaft* f. n., NE face, *Antlitz*.

*nek(ke)* OE *hnecca* m., NE neck, *Nacken*. — *nekkebon* OE *hnecca* + *bân* n., NE neck-bone, *Halswirbel*.

*neked* ON *nekkvat*, NE little or nothing, *wenig oder nichts*.

*nece* AN; NE niece, *Nichte*.

*necesse* L -sso; NE compel, *nötige*. — *necessarie* AN; NE necessary, *notwendig*. — *necessitee* OF -té; NE necessity, *Notwendigkeit*.

*negligence* = negligence. | *negligent* = negligent.

*nedde* = nadde. | *nedde*, *neodde* p. of *neden*, NE compel. | *neddi* = ne had I. | *neddre* = naddir.

*ned(e)*, *neod(e)* OE *nied* f., NE need, extremity, *Not*. — *nedde* OE *niede*, NE necessarily, *notwendigerweise*. — *ned(e)-ful* NE needful, needy, *notwendig*, *dürftig*.

— *ned(e)les* NE needlessly, *unnötig*. — *nedely* OE *niedlice*, NE of necessity, *notwendigerweise*. — *neden* OE *niedan*, NE

compel, be necessary, *nötigen*, *nötig sein*. — *nedes*, -is OE *niedes*, NE needs, *notwendigerweise*. — *nedescost* OE *niedes* + ON *kostr*, = *nedes*. — *nedewais* OE *niedes* + *weges*, = *nedes*. — *nedful*, *neodful* = *ned(e)ful*. — *nedy* NE needy, *bedürftig*. — *nedings* OE *niedinga* + s, = *nedes*. — *nedly* = *nedely*.

*nedle*, *nedill* OE *nâdl* f., NE needle, *Nadel*. *nefere* = never.

neforthie OE ne + forþy. NE nevertheless, *nichtsdestoweniger*.  
 negardie = nigardie.  
 nei(gh), neiz, neh, ni(gh) OE nēah, NE nigh, nearly, almost, *nahe, fast*. — nei(gh)e OE genēhwige, NE draw nigh, *nähre mich*. — nei(gh)ebour, -bor, -bur, neightbo(u)r, -bur OE nēah(ge)būr m., NE neighbour, *Nachbar*.  
 negligence OF; NE; *Nachlässigkeit*.  
 negligent OF; NE; *nachlässig*.  
 neid = nede. | neie = nei(gh)e.  
 neither OE ne + æg(hwæ)þer, NE neither, *keiner von beiden*. — neither .. ne (nor) NE neither .. nor, *weder .. noch*.  
 nel(e) = nil. | neltou = nilt (2 sg. of nil) thou. | neme, neome = nime. | neme = nem(p)ne. | nemly = nimly s. nimel. nem(p)ne, nemme OE nemne, NE name, tell, *nenne, erzähle*.  
 nen = non, NE no.  
 at the nende OE æt þēm ende, NE at the end, *am Ende*.  
 nenforce = ne enforce. | nenne s. non, NE none, no. | nentendement = ne entendement.  
 nenvie! = ne envie!, NE envy not! *beneide nicht!*  
 ncoucin = noucin.  
 nep OE hnæp(p) m., NE cup, bowl, *Schale, Napf*.  
 ner OE nēar, NE near, nearer, *nahe, näher*. — nerehande, -handis OE nēar + hand f.; NE almost, *beinahe*.  
 ner = never. | ner = nor. | nerkotik = narcotik. | nere, neore = ne we(o)re s. am. | nere = never. | nere = ner, NE near.  
 nerf OF; NE nerve, sinew, *Nerv, Sehne*.  
 nerre comp. of ner, NE near. | nes = nas. | nescapest = ne escapist.  
 nese, nease, neose OE næs. = nose. — nesegristle OE næsgristle f., NE nosegristle, *Nasenknorpel*.  
 nesh(e) OE hnesce, NE soft, tender, *weich, zart*. — neshhed, nesshede NE softness, *Weichheit*.  
 nest OE n.; NE; *Nest*. — neste OE nist(ig)e, NE build a nest, nest, *baue ein Nest, niste*.  
 nest = nexte. | neste = ne wiste. | nesses = nestest 2 sg. of neste.  
 net OE net(t) n., NE net, *Netz*.  
 net, neth OE nēat n., NE neat, cattle, Vieh. — net-herde OE nēat + hierde m., NE neat-herd, *Rinderhirt*.  
 netel = netle. | netheles = notheles s. no.  
 nether OE niberra, neoberra, NE lower, *nieder*. — netherest NE lowest, *niederst*.  
 netle OE net(e)le f., NE nettle, *Nessel*.  
 neu(e) = new(e). | newly, -lic, -liche = neweliche.  
 neve ON hnefi, NE fist, *Faust*.  
 nevede = ne hevede = ne had.

nevene ON nefna, NE name, tell, *nenne, erzähle*. — nevene fr. the vb.; NE name, *Name*.  
 never, nev(e)r(e) neaver, nevir OE nāfre, NE never, *nie*. — neveradel OE nāfrē + ānne dāl, NE not a bit, *nichi ein bißchen*. — nevermo(re), -mare OE nāfre + mā(re), NE never again, not at all, *niemals wieder, durchaus nicht*. — nevertheless OE nāfre + þy lēs, NE nevertheless, *nichtsdestoweniger*.  
 nevew OF neveu, NE nephew, *Neffe*.  
 nevin = nevane. | nevir = never.  
 new(e), neow(e) OE nēowe, nīwe, NE new, *neu*. — newe OE nīwe adv. — newe OE nīwige, NE renew, *erneue(r)e*. — newefangel OE nīwe + sangol fr. fangen pp. of fōn; NE fond of novelty, *neuerungs-liebend*. — newfangelnesse NE fondness for novelty, *Neuerungssucht*. — neweliche OE nīwelīce, NE newly, recently, soon, *neuerdings, bald*. — newethought OE nīwe + geboht m., NE inconstancy, *Unbeständigkeit*. — neweyer OE nīwe + gēr n., NE new-year, *Neujahr*. — neweyersday OE nīwe + gēres + dæg m., NE new-year'sday, *Neujahrstag*.  
 newede = ne hevede = ne had. | newer, newir = never. | newffe = neve. | newin = nevane.  
 nexte OE nīchsta (cf. neigh), NE next, last, nearest, *nächst, letzt*.  
 ny = ne. | ny = nei(gh). | ny = ne I.  
 nice OF; NE foolish, *töricht*. — nicetee OF -té; NE folly, *Torheit*.  
 nicke = nekke. | nichbowr = nei(g')-bour. | nie, niez = nei(gh).  
 nifle OF; NE trifle, *Kleinigkeit, Lappalie*.  
 niȝ = nei(gh).  
 nigard cf. ON hnogr; NE niggard(ly), *Geizhals, geizig*. — nigardie NE miserliness, *Geiz*.  
 nigethe = ninthe. | nigh = nei(gh).  
 night OE niht f., NE night, *Nacht*. — nightcappe OE niht + cæppe f., NE nightcap, *Nachtmütze*. — nightegale = nightingale. — nighten NE become night, *Nacht werden*. — by nightertale cf. ON nāttartal; NE by night, *nachts*. — nightingale OE nihtegale f., NE nightingale, *Nachtigall*. — nightspel OE niht + spel(l) n., NE night-spell, night-incantation, *Nachtsegen*.  
 nigne = nine.  
 nigromancien OF; NE necromancer, *Schwarzkünstler*.  
 nighth = night. | nih = nei(gh). | nihe = nine.  
 nil, 3 pl. nolleth, p. nolde, nulde OE nylle = ne wille, NE will not, *will nicht*. — nilling OE ne + gewillung f., NE refusing, *Nichtwollen, Verweigern*.

nime, p. nom, nome(n), neme(n), pp. i-nome(n) OE nime, NE take, go, *nehme, gehe.* — nimel fr. OE niman cf. numol; NE nimble, *gewandt.* — nimly adv. — niminge OE niming f., NE taking, *Nehmen.*

nin = ne in.

nine OE nigon, NE nine, *neun.* — nintene nigontiene, NE nineteen, *neunzehn.* — ninthe ME nine + -the cf. OE nigoþa; NE ninth, *neunt.*

nipe OE hnipige, NE nap, slumber, *schlummere.*

nip(e) cf. MDu. nipe; NE nip, *kneife ab, nehme weg.*

nis = ne is. | nisc = nice. | niste NE knew not s. not.

nith OE nîp m., NE contention, envy, hate, *Streit, Neid, Haß.* — nithful OE nîpful(l), NE malicious, *boshaft.*

nith = night.

niveler orig. obsc.; NE look downcast, snivel, *sehe niedergeschlagen aus.*

niwe = new(e). | ny-wrthe = ne i-worthe. | nixt = next.

no OE nâ, NE not, no, *nicht.* — notheles OE nâ + hî (or hê) lës, NE nevertheless, *nichtsdestoweniger.* — nowher, -where OE nâhwâr, NE nowhere, not at all, *nirgends, durchaus nicht.*

no = ne. | no s. non.

noble, nobil(l) OF noble, NE noble, *edel;* gold coin (6 s. 8 d.), *Goldmünze.* — noble NE ennable, *adele.* — noblei(e) AN nobleie, NE nobility, *Adel.* — noblesse OF; NE nobleness, *Adel, Edelmut.* — nobly, -liche NE nobly, *in edler Weise, edel.*

nok orig. obsc.; NE nook, corner, *Ecke, Winkel.*

nokke cf. MDu. nocke; NE notch, *Kerbe.* — nokked NE notched, *gekerbt.*

noch(t) = nought.

nodde orig. obsc.; NE nod, *nicke.*

noe = no. | noen = non, NE noon. | nof = ne of.

nought, nouȝth, nohut OE nô(wi)ht, NE nought, not, *Nichts, nicht.* — nought forthy OE nô(wi)ht + forhî, NE notwithstanding, *nichtsdestoweniger.* — nouȝtwithstanding, -stonding OE nôwiht + wiȝstandende cf. OF nonobstant; NE notwithstanding, *nichtsdestoweniger.*

nohwer = nowher s. no. | noy, noie, noious = anoy, anoie, anoious. | noine = non, NE noon.

nois(e) OF noise, NE; *Lärm, Gezänk, Ruf.* — noise OF; NE make a noise, *mache Lärm.*

noise = nose. | noither = nother. |

nolde, nolleth s. nil. | nom s. nime.

| nombre = numbre. | nome = name. |

nome(n), i-name(n) s. nime. | nomo(re) = no mo(re).

non, noan, acc. sg., pl. nenne OE nân, NE none, no, not, *kein, nicht.* — nonesweis OE nânes weges, NE on no account, *keineswegs.*

non(e) OE nôn n., NE noon, mid-day, *Mittag.*

for the nones OE for þâm + ânes, NE for the nonce, *für den Augenblick, für diesen Zweck.*

nonne = nunne.

nor OE nâhwâper, NE nor, *noch.*

nores = norice.

nory OF n(o)uri, nori, NE foster child, *Pflegekind.* — norice OF; NE nurse, *Amme.* — norishe, -ice OF norisse sbj., NE nourish, nurse, *nähre, pflege.* — nourishing, norissing NE nutriment, nursing, *Nahrung, Nähren.* — noriture OF; NE nourishment, nurture, *Nahrung, Ernährung, feine Lebensart.* — nortelrie NE education, *Erziehung.* — norter = noriture.

north(e) OE norþ, NE north, *Norden, nördlich.* — northhalf OE norþhealf f., NE north side, north, *Nordseite, Norden.* — north-north-west OE; NE *nordnordwest.* — northren, -ern(e) OE norþerne, NE northern, *nördlich.* — northward OE norþweard, NE northward, *nordwärts.*

norture AN; = noriture.

nose OE nosu f., NE nose, *Nase.* — nose-thirl OE nosþyr(e)l n., NE nostril, *Nasenloch.*

noskinnes OE nânes cynnes, NE of no kind, *keiner Art.*

nost s. not.

not OE hnot, NE close-cropped, *kurzgeschoren.* — not-hed OE hnot + hêafod n., NE close-cropped head, *kurzgeschorener Kopf.*

not, 2 sg. nost, pl. nüten, p. niste, nuste OE nât = ne wât, NE know not, *weiß nicht.*

not = nought.

notable OF; NE notable, remarkable, *bemerkenswert.* — notabilitee OF -té; NE notable fact, *Denkwürdigkeit.*

notary L -arium; NE notary, scribe, *Notar, Schreiber.*

note, not OE notu f., NE use, enjoyment, occupation, *Nutzen, Genuss, Beschäftigung.* — noteful NE useful, *nützlich.*

note OF; NE; (*Musik-Note.*)

note OE hnutu f., NE nut, *Nuß.* — note-kernel OE bnutucyrel n., NE nut-kernel, *Nußkern.* — notemuge OE hnutu + OF mugue, NE nutmeg, *Muskatnuß.*

note = not, NE know not. | noth = nought.

nother OE nâ(hwæ)þer, nâþor, NE neither, *keiner von beiden, auch nicht.* — nothir

gat OE nāþor + ON gata, NE neither way, *auf keine von beiden Arten.* — nother .. ne OE nā(hwæ)þer ne .. ne, NE neither .. nor, *weder .. noch.* — no other = non other.  
 nothing, -think OE nān þing, nāþinc, NE not at all, *durchaus nicht.*  
 notht = nought.  
 notifie OF noteſie, NE notify, *mache bekannt.* — notificacion OF -ation; L -ationem; NE notification, *Anzeige, Wink.*  
 nott = nought. | nou = now.  
 nouche OF; NE (an) ouch, clasp, jewel, *Spange, Juwel.*  
 nouc(h)t = nought.  
 noucin ON nauðsyn, NE necessity, distress, *Notwendigkeit, Not.*  
 nouigt = nought. | nōumber, -bre = numbre.  
 nouncertain AN; NE uncertainty, *Un gewißheit.*  
 nounpower AN nonpoair, NE impotence, *Ohnmacht.*  
 nouri(she) = nori(she). | nout = nought.  
 nouthe OE nū þā, NE now (then), nun.  
 nouthe = note. | nouth(e) = nought. | nouther, -ir = nother.  
 novelrie OF novelerie, NE novelty, *Neuheit.* — noveltee OF noveleté, NE novelty, *Neuheit.*  
 novembre OF; NE November, *November.*  
 novis OF novice, NE; *Neuling, Novize.*  
 now OE nū, NE now, nun, jetzt. — now-on-dais OE nū + on + dæge + s, NE nowadays, *heutzutage.*  
 nowar(e) = nowher s. no. | nowche = nouche. | nowcht = nought. | nowein = noucin. | nowe = new(e). | nowe = now.  
 nowel OF noël, NE Christmas, *Weihnachten.*  
 nower(e) = nowher s. no. | nowgt = nought. | nowhere, -wher s. no. | nowiht, now(i)t = nought. | nowthe = nouthe. | nowther, -ir = nother. | nu = now. | nūl- = nil-. | nülli(ch) = nil I.  
 numbre OF nombre, NE number, *Zahl, zähle.*  
 1-nume s. nime.  
 nunne OE f.; NE nun, *Nonne.* — nunne-rie OF; NE nunnery, *Nonnenkloster.*  
 nury = nory. | nurice = norice. | nuture = noriture.—  
 nurth, nurhth orig. obsc.; NE noise, *Lärm.*  
 nuste, nüte s. not, NE know not. | nuthe = nouthe, NE now. | nwe = new(e). | nwyer = neweyer.  
 nymphé OF; NE nymph, *Nymphe.*

## O.

o OE à, NE ever, always, *immer.*  
 o = of. | o = on. | o = o(n), NE one.  
 o-bak = a-bak.  
 obedience OF; NE; *Gehorsam.* — obedient OF; NE; *gehorsam.*  
 obeie fr. OF obeir; NE obey, *gehörche.* — obeisant OF obeissant, NE obedient, *gehorsam.* — obeis(s)a(u)nce AN; NE obedience, *Gehorsam.* — obeishing, -ssing NE obedient, *gehorsam;* obedience, *Gehorsam.*  
 object L -tum; NE placed in the way, *in den Weg gestellt.*  
 oblige OF; NE oblige, pledge, *nötige, verpflichte.* — obligacioun AN; NE obligation, *Verpflichtung.* — oblishe = oblige.  
 o-bout = a-bout(en).  
 obscure OF -ur; NE obscure, *dunkel.*  
 obsequies AN; NE; *Trauerfeierlichkeiten.*  
 observe OF; NE favour, take heed, *begünstige, nehme mich in acht.* — observance AN; NE observance, respect, *Befolgung, Ehrerbietung.*  
 obstacle OF; NE; *Hindernis.*  
 obstinat L -tum; NE obstinate, *hartnäckig.*  
 ok OE ác f., NE oak, *Eiche.*  
 ok ON auk, ok NE also, auch.  
 oe = ouh s. owe.  
 occasioun AN; NE occasion, cause, *Veranlassung.*  
 occian OF occean, NE ocean, *Ozean.*  
 occident OF; NE west, *Westen.* — occidental F; NE western, *westlich.*  
 occupie OF; NE make use of, occupy, *mache Gebrauch von, besetze.*  
 oker ON okr, NE usury, *Wucher.*  
 oche OF; NE notch, cut (into), *kerbe, schneide (ein).*  
 octobre OF; NE October, *Oktober.*  
 octogamie L octo + OF -gamie, NE marrying eight times, *achtmalige Heirat.*  
 oder = other.  
 odious AN; NE; *verhaftet.*  
 odour AN; NE; *Geruch.*  
 o-drat = a-drad. | odre = others.  
 odwit cf. OE ȝþwite; = edwit.  
 of, off OE of, NE of, in, off, von, an, in, weg. — of that OE of + þat, NE because, weil.  
 ofeaste OE of + ON kasta, NE cast off, *werfe weg.*  
 ofdrede, pp. ofdred, -drad, -dret OE of + drâde, NE terrify, *setze in Schrecken.*  
 ofearne OE of + earnige, NE earn, *verdiene.*  
 ofer = over.  
 oferhowe OE oferhogige, NE disregard, despise, *beachte nicht, verachte.*  
 o-ferrum OE on + feorran, = a-fer.

offence, -se OF; NE offence, injury, *Beleidigung, Verletzung.* — offendoun AN; NE offence, damage, *Beleidigung, Beschädigung.* — offend OE sbj.; NE offend, injure, *beleidige, verletze.*  
 offere, -feare OE of + fâre, NE frighten (off), *schrecke (weg).*  
 offertorie AN; NE offertory, *Darbringung.*  
 office, -is OF office, NE; *Amt, Beschäftigung.* — officere AN officer, NE; *Beamter.* — official OF; NE; *Beamter.*  
 offre, offer, -ir OE offrige, NE offer, *bringe dar, opfere.* — offring OE offrung, -ing f., NE offering, *Darbringen, Opfer.*  
 offrighte, -frühte OE of + fyrhte, NE frighten, *setze in Schrecken.*  
 ofhingred OE ofhyngred, NE hungry, *hungry.*  
 ofice = office. | ofmis OE of + miss n., = a-mis.  
 of-newe OE of + niewe, NE anew, newly, *von neuem, neulich.*  
 ofreche OE of + râce, NE obtain, *erlange.*  
 ofrede OE of + râde, NE surpass in counsel, *übertreffe im Ratgeben.*  
 ofride OE ofride, NE overtake by riding, *überhole im Reiten.*  
 ofscape OE of + ONF escape, = escape.  
 ofse OE ofséo, NE see, *sehe.*  
 ofsende OE; NE send for, *sende nach jem.*  
 ofshamed OE ofsc(e)amod, NE ashamed, *beschämt.*  
 ofshowve OE of + scûfe, NE repel, *dränge zurück.*  
 ofsle OE ofsléa, NE kill, *töte.*  
 ofsmite OE of + smite, NE strike off, *schlage ab.*  
 ofspring OE m.; NE offspring, *Nachkommenschaft.*  
 oftake OE of + ON takâ, Late OE tace, NE take off, overtake, *nehme fort, hole ein.*  
 ofte, often(e) OE oft, NE oft(en), *oft.* — oftesithe(s) OE oftsibas, NE oftentimes, *oftmals.* — oft(e)time(s) fr. OE oft + tima m.; NE oftentimes, *oft.*  
 oftherst = ofthirst.  
 ofthinke, -thinche OE ofþynce, NE displease, repent, *mißfalle, (be)reue.* — ofthinchung(e) NE displeasure, *Mißfallen.*  
 ofthirst OE ofþyrst(ed), NE thirsty, *durstig.*  
 ofthowen OE of + þawigan, NE thaw away, *wegtauen.*  
 ofthünch- = ofthinch-. | ofthurst = ofthirst. | og = ow(eth). | o-gain = a-ye(i)n. | og(e), ouh, p. oughte s. owe. | ogen, oghen = own.  
 ought OE aht-, NE worthy, brave, *tüchtig, tapfer.*

ought OE ô(wi)ht, NE ought, *Null, nichts.* | oht = oth. | oughtestow = oughtest thou s. owe. | ohw- = owh-.  
 oilie AN; NE oil, *Öl.*  
 oinement OF oignement, NE ointment, *Salbe.*  
 oino(u)n AN; NE onion, *Zwiebel.*  
 oise = use.  
 oistre AN; NE oyster, *Auster.*  
 oither = other, NE either.  
 old OE eald, NE old, *alt.*  
 olde = holde. | o-liche = a-like.  
 olifaunt AN; NE elephant, *Elefant.*  
 olive OF; NE olive(-tree), *Olive, Ölbaum.* — oliver OF; NE olive-tree, *Ölbaum.*  
 olloft = a-loft. | omager = homager.  
 o-mang = a-mong.  
 omelie OF; NE homily, *Homilie.*  
 omnipotent OF; NE; *allmächtig.*  
 on OE; NE on, in, *auf, in.*  
 on, we unnen OE an(n), on(n), NE grant, grudge not, *gewähre, gönne.*  
 on- = un-.  
 o(n) OE ân, NE a, one, alone, *ein, allein,* [cf. a(n)]. — one cf. OE geâned; NE unite, *vereinige.* — onhede NE unity, *Einheit.* — oninge NE uniting, *Vereinigen.* — onlepy OE ânliepig, âlpig, NE single, *einzig.* — only, onely, onlich(e) OE ânlîc, NE solitary, only, *einsam, nur.* — onwil OE ânwille, NE obstinate, *eigenwillig.*  
 onane = anon. | onbore = unbore(n). | onkende = unkind(e).  
 ond(e) OE anda, NE breath, envy, *Atem, Mißgunst.* — ontful OE anda + ful(l), NE envious, *neidisch.*  
 onder = under. | ondervonge = underfonge. | ondo = undo. | on-drize = on dreigh s. dreigh. | ondsware, -swere = answeare. | one = on, NE on. | one, oned s. o(n). | one- = un-. | oneconnende = unconninge. | onely = only. | onende = anent.  
 onerous AN; NE; *lästig.*  
 ones, onis OE ânes, NE once, *einmal.*  
 onfast, -fest OE on + fæst, NE close by, *nahe bei.*  
 onfo OE onfô, NE receive, *empfange.*  
 onyæn = a-ye(i)n. | onginne = a-ginne. | onhede s. o(n), NE one, alone. | onho = anho. | ony = any. | onimete = unimete. | onleake p. of onlouke. | onlepy, only s. o(n).  
 on-live OE on life, NE alive, *lebendig.*  
 on-lofte OE on + ON lopt, NE aloft, *in der (die) Höhe.*  
 onlosty = unlusty.  
 onlouke OE onlûce, NE unlock, *schließe auf.*  
 onne = on. | onnethe, -eathe = unethe. | onon(e) = anon. | onont = anent. | onour = honour. | onright = unright. | onskill = unskil.

- onsighthe OE on + (ge)sihþ f., NE appearance, *Anblick, Aussehen*.  
 onslide OE on + slide, NE unfold, *entfalte mich*.  
 onspekinde = unspeking. | onsped = unspede. | on-sunder = a-sonder. | onswere OE ondswarige, = ansvere. | ontende, -tent = entende. | ontful s. ond(e). | ontholiinde s. untholelich. | ontil(l) = until. | ontodelinde = untodelinge. | ontswere = ansvere.  
 onward OE on + weard, NE onward, *vorwärts*.  
 onwil s. o(n). | onwis = unwis.  
 onwolde OE an + wealde cf. anweald m. n.; NE govern, *regiere*.  
 onwrest = unwrest.  
 onwrong OE on + ON (v)rangr, OE wrang n., NE very wrongly, *sehr verkehrt*.  
 onziginde = unseing. | op = up. | opan = upon. | ope = uppe s. up.  
 open(e), ope OE open, NE open, *offen*. — opene OE openige, NE open, *öffne*. — open-ers OE open-ears m., NE fruit of the medlar, *Frucht des Mispelstrauches*. — open-headed OE open + hēafdod, NE bare-headed, *barhäupt*. — opening OE openung f., NE opening, *Öffnung*. — openly, -lich(e), -lig OE openlice, NE openly, *öffentlich*.  
 operacioun AN; NE operation, *Wirken, Wirkung*.  
 opie OF; NE opium, *Opium*.  
 opinioun AN; NE opinion, *Meinung*.  
 opne = opene. | o-point = a-point. | op(p)on = upon.  
 oppose OF; NE; stelle (mich) entgegen. — opposicioun AN; NE opposition, *Opposition*. — opposit OF; NE opposite (point), *gegenüberliegend(er Punkt)*.  
 oppresse OF; NE interfere with, suppress, *mische mich ein, unterdrücke*. — oppresio(u)n AN; NE oppression, *Bedrückung*.  
 opspurne(n) = upspurnen. | ophrowe(n) = upthrowe(n).  
 or OE âwþer (< â-hwæþer), NE or, oder.  
 or ON är 'olim', OE âr, = er(e), (be)vor.  
 oracle OF; NE; *Orakel*.  
 oratour AN; NE orator, *Redner*. — oratorie AN; NE oratory, closet for prayers, *Betzimmer*.  
 ord OE m.; NE point, beginning, *Spitze, Anfang*.  
 ordal OE ordâl n., NE ordeal, *Gottesurteil, Unschuldsprobe*.  
 orde i(g)ne, -da(i)ne, -dene AN orde(i)ne, NE ordain, appoint, *ordne, bestimme*. — ordene, -ine cf. OF ordené, NE well-ordered, *geordnet, ordentlich*. — ordeinly adv. — ordena(u)nce, ordinaunce AN; NE ordinance, *Verordnung*. — ordenour AN ordinour, NE ordainer, arranger, *Ordner*. — ordinat L -atum; NE ordinate, *wohlgeordnet*.  
 ordre, ordir OF ordre, NE order, *Ordnung, Orden*. — ordre NE ordain, *ordne*. — ordred-hous NE house belonging to a religious order, *Ordenshaus*.  
 ordure OF; NE; *Schmutz*.  
 ore OE âr f., NE honour, grace, compassion, *Ehre, Gunst, Gnade, Mitleid*.  
 ore OE âr f., NE oar, *Ruder*.  
 or(e) OE ôra m., NE ore (of metal), *Erz*.  
 ore OF; = hour, NE hour.  
 orf, oref OE orf n., NE cattle, *Vieh*.  
 orfrais AN orfreis, NE gold fringe, *Goldfranze*.  
 organ, -on, orgel OF organe, L organum, OE orgei, NE organ, instrument of music, *Orgel, Musikinstrument*.  
 orgulprüde OF orguil + OE prýto, prýdo f., NE arrogance, *Anmaßung*.  
 orient OF; NE east, eastern, *Ost, östlich*. — oriental OF; NE; *östlich*.  
 orisonte OF orizonte, NE horizon, *Horizont*.  
 orisoun, oresoun AN orisoun, NE prayer, orison, *Gebet*.  
 orloge OF horloge, NE clock, *Uhr*.  
 Ormulum fr. Orm; NE book written by Orm, *von Orm geschriebenes Buch*.  
 ornament L -tum; OF ornement, NE ornament, *Verzierung*.  
 orne = renne.  
 orphelin OF; NE orphan(ed), *Waise, verwaist*.  
 orpiment OF; NE; *Auripigment, Rauschgelb*.  
 osanne Gr. ὥσαννα, NE Hosannah, *Hosanna*.  
 ost OF (h)ost, NE host, army, *Heer*.  
 ostage OF; NE hostage, *Geisel, Bürge*.  
 ostel(e)ment(e)s pl. OF ostillement, NE furniture, household goods, *Hausgerät*.  
 ostesse = hostesse. | o-sunder = a-sonder.  
 otes, oten OE âte, pl. âten f., NE oats, *Hafer*.  
 oth OE âþ m., NE oath, *Eid*.  
 other, -ir, -ur OE ôþer, NE other, ander. — othergain OE ôþer + gegn, NE other side, *andere Seite, gegenüber*. — othergate OE ôþer + ON gata, NE otherwise, *anders*. — otherhuil, -h(w)üle(s) = otherwhile(s). — othersithe OE ôþer + sib m., NE once more, *noch einmal*. — otherweis OE ôþer + weg m. + s, NE diversely, otherwise, *anders, auf andere Weise*. — otherwhile(s). — wile OE ôþer + hwil f. (+ es), NE sometimes, occasionally, once, *bisweilen, gelegentlich, einmal*. — otherwise OE ôþer + wise f., NE otherwise, *anders*.  
 other, othder OE â(hwæ)þer, NE either, or, *einer von beiden, entweder-oder*.  
 ou = how. | ou = yow. | ouche = nouche.  
 ouen = owen. | ouȝ = ow(g)h = ow(e). | ought = ought.

- oule**, **aule** OE âwel m. f., NE awl, pricker, *Ahle, Hakenmesser.*
- oule** OE ūle f., NE owl, *Eule.*
- oultrage** = outrage. | oun- = un-.
- ounce** AN; NE ounce, *Unze.*
- ounded**, **oundy** F ondē, NE undulate, wavy, *wellig.* — oundinge NE adornment with waved lines, *Verzierung mit Wellenlinien.*
- ounder** = under. | oundred = hundred.
- oune** = owe(n). | oup = up. | our(e) = over.
- our(e)** OE ūre, NE our, *unser.*
- ouregod** = overgoth. | our(e) = hour. | ourethinne = overthinne. | ous = us.
- out**, **oute**, **outt** OE ūt, NE out, *(her)aus*, *(dr)außen.* — oute OE ūte, NE outside, away, *draußen, weg.* — oute OE ūtige, NE put out, utter, expel, *stecke heraus, bringe hervor, treibe aus.* — outer OE ūtor, NE outer, äußer. — out(t)erly, -liche NE utterly, völlig. — out(te)reste NE outermost, ultimate, äußerst, *letzt.*
- out** = aught. | **outake** = outtake.
- outbreke** OE ūt + brece, NE break out, *brecke aus.*
- outbreste** OE ūt + berste, NE burst out, *breche aus.*
- outbringe** OE ūt + bringe, NE utter, *bringe hervor.*
- outcast** pp. fr. OE ūt + ON kasta; NE cast out, abject, *ausgeworfen, verworfen.*
- outen** OE ūtan, NE without, *ohne.*
- outfle<sup>l</sup>(gh)inge** fr. OE ūt + flōge; NE flying out, *Ausfliegen.*
- outh** = ought.
- out-hes** OE ūt + hās f., NE outcry, hue and cry, *Geschrei.*
- outher** = other.
- out-idle** OE ūt + OF i(s)le, NE foreign island, *auswärtige Insel.*
- outlandish**, -deis cf. OE ūtlendisc; NE foreign, *ausländisch.*
- outlawe** OE ūtla(m), ON ūtlagi, NE outlaw, *Geächtete(r).* — outlawe OE ūtligi, NE outlaw, *ächte.*
- outrage** OF; NE outrage, excess, *Gewalttätigkeit, Ausschreitung.* — **outrageous** AN; NE outrageous, excessive, *gewaltätig, übermäßig.*
- outrai<sup>e</sup>** OF outree, NE am outrageous, *überschreite die Grenzen.*
- outrance** OF oultrance, NE excess, extremity, *Ausschreitung, Äußerste.*
- outrely**, **outreste** s. out.
- outride** OE ūt + rīde, NE ride out, *reite aus.* — outridere OE ūt + rīdere m., NE rider abroad, *einer, der draußen herum reitet.*
- outringe** OE ūt + hrīnge, NE ring out, *töne hervor.*
- outslinge** OE ūt + slinge, NE fling out, *werfe heraus.*
- outspringe** OE ūt + springe, NE come to light, *komme ans Licht.*
- outsterte** OE ūt + cf. steartlige; NE start out, *stürze heraus.*
- outstrecche** OE ūt + strecce, NE stretch out, *strecke aus.*
- outtake** OE ūt + ON taka, OE tace, NE take out, except, *nehme (her)aus.* — **outtake** pp. NE except, *ausgenommen.*
- outer** = outer.
- outtwine** cf. OE ūt + twīn m.; NE twist out, *presse heraus.*
- outward** OE ūtweard, NE outward, *außerhalb.*
- outwende** OE ūt + wende, NE come out, *komme heraus.*
- oven** OE ofen m., NE oven, *Ofen.*
- over(e)**, **ower** OE ofer, NE over, *ober, über.*
- over** OE ūfer m., NE shore, *Ufer.*
- overal**, **overe-** OE ofer + eal(l), NE everywhere, *überall.*
- overbide** OE oferbide, NE survive, get over, *überlebe, überstehe.*
- overblowe** pp. OE ofer + blāwen, NE blown over, past, *vorübergeblasen, vorüber.*
- overcaste** OE ofer + ON kasta, NE overcast, sadden, *bedecke, verdüstere.*
- overkerve** OE ofer + ceorfe, NE cut across, *schneide, kreuze.*
- overking** OE ofer + cyning, cing m., NE superior king, *Oberkönig.*
- overcome**, -cume OE ofercume, NE overcome, defeat, perform, *besiege, führe aus.* — **overcomer** NE conqueror, *Besieger.*
- overdo** OE oferdō, NE overdo, *treibe zu weit.*
- overga** = overgo.
- overgange** OE ofergange, NE transgress, *übertrete.*
- overgart** OE ofer + ON gert, gort, NE immoderate, presumptuous, *ungezügelt, anmaßend.*
- overgeth** = overgoth s. overgo.
- overgilde** OE ofergylde, NE adorn with gold, *verziere mit Gold.*
- overgo**, p. overyede OE ofergā, p. oferēode, NE pass away, overspread, exceed, surpass, vanquish, *vergehe, überziehe, überschreite, übertreffe, besiege.*
- overgret** OE ofer + grēat, NE too great, *übergroß.*
- overhand** OE ofer + hand f., NE superiority, *Oberhand.*
- overhardy** OE ofer + OF hardi, NE too daring, *allzu kühn.*
- overhaste** OE ofer + OF haste, NE too much haste, *zu große Eile.*
- overhede** = overyede.
- overhei<sup>l</sup>(gh), -hey** OE ofer + hēah, NE overhigh, *allzu hoch.*
- overhippe** cf. OE ofer + hoppige; NE leap over, omit, *überspringe, lasse aus.*
- overhot** OE ofer + hāt, NE too hot, *überheiß.*

- overlad OE oferlæded, NE overborne, *überwältigt*.  
 overlade OE ofer + hlade, NE overload, *überlade*.  
 overlie OE ofer + liege, NE overlie, lie upon, *liege auf etwas*.  
 overlight OE ofer + leoht, NE too light, *zu leicht*.  
 overloke OE ofer + lōcige, NE look over, peruse, *sehe durch*, *lese durch*.  
 overlonge OE ofer + lange, NE too long, *überlang*.  
 overlowe OE ofer + OE lāh, ON lägr, NE too low, *zu tief*.  
 overmacche cf. OE ofer + gemæc(c); NE overmatch, conquer, *besiege*.  
 overmaistre fr. OE ofer + OE mægester m., OF maistre; NE overmaster, *überwältige*.  
 overmany OE ofer + manig, NE too many *zu viele*.  
 overmiche(l), -moche, -mukil OE ofermicel, NE excessive, *übermäßig*.  
 overnime OE ofernime, NE apprehend, *ergreife*.  
 overolde OE ofereald, NE out of date, *veraltet*.  
 overpasste OE ofer + OF passe, NE surpass, exceed, *übertreffe*, *überschreite*.  
 overpoure OE ofer + OF povre, NE too poor, *zu arm*.  
 overpride, -prute OE ofer + prýto, prýdo f., NE excessive pride, *übermäßiger Stolz*.  
 overreche, p. overraughte OE ofer -+ râece, NE overreach, urge on, *greife über*, *treibe an*.  
 override OE oferride, NE ride over, *überreite*.  
 overse OE oferséo, NE oversee, survey, *übersehe*.  
 overshake OE ofer + sc(e)ace, NE flee, deport, *fliehe*, *gehe weg*.  
 overshete OE ofer + scêote, NE over-run, *schieße über das Ziel hinaus*.  
 overskippe cf. OE ofer + MSw. skuppa; NE skip over, omit (in reading), *überschlage*, *lässe aus (beim Lesen)*.  
 overslop(p)e OE oferslop n., NE upper-garment, *Übergewand*.  
 oversone OE ofer + sôna, NE too quickly, *zu rasch*.  
 oversprede OE ofersprâde, NE spread over, cover, *breite über*, *bedecke*.  
 overspringe OE ofer + springe, NE over-pass, *überspringe*.  
 overstrecche OE ofer + strecce, NE overstretch, cover, *dehne übermäßig aus*, *bedecke*.  
 overswift OE ofer + swift, NE over-swift, *überschnell*.  
 overswimme OE oferswimme, NE swim across, fly through, *schwimme über*, *fliege durch*.
- overtake OE ofer + tace, ON taka, NE overtake, *hole ein*.  
 overte OF overt, NE open, *offen*. — overture OF; NE opening, *Öffnung*.  
 overthinke OE ofer + þence, cf. þynan; NE reflect, *überdenke*.  
 overthinne OE ofer + þynne, NE very thin, very weak, *sehr dünn*, *sehr schwach*.  
 overthrowe OE ofer + þrâwe, NE overthrow, am overthrown, *stürze um*, *werde umgeworfen*. — overthrowinge NE falling down, *Sturz*; overwhelming, *überwältigend*.  
 overthwart, -thwert OE ofer + ON þvert, NE across, *quer über*.  
 overtimeliche OE ofer + tîmelîc, NE untimely, *zur Unzeit*.  
 overture s. overte.  
 overwarde OE ofer + weard, NE across. on the other side, *quer hinüber*, *jenseits*.  
 overwhelve OE ofer + (be)hwîlfe, NE turn over, *stürze um*.  
 overwhelme cf. OE ofer + MSw. hwalma; NE roll over, *stürze vorüber*.  
 overwhere OE ofer + (ge)hwâr, NE everywhere, *überall*.  
 overyede s. overgo.  
 ovet OE ofet n., NE fruit, *Frucht*.  
 ovir = over. | o w = you. | o-way = a-way(e).  
 ow(e) 3 sg. oweth, p. oughte OE âh, p. âhte, NE own, possess, *habe*, *besitze*; o w(e) to NE owe to, am under obligation to, *schulde an* (p. ought to, *sollte*). — owe(n) OE âgen, NE own, *eigen*. — own e OE âgnie, NE make my own, *erwerbe*.  
 ower = over. | ower = our(e), NE our. | ower = youre.  
 ow(g)h! cf. G ach! NE alas! *ach!*  
 owhider OE âhwider, NE anywhither, *irgendwohin*.  
 owher OE âwhær, NE anywhere, *irgendwo*.  
 own = owe(n). | own ding = oundinge. | owre = our(e), NE our. | ows = us. | owt(e) = out. | owtraie, -eie = outraie. | owtt(e) = out. | owun = owe(n). | oxe = axe, NE ask.  
 oxe OE oxa m., NE ox, *Ochse*. — oxestalle OE oxa + steal(l)m., NE ox-stall, *Ochsenstall*.  
 o-yaine(s), o-yenes = a-ye(i)n, a-yeins(t).

## P.

- pak MDu pac, NE pack, *Pack*, *Bande*.  
 pace = passe.  
 pacience OF; NE patience, *Geduld*. — pacient OF; NE patient, *geduldig*, *Patient*.  
 pae = po.  
 page OF; NE; *Page*.

- pay** OF paie, NE satisfaction, pleasure, *Zufriedenheit, Vergnügen.* — paie, paize OF paie, NE pay, satisfy, (*be)zahle, befriedige.* — paiement OF; NE payment, *Bezahlung.*
- paien** OF; NE pagan, *heidnisch, Heide.* — painime, -nimm OF paienisme, NE paganism, country of the pagans, pagan, *Heidentum, Heidenland, Heide.*
- paigne** = peine.
- paillet** OF; NE pallet, *Strohsack, Matratze.*
- paiment** = paiement.
- paintemain** OF pain demaine, NE finest bread, *feinstes Brot.*
- paine** = peine. | painime s. paien.
- peinte** = peinte.
- paire** OF; NE pair, *Paar.*
- paire** = empeire. | pais(ible) = pes(ible). | palais = paleis.
- palasie** OF paralysie and OF palazin, NE palsy, *Schlagfluss, Lähmung.*
- palasin** OF; NE belonging to the palace, *zum Palast gehörig.*
- pale** F pal, NE pale, perpendicular(heraldic) stripe, *senkrechter (heraldischer) Streifen.* — palinge NE making of perpendicular (heraldic) stripes, *Herstellen senkrechter (heraldischer) Streifen.*
- pale** OF; NE; *bleich.* — pale fr. OF palir; NE render pale, *mache bleich.*
- paleis** AN; NE palace, *Palast.* — paleis-chaumbre AN paleis + chaumbre, NE palace-chamber, *Palastgemach.* — paleis-gardin AN paleis + gardin, NE palace-garden, *Schloßgarten.* — paleisward AN paleis + OE weard, NE toward the palace, *nach dem Schlosse zu.* — paleis-yate AN paleis + OE geat n., NE gate of the palace, *Schloßtor.*
- palestral** fr. L palæstra; NE pertaining to wrestling, *die Ringkunst betreffend.*
- palet** OF; NE head-piece, *Helm.*
- palfrey**, -fray OF palefrei, NE palfrey, horse, *Zelter, Pferd.*
- palinge** s. pale. | palis = paleis.
- palis** OF; NE palisade, stockade, *Palissade.*
- pall** OE pæl m., NE pall, *kosbares Gewand.*
- palle** fr. OF pallir; NE grow pale, grow discouraged, *erbleiche, verliere den Mut.*
- palm** OE m.; NE palm-tree, -branch, *Palmbaum, -zweig.* — palmer(e) AN palmer, NE; *Pilger.*
- palude** OF; NE marsh, *Sumpf.*
- palpable** OF; NE; *fühlbar.*
- pament** = pavement. | pan = panne. | pan = peny.
- panade** cf. ML penardum; NE kind of knife, *Art Messer.*
- pane** OF; NE (glass-)pane, patch, garment, *(Glas)-Scheibe, Flicken, Kleidungsstück.*
- panier** OF; NE pannier, basket (for bread), (*Brot-)Korb.*
- panne** OE f.; NE pan, skull, *Pfanne, Schädel.*
- panter** OF pantiere, NE net, snare, *Netz, Schlinge.* — pantrebbebande OF pantiere + ON band, NE snare, *Schlinge.*
- papejay** AN; NE popinjay, *Papagei.*
- papelard** OF; NE hypocrite, deceiver, *Scheinheiliger, Betrüger.* — papelardie NE hypocrisy, *Scheinheiligkeit.*
- paper** OE; NE; *Papier.* — paperwhit OE paper + hwit, NE white as paper, *weiß wie Papier.*
- paper** = peper. | papingay = papejay. | papur = paper, NE paper.
- parable** OF parab(ole), NE parable, *Parabel.*
- paradis(e)** OF paradis, NE paradise, *Paradies.*
- parage** OF; NE kindred, birth, rank, *Verwandtschaft, Geburt, Rang.*
- parament** OF; NE mantle, splendid clothing, *Mantel, prächtige Kleidung.*
- paramour(s)** OF par amour, NE for love, *aus Liebe;* lover, *Geliebte(r).*
- paraunter** OF par aventure, NE per-adventure, *zufällig.*
- park** OE pearroc m., NE park, *Park.* — parkeside OE pearroc + side f., NE parkside, *Parkseite.*
- parcel** OF parcelle, NE (small) part, *(kleiner) Teil.*
- parchaunce** = perchaunce.
- parchemin** OF; NE parchment, *Pergament.*
- parcuere** OF par cuer, NE by heart, *auswendig.*
- parde(e)!** OF par dé! NE by God! *bei Gott!*
- pardon** AN; NE pardon, *Verzeihung.* — pardoner AN -ere; NE pardonner, seller of indulgences, *Ablaßhändler.*
- pare** OF; NE pare, prepare, *schneide, richte zu.*
- paregal** OF; NE fully equal, *völlig gleich.*
- parement** = parament.
- parentel** OF; NE kinship, *Verwandtschaft.*
- parfey** AN par fei, NE by my faith, in faith, *fürwahr.*
- parfit** OF; NE perfect, *vollkommen.*
- parfourne** OF inf. parfournir; NE perform, *führe aus.* — parfourninge NE performance, *Ausführung.*
- parische** OF paroisse, NE parish, *Parochie, Gemeinde.* — parishkirche OF paroisse + OE cyrice f., NE parish-church, *Pfarrkirche.* — parishclerk OF paroisse + OE cleric m., NE parish-clerk, *Küster.* — parischen OF paroissien, NE parishioner, *Pfarrkind, Gemeindemitglied.* — parish-prest OF paroisse + OE prêost m., NE parish-priest, *Ortspfarrer.*
- paritorie** AN; NE parietary, *Wandkraut.*
- parlement** OF; NE deliberation, parliament, *Beratung, Parlament.*
- parlour** OF parloir, NE parlour, conversation-room, *Unterhaltungszimmer.*

- paroche OF; NE parish, *Parochie*. — paroche prest OF paroche + OE prêost m., NE parish-priest, *Ortspfarrer*. — parochial OF; NE belonging to the parish, *zur Parochie gehörig*.
- parodie F période, NE period, *Periode*.
- paroshian = parishes.
- parsoner, -sener, AN parsoner, OF parcer, NE partner, *Genosse*.
- part OF; NE part, side, *Teil, Seite*. — parte OF subj.; NE share, separate, *teile, trenne*. — partener = parsoner. — participacioun AN; NE participation, *Teilnahme*. — parti(e) OF; NE part, party, *Teil, Partei*. — particular AN; NE particular, *besonder*. — parting-felawe fr. OF partir + ON fēlagi; NE fellow-partaker, *Mitteilnehmer*. — partes NE having no share, *ohne Anteil*.
- partrich OF pertris, NE partridge, *Rebhuhn*.
- parvenke, -vink, -uenke, -uink OE per wince, -vince f., NE periwinkle, *Immergrün*.
- parvis OF; NE; *Vorhalle einer Kirche*.
- pas(e) OF pas, NE pace, step. *Schritt*. — passe, pas(sie) OF passe, NE go, pass, surpass, exceed, *gehe (vorüber, weg), übertreffe, überschreite, überstehe*. — passage OF; NE; *Weg, Stadium*. — passant OF; NE surpassing, *übertreffend*. — passing NE surpassing, excellent, *hervorragend*. — past pp. of passe; NE past, *vergangen, vorbei*.
- passio(u)n AN; NE passion, suffering, *Passion, Leiden*.
- past s. passe.
- pastee OF -té; NE pastry, *Pastete*.
- pasture OF; NE; *Weide*.
- pate orig. obsc.; NE; *Schädel*.
- patente OF; NE patent, *Patent, Privileg*.
- path OE pæb m., NE path, *Pfad*.
- pathere, for pothere? cf. NE pother; NE poke about, *durchstöbere*.
- patre fr. L pater noster; NE recite the paternoster, chatter, *sage das Paternoster auf, schwätze*.
- patriark, -arch AN -arc; NE patriarch, *Patriarch*.
- patrimoine OF; NE patrimony, *Erbteil*.
- patro(u)n AN; NE patron, protector, pattern, *Patron, Beschützer, Muster*.
- paume OF; NE palm (of the hand), *Handfläche*.
- paunce ONF panche, AN paunce, NE paunch, belly, *Bauch, Wanst*.
- paunter = panter.
- pautener OF pautonniere, NE purse, *Börse*.
- pave OF; NE; *pflastere*. — pavement OF; NE; *Pflaster*.
- paviloun AN; NE tent, *Zelt*.
- pawe orig. obsc.; NE paw, *Pfote, Tatze*.
- pawme = paume.
- pax L; NE crucifix, *Kruzifix*.
- peasse = pes.
- pekke OF pek, NE peck (quarter of a bushel), *Viertelscheffel*.
- pekke cf. picke; NE peck, pick, *picke*.
- peche OF pesche, NE peach, *Pfirsich*.
- pecok OE pêa m. + coc(c) m., NE peacock, *Pfau*. — pecok-arwe OE pêa + coc(c) + earf f., NE arrow with peacocks' feathers, *Pfeil mit Pfauenfedern*.
- pecunial L -alem; NE pecuniary, *pekuniär*.
- peie = paie.
- peine OF; NE pain, *Schmerz, Strafe, Mühe*. — peine OF; NE cause pain, take pains, *verursache Schmerz, bemühe mich*.
- peinte, pp. painted, i-peint fr. OF peint pp.; NE paint, *(be)male*. — painting NE painting, *Malerei, Gemälde*. — peintour AN; NE painter, *Maler*. — peinture OF; NE painting, *Gemälde*.
- peire = compeire, empeire. | peisable = pesible.
- peitrel AN; NE poitrel, *Bruststück einer Pferderüstung*. — peitrele NE provide with a poitrel, *versehe mit einem 'peitrel'*.
- pel OF; NE peel, small castle, *kleine Burg*.
- pelery = pilory.
- pelet OF pelote, NE pellet, (stone-)ball, *(Stein-)Kugel*.
- pellour = pelure.
- pelrin OF pelerin, NE pilgrim, *Pilger*.
- pelure OF; NE fur, *Pelz*.
- pena(u)nce AN; NE penance, *Buße*. — penaunt AN; NE penitent, *Büßender*.
- pence = pens s. peny.
- pencel OF pincel, NE pencil, brush, *Stift, Pinsel*.
- pencel OF penoncel, cf. penoun; NE small banner, *Fähnchen*.
- pende, cf. OE pynde 'enclose,' NE pond, *Teich*.
- pendize = pentice. | penes = pens s. peny.
- peny, pening, pl. peni(z)es, pens, pans, OE peni(n)g m., NE penny, *Pfennig*.
- penible OF; NE painstaking, *sorgsam*.
- penitauncer OF penitencier, NE confessor who assigns a penance, *Beichtvater, der eine Buße auferlegt*. — penitence OF; NE; *Buße, Reue*. — penitent OF; NE; *reuig, Büßer(in)*.
- pening = peny. | pennance = pena(u)nce.
- penne OF; NE pen, quill, *Feder(kiel)*. — penner ML pennarium, NE pen-case, *Federkasten*.
- penoun AN; NE pennon, *Fähnchen*.
- pens s. peny. | pensell = pencel.
- pensif OF; NE pensive, *nachdenklich*.
- pentice, -tiz OF apentis, NE penthouse, *Vordach*.
- pepe orig. obsc.; NE peep, *spähe, sehe, blicke hin*.
- peper, -ir OE pipor m., NE pepper, *Pfeffer*.

peple, people, pepull AN pe(o)ple, NE people, *Volk*. — poeplish NE popular, vulgar, *volkstümlich, gemein*.  
 per, pere OF pe(e)r, NE equal, peer, *Gleicher, Pair*.  
 perauntre, peraventure = paraunter.  
 percas OF par cas, NE perchance, *zufällig, vielleicht*.  
 perce OF; NE pierce, *durchbohre*. — percing NE piercing, *Durchbohren*.  
 perceive OF sbj.; NE; *bemerke*.  
 percely = persly.  
 perchaunce, -chans AN par chaunce, NE perchance, probably, *zufällig, wahrscheinlich*.  
 perche OF; NE perch (for birds to rest on), (*Ruhe-)**Stange (für Vögel)*; perch, *sitze*.  
 perchemin = parchemin.  
 percher AN percher, cf. perche; NE tall candle, *große Kerze*.  
 perde, perdou = pard(e).  
 perdurable OF; NE imperishable, everlasting, *immerdauernd*. — perdurable-tee OF -té; NE immortality, *immerwährende Dauer*.  
 pere OE f.; NE pear, *Birne*. — pere-jonette OE pere + F Jeannet, NE a kind of early-ripe pear, *frühreife Birne*.  
 peregrin OF; NE peregrine, foreign, *ausländisch*.  
 perfeccioun AN; NE perfection, *Vollkommenheit*.  
 perfet, -fit = parfit. | perfourne = parfourne.  
 peril OF; NE; *Gefahr*. — perilous AN; NE; *gefährlich*.  
 perisse OF sbj.; NE perish, *gehe zu Grunde*.  
 perle OF; NE pearl, *Perle*. — perled NE pearléd, *mit Perlen besetzt*.  
 permutacioun AN; NE change, *Wechsel*.  
 perpendicular AN -ere; NE perpendicular, *senkrecht*.  
 perpetuel OF; NE perpetual, *beständig*.  
 perree, perrie AN perrie, OF pierr(er)ie, NE jewellery, *Juwelen*.  
 pers OF; NE of Persian dye, blue, von persischer Farbe, blau; blue stuff, *blauer Stoff*.  
 persaid = perced pp. of perce. | persaife = perceive.  
 perse = perce. — persaunt F perçant, NE piercing, sharp, *durchbohrend, scharf*.  
 persecucion OF; NE persecution, *Verfolgung*.  
 persevere OF; NE; beharre. — perseveraunce AN; NE perseverance, *Beharrlichkeit*. — perseveringe = perseveraunce.  
 persly F persil, NE parsley, *Petersilie*.  
 persone, persoun OF persone, NE person, parson, *Person, Pfarrer*.  
 persuasioun AN -acioun; NE persuasion, belief, *Überzeugung, Glaube*.

pert = apert, NE open, forward, *offen, keck*.  
 pert = part.  
 pertinacie L -aciām; NE pertinaciousness, *Hartnäckigkeit*.  
 pertinent F; NE; *passend*.  
 pertlez = parties.  
 pertourbe OF perturbe, NE perturb, *verwirre*. — perturbacioun AN; NE trouble, *Verwirrung*. — perturbinge = perturbacioun.  
 peruenke, -venke, -vinke = parvenke.  
 pervers OF; L -sum; NE perverse, self-willed, *verderbt, eigensinnig*. — perverte fr. OF pervertir; NE pervert, *verderbe*.  
 pes AN; OF pais, NE peace, *Friede(n)*. — pese NE appease, *besänftige*. — pesible AN; OF paible, NE peaceable, calm, *friedlich, ruhig*.  
 pese OE pi(o)se f., NE pea, *Bohne*.  
 pese = pece.  
 pestilence OF; NE; *Pest*.  
 peticioun, petition AN -cioun, OF -tion; NE petition, *Gesuch*.  
 phese = fese sb.  
 philosophie OF; NE philosophy, *Philosophie*. — philosophical cf. F philosophique; NE fond of philosophy, *philosophieliebend*. — philosophere OF; NE philosopher, *Philosoph*.  
 phisik OF phisique, NE physic, *Medizin*. — phisicien OF; NE physician, *Arzt*.  
 phitoness fr. Gr. πυθία ‘Delphi’; NE pythoness, witch, *Pythia, Zaub(r)erin*.  
 pik OE pīc m., NE pike, *Hecht*. — pikerel NE young pike, *junger Hecht*.  
 picche, p. pighte cf. pike; NE fix (in the earth), pitch, fall, *befestige (im Boden), schlage auf, fasse ein, stürze*.  
 pike OE pīc m., NE pike, *Pike*. — pike OE pīcige, OF pique, NE peep, pick, steal, adorn, furnish with (s)pikes, *spähe, picke, stehle, schmücke, versehe mit Spitzen oder Stacheln*. — pikepurs ME pike + OE purs, L bursam, NE pickpocket, *Taschen-dieb*.  
 pich OE pic n., NE pitch, *Pech*.  
 pie OF; NE magpie, *Elster*.  
 pie OF; NE; *Pastete*.  
 piece = pece. | pier = pere. | piete(e), pietous = pite(e), pitous.  
 pigge cf. OE pecg; NE pig, *Schwein*. — piggesnie ME pigge's + OE ān ēage n., NE pig's eye, darling, *Schweinsauge (Kosewort)*.  
 pighte s. picche.  
 pilche OE pil(e)ce f., NE fur garment, *Pelzkleid*. — pilcheelut OE pil(e)ce + clūt m., NE cloth, *Tuch*.  
 pile AN; OF pille, cf. OE pilige ‘schäle’; NE pillage, plunder, *plündere*. — pilour AN; NE robber, pillager, *Räuber*.  
 pile OE pilige, NE peel, bare, *schäle, streife ab, entblöße*. — piled NE peeled, bald, *geschält, kahl*.

- pilegrim = pilgrim.  
 piler OF; NE pillar, *Pfeiler*.  
 pilerinage OF pelerinage, = pilgrimage.  
 pilgrim It. *pellegrino*, NE pilgrim, *Pilger*.  
 — pilgrimage cf. OF *pelriage*, *peli- grinage*; NE pilgrimage, *Wallfahrt*.  
 pillar = pilour s. pile, NE pillage. | pille  
 = pile, NE pillage.  
 pilory OF -ri; NE pillory, *Pranger*.  
 pilt fr. the vb.; NE knock, push, *Schlag*,  
*Stoß*. — pilte L *pulto*, OE \**pylte*, NE  
 pelt, thrust, *stoße*.  
 pilwe cf. OE *pyle* (L *pulvinus*) m., NE  
 pillow, *Pfuhl*, *Kopfkissen*. — pilweber  
 OE *pyle* + ME *bere* (cf. LG *bere* 'Büre'),  
 NE pillow-case, *Kopfkissenüberzug*.  
 piment OF; NE spiced wine, *Würzwein*,  
 pin OE *pin(n)*, NE pin, peg, *Stecknadel*.  
*Pflock*. — pin(n)e NE fasten with a pin,  
 enclose, *befestige mit einem Pflock, schließe*  
*ein*.  
 pin OE *pintrēow* n., NE pine-tree, *Fichte*.  
 pinnacle OF; NE pinnacle, *Zinne*. — pi-  
 nacle NE pinnacle, *versehe mit Zinnen*.  
 pineche ONF; NE pinch, find fault (with),  
*zwicke, habe etwas auszusetzen*.  
 pin(e) OE *pīn*, NE pain, torment, *Schmerz*,  
*Qual*. — pine OE *pīnige*, NE torture,  
*foltere, quälte*.  
 pine = pin(n)e s. pin, NE pin.  
 pinnuc orig. obsc.; NE hedge-sparrow,  
*Braunelle* (?).  
 pionne, piony OF pionne, NE peony, *Pfingst- rose*.  
 pipe OE *pīpe* f., NE pipe, *Pfeife*. — pipe  
 NE pipe, play on the pipe, *pfeife, piepe*,  
*spielle auf der Hirtenpfeife (Flöte)*. —  
 piper OE *pīpere*, NE piper, *Pfeifer*,  
*Flötenspieler*.  
 pirie, pirry OE *pirige* f., NE pear-tree,  
*Birnbaum*.  
 pise = pece.  
 pisse fr. the vb.; NE piss, *Urin*. — pisse  
 OF; NE piss, *pisse*. — pissemire OF  
 pisse + OE *mire*, NE *pismire*, ant,  
*Ameise*.  
 pistel, pistill OE *pistol* m., NE epistle,  
*Brief*.  
 pit OE *pyt(t)* m., NE pit, *Grube*. — pit  
 (Cant. T. A 4088) fr. the sb., = put in the  
 stable, *bringe unter*.  
 pitail(l)e AN; NE infantry, *Fußvolk*.  
 pitaunce AN; NE pittance, allowance,  
*Liebesgabe, ausgesetzte Summe*.  
 pite(e) OF *pité*, NE pity, *Mitleid*; hit is  
 pite(e) NE it is a pity, *es ist ein Jammer*.  
 — pitous AN; NE piteous, *Mitleid er- regend, Mitleid empfindend*. — pito(u)s- ly, -lich adv.  
 pith(e) OE *pīpa* m., NE pith, *Mark*, *Kraft*.  
 place OF; NE; *Platz*.  
 placebo L; NE; *Kirchengesang* (after  
 Ps. 116,9).  
 plague OF; NE region, *Gegend*.
- plage OF *plag(u)e*, NE plague, *Pest*.  
 play, pliae = pley, pleie.  
 plaid, plait OF; NE plea, *Rechtshandel*.  
 plain = plain.  
 plane OF; NE plane-tree, *Platane*.  
 plane OF; NE; *eben, glatt*. — plane OF;  
 NE plane, make smooth, *ebne, glätte*.  
 planete OF; NE planet, *Planet*.  
 plantain OF; NE; *Wegerich*.  
 plante = plaunte. | plas = place.  
 plastre OE *plaster* n., NE *pla(i)ster*,  
*Pflaster*.  
 plat OF; NE flat, *flach, glatt*. — plate  
 OF; NE plate (-armour), *Platte(npanzer- rung)*. — plated NE; *mit Metallplatten*  
*bedeckt*. — plater AN; NE platter, *flache*  
*Schüssel*.  
 plaunte AN; cf. OE *plante* f.; NE plant,  
 shoot, *Pflanze*, *Schößling*; plant, *pflanze*.  
 plawe ON *plag*, NE manner, *Anstand*.  
 ple, plee AN *plee*, NE *plea*, *Rechtsstreit*,  
*Prozeß*. — plede AN *plaide*, NE *plead*,  
 argue, *rechte, verteidige*. — pleding NE  
 pleading, *Verteidigung*. — pledour AN  
 plaidour, *pledour*, NE *pleader*, *Vertei- diger*.  
 plegge AN; NE *pledge*, *Pfand*.  
 pleye OE *plega* m., NE play, sport, fighting,  
 device, *Spiel*, *Kampf*, *Plan*, *Erfindung*. —  
 pleie, pleize OE *pleg(ig)e*, NE *play*,  
 amuse myself, *spielle, vergnügen mich*. —  
 plei(i)ng(e) NE amusement, sport, fight-  
 ing, arguing, *Vergnügen*, *Spiel*, *Kampf*,  
*Wortstreit*; cheery, playful, *munter*, *spiele- risch*.  
 pleigne = pleine, NE complain.  
 plein OF; NE full, *voll*; fully, entirely,  
*völlig*.  
 plein OF plain, NE flat, even, clear, *flach*,  
*eben, klar*. — plein(e) OF *plaine*, NE  
 plain, *Ebene*. — *pleinnesse* NE flatness,  
*ebene Fläche*.  
 pleine OF *pleigne* subj., NE complain,  
 lament, *klage*. — pleinte OF *plainte*,  
 NE plaint, complaint, *Klage*.  
 plenere AN -er; NE plenary, full, *völlig*,  
*voll*. — plente(e), plenteth OF *plente*,  
 NE plenty, fulness, *Fülle*, *Menge*. —  
 plente(v)ous AN; NE plenteous, *reich- lich*, *ergiebig*.  
 plese AN sbj.; OF *plaise* sbj., NE please,  
*gefalle*. — *pleasaunce*, *plexans* AN *ple- saunce*, OF *plaisance*, NE pleasure, *Ver- gnügen*. — *plexaunt* AN; OF *plaisant*,  
 NE pleasant, *angenehm*. — *plexure* OF  
*plaisir*, NE pleasure, *Vergnügen*.  
 plete, pleting = plede, pleding.  
 plicche, p. pligte OE *pliege*, NE pluck,  
 draw, *zupfe, ziehe*.  
 plie OF; NE bend, *biege*. — *pliaunt* AN;  
 NE pliant, submissive, *biegsam*, *unter- würfig*.  
 plight OE *pliht* m., NE danger, *plight*,  
*Gefahr, feierliche Verpflichtung*. — *pligte*

- OE plihte, NE plight, pledge, *verpfänden*, *verpflichten*, *schwören*.  
 plichte s. plicche.  
 plit AN; NE fold, state, condition, *Falte*, *Zustand*. — plite cf. AN plit sb.; NE fold, *falte*.  
 plogh = plou(g)h.  
 plomet OF plommet, NE plummet, *Senkblei*. — plomrewle OF plom + reule, NE plumb-rule, *Setzwage*.  
 plontte = plaunte.  
 plou(g)h, plou Late OE plōh, ON plōgr, NE plough, *Pflug*. — plowland OE plōh + land n., NE ploughland, *Ackerland*. — plowman OE plōh + man(n). NE ploughman, *Pflüger*.  
 ploume OE plūme f., NE plum, *Pflaume*.  
 plounge AN plunge, NE; *tauche*. — ploungy NE stormy, rainy, *stürmisch*, *regnerisch*.  
 plukke OE pluceige, NE pluck, pull, *pflücke*, *ziehe*.  
 plow = plough. | plühte = plichte, NE plight.  
 plumage OF; NE; *Gefieder*.  
 po ON pāi, pā, OE páwa, pēa m., NE peacock, *Pfau*. — pocok ME po + OE coc(c) m., NE peacock, *Pfau*.  
 pibble OE papolstān, popelstan m., NE pebble, *Kiesel(stein)*.  
 pokke OE poc(c) m., NE pock, pustule, *Poche*.  
 poke cf. MDu., MLG poke; NE poke, thrust, *taste*, *stoße*.  
 poke ONF poque; NE bag, *Sack*, *Tasche*. — poket AN poquette, NE little bag, pocket, *Säckchen*, *Tasche*.  
 pocok s. po. | poepl- = pepl-. | poer = pouer, povre.  
 poesie OF; NE poetry, *Poesie*.  
 poeste OF -té; = poustee.  
 poet OF poete, NE poet, *Dichter*. — poetical cf. L poeticum; NE poetical, *poetisch*. — poetrie OF; NE poetry, *Poesie*.  
 poine OF sbj.; NE prick, pierce, *steche*, *durchbohre*. — poi(g)na(u)nt AN; NE poignant, *beißend*. — poined NE pierced, *durchbrochen*.  
 point OF; NE point, condition, *Spitze*, *Punkt*, *Zustand*. — in point to NE on the point to, *im Begriff zu*. — at point-devis OF \*à point devis, NE exactly, *genau*. — pointe OF; NE describe, point, punctuate, *beschreibe*, *spitze*, *interpungiere*. — pointel OF; NE stylus, (*Schreib-*) *Grieffel*.  
 poison OF; NE; *Gift*.  
 pol OE pál m., NE pole, long stick, *Pfahl*, *Stange*.  
 pol OF; NE pole (of the heavens), *Pol*.  
 pol cf. MDu. pol, MLG poll; NE poll, head, *Kopf*. — polax MDu. pol(l)aex, NE pole-  
 ax, *Streitaxt*. — polle NE poll, shave the head, *schnide das Haupthaar ab*.  
 polcat F poule + OE cat(t) m., NE polecat, *Iltis*.  
 pol(e) OE pôl m., NE pool, *Pfuhl*, *kleiner Teich*.  
 pole NE put a guard on (a horse's) head, *versehe (ein Pferd) mit einem Kopfschutz (?)*.  
 policie OF; NE policy, *Politik*.  
 polishe OF polisse sbj., NE polish, *putze*.  
 polive cf. OF poulie; NE pulley, *Flaschenzug*.  
 polle s. pol, NE head.  
 pollucioun L -utionem; NE pollution, *Befleckung*. — polut OF pollut, L pollutum, NE polluted, *beschmutzt*.  
 pomel OF; NE pommel, *Knopf*, *Knauf*.  
 pomely F pommelé, NE dappled, *gesprenkelt*. — pomgarnette OF pome granate, NE pomegranate, *Granatapfel*.  
 pompe OF; NE pomp, *Pomp*. — pompous AN; NE; *prunkhaft*.  
 pond cf. OE pyndan 'enclose'; NE pond, *Teich*.  
 ponder OF pondere, NE ponder, *erwäge*.  
 ponne = panne. | pons = pens s. peny.  
 pontifical L-alem; NE ecclesiastical dignitary, *kirchlicher Würdenträger*.  
 pope OE pápa m., NE pope, *Papst*. — popeholz OE pápa + hâlig, or cf. MDu. popelaer; NE hypocritical, *scheinheilig*.  
 popelote cf. OF poupelet; NE poppet, darling, *Liebchen*. — popet OF pourette, NE poppet, puppet, doll, *Puppe*.  
 popinjay = papejay. | pople = peple.  
 popler AN; NE poplar-tree, *Pappel*.  
 poplexie OF apoplexy, NE apoplexy, *Lähmung*.  
 poppe cf. OF po(u)pine; NE paint (my face), *schminke (mich)*.  
 popper orig. obsc.; NE small dagger, *kleiner Dolch*.  
 poraille OF; NE poor people, *arme Leute*.  
 porche OF; NE porch, *Halle*.  
 porcio(u)n AN; NE portion, *Teil*.  
 pore = povre. | porfil = purfil.  
 porisme L porisma, NE corollary, *Folgesatz*.  
 porphurie OF \*porphyrie, NE porphyry, *Porphyr*.  
 porpos(e) = purpos. | pors = purs.  
 port OF; NE deportment, carriage, behaviour, *Beträgen*, *Haltung*. — portatif OF; NE portable, *leicht zu tragen*. — porthors OF; NE portesse, breviary, *Brevier*.  
 port OE m. n.; NE; *Hafen*.  
 portecoulis OF porte coulisse, NE portcullis, *Fallgatter*. — porter AN; NE; *Pförtner*.  
 porthors s. port, NE deportment. | portion = porcio(u)n.

portreie OF po(u)rtraie sbj., NE po(u)rtray, depict, *male ab, schildere.* — portreiing NE picture, *Bild.* — portretour AN; NE draughtsman, *Zeichner.* — portreiture AN; NE drawing, picture, *Bild.*

porveie = purveie.

pos(e) OE (ge)pos n., NE cold in the head, *Schnupfen.*

pose OF; NE put the case, suppose, *setze den Fall, nehme an.* — position AN -icioun; NE supposition, hypothesis, *Annahme.*

posse OF pousse, NE push, *stoße, schiebe.*

possessioun AN; NE possession, *Besitz.* — possesioner AN; NE man who is endowed, *dotierter Mann.*

possible OF; NE; *möglich.* — possibilitee OF -té; NE possibility, *Möglichkeit.*

post OE m.; NE post, support, *Pfosten, Stütze.*

postel (pl. postles) = apostle.

postum OF apostume, NE imposthume. abscess, *Geschwür.*

pot = putte.

potage OF; NE pottage, *Suppe.*

potente ML potentiam, NE crutch, staff, *Krücke, Stab.*

potestat AN; L -tatem; NE potestate, *Potentat.*

pothecarie = apotecarie.

pott OE pot(t) m., NE pot, *Topf.*

pouche OF; NE pouch, pocket, *Tasche.*

poudre OF; NE powder, dust, *Pulver, Staub;* NE grind to powder, powder, *zerreibe zu Pulver, bestäube.* — poudremarchaunt OF poudre + AN marchaunt, NE flavouring powder, *wohlriechendes Pulver.*

pouer, pouir AN po(u)air, po(u)er, NE power, *Macht.*

pounage AN panage, NE pannage, *Schweinefutter.*

pound OE pund n., NE pound, *Pfund.* — poundesworth OE pundes weorþ n., NE pound('s)-worth, *Pfundwert.*

poune OF peon, NE pawn at chess, *Bauer im Schachspiel.*

pounsonne F poinçonne, NE stamp, pierce, *stempel, durchbohre.*

poupe onomat.; NE blow, *blase.*

pouraille = poraille. | pourchase = purchace.

poure orig. obsc.; NE pore, look closely, *schaue genau.*

poure L puro, NE pour, *gieße aus.*

poure = povre. | pourpos = purpos.

pous OF; NE pulse, *Puls.*

poustee AN -té; NE power, *Macht.*

pouwer, power = pouer.

povre, pover(e), por(e) OF povre, NE poor, arm. — povert OF poverte, = poverte(c). — poverte(e) OF -té, NE po-

verty, *Armut.* — povrely, -liche NE poorly, arm.

powdere = poudre. | power = pouer AN. | powste = poustee.

practik OF pratique, NE practice, *Verfahren.* — practisour AN; NE practitioner, *Praktiker, erfahrener Mann.*

praie = preie.

praiere OF praërie, NE meadow, *Wiese.*

praiere = preiere. | praise = preise.

pratty OE p(r)ættig, p(r)ettig, NE oun-

ing, pretty, *schlau, hübsch.*

praunce orig. obsc.; NE prance about, *stolziere einher.*

preamble F preamble, NE preamble, *Einleitung.* — preambulacioun AN; NE preambling, *Einleiten.*

prece = presse s. pres.

precedent OF; NE preceding, *vorangehend.*

precept OF; NE instruction, *Anweisung.*

preche OF; NE preach, *predige.* — prechour AN; NE preacher, *Prediger.*

recio(u)s AN; NE precious, sorupulous, *kostbar, peinlich.* — preciousnesse NE preciousness, *Kostbarkeit.*

prede = pride.

predestinat L -tum; NE foreordained, *vorherbestimmt.*

predicacioun, -atioun AN; NE preaching, *Predigt.*

pref = preve.

prefect OF; NE; *Präfekt.*

preferre OF prefere, NE take precedence, *gehe voran.*

preze = preie, NE pray.

preie AN; NE prey, crowd, *Beute, Menge.*

preie AN; NE beseech, pray, *bitte, bete.* — preiere AN; NE prayer, *Gebet.*

preignant AN; NE pregnant, *fruchtbar, gewichtig.*

preis OF; NE praise, *Preis, Lob.* —

preise OF; NE praise, value, *preise, schätze.* — preiser NE praiser, *Lobende(r).* — preisinge NE glory, *Preis, Ehre.*

prelat OF; NE prelate, *Prälat.* — prelace OF; NE prelacy, *Prälatur.*

premissé OF; NE premiss, statement, *Feststellung.*

prenostik ML praenosticum, NE prognostic, *Voraussagung.*

prente OF empreinte, NE print, *Druck, Abdruck;* imprint, *drücke ein.*

prentis = apprentice. — prentishod NE apprenticeship, *Lehrzeit.*

pres, prees OF presse, NE press, cupboard, crowd, *Presse, Schrank, Gedränge, Menge.*

— pres(s)e OF; NE press, throng, *drücke, dränge.* — pres(s)ing NE urging, *Drängen.* — pressure OF pressour, NE wine-press, *Weinpresse.*

presande = present.

prescence OF; NE; *Vorherwissen.*

presence OF; NE; *Gegenwart*. — present OF; NE; *gegenwärtig*; gift, present time, *Gabe*, *Gegenwart*. — presentarie L *praesentarium*, NE ever-present, *immer gegenwärtig*. — presente OF; NE present, *biete dar*. — presenting NE offering, *Darbietung*. — presently NE at the present moment, *gegenwärtig*.

preserve OF; NE; *bewahre*.

presoun = priso(u)n. | press(e) = pres. prest OF; NE ready, prompt, *bereit*, *schnell bei der Hand*. — prest(ly) NE readily, immediately, *rasch*, *sofort*.

prest, preost OE *préost* m., NE priest, *Priester*, *Geistlicher*. — presthode OE *préosthād* m., NE priesthood, *Priesterwürde*.

presume OF; NE; *nehme an*. — presum(p)ci(o)un AN; NE presumption, supposition, *Annahme*.

pretende OF subj.; NE endeavour, *versuche*.

preterit OF; NE past time, *Vergangenheit*.

pretorie OF; NE the Pretorian cohort, *die Prätorianer*.

preve AN preove, OF preuve, NE proof, *Probe*, *Beweis*. — preve OF proeve, NE prove, find, *prüfe*, *beweise*, *finde*, *erprobe mich*.

preve, prevy = prive(e). | prevely = privily. | prevetee = private(e).

pricasour cf. prik(k)e; NE hard rider, *scharfer Reiter*.

prik(k)e OE *prica* m., NE point, sting,

*Punkt*, *Stich*. — prik(k)e, p. *prighte* OE

*pricige*, NE prick, incite, *steche*, *stachele an*, *sprenge einher*. — prikere, prikare

NE horseman, *Reiter*. — priking OE *pricung*, NE pricking, hard riding, *scharfes Reiten*.

pride OE *prýto*, *prýðo* f., NE pride, splendour, *Stolz*, *Pracht*. — pride cf. ON *þrýða*; NE am proud, pride myself, *bin stolz*, *brüste mich*. — prideles NE without pride, *ohne Stolz*.

prie orig. obsc.; NE pry, peer, *spähe*. prighte p. of prik(k)e.

prime OF; NE; *Prime (erste Betstunde)*. — at prime face F de prime face, NE at first sight, *auf den ersten Blick*. — primer OF; NE; *Elementarbuch*. — primerole OF; NE primrose, *Himmelschlüssel*.

prince OF; NE; *Fürst*, *Prinz*. — princi- cesse OF; NE princess, *Fürstin*. — principal OF; NE; *hauptsächlich*. — principle OF principe, NE principle, natural disposition, *Prinzip*, *natürliche Anlage*.

prins = prince.

priour AN; NE prior, *Prior*. — prioresse OF; NE prioress, *Priorin*. — priorie OF; NE priory, *Priorei*.

pris OF; NE price, value, glory, *Preis*,

*Wert*, *Ruhm*; worthy of price, excellent, *preiswürdig*, *ausgezeichnet*. — prise OF; NE praise, value, *preise*, *schätze*.

priso(u)n AN; NE prison, *Gefängnis*. — prisoner, prisuner AN; NE prisoner, *Gefangener*.

prisse = pris. | prist = prest. | prisund = priso(u)n.

privé OF privé, NE deprive, *beraube*. — privé(e), privé AN; NE privy, secret, own, *geheim*, *eigen*; intimate friend, *vertrauter Freund*. — privé NE privy, *Abort*. — privily, -ily NE secretly, *heimlich*. — private(e), -ite OF -eté; NE privacy, *Verborgenheit*. — privy = privé. — privileg(i)e OF privilege, NE; *Privileg*.

probleme OF; NE problem, *Aufgabe*.

proke cf. prik(k)e and LG proke; NE incite, *reize an*.

procede OF; NE proceed, *gehe vor(wärts)*. — proces OF; NE process, narrative, *Vorgehen*, *Erzählung*. — processioun AN; NE procession, *Prozession*.

proche AN prosche, = approche.

proclaim OF; NE proclaim, *proklamiere*, *mache (öffentl.) bekannt*, *verkünde*. — proclamation OF -ation; NE; *Proklamation*, *öffentliche Bekanntmachung*.

procreacioun AN; NE procreation, *Zeugung*.

procu(ra)tour, procurature AN procurator, NE proc(ura)tor, *Prokurator*.

proef = preve. | proeve = preve. | profer(e) = profre vb.

professio(u)n, -escioun AN professioun, NE profession (of religion), *Bekenntnis*, *Aussage*, *Erklärung*.

profet = prophet(e).

profit OF; NE; *Vorteil*, *Nutzen*. — profitable OF; NE; *vorteilhaft*, *nützlich*.

profre fr. the vb.; NE offer, *Anerbieten*. —

profre OF profere, NE offer, *biete an*. — progenie OF; NE progeny, *Nachkommenschaft*.

progressioun AN; NE progression, *Fortgang*, *Fortschreiten*.

proheme OF proeme, NE proem, *Vorrede*.

proine OF proigne, NE preen, *putze (das Gefieder)*.

prolacioun L -ationem; NE utterance, *Hervorbringung von Tönen*, *Außerung*.

prolixitee F -té; NE prolixity, *Weitschweifigkeit*.

prolle orig. obsc.; NE prowl about, *streife umher*.

prologue F prologue, NE; *Prolog*.

pronounce, -owns AN pronounce, NE pronounce, *spreche aus*. — pronouncere

NE pronoucer, speaker, *Sprecher*.

proper(-) = propre(-).

prophet(e), pl. -tes, -tus OF prophete, NE prophet, *Prophet*. — propheci(e), -sie, -icie OF prophecy, NE prophecy

- Prophezeiung.* — prophecie OF; NE prophesy, *prophezeie*.  
*propinquitee* OF -té; NE propinquity, *Nähe*.  
*propirte* = propretee.  
*proporciooun* AN; NE proportion, *Verhältnis*. — proporcionalable OF -ionnable; NE proportionable, *verhältnismäßig*. — proportionel L -nalem; NE proportional, *verhältnismäßig*.  
*proposiciooun* F proposition, NE; *Begründung*.  
*proper* OF; NE proper, distinct, handsome, *eigen*, *getrennt*, *häbsch*. — proprely NE fitly, *in passender Weise*. — propretee OF -té; NE property, peculiarity, *Eigentum*, *Eigentümlichkeit*.  
*proscripciooun* L -ptionem; NE proscription, interdiction, *Achtung*, *Verbot*.  
*prose* OF; NE; *Prosa*. — prose NE write in prose, *schreibe in Prosa*.  
*prospective* OF; NE perspective-glass, *Fernglas*.  
*prospre* OF; NE prosperous, *glücklich*. — prosperite(e) OF -té; NE prosperity, *Gedeihen*.  
*protecciooun* AN; NE protection, *Schutz*.  
*protestacioun* AN; NE protestation, *Beteuerung*.  
*prou* = *prow*.  
*proud*, *prowd(e)*, *prout* OE prút, OF prud, NE proud, *stolz*. — proud-hearted fr. *proude* + OE -heort, NE proud-hearted, *stolz*.  
*proues(se)* = *prowes(se)*.  
*prove* cf. OF prover inf. = preve. — provable OF; NE; *beweisbar*.  
*provende* OF; NE provender, prebend, stipend, *Proviant*, *Pfründe*, *Stipendium*.  
*proverbe* OF; NE proverb, *Sprichwort*. — proverbe fr. the sb.; NE speak in proverbs, *rede in Sprichwörtern*.  
*provisour* AN; NE provisor, *für eine Pfründe (vom Papst) Bestimmter*.  
*provost* OF; NE; *Vorsteher*. — provostrie NE praetorship, *Prätoramt*.  
*prow* OF *prou*, NE profit, advantage, *Nutzen*, *Vorteil*. — *prowes(se)* OF prouesse, NE prowess, *Tapferkeit*.  
*prud* = proud. | *prude*, *prüde* = pride.  
*prudent* OF; NE; *klug*.  
*prut* = proud.  
*psalm* L -mum; NE psalm, *Psalm*. — psauter AN; NE psalter, *Psalter*.  
*publican* L -anum; NE publican, *Zöllner*.  
*publice*, -she OF public, NE proclaim, publish, *erkläre*, *veröffentliche*.  
*puffe* onomat.; NE blow, *blasé*.  
*pugde* 35,01117 = puhte, puked p. of poke, *stoße*. | *pugnaunt* = poi(g)na(u)nt.  
*pullaile* AN pullail, NE poultry, *Geflügel*.  
*pulle* fr. the vb.; NE pull, trick, *Zug*, *Kniff*. — *pulle* OE pullige, NE pull ziehe.
- pulpit OF pulpite, NE pulpit, *Kanzel*.  
*pult* = *pilt*.  
*pultrie* AN; NE poultry, *Geflügel*.  
*pund* = pound.  
*punice*, -nishe OF punisse subj., NE punish, *bestrafte*. — punishinge = punishment. — punissement OF; NE punishment, *Bestrafung*.  
*purple* = peple. — puplishe OF puplie, NE publish, people, *veröffentliche*, *bekläre*.  
*purchas* AN; NE gain, purchase, *Gewinn*, *Erwerb*. — purchase NE purchase, acquire, *erwerbe*. — purchasinge NE acquiring, *Erwerben*. — purchasour AN; NE conveyancer, *Notar*.  
*pure* OF pur, NE pure, complete, *rein*, *vollständig*. — pure NE purify, *reinige*, *läutere*. — purely NE wholly, *völlig*.  
*pure* = poure, NE pore.  
*purfil* fr. the vb.; NE ornamented edge, *verzierter Rand*. — purfile OF porfile, NE purfile, ornament at the edge, *verziere am Rande*.  
*purge* OF; NE; *reinige*. — purgacion AN; NE purification, *Reinigung*. — purgatorie AN; NE purgatory, *Fegefeuer*.  
*purpos* OF pourpos, NE purpose, *Absicht*. — purpose NE; *beabsichtige*.  
*purpre* AN; NE purple, *Purpur*, *purpurn*.  
*purprise* OF pourprise, NE enclosure, *Park*.  
*purs* OE; NE purse, *Börse*.  
*pursue*, -sewe OF poursuis, NE pursue, persevere, *verfolge*, *harre aus*. — pursuivant OF -ant; NE pursuivant, *Begeleiter*, *Unterherold*. — pursewing NE proportionate, *proportioniert*, *ebenmäßig*. — pursuit OF pursuit, NE perseverance, *Beharrlichkeit*.  
*purtrei-* = portrei-.  
*purveie*, -vaie AN -veie; NE purvey, provide, *versorge*, *sorge vor*. — purveiable NE provident, *vorsorglich*. — purve(i)-a(u)nce, -viance AN purveaunce, NE providence, provision, *Vorsorge*. — purveinge NE providence, *Vorsorge*.  
*pusse* = posse.  
*put* fr. putte; NE throw, *Wurf*. — put(t)e, p. put OE potige fr. Gael. pwt, NE throw, push, put, lay, *werfe*, *stoße*, *setze*, *lege*. — puttinge NE throwing, *Werfen*.  
*püt* = pit.  
*putour* AN; OF putier, NE pimp, procurer, *Kuppler*. — puterie OF; NE prostitution, *Prostitution*.

## Q.

qua = who.  
*quakke* imit.; NE hoarseness, *Heiserkeit*.

quak(i)e, p. quaked, quok OE cwacige, NE quake, tremble, *bebē, zittere.*  
 quad MDu. quaet, NE evil, *schlimm.*  
 quad = quod s. quethe. | quaer = where.  
 quail(l)e OF quaille, NE quail, *Wachtel.* —  
 quailepipe OF quaille + OE pipe f., NE quail-pipe, *Wachtelpfeife.*  
 quaim = whom s. who. | quaint = quaint. | a-qualde s. aquelle.  
 qualitee OF -té; NE quality, *Eigenschaft.*  
 qualm OE cwealm m., NE pestilence, plague, death, *Pest, Tod.*  
 quam = whom s. who. | quan(ne) = when. | quant(t) = queint. | quantise = queintise.  
 quantite OF -té; NE quantity, *Menge.*  
 quappe imit.; NE tremble, zittere.  
 quarel OF quarrel, NE quarrel, square-headed crossbow-bolt or arrow, *Armbusibolzen oder Pfeil mit vierkantiger Spitze.*  
 quarel(e) = querele.  
 quart OF; NE; *Quart(maß).* — quarteine OF -taine; NE quartan, *alle 4 Tage eintretend.* — quarter OF; NE; *Viertel.* — quaternight OF quarter + OE niht f., NE fourth part of the night, *Viertel Nacht.*  
 quas = whos, quasa = whoso s. who. | quat = what. | quat(h) = quod s. quethe.  
 quathrigan pl. L quadrigae, NE quadriga, *Viergespann.*  
 quatsoever = whatsoever. | queasse = whence.  
 quek! onomat.; NE quack! (of ducks).  
 quak! quak! (von Enten).  
 qued, kuead cf. OE cwēad n. 'dung'; NE bad, villain, evil, (object of) scorn, *schlecht, Bösewicht, Übel, (Gegenstand des) Spott(es).*  
 quede = quide.  
 queint AN queinte, OF cointe, NE quaint, strange, artful, graceful, *seltsam, listig, anmutig;* sb. pudendum, *weibliche Scham.* — queintise AN queintise, OF cointise, NE cunning, elegance, ornament, *List, Zierlichkeit, Schmuck.*  
 queint(e) s. quenche. | queir = quer. | quel = which.  
 queldepointe OF culite pointe, NE counterpane, *Bettdecke.*  
 quele OE cwele, NE die, sterbe. — aquelle, p. a-quelde, a-qualde OE ācwelle, NE kill, töte.  
 queme fr. the adj.; NE satisfaction, *Befriedigung.* — queme, cweme OE (ge)cwēme, NE agreeable, *angenehm.* — i-queme, i-cweme OE (ge)cwēme, NE please, *befriedige.* — quemed, cwemed NE beloved, *wohlgefällig, geliebt.*  
 quen, quene = when.  
 a-quenche, p. queinte, pp. queint OE ācwence, NE quench, *lösche, stille.*

quen(e) OE cwēn f., NE queen, *Königin.*  
 quene OE cwene f., NE quean, *Weib, Dirne.*  
 quer OF cuer, NE choir, *Chor.*  
 quere = wher.  
 querele OF; NE quarrel, *Zank, Streit.*  
 quern(e) OE cweorn f., NE hand-mill, *Handmühle.*  
 querrour AN quarreour, NE quarry-man, *Steinbrecher.*  
 quert cf. Norw. kverr 'quiet', ON kyrð 'quietness', NE healthy, health, *gesund, Gesundheit.*  
 questemongere OF queste + OE mangere m., NE inquest-holder, *Untersuchungsrichter.*  
 questioun AN; NE question, dispute, *Frage, Streit.*  
 quet = qued.  
 quethe, p. quoth, quod, quethe(n), pp. quethen OE cweþe, NE speak, say, appoint, *spreche, sage, weise an.*  
 quethe, cwethe = quide. | quether = whether. | quham = whom s. who. | quhar(e) = wher. | quhasa = whose s. who. | quhat = what. | quhen = when. | quhy = why. | quhill(e) = whil(e). | quhu = how. | quy = why.  
 quik, ewic OE ewic, NE alive, quick, *lebendig, schnell.* — quikke lime OE ewic + lim m., NE quick-lime, *ungelöschter Kalk.* — a-quik(i)e, a-cwikie OE (ā)cwicige, NE quicken, revive, belebe, *werde lebendig.* — quiknesse NE liveliness, life, *Lebendigkeit, Leben.* — quicksilver OE cwicseolfor n., NE quicksilver, *Quecksilber.*  
 quide, cwide OE cwide m., NE saying, promise, testament, *Ausspruch, Rede, Versprechen, Testament.* — quidde, cwiddie OE cwiddige, NE say, *sage.*  
 quiet OF quiete, NE quiet, repose, *Ruhe.*  
 quilk = which. | quil(l)e(s) = whil(e). | quine = when. | quine = quen(e), NE quean.  
 quinible fr. L quin(que); NE fivefold, *fünf-fältig;* one octave above the treble, *eine Oktave (im Mittelalter von fünf Tönen) über dem Diskant.*  
 quirboilly OF cuir boilli, NE boiled leather, *gekochtes Leder.*  
 quishin, -on OF cuissin, NE cushion, *Kissen.*  
 quistrooun AN; NE scullion, vagabond, *Küchenjunge, Herumtreiber.*  
 quit = whit(e).  
 quite, qwit(t) OF quite, NE quit, quitt, frei; quite, ganz. — quite, quitte OF quite, NE quit, requite, bezahle, *befreie.* — quitly, quitlich NE freely, wholly, quite, frei, ganz.  
 quithe = quide. | quoks. quake. | quod, quoth s. quethe. | quonyam L quoniam = queint sb. | quu-, qw- = qu.

## R.

- ra == ro, NE roe.  
 raby L rabbi, NE Rabbi, *Rabbi*.  
 rake OE racige, NE go, *gehe*.  
 rake OE raca m., racu f., NE rake, *Rechen*. — rakestele OE raca + stela m., NE rake-handle, *Rechenstiel*.  
 race = arace.  
 rakel cf. OE racige; NE hasty, rash, *eilig, übereilt*. — rak(e)le NE am rash, bin übereilt. — rakelnesse NE rashness, *Übereilung*.  
 racket OF raquette, NE game of rackets, *Schlagballspiel*.  
 raketeie, raketehe OE race(n)-tēag f., NE chain, *Kette*.  
 racine OF; NE root, *Wurzel*.  
 rakle = rak(e)le.  
 rad OE hræd, NE quick, *schnell*.  
 rad ON hræddr, NE afraid, bang. — radnes NE terror, *Schreck*.  
 rad(de) s. rede. | radder = redder comp. of red. | rade = rod s. ride.  
 radevore OF \*ras de Vor (= Vaur in Languedoc ?), NE sort of tapestry, *Art Teppich*.  
 rædesman = redesman s. red, NE counsel.  
 rafle OF; NE raffle, *Art Würfelspiel*.  
 raft(e) s. reve.  
 rafter OE ræfter m., NE rafter, (*Dach-Sparren*).  
 rage OF; NE passion, *Leidenschaft*; toy wantonly, *spiele ausgelassen*. — ragerie OF; NE wantonness, *Ausgelassenheit*.  
 ragge ON rogg, NE rag, *Fetzen*. — rag(g)ed cf. OE raggig; NE ragged, shaggy, zerlumpt, zottig, *stachlig*.  
 raghte s. reche and a-recche.  
 ray OF; NE; *Strahl*.  
 raike ON reik, NE course, path, *Lau*, *Weg*. — raike ON reika, NE wander, rush, *wandere, eile*.  
 rai(e) F raie, NE stripe, streak, *Streifen*. — raied cf. F rayé; NE striped, *gestreift*.  
 riae = araie.  
 rail OE hræg(e)l n., NE dress, *Kleidung*. — raile NE clothe, *(be)kleide*.  
 raile OF reille, NE arrange in a row, *setze in eine Reihe*.  
 raime fr. OF raim- (inf. raimbre); NE ransom, arrange, govern, *kaufe los, richte ein, herrsche*.  
 rain(en) = rein(en). | a-raise = a-reise. | raiso(un) = reso(u)n. | raiß = ros s. rise.  
 ram OE ram(m) m., NE ram, *Widder*. — ram(m)e NE ram, push, *ramme, stoße*. — rammish NE ramlike, *bockig*.  
 ramage OF; NE wild, *wild*.  
 rampe OF; NE creep, rage, *krieche, wüte*.  
 ran s. renne. | ran = rein, NE rain.  
 rank OE ranc, NE proud, strong, beautiful, *stolz, stark, schön*.
- rancour AN; NE; *Groll, Haß*.  
 ranczake = ransake.  
 rand OE rand, rond m., NE margin, border, *Rand, Ufer*.  
 rang = rong s. ringe. | ranne = ran s. renne.  
 ransake ON rannsaka, NE search, *ransack, durchsuche, plündere*.  
 rap = rop.  
 rape AN; L rapio, NE rob, *raube*.  
 rap(e) ON hrap, NE haste, *Hast*. — rape NE quickly, *rasch*. — rap(p)e ON hrapa, NE haste, *eile*.  
 rarunge s. rore. | ras = ros s. rise. | ras ON rās = res OE rās.  
 rasaille OF; NE mob, *Pöbel*.  
 rase ON rasa, NE rush, *renne*.  
 rase = arace, NE eradicate, *reiße heraus*.  
 rasour AN; NE razor, *Rasiermesser*.  
 rat s. rede.  
 rate, a-rate Sw rata, NE rate, scold, *schelte*.  
 ratele cf. MD, LG ratele; NE rattle, *rassele*.  
 rath OE hræþ, NE prompt, quick, *bereit, schnell*. — rathe OE hræþe, NE soon, early, *bald, früh*. — rather OE hræþor, NE sooner, rather, *früher, eher, lieber*. — rathly, -liche OE hræþlice, NE quickly, *schnell*.  
 ratile = ratele.  
 ratte OE ræt(t) m., NE rat, *Ratte*.  
 raughte = raghte. | raunczoun = raunson.  
 ra(u)ndo(u)n AN; NE impetuosity, *Un-gestüm*.  
 raunsake = ransake.  
 raunso(u)n AN; NE ransom, *Lösegeld*. — raunso(u)ne AN; NE ransom, *kaufe los*.  
 rave OF; NE; *rase*. — raving NE; *Raserei*.  
 raven OE hræfn m., NE raven, *Rabe*.  
 ravine OF; NE rapine, *Raub*. — raviner, -our AN; NE plunderer, *Plünderer*.  
 ravis(h)e OF ravisce subj., NE ravish, *raube*. — ravisable NE ravenous, *raub-gierig*.  
 raw = rowe, NE row, *Reike*.  
 rawe OE hræw, NE raw, *roh*.  
 rawe = rowe, NE row, *Reihe*. | rawn-sone = raunso(u)ne.  
 real OF; NE royal, *königlich*. — realme AN; NE realm, *Königreich*. — realtee OF -té; NE royalty, *Königtum, Königs-würde*.  
 reame = realme. | reath = rath OE hræþ. | reawme = realme.  
 rebate OF rabat, NE abate, *vermindere*.  
 rebawd = ribaud.  
 rebekke Hebr. Rebekah, NE old woman, *altes Weib*.  
 rebel OF rebelle, NE rebel(lious), *Rebell, rebellisch*. — rebelle OF; NE rebel, *rebelliere*. — rebelling NE rebellion, *Widerspenstigkeit*.  
 rebounde AN; NE rebound, *springe zurück*.

- rebuk(k)e AN rebuke, NE; *tadele*.  
 rek OE rēo m., NE reek, vapour, smoke, *Dampf, Rauch*. — reke OE rēce, NE reek, steam, *dampfe*. — rekefile OE rēc + (winter)fyllep, NE vapoury month, April, *Dunstmonat, April*.  
 rek(ke) = re(c)che, NE reck.  
 a-recche, reke p. raughte, reighte, pp. i-raught OE ārecce, NE stretch extend, tell, direct, expound, *reiche, berichte, lenke, lange mit dem Arm, erkläre*.  
 re(c)che, rek(k)e p. roughe OE rēce, NE reck, care, (*geruhe*), bekümmere mich. — re(c)cheles OE rēcelēas, NE careless, reckless, (*ruchlos*), unbekümmert. — recchelesnesse OE rēcelēasnes f., NE recklessness, *Unbekümmerntheit*.  
 reccone = rekene. | rekefile s. rek, *Rauch*.  
 receipt AN receipt, NE receipt, recipe, *Rezept*.  
 receive AN subj.; NE; *empfange*.  
 rekelnesse = rakelness.  
 reken OE reoen, NE prompt, lively, fresh, *schnell, lebhaft, frisch*.  
 rekene OE (ge)recenige, NE reckon, *rechne*. — rekenere NE reckoner, *Rechner*.  
 recet OF; NE refuge, *Zufluchtsort*.  
 rekevere AN, = recovere. | rech = recche.  
 rechase OF rechace, NE chase back, *jage zurück*.  
 reche, p. raughte, reighte, pp. raught OE rēce, NE reach, *reiche, lange mit dem Arm*. — a-reche, a-reache OE ā-rēce, NE get at, *erreiche*.  
 reches = riches(se).  
 rechles OE rēcels n., NE incense, *Weihrauch*.  
 reclaime OF; NE reclaim (as a hawk by a lure), *ködere*. — reclaiming NE enticement, *Anlockung*.  
 rekles = re(c)cheles.  
 reclus OF; NE recluse, *eingeschlossen*, *Einsiedler*. — recluse NE shut up, *schließe ein*.  
 rekne = rekene.  
 recoma(u)nde AN; NE (re)commend, *empfehle, lobe*.  
 recomende ML -do; NE commit, *be-fehle an*.  
 recomforte = reconforte.  
 recompensioun AN; NE recompense, *Belohnung*.  
 reconciliacioun = reconsiliacio(u)n.  
 reconforte OF; NE comfort, *tröste*.  
 reconissaunce AN; NE recognisance, *schriftliche Verpflichtung*.  
 reconisile OF reconcile, NE; *versöhne*. — reconsiliacio(u)n AN; NE reconciliation, *Versöhnung*.  
 record OF; NE; *Zeugnis*. — recorde OF; NE call to mind, report, *erinnere (mich)*, *berichte*.  
 recurs OF; NE recourse, *Zuflucht*.  
 recovere OF; NE recover, regain, *ge-winne wieder*. — recoverer OF; NE recovery, *Wiedererlangung*.  
 recrea(u)nt(e) AN -aunt; NE recreant, *feig, abtrünnig*. — recreaundise AN; NE cowardice, *Feigheit*.  
 recth = right. | recure = recovere.  
 red, read OE rād m., NE counsel, advice, *Rat*. — a-rede, reade, 3 sg. redeth, ret, rat, p. radde, redde, pp. rad, red OE (ā)rāde, NE advise, divine, interpret, read, receive as advice, *rate, errate, erkläre, lese, nehme als Rat an*. — redeles OE rādlēas, NE without advice, *ratlos*. — reder(e) OE rādere, NE reader, *Leser*. — redesman OE rādesman(n) m., NE councillor, *Ratsmann, Berater*.  
 red, read, reod OE rād, NE red, redness, *rot, Röte*. — rednesse OE rādnes f., NE redness, *Röte*.  
 a-redde OE (ā)hredde, NE save, *rette*.  
 reddour OF reidur, NE stiffness, violence, *Starrheit, Gewalt*.  
 rede OE hrēod n., NE reed, reed-pipe, *Ried, Rohrpfeife*; made of reed, *aus Riedgras*.  
 rede OE gerāde, NE prepare, set out, *rüste (mich), breche auf*. — redely, -liche = readily. — redy fr. OE gerāde adj.; NE ready, *bereit*. — redie, readie NE prepare, discourse, *bereite vor, erörtere*. — redily, -liche NE readily, soon, *bereit, sogleich*.  
 redel, pl. redelis = ridel.  
 redempcioun AN; NE redemption, *Loskauf*.  
 redliche, readliche = redily s. rede, NE prepare.  
 redoute, -owte OF redoute, NE fear, *fürchte*. — redoutable OF; NE terrible, renowned, *furchtbar, berühmt*. — redoutinge NE reverence, glorifying, *Verehrung, Verherrlichung*.  
 redresse fr. the vb.; NE redress, *Ahilfe*. — redresse OF; NE redress, *bringe wieder in Ordnung*.  
 reduce L reduco, NE bring back, *führe zurück*.  
 refe = reve, NE (be)reave.  
 reflect pp. L -tum; NE refreshed, restored, *erfrischt, wiederhergestellt*.  
 refer(r)e OF refere, NE reduce, refer, *bringe zurück, schreibe zu*.  
 refete OF; NE recreate, refresh, *schaffe neu, erfrische*.  
 refigure OF; NE reproduce, *erzeuge wieder*.  
 reflac OE rēaflāc m. n., NE rapine, *Raub*.  
 reflair OF \*reflair, NE fragrance, *Duft*.  
 reflexion F; ML -ionem; NE reflection, *Widerschein, Nachdenken*.  
 refreide OF; NE grow cold, *werde kalt*.  
 refrein AN; NE refrain, *Kehrreim*. —

refreininge NE singing of a refrain or burden, *Singen eines Kehrreims*.  
 refreine AN; NE bridle, curb, *zügele, beuge*.  
 refreshe fr. OF refreschir; NE refresh, *erfrische*. — refreshinge NE refreshing, *Erfrischung*.  
 reft = rift, NE rift. | reft(e) s. reve.  
 refuge OF; NE; *Zufluchtsort*.  
 refus OF refuz, NE refused, *zurückgewiesen*. — refuse OF; NE; *weise ab*.  
 refut, refuit AN refute, NE refuge, *Zufluchtsort*.  
 regal OF; NE royal, *königlich*; royal attribute, royal privilege, *königliches Attribut, königliches Vorrecht*. — regalie OF; NE rule, authority, majesty, *Regel, Autorität, Majestät*.  
 regard OF; NE; *Beziehung, Vergleich*.  
 rei(gh), righ OE hrêoh, NE fierce, passionate, *wild, leidenschaftlich*.  
 reghelboe OE regolbôc f., NE book of canons, *Regelbuch*.  
 reghte p. of recche, reche.  
 regio(u)n AN; NE region, realm, *Gegend, Reich*.  
 registre OF; NE book, register, *Buch, Liste*.  
 regne OF; NE reign, *Königtum, Herrschaft*. — regne, reine OF regne, NE reign, *herrsche*.  
 regrete, regrette OF regrate, regrete, NE regret, lament, *beklage*.  
 rezse = a-reise.  
 rehaite OF; NE refresh, cheer, *erfrische, muntere auf*.  
 reherce, -se OF; NE rehearse, *wiederhole*. — rehersaille NE rehearsal, *Wiederholung*. — rehersing = rehersaille.  
 rehete = rehaite. | rej = rei(gh). | reiche 182, 133 (note) = re(c)che, NE care. | reid = red, NE advice.  
 reie MDu.; NE round dance, *Reihen, Reigen*.  
 reie = rie. | reighte — reghte. | reigne = regne. | reille = raile.  
 rein OE reg(e)n m., NE rain, *Regen*. — reinen fr. the sub., cf. OE rignan; NE rain, *regnen*.  
 reine OF; NE rein, *Zügel*.  
 reine = regne.  
 reines OF reins, NE; *Nieren*.  
 reise cf. MHG reise 'Kriegszug'; NE go on a military expedition, *unternehme einen Kriegszug*.  
 a-reise ON reisa, NE raise, *hebe auf, errege*.  
 reisin AN; NE bunch of grapes, *Traube*.  
 reisun = reso(u)n.  
 rejoie fr. OF re(s)joîr; NE rejoice, *freue mich*. — rejoinge NE rejoicing, *Freude*. — rejois(s)e OF re(s)joisse sbj., NE rejoice, *freue mich*. — rejoisinge NE rejoicing, *Freude*.

rel OE hrêol, NE reel (for thread), (*Garn-*) *Winde*. — rele NE turn quickly, stagger, *drehe (mich) schnell, taumele*.  
 relay OF relais, NE relay, *Wechselpferde, frische Jagdhunde*.  
 releif = releve.  
 relente fr. OF ralentir; NE relent, melt, *werde weich, schmelze*.  
 reles AN; OF relais, NE release, ceasing, *Erlaß, Befreiung, Aufhören*. — releasing = reles. — releesse AN; OF relaisse, NE release, forgive, *befreie, vergebe*.  
 releve OF; NE relieve, *hebe auf, erleichtere, helfe*. — relevinge NE remedy, *Heilmittel*.  
 relik AN; NE relic, *Reliquie*.  
 relie OF; NE rally, *vereinige (mich)*.  
 relig(i)o(un AN; NE religion, *Religion*. — religious, -eous AN; NE religious, *religiös*; monk, *Mönch*.  
 relusaunt AN; NE resplendent, *glänzend*.  
 rem OE hrêam m., NE cry, *Geschrei*. — reme OE hrêeme, NE cry, *schreie*. — remunge NE crying, *Schreien*.  
 reme = realme. | reme = rime, NE clear.  
 remed(i)e AN remedie, OF remede, NE remedy, *Heilmittel*.  
 remembre OF; NE remember, *erinnere*. — remembraunce AN; NE remembrance, *Erinnerung*.  
 remenant OF; NE remnant, rest, *Rest*.  
 remeve, -mewe OF remeve sbj., NE remove, *entferne, beseitige*.  
 remorde OF sbj.; NE cause remorse, *bereite Gewissensbisse*. — remors OF; NE remorse, *Gewissensbiß*.  
 remounte AN; NE lift up again, replace on horseback, *hebe wieder auf, setze wieder in den Sattel*.  
 remue OF; NE stir, move, *röhre, bewege*. — remuable OF; NE capable of motion, *beweglich*.  
 remuy = remue. | remunge s. rem.  
 ren fr. the vb.; NE run, *Lauf*. — renne, ren, 3 sg. orneth 110.58, p. ran, rende, arnde, ronne(n), pp. i-ronne(n), i-runne(n), i-orne OE rinne, ierne, ON renna, NE run, renne, laufe. — renner NE runner, *Läufer*.  
 ren OE regn > rên = rein.  
 renable AN resnable, OF raisnable, NE reasonable, eloquent, *vernünftig, beredt*. — renably adv.  
 renaie = reneie.  
 renke = rink, cf. ON rekkr.  
 rende OE; NE rend, tear, *zerreiße*.  
 rende p. of renne s. ren.  
 renegat OF; NE renegade, *Renegat*.  
 reneie OF; NE deny, *leugne*. — reneied NE renegade, *abtrünnig*. — reneinge NE denying, *Leugnen*.  
 renewe L re- + OE nîwige, NE renew, *erneuere*.

- reng(e) OF reng, NE rank, *Reihe*. — renge  
OF; NE range, *stelle in Reihen auf*.
- renne s. ren.
- renommed OF renomé, NE renowned, *be-*  
*rühmt*. — renome(e) OF; renoun AN;  
NE renown, *Ruf, Ruhm*.
- renovelle OF; NE renew, *erneuere*. —  
renovelance OF; NE renewal, *Er-*  
*neuerung*.
- rent(e), rentte OF rente, NE rent, tribute,  
*Rente, Tribut*.
- rent(e) = rende. | rente p. of rende. |  
reouth = rewth(e). | reowe = rewe,  
NE rue. | reowe = rowe, NE row, rudere.  
| reowthful = rewthful.
- repair OF repaire, NE repair, resort, *Zu-*  
*fluchtsort*. — repaire OF; NE repair,  
*kehre heim*.
- reparacioun AN; NE reparation, *Wieder-*  
*herstellung, Genugtuung*.
- repe OE r̄epe, NE rob, *raffe, raube*.
- repe, NE reap, *ernte* = ripe. | repeire  
= repaire.
- repele OF; NE repeal, *widerrufe*.
- repente OF sbj.; NE repent, *bereue*. —  
repentaunce, -ans AN -aunce; NE  
repentance, penitance, *Reue, Buße*. —  
repentaunt AN; NE repentant, peni-  
tent, *reuig, bußfertig*. — repenting  
NE repentance, *Reue*.
- replet OF; NE replete, *angefüllt*. — re-  
plecciuon AN replecioun, NE repletion,  
*Überladung*.
- replenisse OF sbj.; NE replenish, *fülle*  
*wieder*.
- replie OF; NE reply, *erwidere*. — repli-  
cacioun AN; NE reply, *Antwort*.
- report OF; NE rumour, *Gerücht*. —  
reporte OF; NE report, relate, *berichte*.  
— reportour AN; NE reporter, *Ber-*  
*richterstatter*.
- repref(e) = repreve.
- repre(h)ende L -do; NE reprehend,  
reproach, *werfe vor*. — reprehencioun  
L -ensionem; NE reprobation, reproach,  
*Tadel*.
- represents OF; NE represent, *stelle vor*.
- represse fr. L repressum pp.; NE repress,  
*dränge zurück, unterdrücke*. — repres-  
sioun NE repression, *Unterdrückung,*  
*Zurückhaltung*.
- repreve cf. preve; NE reproof, *Tadel*. —  
repreve NE reprove, *tadele*. — repre-  
vable NE reprehensible, *tadelnswert*.
- reprove cf. prove = repreve.
- repugne OF; NE fight against, *kämpfe*  
*gegen*.
- reputacioun L -ationem; NE reputation,  
*Ruf*.
- requere OF requiere, NE require, *suche*,  
*bitte*. — querable OF; NE desirable,  
wünschenswert. — requeste OF; NE  
request, *Gesuch, Bitte*.
- require cf. L requiro = requere.
- rerde, reorde, rearde OE reord f., NE  
voice, *Stimme*.
- a-rere OE (ā)rāre, NE rear, raise, *hebe*  
*empor, richte auf*.
- a-rere OE (on)hrēre, NE stir, agitate, *er-*  
*rege*.
- re-rere = a-rere, NE rear.
- res, rease OE rās m., NE rush, attack,  
course, while, *Rennen, Angriff, Lauf,*  
*Weile*.
- res MDu. rese, NE expedition, *(Kriegs-)Zug*.
- resaiwe, resave = receive.
- resalgar OF; NE rat's-bane, *arsenige*  
*Säure*.
- resc(o)us OF rescousse, NE rescue, *Hilfe*.  
— rescowe fr. OF resco(u)tre inf.; NE  
rescue, *rette*.
- rese OE hrisige, NE shake, *schüttete*.
- resemble OF; NE; *ähnele*. — resem-  
blable OF; NE alike, *ähnlich*.
- reserve OF; NE; *behalte vor*.
- residue OF residu, NE residue, *Überrest*.
- resigne OF; NE resign, *gebe auf*.
- resistance OF; NE resistance, *Wider-*  
*stand*.
- resolve L -vo; NE melt, *schmelze*.
- reson = reso(u)n.
- resort OF; NE; *Zuflucht*.
- reso(u)n, resun AN; OF raison, NE  
reason, opinion, *Vernunft, Ansicht*. —  
reasonable AN; NE reasonable, *ver-*  
*nünftig*. — resoninge NE reasoning,  
*Beweisführung, Schluß*.
- resoune AN; NE resound, *töne wieder*.
- respect OF; NE respect, comparison,  
*Rücksicht, Vergleich*.
- respit OF; NE respite, *Verzögerung*. —  
respite OF; NE; *zögere*.
- resport OF; NE regard, *Rücksicht*.
- resseive = receive.
- rest(e) OE rest f., NE; *Ruhe*. — reste OE;  
NE rest, *ruhe*. — restles OE restlēas,  
NE restless, *ruhelos*. — resting-place  
fr. OE reste + OF place; NE resting-  
place, *Ruheplatz*. — resting-while fr.  
OE reste + hwil f.; NE leisure, *Ruhezeit*.
- restore OF; NE; *gebe zurück*.
- restreine OF restreigne sbj., NE restrain,  
*hemme*.
- resurreccioun AN; NE resurrection, *Auf-*  
*erstehung*.
- ret s. a-rede. | retenewe = retenu.
- retentif OF; NE retentive, *festhaltend*. —  
retenu OF; NE retinue, *Gefolge*.
- rether, reother cf. OE hrīþer, hrýþer; NE  
ox, *Rind*.
- rethor L rhetor, NE orator, *Redner*. —  
rethorien OF; NE orator, *Redner*;  
rhetorical, *rednerisch*. — rethorike OF  
rhetorique, NE rhetoric, *Redekunst*.
- retourne, retorne OF; NE return, *kehre*  
*zurück*. — retourninge NE return,  
*Rückkehr*.

- retraccioun AN; NE retraction, *Zurücknahme*.  
 retrete AN; OF retraite, NE treat again, reconsider, reproduce, *erwäge nochmals, gebe wieder*.  
 retrograd L -dum; NE retrograde, *rückläufig*.  
 a-rette OF ret(t)e, NE repute, account, *rechne vor, beschuldige*.  
 reu = rewe, NE rue. | reule = rewle. | reuly, reuliche = rewliche s. rewe, NE sorrow. | reuth(e) = rewth(e) s. rewe, NE sorrow.  
 reve OE gerēfa m., NE reeve, *Vogt*.  
 reve, p. reft(e), raft(e) OE rēafige, NE (be)reave, *(be)raube*.  
 revel OF; NE revel(ry), *Trinkgelage*. — revelour NE reveller, *Zecher*. — revelous AN; NE fond of revelry, *zechlustig*.  
 revelacioun AN; NE revelation, *Enthüllung*.  
 revenge OF; NE; *räche*.  
 reverberacioun AN; NE reverberation, *Widerhallen*.  
 reverdie OF; NE rejoicing, *Freude*.  
 rever(e) = river(e).  
 reverence OF; NE; *Ehrfurcht*. — reverent OF -end; L -endum; NE reverend, *verehrungswürdig*.  
 revers OF; NE reverse, *Gegenteil*. — reverse OF; NE; *stürze um*.  
 reverte OF sbj.; NE revert, *kehre um, komme zurück*.  
 reveste OF sbj.; NE clothe (again), *kleide (wieder)*.  
 revile AN; NE; *schmähe*.  
 revoke OF revoque, L revoco, NE recall, *widerrufe*.  
 revolucioun AN; NE revolution (of celestial bodies), *Umlauf (von Gestirnen)*.  
 rew = rewe, NE rue.  
 reward OF regnard, NE reward, regard, *Rücksicht*.  
 rewde OF rude, NE rude, *ungebildet, einfach*.  
 rewe, reawe OE rāw f., NE row, *Reihe*.  
 rewe OE hrēow f., NE sorrow, *Kummer*. — rewe, reowe, p. rew(e), rewede OE hrēowe, NE rue, pity, repent, grieve, *habe Mitleid, bereue, schmerze*. — rewful NE rueful, *jämmerlich*. — rewliche OE hrēowlīc, NE pitiable, *beklagenswert, jämmerlich*. — rewth(e) cf. OE hrēow f. and ON hrygð; NE ruth, *Mitleid*; causing pity, *mitleiderregend*. — rewthful, reowthful NE Ruthful, *jammervoll*. — rewtheles NE ruthless, *erbarmungslos*.  
 rewelbon cf. AN roal + OE bān n.; NE ivory of the narwhal, *Elfenbein vom Narwal (?)*.  
 rewely = rewle vb.  
 rewle OF reule, NE rule, *Winkelmaß, Regel*. — rewle OF reule, NE rule, reign, *regiere*.  
 rew me = realme. | rewth(e) s. rewe, NE sorrow. | rial(l) = real. | rialte, riatwe = realtee.  
 riban OF; NE ribbon, *Band*. — ribane NE adorn with ribbons, *schmücke mit Bändern*. — ribaninge NE ribanding, ribbons, *Bandwerk*.  
 ribaud OF; NE ribald, rascal, *Wüstling, Schuft*. — ribaudie OF; NE ribaldry, *wüstes Wesen*.  
 ribbe OE rib(b) n., NE rib, *Rippe*.  
 ribib(l)e, rub- OF rubebe, rebebe, NE kind of fiddle, old woman, *Fiedel, altes Weib*.  
 rikenare = rekenere. | rikene = rekene.  
 riche OE rīce, NE rich, *reich*. — riche OE rice n., NE realm, *Reich*. — richly OE ricelice, NE richly, *reich, in reichem Maße, prächtig*.  
 richeis, riches(se) OF richesse, NE riches, *Reichtum*.  
 rikne = rekene.  
 ride fr. the vb.; NE; *Ritt*. — ride, 3 sg. rit(e), rideth, p. rod, pl. rid(d)en, pp. rid(d)en OE rīde, NE ride, *reite*.  
 rideOF; NE curtain, *Vorhang*. — rid(e)led OF ridelé, NE plaited, gathered, *geslochten, zusammengerafft*.  
 rie OE ryge m., NE rye, *Roggen*.  
 riet L rete, NE net, *Netz*.  
 rif(e) OE rīf, NE frequent, abundant, generally known, *häufig, reichlich, allgemein bekannt*. — rifly NE greatly, frequently, *in großem Maße, häufig*.  
 rif(e) = rive.  
 rifle OF; NE; *plündere*.  
 rift OE n.; NE garment, veil, *Kleidungsstück, Schleier*.  
 rift ON ript, NE rift, *Riβ, Spalte*.  
 rigge, rig OE hrycg m., NE back, *Rücken*.  
 right, rizet, rizth OE riht (adj. and sb. n.), NE right, straight, *gerade, recht*; justice, *Recht*. — righte OE rihte, NE straighten, set right, direct, *mache gerade, mache richtig, lenke*. — rightful, -fol OE rihtful(l), NE right, just, *richtig, (ge)recht*. — rightfulliche, -foliche adv. — rightfulness NE rightfulness, righteousness, *Gerechtigkeit, Rechlichkeit*. — rightnesse OE rihtnes f., NE justice, *Gerechtigkeit*. — rightwis(e), -wes OE rihtwis, NE righteous, *gerecht*. — rightwis(s)nesse OE rihtwisnes f., NE righteousness, *Gerechtigkeit*.  
 rigour OF; NE; *Strenge*.  
 rim OE rīm n. 'number', NE rhyme, *Versmaß, Reim*. — rime OE rīme, NE rhyme, *reime*. — rime couwee AN; NE tail-rhyme, *Schweifreim*. — rimeie AN; NE rhyme, *reime*.  
 rim OE hrīm m., NE rime, hoarfrost, *Reif*.  
 rime OE rȳme, NE clear, yield, depart, *räume, weiche, gehe weg*.  
 rimple cf. OE hrympel-; NE wrinkle, *runzele*.

- rin = renne. | rin = i-ronne(n) s. renne.  
rink OE rine m., NE man, warrior, *Mann, Kämpfe.*  
rind(e) OE rind f., NE bark, rind, *Rinde.*  
rine OE ryne m., NE running, course, *Lauf(en).*  
rine, p. ron OE rigne ~ rin, NE ram, *regne.*  
ring OE hring m., NE ring, *Ring.*  
ringe, p. rong rüng rungen pp. i-ronge(n), i-rungen, OE hringe, NE ring, *töne, läute.*  
rinne = renne ON renna.  
riot OF riote, NE riot, *Lärm, Schwelgerei.* — riote OF; NE make a noise, *lärm, schwelge.* — riotous AN, NE rioter, *Schwelger, (Nacht-)Schwärmer.* — riotous AN; NE riotous, *lärmend, schwelgesisch.*  
ripe Sw. ripa, NE rip, examine, *reiße (auf), durchsuche.*  
ripe, repe, p. rep, repe(n), rope(n); pp. rope(n) OE ripe, of. rēpe NE reap, *ernte.*  
ripe OE ripe, NE ripe, *reif.* — ripe OE ripige, NE ripen, *reife.*  
rise OE hryre m., NE ruin, fall, *Fall, Sturz.*  
ris OE hrīs n., NE twig, *Reis, Zweig.*  
a-rise, 3 sg. rist, p. ros, rise(n), pp. i-rise(n) OE (ā)rīse, NE rise, *erhebe (mich), stehe auf, erstehe.* — Cf. ariser, arising, rise 53, 44 orig. obse., cf. OE (ge)ris 'rabies' or G, *reisig.*  
rise OE rysc(e), rise(e) f., NE rush, *Binss.*  
riste = rest(e). | riste(wis) = right(wis). | rit(e) s. ride. | rith(t) = right.  
rite L ritum, NE rite, *Ritus.*  
rive, p. rof, pp. rive(n) ON rīfa, NE rive, tear, break, pierce, *(zer)reiße, breche, durchbohre.*  
rive = arive. | rive = rife(e).  
rivale cf. OE rifelede adj.; NE wrinkle, *runzele.*  
river(e) AN rivere, NE river, *Fluß.*  
riwely = rifully s. rife(e). | riwle = rewle.  
rixie OE riesige, NE rule, *herrsche.*  
a-rixlie = rixie.  
ro OE rā(h) m., NE roe, *Reh.* — ro-venisoun OE rā(h) + AN venisoun, NE venison of the roe, *Rehwildpret.*  
ro ON; NE quiet, rest, *Ruhe.*  
rob(be) OF robe, NE rob, (be)raube. — robbery OF roberie, NE robbery, *Räuberei.* — robbour, robbeour, robber AN robeour, NE robber, *Räuber.*  
robe OF; NE; *Kleid.*  
roc OE hrōc m., NE rook, *Saatkrähe.*  
rocke, rok MDu. rocke, NE distaff, *Rocken.*  
rok(k)e, roche OF; NE rock, *Fels.*  
rok(k)e OE rocoige, NE rock, quiver, *schüttle, zittere.*
- roket, rochet(te) OF roquet, rochet m., NE rochet, linen garment, *leinenes Gewand, Tunika.*  
rod OE rād f., NE journey, road, *Reise, Straße.*  
rod s. ride.  
rodde OE rōd f., NE rod, pole, *Stange.*  
rode OE rudu f., NE (red) complexion, (rote) *Gesichtsfarbe.* — rody OE rūdig, NE ruddy, *rot, frisch.*  
rode rōd OE rōd f., NE rood, cross, *Kreuz.* — rodebem OE rōd + bēam m., NE rood-beam, *Kreuz(stütz)balken.* — rodebre OE rōd + trē(w) n., NE cross, *Kreuz.*  
rof OE hrōf m., NE roof, *Dach.*  
rof s. rive. | roffe p. pl. of rive.  
rogge ON rugga, NE rock, *schüttle.*  
rog, rogh = rough. | rought(e) s. re(o)che.  
roy(e) OF roi, NE king, *König.* — roial OF, NE royal, *königlich.* — roialy, -liche adv. — roial(l)me OF roialme, NE realm, *Königreich.*  
roignous = roinous.  
roile OF roele, NE roll, wander, *wandere.*  
roine OF roigne, NE roughness, scabbedness, *Rauheit, Räudigkeit.* — roinous AN roignous, NE rough, scabby, rotten, *rauh, räudig, faul.*  
roise 206,69 ON hrōsa, NE praise, boast, *rühme, rühme mich.*  
rolle OF; NE roll, *Rolle.* — rolle OF; NE roll, *rolle.*  
roman L -anum; NE Roman, *römisch.* — romanish OE Rōmānisc, NE Roman, *römisch.*  
romare OF romier, NE pilgrim to Rome, *Wallfahrer nach Rom.*  
roma(u)nce AN; NE romance, *Romanze.* — romanz-reding OF romanz (pl. of romant) + OE rāding f., NE reading of romances, *Roman(zen)lesen.*  
rombel, romble = rumbel.  
rome, rame cf. ON reim-'haunt', 'spuke'; NE roam, *streife umher.*  
Rome-rennere cf. OE Rōm f., OF Rome + ON renna, = romare.  
rommer comp. of roum.  
ron cf. Norw. dīd. ruse; NE rose-bush, thicket, *Rosenstrauch, Dickicht.*  
rou s. riven. | rank = rank. | roncle = rumpicle. | rond = round. | rong s. ringe.  
ronge OE hrung f., NE rung (of a ladder), *Sprosse.*  
i- ronge(n) ~ i-ring(e). | i-ronne(n) s. renne.  
rop OE rāp m., NE rope, *Seil.*  
ropen s. ripe, NE reap. | rorde = rede.  
rore MDu. roer, NE uproar, *Tumult.*  
rore OE rārige, NE roar, *brüll.* — rārunge OE rārung f., NE roaring, *Gebrüll.*  
a-ros s. a-rise.  
rose OE f.; NE; *Rose.* — rosegarlond OE rose + OF galande, NE garland

- of roses, *Rosengirlande*. — *roselef* OE *rose* + *lēaf* n., NE rose-leaf, *Rosenblatt*. — *rosen* OE; NE made of roses, rosy, *aus Rosen*, *rosig*. — *roser* AN; NE rose-bush, *Rosenstrauch*. — *rosered* OE rose + *rēad*, NE red as a rose, *rosenrot*. — *rosin* = *rosen*.
- rost** OF; NE roasting, roast meat, *Rösten*, *Braten*. — *roste* fr. OF *rostir* inf.; NE roast, *rostē*.
- rot** fr. the vb.; NE; *Vermoderung*. — *rotie* OE rotige, NE rot, render rotten, *verfaule*, *bringe zur Fäulnis*.
- roten** ON *rotinn*, NE rotten, *faul*. — *rotenherted* cf. ON *rotinn* + OE *heort*; NE rotten-hearted, *verdorbenen Herzens*.
- rote** ON *rōt*, NE root, *Wurzel*. — *roteles* NE rootless, *wurzellos*.
- rote** OF; NE; *Saiteninstrument*. — by *rote* NE *auswendig*.
- rouke** cf. *ruke*; NE cower, crouch, *kauere*.
- roud** = *rode*.
- rough** OE *rūh*, NE rough, *rauh*.
- roule** OF; NE *gad*, *schweife umher*.
- roum** OE *rūm* m., NE room, *Raum*. — *roum* OE *rūm*, NE roomy, *geräumig*.
- rouncey** OF *roncin*, NE hackney, *Mähre*.
- ro(u)nkle** cf. ON *hrukka* sb., OE *wrinclige*; NE wrinkle, *runzele*.
- round** AN; NE; *rund*. — *rounde* NE make round, *mache rund*. — *roundel* AN; NE roundel, *roundelay*, circlet, *Ringelgedicht*, *kleiner Kreis*. — *roundesse* NE roundness, *Rund*.
- roun(e)** OE *rūn* f., NE whispering, conversation, counsel, language, message, *Geflüster*, *Unterhaltung*, *Rat*, *Sprache*, *Nachricht*. — *roune* OE *rūnige*, NE whisper, *raune*. — *rouninge* OE *rūnung* f., NE whispering, *Geflüster*.
- rourdē** = *rorde*.
- route** OE *hrūte*, NE snore, roar, *schnarche*, *brüll*. — *routing* NE snoring, rumbling, *Schnarchen*, *Gerumpel*.
- route** OF; NE route, way, *Weg*, *Straße*.
- route** OF; NE rout, troop, assembly, *Rotte*, *Versammlung*. — *routen* NE assemble in a rout, *sich zusammenrotten*.
- route** = *roughte* s. *re(c)che*. | *routh(e)* = *rewth(e)*. | *rove* dat. of *rof.* | *roverte* = *reverte*.
- rowe** OE *rāw* f., NE row, *Reihe*.
- rowe**, p. *rewe(n)* OE *rōwe*, NE row, *rudere*. — *rowere* NE rower, *Ruderer*.
- rowe** = rough. | *row(e)bible* = ribible. | *rowelbon* = *rewelbon*. | *rowȝ* = rough. | *rownd* = round. | *rowne* = *roune*. | *rowte* = route. | *rowt(t)e* = route, NE rout.
- rubbe** cf. LG *rubbe*; NE rub, *reiße*.
- ribble** = *ribib(l)e*.
- rubi(e)**, *rubee* OF *rubi*, NE ruby, *Rubin*. — *rubifie* OF; NE make red, *mache rot*.
- rubriche** OF; NE rubric, *Rubrik*.
- ruke** cf. Norw. dial., Sw. *ruka*; NE heap, *Hauen*. — *rukele* cf. ON *hroka*; NE heap up, *häufe auf*.
- a-rüdde** = *a-redde*.
- ruddok** OE *rudduc* m., NE robin, *Rotkehlchen*.
- rude** OF; NE; *rauh*. — *rudeliche* adv. — *rudenesse* NE rudeness, *Rauheit*, *Röheit*.
- rudel** = *ridel*. | *rueth* 230, 115 = *re(o)weth*. | *ruffe* = *rof.* | *rüge* = *rie*, NE rye. | *rügge* = *rigge*.
- rugged** cf. OSw. *ruggoter*, Sw. dial. *rugga* vb.; NE rugged, *rauh*, *zottig*. — *ruggy* Sw. *ruggig*, NE rough, unkempt, *rauh*, *ungekämmt*.
- rugh** = rough.
- ruine** OF; NE ruin, *Ruine*.
- rule** = *rewle*.
- ruls** 135,68 cf. OE *hrýsel*, NE dung, *Dung*.
- rumbel** cf. MDu. *rommel*, *rombele*; NE rumbling noise, *Gerassel*. — *rumble* NE; *rumpele*, *rassele*. — *rumblinge* = rumbel.
- rüme** = rime, *räume*.
- rumour** AN; NE; *Ruhm*, *Gerücht*.
- rüne** = rine, NE running. | *rune* = roune. | *rung*, *l-runge(n)* s. *ringe*. | *l-runne(n)* s. *renne*. | *rüre* = *rire*.
- ruse** Sw. *rusa*, Dan. *ruse*, NE rouse myself, *erhebe mich*.
- rushe** OE *rysc(e)*, *risc(e)* f., NE rush, *Binse*.
- rushe** cf. MHG *rüsche*, MDu. *ruusche*, OE *hrysee*; NE rush, *stürme dahin*.
- rust** OE *rüst* m., NE rust, *Rost*. — *ruste* NE rust, *roste*. — *rusty* OE *rüstig*, NE rusty, *rostig*.

## S.

- sa** = so. | **sa** = sawe, NE saw, saying.
- sable** OF; NE; *Zobel*, *schwarz*.
- sak** OE *sac(c)* m., NE sack, bag, *Sack*. — *sakke* NE put into a sack, *sacke ein*. — *sakked* frere cf. OE *sac(c)* + OF *frere*; NE friar of the sack, *mit Sack ausgerüsteter Bettelmönch*.
- sake** OE *sacu* f., NE sake, litigation, wrong, *Streit(sache)*, *Unrecht*. — for.. *sake* NE; *um.. willen*. — *sakles*, -læs OE *saclēas*, NE innocent, *unschuldig*.
- sachel** OF; NE satchel, *Säckchen*.
- sacrement**, *sacrament* OF sacrament f., NE sacrament, *Sakrament*. — *sacrific* OF; NE sacrifice, *opfere*. — *sacrifiinge* NE sacrifice, *Opfer*. — *sacrifise* AN; NE sacrifice, *Opfer*. — *sacrilege*, -læge OF sacrilege, NE; *Entheiligung*.
- sad**, *sade* OE *sæd*, NE calm, firm, sad, *ruhig*, *ernst*, *traurig*. — *sade* OE *sadige*, NE confirm, am serious, *befestige*, *bin ernst*. — *a-sade* cf. OE *gesadige*; NE satiate, *sättige*. — *sadly* adv. of sad. — *sadnesse* OE *sædnes* f., NE steadiness, *Festigkeit*.

- sad** = shad pp. of shede.
- sadel**, sadill OE sadol m., NE saddle, *Sattel*. — sadelbowe OE sadolboga m., NE saddle-bow, *Sattelbogen*.
- se** = se, NE sea. | <sup>i</sup>-sæh, sæghen = sei(en) s. i-se. | <sup>i</sup>-sæid pp., sæide p. of seie. | særge, sery = sory, særinæsse = sorinesse. | <sup>i</sup>-sæt = <sup>i</sup>-set pp. of sette. | sæt = sat s. sitte.
- saf** AN; NE safe, sicher. — saf-cundwit AN saf conduit, NE safe-conduct, *sicheres Geleit*. — saffing NE salvation, *Rettung*.
- saff** = save. | saffer = saphir.
- saffroun** OF safran, NE saffron, *Safran*. — saffrone NE colour with saffron, *färbe mit Safran*.
- saft** = shafte. | saz, sagh s. i-se.
- sage** OF; NE; Weiser; wise, weise.
- sage** OF sauge, NE sage, *Salbei*.
- sage** = seie. | sage, sage, sagh(e), sahe = sawe, NE saw, saying. | sage, <sup>i</sup>-sah(e) = saw s. i-se. | saght p. pl. of i-se.
- saght** Late OE sæht, ON sattr (< \*saht), NE reconciled, at peace, *versöhnt, beruhigt*. — saght(e) ON sätt, NE reconciliation, *Versöhnung*. — saghtene, sa(u)ght(n)e NE reconcile, make peace, *versöhne, mache Frieden*. — sa(u)ghtnesse Late OE sahtnis f., NE reconciliation, *Versöhnung*.
- say** s. i-se. | say = seie. | saict = saght. | said(e) p. of saie = seie. | saie = assaie. saie = seie. | saien p. pl. of i-se. | saiff = save. | <sup>i</sup>-saiz p. of i-se. | saize = seie.
- sail** OE segl n. m., NE sail, *Segel, Windmühlenflügel*. — sail(l)e OE seglige, NE sail, segle. — sailand NE flowing, *fließend*.
- saile** = assail(l)e.
- sail(l)our** AN saillour, NE dancer, *Tänzer*.
- sain** = seit. | sain = sein s. i-se. | sain, sai(i)ng s. seie. | saine = seine ‘sign’.
- saint** Ch. Rose <sup>7406</sup> OF ceint, NE girdled, *umgürtet*. Or = faint = feint, NE pale(?).
- saint** = seit. | saise = sese. | sais(t) 2 sg., sait 3 sg., <sup>i</sup>-sait pp. of seie. | saistu = seist thou. | saith = saih, s. i-se. | saitz 2 sg. of seie.
- sal** OE säl n., NE hall, *Halle*.
- sal** = shal.
- sal armoniak** L sal armeniacum, NE sal ammoniac, *Ammoniaksalz*. — sal peter OF salpetre, NE saltpetre, *Salpeter*. — sal preparat L sal praeparatum, NE prepared salt, *präpariertes Salz*. — sal tartre L sal + OF tartre, NE salt of tartar, *weinsteinsaures Salz*.
- sald** = sholde s. shal. | sale = soule. | sale = shal. | salewe = value. | salhe = salwe. | salit = salt. | sall(e) = shal.
- salm** OE sealm m., NE psalm, *Psalm*.
- salt** OE sealte n., NE salt, *Salz*. — salt NE salt(ed), gesalzen, salzig.
- saltu** = shalt thou.
- salue** OF; NE salute, begrüße. — saluing NE salutation, *Begrüßung*. — salutacioun AN; NE salutation, *Begrüßung*.
- saluwe** = value. | salvacio(u)n = sava-cioun.
- salve** OE sealf f., NE salve, ointment, *Salbe*.
- salvre** Span. salva, NE salver, *Schüssel, Teller*.
- salwe** OE sealh m., NE sallow, willow, *Salweide*.
- same** = shame.
- same** ON samr, cf. OE swå same; NE same, (der)selbe. — sam(en) ON saman, NE together, zusammen. — in same NE in common, together, zusammen.
- samit** OF; NE samite, kostbarer Seidenstoff.
- sammin** = sam(en).
- samne** OE samnige, NE collect, *sammle*.
- samon** OF saumon, NE salmon, *Salm, Lachs*.
- sample** OF essample, NE example, sample, *Beispiel, Muster*.
- san** = seit.
- sanap**, sauvenap fr. sa(u)ve + nap ML nappa cf. nap-kin, [a n]ap-ron; NE cloth intended to preserve the table-cloth from being soiled, *Tischluchscher*.
- sand** = sond. | sang(e) = song.
- sangreal** OF saint greal, NE the Holy Grail, *der hl. Gral*.
- sangwin** OF sanguin, NE stuff of a blood-red colour, *blutroter Stoff*; sanguine, *blutrot*.
- sans, sanz** = sauns. | sant = seit.
- saphir(e)** OF saphir, NE sapphire, *Saphir*.
- sapience** OF; NE wisdom, *Weisheit*.
- sar(e)** = sore.
- sarge** OF; NE serge, *Serge (Seidenstoff)*.
- sary** = sory. | sarlic = sorlich.
- sarp(u)ler** AN sarpler, NE bag, *grober Sack*.
- sarsineshe, -nishe** OF sar(r)asinesche f., NE Saracenic, *sarazenisch*.
- sarwn** 114, <sup>55</sup> mistake for sallen s. shal.
- sat** s. sitte.
- saturday** OE Sæter(nes)dæg m., NE Saturday, *Sonnabend*.
- sathe** = sah s. i-se.
- satin** OF; NE; *Satin*.
- satisfaccio(u)n** AN; NE satisfaction, *Genugtuung*.
- sauce** OF; NE; *Sauce, Tunke*.
- sauf** OF; NE safe, sicher; save, except, ausgenommen.
- saufe** = save. | saul(e), saull(e) = soule. | saugh(e) = saght(e).
- sauns, saun(tz)** AN; NE without, ohne.
- sause** = sauce. | saut(e) = saugte.
- sauter(e)** AN sauter, NE psalter, *Psalter*. — sautrie AN; NE psaltery, *Psalter (harfenartiges Saiteninstrument)*.
- sauv-** fr. salv- OF; = sav-.
- save** OF sauge, cf. L salviam and save vb., NE sage, *Salbei, Heilrank*.

**save** AN; NE save, except, ausgenommen. —  
**save** AN; NE save, rette, bewahre. —  
**savacioun** AN; NE salvation, Rettung. —  
**save-garde** AN; NE safe-conduct.  
**sicheres Geleit.** — **saveour**, -iour AN  
 saveour, NE saviour, Erlöser. — **savetee**  
 AN -té; NE safety, Sicherheit. — **savinge**  
 NE except, ausgenommen.

**saver** = **savoir**.

**savour** AN; NE; Geschmack. — **savo(u)re** AN; NE savour, enjoy, season, schmecke, genieße, würze. — **savory** NE savoury, schmackhaft, ungenachm. — **savoringe** NE taste, Geschmack. — **savourly** NE sweet; with savour, süß, mit Genuss. — **savorous** AN; NE; schmackhaft, lieblich. saw a. 1-se.

**sawceflem** OF sausefleme, NE scab, Grind; pimpled, mit Blättern bedeckt.

**sawe** OE sagu f., NE saw, saying, Rede.

**saws** s. i-se. | **sawe** = **sage** s. seie. | **sawin** = i-sowe(n) s. s-we. | **sawle** = soule.

**scabbe** OE sc(e)ab(b) m., NE scab, Räude. scaffold, skaffaut OF csefaat, NE scaffold, Gerüst.

**scraft** = shaft. | **scal** = shal.

**scalde** OF eschmude (< \*escalde), NE scald, verbrühe.

**scale** OF escale, NE scale, bowl, Wage, Schale.

**scale** OF escale, NE scale (of fish), (Fisch-) Schuppe.

**scalle** ON skalli 'bald head', NE scal, Grind. — **scalled** NE scabby, grindiug.

**scam** = shene. | **scane** = shene cf. ON skeina, NE break.

**scant** ON skam(m). NE scant(y), knapp. — **scantite** = scantness. — **scantnesse**

NE scant(i)ness, Kargheit.

**scantilone** OF escantill. NE pattern, Muster.

**scape** = esc(h)ape. — **scapinge** NE escaping, Entschlüpfen.

**skard** s. skerre vb. | **skare** = skerre.

**scarlet** OF escarlate, NE scarlet, Scharlach, scharlachfarben. — **scarletred** OF escarlate + OE rēad, NE scarlet-red, scharlachrot.

**scarmiche**, **scarmuch** F escarmouche, NE skirmish, Scharmützel. — **scarmishit** g cf. OF eskermisse sbj.; NE skirmish, Scharmützel.

**scarne** OF escharne, NE sterile, verpoppte.

**scars** AN; NE scarce, knapp, sparsam. — **scarsatee** AN -té; NE scarcity, Knappheit.

**scatere** OE scaterige, NE scatter, zerstreue.

**seathe** OE seath m., cf. ON skathi, NE i-jury, loss, Schaden, Verlust. — **scathel** s. NE harmless, uneschädlich.

**scau** = shewc.

**scuberke** OF \*esc., NE scabbard, Scheide.

**skawde** = **scelde**. | **sekil** = skil(e).

**scede** = shede. | **sceld** = shield. | **skele** = skil(e).

**skente** ON skemta, NE delight, entzücke. — **seeone** = shete. | **seeort** = short. | **seeo-**

**ven** = shove(n) s. shove.

**skore** cf. ON skier 'bright'; NE purify, reinige.

**seerp** = sharp.

**skirre** ON skjarr, NE timid, furchtsam. — **skerre**, pp. skard NE scare, setze in Schrecken.

**scieving** = shewinge. | **sch-** = sh-. | **sohir** = sir(e). | **schore** = score sb. | **schorn-** unge = scornunge.

**skie** ON sky, NE cloud, sky, Wolke, Himmel.

**science** OF; NE science, knowledge, wisdom, Wissen(schaft). Weisheit.

**skier** = squier. | **skift** = shifte. | **skila-** toun = eichtoun.

**skil(e)** ON skil a. pl., NE skill, reason, reasoning, distinction, Grund, Unterscheidungsvermögen, Vernunft, Überlegen, Geschicklichkeit. — **skilful** NE reasonable, skilful vernünftig, geschickt.

**skilinge** NE reason, Vernunft.

**skin** ON skinn, NE skin, Haut.

**skinke** ON skenkja, OE scence, cf. MDu. schinke, NE pour out, schenke ein.

no skinnes thing OE nānes cyannes þing. NE nothing of any kind, nichts irgendwelcher Art, ganz und gar nichts.

**scip** = ship.

**skippe** orig. obsc.; NE skip, hüpfen.

**skirme** fr. OF eskermir, MHG schirmen; NE fence, fechte.

**skirt** ON skyrta, NE skirt, Rocksoß, Frauenrock.

**sclandre** = selaundre.

**sclat** OF esclat, NE slate, Schiefer. — **scelaundre**, -dir AN esclaundre, NE slander, Verleumung. — **scilundre** AN esclaundre, NE slander, verleumde.

**slave** OF escrave, NE slave, Sklave. — **selavein**, schlav(e) OF exlavine, NE pilgrim's cloak, Pilgermantel.

**sclea** = ste.

**scendre** OF esclandre, NE slender, schlank.

**sclepe** = slepe. | **seo** = sho s. she. | **sevale** = scle.

**scochoun** AN escuchoun, NE (e)scutcheon, Wappenschild.

**scoier** = squier.

**scoli(e)** ON scáli. NE scold, blamer, Zänker(in).

**scolae** = scalde s. shal.

**scole** OE scôl and scolu f., cf. OF escole, NE school, Schule. — **scoleie** AN escoleie, NE attend school, study, besuchen die Schule, statuere.

**scoler** OE scel(i)ere m., AN er der, NE scholar, Schüler.

**scolematere** OE scôl + AN matere, NE subject for disputation at school, Disputationsgegenstand in der Schule. — **scole-**

**ring for -on**, NE female scholar. **Schulerin**. — **scoleterne** OE scôl + OF terme, NE school-term, Schulzeit. — **te scoleward** NE toward school, *nach der Schule zu*.

**scom(e)** OSw. skum, NE scum, *foam, Schaum*.

**scorche** OF escorche, NE scorch, *versengete*. — **soorkle** NE scorch, *versengete*.

**score** ON skor, NE notch, crack, number (of twenty), *Einschnitt, Riß, Anzahl (von 20)*. — **score** ON skora, NE score, *schnide ein, verzeichne*.

**scorn** OF escarn of. scorche, NE scorn, *Hohn*. — **scorne** fr. OF escarnir; NE scorn, *verhöhne*. — **scorner** NE scerner, *Spötter*. — **scornunge** NE scorning, derision, *Verspottung, Spott*.

**scorpio(u)n**, -iun AN escorpion, NE scorpion, *Skorpion*.

**scort** = short.

**scot** OF esct. NE tribute, payment, *Trubut, Löhnnung*.

**i-scoote(n)** = **i-shote(n)** s. shete.

**scoure** MDu., MLG schüre, OF escure. NE cleanse, scour, *reinige, scheure*.

**scourge** AN escouge, NE scourge, Geißel. — **scourge** AN escouge, NE scourge, *geißele*.

**scrappa** ON skrapa, NE scrape, *kratze*.

**scribe** OF; NE; *Schriftgelehrter*.

**skrike** = shrike.

**scrippe** OE scrip(p) m., NE scrip, *Tasche, Ränzel*.

**scripture** OF escripture, NE scripture, writing, *Geschriebenes*.

**scrit** OF escrit, NE writing, *Geschriebenes*.

**scrithe** OE scriþe, NE glide, *gleite*.

**scrivein** AN escriven, NE scrivener. *scribe, Schreiber*. — **scrivenish**, **scriven(ish)ly** NE like a scrivener, *in der Art eines Schreibers*.

**scrog** orig. obso.; NE shrub, *Strauch*.

**soulde** = shulde, sculen = shullen s. shal.

**skulle** Swed. dial.; NE scull, *Schädel*.

(as) **scumes** 151, A <sub>as</sub> for (as) cuenes, NE (as) queans, (wie) *Weiber*.

**scullen** = shullen s. shal. | **skurne** = scorne. | **sew-** = **squ-**.

**se**, sea, see OE sâ f. m., NE sea, See. — **sedingle** OE sâ + dingle, orig. obso.; NE sea-bottom, *Meeresgrund*. — **seflood** OE sâlôl m. n., NE flood of the sea, *Seeflut*. — **seaside** OE sâ + side f., NE seaside, *Meeresküste*. — **sestrond** OE sêstrand m., NE sea-shore, *Meeresstrand*.

**se** OF se(d), NE see, seat of a bishop, *Bischofssitz*.

**i-se**, **i-seo**, p. sagh, segh, say, sey, saw, sy, sawe(r), sowe(n), seye(n), sie(n), pp. sewen, seghen, **i-sehen**, sein, seie, sien, sen(e) OE seo, NE see, protect, *sehe, schütze*. — **sene** OE gesiene, NE visible, apparent, *sichtbar, offenbar*.

se OE swâ = so OE swâ. | **seat** = sat s. site. **sek(e)**, seok, soak OE sêoc, NE sick, *siech, krank*. — **sekenes**, sekliche cf. sik(e).

**seke**, p. soughte, pp. i-sought OE sêce, NE seek, *suche*.

**seker-**, sekir- = siker-. | **seche** = seke. | **sehestu** = sehest thou.

**seconde** OF; NE second, *Sekunde*.

**secounde** AN; NE second, *zweite*.

**secree** AN secré(e), secret, NE secret, *geheim, Geheimnis*. — **secretly** adv. — **secreenesse** NE secrecy, *Heimlichkeit*.

— **secrete** OF; NE secret, private prayer, *Geheimnis, geheimes Gebet*.

**secte** OF; NE sect, *Sekte, Gesellschaft*.

**secul(e)er** OF; NE secular, a secular man, *weltlich, Weltlicher, Laie*.

**secunde** = secounde.

**sed** OE sâl n., NE seed, Saat. — **sede** NE bear seed, *trage Samen*. — **sedfoul** OE sât + fugol m., NE bird living on seeds, *Vogel, der sich von Samen nährt*.

**i-sed(e)**, **i-sede(n)**, sedging-tale s. scie. | **sef(f)en(e)** = seven(e), sefnde = seven-the. | **sez** = seh s. i-se.

**sege** AN; NE seat, siege, *Sitz, Belagerung*. — **sege** NE besiege, *belagere*.

**sege** = seie, **sezd(e)** = **i-seid(e)** s. seie. | **i-sezethe** 238, <sub>as</sub> = **i-sehest thou** s. i-se.

**segge** OE secg m., NE man, warrior, *Mann, Krieger*.

**segge**, **segger** s. seie. | **segh**, **i-seh(e)**, **i-sey** p., **seghen**, **i-sehen** pp. cf. i-se. | **sehid** = seid pp. of seie.

**seie**, p. se(i)de, pp. i-se(i)d OE secke, p. sâgde, sâg, NE say, sage. — **segger** fr. OE secke; NE 'sayer', reciter, *Vortragender, Erzähler*. — **seiing** NE (manner of) saying, (*Art des*) *Sagen(s)*, *Erzählen(s)*. — **sedgeing-tale** OE \*secung + talu f., NE tale for reciting, *Erzählung zum Sagen (nicht Singen)*.

**seignori(e)** OF -ie; NE seign(i)ory, lordship, *Herrschaft*.

**seiid** = seide s. seie. | **seil** = sail. | **sein** s. i-se. | **ein gerund.** cf. seie. | **sein** 3 pl. of seie. | **sein** = seint. | **seind** s. senge.

**seine** OE segnige, NE sign, bless, cross, *bezeichne, segne, bekreuze*.

**seint** AN; NE holy, saint, *heilig*. — **seintuarie** AN; NE sanctuary, *Heiligtum*.

**seir** = ser(e). | **eis** 3 sg. cf. seie. | **seis** = **sest** 2 g. cf. i-se. | **seise** = seie. | **seisine** = seine. | **seisoun** = rest(u)n. | **seisse** = ces(s)e. | **seist** 2 sg. cf. seie. | **seistow**, **seistu** = seist thou. | **seit** = sey (imp. of seie) it. | **seithin** = sithen.

**sel** OE sâl m. f., NE bliss, *Glück*. — **selig** OE sâlig, NE happy, simple, silly, *selig, glücklich, einfach, einfältig*. — **selilich** OE gesâlig, NE happy, *glücklich*. — **selinesse** OE sâligenes f., NE happiness, *Glückseligkeit*.

**sel** OE sâl, NE well, gut.

- sel OF *sēl*, NE seal, *Siegel*. — sele OF *sēle*, NE seal, *siegele*.  
 selc = swich.  
 selkouth, -kuth, -keth OE *sel(d)cūp*, NE strange, wonderful, *seltsam*, *wunderbar*; wonder, *Wunder*.  
 selle(n), sold, seldom OE *seldan*, *seldum*, NE rare, seldom, *selten*.  
 self, sel(f)fe, seolf OE *se(o)lf(a)*, NE self, same, *selbst*, (*der*)selbe.  
 selfene obl. of self. | selfre = silver. | sely s. sel, NE bliss. | sely = sellily.  
 selle, p. solde, pp. 1-sold OE *selle*, NE give, sell, *gebe*, *verkaufe*. — seller(e) NE seller, dealer, *Händler*.  
 selle = sille.  
 sellly, sel(l)ich OE *sellīc*, NE wonderful, *seltsam*, *wunderbar*. — sellily adv.  
 selre comp. of sel, NE well.  
 selthe OE (ge)sālb f., NE success, happiness, *Erfolg*, *Seligkeit*.  
 selue, selve(ne), selwe = self. | selver, seolver, *selvre* = silver.  
 sem OE *sēam* m., NE (horse) load, (*Pferde-* *Last*).  
 semblable OF; NE similar, *ähnlich*. — semblant = *sembla(u)nt*. — semblaunce AN; NE likeness, appearance, *Ahnlichkeit*, *Erscheinung*. — *sembla(u)nt* AN; NE appearance, look, *Erscheinung*, *Miene*.  
 semble(e) = assemblee. | semblen = assemblen. | sembling = assemblinge.  
 seme ON *sōmr*, NE befitting, modest, *passend*, *bescheiden*. — *seme* ON *sōma* ‘honour’, ‘bear with’, cf. OE *sēme* ‘arbitrate’, ‘satisfy’; NE befit, seem, *pasee*, *scheine*. — sem(e)ly, semlich ON *sōmigr*, NE seemly, beautiful, *wohlanständig*, *schön*. — semelihede NE seemliness, *Anstand*, *Schicklichkeit*. — sem(e)linesse NE seemliness, *Anstand*. — to my seminge NE as it appears to me, *wie es mir scheint*. — semlant = semblaunt.  
 semicope L semi- + ML *capam*, NE half-cope, short cope, *kurzer Mantel*.  
 semisoun L semi- + AN soun, NE half sound, suppressed sound, *unterdrückter Ton*.  
 sen = sin NE since. | sen inf., 3 pl., and pp. of i-se.  
 senatour AN; NE senator, *Senator*. — senatorie ML -orium; NE senatorial rank, *Rang eines Senators*.  
 sence OF encense, NE offer incense, *beweihräuchere*. — sencer OF senser, NE censor, *Weihrauchfaß*.  
 sendal OF; NE; *kostbarer dünner Seidenstoff*.  
 sende, 3 sg. sent, p. sende, sente, pp. 1-sent OE sende, NE send, *sende*.  
 senden = sind(en) s. am. | sene s. se.  
 senge, pp. seind OE *senge*, NE singe, *versenge*.  
 sngle AN; NE single, *einzel*. — sngleley, sngely adv.  
 zenith OF *cenith*, NE zenith, *Zenith*.  
 senne = sinne.  
 sensible OF; NE perceptible by the senses, *wahrnehmbar*. — sensibilité OF -té; NE perception, *Empfindungsvermögen*.  
 sensualité OF -té; NE bodily nature, *Körperlichkeit*.  
 sent, 1-sent s. sende.  
 sentement OF; NE feeling, *Gefühl*.  
 sentence, -ens OF -ence; NE meaning, *Bedeutung*.  
 seodthen = sith(en). | seouwe = sowe. | sep = shep, NE sheep.  
 septemtrio(u)n AN; NE north, *Norden*. — septentrional OF; NE northern, *nördlich*.  
 sepulcre OF; NE sepulchre, *Grabmal*. — sepulture OF; NE; *Begräbnis*.  
 sequar = siquar. | ser = sir(e).  
 ser OE *sēar*, NE sear, dry, *trocken*, *dürr*.  
 serche AN; NE search, *suche*.  
 serkill = cercle.  
 ser(e) ON *sēr*, NE different, several, *verschiedene*. — serlepes ON *sēr* + OE -liepes, NE separately, *verschieden*. — serelepy cf. ON *sēr* + OE -liepe; NE separate, *getrennt*, *verschieden*. — serely NE differently, *verschieden*.  
 serein OF sereine, NE siren, *Sirene*.  
 serenos fr. L *serenum* + AN -ous; NE serene, *heiter*, *gnädig*.  
 sereve, serewe, seorewe = sorwe.  
 sergea(u)nt AN; NE officer, *Beamter*. — s. of the lawe, NE sergeant-at-law, *Rechtsgelehrter vom ersten Rang*.  
 serie L *seriem*, NE series, *Serie*.  
 serjaunt = sergea(u)nt. | serlepes s. ser(e).  
 sermo(u)n AN; NE sermon, discourse, *Rede*. — sermone OF; NE preach, *predige*. — sermoning NE preaching, talking, *Predigen*, *Schwätzen*.  
 serpent OF; NE; *Schlange*.  
 sers pl. of ser(e). | sertes, -is = certes. | seruge, seoruwe = sorwe.  
 serve, servie fr. OF *servir* inf.; NE serve, diene. — servage OF; NE servitude, *Knechtschaft*. — serva(u)nt, -and AN servaunt, NE servant, lover, *Diener*, *Liehaber*. — serviable OF; NE obedient, gehorsam. — service, -is(e), -iB, -isse OF service, NE; *Dienst*. — servisable OF servicable, NE serviceable, *nützlich*. — servisequile OF service + OE *hwil* f., NE time of divine service, *Gottesdienstzeit*. — servitour AN; NE servant, *Diener*. — servitute OF; NE servitude, *Knechtschaft*.  
 serve = deserve. | serwe = sorwe. | serwis = service.  
 sese AN; NE seize, *ergreife*, *setze in Besitz von*. — sesine AN; NE seizin, *Besitzergreifung*. — sesing = sesine.

- seso(u)n** AN; NE season, *Jahreszeit*. — **sesoun** NE season, *würze*.  
**ses(s)e** = ces(s)c.  
**sessioun** AN; NE session, *Sitzung*.  
**sestow** = sest (2 sg. of i-se) thou. | i-set pp. of sette. | set(e) = sat s. sitte.  
**sete** ON sāti, NE seat, *Sitz*; proper, *passend*.  
**sete(n)** s. sitte. | setewale = cetewale. | seth 3 sg., and pl. of i-se.  
**sethe**, p. seth, sode(n), pp. -sode(n), sothen OE sēōpe, NE seethe, boil, cook, *siede*.  
**sethenes**, seth(th)e(n), seoth(th)e(n) = sith(en). | setin = sete(n) s. sitte.  
**sette**, p. set(t)e, pp. i-set(te) OE sette, NE set, appoint, place, bring, subside, value, *setze*, *besezte*, *schnücke*, *bestimme*, *richte*, *stelle*, *bringe*, *höre auf*, *schätze*.  
**settel** OE setl n., NE siege, *Sitz*, *Sessel*.  
**seur** = sure. | seurtee = suretee.  
**sevene**, seve(n), sevin, seove(n) OE sefon, NE seven, sieben. — sevend = seventhe. — *sevenday* or *sevenday* NE seventh day, *siebenter Tag*. — sevenfold, seovenfold, seovevald OE sefonfeald, NE sevenfold, *siebenfältig*. — seventene OE sefon-tiene, NE seventeen, *siebzehn*. — *seventhe* OE sefon + -ba, NE seventh, *siebent*. — seventy OE sefontig, NE seventy, *siebzig*. — *seveth*, seovethe OE seofopa, == seventhe.  
**sewe** OE sēaw n., NE juice, gravy, *Sauce*, *Saft*.  
**sewe** AN suie sbj., NE follow, *folge*. — sewing NE conformable, *passend*.  
**sex**, sexte s. six.  
**sexttein** AN secrestein, NE sexton, sacristan, *Küster*.  
**sextenthe**, sixty s. six-. | shabreide = she a-breide.  
**shake**, p. shok, pp. i-shake(n) OE sc(e)ace, NE shake, go, ride, *schüttele*, *zittere*, *gehe*, *reite*.  
**shakle** OE scacul m., NE shackle, *Fessel*.  
**shad** OE gesc(e)âd n., NE discrimination, *Unterscheidungsvermögen*.  
**shad(d)e** s. shede.  
**shad(e)we** OE sceadu f., NE shadow, *Schatten*. — shad(o)we OE sceadwige, NE shade, *beschattie*. — shadewy NE shadowy, *schattig*. — shadowing NE shadow, shady place, *Schatten*, *schattiger Ort*.  
**shæwe** = shewe.  
**shaft** OE sceafit m., NE shaft, *Schaft*. — shaftmonde OE sceafa mund, NE palm, *Handfläche*.  
**shafte** OE gesceaft f. m., NE creation, creature, *Schöpfung*, *Geschöpf*.  
**shal**, 2 sg. shalt, pl. shullen, p. sholde, shulde OE sceal, NE shall, soll, werde.  
**shalk** OE scealo, NE servant, man, warrior, *Diener*, *Mann*, *Streiter*.  
**shale** OE scealu f., NE shell, *Schale*.  
**shalighte** = she a-ligte.  
**shalmie** OF chalemie, NE shawm, *Schalmey*.  
**shalt** s. shal. | shaltow. -tu = shalt thou.  
**shame** OE sc(e)amu, sc(e)omu f., NE shame, (*Scham*), *Schande*. — shame OE sc(e)amige, NE put to shame, am ashamed, *beschäme*, *schäme mich*. — shamfast OE sc(e)amfæst, NE ashamed, modest, *verschämt*. — shamfastnesse NE modesty, *Verschämtheit*. — shameful OH sc(e)amful(l), NE shameful, *schamhaft*. — sham(e)ly, -lich OE sc(e)amlīc, NE shameful, *schändlich*.  
**shank(e)** OE sc(e)anca, sc(e)onca m., NE shank, leg, *Schenkel*, *Bein*.  
**shap(e)** OE gesceap n., NE shape, *Gestalt*. — shape, p. shope(n), pp. i-shape(n), i-shaped cf. OE gesceap and gesceapen pp. of scieppe; NE shape, devise, *gestalte*, (er)sinne, *trachte*. — shapely OE gesceaplice, NE shapely, fit, *passend*.  
**shar(e)** OE scear n., NE plough-share, *Pflugschar*.  
**sharp** OE scearp, NE sharp, *scharf*. — sharpe cf. OE scierpe; NE sharpen, *schärfe*. — sharply OE scearplice, NE sharply, *scharf*.  
**shave**, p. shof, pp. i-shave(n) OE sc(e)afe, NE shave, scrape, *schabe*, *schere*, *kratze*. — shaving NE shaving, slice, *Ab-schabsel*, *dünne Scheibe*.  
**shawe** OE sc(e)aga m., NE wood, *Gehölz*.  
**shawe-** = shewe-. | shcire = shire.  
**she**, sheo OE hēo, Late OE scâ, NE she, sie. — she-ape s. + OE apa m., NE she-ape, *Affin*. — she-wolf s. + OH wulf m., NE she-wolf, *Wölfin*.  
**sheau** imp. of sheauwe = shewe. | sheke = shake. | shekil = shakle.  
**shede**, p. shedde, shadde, pp. shad cf. OH sc(e)âde, NE divide, shed, drop, *scheide*, *schütte* (weg), *vergieße*, *falle*.  
**shef** OE scêaf m., NE sheaf, *Garbe*.  
**shel** = shal.  
**sheld** OE scield m., NE shield, French crown (coin), *Schild*, *französ. Gulden*. — shelde OE scielde, NE shield, *schütze*, *verteidige*.  
**shelf**, pl. shelves OE scielfe f., NE shelf, *Regal*, *Gestell*.  
**shel(le)fish** OE scielfisc m., NE shellfish, *Schalentier* (*Krebs usw.*).  
**shemere** = shimere. | shen = shene.  
**shenche** OE scence, NE pour out, *schenke ein*.  
**shenchipe** = shendship.  
**shende** OE scende, NE put to shame, confound, *schände*, *entehre*, *mache zu Schanden*, *verderbe*. — shendful cf. OH sc(e)andful(l); NE infamous, *schändlich*. — shendlac NE ignominy, *Schande*. — shendship NE shame, *Schande*.

- shene OE sciene, scōne, NE beautiful, bright, *schön, glänzend.*  
 shenful = shameful.  
 shene Late OE scāne cf. ON skeim. NE break, *breche.*  
 shenhe = shenche + shenre comp. of shene. | shent(e) pp. of shende. | shenthlae = berthlae. | sheome = shame.  
 shep OE o.âp, scōp n., NE sheep. Schaf. — shep(e)herde, -hirde, shepherd OE sc. + hirde m. NE shepherd, *Schäfer.*  
 shep(s)met OE ce. + mite m. NE mutton, *Schafffleisch.*  
 shepe = shipe. | shepe. pp. shepe (199, C<sub>480</sub>), i-sheped, i-sheaped OE sciepp s. shape. | shepe = ship.  
 shepthe of. OE sciepp; NE creature, *Geschöpf.*  
 shere OE scēar f., cf. th. vi.; NE pair of shears, *Schere.* — shere, p. shar, pp. shorn OE sciere, NE shear, cut, run swiftly, *schere, schneide laufe schnell.* — shering-hook cf. OE sciere + hōe m.; NE hating-hook, *Haken zum Zerschneiden von Seilen in einer Seeschlacht.*  
 shereive = shir(r)eve. | sherp = sharp. | shert, sheort = short. | sherte = shire.  
 shet s. shette.  
 shete OE sefete i., NE sheet. *Strick Leinwand.*  
 shete, sheote. p. shet, mot, shate(n), shj. shute, pp. i-shote(n) OE scō te. NE shoot, *schieße.* — sheter NE sheter. *Schütze; fit for shooting, jagbar.*  
 shethe OE scēp f., NE sheath, Scheide.  
 shette = shitte. | share = share.  
 shewe, sheawe OE (ge)scēawige, NE shew, show, point ut, zeigen(mach). bewer(e) OE scēawere m., NE put in, et narrer, *Aufzeiger, Spiegel.* — shewing(e) OE scēaweng i., NE (an)wähnen p. carence, vision. (äußere) Errscheinung, Vision. — shewinge NE ev. art. außer-scheinlich.  
 shift fr. the vb.; NE trick, *Kunstgriff.* — shifte OE scifte, NE (shift), divide, appoint, teile (zu), bestimme.  
 shil OE scyl(l), NE shrill, scharf schallend.  
 shilae = shil e. | shilare pl. of shil. or. shildy OE scyldy, NE guilty, schuldig.  
 shil(l)ing OE scylling m., NE shilling, *Schilling.*  
 shimere OE scimige, NE shimmer, shine, schimmere. — shimering NE brightness, Schimmer. — shin me cf. OE scinige; NE shimmer, schimmere.  
 shinde = shin(e)de s. shine, NE shine.  
 shine OE scinu f., NE shin, *Schienbein.*  
 shine, p. shon, shin(e)de, shin, pp. shined OE scine, NE shine, scheine. — shininge NE splendour, *Glanz.*  
 ship OE scip n., NE ship, Schiff. — shipe OE scipige, NE embark, schiffe mich ein. — shipman OE scipman(n) m., NE sailor, Seemann. — to ship(p)e-ward NE towards the ship, *nach dem Schiffe zu.*  
 shipe OE scipe m. NE reward, *Lohn.*  
 shipen, -ne OE scyppen f., NE shippen, shed, *Schuppen.*  
 shippe = ship  
 shir OE scîr, NE bright, clear, *glänzend, klar, hell.* — shire OE scire adv.  
 shire OE scîr f., NE shire, *Grafschaft.* — shir(r)eve, shirive OE scirgerêfa m., NE shield, *Schirff.*  
 shirte, sherte OE scyrté f., NB shirt, Hemd, Untergewand. — shert(e)lappe OE scyrté + lappé m., NE fold of shirt, *Zipfel des Untergewandes.*  
 shite OE scite. NE shit, defile, *scheisse, beschmutze.*  
 shitte OE scytte, NE shut, *schieße.*  
 shivere st. OE scitē divide' OHG scivir; NE shiver, splinter, *Schiefer, Splitter.* — shivere NE shiver, splinter, *breche in Schiefer.*  
 sho OE sc(e)ô(h) m. NE shoe, Schuh. — sho pp. shog OE sc(e)ô(g)e, NB shoe, beschuhe.  
 sho = she. | shok(e) s. shake.  
 shode OE sc(e)ôda n., NE parting of the hair, crown of the head, *Scheitel, Wirbel.*  
 shocare = shoc are. | shof s. shoufe. | sholdre s. shal. | sholder = shulder. | sholen shullen = shullen. | shal. | shome = shane. | shonike = shanke.  
 shonice OE sc(e)and, sc(e)ond f., NE disgrace, *Schande.*  
 shon(e) = nome | shon(e) = shon s. shire. | Læn(e) pl. of sho, NE shoe. | shorte = shante. | shop s. shape.  
 shoppe OE sc(e)oppa m., NE shop, *Laden.*  
 shore st. OE se-ron clif n.; NE shore, Ufer.  
 shorn s. shere.  
 short OE sc(e) rt, NE short, kurz. — shorte OE sc(e) rt, NE shorthen, verkürze. — shortlasting OE sc(e)ort + lastende, NE haft-tive, *kurzfristig.* — shortly, -liche OE sc(e)ortliche, NE shortly, briefly, bald, kurz. — shortsholdred fr. OE sc(e) rt + scoldri m.; NE having a short upper arm, *mit kurzem Oberarm.*  
 shot OE sc(e)ot n., NE missile, *Geschoß.* — shotwindow OE (ge)sc(e)ot + ON vindauge, NE window with a bolt, *Riegelfenster.*  
 shot, i-shote(n) s. shete.  
 shottis m. OE gesc(e)ot n.; NE pay scot, partieire, abschlie (with), zahle Zeche, nehme teil, bin zusammen (mit).  
 shour OE scûr m., NE shower, assault (*Regen-)Schauer, Angriff.*  
 shout orig. obse.; NE shout, *Geschrei.* — shout NE shout, schrie. — shoutinge NE shouting, *Geschrei.*

**shoueve**, shove p. *shet*, *shet*, *shove(r)*, pp.  
shove(n) OE *(e)sfe*, NE push, *schiebe*.

**shouving** NE *having, Geschiebe*.

**showe** = *shirte*. — *h-wre* = *hour*.

**shragge** cf. NL *schragg* sh., NE *tren*,  
*beschneide*, *verzicre*.

**shrede** OE *scrēad(e)* f., NE shred, cutting,  
*Schnitzel, Ausschnitt*. — *shredē* OE  
*scrēad ge*, NE *shred*, *... (verschrotte),*  
*zerschnitzele*.

**shrenke** = *shrikē*.

**shreve** cf. OE *scrēw*, m. *Spurenmas*; NL

**shrew**, *villain, böse Sieben, Bösewicht*.

— *shrew* OE *wicca*, *böse*. — *shrew* OE

NE *beskrew*, *verfluchte*. — *shrew* NL

NE *wicke*, *... Bösewicht*. — *shrewed(e)(liche)* NE *wicked(ly)*, *schlimm*.

— *shrew* NL *... NE sickle tree, Schlechtigheit*. — *shrewedom* = *shrewdness*.

**shrike**, *shrike* n. *shright* f. OSw. *skilka*;

NE *screech, hunk, knache, shrieking*, *NE shrieking, Gekreisch*.

**shride** OE *scrýde*, NE *shroud, bekleide*.

**shrift** OE *scrift* m., NE *Print, Beichte*.

— *shrifte* Lat. OE *scrif* + *fæder* m., NE

*father-confessor, Beichtvater*.

**shrighte** s. *shrike*.

**shril** of. OE *r-hle*, NE *shout, intense*,

*echrill, durchringend*. — *shrille* adj.

**shrimp** cf. MHG *schrimpe* 'shrink'; NE

*dwarf, Zwerg*.

**shrinke**, p. *shrank*, *shirk*, pp. *shrank(e)*

OE *scrinca*, NE *shrink* (back), contract,

*schrampe* zusammen, *schwinde dahin*,

*schrecke zurück, fahre zusammen*.

**shrine** OE *scrīn* n. NE *shrine, Schrein*.

— *shrine* NE *enshrine, schließe in einen*

*Schrein*.

**shrive**, p. *shred*, pp. i. *shrive(n)* OE *scrif*,

NE *shrive* v. n. *schrene Buße vor*,

*nehme die Stricke ab, b-chte*.

**shroud** OE *scrūd* n., NE *shroud, robe*,

*Kleidung*. — *shr(o)ude* NE *shroud, be-*

*kleide*.

**shudere** cf. MDu *schudere*; NE *shudder*,

*schaudere, zittere*.

**shueles** cf. OE *sceoh* 'scheu'; NE *scare-*

*crow, Vogelscheuche*.

**shul**, *shu(l)en*, *shu(d)e* — *hal*.

**shulder**, — fr. OE *scyldor*, *scyldor*,

*bon* OE *scyldor* + *bân* n., NE *shoulder*,

*bone, Schulterbein*. — *hæt dre* NE

*shoulder, stoße mit der Schulter an, dränge*.

**shuld** = *hi y*.

**shüle** OE *besciele* (fr. *sceolh*), NE *squint*,

*schiele*.

**shultow** = *sholdest thou*.

**shun(i)e** OE *swriga*, NE *shun*, *avoid*,

*vermeide, weiche aus*. — *shunte* NE

*avoid, shrink back, vermeide, schrecke*

*zurück*.

**shüp** = ship. — *shüpece* = *shipen*.

**shürte** = *shirte*. — *shute* p. *sbj.* of

*shete*. — *shutte* fr. OE *scytle* = *shitte*.

— *shwede* = *showed*. — *sy a. am.* | *sy s.*

i-se. — *sib* OE *sib(b)*, NE related, *verwandt*.

— *sib* OE *sib(b)* f., NE relationship, *Ver-*

*wandtschaft*. — *sibby* NE related, *ver-*

*wandt*.

**sik(e), sek(e)** OE *sēoc*, NE *sick, siech*,

*krank*. — *sikliche* NE *sickly, kränklich*.

— *sikless* OE *sēces* f., NE *sick-esa*, *krankheit*.

**sik(e)** OE *sice* m., NE *sigh, Seufzer*.

— *sike*, p. *light(c)* OE *sice*, NE *sigh, seufze*.

— *siking* NE *sighing, Seufzen*.

**sie** = *swier*.

**sicamour** L *sycamorus*, NE *sycamore*,

*Sykomore*.

**sikel** OE *sicol* m., NE *sickle, Sichel*.

**siker** OE *sicor*, NE *sure, faithful, sicher*,

*treu*. — *sikere* NE *make sure, machen*

*sicher*. — *sikert* s. *NE security, Sicherheit*.

*sikerty, -liche* NE *securely, surely, in Sicherheit, sicherlich*. — *sikernes* — *sikerte* c.

**sicer** L *ceram*, NE *strong drink, starkes Getränk*.

**sich(e)** = *swich*.

**sich(e)** OE *sic n.*, NE *watercourse, Wasserlauf*.

**side** OE *side* f., NE *side, Seite*. — *sidewall*

OE *si e* + *wal(l)m*. NE *side-wall, Seitenmauer*.

**side** OE *sid*, NE *wide, long, weit, lang*.

**sie** OE *sige*, NE *sink down, sinke nieder*.

**sie, sie(n)** s. i-se. | *sielde* = *selde(n)*.

**sifte** OF; NE *wilf* vb. *pfeife, säusele*.

**sifte** OE; NE *sift, siebe*.

**sigaldr** fr. ON *sigdg*, *var m.*; NE *enchant*,

*zaubere*.

**sig(g)e**, *ize* = *re-e*. | *sign*, *sigh* s. i-se. |

*sigh* = *z*, NE *zg*. | *sighe* = *sike of*

OE *sicette*, vb., NE *sigh*.

**sight(c)**, *ig(t)c* OE *gamt*, *gesilb f.*, NE

*(power of) sight, Gesicht, Anblick*.

**signal** OF; NE *zg*. | *sign*, *Zeichen*.

— *signe* OF; NE *sign*, *Zeichen*. — *signet*

OF; NE *siget-ring*, *Siegelring*. — *signi-*

*ifie* OF; NE *signify, bezeichne, bedeute*.

— *significatio* AN; NE *significance*,

*signification, Bedeutung*.

**sih** = *sigh* s. i-se. | *sinthe* = *sight(c)*.

**silk** OE *secl(o)e* m., NE *silk, Seide*.

— *silkewerk* OE *seol(o)e* + *weorc* n., NE

*embroidery of silk, Seidenstickerei*.

**sile** = *swich*. | *silke* = *silk e*.

**sile of** OE *sige* 'fall' and *seglige* 'segle';

NE *glide (down), go, gleite herunter, gehe*.

**silf** OE *silf* = *soft*.

**sillable** OF; NE *syllable, Silbe*.

**sille** OE *syll(e)* f., NE *sill*, *flooring, Fuß-*

*boden*.

**sille** = *sile*.

silogisme OF silogisme, NE syllogism.

*Syllogismus.*

silver, -ir OE silofr, seolfor n., NE silver, *Silber*. — silver NE silvery, *silbern*. — silverbrighte OE seolfor + beorht, NE bright as silver, *silbergläzend*. — silveren OE seolfren, NE made of silver, *silbern*. — silverles NE without silver, *ohne Silber*.

similacioun AN simulacioun, NE dissimulation, *Heuchelei*.

similitude OF; NE similitude, comparison, likeness, *Vergleich, Ähnlichkeit*.

simonie OF; NE simony, *Simonie*. — Simonial OF; NE simoniae, *Simonist*.

symphonie OF; NE a kind of tabor, *Art Handtrommel*.

simple, simpill OF simple, NE; *einfach, bescheiden*. — simply, -liche, simply NE simply, *einfach*. — simplese, -esce OF; NE simplicity, *Einfachheit*. — simplicitee OF -té; NE simplicity, *Einfachheit*.

sin = sinne. | sin = sith(en).

sinke, p. sank, sunke(n), pp. i-sunke(n) OE since, NE sink, *sinke*.

sinke = singe. | sinden s. am. | sine = sith(en).

sinewe OE sinu f., NE sinew, *Sehne*.

sinfull s. sinne sb. | singe = sinne vb.

singe, singge, p. song, songe(n), sunge(n), pp. i-songe(n), i-sunge(n) OE singe, NE sing, *singe*. — singing NE singing, song, *Gesang*.

singular, singlure AN singular, NE separate, apart, *getrennt, besonder*. — singularitee OF -té; NE singularity, *Besonderheit*.

sinne OE syn(n) f., NE sin, *Sünde*. — sinne OE syngige, NE sin, *sündige*.

sinful(l) OE synful(l), NE sinful, *sündig*. — sinfulness NE sinfulness, *Sündhaftigkeit*.

sinfullike OE synfullice, NE sinfully, *sündig*.

sint = seint. | sint = sithen. | sinwe = sinewe. | sip = ship.

sippe OE sypige, NE sip, *schlürfe*.

siquar orig. obsc.; NE time, *Zeit*.

sir(e), sirre OF sire, NE sir, sire, father, *Herr, Vater*.

sis-as OF; NE six and ace, *Sechs und As*. — sis-cink OF; NE six-five (at dice), *sechs fünf* (*Wurf im Würfelspiel*).

sise = assise. | siser = ciser. | sisoure = assisour.

sisoures OF cisoires, NE scissors, *Schere*. siB = sithes, NE times.

sister, -ir (cf. suster) ON systir, NE sister, *Schwester*. — sistirson(e) ON systir + OE sunn m., NE son of one's sister, nephew, *Schwestersohn*.

site OF; NE site, situation, *Lage*.

site fr. the vb.; NE sorrow, pain, *Kummer, Schmerz*. — site ON sýta, NE grieve, *gräme mich*.

sité = citee.

sith(e) OE sib m., NE journey, time, *Reise, Zeit, Mal*.

sithe OE sibe m., NE scythe, *Sense*.

sithe = sight(e).

sith(en), -ene, -in, sithe, siththen, -in OE sibban, NE since, afterwards, then, seit(dem), da, später, darauf.

sithir = cider. | sitole = citole.

sitte, p. sat, sete(n), pp. seten OE sitte, NE sit, sitze. — sittinge NE fitting, passend.

sithe(n) = sith(en).

sive OE sife n., NE sieve, *Sieb*.

siwe = sewe, NE follow.

six, sixe OE siex, NE six, sechs. — sext(e) OE siesta, NE sixth, *sechst*. — sixtenthe

OE siex + ME tenth, cf. OE siextēoþa; NE sixteenth, *sechzehnt*. — sixty OE siextig, NE sixty, *sechzig*.

sixst = sihst 2 sg. of i-se. | sla = a-sle.

slak(k)e OE slæc, NE slack, *träge*. — slake OE slacige, NE slack, slacken, *lassen nach*. — a-slake OE (ā)slacige, NE become slack, diminish, *erschlaffe, nehme ab*.

slade OE slæd n., NE valley, *Tal*.

slæ = sle, a-slæze, i-slaze(n) pp. of a-sle.

slaghtre, slaugthre ON slatr (< \*slaht-), NE slaughter, *Schlachten, Morden*.

slaie, i-slain s. a-sle. | slate = selat. |

slaundre = sclaundre. | slaw = slow(e).

a-sle, slea, sliae (fr. pp.), sla, slo. p. slough, slow, slew, slowe(n), pp. i-slæge(n), i-slage(n), i-slawe(n), i-slaie, slain, OE (ā)slēa, ONorth. and ON slā, NE slay, (er)schlage. — sleere NE slayer, *Totschläger, Mörder*.

sle, slech = slei(gh).

sled(e) MDu. sled(d)e, NE sled(ge), *Schlitten, Gefährt*.

slefe = sleeve.

slei(gh), sli(gh) ON slægr, NE sly, *schlau*. — slei(gh)ely adv. — slei(gh)te, slekt(h)e

ON slægd, NE prudence, sleight, *Klugheit, List, Geschicklichkeit, Kunststück*.

i-sleie(n) = i-slaie(n) s. sle. | slendre = scelendre.

slente fr. the vb.; NE slope, *Abhang*. — slente Norw. dial.; NE glide, slope, *gleite, falle*.

slep OE slæp m., NE sleep, sleeper, *Schlaf, Schläfer*. — slepe, p. slep, slept, pp.

slepe(n), sleped, slept OE slæpe, NE sleep, *schlafen*. — sleepy OE slæpig, NE sleepy, *schläfrig*.

— sleeping NE sleep, *Schlaf*. — sleepingslaght fr. OE slæpe + sleah

m.; NE stroke of sleep, *Schlafanfall*. — sleepingtime fr. OE slæpe + tims m.; NE sleeping-time, *Schlafenszeit*.

slete OE slæte, NE incite, hunt, *hetze, jage*.

slet of. ON sletta 'spot'; NE sleet, *Schloße*.

sleeve OE sliefe f., NE sleeve, *Armel*.

- slewe s. sle. | slewthe = slouthe.  
sly = slei(gh).  
slik, sli ON slíkr, NE such, solch.  
slik(e) OE \*slice, NE sleek, slick, glatt.  
slide, p. slode OE slide, NE slide, gleite. —  
slider OE slidor, NE slippery, schlüpferig.  
sligh, sligh = slei(gh). | slight(e) =  
slei(gh)te.  
slight ON slétr (< sleht-), NE slight,  
smooth, (*schlecht*), schwach, glatt.  
sliliker comp. adv. of sli-like cf. ON  
slægliga, NE slily, schlauer Weise.  
slinke OE slince, NE slink, krieche.  
sling(e) fr. the vb.; NE sling, Schleuder. —  
slinge, p. slong, slunge(n), slonge(n),  
pp. i-slunge(n), i-slonge(n) ON slyngva,  
NE throw, werfe. — slingeston ON  
slyngva + OE stán m., NE stone for  
a sling, Schleuderstein.  
slippe ef. OE slipor adj.; NE slip, schlüpfen,  
gleite.  
slit 3 sg. of slide.  
slite OE slíte, NE slit, schleife, schlitze  
auf. — slitte OE slite m., NE slit,  
pocket, Schlitz, Tasche. — slitte NE slit,  
schlitz.  
slithe = slide.  
slive OE (tō)slife, NE split, spalte. —  
slivere NE sliver, abgespaltes Stück.  
slo OE slā(h) f., NE sloe, Schlehe.  
slo = sle, NE slay.  
slokne, slokin ON slokna, NE quench,  
extinguish, lösche (aus.).  
slodes. slide.  
sloggy cf. Sw. dial. slogga; NE sluggish,  
träge. — slog(g)ard(r)e NE sluggishness,  
Träigkeit.  
slogh- = slough- s. slow-. | slog(h), sloh  
= slough s. a-sle.  
slomber(stow) = slumber(est thow). |  
slong s. slinge.  
sloppe OE (ofer)slop n., NE slop, loses  
Gewand.  
slou = slough s. a-sle.  
slough OE slôh n. m., NE slough, Pfütze,  
Sumpf.  
slough cf. MHG slûch; NE slough, skin,  
(Schlangen-)Haut.  
slow(e), slow(g)h, slowwe OE slâw, NE slow,  
slothful, langsam, träge; vagabond, Bummel. —  
slouthe fr. slow cf. OE slâwf f.;  
NE sloth, Träigkeit.  
slow(h) = slough s. a-sle. | sluggy =  
soggy.  
slumber cf. OE slûma m.; NE slumber,  
Schlummer. — slombere NE slumber,  
schlummere. — slombrý NE sleepy,  
schläfrig. — slomeringe NE slumber,  
Schlummer.  
slutte orig. obse.; NE slut, schlampiges  
Weib. — sluttish NE; schlampig.  
smak OE smæc(c) m., NE taste, Geschmack.  
— sma(c)ke OE smæcce (fr. sub.), NE  
taste, schmecke.  
smæt = smot s. smite.  
smal OE smæl, NE small, klein. — smal-  
ish NE smallish, winzig.  
smal = smel.  
smaragde OF; NE smaragdus, emerald,  
Smaragd.  
smart = smert.  
smatre cf. OE smittige; NE defile, be-  
schmutze.  
smeal = smal (adj.). | smeoch = smak  
(fr. vb.).  
smeche, p. smeichte, smaughte, pp.  
i-smaught OE smæcce (cf. smak) NE taste,  
schmecke. — smecchunge NE tasting,  
Geschmack, Schmecken.  
smel orig. obse. (cf. smal); NE smell, Ge-  
ruch. — smelle NE smell, rieche. —  
smellinge, smeallunge NE smelling,  
Geruch.  
smere cf. OE gâlsmâre; NE scornfully,  
merrily, höhnisch, fröhlich.  
smert(e) fr. the adj.; NE smart, Schmerz.  
smert(e) OE smeart cf. smeorte, NE  
smart, schmerzvoll, beißend, lebhaft. —  
smerte, smeorte OE smeorte, NE smart,  
schmerze.  
i-smete = i-smite(n) s. smite. | smhite =  
smite.  
smile cf. Swed. smila; NE smile, lächele. —  
smiler NE smiler, flatterer, einer, der  
lächelt, schmeichelt.  
smite, p. smot(e), smite(n), pp. i-smite(n)  
OE smîte, NE smite, throw, schlage,  
werfe.  
smith OE smîp m., NE smith, Schmied. —  
smithe OE smîpige, NE forge, schmiede.  
smitte OE smittige, NE pollute, smear,  
beschmutze.  
smok OE smoc(c) m., NE smock, (Frauen-)  
Hemd. — smokles NE without a smock,  
ohne Hemd.  
smoke OE smocea m., NE smoke, Rauch. —  
smoke OE smocige, NE smoke, schmau-  
che, rauche. — smoky NE; rauchig.  
smorthre cf. OE smorige; NE smother,  
choke, erstickie.  
smot(e) s. smite.  
smoterliche cf. OE smitta m. 'blot'; NE  
dirty, schmutzig.  
smothe OE smôp, NE smooth, glatt.  
snake OE snaca m., NE snake, Schnecke.  
snare, snarre OE sneare f., NE snare,  
Schlinge.  
snaw = snow.  
snek orig. obse.; NE latch, (Tür-)Drücker,  
Klinke.  
snel OE snel(l), NE quick, strong, schnell,  
stark.  
snese OE snêose, NE sneeze, niese.  
a-snese OE (â)snêse, NE butt, stoße.  
snewen OE snêowan 'proceed', NE abound,  
im Überfluß vorhanden sein.

snibbe Dan. snibb, NE reprove, *tadeln*.  
 snike OE snice, NE creep, *kriechen*.  
 snogh = sk. w.  
 snore, snorte cf. LG snur; NE snort, *schnarche*.  
 snoute cf. MDu. snute; NE snout, *nase*, *Schnauze*, *Nase*, *Gesicht*.  
 snow GE ná(. ) ne., NE now, *Schnee*. —  
 shower NE now, schneien. — snowy  
 OE snáwig, NE snowy, *schneigig*. —  
 snowish NE snowy, *schneigig*. — snow-  
 whit OE swáv + hwit. NE snowwhite,  
*schneeweiss*.  
 snowte, snote = snoute. | snuw = snow.  
 so OE swá, NE so, as, so, *als*, *wie*.  
 i-so = i-se.  
 sobbe orig. obse. — NE sol, *Seufzer*. — sobbe  
 NE sob, *sofze*.  
 sobre OF; NE aber, *nüchtern*, *gesetzt*. —  
 soberly, sachliche adv. — soberesse  
 NE sobriety, *Nüchternheit*, *Gesetztheit*. —  
 sobrete AN -té; NE sobriety, *Nüchtern-  
 heit*, *Mäßigkeit*.  
 sock OE soc(e) m., NE sock, *Socke*.  
 soke OE socige, NE soak, *sauge ein*. —  
 sokingly NE gradually, *allmählich*.  
 soken OE són, NE enquiry, toll, *Nach-  
 forschung*, *Zoll*.  
 socour(s) AN; NE succour, *Hilfe*. — so-  
 cour AN; NE succour, *helfe*.  
 soda(i)n, sodein AN; NE sudden, *plötz-  
 lich*. — sode(i)nly, sodeinliche adv.  
 soden pp. of setha. | soeth = soth.  
 soffid 139, 209 NE thrown down, (*vom  
 Pferde*) *geworfen*.  
 soffre = sk. w.  
 soft(e) OE sítte adj., -ítte adv., NE  
 soft(ly), *sanft*, *weich*. — softeli(e), -liche  
 adv. NE softly, *santi*. — soft(e)ne NE  
 soften, *besänftige*, *mache weich*. — soft-  
 hede = softere. — softesse OE  
 softnes f., NE softness, *Weichheit*.  
 i-soze pp. of i-e + i-sught. sougl(t)e,  
 sohute a seke; iht = soth. | sole =  
 assold. | son(e) = son(e)  
 sojour AN; NE sojourn, *dwelling*(place),  
*Aufenthalt*(sort). — sojourne AN; NE so-  
 journ, *halte mich auf*.  
 sol L; NE sun, *Sonne*.  
 solace, -as OF solaz, -as, NE solace,  
*Trost*. — lace OF; NE; *tröste*.  
 i-solid, scidle s. sellc. | scidle = shidle  
 s. shal.  
 sole OE solige, cf. OF soille, NE soil  
 (myself), *beschmutze* (*mich*).  
 solein AN; NE solitary, *einsam*.  
 solempne OF; NE solenir, *festlich*. —  
 solempn(e)ly adv. — solempnite(e)  
 OF -té; NE solemnity, *Festlichkeit*.  
 solen = solein.  
 solide OF; NE solid, *fest*.  
 solitarie AN; NE solitary, *einsam*. —  
 solitude OF; NE; *Einsamkeit*.  
 sollte = shullen s. shal. | solowe = sole.

selseele L. lacuum, NE marigold,  
*Dotterblume*.  
 solsticce OF; NE; Sonnenwende. — solsti-  
 cioun AN; NE solstice, *Solstitium*,  
*Sonnenwende*.  
 som OE sum. NE som, irgend eins, irgend  
 welch einges.) — somkin OE sum  
 cyn(. ) NE die, war irgend welche  
 Art. — sommel OE sumne dál, NE  
 somewicht, etwas ein wenig. — summes-  
 wels OE sumes weges, NE something,  
*etwas*. — somthing OE sum þing, NE  
 something, *etwas*. — som(e)time OE  
 sum + time t., NE sometimes, once,  
 bisweilen. sommol. — som(e)what, -wat,  
 -whet. — hwæt OE sum + hwæt, NE  
 somewhat, *etwas*.  
 somed OE samel, somed, NE together, zu-  
 sammen.  
 somer, -ir OE sumor m., NE summer,  
*Sommer*. — somertome OE sumor +  
 ON blóm(i), NE summerflower, *Sommer-  
 blume*. — somersday tr. OE sumor +  
 dæg m.; NE summerday, *Sommertag*. —  
 some-soun OE sumor + AN sosoan,  
 NE sunnier-time *Sommerszeit*. — somer-  
 sonne OE sumor + sunne f., NE summer  
 sun, *Sommersonne*.  
 somer AN; NE sumpter, *Packpferd*, *Pack-  
 esel*. — somerdriven AN somer + OE  
 driften pp., NE driven on a sumpter (as  
 a punishment), *auf einem Lastpferde  
 getrieben* (als Strafe).  
 somet = soure.  
 somme OF; NE sum, *Summe*.  
 somne = samne.  
 som(ou)n(e), comprie AN somone, NE sum-  
 mon, *lade vor*. — somonce, somons, sompes  
 AN somone. NE summons, *Vorladung*. —  
 som(e)nom AN ouenour, NE sum-  
 moner, *Büttel*. — sompninge = somonce.  
 sompnolence OF somnolence, NE; *Schlaf-  
 rigkeit*.  
 son = sone. | sonk(en) s. sinke.  
 sond OE sand, sond n., NE sand, land,  
*Sand*, *Land*. — sonde NE cover with  
 sand, *bestreue mit Sand*.  
 sond(e) OE sand, sond f., NE message,  
 messenger, *Botschaft*, *Bote*.  
 sonder, -ir OE sundor, NE separate,  
 several, *getrennt*, *verschieden*. — sondir-  
 wise OE sunðr + wise t., NE sepa-  
 rately, *besonders*. — sunderlepes OE  
 sundorliepes, NE separately, especially,  
*besonders*. — sunderliche cf. OE synder-  
 lice; NE spät, gesondert. — sondry cf.  
 OE syndrig, NE sundry, various, *ver-  
 schieden*.  
 sone OE sunu m.. NE son, *Sohn*. —  
 sone-i, -lawe NE son-in-law, *Schwieger-  
 sohn*.  
 son(e) OE sôna, NE soon, *bald*. .  
 song OE sang, song, NE song, *Gesang*.

song, i-songe(n) s. singe. | songge obl. of song sb. | sonnd = sond(e), NE message. | sonne = sun, NE sun. | sonne = sun(e), NE sun.

sonne OE sunne f., NE sun. Sonne. — sonnenbem OE suntēm m., NE sunbeam. Sonnenstrahl. — sunn(e)gl̄e in OE sunn + gl̄am m., NE sunbeam. Sonnen-schein. sunn(a)n(a)z OE sunnandæg m., NE Sunday. Sonntag. — sonnenight OE sunnannicht f., NE Saturday night. Nacht zum Sonntag. — sunnisc NE sun-like, sonnenartig.

sop(e) OE sop a m., NE sop, eingetauchter Bissen.

soper OF; NE supper, Abendessen.

sophime OF softime, NE soprano, Sophis-mus. — sophistrie OF; NE sophistry, Sophisterei.

sor, sore OE sár n., NE sore, grief, Wunde, Kummer. — sor(e) OE sár, NE grievous, wund, schmerzlich. — sore OE sáre adv. — sorry OE sáng, NE sorry, miserable, beträbt, jämmerlich. — sorimod OE sárgmōd, NE sad traurig. — sorinesse, -nisse OE sárgnes f., NE sadness, Traurigkeit. — sorlich OE sárlig, NE sorrowful, betrübt.

sorceresse OF; NE sorceress, Zauberin. — sorcerie OF; NE sorcery, Zauberei.

sore OF essore, NE soar, erhebe mich in die Lüfte.

sor(e)g, sorgh, sorh, sorie, sorew-, sorow, sorowz = sorow.

sormounte AN surmounte, NE surmount, surpass, übertreffe.

sorquidri(z)e OF surquiderie, NE presumption, Anmaßung.

sort OF; NE lot, Los, Geschick. — sorte OF sbj.; NE allot, weise zu.

sort = short.

sorte OF; NE company, Schar.

sorthfol = sorw(e)ful. | sorthwe = sorwe.

sorwe OE sorg f., NE sorrow, Sorge. — sorwe OE sorgige, NE sorrow, gräme mich. — sorw(e)ful(l) OE sorgful, NE sorrowful, traurig. — sor(e)wenesse NE sorrowfulness, Kummer. — sorwing OE sorgung f., NE sorrowing, Gram.

soster = suster. | sostnaunce = susten-a(u)nce.

sot OE sot(t) m., OF sot, NE sot, lish, fool, töricht, Tor, Narr. — sotted el. OE sot(t); NE besotted, töricht.

sot OE söt n., NE soot, Ruß. — soty OE (ge)sötig, NE sooty, grimy, rußig.

sote = swote. | sotel = sot.

soth OE sōþ, NE true, wahr. — soth(e) OE sōþ n., NE truth, Wahrheit. — sothely = sothly. — i-sothie OE (ge)sōþige, NE prove true, beweise als richtig. — sothfast, sothfest OE sōþ fæst, NE truthful, wahrhaftig. — soth-

fastnesse OE sōþfæstnes f., NE truth, Wahrheit. — sothly, -liche OE sōþlice, NE truly, faithfully, wahrhaftig, treulich. — sothnesse OE sōþnes f., NE truth, Wahrheit — sothewe, sothe-saugh OE sōþsagu f., NE truth, Wahrsagung, Wahrheit.

so that OE swā + þat. NE until, when, bis, als.

sothen s. sethe. | sothren = southren. | soththe OE sōþhan, — sithen. | soththere OE sōþra gen. pl. of soth.

sotil OF; NE subtle, gewandt. — sotile, NE cleverly, geschickt. — sotilleté OF sotilleté, NE subtlety, Gewandtheit.

souke, suke, p. sek, soke(n), pp. i-soke(n) OE súce, NE suck, soak, sauge, dringe durch.

soudan OF; NE sultan, Sultan. — soudan-nesse NE sultane, Sultanin.

soud(e) OF soude, NE wages, Sold. — souded OF soudé, NE attached, ergeben. — soudeour, -iour, souder OF soudoier, NE soldier, Soldat.

soue = sowe, säe.

soughe OE sugu f., NE sow, Sau.

soul AN; NE sole, einsam.

soule OE sáw(ə)l f., NE soul, Seele. — sawleberhle OE sáw(ə)l + \*beorgels m., NE salvation, Seelenrettung. — soulecñl OE sáwol + enyl(l) m., NE soul-bell, Totenglocke. — souled OE gesáwlod, NE possessing a soul, beseelt. — sawleheal OE sáwol + hál(e) f., NE salvation, Seelenheil. — sawleselthe OE sáw(ə)l + (go)sá'þ f., NE happiness of the soul, Seelen Glück.

soulfre AN; NE sulphur, Schwefel.

soun = som.

soun AN; NE sound, Ton. — sounue AN; NE sound, signify, tend, töne, lasse er-tönen, (be)deute.

sound OE sund, NE sound in health, gesund. — sounde NE make sound, mache gesund.

sounge p. sbj. of singe.

soupe, p. sop, pp. i-sope(n) OE súpe, NE sup, drink up, trinke (aus).

soupe OF sope, sup. NE sup, esse zu Abend.

souple OF; NE supple, biegsam. — souple OF; NE make supple, bend, mache bieg-sam, beuge.

sourde OF sbj.; NE arise, gehe hervor.

soure, sore OF sore, NE sorrel, junger Bock.

soure OE súr, NE sour, sauer. — soure-loten fr. OE súr + wlätige; NE sour-looking, sauer dreinschauend.

sourmeunie = sormounte.

sours OF souree, NE source, rising, Quelle, Erhebung.

sout = sought s. sike.

souter OE sūtere m., NE bootmaker, *Schuster*.  
 south = soth(e).  
 south(e) OE sūþ, NE south, *Süden*, *südwärts*. — southalf OE sūþhealf f., NE south side, *Südseite*. — southerwest ON sūðr + west, NE southwest, *Südwest*. — southren OE sūþerne, NE southern, *südlich*. — southward OE sūþweard, NE southward, *südwärts*.  
 southbailly OF subaillif, NE subbailiff, *Unteramtmann*.  
 southe = soughte s. seke. | soutil = sotil. | soutilee = sotiltee.  
 souvenance OF; NE remembrance, *Gedächtnis*.  
 souzand = thousand.  
 sovera(i)n, -ein AN; NE sovereign, *Souverän*; *souverän*, höchst. — sovereinetee AN -té; NE sovereignty, *Souveränität*.  
 sowke = souke. | sowd- = soud-.  
 sowe OE sugu, sū f., NE sow, *Sau*.  
 sowe, p. sew, pp. i-sowe(n) OE sâwe, NE sow, *säe*.  
 sowe OE sêwige, NE sew, *nähe*.  
 sowel, sovel OE suf(o)l n., NE victuals, *Lebensmittel*.  
 sowe(n) s. i-se. | sowle = soule. | sown(e) = soun. | sownde = sound, NE sound in health. | sowne = swoone. | sowre = soure, NE sour. | sowth = south(e). | sowt = i-sought s. seke. | spak(e), spake(n) s. speke.  
 space OF espace, NE space, *Raum*.  
 spade OE f.; NE; *Spaten*.  
 spâche = speche sb.  
 spainel OF espagneul, NE spaniel, *Stöberhund*.  
 span, spanne fr. the vb.; NE span, *Spanne*. — spanne OE; NE span, *spanne*.  
 span s. spinne.  
 spannewe ON spânnýr cf. OE niwe; NE span-new, *nagelneu*.  
 sparke OE spearca m., NE spark, *Funke*. — sparkle NE small spark, *Fünkchen*. — sparkle cf. OE spearcige; NE sparkle, *sprühe Funken*.  
 spar(e) OE spær, NE sparing, *sparsam*, *karg*. — spare OE sparie, NE spare, *spare*, (ver)schone, *enthalte mich*. — sparinge NE moderation, *Mäßigung*.  
 sparhawk = sperhawk. | sparow s. sparwe.  
 sparre fr. the vb.; NE spar, *Sparren*. — sparre OE gespearlige, NE close, bar, *schließe*, (ver)sperre.  
 sparth(e) ON sparða, NE halberd, *Hellebarde*.  
 sparwe OE spearwa m., NE sparrow, *Sperling*.  
 spaß = space.  
 spa(u)nishing fr. OF espanissant; NE blooming, *Aufblühen*.  
 spealie = spelle.

speke, speoke, p. spak(e), spek, speke(n), spake(n), pp. i-speke(n), i-spoke(n) OE sp(r)ece, NE speak, *spreche*. — speking NE speaking, oratory, *Reden*, *Redekunst*.  
 spece OF espece, NE species, person, *Art*, *Sorte*, *Person*. — special OF especial, NE special, *besonder*; in special OF en especial, NE especially, *besonders*. — special(l)y, specialich adv. — specific OF; NE specify, *gebe genau an*.  
 speche OE sprâc f., NE speech, *Rede*. — specheles OE sprâclæs, NE speechless, *sprachlos*.  
 spectacle OF; NE spectacles, *Brille*.  
 speculaciooun AN; NE contemplation, *Betrachtung*.  
 sped OE spêd f., NE speed, success, *Erfolg*, *Gedeihen*, *Glück*. — spede, p. spedde, pp. i-sped OE spêde, NE speed, hasten, prosper, fare, *eile*, *habe Erfolg*, *begünstige*, *fahre* (*gut oder schlecht*). — spedful NE efficacious, speedy, *erfolgreich*, *eilig*. — spedily OE gespêdiglice, NE speedily, *eilig*.  
 speir = despeir. | speir = spere.  
 spel OE spel(l) n., NE narrative, tidings, *Erzählung*, *Nachricht*. — spelle OE spellige, NE speak, narrate, *preach*, *spreche*, *erzähle*, *predige*.  
 spele OE spelige, NE spare, *schone*.  
 spence = spense.  
 spende OE; NE spend, *wende auf*. — spending NE; *Ausgabe(-geld)*. | spending-silver fr. OE spende + seolfor n.; NE silver to spend, *bares Silber*.  
 spene = spende.  
 spenne cf. OE spennels; NE stretch out, embrace, *strecke aus*, *umarme*.  
 spenne cf. OE spanne 'span'; NE space, interval, *Zwischenzeit*.  
 spense OF dispense, NE expense, provision-room, *Ausgabe*, *Vorratskammer*.  
 sperd pp. of sperre.  
 spere OE spere n., NE spear, *Speer*.  
 sperre OF espere, NE sphere, *Sphäre*, *Erdkugel*.  
 sperhawk OE spearwe m. + hafoc m., NE sparrow-hawk, *Sperber*.  
 sperid pp. of sperre. | sperit = spirit.  
 sperme OF; NE sperm, *Same(n)*.  
 sperre ON sperra, = sparre.  
 spete OE spête, NE spit, *spucke*.  
 spewe, speowe OE spîwe, spôwe, NE spew, *speie*. — spewing OE spêwung f., NE vomiting, *Gespienes*.  
 spice OF espice, NE spice, *Gewürz*. — spicere OF espice, NE spice, *würze*. — spicerie OF spicerie, NE spices, *Spezereien*, *Gewürze*.  
 spie fr. the vb.; NE spy, *Spion*. — spie vb. = espie.  
 spile OE spilige, NE play, *spielle*.  
 a-spille OE spille, NE spill, drop, destroy, perish, *verschütte*, *vernichte*, *gehe zu*

- Grunde.** — spilling OE f.; NE; *Ver-gießen*.
- spinne**, p. span, sponne, pp. i-sponne(n) OE spinne, NE spin, spring (of plants), *spinne, sprieße empor*.
- spir** OE spir, NE shoot, *Schößling*.
- spirit** AN espirit, NE spirit, *Geist*.
- spir(r)e** OE spryige, NE investigate, *spüre nach*.
- spise** = spice. | spise 3 sg. of spie = espie. | spiserie = spicerie. | spit(e) = despit(e). | spitel = hospital. | spitous, spitus = despitous.
- spitte** ON spýta, Late OE gespitte, spiti(g)e, NE spit, *spucke*.
- splen** L; NE spleen, *Milzdrüse*.
- spoke** OE spâca m., NE spoke, *Speiche*.
- spoke(n)** s. speke.
- spon** OE spôn m. f., NE spoon, *Löffel*.
- sponne** s. spinne.
- spore** OE spura, spora m., NE spur, *Sporn*. — sporeles NE without a spur, *ohne Sporen*. — sporne OE spurne, NE spurn, *trete mit den Füßen*.
- spot** cf. OE splot(t) m.; NE spot, *Fleck*. — spotte cf. OE gesplottod; NE spot, *beflecke*.
- spouse** OF espouse, NE spouse, *Gemahl(in)*. — spouse, spowse OF espouse, NE espouse, wed, *heirate*. — spousaille OF espousaille, NE spousal, *Hochzeit*. — spousbrüche OF espouse + OE bryce m., NE adultery, *Ehebruch*. — spoushod NE marriage, *Heirat*. — spousing, spouseing NE wedding, *Hochzeit*.
- spoute** cf. ME spitte; NE spout, *speie*.
- spows-** = spous-. | sprad(de) p. of sprede.
- spray** OE spræc n. cf. Dan. sprag. NE spray, *Zweig*.
- spray** 67, A, 7882 cf. LG sprej; NE spray, water flying in small drops, *Tropfenregen*.
- sprained** s. spreng. | sprang(e)s. springe.
- sprede** OE spriðe, NE spread, *spreite, breite aus*.
- sprenge** cf. the vb. and ON sprengja 'make spring'; NE springe, *Sprengel*. — spreng, springe p. spengde, spreind(e), sprent(e) OE prenge, NE spring, sprinkle, burst, *sprenge*.
- spring** OE spriŋ m., NE spring, dawn, *Quelle, Frühling, Morgengrauen*. — a-springe, p. sprang(e). sprong, pp. i-sprunge(n), i-sprung(e)n) OE (ā)springe, NE spring (up), break on (of day), grow, (auf)springen, *anbrechen (vom Tage)*, wachsen. — springer NE origin, *Ursprung*. — springflood fr. OE springe + flôd n.; NE spring-tide, *Springflut*. — springing NE beginning, *Anfang*.
- springalde** OF espringal(l)e, AN springalde, NE engine for casting stones, *Wurfmashine*.
- sprong**, i-sprunge(n) s. a-springe.
- sprote** OE sprot(a) m., NE sprout, twig, *Sproß, Zweig*.
- sproute** OE (ā)sprûte, NE sprout, *sprieße*.
- i-sprunge(n)** s. a-springe. | sprute = sproute. | spür(e) = spir(r)e. | spurne = sporne. | spus- = spous-.
- squaimous** AN escouymous, NE squeamish, *ekel, wäherisch*.
- squames** L squamas, NE scales, *Schalen*.
- square(e)** OF esquare, NE square, *Viereck, viereckig*. — square fr. OF esquarir; NE cut square, *behaue viereckig*.
- squerel** = squirrel.
- squier** AN esquier, NE squire, esquire, *Schildknappe, niederer Adliger*. — squiere NE attend, *begleite*. — squerie AN esquierie, NE gentry, *niederer Adel*. — squierly NE like a squire, *wie ein Schildknappe*.
- squire** OF esquire, NE squire, square, *Winkelmaß*.
- squirrel** OF escurel, NE squirrel, *Eichkätzchen*.
- sride** = shride. | srift = shrift. | srive = shrieve. | sr(o)ud = shroud. | srud = shrouded. | ss- = sh-. | sseawi = shewe. | ssede = shadwe. | ssel = shal. | sselt = shalt s. shal.
- stabilité** F -té; NE stability, *Beständigkeit, Festigkeit*.
- stable** OF estable, NE stable, firm, *stabil, fest, beständig*. — stable, stablisce AN estable, establisce sbj., NE establish, *errichte*. — stableness NE stability, *Festigkeit*.
- stable** OF estable, NE stable, *Stall*. — stab(e)le OF estable, NE put in stable, *bringe in den Stall*.
- stak** s. steke.
- stake** OE staca m., NE stake, (*Staken*), *Pfahl*.
- stakere** ON stakra, NE stagger, *taumele*.
- stad** s. stede vb.
- stadie** L stadium, NE race-course, *Rennbahn*.
- staf** OE stæf m., NE staff, *Stab*. — staffful OE stæf + ful(l), NE quite full, *ganz voll*. — stafslinge OE stæf + ON slyngva, NE staff-sling, *Stockschleuder*.
- stage** OF estage, NE stage, place, *Ort*.
- stah** s. stie. | staire = steire.
- stal** OE steal(l) m., NE stall, station, place, *Stall, Aufenthaltsort, Stelle*.
- stal** s. stele.
- stalke** cf. OE stal 'Pflock' and ON stilkr 'stalk'; NE stake, stalk, *Pflock, Stiel*.
- stalke** OE stealcige, NE stalk, *schierte*.
- stale** OE gestalu f., NE theft, *Diebstahl*. — by stale, NE by stealth, *verstohlen*.
- stale** OE stal f. 'Pflock', NE stalk of a plant, side-piece of a ladder, *Stiel*.
- stalle** Late OE gestælle cf. OE stæl m. 'place'; NE arrest, *stelle, bringe zum Stillstand*.

stalworth, -worthy OE stælwierþe, NE  
     strong, stark.  
 stame = stamin.  
 stamere OE stamige, stonrige, NE  
     stammer, stammle.  
 stamin OF estamin, NE hooey-woolsey,  
     *halbwollener Stoff*.  
 stampe OE tampa cf. ON stappa  
     (< \*stainpa), NL comp. puma, stampfe.  
 stan(e) -- ston.  
 stank OF estan, NE stank, pool, Teich  
 stanks. stinke. | stande, stants. a-stande  
     | standing, a-stande  
 stape. p. stop. stape(n). stepen(n), pp  
     stape(n) OE : stepa, pp. stopen, NE step  
     proceed, gehen.  
 star = sterre.  
 stark OE stær, NE strong, severe  
     stark, streng. — starked OE steare +  
     dead, NE quite dead, ganz tot. — stark-  
     naked OE steare + nacod. NE stark-  
     naked, *splitternackt*.  
 stare OE stær m., NE starling, Star.  
 stare OE starige, NE stare, starre (an).  
 starf s. a-sterve. | starne = sterne, NE  
     star.  
 startle OE stærtilige, NE startle, bewegen  
     mich rasch.  
 stat(e) -- estat.  
 stathe OE stæþ n. m. NE bank, shore,  
     *Ufer, Gestade*.  
 statly fr. OF estat; NE stately, stattlich.  
 statue OF; NE Statue. -- stature OF;  
     NE; *Statur, Wuchs*. — statut OF; NE  
     statute, Gesetz.  
 staunche AN estauische NE stu(u)nch.  
     *stille (Wunde, Durst)*.  
 stave obl. staves pl. of staf. | steal  
     - stal.  
 stike, p. stak. stike(n) pp. i-stikken;  
     i-stoke(n) cf. OE stic m. and ON stjaka;  
     NE fix, steche an, bestimmen.  
 stek(i)e - rückseitig.  
 sted(e) OE stede m., NE stead, Statt, Stelle.  
     - stede (cf. ib.) pp. i-sted. stad NE  
     stand, place, app. a. sichere stelle (an).  
     stütze. — stedfast, stedefast OE stedefast  
     NE stedfast, fast, standhaft  
     stedfastnesse OE stedefastnes f., NE  
     steadfastness, *Standhaftigkeit*.  
 stede OE stêda m., NE steed, horse, *Röß,*  
     *Pferd*.  
 stef cf. OFries. ster; NE still, strong, stern,  
     stark. — stefende NE streng, rigour  
     *Stärke, Strenge*.  
 stegne = steven(e). | stege, steie = stie. |  
     steill = stel. | steill = stelo, NE steal.  
 steire OE stiger f. NE stain(-case)  
     *Treppe*.  
 stel OE stile .. NE steel, Stahl. — stete  
     OE stiele, NE steel, provide with steel,  
     stähle, versehe mit Stahl.  
 stele, p. stal, stole(n), pp. i-stole(n) OE

stidefest

stèle OE stela m., NE handle, end, *Stiel*, *Ende*.  
 stellifie of Lstellam; NE make into a constellation, verwandle in einen *Stern*.  
 steme OE stel. v. NE salen, glänze.  
 stem(m)e OE temma, NE stop halte an, höre auf.  
 stemme alid or temm = stiven(e). | stem-  
 ne = stiven(e).  
 stench OE stene m., NE stench, *Geruch*.  
 stene OE næ. NE stone, steinige.  
 stende = stand, step = stape.  
 step(e) OE stêap, NE steep, bright, *steil*, glänzend.  
 stepmoder OE stêopmôdor f., NE stepmother, *Stiefmutter*.  
 steppe OE stæpe, steppe m. (cf. steppe vb.).  
     NE step, track, *Schritt*, *Fußspur*.  
 steppe = stape.  
 ster OE stêor m., NE steer, *Stier*.  
 stere OE stêor f., NE rudder, helm(sman),  
     governor. *Steuerriuier*, *Steermann*, *Lenker*.  
     — stere OE stêore, NE steer, control,  
     steuere beherrsche. — stereles OE  
     sîerlës. NE rudderless, *steuerlos*. —  
     ster(es)man, steor- OE stêor(es)man(n)  
     m., NE steersman. *Steuermann*.  
 stere = stir  
 sterling AN esterling, NE sterling, *Sterling*.  
 stern, sterne OE sterne, NE stern,  
     cruel, *ernst*, *streng*, *grausam*. — sternely  
     OE stiernlice adv.  
 sterne ON stjarna, NE star, *Stern*.  
 sterre, steorie OE steorra m., NE star,  
     *Stern*. — sterrelight OE steorra +  
     lëcht n. NE starlight, *Sternenglanz*. —  
     sterry NE starry, *sternig*, *sternhell*.  
 stert fr. the vb. NE tart, plötzliche Be-  
     wegung. — sterte orig. obsc., cf. OE  
     stuftige Kick. NE tart, bewege mich  
     plötzlich.  
 sterthe = stuthe cf. tart.  
 a sterfe, p. pass. storne(n). pp. i-storve(n)  
     OE (â)steorfe, NE die, *sterbe*.  
 steven(n), -vñ OE staf, stem f., NE  
     voice, appointment, preeminence, *Stimme*,  
     Übereinkunft, *Vorrang*. — at steven  
     NE by marking, durch Sprechen. —  
     titaten temra NE without debating,  
     ohne Streit, ohne Zweifel.  
 stew, -wue. v.  
 stew, -wue OE esauv, NE stew(s).  
     brothels, fish-pond, *Badestube*, *Bordell*,  
     Fischteich. — evnire st. + OE dor  
     n., NE closet-door, *Kammerlür*.  
 sty OE eadgo. NE sty, *Schweinestall*.  
 sty OE stig f., NE path, way, *Steig*, *Weg*.  
 stiborn fr. OE styb(b) m. 'stump of tree';  
     NE stubborn, *hartnäckig*.  
 stik(k)e OE sticca m., NE stick, twig,  
     Stock. — stik(i)e OE sticige, NE prick,  
     stab, stick, steche, durchbohre, *stecke*.

- stie, p. stah, stelgh, stige(n), pp. <sup>i</sup>-stige(n)  
OE stige, NE mount up, *steige empor.*  
stiel = stel. | stiere = stere, NE rudder. |  
sterne = sterne, NE stern.  
stif OE stif 'rigid' (cf. stib 'stiff'), NE stiff,  
strong, bold, *steif, stark, kühn.*  
stige = stie.  
stile OE stigol f., NE stile, *Tritt, um über  
einen Zaun zu steigen.*  
stile OF; NE; *Stil.*  
stillatorie fr. L stillare; NE still, *Destillierapparat.*  
still(e) OE stille, NE still, *still.* — stille  
OE; NE silence, *bringe zum Schweigen.*  
stink (OE stenc = stench) fr. the vb.;  
NE stench, *Geruch.* — stinke, p. stank,  
stonk, stunke(n), pp. <sup>i</sup>-stonke(n) OE  
stince, NE stink, *stinke.*  
stinge, p. stong, pp. <sup>i</sup>-stonge(n), <sup>i</sup>-stunge(n)  
OE stinge, NE sting, *steche.*  
stinst = stintest.  
stinte OE stynte, NE stint, stop, *höre  
auf, halte an.* — stinting NE ceasing,  
*Aufhören.*  
stire OE styrige, NE stir, excite, move,  
hurry, *störe auf, errege, bewege (mich),  
eile.*  
stirop OE stigrāp, stīrāp m., NE stirrup,  
*Steigbügel.*  
stirre = stire. | stirte = sterte (cf. OE  
styrie, styrme).  
stith OE stib, NE strong, brave, *stark,  
tapfer.*  
stithe, stethe ON stedi, NE anvil, *Amboß.*  
stive obl. of stif. | stive = stewe.  
stiward OE stiward m., NE steward,  
*Verwalter.*  
stok OE stoc(e) m., NE stock, trunk,  
*Holzblock, Baumstamm.* — stokke fr. the  
sb.; NE put in the stocks, *setze in den  
Stock.*  
stoke fr. OF estoquer; NE stab, *durch-  
bohre.*  
stoken = <sup>i</sup>-stoke(n) s. steke.  
stod OE stôd n., NE stud, stable, *Gestüt.*  
stod, stode(n) s. <sup>a</sup>-stonde.  
stol(e) OE stôl m., NE stool, chair, *Stuhl.*  
stole L stolam, NE stole, *Stola.*  
<sup>i</sup>-stole(n), stollin s. stele.  
stomak OF estomac, NE stomach, *Magen.*  
stomble cf. ON stumra, MDu. stommel;  
NE stumble, *stolpere.*  
ston OE stân m., NE stone, *Stein.* —  
stony OE stânig, NE stony, *steinig.* —  
stonstill OE stân + stille, NE stone-  
still, *mäuschenstill.* — stonwal OE stân  
+ weal(l) m., NE stonewall, *Steinwand.*  
stoniae = stonie. | stonk s. stinke. |  
stond = stont s. <sup>a</sup>-stonde. | stonde =  
stounde.  
<sup>a</sup>-stonde, 3 sg. stont, stant, stondeth, p.  
stod, stode(n), pp. <sup>i</sup>-stonden OE (<sup>a</sup>)stande,  
(<sup>a</sup>)stonde, NE stand, *stehe.* — standing  
NE staying, *Bleiben, Verweilen.*
- stong, <sup>i</sup>-stonge(n) s. stinge. | stony s.  
ston.  
stonie OE stunige, NE stun, astonish,  
*betäube, setze in Verwirrung.*  
stont s. <sup>a</sup>-stonde. | stope(n) s. stape.  
stoppe OE (for)stoppige, NE stop, *ver-  
stopfe, halte an.*  
stor OE stôr m., NE incense, *Weihrauch.*  
stor ON stôrr, NE great, strong, bold,  
*groß, stark, kühn.*  
stor OF estor, NE store, *Vorrat.* — store  
OF estore, NE store, *staple auf, versorge.*  
stork OE store m., NE stork, *Storch.*  
stori(e) AN; NE story, *Erzählung.* —  
storial NE historical, *historisch.*  
storie (by some analogy) = stire.  
storm OE m.; NE; *Sturm.* — stormed  
fr. the sb., cf. OE styrme; NE op-  
pressed by stormy weather, *vom Sturm  
bedrängt.* — stormy NE; *stürmisch.*  
<sup>i</sup>-storve(n) s. <sup>a</sup>-sterve.  
stot cf. OE stôd n., ON stôd, MDu. stutte;  
NE horse, *Pferd.*  
stote, 3 sg. stotais, cf. MDu. stote; NE  
hesitate, become disconcerted, *zögere,  
werde verwirrt.*  
stounde OE stund f., NE hour, time,  
*Stunde, Zeit.* — stoundemele OE  
stund-mælum, NE from time to time,  
*bisweilen.*  
<sup>i</sup>-stounge, <sup>i</sup>-stunge(n) s. stinge.  
stoupe OE stûpige, NE stoop, *bücke mich.*  
stouple, stoppel cf. stoppe; NE stopple,  
*Stöpsel, Pflropfen.*  
stour AN estour, NE combat, *Kampf.*  
stour = stor, NE great. | stourdy =  
sturdy.  
stout OF estout, NE stout, proud, *stark,  
stolz.* — stoutly adv. — stoutnesse  
NE pride, obstinacy, *Stolz, Hartnäckig-  
keit.*  
stownde = stounde. | stowr = stour,  
NE combat.  
strake OE strâcige, NE stroke, run,  
*streiche(le), laufe.*  
straghte s. strecche. | stray = a-stray.  
| straight s. stre(i)ght. | straine =  
streine. | strait s. streit. | strankthe =  
strengthe. | strang = strong. | strange  
= straunge. | strat = streit.  
straunge AN estraunge, NE strange,  
difficult, *fremd, seltsam, schwierig.* —  
strangenesse NE strangeness, *Seltsam-  
keit, Fremdheit.* — straunger AN  
estraunger, NE stranger, *Fremdling.* —  
strangere AN estrangere, NE a kind of  
rhyme, *eine Art von Reim.*  
straw OE strêaw n., ON strâ, NE straw,  
*Stroh.* — strawe OE strêowige, ON strâ,  
NE strew, *streue.*  
strawhte = stra(u)ghte s. strecche. | stre  
OE strêa(w) = straw.  
strecche, p. stre(i)ghte, stra(u)ghte OE  
strecce, NE stretch, extend, *strecke aus.*

- streight OE pp. *stre(a)ht*, NE straight, stretched out, *gestreckt, gerade, sofort*.
- streke cf. *strecche*, stroke; NE stretch, extend, *strecke aus*.
- streighe s. *strecche*.
- streine AN *estreine* sbj., NE strain, *spanne straff, drücke zusammen*.
- streinthe = strengthe.
- streit AN *estreit*, NE strait, *eng, streng, Enge, Bedrägnis, Verlegenheit*. — streitnes NE straitness, *Enge*.
- strem, stream OE *strēam* m., NE stream, *Strom*. — streme fr. the sb., NE stream, *ströme*. — stremende NE streaming, radiant, *strömend, strahlend*.
- stren, streon OE *gestrēon* n., NE acquisition, strain, descent, lineage, progeny, *Erwerb, Abkunft, Nachkommenschaft*. — stren, streone OE *striene, strēone*, NE beget, *erzeuge*.
- strength = strengthe.
- streng OE m.; NE string, *Strang, Saite, Sehne*.
- strenger, strongest s. strong.
- strengestfeithed cf. OE *strengest* + OF *fai(d)*; NE strongest in faith, *am stärksten in der Treue*.
- strengthe, -ghthe, -gde, -gh(e), strengthe OE strength f., NE strength, *Stärke, Kraft*. — strengthe tr. the sb., NE strengthen, *stärke*.
- strength(e) = strengthe.
- strepe OE *bestriepe*, NE strip, *streife ab*.
- stresse = distresse.
- strete OE *strāt* f., NE street, *Straße*.
- strethe orig. obse.; NE crib, *Krippe*.
- strik OE *strica* m., NE streak, line, *Strich*. — strike fr. the vb.; NE hank (of flax), strickle, *Strähne (vom Flachs)*, *Abstreichholz*. — strike, p. strok(e), strak, striked, strike(n), pp. strike(n) OE *strīce, NB* strike, run, stroke, *schlage, streiche, laufe, streichle*.
- stride OE stride m., NE stride (i fr. OE *stride* vb.), step, *Schritt*.
- strif OF *estrif*, NE strife (i fr. the vb.), *Streit*.
- stright = streght. | string = streng. | strinth = strengthe.
- strith(th)e cf. ON *striðr* 'hard'; NE position of legs when placed firmly, *festes Reitsitz*.
- strive, p. strivede, strof OF *estrive*, NE strive, *kämpfe*. — strivinge NE striving, strife, *Kampf*.
- strof fr. the vb.; NE stroke, *Streich*. — stroke OE *strācige*, NE stroke, *streiche(l)e*.
- strof(e) s. strike. | strof s. strive. | strogle = strugle. | stroie = de-stroie.
- strompet orig. obse.; NE strumpet, *Dirne*.
- strand OE strand, strand n., NE strand, shore, *Strand*.
- strong, comp. stronger, superl. strongest OE *strang*, strong, NE strong, severe, *stark, heftig*.
- strot = stout.
- strothe ON *storð*, NE young wood, *Jungwald*. — strohemēn 141, 115 ON *storðarmen*, NE men of the earth, *Erdenmenschen*.
- strout cf. MHG *strūz*; NE contention, *Strauß, Streit*. — stroute cf. ON *strūtr* 'hood jutting out like a horn'; NE swell out (of hair: Cant. Tal. A 3315), strut, *strotze, brüste mich*.
- strowe OE *strēowie* = strawe, *streue*.
- strugle orig. obse.; NE struggle, *kämpfe*.
- strumpet = strompet. | strut = stout.
- stub cf. OE *styb(b)* m.; NE stub, (*Baum-*) *Stumpf*.
- stuble AN *estuble*, NE stubble, *Stoppel*. — stubbelgos AN *estuble* + OE *gōs* f., NE stubble-goose, *Stoppelgans*.
- stude OE *styde* m., = sted(e).
- studie OF *estudie*, NE study, *Nachdenken*. — studie OF *estudie*, NE study, *denke nach, studiere*. — studiing NE thinking, studying, *Nachdenken, Studieren*.
- stoffe OF *estouffe*, NE stuff, *stopfe voll*.
- stumbill = stumble. | stunch = stench cf. pp. of stinke. | stund(e) = stounde.
- stunt OE; NE foolish, *töricht*. — stuntise NE folly, *Torheit*.
- stünnte = stinte.
- sturdy OF *estourdi*, NE rash, bold, sturdy, *unbedacht, kühn, hart*. — sturdily, -ely adv. — sturdiness NE sternness, sturdiness, *Härte, Festigkeit*.
- stürie = stire. | stürne = sterne. | stürnliche = sternly. | stuwe = stewe. | sua = so. | suart = swart.
- suasioun AN; NE persuasiveness, *überzeugende Kraft*.
- suathebend = swathebend.
- subdekne L sub + AN *deacne*, OE *dē-acon*, NE subdeacon, *Unterdechant*.
- subdit L -tum; NE subject, *unterworfen*.
- subgit, -get OF *subjet*, NE subject, *Untergewener, unterworfen*. — subject cf. L -tum; NE subject, *untertan, Subjekt, Wesen*. — subjeccio(u)n AN; NE subjection, obedience, *Unterwerfung, Abhängigkeit*.
- sublime L -mo; NE sublimate, *sublimiere*. — sublimatorie AN; NE vessel for sublimation, *Sublimationsgefäß*. — subliming NE sublimation, *Sublimation*.
- submitte L -tto; NE submit, *unterwerfe (mich)*.
- substānce AN; NE substance, *Substanz, das Wesentliche*.
- subtil(le) (cf. *sotil*) L subtilem, NE sub-

til, *geschickt, fein.* — subtil(i)tee F -té; NE subtlety, *Gewandtheit*.  
 suburb AN suburbe, NE suburb, *Vorstadt*.  
 subverte L -to; NE subvert, *kehre um*.  
 succeede OF; NE succeed, *folge nach*. — succedent L -tem; NE follower, *Folgender*. — successioun AN; NE succession, *Nachfolge*. — successour AN; NE successor, *Nachfolger*.  
 sukkenie OF souquenille, NE tunic, gabardine, *kurzes Oberkleid*.  
 succident = succedent. | suke = souke;  
 suket 3 sg. of suke. | such(e) = swich.  
 suore OF; NE sugar, *Zucker*. — suered  
 NE sugared, *bezuckert, versüßt*.  
 sude(i)nly = sode(i)nly. | sue = sewe,  
 NE follow. | suedele = swathele. |  
 suerd = swerd. | suere = swire. |  
 suet = suite. | suet- = swet-. | suffera(i)n(e) = sovereign. | suffering s.  
 suffre.  
 suffise OF sbj.; NE suffice, *genüge*. — suffisaunce AN; NE sufficiency, *genügender Unterhalt*. — suffisaunt AN; NE sufficient, *genügend*. — sufficiand of. L sufficientem, = suffisaunt.  
 suffre AN; NE suffer, *leide*. — suffrable  
 AN; NE patient, *geduldig*. — suffraunce AN; NE longsuffering, patience, *Langmut, Geduld*. — suffraunt AN; NE patient, *geduldig*. — suff(e)ring NE; *Schmerz*.  
 süg = swich. | suget(t) = subgit. |  
 süg(g)e = sig(g)e, seie.  
 suggestio(u)n AN; NE suggestion, criminal charge, *Wink, Beschuldigung*.  
 suzhe, 3 sg. suzh OE süge, NE suck, soak, *sauge, netze durch*.  
 sugre = sucree. | suike = swike. | suich =  
 swich. | suie = sewe, NE follow. |  
 suile = swich; suilkin = swich +  
 kin, NE such kind, *solche Art*. | suinch =  
 swink. | suire = swire. | suit = swete.  
 suite OF; NE retinue, colour, suit, *Gefolge, Farbe, Anzug*.  
 suith(e) = swete. | suithe = swith(e). |  
 sulc = swich. | suld(e) = sholde s. shal;  
 sul(en) = shulle(n) s. shal. | sülf OE  
 sylf, = self.  
 sülle OE sylige, NE soil (myself), *beschmutze (mich)*.  
 sulin = shullen s. shal. | sülle = selle. |  
 sülve obl. of sülf. | sülver = silver.  
 sum OSw., ODan.; NE as, . . . soever, *wie, . . . auch immer*.  
 sum(me) = som(e). | summitte = sub-  
 mitte. | sumne = sompne. | sumne acc.  
 sg. m. of sum = som. | sun = sone, NE  
 son. | sun = son(e), NE soon. | sun =  
 sonne, NE sun. | i-sunke(n) s. sinke. |  
 sünden = sind(en) s. am. | Sunder,  
 sundir = sonder. | sune = sone. | sünge =  
 sinne. | sune(n)day = sonnenday. |

sunge 2 sg. p., sunge(n), i-sunge(n),  
 sungge pp. of singe. | sunne = sonne. |  
 sünne = sinne. | suo = so. | suor =  
 swor. | i-suore, suoren s. swere.  
 surface OF; NE surface, immediate  
 neighbourhood, *Oberfläche, unmittelbare Nähe*.  
 superfluitee OF -té; NE superfluity,  
*Überfluß, Überflüssigkeit*.  
 superlatif OF; NE superlative, *superlativisch*.  
 superstitious AN; NE superstitious, aber-  
 gläubisch.  
 supplie OF; NE supplicate, *bitte inständig*.  
 — supplicacioun AN; NE supplication,  
*Bittgesuch*.  
 supportacioun AN; NE support, *Unterstützung*.  
 suppose OF; NE suppose, *nehme an*. —  
 supposinge NE supposition, *Annahme*.  
 surprise fr. OF surpris pp.; NE surprise,  
*Überrasche*.  
 sur = soure. | sur = sure.  
 surcote OF; NE surcoat, *Überrock*.  
 sure, seur OF seür, sur, NE sure, *sicher*,  
 gewiß. — seurli, suerli adv. — sure-  
 ment OF seurement, NE assurance,  
 pledge, *Pfand*. — suretee OF seureté,  
 NE security, careless confidence, (*sorg-lose*) *Sicherheit*.  
 surfet AN; NE surfeit, *Zuviel*.  
 surgerie OF cirgerie, NE surgery,  
*Chirurgie*. — surgien, surgine OF; NE  
 surgeon, *Chirurg, Wundarzt*.  
 surjurn AN = sojour. | surmounte =  
 sormounte.  
 surname OF sur + OE nama m., NE  
 surname, *Beiname*.  
 surplis OF; NE surplice, *Stola*.  
 surplus OF; NE; *Überschuß*.  
 surquid(e)rie OF; NE presumption, *Anmaßung, Einbildung*.  
 sursanure OF soursan(e)ure, NE a wound  
 healed outwardly, but not inwardly  
 (Skeat), *nur äußerlich geheilte Wunde*.  
 surveiaunce AN; NE inspection, *Überwachung*.  
 suspectioun AN; NE suspicion, *Verdacht*.  
 — suspicious AN; NE suspicious,  
*verdächtig*. — suspect OF; NE suspi-  
 cion, suspicious, *Verdacht, verdächtig*. —  
 suspowse cf. OF suppose; NE suspi-  
 cion, *Argwohn*.  
 suste(i)n(e), -tine AN sustene, NE sustain,  
*ertrage, stütze, unterhalte*. — sustena(u)nce  
 AN; NE sustenance, support, *Lebens-  
 unterhalt, Stütze*. — susteninge =  
 sustena(u)nce.  
 suster, soster (cf. sister) OE sweoster,  
 suster, NE sister, *Schwester*.  
 sute = suite.  
 sutel OE s(w)utol, NE clear, *klar*.  
 suth = soth. | suth = south(e), NE  
 south. | suthfastnes = sothfastnesse. |

- suthe = swithe. | suththe = sithen. |  
 suven = shove(n) s. shouve. | suwe =  
 sow. | suwe = sewe, NE follow. | swa =  
 so. | sway = swey.  
 swain ON sveinn, NE swain, young man,  
*junger Mensch.*  
 swal s. swelle. | swalowe s. swelwe. |  
 swalt s. a-swelte.  
 swalwe OE swealwe f., NE swallow,  
*Schwalbe.*  
 swan OE m.; NE; *Schwan.*  
 swane OE swân m., = swain.  
 swange, pr. p. swangeande cf. OE swinge,  
 p. swang; NE beat, *schlage.*  
 swap, swappe cf. OE swâpe 'sweep'; NE  
 stroke, swoop, *Schlag, Sturz des Raub-*  
*vogels auf seine Beute.* — swap(p)e NE  
 swap, move quickly, *schlage, bewege mich*  
*rasch.*  
 swar = swor s. swere.  
 swarde OE swearde f., NE sward, *Schwarte,*  
*Haut (von Tieren), Rasen.*  
 sware cf. OE andswérie and ándswarige,  
 ON svara; NE answer, *antworte.*  
 swarm OE swearm m., NE swarm,  
*Schwarm.* — swarme NE swarm, *schwär-*  
*me, dränge mich.*  
 swart OE sweart, NE swart, black,  
*schwarz.* — swartish NE darkish,  
*schwärzlich.*  
 swarthe OE swearþ f., = swarde.  
 swasum OE swâ + OSw., QDan. sum,  
 NE so as, *so wie.*  
 swathe cf. OE swebel m. 'bandage', NE  
 enclose in wraps, *wickle ein.* — swathe-  
 bend sw. + OE bend m. f. n., NE  
 swaddlingband, *Windel.* — swathele,  
 NE swaddle, *wickele in Windeln.*  
 swatte s. swete, *schwitzte.* | swedele, swe-  
 dill = swathele. | swefne = sweven. |  
 swefte = swift(e). | swey s. swough.  
 sveigh ON sveigr, NE sway, motion, *Be-*  
*wegung.* — swei(gh)e ON sveigja, NE  
 move, bend, *bewege, beuge (mich).*  
 swein = swain. | sweinte pp. of swenche.  
 swelle, p. swal, pp. swolle(n) OE swelle,  
 NE swell, *schwelle.* — sweller NE in-  
 flater, *einer, der aufbläht.*  
 a-swelte, 3 sg. swelt, p. swalt, swelte,  
 swulte(n) OE (ā)swelte, NE die, *sterbe.*  
 swelwe OE swelge, NE swallow, *ver-*  
*schlinge.*  
 swemme = swimme.  
 swenche OE swence, NE torment, fatigue,  
*quälle, ermüde.*  
 sweng OE m.; NE stroke, blow, *Streich,*  
*Schlag.*  
 swenne 139,171 OE swâ + hwænne, cf. MLG  
 swenne, swanne; NE as often as, whenever,  
*so oft als, jedesmal wenn, wann irgend.*  
 swepe cf. OE swâpe and geswâpa pl.  
 'rubbish'; NE sweep, *fege, gleite vorbei.*  
 swerd, swear(e)d OE sword n., NE  
 sword, *Schwert.* — swerdehand OE
- sword + hand f., NE hand which holds  
 the sword, *Schwerthand.*  
 swere, swerie, p. swor, swore(n), pp.  
 i-swore(n) OE swerie, NE swear, *schwöre,*  
*fliche, — swerere NE swearer, jemand,*  
*der gewohnheitsmäßig flucht.* — swering  
 NE swearing, *Fluchen.*  
 swere = swire.  
 swerve OE swearfe, NE swerve, *irre ab.*  
 swete OE swête, NE sweet, *süß.* —  
 swete OE swête n., NE sweetness,  
*Süßigkeit.* — sweteherte OE swête +  
 heorte f., NE sweetheart, *Liebchen, Schatz.*  
 — sweteloking OE swête + lôcigende,  
 NE sweet-looking, *hold aussehend.* —  
 sweting NE darling, *Liebchen.* — swetly  
 adv. OE swôte, NE pleasant, *angenehm.* —  
 swetnesse OE swêtnes f., NE sweetness,  
*Süßigkeit.*  
 swet(t)e, p. swette, swatte OE swête, NE  
 sweat, *schwitzte.* — swety NE sweaty,  
*schweißig.*  
 sweve OE swebbe, NE sleep, swoon,  
*schlafte, werde ohnmächtig.* — a-sweve  
 OE (ā)swebbe, NE put to sleep, *schläfere*  
*ein.* — sweven, -in OE swefn n., NE  
 sleep, dream, *Schlaf, Traum.* — sveve-  
 ning NE dream, *Traum.*  
 swike OE swica m., NE deceiver, *Be-*  
*trüger.* — swikedom OE swîcdom m.,  
 NE deceit, treachery, *Betrug, Ver-*  
*räterei.* — swikel OE swicol, NE deceit-  
 ful, *trägerisch.*  
 swich OE swile, swelc, NE such, *solch;* like  
 as, as if, *gleichwie, als ob.*  
 swide = swith(e). | swier = squier.  
 swift(e) OE swift, NE swift, *schnell.*  
 swilk = swich.  
 swim OE swîma m., NE giddiness, *Schwin-*  
*del, Ohnmacht.* — swimbul cf. swim; NE  
 giddy movement, *taumelnde, zitternde*  
*Bewegung.*  
 swimme, p. swam, swom, swomme(n)  
 OE swimme, NE swim, *schwimme.*  
 swin OE swîn n., NE swine, pig, *Schwein.* —  
 swineshed OE swînes hêafod n., NE  
 pig's head, *Schweinskopf (Schimpfwort).*  
 swink OE geswinc n., NE labour, *Arbeit,*  
*Mühe.* — swinke, p. swank, swonk,  
 swonke(n), swunke(n), pp. i-swunke(n)  
 OE swince, NE labour, *arbeite, quâle*  
*mich.* — swinker NE labourer, toiler,  
*jemand, der arbeitet, sich abmüht.*  
 a-swinde, pp. a-swunde OE (ā)swinde,  
 NE disappear, decrease, *(ver)schwunde,*  
*nehme ab.*  
 swing(e) OE swinge f., NE swing, stroke,  
*Streich, Schlag.* — swinge, p. swong,  
 pp. i-swonge(n), i-swunge(n) OE swinge,  
 NE beat, *schlage.*  
 swippe OE swipe f., NE stroke, *Schlag.*  
 swire OE swîra m., NE neck, *Hals.*  
 swith(e), comp. swithere OE swîpe, NE  
 quickly, very, *schnell, sehr.*

**swive** OE swife NE lie with, *schlafte bei*. — swiving NE sexual intercourse, *geschlechtlicher Verkehr*.

**swo** = so. | swolle(n) s. swelle.

**swolow** cf. OE (ge)swelgeng f. n. m., swelg(end)nes f.; NE gulf, whirlpool, *Abgrund, Strudel*.

**swolwe** = swelwe. | swonken s. swinke. | swone = swoune. | i-swonge s. swinge.

**swope**, p. swep, swepe(n), pp. i-swope(n)

OE swâpe, NE sweep, *fäge, kehre*.

**swor(en)**, i-swore(n) s. swere. | swore = swire.

**swot** OE swât n., NE sweat, blood, *Schweiß, Blut*. — swoty OE swâtig, NE sweaty, *schweißig*.

**swote** OE swôte adv. cf. swête, NE sweet, süß. — swotnesse OE swôtnes f., NE sweetness, *Süßigkeit*.

**swough, swow** cf. OE swôge; NE sough(ing), leises Geräusch (vom Wind und von der Seele), *Ohnmacht*. — swowe, p. swei(gh), pp. i-swowe(n) OE swôge, NE sough, swound, wehe, werde ohnmächtig. — swowne, swoune cf. OE (in)swôgen(ness) 'invasio'; NE swoon, *Ohnmacht*. — swowne, swoun(n)e fr. the sb.; NE swoon, werde ohnmächtig. — swowning NE swooning, *Ohnmachtsanfall*.

**swüch, swülc** = swich. | a-swunde s. a-swinde. | swüthe = swithe.

## T.

t' = to. | ta = take. | ta = tho.

**tabard** OF; NE tabard, loose frock, *Herrdsrock, Kittel*.

**tabernacle** OF; NE; *Hütte, Zelt*.

**tabide** = to a-bide.

**table**, tabil(l)e OF table, NE table, picture, *Tisch, Bild*; corbel, *Kragstein* (60, 780); tables pl. NE backgammon, *Puffspiel*.

**tabour** AN; NE tabor, kleine Trommel. — taboure NE drum, *trommele*. — tabour(u)n = tabour.

**tabregge** = to abregge. | tabreide = to a-breide.

**takke** cf. Gael. tacaid 'peg' sb.; NE fasten together, *befestige, hefte zusammen*.

**take**, p. tok, toke(n), pp. i-take(n), tan(e) ON taka, NE take, catch, give, begin, *nehme, fange, gebe, beginne*. — a-take OE a + ON taka, NE overtake, überhole.

**takel** OSw.; NE (shooting-)tackle, (*Schieß-*) *Gerät*.

**taken** = token. | tak(e)ni(i)ng(e) = tok(e)ning(e). | tache = teche. | taking 101, 10708 mist. for takning. | tacne = tokne. | tacheve = to achieve. | taccoie = to acoie. | tacompte = to acompte.

**tadde** OE tâdige, tadde f., NE toad, *Kröte*.

**tæche** = teche. | tæle = tele. | tær = ther(e).

**taffata** ML; NE taffeta, *Taffet*.

**taffraie** = to affraie. | tah = thah. | taht(e), ta(i)ht(e), ta(u)hte, i-ta(u)ht s. teche.

**tail(e)** OE tægl m., NE tail, *Schwanz*.

**tail(l)e** OF taille, NE tally, fashion, *Stock, auf dem die Rechnung eingekerbt wurde, Rechnung, Schnitt, Mode*. — taille OF; NE cut (down), mark on a tally, *schniede, haue nieder, merke an auf dem Kerbholz*. — tail(l)age AN; NE tallage, tax, *Steuer*. — tailagier NE tax-gatherer, *Steuereinnehmer*. — tailour AN; NE tailor, *Schneider*.

**tais** = takes.

**tait** ON teitr adj., teiti sb., NE lively, *lebhaft*; liveliness, *Lebhaftigkeit*.

**taite** = ta(u)ghte s. teche.

**talke** cf. OE talige; NE talk, *spreche, schwatze*. — talking NE; *Unterhaltung*.

**tald(e)** = tolde s. telle.

**tale** OE talu f., NE number, account, tale, *Zahl, Rechnung, Erzählung*. — tale OE talige, NE talk, speak, *schwatze, spreche*. — taling NE tale-telling, *Geschichten erzählen*.

**talent** OF; NE desire, appetite, *Wunsch, Appetit*.

**talevas** OF; NE buckler, *Schild*.

**talighte** = to a-lighte.

**talle** cf. OE getæl pl. getale 'swift'; NE docile, *folksam*.

**tallege** = to allege.

**tame** OE tam, NE tame, *zahm*. — tame vb. s. teme.

**tamende** = to amende. | tan 3 pl. of take. | tan(e) = i-take(n). | the tane = that ane = that on. | tanende = to an ende. | tanoie = to anoie. | tanswere = to answer.

**tape** OE tæppe f., NE tape, *Band*.

**taper** OE tapor m., NE taper, *Wachskerze*.

**tapere** = to apere.

**tapicer** AN; NE upholsterer, maker of carpets, *Tapezierer, Teppichmacher*. — tapit OF; NE tapestry, *Teppich*. — tapite NE cover with tapestry, *bedecke mit Teppichen*.

**tapinage** OF; NE concealment, *Verbergen*.

**tappe** OE tæppa m., NE tap, *Zapfen*. — tappestere OE tæppestre f., NE female tapster, *Schankmädchen*.

**tapper** = taper.

**tare** orig. obsc.; NE tare, *Wicke*.

**taredē** = to a-rede. | tarestē = to areste.

**targe** OF; NE small shield, *Tartsche, kleiner Schild*.

**tariand** = tariing part. pres. of tarie.

**tarie** OE tierge, terge, NE tarry, (*ver-*) zögere. — tariinge, tarieng NE tarrying, *Verzögerung*.

**tarraie** = to arraie.

- tart OE teart, NE tart, sharp, *scharf, beißend*.  
 tarte OF; NE tart, pie, *Torte, Pastete*.  
 tartre OF; NE tartar, *Weinstein*.  
 tas OF; NE heap, *Hausen*.  
 tas = takes. | tassale = to assaie. | tassale = to assaile.  
 tassel OF; NE; *Quaste*. — tassele OF; NE provide with tassels, *versehe mit Quasten*.  
 tassemble = to assemble. | tassoile = to assoile. | tassure = to assure.  
 tast OF; NE taste, *Geschmack*. — taste OF; NE try, feel, *versuche, betaste*.  
 tatarwagge cf. ON toturr(<\*taturr); NE tatter, *Fetzen*.  
 tath = taketh. | tatt = that. | tauh = thauh.  
 taune cf. MLG, MDu. tōne; NE point out, *zeige, erkläre*.  
 taute = tauht s. teche.  
 taverne OF; NE tavern, *Wirtshaus*. — taverner AN; NE innkeeper, *Gastwirt*.  
 tavise = to avise. | tawaite = to awaite. | tawh = i-tauht s. teche.  
 tax OF taxe, NE tax, *Steuer*. — taxatio(u)n AN; NE taxation, *Steuer*.  
 te, teo, p. tel(h), tih, tuwe(n), pp. i-toge(n), i-towe(n) OE tēo, NE draw, lead, go, ziehe, *föhre, gehe*.  
 te = to. | te = the, NE the. | te = the, NE thee.  
 teken OE tō ēacan, NE besides, *außerdem, dazu*.  
 tecche OF teche, NE (bad) quality, (*schlechte*) *Eigenschaft*. — tecchelēs NE blameless, *untadelig*.  
 teche, teache, p. te(i)ht(e), ta(u)ht(e), pp. i-ta(u)ht, tecched OE tāce, NE teach, lehre. — teacher NE teacher, Lehrer. — teching NE teaching, *Unterweisung*.  
 teg = they, NE they.  
 teighe, tel(z)e, tige, ti(gh)e, pp. i-tei(ghe)d. tighed OE tiege, NE tie, binden.  
 tehee! imit.; NE hee-hee! haha!  
 tey = teh s. te.  
 teile = taile.  
 tein(e) ON teinn, NE thin plate of metal, *dünne Metallplatte*.  
 tein(e) = tene. | teld pp. of telle.  
 telde OE teldige, NE set up, errichte.  
 tele OE tāle, NE blame, tadele.  
 tel(l)e, p. tolde, telde, pp. i-told, told OE telle, NE tell, count, account, *erzähle, berichte, zähle, rechne*.  
 tembrace = to embrace.  
 teme OE temige, NE tame, zähme.  
 teme OE tieme, NE lead, *föhre, ziehe*.  
 teme = theme.  
 temper fr. the vb.; NE temper, mood, *Stimmung*. — tempre L temporo, OE tempripe, NE temper, regulate, mix, *temperierte, regle, mische*. — temporaunce AN; NE temperance, *Mäßigung*. — temprure AN; NE tempering, moderation, *Mäßigung, Maß*.  
 tempest(e) OF; NE tempest, *Sturm*. — tempeste NE distress, perturb, bekümmere, verstöre. — tempestuous AN; NE; *stürmisch*.  
 temple, tempill OF temple, NE; *Tempel*. — templidore OF temple + OE duru f., NE temple-door, *Tempeltür*. — templer AN; NE Knight-Templar, *Tempelritter*.  
 temporel OF; NE temporal, *weltlich*.  
 tempr- s. temper-.  
 temps OF; NE tense, *Zeit*.  
 tempte AN; NE tempt, *versuche, verlocke*. — temptour AN; NE tempter, *Versucher*.  
 ten, tene OE tien, NE ten, *zehn*. — tendel OE tien + dāl m., NE tenth part, *Zehntel*.  
 ten = then s. the. | ten = then, NE than. | tenbrace = to embrace. | tencrese = to encruse.  
 tende OF sbj.; NE tend, aim, *ziele ab*.  
 tendite = to endite.  
 tendre, tendir OF tendre, NE tender, zart. — tendirly adv. — tendreherded cf. OE tendre + OE -heort; NE tender-hearted, *weichherzig*. — tendernesse NE tenderness, *Zärtlichkeit*.  
 tendure = to endure.  
 tene OE tēona m., tēone f., NE suffering, trouble, *Schmerz, Mühe*. — tene OE tēonige, tēene, NE harm, vex, irritate, calumniate, *schädige, quäle, erzürne, verleumde..* — tenefull OE tēonful(l), NE grievous, *schmerzvoll*.  
 tenetz, tenis AN tenetz, NE tennis, *Tennis*.  
 tenne = ten. | tenne = thanne.  
 tenory Ital. tenore, NE tenor, *Tenor*.  
 tenour AN; NE tenor, contents, *Inhaltsangabe*.  
 tenquere = to enquere. | tent(e) = entente.  
 tente OF; NE tent, *Zelt*.  
 tenthe OE tien + -ha, NE tenth, *zehnt*.  
 tentifly = attentifly. | teo = te, NE draw. | teo = to, NE toe. | teolunge = tili(i)nge. | teorne = torne. | tepet = tipet. | ter = ther(e).  
 tercel AN; NE male (said of the eagle), männlich (*vom Adler gebraucht*). — tercelet AN; NE male bird of prey, männlicher *Raubvogel*.  
 terciane OF tertiane, NE tertian, jeden dritten Tag wiederkehrend.  
 tere, p. tar, tere(n), pp. tore(n), torn OE tere, NE tear, zerreiße.  
 ter(e), teare OE tēar m., NE tear, *Zähre, Träne*. — tery OE tēarig, NE tearful, tränenvoll.  
 terin OF tarin, terin, NE tarin, *Zeisig*.  
 terme OF; NE term, end, *Zeitpunkt, Zeitraum, (fester) Ausdruck, Ende*. — termeday OF terme + OE dæg m., NE

appointed day, *festgesetzter Tag*. — termine OF; NE determine, *bestimme*. terrestre OF; NE earthly, *irdisch*. terslet = tercelet.

terve orig. obse.; NE flay, *schinde*, ziehe die Haut ab.

tescape = to esc(h)ape. | tespie = to espie.

testament OF; NE; *Testament*.

teste OF test, NE; *Probiertiegel*. — tester(e) AN; NE tester, head-piece, (*offener*) *Helm*. — testif cf. OF testu; NE testy, headstrong, *eigenwillig*.

tet = that.

tete OF; NE teat, *Brustwarze, Zitze*.

tewel = tuwel. | texpounden = to expounden.

text(e) OF texte, NE text, quotation, *Text, Zitat*. — textual, -el F *textuel*, NE literal, versed in texts, *am Texte klebend, textgelehrt*.

th' = the (def. art.). | tha s. the (def. art.). | tha = the (rel. pron.). | tha = the, NE or. | tha = tho. | thabbey = the abbey. | thabbot = the abbot. | thabsence = the absence.

thakke OE baccige, NE pat, stroke, *streichele*.

thachieving = the achieving. | thad = that. | thadversitee = the adver sitee. | thæ = tho, NE when. | thaem 137, 28 (obl. for nom.; or = ba me) s. they. | thær = ther(e). | thære = there s. the (def. art.). | thæt = that.

thag, tha(ig)h, tha(ug)h OE þeah, ONorth. þeah, NE though, *doch, obwohl*; cf. though. — thazles OE þeah + læs, NE nevertheless *nichtsdestoweniger*. — thazles yef OE þeah + læs + gief, NE unless, *wenn nicht*.

thay, thaim s. they. | thain = thein. | thair = ther(e). | thair(e) = NE their s. they. | thalighte = the (NE thee) a-lighte. | thalmighty = the almighty. | tham(e) s. they. | thamendes = the amendes. | thamorouse = the amorous. | than(e) s. the. | than(e) = then.

thank OE þanc, þone m., NE thought, thanks, *Gedanke, Dank*; his thankes NE of his free will, *freiwillig*. — thanke, thancke OE þancige, NE thank, *danke*. — thanking OE þancung f., NE thanks, *Dank*.

thangel = the angel.

than(ne), thon(ne), then(ne) OE þanne, þonne, þonne, NE than (after the comp.), then, when, als (nach Komp. und zeilich), dann, damals. — thanne(s), thennes, thens OE þanon + gen.-es, NE thence, whence, von da, seitdem, deshalb, weshalb (relativisch). — thennesforth OE þanon-forþ, NE thenceforth, seitdem.

thanswere = the answer. | tha pocalips = the apocalips. | tha apostle = the

apostle. | tha queintaunce = the aqueintaunce.

thar, tharf, thurve(n), thurn, p. thur(f)t(e) (often impers.) OE þearf cf. dear(r) NE need, require, *habe nötig*.

thar(e) = ther(e) cf. OE þár(a). | thare s. the. | thare s. they. | thare 107, 110 = thir. | tharf s. thar. | tharivaile = the arrivaile.

tharm OE þearm m., NE bowel, child, *Darm, Kind*.

tharmes = the armes.

tharne ON þar(f)na, NE lack, *ermangele*.

tharray = the array. | thas s. this; thas the bet = this t(h)e bet(tre). | thasery = the ascry. | thassay = the assay. | thassege = the assege. | thassamblee = the assemblee. | thassemblinge = the assemblinge.

that OE þæt s. þe (art.), NE that (as pron. and conj.; until, when), das, daß; (bis, als). — thatow = that thou.

thau(c), thau(h), thaw = thaz; cf. though. | thaune = taune. | thauter = the auter. | thaventaile — the aeventail(l)e. | thavis = the avis. | thavisio(u)n = the avisio(u)n. | thaw = thagh.

the (def. art.), theo, tha, f. theo, tha, thæ, n. that, thæt, gen. m. n. thas, thes, theos, f. there, dat. m. n. than, then, f. thar(e), there, acc. m. then(e), than(e), n. that, thæt, thet, f. tha, pl. nom. acc., thae, thæ, theo, tho, thaie, gen. thare, dat. than, OE sē, sēo, þæt, NE the, *der, die, das*. the OE þē, NE relative particle, *Relativ*. the OE þē, NE (whether —) or, *oder*. the OE þē, NE the (in phrases like: the better), *desto*.

the dat. acc. of thou, OE þē NE thee, *dir*. — the ward OE þē + weard, NE towards thee, *nach dir hin*.

i-the, p. thegh, pp. i-thowe(n) OE (ge)þeo, NE prosper, *gedeihen*. — the dom NE prosperity, *Gedeihen*.

the = they, sie. | the = thei(gh), NE thigh.

theatre OF; NE; *Theater, Turnierplatz*.

theau, theaw, pl. thea(u)wes = thew. | thech = thah OE þeah, NE though. | thed = that.

thed(e), theod OE þeod f., NE nation, country, *Nation, Volk, Land*.

theder, -ir = thider, cf. whether. | the dom s. i-the, NE thrive. | theek, theech = i-the ik, NE thrive I.

thef(e), theof, theffe, gen. theves OE þeof m., NE thief, *Dieb*. — the fly NE like a thief, *wie ein Dieb*. — theft(e), the oft(h)e OE þeofþ, þiefþ f., NE theft, *Diebstahl*.

the effect = the effect. | thez = they.

thei(gh), thez, thi(h) OE þeo h n., NE thigh, *Schenkel*.

thegle = the egle. | thegm s. they. | thegre = their(e). | theih = thah OE þeah, NE though.

they, thez, theih OE þâ cf. ON þeir; gen. thair(e), their(e), thare, ther ON þeirra, OE þâra, þâra; dat. acc. thaim, theim, thegm, tham(e), them(e) ON þeim, OE þâm, NE they, sie.

thein OE þeg(e)n m., NE thane, *Lehensmann*. — theine OE þegnige, NE serve, diene.

their = the eir. | their(e) s. they.

theis s. this. | thelich = thillich. | thembassador = the ambassador.

theme OF; NE; *Thema*.

them(e) s. they. | theperour = the emperor. | themprise = the emprise. | then = than(ne).

thenk(k)e, thenche, thinke (cf. think), p. thought, thoute OE þence cf. banc, NE think, intend (to go), denke, beabsichtige (*zu gehn*).

thencens = the encens. | thenchaument = the ench-. | tencheson = the ench-. | thencres = the encres. | thende = the ende. | thene = than(ne). | thene s. the (def. art.). | thenge = thenke. | thengendring = the eng-. | thengin = the engin. | thenne = thinne. | thenn = thanne(s), thens. | thentencioun = the ent-. | thentente = the entente. | thentree = the entree. | thenvius = the envious. | theo s. the (def. art.).

theologie OF; NE theology, *Theologie*. theon(n)e = thanne.

theorik OF -ique; NE theory, *Theorie*.

theos s. this. | ther s. they. | ther = thir. | therbage = the herbage. | therbe = the erbe.

ther(e), thear, thar(e) OE þâr, NE there, where, *dort(hin)*, wo. — therab(o)ute(n) OE þâr + onbûtan, NE about it, *dariüber*, *darum*. — therabove(n), -buven OE þâr + onbufan, NE above it, *dariüber*. — thereafter OE þâr + æfter, NE afterwards, *danach*. — theragains = therayeins. | theramidde OE þâr + on middan, NE in the middle of it, *mitten darin*. — theran = ther(e)on(ne). — theras OE þâr + eal(l) swâ, NE there where, wheresoever, da wo, wo auch immer. — therat OE þâr + æt, NE thereat, *dazu*, *dariüber*. — therayeins. -ayen OE þâr + ongegn + -es, NE in comparison with it, *dagegen*. — therbiforn, -fore OE þâr + beforan, NE before that time, *zuvor*. — therby, -bie

OE þâr + bi, NE by it, beside it, *durch*, *dabei*. — thereafter = thereafter. — therfor(e), -forne OE þâr + fore, foran, NE therefore, for it, *deshalb*, *dafür*. — therfro, tharfra OE þâr + ON frâ, NE therefrom, *davon weg*. — therfromward OE þâr + framweard, NE away from it, *weg davon*. — thergein OE þâr + gegn, = therayein. — therin

(-ne) OE þârinne, NE therein, inside, *d(a)rinnen*, *hinein*. — thermid(e) OE þâr + mid, NE therewith, *damit*. — therof, -off(e) OE þâr + of, NE with respect to it, therof, *mit Bezug darauf*, *davon*. — ther(e)on(ne), -one OE þâr + on, NE thereupon, thereof, *darauf*, *davon*. — theropon = therupon. — therout(e), -owt OE þârûte, NE thereout, outside, *daraus*, *draußen*. — thereover OE þâr + ofer, NE over it, *darüber*. — theroyeines = therayeins. — thorquile(s) = therwhile(s). — therthoru, -thorw OE þâr + þur(u)h, NE through that, *dadurch*. — thertil(le) OE þâr + OE, ON til, NE thereto, *dazu*. — therto OE þâr + tô, NE to it, besides, *dazu*, *außerdem*. — thertoward, -wart OE þâr + tâward, NE against it, therewith, thereto, *dagegen*, *damit*, *dazu*. — therto yeines OE þâr + tâgernes, NE in comparison with it, *im Vergleich dazu*. — therunder OE þâr + under, NE beneath it, *darunter*. — therup(pe), -upe, therupon OE þâr + uppe (upon), NE thereupon, *darauf*. — thervore = therfore. — therfromward = therfromward. — therwhile(s) OE þâr + hwile + -s, NE whilst for that time, *während*, *während jener Zeit*. — therwith, -wit OE þâr + wip, NE therewith, *dabei*, *damit*. — therwith(h)all OE þâr + wip ealle, NE therewith(al), *damit*, *zgleich*.

there = thir. | therf = tharf s. thar. | therl = the erl. | therthe = the erthe. | thes s. the; thes t(h)e bet(tre) OE þæs þâ bet(tre), NE all the better, *desto besser*. | thes = this. | theschauge = the eschaunge. | theschewing = the eschewing. | thesne s. this. | thestat = the estat.

thestre OE þiestro f., NE darkness, *Finsternis*. — thestre, theoster OE þiestre, NE dark, *finster*. — thesternesse, theosternesse OE þeo sternes f., NE darkness, *Finsternis*.

thet = that. | thet 148, B121 = the it. thethen(e) ON þaðan (cf. theder, thenne), NE thence, *von dort*.

thew, theu, thea(u)w OE þêaw m., NE habit, virtue, good service, *Gewohnheit*, (*gute*) *Eigenschaft*, *guter Dienst*. — thewed OE geþêawod, NE mannered, *gesittet*.

thewte(?) OE þêote, þûte, NE howl, *heule*. thexcellent = the excellent. | thexcuse = the (NE thee) excuse. | thexeucion = the execucio(u)n. | thexpérience = the experience.

thy, thin(e), gen. dat. f. thire OE þin, NE thy, thine, dein. — thyselfen NE thyself, du selbst.

thy = thelgh, thigh, NE thigh. | thy s. thou.

thik(ke), thike OE þicce, NE thick, *dick*; thickly, frequently, *dicht*, *oft*. — thik(ke)fold, -fold OE þicfeald, NE dense, *dicht*. — thikkeherd cf. OE þicce + hær n.; NE thick-haired, *dicht behaart*. — thikkesterred cf. OE þicce + steorra m.; NE thickly covered with stars, *engbesternt*.

thiddir = thider.

thider, theder OE þider, NE thither, *dort-hin*. — thide(r)ward OE þiderweard, NE thither, *dorthin*.

thief, infl. thieve, = thef.

thier = thir. | thiestre, thiester = thestre. | thigh = theigh, NE thigh.

thight ON þētr. NE tight, taut, *dicht*, *fest*.

thilk(e) = the ilke, NE the same, *derselbe*.

thillich OE þyllīc, þylc, NE such, *solch*.

thimage = the image. | thin = thinne.

thin s. thy, thou. | think = thing. | thinke = thenke.

thinke(n), p. thoughte OE þyncean, NE seem, *dünken*, *scheinen*.

thing, thhing, think OE þing n., NE thing, *Ding*.

tinge = thinke. | thingoi = the ingot. thinne OE þynne, NE thin, *dünn*.

thir ON þeir, NE these, *diese*.

third = thrid(de). | thire s. thy, NE thy. thirle OE þyrlige, þirlige, NE pierce, *durchbohre*.

thirst, thrist OE þurst m. (cf. the vb.), NE thirst, *Durst*. — thirste(n), thriste(n) OE þyrstan, NE thirst, *dürsten*; cf. thurste(n).

this, thise, thes, gen. m. n. thisses, dat. m. n. thisse(n), f. thissere, acc. m. thisne, pl. nom. acc. thas, the(o)s(e), theis, this(e), thos(e) OE þes, þeos, þis, NE this, *dieser*.

this = this is.

thistel, thistill OE þistel m., NE thistle, *Distel*.

thisterness, thhister- = thesterness.

tho OE þā, NE then, when, *da(mals)*, *als*.

tho s. the (def. art.). | tho, thocke, thoch,

thof = though. | thoccident = the occident. | thof all = although. | thoffice = the office.

thou(gh), thoz, thoh ON þō (< \*þoh), NE (al)though, that, *obgleich*, *gleichwohl*, *daß*; cf. thah. — thohhwethre ON þō + OE hwaþ(e)re, NE though, *obwohl*.

thought OE (ge)þoht, NE thought, mind, sadness, *Gedanke*, *Sinn*, *Traurigkeit*. — thoughtful NE thoughtful, moody, *nachdenklich*, *launenhaft*.

thought(e), thohut(e)s. thenche. | tholde = the olde.

thole, i-tholie, tholl OE þolige, NE suffer, *dulde*. — tholemod OE þolemōd, NE patient, *geduldig*. — tholemod(e)-ness(e) OE þolemōdnes f., NE patience, *Geduld*.

thombe = thumbe s. þoumbe, *Daumen*.

| thon = than. | thonk(k) = thank. | thonche = thanke (cf. thenche).

thonder OE þunor m., NE thunder, *Donner*. — thonderclap cf. OE þunor + clæppettan; NE thunder-clap, *Donnerschlag*.

— thonderdint, -dent OE þunor + dynt m., NE stroke of lightning, thunder-clap, *Blitzschlag*, *Donnerschlag*.

— thonderleit OE þunor + liegetu f., NE thunder-bolt, *Blitzstrahl*.

— thonderer NE thunderer, *Donnerer*.

— thondre OE þunrig, NE thunder, *donnere*.

— thondringe OE þunring f., NE thunder(ing), *Donner(n)*.

honour = the honour. | thor(e) OE þār,

Late OE þār cf. þā = ther(e). | thores-

day = thursday. | thor(g)h, thorz(e) = thurgh. | thorient = the orient.

| thoriginal = the original. | thori-

sonte = the orisonte. | thorisoun =

the orisoun.

thorn OE þorn m., NE thorn(-bush), *Dorn(busch)*.

thorouȝ, thor(o)u(gh), thorow(e) = thurgh.

thorp OE þorp m., NE village, *Dorf*.

horrible = the horrible. | i-thorsse =

i-throshē(n)s. threshe. | thoru, thoru(g)h, thorw = thurgh. | thoruth = thurgh-

out. | thos = thus. | thos(e) s. this. |

thosternesse = thesternesse. | thoth =

though. | thothe = thought(e). |

thothre = the oth(e)re.

thou, gen. thin, dat. acc. the, thy OE þū, NE thou, *du*.

thou, thouche = though. | thoue = thou,

NE thou. | thouȝt s. thinke.

thoumbe OE þūma m., NE thumb, *Daumen*.

thourȝe, thour(g)h = thurgh.

th(o)usand, -anth, -end, -ent, -int, -unt,

thouzand OE þūsend n. f., NE thousand, *tausend*. — thousandfold(e) OE þūsendfeald, NE thousandfold, *tausend-fältig*, *tausendmal*.

thoute, thouth(te), thowght = thought(e).

thoves gen. of thof = thef(e). | thow =

though. | thow(e) = thou, NE thou.

thral ON þræll, NE thrall, *Sklave*, *Diener*;

enthralled, *hörig*. — thraldom ON

þrældōmr, NE servitude, *Knechtschaft*.

— thralle fr. the sb.; NE enthrall, *unter-*

*jöche*.

thrānge ON þrōngr, NE close, constantly, *dicht*, *beständig*.

thrānge = throng. | thrānge s. thringe.

thrast cf. OE þrāste; NE crowd, *Menge*, *Gedränge*.

i-thraste s. threste. | thrat s. threte. |

thrawe = throwe, NE space of time.

thre, threo, thhre OE þrēo, NE three, *drei*. — thre(o)had NE trinity, *Drei-einigkeit*.

thred OE þræd m., NE thread, *Faden*. — thredbar OE þræd + bær, NE threadbare, *fadenscheinig*. — threde NE thread, *jādele ein*.  
 thred = thrid(de). | threow s. throwe.  
 threpe OE þrēapige, NE contradict, call, struggle, *widerspreche*, *nenne*, *kämpfe*.  
 threshe, pp. i-throshe(n) OE þerse, NE thresh, *thrash*, *dresche*, *schlage*. — thresh-fold, -wold OE þerswald, þerscold m., NE threshold, *Türschwelle*.  
 threst(en) = thirst(en).  
 i-threste, i-thraste, threste, p. thraste, threste OE þræste (cf. *dreist*), NE thrust, press, *stoße*, *drücke*.  
 thret OE þrēat m., NE threat, *Drohung*. — threte, threate, p. thrat OE þrēatige, NE threaten, *drohe*. — threting OE þrēatung f., NE threatening, *Drohung*. — thretne OE þrēatnige = threte.  
 thretty = thirty. | threu s. throwe,  
 thriche OE þrycce, NE thrust, push, *stoße*, *drücke*.  
 thrid(de) OE þridda, NE third, *dritte*.  
 thrie(s) OE þriwa (+s), NE thrice, *drei-mal*.  
 thrise = thrive. — thrift ON þrift, NE thrift, prosperity, *Wohlergehen*. — thrifty NE prosperous, *gedeihend*.  
 thriis cf. OE þri = thrie(s). | thrille = thirle.  
 thrin, thrinne = therin(ne).  
 thringe, p. thrang(e), throng, thrunge(n), pp. i-thrunge(n) OE þringe, NE thrust, (*dringe*), *stoße*.  
 thrinnesse OE þrines, þrinnes f., NE trinity, *Dreieinigkeit*.  
 thrise = thrie(s).  
 a-thris(e)me OE (ā)þrys(e)me, NE suffocate, *ersticke*.  
 thriste ON þrysta, NE thrust. *dränge*, *stoße*.  
 thritten(e) OE þrēot(t)iene cf. þri, NE thirteen, *dreizehn*. — thrittethe OE þritteōfa, NE thirtieth, *dreiβigst*. — thritty OE þrītig, þrittig, NE thirty, *dreiβig*.  
 thrive, p. throf, pp. thrive(n) ON þrifra, NE thrive, *gedeihen*. — thrivand, thrivinge NE thriving, vigorous, *gedeihend*, *kräftig*. — thrivandely NE vigorously, very much, *kräftig*, *sehr*.  
 thro OE þrā, NE struggle, victory, *Kampf*, *Sieg*. — thro ON þrār, NE bold, strong, impatient, quick, *kühn*, *stark*, *ungeduldig*, *rasch*. — throlly ON þrāligr, NE bold(ly), vehement(ly), quick(ly), *kühn*, *heftig*, *rasch*.  
 throf = therof. | throf s. thrive. | throge = throwe.  
 throng OE geþrang, geþrong n., NE throng, *Gedränge*, *Menge*.  
 throng(e), i-thronge(n) s. thringe. | throp(e) = thorp. | i-throshe(n) s. threshe.

throsing cf. OE þrosm m.; NE vapour, *Dampf*.  
 throstel = thrustel.  
 throte OE þrote, þrotu f., NE throat, *Kehle*. — throtebolle OE þrotbolla m. NE Adam's apple, *Adamsapfel*.  
 throu(gh), throwe, thru(gh) = thurgh.  
 throwe OE þrāg f., NE space of time, *Zeitraum*.  
 throwe, p. thre(o)w(e), threwe(n), pp. i-throwe(n) OE þrāwe, NE throw, turn round, *werfe*, *drehe (mich)*.  
 throwe cf. OE þrōwian 'suffer', ON þrā; NE thro, *Schmerz*.  
 thrum cf. OE þrym(m) m.; NE strength, troop, *Stärke*, *Schar*. — thrumme NE compress, *dränge zusammen*.  
 thrünnesse = thrinnesse. | thruppe = therup(pe). | thrüsme = thrisme. | thruste(n) = thurst(e)n).  
 thrustel OE þrostle f. and þryscce f., NE throstle, thrush, *Drossel*. — thrustelook OE þrostle f. + coc(c) m., NE throstlecock, *Drosselmännchen*.  
 thrute(n) = therout(e). | thu = thou, NE thou. | thüder = thider. | thuhrt(e) = thoughte. | thülk(e) = thilk(e). | thüllly, thüllich = thillich. | thünchen = thinken. | thunder, -ir = thonder. | thurfte s. thar.  
 thurgh, thurg(ht), thurz, thur(c)h OE þurh, NE through, by, *durch*, *bei*. — thurgh-darted cf. OE þurh + OF dart; NE transfix with a dart, *von einem Pfeil durchbohrt*. — thurghfare OE þurh + faru f., NE thoroughfare, *Durchgang*. — thurhgirt cf. OE þurh + gird f.; NE pierced through, *durchbohrt*. — thurh-laste, -leaste OE þurh + läste, NE last on, *dauere fort*. — thurghloke OE þurh + lōcige, NE look through, *sehen durch*. — thurghout(e), -ut OE þurh-ūt, NE throughout, quite through, *ganz durch*. — thurghpasse OE þurh + OF passe, NE penetrate, *dringe durch*. — thurgh-perced OE þurh + OF percé, NE pierced through, *durchbohrt*. — thurgh-seke OE þurh-sēce, NE seek out, *durchsuche*. — thurghshoten OE þurh + scoten pp., NE shot through, *durchschossen*.  
 thurn s. thar.  
 thurrok OE þurruc m., NE bottom of a ship, *Boden eines Schiffes*.  
 thursday OE þunresdæg, þūresdæg m. cf. ON þorr, NE Thursday, *Donnerstag*.  
 thurst OE þurst m., NE thirst, *Durst*. — thurst(e)n) OE þyrstan (cf. the sb.), NE thirst, *dürsten*.  
 thurt(e), thurve s. thar. | thuru(ch), thurw = thurgh.  
 thus OE þus, NE thus, so. — thusgates OE þus + ON gata + gen. s, NE in this way, *in dieser Weise*.

thusend = th(o)usand. | thüstre = thestre. | that = that. | that = thou it. | thw = thou, NE thou.

thwange cf. OE þwang, þwong m. f. 'thong'; NE am flogged, werden geprägt.

thwertut ON þvert + OE ût, NE completely, vollständig.

thwite OE þwite, NE (thwite), whittle, cut, schneide. — thwitel NE whittle, short knife, kurzes Messer.

ty = thy.

tike ON tik, NE dog, Hund.

tikele cf. Du., Norw. tikke; NE tickle, kitzele. — tikel NE ticklish, fickle, kitzlig, wankelmütig. — tikelnesse NE tickleness, Unbeständigkeit.

tid OE tid f., NE tide, time, hour, Zeit, Stunde, Mal. — tiden OE tîdan, NE happen, geschehen. — tiding(e), -ingg Late OE tîdung f. fr. ON tîbindi, NE tidings, Nachricht; cf. tidand, tithende, tithing.

tid(e)re OE tîdre, NE bring forth, bringen hervor.

tidif orig. obsc.; NE small bird, kleiner Vogel.

tid(ly) = tit(ly). | tiene = tene, NE suffering. | tiere = ter(e), NE tear, Träne.

tige OE tyge m., NE pull, draught, Zug. — tight OE tyht m., NE training, usage, Erziehung, Brauch. — tighte OE tyhte, NE draw, persuade, teach, ziehe, überrede, lehre.

tight = thight cf. teighe.

tigre OF; NE tiger, Tiger.

til OE, ON; NE to, till, as long as, zu, nach, bis, solange wie. — til and fra ON til + OE and + ON frâ, NE to and fro, hin und her.

til = telle. | til = tille, locke.

tile OE tigele f., NE tile, Ziegel.

tilie OE tilige, NE till, pflüge, bestelle Land. — tilier(e) NE tiller, Landmann.

— tili(i)ng OE tilung, teolung f., NE tilling, labour, employment, medical treatment, Feldbau, Arbeit, Beschäftigung, ärztliche Behandlung. — tilthe OE tilþ f., NE employment, agriculture, produce, Arbeit, Ackerbau, Ernte.

tille cf. OE fortylle 'seduce'; NE draw, entice, ziehe, locke.

till(e) = til 'bis'. | tilthe s. tilie.

timber OE n.; NE; (Bau-)Material. — timbr(i)e OE timbr(ig)e, NE build, construct, achieve, baue, verfertige, bringen zustande.

timbre OF; NE timbrel, Tamburin. — timbestere OE timestre f., NE female timbrel-player, Tamburinspielerin.

tim(e) OE tima m., NE time, Zeit, Mal. — timely OE tîmlîce, NE timely, soon, zeitig, bald. — timen OE getimian, NE happen, geschehen. — timinge NE accident, event, Zufall, Gelegenheit.

tin OE n.; NE; Zinn. — tinne NE cover with tin, bedecke mit Zinn.

tin fr. the vb.; NE loss, Verlust. — tine ON týna, NE lose, destroy, verliere, vernichte. — tinsell NE loss, Verlust.

tin = thin s. thy.

tind OE m.; NE tine, tooth, branch, Zinke, Zahn, Zweig.

tine OE týne, NE (en)close, (um)schließe.

tine OF; NE large cask, großes Faß.

tine OF tantinet, NE tiny, winzig.

tinsell s. tin 'loss'. | tint pp. of tine, NE lose.

tintr(e)ohe, -treo OE tintreg n., tintrega m., NE torment, Qual.

tipet cf. OE tæppet n. and ON typpa; NE tippet, cape, hood, großer Kragen, Kapuze.

tippe cf. ON typpa; NE tip, furnish with a tip, versehe mit einer Spizze, beschlage. — tipto cf. ON typpa + OE tâ f.; NE tiptoe, Zehenspitze.

tirannie OF; NE tyranny, Tyrannie. — tiraunt AN; NE tyrant, Tyrann.

tire OF; NE tear, reiße.

tis = this.

tissu, tissew OF; NE tissue, Gewebe.

tit 3 sg. of tiden.

tit(e), superl. tittest ON titt, NE quickly, rasch. — titly ON tîðliga, = tit(e).

titering cf. ON titra; NE hesitation, Zögern.

tithande OSw. tîþande, = tithend.

tithe OE têoþa, NE tithe, Zehnte. — tithere NE tither, Zehntabgabe.

tithend ON tîðindi, NE tidings, Nachricht.

tithing = tiding.

title OF; NE title, pretext, Titel, Anspruch, Vorwand. — title OF; NE devote, widme. — titleles NE without a title, ohne Rechtstitel.

titly s. tit(e).

tiwesday OE Tîwesdæg m., NE Tuesday, Dienstag. — tiwesnight, -nizth OE Tiwesniht f., NE Tuesday night, Dienstag-nacht.

txited fr. L textum, OF texte; NE versed in texts, in den Texten bewandert.

to OE tô, NE to, too, till, (all)zu, auch, zu, bis. — to and fro OE tô + and + ON frâ, NE to and fro, hin und her.

to, pl. ton OE tâ f., NE toe, Zehe.

the to = that o = that on(e). | to = two. to-ayein OE tô + ongegn, NE against, gegen.

toberste = tobreste.

tobete OE tô-bête, NE beat severely, schlage heftig.

tobreke OE tô-brece, NE break to pieces, zerbreche.

tobreste OE tô-berste, NE burst asunder, zerberste.

tobune orig. obsc.; NE beat severely schlage heftig.

tocaste OE tō + ON kasta, NE cast to pieces, *zertrümmere durch Werfen*.  
 tock = tok s. take.  
 tokene, tokin OE tāc(e)n n., NE token, *Zeichen*. — tok(e)ning(e), tokonninge OE tācnung f., NE token, proof, *Zeichen, Beweis*. — tokne OE tācnige, NE mark, *bezeichne*.  
 tokeste = tocaste.  
 tochewe, -cheowe OE tō-cēowe, NF chew to pieces, *zerkaue*.  
 tocleve OE tō-clēofe, NE cleave asunder, *zerspalte*.  
 to-day, -daz, -dæi OE tō dæge, NE to-day, *heute*.  
 todashe OE tō + cf. Dan. daske, Sw. daska; NE dash violently about, dash to pieces, *werfe heftig herum, schlage in Stücke*.  
 tode OE tādige f., NE toad, *Kröte*.  
 tode(a)le OE tō-dâle, NE separate, *trenne*.  
 toder = tother.  
 todinge OE tō + ODan. dinge, NE dash to pieces, *schlage in Stücke*.  
 todrawe, todrage, todra(g)he OE tō-drage, NE draw (asunder), tear to pieces, *ziehe auseinander, zerreiße in Stücke*.  
 todreve OE tō-drâfe, NE disperse, *zerstreue*.  
 todrive OE tō-drife, NE drive asunder, *treibe auseinander*.  
 toforn, tofor(e) OE tō-foran, NE before, beforehand, *vor, vorher*.  
 tofrete OE tō + frete, NE corrode, *zerfresse*.  
 toft = tuft.  
 togader(es), togeder(s), -gedire, -gid(de)-re(s) OE tō-gädere (+ s), NE together, *zusammen*.  
 togge, p. togged cf. MDu., MLG tocke; NE tug, pull, *ziehe, zerre*.  
 tought = tight, NE taut, *fest, straff*.  
 togid(d)er = togader.  
 togo OE tō-gâ, NE go asunder, *gehe aus-einander*.  
 togreve OE tō + AN grever inf.; NE grieve extremely, *gräme (mich) sehr*.  
 togrinde OE tō + grinde, NE grind in pieces, *zermalme*.  
 toh = though. | toh = tou(g)h.  
 tohang OE tō + hō pp. gehangen, NE kill by hanging, *töte durch Hängen*.  
 tohauwe pp. of tohewe.  
 tohene OE tō + hâne, NE stone, *steinige*.  
 to-hepe OE tō héape, NE together, *zusammen*.  
 tohewe OE tō-hêawe, NE hew to pieces, *haue in Stücke*.  
 tohh = though. | tohundred = two h.  
 toile OF toille, NE pull about, labour, *zerre herum, mühe mich ab*.  
 toin = tune, NE tune.  
 tol OE tōl n., NE tool, *Werkzeug*.  
 tol = dul.

tola(u)ghe OE tō + hliehhe pp. *hlagen*, NE laugh excessively, *lache stark*.  
 tolk = tulk.  
 tolle ON tolla, NE take or pay toll, *nehme oder bezahle Zoll*.  
 tolle cf. OE fortylle ‘draw away, seduce’; NE draw, entice, *ziehe, locke*. — tollunge NE inciting, *Anreizen*.  
 tolletane L Toletanum, NE of Toledo, *toledanisch*.  
 tom ON tōm, NE ease, leisure, *Ruhe, Zeit*. — tom OE tōm, NE empty, unoccupied, *leer, unbeschäftigt*.  
 to-mærze, tomarzen (cf. OE mergen, margin) = to-morwe.  
 tombe OF; NE tomb, *Grab*.  
 tombe OE tumbige, NE jump, dance, *springe, tanze*. — tombestere OE tumbestere f., NE dancing girl, *Tänzerin*.  
 tumble cf. OE tumbige and MLG tumele; NE tumble, dance, *stürze, tanze*. — tomblinge NE unstable, *nicht fest*.  
 to-medes OE tō mēdes, NE as reward, *als Lohn*.  
 tomelte OE tō + melte, NE melt wholly, *schmelze völlig*.  
 to-morwe, -morewe, -moreuin OE tō mōrge(n)ne, NE to-morrow, *morgen*.  
 ton = toun. | the ton(e) = thet on(e) = that on(e).  
 tong(e) OE tunge f., NE tongue, *Zunge*. — tonged NE provided with a tongue, *mit einer Zunge versehen*.  
 tongue OE tange, tongue f., NE tongs, *Zange*.  
 to-night OE tō niht, NE to-night, *heut nacht*.  
 tonne OE tunne f., NE tun, cask, *Tonne*. — tonne-gret OE tunne f. + grēat, NE great as a tun, *groß wie eine Tonne*.  
 top, tope OE toppe m., NE top, *Spitze, Scheitel*.  
 toparte OE tō + OF parte sbj., NE separate, *trenne, scheide*.  
 to-point OE tō + OF point, NE exactly, *genau*.  
 toquake OE tō + ewacige, NE quake violently, *zittere heftig*.  
 to-quil(i)s = to-whils.  
 torace OE tō + AN race, NE tear to pieces, *zerreiße in Stücke*.  
 torché OF; NE torch, *Fackel*.  
 tord(e) OE tord n., NE piece of dung, *Stück Mist*.  
 torende, pp. torent, toronde OE tō-rende, NE rend in pieces, *zerreiße in Stücke*.  
 toret fr. OF tourette; NE turreted, *getürmt*.  
 toret = touret. | torf = turf.  
 torfere ON tor-fære ‘difficult road’, NE trouble, *Leid*.  
 tormens pl. of torment.  
 torment OF; NE; *Qual*. — tormentinge NE tormenting, *Folter*. — tormentise NE torture, *Folter*. — tor-

- mento(u)r AN -ter; NE tormentor, *Folterknecht*. — tormentrie NE torture, *Folter*.
- torn- = turn-. | torney- = turney-. | toronde s. torende.
- tortuo(u)s AN; NE tortuous, oblique, gewunden, *schräg*.
- toru = thoro(ug)h.
- tosamen OE tō-samne, NE together, zusammen.
- toscatere OE tō + scaterige, NE disperse, zerstreue.
- toshake OE tō-sc(e)ace, NE shake to pieces, shake violently, *zerschüttele*, *schüttele heftig*.
- toshere OE tō-scierige, NE cut in twain, schneide entzwei.
- toshende OE tō + scende, NE ruin, vernichte.
- toshene, -sheine OE tō-scāne, NE break to pieces, zerbreche.
- toshivere OE tō + ME shivere; NE break to shivers, *breche in Stücke*.
- toshrede OE tō + scrēadige, NE cut into shreds, *zerschnitzele*.
- toslitere cf. OE tō-slīte; NE slit much, zerschlitzte sehr.
- tosnæde, p. tosnadde, tosnathde OE tō-snæde, NE cut in two, *zerschneide*.
- tosomne = tosamne.
- tosqwatte fr. OE tō + OF esquatir inf.; NE crush, *zerdrücke*.
- tosterte OE tō + cf. steartlige; NE start asunder, *breche auseinander*.
- tostoupe OE tō + stūpige, NE stoop forwards, *beuge mich nach vorn*.
- tosumne = tosomne.
- toswinke OE tō + swince, NE work hard, arbeite tüchtig.
- total OF; NE; vollständig.
- totar s. totere.
- tote, -teo OE tō-tēo, NE pull to pieces, zerzerre.
- totelere = tutelere.
- totere OE tō-tere, NE tear to pieces, reiße in Stücke.
- toth(e), pl. teth OE tōb, pl. tēb m., NE tooth, *Zahn*. — toth-ake OE tōb-ece m. cf. acan 'schmerzen'; NE toothache, Zahnschmerz.
- the tother, tothir = thet (=that) other, NE the other, der andere.
- toty cf. NE totter 'wackele'; NE dizzy, schwindelig.
- totaille, -tolle OE tō + OF tolle, NE tear to pieces, *zerreiße in Stücke*.
- totorve OE tō-torfige, NE throw to pieces, zerschmeiße.
- totraie OE tō + tregige, NE torment, quäle.
- totrede OE tō-trede, NE tread to pieces, zertrete.
- totwicche, pp. totwight OE tō + twiceige, NE twitch to pieces, *zwacke in Stücke*.
- touke = tukke.
- touche fr. the vb.; NE touch, *Berührung*. — touche OF; NE touch, berühre. — touchinge NE touch, *Berührung*.
- tou(g)h, tou, tough OE tōh, NE tough, tenacious, zäh, *hartnäckig*.
- toumbe = tombe. | tumbling = tomb-linge.
- toun, tounne OE tūn m., NE enclosure, farm, town, *Zaun*, *Gehöft*, *Stadt*.
- toup OE tō + uppān, NE above, über.
- toupe OF taupe, NE mole, *Maulwurf*.
- tour OF; NE tower, (fester) *Turm*. — touret OF tourette, NE turret, kleiner *Turm*. — tourette OF touret, NE ring on a dog's collar, *Ring am Hundehalsband*.
- tourne, tourney- s. turn-.
- toute cf. OE tōtian 'protrude'; NE buttocks, *Hinterer*.
- touth = tough. | touther = tother. | toward = toward. | toverbide = to overbide. | tovore = tofor(e). | towrete = tofrete.
- tow OE tow-; NE; *Werg*.
- tow = tough.
- towail(l)e AN; NE towel, (*Hand-*) *Tuch*.
- toward(e), towart, toward, towards, OE tō-weard (+es), NE toward(s), gegen.
- towche = touche. | towen s. te, NE draw, go. | towh = tough.
- to-whils OE tō-hwile + s, NE while, whilst, während, solange als.
- towinde OE tō + winde, NE go to pieces, gehe entzwei.
- to-wisse OE tō-wisse, NE certainly, sicherlich.
- towme = toumbe. | town = toun. | towres pl. of tour.
- towringe OE tō + wringe, NE distort, verdrehe, verrenke.
- towrithe OE tō-wriþe, NE distort, zerreiße.
- towt = toughed.
- t-towun OE getogen, NE disciplined, gezogen.
- toye(i)n(es), togeanes OE tō-gegnes, NE against, gegen.
- to-yere OE tō-geäre, NE this year, dies Jahr, heuer.
- tprot! NE ejaculation of contempt, *Ausruf der Verachtung*.
- trace OF; NE trace, procession, *Fußspur*, Schar. — trace OF; NE trace, walk, spüre auf, folge, gehe.
- trad s. trede.
- tragedie OF; NE tragedy, *Tragödie*, tragische Erzählung. — tragedien OF; NE writer of tragedies, *Verfasser von Tragödien*.
- traie fr. OF traîr inf. = traïs(s)e.
- trais OF traiz pl. of trait, NE traces, Stränge.
- trais = trace.

- trais(s)e OF traïsse sbj., NE betray, *verrate*. — traïsoun = treso(u)n(e). — traito(u)r(e) AN; NE traitor, *Verräter*. — traitouresse, traiteresse OF traitresse, NE traitress, *Verräterin*. — traitorie, -erie NE treachery, *Verrat*. — traitoursly NE treacherously, *verrätersch*.
- traiste ON treysta, NE trust, confide, *vertraue (an)*. — traistely cf. OSw. *trœstelika*; NE surely, *sicherlich*.
- transferrer L -fero; NE transfer, *übertrage*.
- transfigurer OF; NE transfigure, *verwandele*.
- transforme OF; NE transform, *verwandele*.
- transitorie AN; NE transitory, *vorübergehend*.
- translate OF; NE translate, transfer, *übersetze, übergebe*. — translacioun AN; NE translation, *Übersetzung*.
- transmutacioun AN; NE transmutation, *Verwandlung*.
- transmuwe OF -muc; NE transform, *verwandele*.
- transporte OF; NE transport, *übertrage*.
- trappe OE træppe f., NE trap, *Falle*. — trappe cf. OE betreppe; NE entrap, *fange*. — trappedore OE træppe f. + dor n., NE trap-door, *Falltür*.
- trappe cf. F drap 'cloth'; NE trappings, *Pferdeschmuck*. — trappe NE provide with trappings, *versehe mit Pferdeschmuck*. — trappure OF drapure, cf. ML trap-patura; NE trappings, *Pferdeschmuck*.
- tras, trasce = trace sb. | trashe = traise. | tratour = traito(u)r(e).
- trattor Ital. trattore, NE go between, *Vermittler, Kuppler*.
- traunce AN; NE trance, *Verzückung*. — traunce NE tramp about, *wandere umher*.
- travail(l)e, -veile, trawaill AN travaile, NE travail, distress, labour, *Anstrengung, Not, Arbeit*. — travail(l)e, -vale, -vele AN travaile, NE labour, afflict, travel, travail, *arbeite, betribe, reise, kreife*.
- trave OF traf, NE frame for securing unruly horses, *Gestell, um unbändige Rosse zu sichern*.
- travers OF; NE obstacle, curtain, *Hindernis, Vorhang*.
- trawe = trewe. | trawthe = trewth(e).
- tre, treo OE trēo(w) m., NE tree, wood, *Baum, Holz*.
- tre = trewe.
- treble OF; NE; *dreifach*. — treble OF; NE; *Diskant, Sopran*.
- trecheri(e) OF trecherie, NE treachery, *Betrug, Verräterei*. — trechour AN tricheour, NE traitor, *Verräter*.
- trede, 3 sg. tret, p. trad, trede(n), trade(n), trode(n), pp. <sup>i</sup>-trede(n), <sup>i</sup>-trode(n) OE trēde, NE tread, *trete*. — tredefoul,
- fowl OE trede + fugol m., NE trexier of fowls, fornicator, *Hurer*.
- tregedie = tragedie.
- treget AN; NE deceit, *Betrug*. — treget ed OF tregeté, NE adorned, variegated, *verziert, bunt*. — tregetur AN; NE juggler, *Taschenspieler*. — treget(t)ri(e) NE trickery, *Betrügerei*.
- treie OE trega m., NE grief, affliction, *Kummer, Schmerz*.
- treie OF trei(s), NE trey, three (at dice), *drei (im Würfelspiel)*.
- treitour = traito(u)r(e) s. trais(s)e. | trejeted s. treget.
- tremble OF; NE; *zittere*.
- tremour AN; NE tremor, *Zittern*.
- trench(e) OF trenche, NE trench, hollow walk, *Laufgraben, Hohlweg*. — trenchant OF; NE cutting, sharp, *schnidend, scharf*. — trench(o)ur AN; NE trenched, *holzerner Teller*.
- trende(le) OE (ā)trendlige, NE roll, *rolle*.
- trental OF; NE thirty masses for the dead, *dreißig Totenmessen*.
- treow- = trew. | trepas = trespass. | trepase = trespace.
- trep(e)get OF trebuchet, NE military engine, *Kriegsmaschine*.
- tresoun(e) AN; NE treason, *Verrat*.
- tresour, tre(o)s(e)or AN tresour, NE treasure, value, *Schatz, Wert*. — tresorer(e), tresure 234,292 AN tresorer, NE treasurer, *Schatzmeister*. — tresorie AN; NE treasury, *Schatzkammer*.
- tresour = tresour.
- trespas OF; NE trespass, *Überschreitung (eines Verboes)*. — trespass, -pace, OF trespass, NE trespass, *überschreite (ein Verbot)*. — trespassour AN; NE trespasser, *Übeltäter*.
- tresse OF; NE tress, *Haarflechte, Zopf*. — tresse OF; NE plait my hair, *flechte mein Haar*. — tressour AN; NE head-dress, *Kopfputz*.
- trest = trist. | treste = triste. | treste = trestel.
- trestel OF; NE trestle, *Gestell*.
- treure = tresorer(e). | tret s. trede.
- trete, treate AN trete, OF traite, NE treat, behandle, *handele von*. — tretable AN; NE tractable, *lenksam*. — trete(e) AN -té; NE treaty, *Vertrag*. — tretis, -ice AN tretis, NE treatise, treaty, *Abhandlung, Verhandlung*. — tretis AN; NE well-made, *schön gestaltet*.
- treuthe = trewth(e).
- trewage AN tréüage, truage, NE tribute, *Tribut*.
- trewe OE trēow f., NE truce, *Waffenstillstand*. — trew(e), trewe OE triewe, NE true, faithful, *wahr, treu*. — trewe, tro(u)we, troue OE trēowie, triewe, cf. trūwige, NE trust, *traue, glaube*. — treweliche, treowlische, treowliliche OE trēow-

- hee, NE faithfully, *getreulich*. — trewe-  
love OE trêowe lufu f., NE true-love,  
*Treuliebchen*. — trew(e)th(e), treowthe,  
trouthe OE trêowþ f., NE truth, faith,  
*Wahrheit, Treue*. — trouthe-plight  
fr. OE trêowþ + plihtan; NE engaged,  
*verpflichtet*.
- triacle OF; NE (lit. treacle), sovereign  
remedy, *Heilmittel für alles*.
- trible = treble.
- tribs L *tribus*, NE tribe, *Stamm*.
- tribulacio(u)n AN; NE tribulation, *Trübsal*.
- tribute OF tribut, NE tribute, *Tribut, Steuer*. — tributari(e) AN; NE tributary, *tributpflichtig*.
- tri(c)eche OF triche, NE deceive, *betrüge*. — trichard OF trichart, NE deceiver, *Betrüger*. — tricherie OF; NE treachery, trickery, *Verrat, Betrug*.
- trice MDu. trise, NE trice, hoist up, pull, *winde empor, ziehe*.
- trikle = strikele fr. OE strica, *schlage, fließe*; NE trickle, *rinne herab*.
- trie OF; NE try, select, *prüfe, wähle aus*. — trie OF trié, NE choice, excellent, *erprobt, trefflich*.
- trifle OF trufle, NE trifle, nonsense, *Kleinigkeit, Unsinn*.
- trigg ON tryggr, NE faithful, *treu*. — trige NE trust, believe, *vertraue, glaube*.
- trille cf. Swed. trilla; NE (trill), twirl, turn, *wirble herum, drehe*.
- trine OF; NE threefold, *dreifach*; — trine compas OF; NE threefold world: earth, sea, heaven; *die dreigeteilte Welt: Erde, Meer, Himmel*. — trinite(e) OF -té; NE trinity, *Dreifaltigkeit*.
- trinne = therin(ne).
- trip of. OE treppa; NE trip, blow, *Tritt, Beinstellen, Stoß*. — trippe cf. OE treppa; NE trip, dance, *trippele, tanze*.
- trip(e) OF tripe, NE tripe, morsel, *Eingeweide, Bissen*.
- trise = trice.
- trist cf. ON treysta vb.; NE trust, *Vertrauen, Zuversicht*. — triste NE trust, *vertraue*.
- triste OF; NE tryst, *Zusammenkunftsart*.
- triumphe OF; NE triumph, *Triumph*.
- tro = tre. | stroke = trukie.
- troched, -et OF treché 'branched', NE ornamented, *verziert* (?).
- troden s. trede. | trof = therof. | trofel = trifle.
- trough OE trog m., NE trough, *Trog*.
- trome = trume.
- trompe OF; NE trump(et), trumpeter, *Trompete(r)*. — trompe NE trump, *trompete*. — trompour AN; NE trumpeter, *Trompeter*.
- tronchoun AN; NE truncheon, shaft, *Stumpf, Schaft*.
- trone, tronne OF trone, NE throne, *Thron*.
- tropik Gk. *τροπικόν* sc. ζώον, NE solstitial point, *Solstitialpunkt*.
- tropos Gk. *τρόπος*, NE turning, *Wendung*.
- troste = trustee s. triste, cf. trewe.
- trot OF; NE; *Trott, Trab*. — trotte OF trote, NE trot, *trotte*.
- trotevale orig. obs.; NE idle talk, *Geschwätz*.
- trou-, tro(u)w- = trew-; troustu = trewest thou. | troubl- = trubl-. | trowandise = truaundise. | trowbl- = trubl-. | trowse = trowes, 3 sg. of trowe. | truage = trewage.
- trua(u)nt, truan AN truaunt, NE truant, *Müßiggänger*. — truaunde, -te AN truaunde, NE play the truant, *umgehe die Arbeit*. — truaunding NE shirking, *Umgehen der Arbeit*. — truaundise AN; NE shirking, *Umgehen der Arbeit*.
- truble OF; NE trouble, *beunruhige*.
- trübe. — tr(o)uble OF; NE turbid, *getrübt*. — tr(o)ublable NE troubling, *störend, beunruhigend*. — tr(o)ubly NE obscure, *trüb*.
- trukie OE trûcige, NE am lacking, *ermangele*.
- tru(e) = trew(e). | trufle = trifle.
- trume OE truma m., NE troop, army, *Schar, Heer*.
- trump, trump(p)e = trompe.
- trusse OF; NE truss, pack, *schnüre, packe*.
- trust- = trist-. | tr(u)we = trewe. | tu = thu. | tua = two.
- tubbe MDu.; NE tub, *Zuber*.
- tübrügge OE tyge m. + brycg f., NE draw-bridge, *Zugbrücke*.
- tuk = tok p. of take.
- tukke MDu.; NE tuck up, *raffe zusammen, schürze auf*.
- tüd(e)re = tid(e)re.
- tuel OF; NE pipe, *Röhre*.
- tuenty = twenty.
- tuft OF tuffe, NE tuft, *Büschen*.
- tüht = tight s. tige. | tuie = twie(s). | tuix = bitwix(en).
- tulk ON tulkr 'interpreter', NE man, *Mann*.
- tuly OF tieulé, NE of the colour of a tile, *ziegelrot*.
- tulle = tolle, NE draw. | tumb = tombe. | tumboстere = tombestere. | tumble = tomble. | tun = toun. | tunke = tong(e). | tunderstanden = to understanden.
- tune AN tun, NE tune, *Melodie*.
- tüne, tuine = tine, NE (en)close. | tunga = tong(e), NE tongue. | tunne = tonne. | tuo = two. | tur = tour. | turet = toret. | torment = torment.
- turf OE f.; NE; *Rasen(-stück)*.
- turn OF t(o)urn, NE turn, trick, *Drehung, Handreichung, Gang, Streich*. — a-turne OE turnige, cf. OF torne, turne, NE turn, *drehe, wende, übersetze*. — turney

AN; NE tourney, *Turnier*. — turneie AN; NE turn, joust, *drehe(mich)*, *turniere*. — turneiinge NE tournament, *Turnieren*. — turneiment AN; NE tournament, *Turnier*. — turning NE turning round, *Drehung*.  
 tutel OE turtle f., NE turtle-dove, *Turteltaube*.  
 tus = thus.  
 tusk OE tûsc, tux m., NE tusk, *Stoßzahn*, *Hauer*. — tusked NE; *mit Hauern versehen*.  
 tutel orig. obsc.; NE beak, *Schnabel*. — tutele NE whisper, *flüstere*. — totelere NE tattler, *Plauderer*.  
 tuwel = tuel. | tviis = twie(s). | two. twa = two. | twaine = tweine. | twe = two.  
 zwei(en), twe(i)zen OE twêgen, ON tveir, NE two, *zwei*. — tweie = twie(s). — zweifold OE twêgen + feald, NE twofold, *zwiefältig*, *doppelt*. — tweine OE twêgen, NE twain, *zwei*. — tweine NE separate, *trenne*.  
 twelf, twel(ve), twelve OE twelf, NE twelve, *zwölf*. — twelfday OE twelf + dæg m., NE Twelfthnight, *Hl. drei Könige*. — twelfmon(e)th, twelve-, twelmothe OE twelf + mōnþ m., NE twelvemonth, year, *Jahr*. — twelfte OE twelfta, NE twelfth, *zwölft*.  
 tweime, tweame OE twâme, NE separate, *trenne*.  
 twenge OE; NE pinch, squeeze, *zwicke*, *drücke*.  
 twenty OE twentig, NE twenty, *zwanzig*.  
 twicche, p. twighte OE twiccige, NE draw, twitch, (*zwicke*), ziehe.  
 twie(s), twizes, twiis OE twiga, twiges, twiwa, NE twice, *zweimal*.  
 twig OE n.; NE; *Zweig*.  
 twighte s. twicche.  
 twin OE twin(n), NE double, two, *doppelt*, *zwei*. — twinne NE twin, separate, *trenne*, *scheide*. — twinninge NE separation, *Trennung*.  
 twin OE twin n., NE twine, cord, *Strick*. — twine NE twine, twist, *drehe*.  
 twinkle OE twinclige, NE twinkle, *blinke*. — twink(e)ling NE twinkling, moment, *Blinken*, *Augenblick*.  
 twinne, twinninge s. twin, NE double. | twise = twie(s).  
 twiste cf. OE twisled 'forked'; NE twist, branch, *Reis*, *Zweig*. — twiste NE strip boughs, twist, wring, *entblättere*, *drehe*, *quäle*.  
 twitere onomat., cf. G. *zwitschere*; NE twitter, *zwitschere*.  
 twix = bitwix(en).  
 two OE twâ, NE two, *zwei*; in two NE in twain, *entzwei*. — twofoted OE twâ + fôtod, NE two-footed, *zweifüßig*. —

twothird OE twâ + þridda, NE two-third, *zwei Drittel*.

## U.

üch(e), uich = ech; üchone = ech on. | uele = wel. | ue xinde pres. part. of wexe = waxe. | üfel = ivel.  
 ugly ON uggligr, NE ugly, *schrecklich*, *häßlich*.  
 ülke = ilke. | ule = oule, NE owl.  
 umbe(n) OE ymbe, ON umb, NE (a)round, about, after, at, *herum*, *um*, *nach*, *zu*.  
 umbefolde OE ymbe + fealde, NE embrace, enclose, *umarme*, *umschließe*.  
 umbego OE ymb-gâ, NE go round, surround, *gehe herum*, *umgebe*.  
 umbe pighte OE ymbe + picod, NE adorned round about, *ringsum geschmückt*.  
 umbe-te, p. umbeteze OE ymbe + têo, NE surround, *umgebe*.  
 umbilegge OE ymbe + lecke, NE surround, *umgebe*, *schließe ein*.  
 umbithenke OE ymbe + þence, NE reflect, *bedenke*.  
 umble OF humble, NE; *niedrig*, *gering*.  
 umbreide OE ymbe + bregde, NE up-braid, *tadele*.  
 umsette OE ymb-sette, NE surround, besiege, *umgebe*, *belagere*.  
 umthenke, p. umthoght = umbithenke.  
 unable OE un- + OF able, NE unable, *unfähig*.  
 unagreeable OE un- + OF agreeable, NE unagreeable, *unangenehm*.  
 unapt OE un- + OF apt, NE unapt, *untauglich*, *nicht geneigt*.  
 unaraced OE un- + AN aracé, NE un-torn, *unzerrissen*.  
 unassailed OE un- + OF assayé, NE un-experienced, *unerprobt*.  
 unavised OE un- + OF avisé, NE un-advised, *unbedacht*, *ohne Ahnung von*.  
 unabald = unbold.  
 unbeten OE ungebâten, NE not beaten, *nicht geschlagen*.  
 unbicomelich fr. OE un- + becume; NE uncomely, *unschön*.  
 unbiheve, comp. unbihefre OE unbehêfe, NE inconvenient, *unpassend*.  
 unbinde OE; NE unbind, *binde los*.  
 unbishoped OE unbiscopod, NE uncon-firmed by the bishop, *nicht vom Bischof eingesegnet*.  
 unbitiden OE un- + be- + tîdan, NE fail to happen, *nicht geschehen*.  
 unblithe OE unblîpe, NE sad, *traurig*.  
 unbok(e)le fr. OE un- + OF b(o)ucle sb.; NE unbuckle, *schnalle auf*.  
 unbodie fr. OE un- + bodig n.; NE leave the body, *verlasse den Körper*.  
 unbold OE unbeald, NE timid, *furchtsam*.  
 unbore(n) OE unboren, NE unborn, *ungeboren*.

- unbotelich fr. OE un- + bôt f.; NE irre-mediable, *unheilbar*.  
 unbowed fr. OE un- + bûge; NE unbowed, *ungebeugt*.  
 unbrent fr. OE un- + ON bremma; NE un-burnt, *nicht verbraunt*.  
 unbridled OE un- + brîdlod, NE un-bridled, *ungezügelt*.  
 unbroiden OE un- + brogden, NE un-braided, *nicht geflochten*.  
 unbuhsom = unbuxum.  
 unburied OE unbyrged, NE unburied, *un begraben*.  
 unbuxum fr. OE un- + bûge; NE dis-obedient, *ungehorsam*. — unbuxum-nesse NE disobedience, *Ungehorsam*.  
 unc (gen. unker) OE unc, NE us two, *uns beide(n)*.  
 unc = unce. | unceely = unsely. | un-kende = unkind(e).  
 uncertain OE un- + AN certein, NE un-certain, *ungewiß*.  
 unketh = uncouth of. OE ôyþe ‘announce’.  
 unkin(e) OE un(ge)cynde, NE unkind, unnatural, not noble, *unnatürlich*, *lieblos*, *unedel*. — unkindely, -lich OE un(ge)-cyndelic, = unkinde. — unkindenesse NE unkindness, *Lieblosigkeit*.  
 uneircumscript OE un- + L circum-scriptum, NE without limits, *unbegrenzt*.  
 unkist OE un- + (ge)cyst, NE unkissed, *ungeküßt*.  
 uncle AN; NE; *Onkel*.  
 unclose fr. OE un- + OF clos pp.; NE unclose, *öffne*. — unclosed, -id NE opened, not enclosed, *geöffnet*, *nicht verschlossen*.  
 unclothe OE un- + clâþige, NE unclothe, *entkleide*.  
 unknew- = unknow-.  
 unknitte OE un- + enytte, NE unknit, *knüpfe auf*.  
 unknowe(n) OE un(ge)cnâwen, NE un-known, *unbekannt*. — unknowable NE not to be known, *nicht zu erkennen*. — unknowing NE; *unwissend*; ignorance, *Unwissenheit*.  
 uncommitted fr. OE un- + L committo; NE uncommitted, *nicht anvertraut*, *nicht übertragen*.  
 unconning(e) OE un- + cunnung f., NE ignorance, *Unwissenheit*. — unconninge cf. OE un- + cunnan; NE ignorant, *unwissend*.  
 unconstrained OE un- + AN constreint pp., NE unconstrained, *ungezwungen*.  
 unco(n)venable OE un- + OF co(n)-venable, NE unseemly, *unpassend*.  
 uncortais, -tois = uncurteis.  
 unkorven OE un- + (ge)corfen, NE uncut, *unbeschnitten*.  
 uncounseiled OE un- + AN conseilé, NE uncounselled, *unberaten*.  
 unco(u)ple OE un- + OF co(u)ple, NE un-
- couple, rush upon, *kopple los*, *stürze mich auf*. — uncoupling NE; *Loskoppeln*.  
 uncouth, -cowth OE uncûþ, NE unknown, uncouth, *unbekannt*, *fremd*, *seltsam*.  
 uncovere fr. OE un- + OF covrir inf.; NE uncover, *decke auf*.  
 uncovenable = unco(n)venable.  
 unkunand = unconninge adj. | unkün-delich = unkindely. | uncunning- = ununning-.  
 uncurteis, -taise OE un- + AN curteis, NE uncourteous, *unhöflich*. — uncurte-sie OE un- + AN curteisie, NE dis-courtesy, *Unhöflichkeit*.  
 undefouled OE un- + OF defoulé, NE not trodden down, *nicht mit Füßen getreten*.  
 undefouled cf. OE un- + L de + OE fîle; NE undefiled, *nicht beschmutzt*.  
 undepartable OE un- + OF departable, NE inseparable, *unzertrennlich*.  
 under, -ir(e), -ur OE under, NE under, among, *unter*, *zwischen*.  
 underfo, underfonge, p. -feng, pp. -fonge(n), -fon OE underfô, NE seize, receive, under-take, *ergreife*, *empfange*.  
 undergo OE undergâ, NE undergo, re-ceive, *erleide*, *empfange*.  
 undergrowe OE under + grôwen, NE undergrown, of short stature, *nicht aus-gewachsen*, *kurz*.  
 underling OE m.; NE; *Untertan*.  
 underloute OE underlûte, NE submit, *unterwerfe mich*. — underlut(t)e pp. NE subject, *Untertan*.  
 undern OE m.; NE the time from nine to twelve o’clock in the morning, *die Zeit von 9—12 Uhr vormittags*. — undermel OE undermæl n., NE morning meal, *Morgenmahlzeit*.  
 undernethe(n) OE undernerneðan, NE underneath, *unter*.  
 undernime OE; NE seize, undertake, per-ceive, blame, *ergreife*, *unternehme*, *nehme wahr*, *tadele*.  
 underpiche, p. underpigte OE under + pîcige, NE stuff, *stopfe*, *fülle*.  
 underputte OE under + potige, NE sub-jugate, *unterwerfe*.  
 underspore cf. OE under + sporette; NE push beneath, *stoße unter*.  
 understande, -stande OE understande, NE understand, know, receive, *verstehe*, *lerne kennen*, *nehme an*, *empfange*. — understanding, -standing OE under-standing f., NE understanding, *Verstand*, *Kenntnis*.  
 undertake, pp. undirtane OE under + ON taka, NE undertake, affirm, *unter-nehme*, *versichere*.  
 underveng, -ving = underfeng s. underfo. | undervo = underfo.  
 underwite, p. underwat OE under + wîte, NE perceive, *bemerke*.  
 underyede p. of undergo.

- underyite**, p. -yat, -yete(n), -yite(n) OE under-giete, NE understand, perceive, *verstehe, bemerke.*
- undeserved** fr. OE un- + OF deservir inf.; NE undeserved, *unverdient.*
- undevoicoun** OE un- + AN devocioun, NE lack of devotion, *Mangel an Frömmigkeit.*
- undigne** OE un- + OF digne, NE unworthy, *unwürdig.*
- undir** = under.
- undiscomfited** OE un- + OF disconfit, NE unperturbed, *unbeunruhigt.*
- undiscret** OE un- + OF discret, NE indiscreet, *unbesonnen.*
- undo** OE un- + dô, NE undo, explain, destroy, *öffne, erkläre, vernichte.*
- undo(n)** OE un- + (ge)dô, NE not done, *ungetan.*
- undoutous** OE un- + AN doutous, NE undoubting, *nicht zweifelnd.*
- undren** = undern.
- undrunken**, -i in OE undruncen, NE sober, *nicht trunken.*
- undur** = under.
- uneschewable**, -schuable OE un- + OF eschivable, NE inevitable, *unvermeidlich.* — **uneschewably** adv.
- unese**, -ease OE un- + AN ese, OF aise, NE uneasiness, trouble, *Unbehagen, Kummer.*
- unespied** OE un- + OF espié, NE undiscovered, *unerspäht.*
- unethe** OE unêaþe, NE difficult, with difficulty, scarcely, grievous, *schwierig, mit Mühe, kaum, schmerzlich.* — **unethes** OE unêaþe + s, NE with difficulty, *mit Mühe.*
- uneven** OE unefn, NE unequal, *ungleich.* — **unevenlich** OE unefnlc. NE incomparable, *unvergleichlich.*
- unfain** OE un- + fægen, NE with reluctance, *ungern.*
- unfamous** OE un- + AN famous, NE without fame, *ruhmlos.*
- unfeined** OE un- + OF feint, NE unfeigned, *ungeheuchelt.*
- unfeling** OE unfélende, NE unfeeling, *gefühllos.* — **unfelingly** adv.
- unfestlich** fr. OE un- + OF feste sb.; NE unfestive, *unfestlich.*
- unfettre** fr. OE un- + feter f.; NE unfetter, *entfessele.*
- unfolde** OE un- + fealde, NE unfold, *entfalte.*
- unfolde** 155, 618 = umbefolde.
- unforged** OE un- + OF forgé, NE not yet forged, *noch nicht geschmiedet.*
- ungentel** OE un- + OF gentil, NE ignoble, *unedel.*
- ungiltif** cf. OE ungyltig + OF -if; NE guiltless, *schuldlos.*
- unglossen** OE un- + OF glosé, NE not glossed, *unkommentiert.*
- ungodly** OE un- + gôdlic, NE unkind, rough, *ungütig, rauh.*
- ungracious** OE un- + AN gracious, NE unfortunate, *unglücklich.*
- ungrave** OE un- + (ge)grafen, NE not engraved, *ungeprägt.*
- ungrene** OE un- + grêne, NE not green, *nicht grün.*
- ungrobbed** cf. OE un- + MDu. grobhe; NE not dug, *nicht gegraben.*
- unhap(p), -happe** OE un- + ON happ, NE misfortune, *Unglück.* — **unhappy** NE; *unglücklich.* — **unhappily** adv.
- unhardy** OE un- + OF hardi, NE not bold, *nicht kühn.*
- unhele** OE unhâle f., NE bad health, misfortune, *Krankheit. Unglück.* — **unhelthe** OE unhâlb f., = unhele.
- unhende** OE un(ge)hende, NE improper, *ungehörig.*
- unhide** OE un- + hýde, NE reveal, *enthüllen.*
- unholsom** cf. OE unhâl; NE unwholesome, unsound, *ungesund.*
- unhorse** OE un- + horsige, NE unhorse, *werfe vom Pferde.*
- unhope** OE un- + hopa m., NE despair, *Verzweiflung.*
- unhwate** = unwhate.
- unicorn(e)** OF -ne; NE unicorn, *Einhorn.*
- unihood** OE un(ge)hâdod, NE not in holy orders, *ungeweiht.*
- unilimpe** OE ung-limp n., NE misfortune, *Unglück.*
- unimete** OE ungemâte, NE excessive, immense, innumerable, *übermäßig, unermesslich, unzählig.*
- unique me** OE ungecwême, NE unpleasing, *unlieb.*
- unirüde** = unrude.
- unisely** OE ungesâlig, NE unhappy, *unglücklich.*
- unite(e)** OF -té; NE unity, *Einigkeit, Einheit.*
- in universe** L in universum, NE universally, *(im) allgemein(en).* — **universalite** OF -té; NE universality, *Allgemeinheit.* — **universel** OF; NE universal, *allgemein;* universality, *Allgemeinheit.* — **universitee** OF -té; NE universality, *Ailmemeinheit.*
- unjoiful** fr. OE un- + OF joié; NE unjoyful, *freudlos.*
- unjoi(g)ne** OE un- + OF joigne sb., NE disjoin, *trenne.*
- unlaceu** OE un- + OF lace, NE unlaced, *auflöst.*
- unlantulliche** s. unlawe.
- unlapped** fr. OE un- + læppa m.; NE uncovered, *unbedeckt.*
- unlawe** Late OE unlagu f., NE illegality, wrong, *Ungesetzlichkeit, Unrecht(mäßigkeit).* — **unlahfulliche** NE unlawfully, *unrechtmäßig.*

**unle(ve)ful** cf. OE un(g)e(liefed); NE not permissible, *unerlaubt*. — unleffullich adv.

**unlik** OE un(g)e(j)iċ ‘incredible’, NE unlike, *unähnlich*. — unlikiȝ OE ungeliċī, NE different, improper, *verschieden*, *unpassend*. — unlikliness NE fastidiousness, *schwer zu befriedigendes Wesen*.

**unlide** OE un- + hlýd n., NE disagreeable noise, *unangenehmes Geräusch*.

**unlight** OE un- + lecht, NE heavy, *schwer*.

**unlove** OE un- + lutige, NE cease to love, *höre auf zu lieben*.

**unlüde** = unlide.

**unlust** OE m.; NE disinclination, *Unlust*. — unlusty NE idle, *träge*.

**unmanhod** fr. OE unman(n) m.; NE unmanly act, *unmännliche Handlung*.

**unmeke** fr. OE un- + ON mjūkr; NE not meek, proud, *nicht demütig, stolz*.

**unnerie** = unmirie.

**unmesurable** OE un- + OF mesurable, NE immodeate, *unmäßig*.

**unmete** OE unmæte, NE not meet, unfit, immodeate, *nicht passend, unmäßig*.

**unmeth** , -meth OE unmæþ f., NE immoderation, *Unmäßigkeit*.

**unmighty** OE unmītig, NE impotent, *ohnmächtig*.

**unmilde** OE; NE ungente, *unfreundlich*.

**unmindlunge** OE unmyndlinga, -lunga, NE unexpectedly, *unerwartet*.

**unmirie** OE unmyrge, NE not merry, sad, *traurig*.

**unmoevable** OE un- + OF movable, NE immovable, *unbeweglich*. — unmoevable OE un- + OF movableté, NE immobility, *Unbeweglichkeit*.

**unmündlunge**, -munidlinge = unmindlunge.

**unnedeful** OE un- + nied f. + ful(l), NE unnecessary, *unnötig*.

**unneile** OE un- + næglige, NE unnail, *befreie von den Nägeln*.

**unnens** s. on, NE grant. | **unnese** = unese.

**unneste** fr. OE un- + nest n.; NE leave the nest, *verlasse das Nest*.

**unnethe** = unethe.

**unnitt** OE unnyt(t), NE useless, *unnütz*.

**unordred** fr. OE un- + OF ordre; NE not belonging to an order, *nicht einem Orden angehörend*.

**unpacience** OE un- + OF pacience, NE impatience, *Ungeduld*.

**unparfit** OE un- + OF parfit, NE imperfect, *unvollkommen*.

**unparigal** OE un- + AN parigal, NE unequal, *ungleich*.

**unpeised** OE un- + AN peisē, NE unpoised, *unabgewogen*.

**unpi(e)tous** OE un- + AN pitous, NE impious, *gottlos*.

**unpinne** fr. OE un- + pin(n) sb.; NE unpin, undo, *hefte los, öffne*.

**unpleite** fr. OE un- + OF pleite sb.; NE unplait, unfold, explain, *entfalte, erkläre*. — unplitable fr. OE un- + OF plit sb.; NE perilous, *gefährlich*.

**unplite** = unpleite.

**unpreied** OE un- + AN preié, NE unasked, *ungebeten*.

**unprenable** for unprevable 248, 31 fr. OE un- + AN preove; NE not provable, *unbeweisbar*.

**unpunished** fr. OE un- + OF punisse sbj.; NE unpunished, *ungestraft*.

**unpurveied** OE un- + AN purveié, NE unprovided, *unversorgt*.

**unraced** = unaraced.

**unrelesed** OE un- + AN relesé, NE unrelieved, *nicht erleichtert*.

**unremeved** fr. OE un- + OF remueve sbj.; NE unremoved, *nicht beseitigt*.

**unreprovable** OE un- + OF reprovable, NE irreproachable, *untadelig*.

**unresonable** OE un- + AN resonable, NE unreasonable, *unvernünftig*.

**unreste** OE un- + rest f., NE unrest, restlessness, *Unruhe*. — **unresty** NE restless, *ruhelos*.

**unreverently** fr. OE un- + L reverentem; NE irreverently, *unehrerbietig*.

**unride** OE un(g)ryde, NE enormous, cruel, *ungeheuer, grausam*.

**unright(e)** OE unriht n., NE wrong, *Unrecht*. — **unright** OE unriht, NE wrong, *unrecht*. — **unright(e)** OE unrihte adv. — **unrightful** OE unriht + ful(l), NE unjust, *ungerecht*. — **unrightfully** adv.

**unrüde** = unride.

**unsad** OE unsæd, NE unsteady, *wankelmüsig*.

**unsavory** OE un- + AN savouré, NE unsavoury, *geschmacklos, unangenehm*.

**unscience** OE un- + OF science, NE unreal knowledge, *nicht wirkliche Kenntnis*.

**unskil** OE un- + ON skil, NE indiscretion, *Unbesonnenheit, Rücksichtslosigkeit*. — **unskilful** NE unreasonable, *unvernünftig*. — **unskilfully** adv. — **unskilwis** = unskilful.

**unsehelich** OE ungesewenlic cf. pp. gesegen, NE invisible, *unsichtbar*.

**unseiing** OE un- + tō seegenne cf. sægde, NE unspeakable, *unsäglich*.

**unsel(l)** OE unsæl m., NE unhappiness, *Unglück*. — **unsely** OE unsälig, NE unhappy, *unglücklich*. — **unselinesse** OE ungesälignes f., NE unhappiness, *Elend*. — **unselthe** OE unsælþ f., NE misfortune, *Unglück*.

**unset** OE un- + set(t), NE unappointed, *nicht festgesetzt*.

**unshathiznesse** OE unscebbignes f. cf. pp. gesc(e)afen, NE innocence, *Unschuld*.

**unshethhe** fr. OE un- + scéaþ f. ‘sheath’, NE unsheathe, *ziehe aus der Scheide*.

**unshette** = unshitte.

- unshewed OE un- + scēawod, NE unshown, *nicht gezeigt*.  
 unshitte OE un- + scytte, NE unlock, *schließe auf*.  
 unsith OE unsīþ m., NE misfortune, *Un-glück*.  
 unsittinge for unfittende OE un- + ON fitja 'knit', NE unfit, *unpassend*.  
 unslekked fr. OE un- + slege cf. slæc; NE unslaked, *ungelöscht*.  
 unsofte OE unsōfte adv., NE hard, *hart*.  
 unsought OE un- + (ge)sōht. NE unsought, *ungesucht*.  
 unsol(l)empne OE un- + OF solempne. NE uncelebrated, *ungefeiert*.  
 unsound(e), -sownd(e) OE un- + sund, NE not sound, sick, *nicht gesund*, *krank*.  
 unsowe OE unsāwen. NE unsown, *nicht besät*.  
 unsowe OE un- + seōwige, NE unsew, *trenne auf*.  
 unsparely OE un- + spærlice, NE unsparingly, *reichlich*.  
 unspeking OE un- + tō sprecenne, NE unspeakable, *unaussprechlich*.  
 unspede OE unspēd f., NE misfortune, *Unglück*. — unspedful NE unsuccessful, *erfolglos*.  
 unsper(r)e OE un- + (ge)spearlige, NE unbolt, *sperre auf*.  
 unspired OE un- + (ge)spyred, NE unasked, *ungefragt*.  
 unspoused OE un- + OF espousé, NE unmarried, *unvermählt*.  
 unsurd = unspired.  
 unsurne OE un- + sporne, spurne, NE push open, *stoße auf*.  
 unstable OE un- + OF estable, NE unstable, *schwankend*, *schwach*. — unstabenes fr. OE un- + OF estable; NE unsteadfastness, *Unbeständigkeit*.  
 unstahelevest OE unstaþolfæst, NE not steadfast, *wankend*.  
 unstaunched OE un- + AN estaunché, NE unstanchéd, insatiate, *unersättlich*. — unstaunched fr. OE un- + AN estaunche; NE inexhaustible, *unerschöpflich*.  
 unsted(e)fast OE un- + stedefæst, NE unsteadfast, *wankend*. — unstedfastnesse OE un- + stedefæstnes f., NE unsteadfastness, *Unbeständigkeit*.  
 unstrained OE un- + AN estreint, NE unmolested, *unbelästigt*.  
 unstraunge OE un- + AN estraunge, NE well known, *wohlbekannt*.  
 unsuelle OE un- + swelle, NE become less full, *nehme ab an Umfang*.  
 unsweite OE unswête, NE bitter, *bitter*.  
 untalelich cf. OE un- + getæl n. 'reckoning'; NE innumerable, unspeakable, *unzählbar*, *unsäglich*.  
 unte<sup>1</sup>(gh)e OE un- + tiege, NE untie, *löse auf*.  
 unthank, -thunk OE unþanc m., NE ingratitude, displeasure, bad thanks, *Undank*, *Verdruss*, *schlechter Dank*; his unthankes, -thonkes OE his unþances, NE against his will, *wider seinen Willen*.  
 untheu, unthe(a)w OE unþeaw m., NE vice, *Laster*.  
 untholelich cf. OE unþoligendlic; NE intolerable, *unerträglich*. — ontholinde OE un- + tō þoligenne, NE intolerable, *unerträglich*.  
 unthone = unthank.  
 unthrift OE un- + ON þrift, NE unthriftiness, folly, *Verschwendung*, *Torheit*. — unthrifty NE unthrifty, poorly, *nutzlos*, *ärmlich*. — unthriftily adv.  
 untightel cf. OE un- + tyht m.; NE want of discipline, *Mangel an Zucht*.  
 until, -till OFries., OS und + OE, ON til; NE until, *zu*, *bis*.  
 untime OE untíma m., NE wrong time, *Unzeit*.  
 unto OFries. und + OE tō; NE unto, until, *zu*, *bis*.  
 untodeled, -dealed OE untôdæled, NE undivided, *ungeteilt*. — untodelinge cf. OE untôdælendlic; NE indivisible, *unteilbar*.  
 untohe, untowen OE ungetogen, NE uneducated, *unerzogen*. — untoheliche NE rudely, *unerzogen*.  
 untold OE unteald, NE uncounted, *unzählbt*.  
 untormented OE un- + OF tormenté, NE untormented, *nicht (mehr) gequält*.  
 untowen = untohe.  
 untressed OE un- + OF tressé, NE not tressed, *nicht geflochten*.  
 untretable OE un- + AN tretable, NE inexorable, *unerbittlich*.  
 untrewē OE untriewe, untrēowe, NE untrue, *ungetreu*. — untrewē adv. — untrewly OE untriewlīce, NE not faithfully, *unwahrhaftig*.  
 untriste s. untrust.  
 untrouth OE untrēowþ f., NE untruth, faithlessness, *Unwahrheit*, *Treulosigkeit*.  
 untrust OE un- + ON traust cf. trās 'traue', NE distrust, *Mißtrauen*. — untriste NE distrust, *mißtraue*.  
 unusage OE un- + OF usage, NE want of use, *Mangel an Gewohnheit*.  
 unwar OE unwær, NE unaware, unexpected, *unachtsam*, *unerwartet*. — unwar(ly) OE unwær(līce), NE unawares, unexpectedly, *unerwartet*.  
 unwarned, -worned OE unwarnod, NE unwarned, *ungewarnt*.  
 unwate = unwhate.  
 unwelde OE un- + wielde 'strong', NE impotent, *ohnmächtig*. — unweldy of. OE un- + gewielde 'gefügig'; NE unwieldy, *schwerfällig*, *plump*.  
 unwemmed OE; NE unspotted, *unbesleckt*.

- unwened OE unwêned, NE unexpected, *unerwartet*.  
 unweo(te)nesse = unwit(e)nesse.  
 unwepned OE ungewêpnod, NE unarmed, *unbewaffnet*.  
 unwerzed, -werget, -werched OE unge-wêrigod, NE unwearied, *unermüdlich*. — unwerlich cf. OE unwêrig; NE indefatigable, *unermüdlich*.  
 unworthy = unworthy.  
 unwhate OE un- + hwata f. pl., NE evil omens, *böse Vorzeichen*.  
 unwiht, -whiht OE un- + wiht f. n., NE monster, *Ungeheuer*.  
 unwine OE m.; NE enemy, *Feind*.  
 unwin(ne) OE un- + wyn(n) f., NE sadness, *Traurigkeit*. — unwinly OE un- + wynlice, NE sadly, *traurig*.  
 unwis OE unwîs, NE unwise, foolish, *töricht*.  
 unwist OE un- + cf. wiste p. of wât; NE unknown, ignorant, *unbekannt, unwissend*.  
 unwit OE un(ge)wit(t) n., NE folly, *Torheit*. — unwit(e)nesse OE un- + (ge)-wit(t)nes f., NE ignorance, *Unwissenheit*. — unwiting OE unwitende, NE not knowing, unknown, *nicht kennend, unbekannt*. — unwitingly NE unknowingly, *unwissenlich*.  
 unworshipful fr. OE unweorþscipe m.; NE unhonoured, *ungeehrt*.  
 unworth OE unweorþ, NE worthless, *wertlos*. — unworthy OE un- + wierþig, NE unworthy, *unwürdig*.  
 unwot 3 sg. OE un- + wât, NE does not know, *weiß nicht*.  
 unwrappe OE un- + ME wrappe (origin obs.), NE unwrap, *wickele auf, öffne*.  
 unrast = unrest. | unwrd = unworth.  
 unwre, -wreo OE onwrôo ‘uncover,’ NE reveal, *enthülle*.  
 unwrest, -wrest OE unrâest, NE weak, bad, *schwach, schlecht*.  
 unwrie OE un- + wrôo cf. pp. wrigen, = unwre. | unwurth(e) = unworth.  
 unyolden OE un- + golden pp. of gielde, NE without having yielded, *ohne nachgegeben zu haben*.  
 up, uppe adv. OE up(p), NE on high, up, open, *oben, auf, hinauf, empor*.  
 upbere OE up + bere, NE upbear, support, value, *stütze, schätze*. — upberer NE upholster, partisan, *Anhänger*.  
 upbounde OE up- + bunden, NE bound up, *fest verknüpft*.  
 upbreide OE up + bregde, NE upbraid, open, *tadele, öffne*. — upbrûd OE up + brygd, brýd, NE upbraiding, *Tadeln*.  
 upcaste OE up + ON kasta, NE cast up, *werfe, hebe empor*.  
 updrawe OE up + drage, NE draw up, *ziehe empor*.  
 updresse OE up + OF dresse, NE prepare, *bereite*.  
 upe = up.  
 upenbossed fr. OE up + OF en + boce sb.; NE embossed, *erhaben, getrieben*.  
 upfrete OE up + frete, NE eat up, *fresse auf*.  
 uphaf p. of upheve. | upholde = upholde.  
 uphepinge OE up + héapung f., NE heap-ing up, *Aufhäufen*.  
 upheve OE up + hebbe, NE lift up, *hebe empor*.  
 upholde OE up + healde, NE sustain, *erhalte aufrecht*.  
 uplifte OE up + ON lipta, NE lift up, rise, *hebe empor, steige empor*.  
 upon NE open, cf. up; NE upon prep., auf, cf. ON uppâ. — upp = up. — upper NE higher, höher. — uppereste NE uppermost, oberst.  
 upplight OE up + (ge)pliht pp. of pliege, NE pulled up, *aufgerissen*.  
 uppo cf. ON uppâ, NE upon prep., auf.  
 up(p)on, uppen OE uppan, uppon, prep., NE over, über, auf.  
 upreise OE up + ON reisa, NE raise up, *hebe empor*.  
 upright(e) OE upriht, NE upright, *aufrecht, gerade*.  
 uprise OE up + rîse, NE rise up, *erhebe mich, gehe auf*. — uprist OE up + -rist f., NE up-rising, *Aufstehen, (Sonnen-) Aufgang*.  
 uprinne OE up + rinne, NE ascend, *steige empor*.  
 up-so-doun OE up + swâ + dûne, NE upside down, *auf dem Kopfe stehend, verkehrt*.  
 upspringe OE up + springe, NE spring up, rise, *breche hervor*.  
 upspurnen OE uppe + spornan, spurnan, NE thrust open, undo, *aufstoßen, öffnen*.  
 upsterte OE up + cf. OE steartlige, NE arise, *erhebe mich*.  
 upswelle OE up + swelle, NE swell up, *schwelle an*.  
 upthrowe(n) OE up + þrâwan, NE throw up, *empor-, heraußwerfen*.  
 upward OE upweard, NE up(wards), empor.  
 upwinde OE up + winde, NE wind up, *winde in die Höhe*.  
 upyelde OE up + gielde, NE yield up, *gebe auf*.  
 upyeve OE up + giefe, NE yield up, *gebe von mir*.  
 ur = our(e).  
 urchoun OF ireçon, NE hedgehog, *Igel*.  
 ure = our(e). | uretu 151, B 289 = hüre (= here, NE hear) thou.  
 urin(e) OF urine, NE; *Urin*. — urinal OF; NE; *Harnglas*.  
 urne OF; NE urn, *Urne*.  
 ürre = irre. | urthely = erth(e)ly.  
 us, ous OE ûs, NE us, uns. — usselve OE ûs + self, NE ourselves, *wir selbst*. — to

usward OE *tō + ūs* = weard, NE towards us, *nach uns zu*.  
 us(e) OF us, NE use, *Gebrauch*. — use OF use, NE use, *gebrauche, pflege, betreibe*. — usage OF; NE; *Brauch*. — usaunce AN; NE habit, *Gewohnheit*. — usaunt AN; NE accustomed, *gewöhnt*. — using NE use, *Gebrauch*.  
 usher AN *uss(h)er*, NE usher, *Türhüter, Gerichtsdiener*.  
 usun 3 pl. of use.  
 usure OF; NE usury, *Wucher*. — usurer(e) AN usurer, NE; *Wucherer*.  
 usurpe OF; NE usurp, *usurpiere, reiße mit Gewalt an mich*.  
 ut(e), uth = out. | uten = outer. | uth = oth.  
 üthe OE *ŷþ f.*, NE wave, *Woge*.  
 utilite OF -té; NE utility, *Nutzen*.  
 utter OE *ûttra*, NE outer, *äußer*. — utter-este NE outermost, *äußerst*. — utterly, -liche NE utterly, *völlig*.  
 outward = outward.  
 utwerpe OE *ût + weorpe*, NE throw out, *werfe hinaus*.  
 uus = us. | üvel = ivel.  
 uvenan OE *ufenan*, NE above, on, *über, auf*.

## V.

v- s. f-. | va = wo.  
 vacacioun AN; NE vacation, *Freizeit*.  
 vache OF; NE cow, *Kuh*.  
 vache = fe(c)che. | vachet = wachet. | vader = fader. | væie = Fey. | væir = fair. | vagt, va(u)ht = fa(u)ght s. fighte. | vay = wey. | vaile = veil. | vaile OF vaille sbj., = availe. | vain = vein. | vaine = waine. | vair = fair.  
 in vaires OF en voire, NE in truth, *in Wahrheit*.  
 valance OF fallance cf. avalance 'Fall,' NE failure, *Fehlen, Ausbleiben*.  
 vale OF val, NE vale, *Tal*.  
 vale = fele.  
 valey AN valeie, NE valley, *Tal*.  
 valerian OF -iane; NE valerian, *Baldrian*.  
 valewe = value. | valle = falle. | a-valle = a-felle.  
 valour AN; NE; *Tüchtig* t.  
 vals = fals.  
 value OF; NE; *Wert*.  
 vane OE fana m., NE vane, *Wetterfahne*.  
 vanishe AN evanisse sbj., Nl anish, *verschwinde*. — vanishinge N vanishing, *Verschwinden*.  
 vanite(e), pl. -tese OF -té; NE vanity, *Eitelkeit, Torheit*.  
 vapour AN; NE; *Dunst, Dampf*.  
 vare = fare.  
 varie OF; NE vary, *verändere mich*. — variable OF; NE; *veränderlich*. — va-

riacioun AN; NE variation, *Abweichung*. — variaunce AN; NE variance, difference, *Abweichung*. — variaunt AN; NE varying, *wechselnd*.  
 vassalæge, vasselage OF; NE prowess, *Tapferkeit*.  
 vaste = faste. | vat = what.  
 vauntour AN; NE vaunter, *Prahler*.  
 vavas(s)our AN; NE vavasor, subvassal, *Untervasall*.  
 vawe = fawe. | veage = viage.  
 vekke orig. obsc.; NE hag, *altes Weib*.  
 vede = fede.  
 veel OF; NE veal, *Kalbfleisch*.  
 veil OF veile, NE veil, *Schleier*.  
 vein AN; NE vain, *eitel, töricht*. — in vein AN en vein, NE in vain, *vergeblich*. — veinglorie AN veine glorie, NE vain-glory, *eitler Ruhm*.  
 veine OF; NE vein, *Ader*. — veineblod OF veine + OE blôd n., NE bleeding at a vein, *Aderlaß*.  
 vel, veol = fel(l)e s. a-falle. | velaȝ = felaw(e). | velazrede = felawrede. | veld = feld. | vele = wel. | vele = fele. | i-vele = i-fele. | velle = felle(n) s. a-falle. | velle = fille.  
 veluet AN; NE velvet, *Sammet*.  
 vencows, vencus = venquisse.  
 vendable OF; NE vendible, *verkäuflich*.  
 vende = wende.  
 Venerian OF venerien, NE follower of Venus, *Anhänger der Venus*.  
 veneerie OF; NE hunting, *Jagd*.  
 a-veng, i-veng s. a-fo.  
 venge OF; NE revenge, *räche*. — venge(a)(u)nce AN; NE vengeance, *Rache*. — vengea(u)nce-taking fr. AN vengeaunce + ON taka; NE taking of vengeance, *Rachenahme*. — vengeresse OF; NE avengeress, *Rächerin*.  
 venial OF; NE; *entschuldbar*.  
 venim AN; NE venom, *Gift*. — venomous AN; NE venomous, *giftig*.  
 venisoun AN veneisoun, NE venison, *Wildbret*.  
 venjaunce = veng(e)a(u)nce.  
 venliche OE fenlic s. fen, NE marshy, dirty, *sumpfig, schlammig*.  
 venquisse, venquishe AN venquisse sbj., NE vanquish, *besiege*.  
 vent = went.  
 ventouse OF; NE cup, *setze Schröpfköpfe*. — ventousinge NE cupping, *Schröpfen*.  
 Venus L; NE venereal pleasure, *Liebesgenuß*.  
 veoh = fe. | veond = fend, NE fiend. | veorthe = fourth(e).  
 ver L; NE spring, *Frühling*.  
 ver = fer, NE far. | ver = fir, NE fire. | ver = wer, NE man. | veray = verray. | verde = ferde.  
 verdegres OF verd de gris, AN vert de Grece, NE verdigris, *Grünspan*.

verdit OF; NE verdict, (*Wahr-)**Spruch*.  
*Urteil.*  
 vere OF vire, NE turn, *drehe, wende*.  
 vere = fere, NE companion. | vere = fer(i)e. | verely = verrailly.  
 verger AN; NE orchard. *Obstgarten*.  
 verie OE werie, NE defend, *schütze*.  
 verily = verrailly.  
 veritrot fr. OF ver(r)ai + trot; NE quick trot, *schneller Trab* (?).  
 verliche = ferliche s. fer, NE fear.  
 vermaile AN; NE vermillion, *scharlachfarben*.  
 vermine OF; NE vermin, *Ungeziefer, Gewürm*.  
 vernage OF; NE Italian white wine, *ein stal. Weißwein*.  
 vernal 67,7860 cf. MDu. verniele; NE destroy, *vernichte* (?).  
 vernicle ML veroniculam, NE St. Veronica's cloth, *Tuch der hl. Veronika*.  
 vernish OF vernis, NE varnish, *Firnis*. — vernishe OF -isse sbj.; NE varnish, *überfirnisse, putze auf*.  
 verray, -ey AN; NE very, true, *wahr, wirklich*. — verrailly NE verily, truly, *wirklich*. — verraiment AN; NE verily, *wahrhaftig*.  
 verre OF; NE glass, *Glas*.  
 verrede = ferrede(n) s. fere, NE companion. | verry = verray.  
 vers OF, cf. OE fers 'sentence'; NE verse, *Vers*. — versifie OF; NE versify, *bringe in Verse*. — versifiour AN; NE versifier, poet, *Versemacher, Dichter*.  
 verst = first.  
 vertu(e) OF vertu, NE virtue, valour, *Kraft*. — vertules OF vertu + OE lēas, NE without virtue, *ohne (Wunder-)Kraft*. — virtuous AN; NE virtuous, *(heil-)kräftig*.  
 veruwe = farwe. | ves = was s. am.  
 vese = fese.  
 vessel OF; NE; *Gefäß*.  
 vesselage = vassalage.  
 vestiment OF; NE vestment, *Kleidung*.  
 vestschipe = fastship.  
 vesture OF; NE; *Kleidung*.  
 vet = fet s. fot. | i-veththre = fethr(i)e. | vewe = fewe. | veze = fese.  
 viage OF; NE voyage, journey, *Reise*.  
 vicaire OF; NE vicar, deputy, *Vikar, Vertreter*.  
 vice OF; NE vice, defect, error, *Fehler, Laster, Irrtum*. — vicious AN; NE; *verderbt*.  
 vikele = fikel(i)e. | viker = vicaire.  
 victor L; NE victor, victorious, *Sieger, siegreich*. — victorie AN; NE victory, *Sieg*.  
 viend = fend. | vif = wif(e). | vif = five. | vifte = fifte. | vight = fight.  
 vigile OF; NE vigil, *Nacht-, Totenwache*. — vigilie NE vigil, eve before a festival, *Abend vor einem Feste*.

vigour AN; NE; *Kraft*.  
 vigur = figure.  
 vil OF; NE vile, *schlecht, nichtswürdig*. — villiche adv. — vilte OF -té; NE meanness, *Gemeinheit*.  
 vilein, -ain(e) AN vilein, NE peasant, villain, *Bauer, Elender*. — vileins, -ains AN; NE villainous, *gemein*. — vileinie, -eny, vilani(e) AN *vile(i)nie, vilanie*, NE villainy, *Gemeinheit*. — vileinous AN; NE villainous, *gemein*.  
 vill = wil s. wol.  
 village OF; NE; *Dorf*.  
 vimman, vimmon = wom(m)an. | vindre = finde.  
 vine AN; NE; *Weinstock*. — vinegre AN; NE vinegar, *Weinessig*. — vinolent L -tum; NE full of wine, *weintrunken*.  
 vintir = winter.  
 viole OF fiole, NE vial, phial, *Phiole*.  
 violence OF; NE; *Gewalt*. — violent OF; NE; *heftig*.  
 violete OF; NE violet, *Veilchen*.  
 virago L; NE; *böse Sieben*.  
 virelay OF; NE ballad with a return of rhyme, *Ballade mit Kehrreim*.  
 virgin(e) OF virgine, NE virgin, *Jungfrau*. — virginitee OF -té; NE virginity, *Jungfräulichkeit*.  
 viritot fr. OF vire + tot (< tost); NE early movement, *frühe Bewegung* (?).  
 viritrare fr. Lvirago + ME trate 'trott' (?); NE hag, *Hexe, häßliches altes Weib*.  
 virtue cf. L *virtus* = vertu(e).  
 vis OF; NE face, *Gesicht*. — visage, -aige OF visage, NE; *Gesicht*. — visage NE deny, *leugne ab*. — visible OF; NE; *sichtbar*. — visioun AN; NE vision, *Vision*.  
 visite OF; NE visit, *besuche*. — visita- cioun AN; NE visit, *Besuch*. — visitinge NE paying visits, *Besuchemachen*.  
 viß = wise, NE manner. | viste = wiste s. wot. | vit = wit.  
 vitaille OF; NE victuals, *Lebensmittel*. — vitaille OF; NE provide with victuals, *versehe mit Lebensmitteln*. — vitaller AN; NE victualler, *Lieferant von Lebensmitteln*. — vital OF; NE; *das Leben betreffend*.  
 vit(o)uten = withouten s. with.  
 vitremite L vitream mitram, NE glass head-dress, woman's cap, *gläserne Kopfbedeckung, Frauenhaube*.  
 vitriole OF vitriol, NE; *Vitriol*.  
 vle = fle, NE flee. | vle<sup>i</sup>z = fleiz s. fle, NE flee. | vleshliche = fleshly. | vlod = flod. | i-vo = i-fo. | voice = vois.  
 voide OF; NE void, leer. — voide OF; NE make void, remove, *mache leer, beseitige*. — voidé OF; NE light dessert, *leichter Nachtisch*.  
 vois, voiz OF; NE voice, *Stimme*.  
 vol = ful, NE full.

voltage OF; NE volatile, giddy, *flüchtig*.  
*wankend.* — *volatil* AN; NE fowl, *Geflügel*.  
*volk* = fol(c)k. | *volliche* = fully s. ful.  
*voltor* OF; NE vulture, *Geier*.  
*volume* OF; NE; *Band*.  
*voluntee* AN -tē; NE will, desire, *Wille*, *Wunsch*. — *voluntarie* AN; NE voluntary, *freiwillig*.  
*voluper* AN; NE woman's cap, *Frauenhaube*.  
*voluptuous* AN; NE; *wollüstig*.  
*volvelle* = fulfile.  
*vom* = fom.  
*vomit* OF; NE; *Brechmittel*.  
*vonde* = fonde. | *vone* = wone, NE dwell. | *vonge* = fonge s. fo. | *vor* = for. | *vord* = word. | *vordonne* infl. inf. of fordo. | *vordrie* = forth(e)re s. forthe. | *vore* = fore. | *vorme* = forme. | *vor-mest* = formest. | *vorship* = worship. | *varsuelge*, -swoluwe = forswelwe. | *vorte* = forto s. for. | *vorth* = forth. | *vorthæn* = forthon s. for. | i-vorthe = i-forthe. | *vorthy* = forthy s. for. | *vorthy* = worthy. | *voryite* = foyete. | *vorzuelge* = forswelwe. | *vot* = fot.  
*vou* OF; NE vow, *Gelübde*. — *voue* OF; NE vow, *gelobe*. — *vouing* NE vow, *Gelübde*.  
*vouche* OF; NE vouch, *bürge*. — *vouche* sauf, saf(f)e, save OF vouche + sauf, NE vouchsafe, *gewährleiste*, *gewähre*, *geruhe*.  
*voul* = foul. | *vound* Ch. Rose 7063 = i-founde(n) s. i-finde (?). | *vounden* = founde(n) s. i-finde. | *vour* = four. | *vow* = vou. | *vowche* = vouche. | *vox* = fox. | *vrakel* = frakel. | *vram* = from. | *vrechliche* = frekly. | *vrom* = from. | *vrommard* = fromward. | *vrover* = frofie.  
*vulgar* F vulgaire, NE vulgar, *gewöhnlich*.  
*vuolf* = wolf.  
*vürst* = first. | *vuwe* = voue.

## W.

*wa* = wo. | *wa* = who. | *wak* = wok, NE *weak*. | *wakkene* = wakene.  
*wa(c)che* OE wæcce f., NE watch, lying awake, *Wache*, *Wachen*.  
*wace* = was.  
*wake*, p. wok, woke(n), pp. wake(n), waked OE wæcne, NE am awake, watch, *bin wach*, *wache*. — a-wake, p. a-wok OE āwæcne, NE awake, *erwache*. — *wakeman* OE wæcne + man(n) m., NE watchman, *Wächter*. — a-wak(e)ne OE (ā)wæcnige, (ā)wacnige, NE am awakened (born), awaken, *werde aufgeweckt* (geboren), *wecke*. — *wakepleies* OE wæcne + plega m.,

NE funeral games, *Leichenspiele*. — *waker* OE wacor, NE vigilant, *wachsam*. — a-wakie OE āwacige, NE awake, *erwache*. — *waking* NE waking, watch. *Wachen*; vigilant, *wachsam*.  
*wakese* = waxe.  
*wachet* OF; NE sort of blue cloth, *blaues Tuch*.  
*wakie* = woke, NE grow weak. | *wakins* 3 sg. of a-wakene. | *wad* = what.  
*wade*, p. wod OE wade, NE wade, go, *wate*, *gehe*.  
*wæ*, *wæi* = we, *Weh*. | *wære* = we(o)re, *wæs* = was s. am. | *wæt* = what. | *waf* s. weve.  
*wafre* AN; NE wafer, *Waffel*. — *waf(e)rere* NE maker of wafer-cakes, confec-tioner, *Waffelbäcker*, -händler.  
*wafull* = woiful. | *waz* = was s. aub.  
*wage* AN; NE wage(s), *Pfand*, *Lohn*. — *wage* AN; NE wage, engage, *wette*, unter-nehme, *miete*, *bürge*.  
*waget* = wachet. | *waget* pp. of wage.  
*wagge* OSw. wagga, cf. OE wagige, ON *vagga* 'Wiege'; NE wag, shake, move, *wackele*, *schüttel*, *bewege*. — *wagging* cf. OE wagung f.; NE shaking, *Wackeln*, *Schütteln*.  
*wazzu(e)* = wain(e). | *wah* = wow, NE *wall*. | *wahswa* = whoso s. who. | *way* = wey. | *way* = a-wei(e). | *way* s. weie. | *way* = wo. | *waiage* = viage.  
*waik* ON veikr, NE weak, *schwach*. — *waike* NE grow weak, enfeeble, *werde schwach*, *schwäche*. — *waikely* NE weak-ly, *schwächlich*.  
*waiferere* = waf(e)rere. | *wailaway*, *wailaway* = weilaway.  
*wail(l)e* Sw. *veila*, NE wail, lament, *klage*. — wailing NE; *Klagen*.  
*waiment-* = weiment-.  
*wain* OE wægn m., NE car, *Wagen*. — *waine* OE wægn m., NE carry (in a waggon), bring, get, *befördere* (in einem Wagen), *bringe*, *verschaffe*.  
*waite* OF; NE watchman, spy, *Wächter*, *Späher*. — *waite* OF; NE watch, wait, *passe auf*, *warte auf*. — waiting NE watching, *Aufpassen*.  
*waite*, *waitt* = wot.  
*wajour* OF wageure, NE wager, *Wette*.  
*wal*, *walle* OE weal(l) m., NE wall, *Mauer*, *Wand*. — *walle* NE wall in, construct a wall, *umgebe mit einer Mauer*, *errichte eine Mauer*.  
*walaway* = weilaway.  
*walk* OE (ge)wealc n., NE walk, *Gehen*. — *walke*, p. welk(e), pp. walked OE wealce, NE walk, roll, *wandere*, *rolle*. — go walked NE go a-walking, *gehe*. — walking NE; *Gehen*.  
*walk(e)ne* = welken. | *wald*, *walde* = wold 'power', wolde. | *wald(e)* = wolde s. wol. | *wale* = wel.

- wale ON val. NE choice, *Wahl*; choice, noble, *ausgewählt, edel*.  
 wale orig. obsc.; NE wallet, *Felleisen*.  
 walle OE wealle, NE boil, *walle, siede*.  
 walle s. wal. | walnote = walshnote.  
 walowe = walwe.  
 walshnote OE wealh-hnuta f., NE walnut, *Walnuß*. — walshnoteshale OE wealh-hnuta + sc(e)alu f., NE shell of walnut, *Walnußschale*.  
 walspere OE wælspere n., NE spear, *Speer*.  
 waltere cf. OE wielte and unwealt ‘not given to roll, steady’; NE welter, roll about, *wälze mich, rolle*.  
 walwe OE wealwige, NE wallow, *wälze mich*. — walud OE wealwod, NE rolled, withered, *aufgerollt, vertrocknet*.  
 wam = whom(e) s. who. | waman 220, 608 = wom(m)an.  
 wan OE wan(n), won(n), NE wan, colourless, pale, dark, *farblos, bleich, dunkel*.  
 wan = won, NE plenty. | wan s. winne. | wan = whan(ne). | wand s. wind. | wand(e) = wond. | wanderet = wandreth.  
 wandre, wander OE wandrige, NE wander, *wandere*. — wandring NE wandering, *Wandern*.  
 wandreth, -tht ON vandræði, NE distress, *Eland*.  
 wandri(e) = wandre.  
 wane ON vani cf. OE wana, NE habit, *habitation, Gewohnheit, Wohnung*.  
 wane OE wana m., NE want, lack, *Mangel*. — am wane OE bēo wana, NE am wanting, *mangele*. — wan(i)e OE wanige, NE wane, *nehme ab*. — waniand sb., NE waning moon, unlucky time, *abnehmender Mond, Unglückszeit*.  
 wane = wain. | wane = whan(ne). | wane = won, NE resort. | wanene = whan-ne(s).  
 wang(e) OE wang, wong n., NE cheek, *Wange*. — wangtoth OE wangtōþ m., NE molar tooth, *Backzahn*.  
 wanhope OE wan + hopa m., NE despair, *Verzweiflung*.  
 waniand, wan(i)e s. wane. | wan(i)e = won(i)e, NE wail. | wanne pl. of wan, NE wan. | wanne = whan(ne).  
 want(e) ON vant, NE wanting, *mangelnd*; want, *Mangel*. — wante ON vanta, NE am wanting, lack, *fehle, ermangele*.  
 wantoun OE wantogen, NE wanton, *ausgelassen*. — wantownesse, wantonnesse NE wantonness, *Ausgelassenheit*.  
 wantrokie OE wan + trūcige, NE am lacking, *ermangele*. — wantrokiinge NE lack, *Mangel*.  
 wantrust OE wan + ON traust of. trūa, NE distrust, *Mißtrauen*.  
 wantte = wante. | wanunge s. won(i)e, NE wail. | wapin = wepen.  
 wappe orig. obsc.; NE wrap up, lash, *umhüllen, peitsche*.  
 war, ware, comp. warre, superl. warreste  
 OE wär, NE cautious, aware, *vorsichtig, unterrichtet*. — am war(e) NE become aware, *werde gewahr*. — war(i)e OE warige, NE beware, *nehme mich in acht*. — warly, -liche OE wærlice, NE warily, *vorsichtig*. — warnesse OE wærnes f., NE wariness, *Vorsicht*. — warshire OE wærscipe m., NE caution, *Vorsicht*.  
 war = werre, NE worse. | war = were(n) s. am. | war = wher.  
 wara(u)nt AN; NE warrant, guarantee, *Schutzbrieft, Bürgschaft*. — wara(u)nte fr. AN warauntir; NE warrant, protect, *bürge, schütze*.  
 wark = werk.  
 ward, warde OE weard m., NE warden, keeper, guard(ian), *Wart, Wärter, Hüter*. — ward, warde OE weard f., NE keeping, protection, watch-tower, *Wache, Schutz, Wartturm*. — warde, wardi(e) OE weardige, NE guard, *hüte*. — wardere fr. OE weardere ‘custos’; NE look out, *bin Wächter, sehe mich um*.  
 wardane, -aine = wardein.  
 wardecors AN; NE body-guard, *Leibwache*. — wardein AN; NE warden, *Wächter, Aufseher*. — wardrobe AN wardrobe, NE wardrobe, privy, *Kleiderablage, Abort*.  
 ware OE waru f., NE wares, *Ware*.  
 ware = war, NE cautious. | ware = were cf. ON vāru, s. am. | ware = wher cf. OE hwār(a). | warente = wara(u)nte.  
 wary OE wearig m., NE felon, *Verräter*.  
 wariangle OE wearigincel n., NE butcherbird, *Würger*.  
 warice = warishe. | war(i)e s. war.  
 a-warie OE (ā)wierg(ig)e, NE curse, *verfluche*. — wariunge OE wiergung, wyriung f., NE cursing, *Verfluchen*.  
 waringe = werring.  
 warishe, -isse AN warisse sbj., NE protect, cure, recover, *schütze, heile, genese*. — warishinge NE healing, *Heilung*. — warisoun AN; NE protection, remedy, reward, *Schutz, Heilung, Lohn*.  
 warld OE weor(o)ld = world(e).  
 warlo, warlowe OE wærloga m., NE liar, traitor, *Lügner, Verräter*.  
 warm OE wearim, NE warm, *warm*. — warme adv. — warme OE wearimige, NE warm, become warm, *wärme, werde warm*. — warmesse OE wearimnes f., NE warmth, *Wärme*.  
 warne OE wearlige, NE warn, guard, *warne, benachrichtige, schütze*. — warning OE wearnung f., NE warning, *Warnung*.  
 warne = warne.  
 warnestore OF warnestore, NE garniture, garrison, *Zubehör, Besatzung*; garrison, provision, *versehe mit Verteidigungs-, Le-*

*bensmitteln.* — warnestoring NE fortifying, *Befestigen*.  
**warni(e)** = warne. | waron = wheron s. wher. | warp s. werpe. | warpe ON varpa, = werpe. | warraie = werreie. | warrand = wara(u)nt. | warre comp. of war, NE cautious.  
**warroke** orig. obse.; NE fasten with a girth, *befestige mit einem Gurt*.  
**wars** = wers(e). | warshipe s. war, NE cautious. | warth s. i-worth(e), NE become. | warto = wherto s. wher. | was s. am.  
**washe**, p. wosh, wesh, wish, woshe(n), weshe(n), pp. i-washe(n), i-weshe(n) OE wasce, NE wash, *wasche* (*mich*).  
**waspe** OE wæsp m., NE wasp, *Wespe*.  
**waß, wasse** = was s. am. — wast 219, 594 = was it, NE was it not, *nicht wahr*?  
**wast** cf. OE wæstm m. n.; NE waist, stature, *Wuchs, Leib*.  
**wast** OF; NE waste, desert, *Verwüstung, Verschwendung, Wüste*; wasted, *verwüstet*. — waste OF; NE waste (away), destroy, *schwinde dahin, verschwende, verwüste*. — wastour AN; NE waster, *Verschwender*.  
**wastel** AN; NE fine cake, *feiner Kuchen*. — wastelbred AN wastel + OE brēad n., NE cake-bread, *Kuchenbrot*.  
**wasti(e)** = waste. | wat = what. | wat = wot. | watche = wa(e)che.  
**wate** OE hwatige, NE divine, augur, *propheteie, ahne*.  
**wate** = wot. | wate = waite vb.  
**water, -ir** OE wæter n., NE water, sea, *Wasser, Gewässer, Meer*. — waterkin OE wæter + cyn(n) n., NE watry race, *Wassergeschlecht*. — watere OE wæt(e)rige, NE water, *wässere, trāne*. — waterfoul OE wæter + fugol m., NE water-fowl, *Wasservogel*. — watering OE wæterung f., NE watering-place, *Wasserstelle*. — waterles OE wæterlēas, NE without water, *wasserlos*. — waterside OE wæter + side f., NE edge of the water, *Rand des Wassers*. — waterpot OE wæter + pot(t) m., NE water-pot, *Wassertopf*.  
**wather** = whether. | watz = was s. am. | watso = whatso s. what. | watte = wot.  
**wavere** ON vafra, cf. OE wære adj.; NE *waver, (sch)wanke, weiche ab*.  
**waw** = wow, NE wall.  
**wawe** cf. OE wagige; NE wave, *Woge*.  
**wawe** = wowe, NE woe. | wax = wex.  
**waxe, p. wex, wox(e), wexe(n), pp. i-waxe(n), i-woxe(n)** OE weaxe, NE wax, grow, become, *wachse, werde*.  
**we** OE wē, NE we, *wir*.  
**we** OE wēa m., wē!, = wo. | wealle = walle, NE boil. | wearliche = warliche s. war. | weatter = water.  
**webbe** OE web(b) n., NE web, *Gewebe*. — webbe OE webba m., NE weaver, *Weber*.  
*a-wc(e)che*, p. waghte, weighte, pp.

i-waght, i-weght OE (ā)wecce, NE awaken, excite, *wecke auf, errege*.  
**weke** OE wicu f., NE week, *Woche*.  
**weke** OE wāce (cf. wok), NE weaken, enfeeble, *werde schwach*.  
**weke** 104, 11215 for wete; NE humidity, *Feuchtigkeit* (?).  
**weks** := wex s. waxe.  
**wed**, wedde OE wed(d) n., NE pledge, *Pfand*. — wedde, pp. wed(ded), wedde OE weddige, NE wed, pledge, marry, *wette, verpfände, heirate*. — wedding OE weddung f., NE wedding, *Hochzeit*. — weddingring OE weddung + hring m., NE wedding-ring, *Trauring*. — wedlake, lōk OE wedlāc n., NE wedlock, *Ehe*. — wedman = wedded man.  
**wede** OE wāl f., gewāle n., NE weed, garment, *Gewand*.  
**wede** OE wēod n., NE weed, *Unkraut*.  
**wede** OE wēde, NE rage, am in love, *rase, bin verliebt*. — a-wede OE āwēde, NE go mad, rage, *werde toll, rase*.  
**wede** = wedde.  
**wedenisday**, -nesday cf. OE Wōdnesdæg m.; NE Wednesday, *Mittwoch*.  
**weder, -ir** OE weder n., NE weather, bad weather, *Wetter, Unwetter*. — wedercock OE weder + coc(c) m., NE weathercock, *Wetterhahn*. — wedering OE wederung f., NE (bad) weather, *(schlechtes) Wetter*.  
**weder** = whider. | weder = wither. | wedding = wedding. | wedir = wether. | wedlak(e), wedlok s. wedde. | wedowe = wid(e)we. | wefde p. of weve.  
**weft** OE wefta m., weft f., NE weft, *Ge- webe*.  
**wegge** OE wecg m., NE wedge, *Keil*.  
**weh(e)** onomat; NE whinnying noise, *wiehernder Ton*.  
**wey** OE weg m., NE way, *Weg, Art und Weise*. — weiferinge OE weg-férende, NE wayfaring, *wandernd, reisend*.  
**wey** = a-wey(e). | weik = waik.  
**weie**, p. way, weiede, pp. i-weie(n) OE wege, NE weigh, *wiege, wäge*. — weiere NE equator, *Gleicher*.  
**weif**, gen. weives AN weif, NE waif, *heimatloser Mensch*. — weive AN; NE waive, abandon, *verlasse, gebe auf*.  
**weil(l)** = wel.  
**wellaway** OE weg-lā-weg, wā-lā-wā, NE wellaway, welladay, o weh!  
**weimente** OF; NE lament, *klage*. — weimente NE lamenting, *Klagen*.  
**wein** = wain. | wein = wen(e), NE doubt. | wein(e) = wene, NE ween. | weir = were, NE doubt. | weir = wer(r)e, NE war. | weir = were(n) s. am. | weitt = wet(e). | weive s. weif.  
**wel, wele, well** OE wel cf. wela m. ‘prosperity’, NE well, very, *wohl, gut, sehr*. — welfare OE wel + faru f., NE wel-

fare, *Wohlergehen*. — welfaring OE wel + farende, NE wellfaring, *gedeihend*.  
 wel 28, o 6 = whil(e). | welaway = went away.  
 welawinne cf. OE wel + wyn(līc); NE very pleasant, sehr lieblich.  
 welk = which.  
 welke cf. MDu. welke; NE wither, *verwelke*.  
 welk(e) s. walke.  
 welken, -in, welkne, weolcen OE welken, wolcen n., NE welkin, heaven, sky, *Himmel*.  
 welcom(e), -cum(e), comp. welcomore ON velkominn, NE welcome, *willkommen*. — welcome, -cume NE welcome, *bewillkommen*.  
 weld cf. LG wolde; NE weld, dyer's-weed, (*Färber-*) *Wau*.  
 weld fr. the vb.; NE power, *Macht*. — a-welde, p. welde, wolde, pp. welt, wold OE wield, NE wield, govern, control, possess, enjoy, *walte*, (*be*)herrsche, besitze, genieße; weld on the rode, NE crucify, *kreuzige*. — weldy cf. OE wielded adj.; NE active, powerful, *energisch*, *mächtig*. — weldinge NE power, *Macht*.  
 welde = wold(e) s. wol.  
 wele, weole OE we(o)la m.. NE prosperity, joy, *Wohlergehen*, *Freude*. — weleful, weoleful OE we(o)la + ful(l), NE prosperous, *glücklich*. — welefulness NE happiness, *Glück*. — wely OE welig, NE happy, *glücklich*.  
 wele = wel, NE well. | wele = wille. | welez pl. of wele. | welethe = welth(e). | well(e) = wel.  
 welle OE wiella m.. NE well, source, *Quelle*. — welle cf. OE äwielle; NE well up, boil, melt, *quelle*, *koche*, *schmelze*. — wellestrem OE wielle-strēam m.. NE fountain-stream, *Quellbach*.  
 welle = wille.  
 welme cf. OE wielm m.; NE well, *quelle*, *fieße*.  
 welne<sup>1</sup>(gh), -ney, -nigh, -niz OE wel-nēah, NE nearly, *beinahe*.  
 welp = whelp. | welt 3 sg. pr. of welde.  
 welth(e), weolthe cf. OE we(o)la m.; NE wealth, pleasure, *Reichtum*, *Vergnügen*.  
 welthewed OE wel geþēawod, NE well mannered, *wohlgesittet*.  
 welwilly cf. OE welwillende; NE benevolent, *wohlwollend*.  
 wem cf. OE wam(m) m.: NE blemish, *Makel*. — wemme OE; NE stain, *flecke*. — wemmes NE stainless, *fleckenlos*. — wemming OE f.; NE pollution, *Befleckung*.  
 weman = wom(m)an. | wen = whan(ne).  
 wenche(l) OE wencel n., NE wench, child, girl, young woman, *Kind*, *Mädchen*, *junge Frau*.  
 weneusse = venquisse.

wend OE; NE path, passage, turn, *Pfad*, *Gang*, *Wendung*. — i-wende, 3 sg. went, p. went(e), wende, pp. i-went, wend OE wende, NE turn, change, translate, go, *wende (mich)*, *verändere*, *übersetze*, *gehe*. — wending OE wendung f., NE departure, *Abreise*.  
 wend(e) p. of wene, NE ween, think.  
 wen(e) OE wēn f., NE thought, hope, supposition, doubt, *Gedanke*, *Hoffnung*, *Annahme*, *Zweifel*. — wene OE wēne, NE ween, think, suppose, hope, *denke*, *nehme an*, *hoffe*. — wene cf. OE orwēne; NE hopeful, beautiful, *hoffnungsvoll*, *schön*. — wenlich OE wēnlīc, NE hopeful, excellent, *hoffnungsvoll*, *vorzüglich*. — wening(e) OE wēnung f., NE supposition, idea, *Annahme*, *Gedanke*. — weninge NE conjecturing, *mutmaßend*.  
 a-wene OE āhwēne, NE trouble, *beunruhige*.  
 wenian = wanian.  
 weng ON vāngr, NE wing, *Flügel*. — weng-ed NE winged, *geflügelt*.  
 wenne = winne, NE joy. | wenne 153. B 401 = wende. | wenne(s) = whan(ne)s. | went p. of wende. | went = wened pp. of wene, NE ween. | went(e) = wend, NE path. | weorde = word. | weorre = werrie.  
 wep fr. the vb., cf. OE wōp m.; NE weeping, *Weinen*. — wepe, weope, p. we(o)p, wepte, wepit, wepe(n), we(o)pte(n), pp. wopen, wept OE wēpe, NE weep, *weine*. — weping, weoping NE weeping, *Weinen*. — weply cf. OE wōplīc; NE tearful, *tränenvoll*.  
 wepen, wapin, pl. wepne OE wāpen n.. NE weapon, *Waffe*. — weppmann OE wāpmann(n) m., NE man, *Mann*.  
 wer OE wec m., NE man, *Mann*.  
 wer = werre. | wer = whether. | wer = w(e)ore(n) s. am. | wer- = wher-.  
 werbul, werble OF werble, NE warble, tune, *Gezwitscher*, *Lied*.  
 werk, work OE weorc, worc n., NE work, *Werk*, *Arbeit*. — werke cf. OE wyrcē; NE work, *arbeite*. — werker NE doer, *Täter*. — werking cf. OE wyrcung f.; NE deed, action, *Tat*, *Tun*. — werkman OE weorc + man(n) m., NE workman, *Arbeiter*.  
 werke ON verkja, Late OE wærce, NE ache, schmerze.  
 i-werche = i-wirche.  
 werd, weord OE werod n., NE troop, army, *Schar*, *Heer*.  
 werd cf. Dan. verden; = world(e). | werd(e) p. of were, *trage*. | werde = wi(e)rde. | werdl = world(e).  
 wer(e) OE wer m., NE weir, (*Wasser-*) *Wehr*.  
 were OE were, NE wear, *trage*. — wearing NE wearing, *Tragen*.  
 were OE were, NE defend, *verteidige*.

were = werre, NE war. | were = wher. | wereld, weoreld = world(e). | were(n)s. am.

werende 153, A 438 ON verandi, NE being, *so wie er lebt.*

wery OE wērig, NE weary, *müde.* — werie OE wēr(i)gige, NE weary, *ermüde.* — werines(se) OE wērignes f., NE weariness, *Müdigkeit.*

werie = were, NE defend. | werie = were, NE wear. | werie = wirie. | werld, weorld = world(e).

werle 142, 209 cf. were NE wear; NE headdress, *Kopfschmuck.*

werp = worm. | wern = we(o)ren s. am. | wernch = wrench(e).

werne OE wierne, NE refuse, deny, prevent, *verweigere, leugne, hindere.* — werning NE refusal, *Verweigerung.*

werpe, p. warp, wurpen, pp. i-wurpe(n) OE weorpe, NE throw, twist, utter, *werfe, drehe, äußere.*

werray = verray.

wer(r)e OF; NE war, *Krieg.* — werr(e)i e AN; NE make war, persecute, *föhre Krieg, verfolge.* — werr(e)ing NE making of war, *Kriegsführung.* — werreiour AN; NE warrior, *Krieger.*

werre ON verri, NE worse, *schlechter.*

wers(e) OE wiersa adj., wiers adv., NE worse, *schlechter.* — wers(i)e OE wiersige, NE render worse, become worse, *verschlechtere (mich).* — werste OE wierresta, NE worst, *schlechtest.*

werst = first.

werte cf. OE wearte f., NE wart, *Warze.*

werth = worth. | werth s. i-worthe.

werwe 151, B 286 OE weorf n., NE beast, horse, *Tier, Roß.*

wes = was s. am.

wesele OE wesole f., NE weasel, *Wiesel.*

wesh, weshe p. of washe.

wesseil ON \*ves heill, NE wassail, health (toast), *Trinkgelage, Gesundheitsspruch.*

west(e) OE west, NE west (sb. and adv.), westwards, in the west, *West, westlich, im Westen.* — weste NE turn to the west, *wende mich nach Westen.* — westmost cf. OE west(e)mest; NE westerly, *westlich.* — westre NE go to the west, *gehe nach Westen.* — westren OE westerne, NE western, *westlich.* — westward OE westward, NE westward, *westwärts.*

weste = wist(e) s. wot.

westernais 143, 307 OF bestorneis, NE perverted, *verdreht.*

wet = what. | wet = wite(n) s. wot.

wet(e), wat OE wāt, wāted, NE wet, *naß.* — wetew OE wāte m., NE moisture, *Nässe.* — wete OE wāte, NE wet, *benetze.*

wete = wite. | wete(n) = wite(n) s. wot.

wether OE weber m., NE wether, sheep, *Widder, Schaf.*

wether, -ir = whether. | wett pp. of wete, NE wet. | wendde = wedde.

weve, p. waf, weve(n), wove(n), pp. i-wo-ve(n) OE wefe, NE weave, *weben.*

weve OE wāfe, NE wave, move, go, come, *schüttele, schwinge, bewege (mir), gehe, fliege, komme.*

weved OE wēofod n., NE altar, *Altar.*

wex OE weax n., NE wax, *Wachs.* — wexe NE coat with wax, *bestreiche mit Wachs.*

wexe = waxe. | wha = who. | whær = wher.

whale, whall OE hwæl n., NE whale, *Wal-fisch.*

wham(e) = whom(e) s. who.

whan(ne), whonne, when(ne) OE hwanne, hwonne, hwænne, NE when, *wann, wenn, als.* — whanne(s), whenne(s) OE hwanon + gen. -es, NE whence, *wōher.*

whar(e) = wher(e) cf. OE hwār(a). | whas = was s. am. | whas = whos; whase, whaswa = whoso s. who.

what, what(t)e, whæt OE hwæt, NE what, somewhat, until, why! *was, Welch, etwas, bis, was für, fürwahr!* — whatever OE hwæt + æfre, NE whatever, *was auch (immer).* — whatso OE hwæt swā, NE whosoever, whatsoever, *wer (was) auch immer.* — what.. what NE; *teils.. teils.*

what = wot. | whether = whether.

whaty 133, 11 for wlaty (?), cf. *wlate.*

whe! NE ejaculation of astonishment, *Ausruf des Erstaunens.*

wheder = whider. | whedir, wheither = whether.

whel, whele OE hwēol n., NE wheel, circle, *Rad, Kreis.* — whele NE wheel, *drehe (mich).*

whelke fr. whele 'Strieme'; NE weal, pimple, *Pustel.*

whele cf. OE hwelige 'contubescō'; NE weal, *Strieme.*

whelp, hweolp OE hwelp m., NE whelp, cub, *Junges, Hündchen.* — whelpe, hweolpie NE bring forth whelps, *gebäre Junge.*

when(e), whenne = whan(ne). | whenne(s) = whanne(s).

wher(e), whare OE hwār, NE where, *wō(hin).* — wheras(e) OE hwār + eal(l)swā, NE where(soever), *wo (auch immer).* — wherby OE hwār + bi, NE whereby, wodurch, *woran.* — wherever OE hwār + æfre, NE wherever, *wo(hin) auch (immer).* — wherfore, -vore OE hwār + for(e), NE wherefore, NE weshallb, *weswegen.* — wherin OE hwār + in, NE wherein, *worin.* — whermid(e) OE hwār + mid, NE wherewith, *womit.* — wherof OE hwār + of, NE whence, in what respect, wherfore, *wovon, mit Bezug worauf, warum.* — wheron OE hwār + on, NE whereon, *worauf.* — wherso, wherse OE hwār swā, NE wheresoever,

*wokin auch (immer).* — whersoer, hwerseeaver OE hwær swâ + æfre, NE wheresoever, *wo auch (immer).* — whærsum OE hwær + OSw., ODan. sum NE wheresoever, *wo auch (immer).* — wher-thurgh, -thurg, -thourgh, -thuruh, -thorg OE hwær + þur(u)h, NE by which, *wo-durch.* — wherto OE hwær + tð, NE whereto, *wozu.* — wherwith OE hwær + wîp, NE wherewith, *womit.*

**wher(e)** = whether, NE whether.

**whese** OE hwæse, NE wheeze, *keuchere.*

**wheston** = whetston. | **whet** = what. | **whet** pp. of whette.

**whete** OE hwæte m., NE wheat, *Weizen.* — whetedes OE hwæte + sîd n., NE seed of wheat, corn, *Korn.*

**whethen** ON hvaðan, cf. ME whether; NE whence, *woher.*

**whether, -ir** OE hwæþer, NE which of two, *welcher von beiden;* whether, *ob.* — whether... the OE hwæþer... þe, NE whether... or, *ob... oder.*

**whette** OE hwette, NE sharpen, *wetzen,* *schleife.* — whetston OE hwetstân m., NE whet-stone, *Schleifstein.*

**whetse** = whatso.

**why** OE hwý, NE why, *warum.* je nun, aber.

**why** = weh(e). | **whik** = quik.

**whieche** OE hwicce f., NE box, *Kiste,* *Truhe.*

**which(e)** OE hwile, NE which, of what kind, *welcher, was für ein.* — whichso OE hwile + swâ, NE whatsoever, *was auch (immer).*

**whider** OE hwider, NE whither, *wohin.* — whiderso, -se OE hwider swâ, NE whithersoever, *wohin auch (immer).* — whiderward(e) OE hwider + weard, NE whither, *wohin.*

**whiel(e)** = whel(e). | **whilk** = which.

**whil(e)** OE hwîlf, NE time, *Zeit.* — whil(e) OE hwile, NE whilst, until, at times, once on a time, *während, bis, bisweilen, einst.* — the while OE þâ while, NE whilst, *cährend.* — while(n) = whilom. — whilende, hwilinde OE hwîl(w)ende, NE temporary, *vorübergehend.* — whil-er OE hwile + ðer, NE formerly, *früher.* — whiles(t), whilis OE hwile + s (+ t), NE while, whilst, *während, solange als.* — whilom OE hwîlum, NE whilom, formerly, sometimes, *früher, einst, bisweilen.*

**whine** OE hwine, NE whine, *winsele.*

**hippe** cf. MDu. *wippe* 'swing, *Schaukel*'; NE whip, *Peitsche.* — **whippe** NE whip, punish, *peiteche, strafe.*

**whippeltre** = wippeltre.

**whirle** ON hvirfla, NE whirl, go quickly,

*wirble, gehe rasch.* — whirling NE; *Wirbeln.*

**whispre** OE hwisprige, NE whisper, wis-

**pere.** — **whispringe** OE hwisprung f., NE whispering, *Gewisper.*

**whissine** = cushion.

**whist** onomat.; NE silent, *still.*

**whistle**, **whistill** OE (h)wistle f., NE whistle, *Pfeife.* — **whistle**, **whistill** OE (h)wistlige, NE whistle, *pfeife.* — **whistinge** OE (h)wistlung f., NE whistling sound, *pfeifender Ton.*

**whit** = with.

**whit(e)** OE hwît, NE white, *weiß*; silver, *Silber.* — white OE hwîtige, NE become white, *werde weiß.* — **whitnesse** OE hwîtnes f., NE whiteness, *Weißheit.* — **whitsunday** OE hwît + sunnandæg m., NE Whitsunday, *Pfingstsonntag.*

**white** = wife.

**who** gen. whos, dat. acc. whom(e) OE hwâ, NE who, any one, *wer, welcher, irgend jemand, jedermann.* — whoso, -se OE hwâ swâ, NE whosoever, *wer auch immer.* — whosoever OE hwâ swâ æfre, NE whosoever, *wer auch immer.*

**whoch** = which. | **whoderward** = whiderward. | whom(e)s. who. | **whon(ne)** = whan(ne). | **whor** = whether.

**whore** OE hwâr(a), = wher(e), *wo.*

**whos** s. who. | **whu** = how. | **whu(c)-ch(e)** = whence. | **whuchse** = whichso. | **whule** = whil(e). | **wy** = why. | **wy** = wie.

**wiax** OE wig n. + æx f., NE battle-axe, *Streitaxt.*

**wik**, **wikke(d)**, **wikid** cf. OE (ge)wicen pp. of wice 'give way'; NE wicked, evil, *verderbt, böse.* — wickedlich adv. — **wik(k)-ednesse** NE wickedness, *Schlechtigkeit.* **wi(c)che** OE wiccige, NE use witchcraft, *zaubere.* — **wi(c)cheraft**, *wichchecraft* OE wiccecræft m., NE witchcraft, *Zauberei.*

**wike** OE wice, wicu f., NE week, *Woche.*

**wike(n)** OE wice f., NE office, *Amt.*

**wiket** AN; NE wicket, *Pförtchen.*

**wich** = which. | **wic(h)t** = wight. | **wid** = wit. | **wid** 155, B 592 = wite, NE wise man. | **wid** = with. | **wid** = wid(e). | **widale** = withal(l)e. | **widduten** = withoute.

**wid(e)** OE wid, NE wide, *weit.* — **wid(e)** OE wide, NE widely, far, *weit.* — **wide-**where OE wide + hwær, NE widely, *weithin.*

**wider** = whider.

**wid(e)we**, widow, pl. gen. widewene OE

**wid(e)we** f., wuduwe, NE widow, *Witwe.* — **widwehode** OE widuwhâd m., NE widowhood, *Witwenschaft.*

**widinnen** = within. | **widt** 153, B 408 = wite, *Königsratgeber.* | **widuten** = withoute.

**wie** OE wiga m., NE warrior, man, *Krieger, Mann.*

**wief(f)e** = wif(e).

wiele OE wigol ‘weissagend’; NE deceit, sorcery, *Trug, Zauberer.*

wi(e)rde OE wyrd f., NE weird, fate, *Schicksal*; fated, vom *Schicksal bestimmt.* wiesse = wise.

wif(e), wiff(e) OE wif n., NE woman, wife, lady, *Weib, Frau, Herrin.* — wifhod OE wifhād m., NE womanhood, *Weiblichkeit.* — wifles OE willēas, NE wiseless, ohne *Frau.* — wifly OE wiflīc, NE womanly, *weiblich.*

wig(e) = wie.

wigele cf. OE wieclige; NE stagger, *taumele.*

wight OE wiht f. n., NE thing, being, man, *Ding, Wesen, Mensch.*

wight, wizth cf. OE wiht n. ‘weight’; NE active, valiant, *energisch, tapfer.* — wightly NE valiantly, nimbly, *tapfer, behende.*

wight(e) OE wiht n., NE weight, *Gewicht.*

wihale = wiele. | wiht- = with-. | wiinne = i-winne. | wiis = wis. NE wise, informed. | wiit = wit.

wil ON villr, NE uncertain, ignorant, *un gewiß, unwissend.*

wil OE gewil(l) n., NE will, desire, *Wille, Wunsch.* — wilcume OE wilcuma, NE welcome, *willkommen.* — wilful OE wil(l) + ful(l), NE wilful, willing, *eigenwillig, absichtlich, (frei)willig.* — wilfulhed NE wilfulness, *Eigensinn.* — wilfully, -lich OE wilfullīc, NE willfully, willingly, *absichtlich, gern.* — wilfulness NE wilfulness, wish, *Eigenwille, Wunsch.*

wil = whil. | wilk = which.

wilde OE; ON villr, NE wild, selfwilled, astray, *wild, eigenwillig, verirrt.* — wild(e)-nesse, wilderness OE wilde-dēor-nes(s) f., NE wilderness, *Wildnis.*

wile OE wil n., NE wile, trick, *List, Kniff.* — wily NE wily, *listig.*

wil(e), wilens s. wil(le). | wilest = whiles(t).

wilgern cf. OE georn ‘desirous’, Sc. wil-yard; NE wilful, obstinate, *eigensinnig.* wil(le), wol(le), 2 sg. wolt, pl. wil(l)en, wole, woln, wolleth, sbj. wule, wele, p. wold(e), wulde OE wille, NE will, shall, am willing to, wish, intend, *will, pflege, werde, wünsche, beabsichtige.*

will(e) OE willa m., NE will, desire, *Wille, Wunsch.* — wille OE willige, NE desire, *wünsche.* — willes OE; NE willingly, *freiwillig.* — willesful, -vol OE willes ful(l), = wilful. — willing OE gewillung f., NE desire, *Wunsch.* — willingly OE willendlice. NE spontaneously, *freiwillig.*

wille = welle. | wil(l)i = will I.

wilne OE wilnige, NE desire, *wünsche.* — wilninge, -gge OE (ge)wilnung f., NE desire, *Wunsch.*

wilow OE welig m., cf. ODu., LG wilge; NE willow, *Weide.*

wilte, wiltow = wilt thou s. wil(l)e. | wigh, wilwe = wilow. | wim(m)an. wim(m)on = wom(m)an; wimmen pl. wimpel, -ul OE wimpel m., NE wimple, *Schleier.* — wimple NE cover with a wimple, *verschleiere.*

win, wine OE wîn n., NE wine, *Wein.* — win-ape OE wîn + apa m., NE a degree of drunkenness, *Weinatze (ein Grad der Trunkenheit).* — windrunke(n) OE windrunken. NE wine-drunk, *weintrunken.* — winyaving OE wîn + giefung f., NE giving of wine, *Geben des Weines.*

win = i-winne.

wink fr. the vb.; NE wink, instant, *Augenblick.* — winke OE wineige, NE shut the eyes, wink, sleep, *schließe die Augen, blinzele, schlafe.*

wincke = winke.

wind OE m.; NE Wind. — windy OE windig, NE windy, *windig.* — windmille, -melle OE wind + mylen m., NE wind-mill, *Windmühle.*

windas MDu. winda(e)s, ON vindāss, NE windlass, *Winde.*

winde, p. wand, wond, wunde(n), wo(u)nd-e(n), pp. i-wunde(n), i-wo(u)nd-e(n), wonnden OE winde, NE wind, turn, roll, entwine, return, *winde (mich), drehe (mich), rolle, wickele ein, kehre zurück.* — windelut OE windē- + clūt m., NE winding cloth, *Windel.* — windinge NE winding, *Windung, Gewinde.*

windowe ON vindauga, NE window, *Fenster.*

windre cf. OF guignier; NE trim, *verziere.*

winge(d) = wenge(d). | wining = winning. | winly s. winne, NE joy.

winne OE wyn(n) f., NE joy, prosperity, *Freude, Glück; joyful, freudevoll.* — winly, winnelich OE wynlīc, NE pleasant, delicious, *angenehm, köstlich.*

i-winne, a-winne, p. wan, wunne(n), wonne(n), pp. i-wunne(n), i-wonne(n) OE (ge)winne, (ā)winne. NE gain, succeed, go, get (to), bring, *gewinne, erreiche, gehe, gelange (zu), bringe.* — winning NE gain, *Gewinn.*

winse cf. F guinchir (fr. G wink); NE winœ, kick out, *schlage aus.* — winsinge NE wineing, lively, *zusammenzuckend, lebendig.*

wint 3 sg. of winde.

winter, -ir OE m.; NE winter, year, *Winter, Jahr.* — winternight OE winter + niht f., NE winternight, *Winternacht.* — winterwage OE winter + AN wage, NE pledge, indication of winter, *Winterpfand, Wintervorzeichen.* — wintred OE gewintred, NE aged, *bejahrt.*

wintermite = vitremite. | wioute = withoute s. with.

wipe OE wipige, NE wipe, *wische.*

wippe cf. MDu. wippe; NE tremble, flap, *zittere, schlage (mit den Flügeln)*. — wippeltre cf. MDu. wippe + OE trēo(w)n.; NE cornel-tree, *Kornelkirschbaum*.  
wir OE wir m., NE wire, *Draht*.  
wirk = werk, cf. wirche.

1-wirche, wirk(e), p. wrought(e), wraghte, pp. i-wrought, i-wraght OE (ge)wyree, NE work (cf. werk), perform, procure, cause pain, *arbeite, bringe zustande, fähre aus, verschaffe, verursache Schmerz*. — wircher NE worker, maker, *Macher*. — wirching NE working, doing, influence, *Tun, Tat, Einfluß*.

wirchipe = worshipe. | wird e = wi(e)rde.  
2-wirie OE wierge, NE throttle, worry, *würge*.

wirm OE wyrm m., NE worm, *Wurm*.

wirship(p)e = worshipe.

wis OE wis(s), NE certain(ly), *sicher(lich)*. — wisly, -like, -liche OE wi(s)slice, NE certainly, *sicherlich*. — wiss(i)e OE wissige, NE instruct, teach, guide, *(be)lehre, lenke, leite*. — wissing(e), wissunge OE (ge)wissung f., NE guidance, *Leitung*.

wis(e) OE wis, NE wise, informed, *klug, kundig*. — wisdom(e), -dame OE wîsdōm m., NE wisdom, *Weisheit*. — wise NE wise man, sage, *Weiser*. — wislich OE wiſlic. NE wise, *klug*. — wisely, wiſliche OE wiſliche adv.

wisarme OF; = gisarme.

wise OE wise f., NE manner, way, *Art, Weise*.

wise = wiss(i)e OE wissige, s. wis.

wish OE wûſc cf. the vb.; NE wish, *Wunsch*. — wishe OE wîſſee, NE wish, *wünsche*.

wish s. washe.

wisp, wips cf. wippe; NE wisp, *Bündel*.  
wiss- = wis-. | i-wist, wist(e) s. wot. | wisure comp., wisuste superl. of wis, NE wise.

wit, witt(e) OE witt(t) n., NE understanding, reason, wit, *Verstand, Vernunft, Sinn*. — wity OE wit(t)ig. NE wise, *klug*. — witing NE understanding, knowledge, *Kenntnis*. — wittingly NE knowingly, *wissend*.

wit OE wit, NE we two, *wir beide*.

wit- = with-. | witecraft = wi(c)eche-craft.

wite OE wita m., NE wise man, *Weiser, Königsratgeber*.

wite OE witige ‘destine’, NE preserve, keep, guard, take care, *bewahre, behüte, bekümmerge mich*.

wite OE wite, NE go, gehe.

wite OE wite n., NE punishment, torment, blame, *Strafe, Qual, Tadel*. — wite, p. wot, wite(n), pp. i-wite(n) OE wîte, NE see, keep, reproach, *sehe, halte, werfe vor*.

1-wite, witen, inf., s. wot. | wite = whit, NE white.

witeze OE wîtega m., NE wise man, prophet, *Weiser, Prophet*.

witer ON vitr, NE wise, evident, *klug, handgreiflich*. — witere ON vitra, NE make wise, *kläre auf*. — witering NE information, *Aufklärung*. — witerly, -liche, comp. witerluker ON vitrliga, NE surely, plainly, *sicherlich, deutlich*. with(e) OE wiþ ‘contra’, NE with, against, by, *mit, gegen, von*. — withal(le) OE wiþ calle, NE with(al), *mit, zugleich*. — with than tha OE wiþ-þām bē, NE in exchange for, provided that, *als Entgelt für, vorausgesetzt daß*. — within, -inne(n), -innin OE wiþinnan, NE within, *(dr)innen, in*. — withinforth OE wiþinnan forþ, NE within, *innen*. — withoute, -en, -out(t), -owtine, withouthote OE wiþūtan, NE outside, without, except, *außerhalb, ohne, ausgenommen*. — withoutforth OE wiþūtan + forþ, NE outwardly, from without, *(von) außen*. — with-that cf. OE wiþ-þām-hæt; NE provided that, *vorausgesetzt daß*. — withthy OE wiþ þy, NE in exchange for, *als Entgelt für*.

with = wit, inf. of wot. | with = wit, NE we two. | with = whit.

withdrawe, -drage OE wiþ + drage, NE withdraw, *ziehe (mich) zurück*.

withe = with. | withe = wither. | withe = wight, NE active.

wither OE wiþre n., NE resistance, adversity, *Widerstand, Feindseligkeit*. — wither(e) OE wiþer, NE opposite, *entgegengesetzt*. — witherhalf OE wiþer + healf f., NE opposite side, *gegenüberliegende Seite*. — witherward OE wiþerweard, NE adverse, *feindlich*. — witherwine OE wiþerwinna m., NE adversary, *Gegner*.

withholde OE wiþ + healde, NE withhold, *halte zurück*.

withhoute(n) = withoute s. with.

withseie, -segge OE wiþ + secge, NE contradict, *widerspreche*.

withsette OE wiþsette, NE resist, bar, obstruct, *widerstehe, versperre*.

withsigge = withseie.

withsonde, -stand(e) OE wiþstande, NE resist, oppose, *widerstehe, widersetze mich*. withut, -ute(n) = withoute s. with. | withzedē = withseide p. of withseie. | witin = within s. with. | witing s. wit, NE understanding.

witnes(se) OE gewit(t)nes f., NE witness, *Zeugnis, Zeuge*. — witnesse NE witness, *bezeuge*. — witnesse-bering fr. OE gewit(t)nes + bere; NE giving evidence, *Zeugnisablegung*. — witnesfully NE publicly, *öffentlich*. — witnessinge NE witness, *Zeugnis*.

witouten = withoute s. with. | witt- = wit-. | witturly = witerly. | wituten = withoute s. with.

wive obl. of wif. — *i-wive* OE gewifige,

NE take a wife, *nehme ein Weib.*

wivere OF vivre, NE (wivern), viper, *Viper.*

wiz = with. | wl = whil(e). | wlanc = wlunk. | wlappe = lappe.

wlach OE wlæc, NE lukewarm, *lau(warm).*

wlate OE wlætta m., NE disgust, *Abscheu.* — wlateful NE disgusting, *ekelerregend.*

— wlaty (MS. whaty 133, 11) = wlateful, *schlecht.* — wlatson = wlateful.

wlaunke s. wlunk. | wld = wult, wilt s. wil(l)e. | wlech = wlach.

white OE m.; NE face, beauty, *Gesicht, Schönheit.*

wlonk OE wlanc, wlone, NE proud, fair, *stolz, schön.* — wlaunke cf. OE wlenco f.; = wlaunknesse NE pride, *Stolz.*

wndo = undo.

wo, woa OE wâ!, NE woe, grief, *Weh, Kummer;* grieved, *kummervoll, traurig.* — wo-bigon OE wâ + begân, NE woebigone, *kummervoll.* — woful(l) NE woe-ful, *kummervoll.* — wæisith OE wâ + sîb m., NE time of woe, misery, *Leidenszeit, Elend.*

wo = who. | woa = wo.

wok OE wâc, NE weak (cf. weke, OE wâce), *schwach.* — woke OE wâcige, NE grow weak, soften, *werde schwach, mache weich.*

a-wok, a-woke(n) s. a-wake. | woke = weke. | woke(n) s. wake. | woch = which. | wod s. wade. | wod = wot.

wod OE wâd n., NE woad, (*Färber-*) *Waid.*

wod, wode OE wôd, NE mad, *toll.* — wode OE wôdige, NE rage, *rase.* — wodehed = wodnesse. — wodnesse OE wôdnes f., NE madness, *Tollheit.* — wodshipe OE wôdscipe m., NE madness, *Tollheit.*

wod(e) OE wudu m., NE wood, *Wald.* — wodebinde OE wudubinde f., NE wood-bine, honey-suckle, *Geißblatt.* — wodeboz, -bouz, -bow OE wudu + bôh m., NE shade of the wood, *Waldesschatten.* — wodecraft OE wudu + craeft m., NE woodcraft, *Weidwerk.* — wodedowve OE wudu + dûfe, NE wood dove, *Holztäube.* — wodshawe OE wudu + sc(e)aga m., NE grove, *Hain.* — wod(e)side OE wudu + side f., NE edge of the wood, *Waldrand.* — wodewale OE wudu + wealh, 'Fremder' (?), cf. MDu. wedewale; NE woodwale, *Specht.* — wodeward OE wuduweard m., NE forester, *Waldhüter.*

woz = wow, NE wall. | wol, woll(e) = wil(l)e.

wold OE geweald n., NE power, possession, *Gewalt, Besitz.* — wold OE walde, = welde. — woldend OE wealdend m., NE ruler, *Herrschер.*

wold OE weald m., NE wold, woodland, *Hügelland, Wald(land).*

wold(e), woldi p. of wil(l)e; woldeg = woldes(t) 2 sg. of wold.

wolf OE wulf m., NE wolf, *Wolf.* — wolf-skin OE wulf + ON skinn, NE wolf-skin, *Wolfsfell.*

wolle OE wull(e) f., NE wool, *Wolle.*

wolle, woln, wolt s. wil(l)e; woltow, woltu = wolt thou. | wom = whom(e) s. who.

wombe OE wamb, womb f., NE womb, belly, *Leib, Bauch.* — womb-side OE wamb + side f., NE front side, *Vorderseite.*

wom(m)an, -mon, pl. wom(m)en(e), wim-men, wemen OE wifman(n) m., NE woman, *Frau.* — wom(m)an-avis OE wif-man(n) + OF avis, NE woman's advice, *Frauenrat.* — wom(m)anhede cf. OE wifhâd m.; NE womanhood, *Weiblichkeit.*

— wommonles cf. OE wiflæas; NE without woman, without midwife, *ohne Frau, ohne Hebamme.* — wom(m)an-liche cf. OE wiflic; NE womanly, *weiblich.* — wom(m)annische NE womanish, *weibisch.*

won ON vân, cf. OE wên f.; NE hope, resource, resort, plenty, storage, *Hoffnung, Hilfsmittel, Zufluchtsort, Menge, Vorrat.* — ful god won NE very often, *sehr oft.*

won = wan. | won = won(e). | won inf. of wone, NE dwell. | won = i-wonne(n) s. i-winne.

wond ON vondr, NE wand, *Zweig, Rute.*

wond = fond s. finde. | wond(en) s. winde. | wond = woned p. of wone, NE dwell.

wonde OE wandige, wondige, NE hesitate, flinch, *zögere, weiche zurück, stehe ab.*

wonde = wound(e). | wonder = wunder. | wondred(e) = wandreth. | wondrie = wandre.

wone (e) OE (ge)wuna m., NE wont, habit, habitation, *Gewohnheit, Wohnung.* —

wone OE wunige, NE dwell, inhabit, remain in, am accustomed, *(be)wohne, bleibe, lebe in, weile, bin gewöhnt.* — wune

me NE accustom myself, *gewöhne mich.* — woning, woninge OE wunung f., NE dwelling, *Wohnung.* — woningplace

OE wunung + OF place, NE dwelling-place, *Wohn(ungs)stätte.* — woning(e)-

stede OE wunung + stede m., = won-ingplace.

wone = wane, NE want, lack. | wone =

wane, NE habit, habitation. | wone =

won, NE plenty. | wonen = i-wonne(n) s. i-winne. | wonene = whenne(s). |

wonez 140, 32 pl. of won, NE storage. wonger OE wangere m., NE pillow, (*Kopf-*) *Kissen.*

won(i)e OE wânige, NE wail, *weine, klage.*

— woninge OE wânung f., NE wailing, *Geklage.*

wonnd p. of wone, NE dwell. | wonnde =

wonde, NE hesitate. | wonne =

wone. | i-wonne(n) s. winne. | wont pp.

of wone, NE wont, *gewöhnt*. | wont 3 pl. of wonte = wante. | wontreathe = wandreth.

wop(e) OE wôp m., NE weeping, *Weinen*. wope s. wepe. | wor ON vâri = were p. subj. of am. | work = werk. | worsh- = wirch-. | worship = worship. | workus pl. of work = werk.

word, -de OE word n., NE; *Wort*. — wordie cf. OE wordlige; NE speak, *spreche*. — wordwod OE word + wôd, NE mad in speech, *toll im Reden*.

word = world(e). | word = werd, NE troop. | word 155, 643 = worth, NE worthy. | word (and ende) = ord 'Anfang'. | wordle = world(e); wordly = worldly. | wore ON vâru = we(o)re(n)s. am. | worhliche = worthy.

world(e) OE weorold, wor(u)ld f., NE world, *Welt*. — world a buten ende NE world without end, *ewiglich*. — worldaihte OE woruldæht f., NE worldly possession, *weltlicher Besitz*. — worldly, -lich OE woruldlic, NE worldly, *weltlich*. — weorldmon OE woruldman(n) m., NE man, *Mensch*. — worldthing, worlething OE worulding n., NE earthly thing, *irdisches Ding*.

worm cf. OE wyrn m.; NE worm, *Wurm*. — wormfoul cf. OE wyrn + fugol m.; NE worm-eating birds, *würmerfressende Vögel*.

worn ON vâru = we(o)re(n)s. am. | worne = werne. | worold = world(e).

worpe, pp. 1-worpe OE wearpe, NE throw, *werfe*.

worroke = warroke. | wors(e) = wers(e). worship OE wearþscipe m., NE worship, glory, *Verehrung, Ruhm*. — worshippe, -shepe NE worship, *verehre*. — worshipful NE; *verehrungswürdig*.

worsse = wers(e);worste = werste.

worsted fr. Worste(a)d (Norfolk); NEworsted, *Wollgarn*.

wort cf. OE wyrt f.; NE wort, herb, *Kraut*.

wort cf. OE wyrt f.; NE wort, new beer unfermented, *Bierwürze, frisches ungegorenes Bier*.

wort = word.

worth OE wearþ, wearþ, wurþ n., NE worth, honour, merit, dignity, *Wert, Ehre, Verdienst, Würde*. — worth(e) OE wearþ, wierþe, NE worth, worthy, *wert, würdig*.

— worthely = worthy. — worthy OE wearþig, NE worth(y), *würdig, wert*. — worthie OE wearþige, NE honour, adore, distinguish, (*ver)ehte, zeichne aus*. — worthily = worthy. — worthiness cf. OE wearþnes f.; NE worth(iness), *Wert, Würdigkeit*. — worthinge OE wearþung f., NE worship, glory, ornament, *Verehrung, Ruhm, Schmuck*. — worthing-night, -nigh OE wearþung + niht f., NE feast of the adoration, *Fest der Anbetung*. — worthly OE wearþlic, NE worthy, be-

fitting, glorious, *würdig, geziemend, herrlich*. — worthy OE wearþlice adv. — wurthmint OE wearþmynd, -mynt f. m. n., NE honour, *Ehre*. — worthnesse OE wearþnes f. = worthiness. — worthssip = worship.

worth = wroth.

1-worth(e), p. warth, werth, wurth, wurd(e)n, pp. 1-wurthe(n), wurden OE ge-wearþe, gewurþe, NE become, happen, *werde, geschehe*. — lete him worthen NE let him alone, *laß ihn in Ruhe*.

wos = was s. am. | wose = whoso s. who. | wost(e) s. wot; wostow = wost(e) thou s. wot.

wot, -te, 2 sg. wost(e), pl. wite(n), wute, wate, imp. wit, inf. wit(en), wite(n), wute(n), p. wist(e), wuste, pp. 1-wist OE wât, NE know, observe, protect, guard, *weiß, beobachte, schütze, hüte*. — to wite OE tō witan, NE to wit, certainly, *das heißt, nämlich, sicherlich*.

woth = wot; wottes = wost(e) 2 sg. of wot. wothe ON vâði, NE peril, *Gefahr*.

wou = vou. | wou = wou(gh). | wou = wou.

wouke OE wicu, wucu f., NE week, *Woche*. wou(gh), wouz, wouh OE wôh (n.), NE crooked, bad, *krumm, schlecht*; error wrong, *Irrtum, Unrecht*.

wouhinge, wouing = wowing.

wound(e) OE wund f., NE wound, *Wunde*. — wounde OE wundige, NE wound, *verwunde*.

woundir = wunder. | wous = fous. | 1-wove(n), wove(n) s. weve.

wow OE wâg m., NE wall, *Mauer*. — wowles OE wâg + lêas, NE without walls, *ohne Wände*.

-wow = vou. | wow = wou(gh). | wowke = wouke.

wowe OE wâwa m., NE woe, misery, *Weh, Elend*.

wowe OE wôgige, NE woo, *werbe um, suche zu gewinnen*. — wowing NE wooing, *Werbung*.

wowe = vou s. vou. | wox = fox. | woxe = waxe; 1-woxen, -in pp. of waxe.

wrak OE wræc n., NE wrack, *Wrack*.

wrake OE wracu f., NE vengeance, persecution, injury, *Rache, Verfolgung, Schaden*.

a-wrak(e) p. of a-wreke. | wraghte, 1-wraght s. 1-wirche. | wraier = wreiere. | wrang = wrong. | wrang(e) = wrong s. wringe.

wrangle cf. OE wrang p. of wringe; NE wrest, dispute, *ringe, streite*. — wrangling(e) NE disputing, *Streiten*.

wrappe orig. obsc., cf. wlappe, lappe; NE wrap, *wickele ein*.

wrast(e)le OE wræstlige, NE wrestle, *ringe*. — wrastling OE wræstlung f., NE wrestling, *Ringen*.

- wrat(e) s. write. | wrath = wroth.  
 wra(t)the, wraththe OE wrâþho f., NE  
 wrath, *Zorn*. — a-wrathe OE wrâþige,  
 NE become wroth, make wroth, *werde*  
*zornig*, *mache zornig*. — wrath(th)e,  
 wratthe, cf. OE wrâþe, NE make angry,  
 become angry, *erzürne (mich)*. —  
 wraw cf. Swed. vrå ‘corner’; NE angry,  
 headstrong, *zornig*, *eigensinnig*. — wraw-  
 ful NE fretful, *reizbar*. — wrawnnesse  
 NE fretfulness, *Reizbarkeit*.
- 1-wreche = 1-wirche.
- wre(c)che cf. OE wræcu f., wræcn.; NE ven-  
 geance, punishment, misery, *Rache*, *Strafe*,  
*Elen*. — wre(c)che OE wræcca, wrecca  
 m., NE wretch, *Vertriebener*, *Elander*;  
 wretched, *vertrieben*, *elend*. — wre(c)ched  
 NE wretched, *unglücklich*, *elend*. —  
 wre(c)chede NE misery, *Unglück*. —  
 wre(c)chednes(se) NE wretchedness,  
*Elen*. — wre(c)chedom NE misery,  
*Elen*. — wre(c)cheliz, wrechliche cf.  
 OE wræclice, NE miserably, *kläglich*,  
*elendiglich*.
- a-wreke, p. wrak(e), wreke(n), pp. 1-wre-  
 ke(n), i-wroke(n) OE (ā)wrece, NE wreak,  
 avenge, *räche*. — wreker(e) NE avenger,  
*Rächer*. — wrecking NE avenging, *Rächen*.  
 wre, p. wreigh, wre(n), pp. 1-wrie(n),  
 wreigh OE wrēo, p. wrāh, wrāh, wrigon,  
 NE hide, *verberge*.
- wrei(gh)e, p. wre(gh)te OE wrēge, NE  
 betray, accuse, *verrate*, *klage an*. —  
 wreiere OE wrēgere m., NE accuser,  
*Ankläger*. — wreining, -unge OE wrēgung  
 f., NE betrayal, accusation, *Verrat*, *An-  
 klage*.
- wrench(e) OE wrenc m., NE wrench,  
 trick, false notion, *Ruck*, *Kunstgriff*,  
*List*, *falscher Gedanke*. — a-wrenche OE  
 wrence, NE wrench, *drehe (mich)*.
- wreste OE wrâste, NE wrest, twist, force,  
*drehe*, *zwinge*.
- wreten = 1-write(n) s. write. | wreth =  
 wra(t)the.
- wrethe OE wrâþ m., NE wreath, *Kranz*.  
 wreththe OE wrâþho f., NE wrath, *Zorn*. —  
 a-wreth(th)e cf. OE gewrâþe; NE  
 make angry, *erzürne*. — wrethful NE  
 wrathful, *zornig*.
- wrie OE wrîgige, NE turn, twist, go, *drehe*,  
*gehe*.
- wrie, 1-wrie(n) = wre. | wrie = wrei(gh)e.  
 wright(e) OE gewyrht n. f., NE deed,  
 merit, *Tat*, *Verdienst*. — wrighte OE  
 wyrhta m., NE worker, maker, *Macher*.  
 wrim OE wyrm = worm. | wrine inf. of  
 wrie = wre.
- wringe, p. wrong, pp. 1-wrunge(n), 1-wron-  
 ge(n) OE wringe, NE wring, wrest, twist,  
 squeeze, *ringe*, (w)ringe (*Wäsche*), (ver)-  
 drehe, drücke. — wringing NE; *Ringen*  
 (*der Hände*).
- writ OE (ge)writ n., NE Writ, writing,
- Schrift, Schreiben. — write, 3 sg. writ,  
 p. wrat(e), wrot(e), write(n), pp. 1-write(n),  
 -on, -un OE write, NE write, *schreibe*. —  
 writing OE writing f., NE writing,  
*Schreiben*.
- writhe, p. wroth, writhe(n), pp. writhe(n)  
 OE wrîþe, NE writhe, turn, twist, bind,  
*drehe (mich)*, *binden*. — writhing NE  
 turning, *Umdrehung*.
- writhe OE wrîðe, wrîþ(ig)e, NE grow,  
 flourish, *wachse*, *blühe*.
- writte = write. | 1-wrote(n), wrokin s.  
 wreke. | wrokte = wrought(e) s. 1-wirche |  
 wrogge = frogge. | wrought(en) s.  
 i-wirche. | wronk = wrong.
- wrong ON \*vrangr, NE wrong, pain, *Un-  
 rechi*, *Schmerz*; wrong, falsch. — wrong-  
 wise NE unjust, *ungerecht*.
- wrong, i-wronge s. wringe. | wrot(e) s.  
 write.
- wrote OE wrôte, NE root up with the  
 snout, *wühle (auf) mit dem Rüssel*.
- wroth(e) OE wrâþ, NE wroth, evil, *zornig*,  
*schlimm*. — a-wrothe OE gewrâþige,  
 NE become wroth, *werde zornig*. —  
 wrothely OE wrâþlîc, NE fiercely,  
*wütend*.
- wroth, i-wrouht, wrout(h), wroot =  
 i-wrought s. 1-wirche. | wrsipe = wor-  
 ship. | wrt = wort. | 1-wrthen = 1-wor-  
 then. | wrthere = farther. | wrth(i)e =  
 worthie s. worth. | wrthsipe = wor-  
 ship. | wu = how. | wucche = whicche.  
 wuch = which. | wude = wode. | wud-  
 outer = withouten. | wulde s. wil(e).  
 wulder OE wulder n., NE glory, *Ruhm*.  
 wüle = whil(e). | wüll(e) = wil(e). |  
 wülle = welle. | wult = wilt s. wil(e).  
 wumme! OE wâ më! NE woe to me! *weh  
 mir!*
- wummon = wom(m)an. | wun = 1-wun-  
 ne(n) s. 1-winne. | wunde = wounde. |  
 i-wunde(n) s. winde.
- wunder, -ir OE wundor n., NE wonder,  
*Wunder*; wonderful, *wunderbar*; greatly,  
 very, *sehr*. — wunderane 16, A 298 OE  
 wunder + âne, NE uniquely, quite un-  
 commonly, *einzig*, *ganz ungewöhnlich*. —  
 wonderful, -vol OE wundorful(l), NE  
 wonderful, *wunderbar*. — wonderlich  
 OE wundorlîc, NE wonderful, *wunder-  
 bar*. — wonderliche OE wundorlîce  
 adv. — wondermost NE most wonderful,  
*höchst wunderbar*. — wonders OE  
 wundres gen., NE wondrously, *wunder-  
 bar*. — wondre OE wundrige, NE won-  
 der, *verwundere mich*. — wondring(e),  
 wondering(e) OE wundrung f., NE won-  
 dering, *Verwunderung*.
- wune = won(e), NE wont. | wun(i)e =  
 wone, NE dwell. | wünlich = winly. |  
 wünne = winne. | wunnie = wone vb.  
 | wununge = woning. | würch- =  
 wirch-. | wurde = word. | 1-wurde =

i-worthe. | wurhliche = worthy. | a-würie = a-wirie. | w提醒 = worm. | w提醒ne = werne. | w提醒se = wers(e). | w提醒ship, -shup = worship. | w提醒s(i)e = wers(i)e. | w提醒t = wort, NE wort. | w提醒th = worth.

a-wurthe OE āweorþe, āwurþe, NE disappear, escape notice, remain untouched, *entschwinde, entgehe der Beachtung, bleibe unberührt.*

i-wurthe = i-worthen. | w提醒hy = worthy. | w提醒th(i)e = worthie s. worth. | w提醒thscipe, -sipe = worship. | w提醒thinge = worthinge. | w提醒thu = worth thou. | w提醒sh = wosh s. washe. | w提醒ste = wiste s. wot. | w提醒te(n) s. wot.

## Y.

ya = ye, NE yea. | yæfe p. subj. of yeve. | zæn = a- ye(i)n. | yaf(e) s. yeve. | yald p., yalt(e) 3 sg. of yelde. | yalu = yellow.

yarkie OE gearcige, NE prepare, bereite, rüste (mich).

yare, pl. yarowe, yar(e)we, OE gearo, NE ready, prompt, fertig, bereit, schnell. — yare cf. OE gearwige, NE make ready, mache bereit.

yare = yore. | yarne, p. yarnit = yerne. | yarre, yaru = yar(e)we s. yare adj. | yat = yet.

yat(e) OE geat n., pl. gatu, NE gate, Tür, Tor. — yateward OE geatweard m., NE doorkeeper, Torwart.

yate, yette OE geate, gete (cf. geâ), NE grant, gebe zu, gewähre. — yettunge NE consent, Zustimmung.

yave(n) s. yeve. | yavre = ever.

ye, gen. your, dat. yow OE gê, NE you, ihr. | ye OE geâ, NE yea, verily, ja, fürwahr.

yeath = geth s. go. | yechinge = yichinge.

yeddinge OE giedding f., NE song, saying, Lied, Sprichwort.

yede, yeode s. go. | yef = yif. | yef p. and imp. of yeve. | yeft = yift.

yeie cf. ON geyja; NE shout, ruſe, schreie (?).

yeif = yif. | zeild = yeld. | yeir = yer. |

yeit = yet(e), NE yet.

yeld OE gield n., NE compensation, tax,

Entgelt, Steuer. — yelde, 3 sg. yeldeth,

yelt, p. yald, yolde(n), pp. i-yolde(n)

OE gielde, NE yield, pay, recompense, return (greeting), liefere (aus), zahle, vergelte, erwidere (Gruß). — yelding

NE yielding, produce, Ertrag.

yelde OE gegield n., NE guild, Gilde. —

yeldhalle OE gegieldheal(l) f., NE

guild-hall, Gildehaus.

yelle OE gielle, NE yell, gelle, schreie.

yellow, yelw(e) OE geolo, NE yellow, gelb.

— yellowness NE yellowness, Gelbheit, gelbe Farbe.

yelp OE gielp m., NE boasting, Prahlen. —

yelpe OE gielp, NE boast, prahle. — yelpinge OE gielping f., NE boasting, Prahlen.

yelw(e) = yellow.

yeman cf. OFries. ga-mann, OHG gewi-, gowi-, G Gau-; NE yeoman, man-servant, Freisasse, Bedienter. — yemanly NE in the manner of a yeoman, in der Art eines Freisassen. — yemanrie NE yeomanry, Klasse der Freisassen.

yeme OE gieme f., NE care, Acht, Sorge. — yeme OE gieme, NE take care, achte (auf), sorge. — yemele(a)s OE giemelēas, NE careless, sorglos. — yemeleaschipe NE negligence, Nachlässigkeit. — zemele(a)s(te) OE giemelēast f., NE negligence, Nachlässigkeit. — yemsle, yemself cf. ON geymsla, NE care, charge, Hut, Sorge.

yend, yeond = yond. | yeng = yong. | yent = yond. | yeo = he(o), NE she s. he. | yeom = he(o)m s. he. | yeong = yong. | yeorn- = yern-.

yep OE gêap, NE cunning, vigorous, schlau, frisch, munter.

yer, year OE geâr, gêr n., NE year, Jahr. — by yere NE every year, jedes Jahr.

yerd OE geard m., NE yard, garden, Hof, Garten.

yerde, yeorde OE gierd f., NE rod, Gerte, Rute.

yering = yerning.

yerne, yeorne OE georn, NE eager, eifrig, gern. — yern(e) OE georne, NE eagerly, eifrig; yernaliche, yeornliche OE geornlice, NE eagerly, eifrig. — yerne OE gierne, NE yearn for, sehne mich nach. — yerning OE gierning f., NE desire, longing, yearning, Begehr, Sehnsucht.

yerne OE ge-ierne, gerinne, NE run, eile. yes OE giese (cf. geâ), NE yes, ja.

yesterday OE giestrandæg(e), NE yesterday, gestern. — yestereven OE giestran-âfen m., NE yesterday evening, gestern abend. — yesternight OE giestranniht, NE yesterday night, gestern abend.

yet, yete, yeot OE giet(t), NE yet, noch, doch.

yet = ye it.

yete, yeote, p. yet, yote(n), pp. yete(n), yote(n) OE gôte, NE pour, gieße.

yete OE giete, = gete. | yete = yate. | yette, yettunge s. yate, NE grant.

yeve, yeove OE giefu, geofu f., NE gift, Gabe. — yeve, yeove, yive, gife, p. yaf(e), yef, gaf, gef, yeve(n), yave(n), yove(n), gæfen, pp. i-yeve(n), i-yive(n), i-yove(n), gifen OE gife, 2 sg. gifest, ON gefa, NE give, gebe. — yevere NE giver, Geber. — yeve the OE gifeþe, NE given, gegeben. — yeving OE giefung f., NE giving, Geben.

yew = yow s. ye.

- yexe cf. OE giexa, gihsa m.; NE hiccup, sob, *habe den Schlucken, schluckse.*  
 yhe = ye. | yher = yer. | yhere = ere, NE ear, *Ohr.* | yhitte = yet. | yho = he(o) s. he. | yhot = he(o) s. he + it. | yhung = yong.  
 yichinge fr. OE \*gyccan, giecan; NE itching, *Jucken.*  
 yif, yife, yiff OE gif, NE if, *wenn, ob.*  
 yif imp., yife sbj., of yeve.  
 yift(e) OE gift f., NE gift, *Gabe.*  
 yilde = yelde.  
 yim OE gim(m) m., NE gem (fr. OF gemme), *Edelstein.*  
 ying cf. OE comp. gingra; = yong. — yingthe NE youth, *Jugend.*  
 yirne = yerne, NE yearn for. | yirne = yerne, NE run.  
 yirre, p. pl. yurren OE gierre, NE rattle, *rausche.*  
 yis = yes.  
 yisce OE gitſige, NE covet, (*geize*), *begehre.* — yiscare, yissare OE gitſere m., NE covetous man, *Geizhals.* — yiscunge OE gitſung f., NE covetousness, *Begehrlichkeit.*  
 yister- = yester-. | yit(e), yitt = yet. | yive, yiver = yeve, yevere.  
 yivre OE gifre, NE greedy, *gierig.* — yivernesse OE gifernes f., NE greediness, *Gier.*  
 yo = he(o) s. he, NE she.  
 yok OE geoc n., NE yoke (fr. pl.), *Joch.*  
 yod(e) = yede. | yoy = joi(e).  
 yol OE geōl n., NE Yule, Christmas, *Weihnachtsfest.*  
 yolde(n) s. yelde. | yolze = yelw(e).  
 yolle cf. ON gaula 'bellow', OE gielle; NE yell, *schreie laut.* — yolling NE yelling, *Geschrei.*  
 yoman = yeman.  
 yon OE geon, NE yon, *jener.* — yond OE geond, NE through, across, yonder, *durch, über, dort.* — yonder NE yonder, *jener, dort.* — yondhalf, yond(e)alf OE geond + healf f., NE on the other side, *jenseits.*  
 yong OE geong, dial. iung, NE young, *jung.* — yonghed NE youth, *Jugend.* — yongling OE geongling m., NE youth, *Jüngling.*  
 yonge = gange.
- yore OE geāra fr. geār, NE formerly, long ago, *früher, vor langem.* — yorefader OE geāra + fæder m., NE forefather, *Vorfahr.*  
 yot = yede. | you = yow OE ēow (cf. nom. gē)s. ye. | youhthe = youthe. | youling = yolling. | young = yong.  
 your, yowre OE ēower (cf. nom. gē), NE your, *euer(e).* — youres NE yours, *der (die, das) eurige.*  
 youre = yore.  
 youthe, yowthe OE geogob f., NE youth. *Jugend.* — youthhede OE geogophād m., NE youthhead, -hood, *Jugend.*  
 i-yove(n), yovun s. yeve.  
 yo(w) = you(r). — to yoward OE tō + ēow + weard, NE towards you, *nach euch hin.*  
 yoxe = yexe. | yülden = gilden. | yu(h)e-the = youthe. | a-yülte = a-gilte. | yung = yong. | yur = your. | yurren s. yirre. | yürstenday = yesterday | yüs = yes. | yut(e) = yit. | yuw = you. | yuwethe = youthe. | yve = yeve.

## Z.

- zaith = seith 3 sg. of seie. | zalm = salm.  
 | zang = song. | zaule = soule. | i-ze = i-se. | i-zed = i-se(i)d, zede = se(i)de s. seie.  
 zeferus L zephyrus, NE zephyr, *Zephyr, Südwestwind.*  
 i-zez = selgh s. i-se.  
 zele OF; NE zeal, *Eifer.*  
 zel(l)ve = selve. | zen(ne) = sinne.  
 zent = sente s. sende. | zette = sette.  
 zevevald = sevenfold. | i-zi = i-se.  
 zik = sik, NE sick. | ziker = sicker.  
 zienne infl. inf. of zie = i-se. | zigge = seie. | zigthe = sighte. | zinge = singe.  
 zith = sith. | zitte = sitte. | zo = so.  
 zodia Gr. ζώδια, NE beasts, *Tiere.*  
 zofte = softe. | i-zoge pp. of i-se. | zom = som-. | zone = sone. | zonge = songe(n) s. singe. | zonne = sonne. | zorge = sorwe. | zoster = suster. | zoth = soth. | zuete = swete. | zuich = swich. | zuift = swift. | zuo = so. | zuord = swerd.

## Contents

### I. Chronicles.

<b>1. Lazamon, Brut:</b>	1
Introduction . . . . .	1
Arthur's Death (The Tidings of Modred's Treason; The last Battle).	
Sources: Geoffrey of Monmouth; Wace . . . . .	2
<b>2. Robert of Gloucester, The Chronicle:</b>	
Autobiographical: Robert on the Battle of Evesham, 1265 . . . . .	18
Arthur's Death . . . . .	19
As to sources, cf. Lazamon, p. 2ff.	
<b>3. Robert Mannyng of Brunne, The Story of England:</b>	
Introduction . . . . .	21
Arthur's Death. Source: Pierre de Langtoft . . . . .	22

### II. Romances.

<b>1. King Horn:</b>	
Introduction . . . . .	27
The Return of Horn. Parallel texts: Roman de Horn; Horn Childe	
Hind Horn Ballads . . . . .	44
<b>2. Havelok:</b>	
Introduction . . . . .	47
The Marriage of Havelok; The Dream. Parallel texts: Gaimar;	
Lai d'Haveloc . . . . .	47
Feast with Minstrels . . . . .	52
<b>3. Sir Tristrem:</b>	
Introduction . . . . .	53
The End of the Poem. Source: Thomas . . . . .	53
<b>4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight:</b>	
Description of the Year . . . . .	58
Description of the Castle . . . . .	59

### III. Romaunts.

<b>1. King Alisaunder:</b>	
Alisaunder's Death. Source: Thomas de Kent . . . . .	66
<b>2. John Barber, Bruce:</b>	
Barber on the Making of his Book . . . . .	72
Barber on Ballads . . . . .	72
Bruce's Death . . . . .	73
<b>3. Mort Arthur alliterative:</b>	
Andrew of Wyntoun on Huchown . . . . .	75
Arthur's Death (The Tidings of Modred's Treason; The last Battle).	
As to sources, cf. Lazamon, p. 2ff.	76

**4. Mort Arthur in Stanzas:**

- Arthur's Death (The Tidings of Modred's Treason; The last Battle). . . . . 80  
 As to source, cf. Malory, p. 250.

**IV. Sacred Poetry.****1. Orrm, The Ormulum:**

- Introduction: Orrm on himself and on his Book . . . . . 83  
 Birth of Jesus. Source: Vulgate, Lucas II. . . . . 87

**2. Genesis and Exodus:**

- Creation. Source: Petrus Comestor . . . . . 89

**3. South English Legendary:**

- Marriage of the Virgin. Sources: *Evangelium de Nativitate Mariae*; Pseudo-Matthaeus; Wace . . . . . 92  
 Birth of Jesus. Source: Pseudo-Matthaeus . . . . . 96

**4. Cursör Mundi:**

- Marriage of the Virgin; Birth of Jesus . . . . . 100  
 As to source, cf. p. 87, 92 ff., 242 ff.

**5. Metrical Homilies:**

- Sermon on the Nativity of Christ. Source: *Acta Sanctorum* . . . . . 106

**6. William of Shoreham:**

- The five Joys of the Virgin Mary . . . . . 110

**7. A Christmas Carol****V. Fabliaux.**

- 1. The Fox and the Wolf.** Parallel Text: *Roman de Renart* . . . . . 114  
**2. Dame Siriz.** Parallel Text: *Petrus Alphonsi* . . . . . 118

**VI. Love Poetry.**

- 1. Owl and Nightingale.** Source: *Alexander Neckam* . . . . . 124  
**2. Blow, northerne Wynd!** . . . . . 127  
**3. Love Song: „As I stod“** . . . . . 128

**VII. Political Poetry.**

- 1. Song on the Battle of Lewes, 1264** . . . . . 129  
**2. Song on the Execution of Sir Simon Fraser, 1306** . . . . . 129  
**3. Prophecies on the Battle of Bannockburn, 1314.** Source: *Geoffrey of Monmouth* . . . . . 133  
**4. Song of the Husbandman** . . . . . 134  
**5. Laurence Minot, The Battle of Crecy, 1346** . . . . . 135  
**6. Ballad on the Scottish Wars** . . . . . 137

**VIII. Elegiac.**

- 1. Pearl** . . . . . 140  
**2. The Minstrel's Farewell** . . . . . 144

**IX. Didactic Poetry.**

- 1. The Proverbs of Alfred** . . . . . 145  
**2. Robert Mannyng of Brunne, Handlyng Synne:**  
 Autobiographical: Robert Mannyng on himself and on the Making of his "Handlyng Synne" . . . . . 155  
 The sacrilegious Carollers. Sources: William of Waddington and the Latin text printed in the Appendix, p. 254 f. . . . . 156  
**3. Richard Rolle of Hampole, The Pricke of Conscience:**  
 Biographical Notice from the Officium . . . . . 159  
 Creation . . . . . 160

<b>4. William Langland, Piers Plowman :</b>	
Biographical Note . . . . .	163
Langland on himself . . . . .	164
Lady Meed before the King . . . . .	164
<b>5. John Gower, Confessio Amantis :</b>	
Introduction . . . . .	174
Pyramus and Thisbe. Source: Ovid . . . . .	176
<b>X. Longer political Poems.</b>	
1. Adam Davy, Five Dreams about Edward II. . . . .	180
2. On the Times (Lion and Ass) . . . . .	182
3. Poem on the evil Times of Edward II. . . . .	184
<b>XI. Drama.</b>	
1. Interludium de Clerico et Puella . . . . .	203
As to source, cf. Dame Siriz, p. 118 ff.	
2. York Mysteries :	
The Journey to Bethlehem . . . . .	204
The Angels and the Shepherds . . . . .	205
3. Towneley Plays :	
Secunda Pastorum. Parallel text: Latin Play of a deceitful Peasant and his Dream . . . . .	207
<b>XII. Prose.</b>	
1. Aneren Riwle :	
The seven deadly Sins . . . . .	223
2. Sawles Warde.	
As to source, cf. Dan Michel, p. 237 ff.	
3. Proclamation of Henry III., 1238. With the French Version . . .	235
4. Dan Michel, Ayenbite of Inwyt :	
Dan Michel on himself and on his Book . . . . .	236
Custody of the Soul. Source: Hugo de St. Victore . . . . .	237
5. Translations of the Gospel :	
The Birth of Jesus :	
a) Matthew II. (Anonymous of 14th cent.; Wycliffe; Purvey). Source: Vulgate . . . . .	242
b) Luke II. (Wycliffe; Purvey) . . . . .	244
As to source, cf. Orrm, p. 87 f.	
6. John Wycliffe, Sermon on the Nativity . . . . .	245
7. Petition from the Folk of Mercerye, London 1386 . . . . .	248
<b>Appendix.</b>	
Thomas Malory, Morte d'Arthur	
Thomas Malory on himself and on his Book . . . . .	250
Arthur's Death (The last Battle). Parallel text: Mort Artu . . .	250
Latin Source of Robert Mannyng's Tale of the sacrilegious Carollers (p. 156 ff.) . . . . .	254
<b>Glossary</b> . . . . .	256





## Chaucer

## The Book of the Tales of Caunterbury

Prolog A (1—858). Mit Varianten.

Zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen

herausgegeben von

**Julius Zupitza.**

Zweite unveränderte Auflage. 8. (32 S.) M.—.60.

## Altenglische Sprachproben nebst einem Wörterbuche.

Herausgegeben von  
**Eduard Mätzner.**

Erster Band: Sprachproben. Erste Abteilung: Poesie. [Vergriffen.]

Zweite Abteilung: Prosa. (416 S.) . . . . . M 12.—

Zweiter Band: Wörterbuch. Erste Abteilung (Lief. 1—5): A—D. (698 S.) . . . . . " 20.—

Zweite Abteilung (Lief. 6—9): E—H. (VII u. 558 S.) . . . . . " 16.—

Lief. 10—13 (nach Mätzners Tode fortgeführt von Hugo Bieling):  
I—misbileven. (S. 1—624.) . . . . . " 28.80

## Englische Grammatik

von

**Eduard Mätzner.**

I. Teil: Die Lehre vom Worte. Dritte Auflage. (VIII u. 583 S.) gr. 8. geh. M 11.—

II. Teil: Die Lehre von der Wort- und Satzfüigung. Erste Hälfte. Dritte Auflage. (VIII u. 542 S.) gr. 8. . . . . geh. " 11.—

III. Teil: Die Lehre von der Wort- und Satzfüigung. Zweite Hälfte. Dritte Auflage. (XX u. 652 S.) gr. 8. . . . . geh. " 14.—

## Sammlung englischer Denkmäler in kritischen Ausgaben.

Erster Band: Aelfrics Grammatik und Glossar von J. Zupitza. I. Abteilung. Text und Varianten. gr. 8. (V u. 322 S.) . . . . . M 7.—

Zweiter Band: Thomas of Erceldoune. Herausgegeben von Alois Brandl. gr. 8. (XII u. 148 S.) . . . . . " 3.60

Dritter Band: The Erl of Tolous and the Emperes of Almayn. Eine englische Romanze aus dem Anfange des 15. Jahrhunderts nebst literarischer Untersuchung über ihre Quelle, die ihr verwandten Darstellungen und ihre geschichtliche Grundlage von Gustav Lüdtke. gr. 8. (XII u. 292 S.) . . . . . " 6.—

Vierter Band: Wulfstan. Sammlung der ihm zugeschriebenen Homilien, nebst Untersuchungen über ihre Echtheit. Herausgegeben von Arthur Napier. I. Abteilung. Text und Varianten. gr. 8. (X u. 318 S.) " 7.—

Fünfter Band: Floris and Blancheflur. Mittelenglisches Gedicht aus dem 13. Jahrhundert, nebst literarischer Untersuchung und einem Abriß über die Verbreitung der Sage in der europäischen Literatur. Herausgegeben von Emil Hausknecht. gr. 8. (XX u. 252 S.) . . . . . " 6.—

## Grammatica Celtica

E monumentis vetustis tam Hibernicae linguae quam Britannicarum dialectorum Cambriae Cornicae Aremoniae comparatis Gallicae priscae reliquiis construxit

**J. C. Zeuss.**

Editio altera. Curavit H. Ebel.

Lex. 8. (LII u. 1115 S.) Anastatischer Neudruck. M 30.—.





PE  
537  
.B7  
IMS

Brandl, Alois Leonhard, 1855-  
1940.  
Mittelenglische Sprach- und  
Literaturproben :

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE  
OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES  
59 QUEEN'S PARK  
TORONTO 5, CANADA

